AUTHENTICATED
U.S. GOVERNMENT
INFORMATION
GPO

Code of Federal Regulations

# 34

**Parts 1 to 299**

Revised as of July 1, 2003

# Education

Containing a codification of documents of general applicability and future effect

As of July 1, 2003

*With Ancillaries*

Published by
Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records
Administration

A Special Edition of the Federal Register

**U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE**
**WASHINGTON : 2003**

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Internet: bookstore.gpo.gov Phone: toll free (866) 512-1800; DC area (202) 512-1800
Fax: (202) 512-2250 Mail: Stop SSOP, Washington, DC 20402–0001

# Table of Contents


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Explanation | v |
| Title 34: | |
| Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education | 3 |
| Subtitle B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education | |
| Chapter I—Office for Civil Rights | 317 |
| Chapter II—Office of Elementary and Secondary Education | 419 |
| Finding Aids: | |
| Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference | 571 |
| Table of CFR Titles and Chapters | 573 |
| Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR | 591 |
| List of CFR Sections Affected | 601 |

*Cite this Code:* CFR

*To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus,* 34 CFR 3.1 *refers to title 34, part 3, section 1.*

# Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

Title 1 through Title 16.....as of January 1
Title 17 through Title 27.....as of April 1
Title 28 through Title 41.....as of July 1
Title 42 through Title 50.....as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

## LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

## HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, July 1, 2003), consult the ''List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),'' which is issued monthly, and the ''Cumulative List of Parts Affected,'' which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

## EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

## OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.

Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

## OBSOLETE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 2001, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, 1973–1985, or 1986–2000, published in 11 separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 2001, a ''List of CFR Sections Affected'' is published at the end of each CFR volume.

## INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

*What is incorporation by reference?* Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

*What is a proper incorporation by reference?* The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

Properly approved incorporations by reference in this volume are listed in the Finding Aids at the end of this volume.

*What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found?* If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington DC 20408, or call (202) 741–6010.

## CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of ''Title 3—The President'' is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the ''Contents'' entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.

## REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

## INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency's name appears at the top of odd–numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202–741–6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e-mail info@fedreg.nara.gov.

## SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll free, 866–512–1800 or DC area, 202–512–1800, M–F, 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202–512–2250, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to the Superintendent of Documents, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 371954, Pittsburgh, PA 15250–7954. For GPO Customer Service call 202–512–1803.

## ELECTRONIC SERVICES

The full text of the Code of Federal Regulations, The United States Government Manual, the Federal Register, Public Laws, Public Papers, Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents and the Privacy Act Compilation are available in electronic format at www.access.gpo.gov/nara (''GPO Access''). For more information, contact Electronic Information Dissemination Services, U.S. Government Printing Office. Phone 202–512–1530, or 888–293–6498 (toll–free). E–mail, gpoaccess@gpo.gov.

The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration's (NARA) World Wide Web site for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA's web site at www.archives.gov/federal__register. The NARA site also contains links to GPO Access.

RAYMOND A. MOSLEY,
*Director,*
*Office of the Federal Register.*

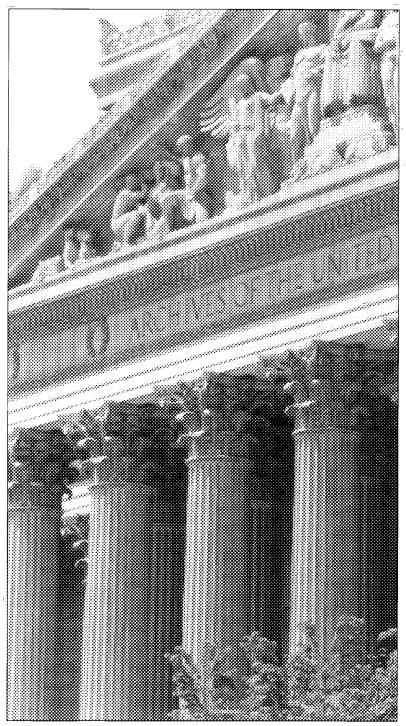
*July 1, 2003.*

## THIS TITLE

Title 34—EDUCATION is presently composed of three volumes (parts 1 to 299, parts 300 to 399, and part 400 to End). The contents of these volumes represent all regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of July 1, 2003.

# Would you like to know. . .

**if any changes have been made to the *Code of Federal Regulations* or what documents have been published in the *Federal Register* without reading the *Federal Register* every day? If so, you may wish to subscribe to the *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected), the *Federal Register Index,* or both.**



### LSA

The *LSA* (List of CFR Sections Affected) is designed to lead users of the *Code of Federal Regulations* to amendatory actions published in the *Federal Register*. The *LSA* is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries indicate the nature of the changes—such as revised, removed, or corrected.
**$31 per year.**

### Federal Register Index

The index, covering the contents of the daily *Federal Register,* is issued monthly in cumulative form. Entries are carried primarily under the names of the issuing agencies. Significant subjects are carried as cross-references.
**$28 per year.**

A finding aid is included in each publication which lists *Federal Register* page numbers with the date of publication in the *Federal Register.*

---

Superintendent of Documents Subscription Order Form

Order Processing Code:
***5421**

❑ **YES,** send me the following indicated subscriptions for one year:

____ **LSA (List of CFR Sections Affected),** (LCS) for $31 per year.

____ **Federal Register Index** (FRSU) $28 per year.

The total cost of my order is $ _____. Price is subject to change. International customers please add 25%.

**(Includes regular shipping and handling.)**

**For privacy check box below:**

❑ Do not make my name available to other mailers

**Check method of payment:**

❑ Check payable to Superintendent of Documents

❑ GPO Deposit Account ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐ — ☐

❑ VISA ❑ MasterCard ☐☐☐☐ (expiration date)

Company or personal name

Street address

City, State, ZIP code

Daytime phone with area code

Purchase order No. (optional)

Credit card No. (must be 20 digits)

***Thank you for your order!***

Authorizing signature 7/00

**Fax your orders (202) 512–2250**
**Phone your orders (202) 512–1800**

**Mail To:** Superintendent of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250–7954

# Title 34—Education

(This book contains parts 1 to 299)


*Part*

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION ..... 3

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

CHAPTER I—Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education ..... 100

CHAPTER II—Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education ..... 200

# Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education


| Part | | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | Official seal | 5 |
| 4 | Service of process | 6 |
| 5 | Availability of information to the public pursuant to Pub. L. 90–23 | 6 |
| 5b | Privacy Act regulations | 15 |
| 6 | Inventions and patents (general) | 26 |
| 7 | Employee inventions | 27 |
| 8 | Demands for testimony or records in legal proceedings | 29 |
| 12 | Disposal and utilization of surplus Federal real property for educational purposes | 31 |
| 15 | Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition for federal and federally assisted programs | 40 |
| 21 | Equal access to justice | 40 |
| 30 | Debt collection | 49 |
| 31 | Salary offset for Federal employees who are indebted to the United States under programs administered by the Secretary of Education | 59 |
| 32 | Salary offset to recover overpayments of pay or allowances from Department of Education employees | 66 |
| 33 | Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act | 70 |
| 34 | Administrative wage garnishment | 87 |
| 35 | Tort claims against the Government | 95 |
| 36 | Adjustment of civil monetary penalties for inflation | 99 |
| 60 | Indemnification of Department of Education employees | 99 |
| 73 | Standards of conduct | 100 |

| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 74 | Administration of grants and agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations | 101 |
| 75 | Direct grant programs | 129 |
| 76 | State-administered programs | 160 |
| 77 | Definitions that apply to Department regulations | 191 |
| 79 | Intergovernmental review of Department of Education programs and activities | 193 |
| 80 | Uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements to state and local governments | 197 |
| 81 | General Education Provisions Act—enforcement | 226 |
| 82 | New restrictions on lobbying | 239 |
| 85 | Governmentwide debarment and suspension (nonprocurement) and governmentwide requirements for drug–free workplace (grants) | 251 |
| 86 | Drug and alcohol abuse prevention | 272 |
| 97 | Protection of human subjects | 281 |
| 98 | Student rights in research, experimental programs, and testing | 295 |
| 99 | Family educational rights and privacy | 298 |

## PART 3—OFFICIAL SEAL

Sec.
3.1 Definitions.
3.2 Description.
3.3 Authority to affix seal.
3.4 Use of the seal.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 3472 and 3485, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 45 FR 86491, Dec. 31, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

### § 3.1 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

(a) *ED* means all organizational units of the Department of Education.

(b) *Embossing Seal* means a display of the form and content of the Official Seal made on a die so that the Seal can be embossed on paper or other media.

(c) *Official Seal* means the original(s) of the Seal showing the exact form, content, and colors.

(d) *Replica* means a copy of the Official Seal displaying the identical form, content, and colors.

(e) *Reproduction* means a copy of the Official Seal displaying the form and content, reproduced in only one color.

(f) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Education.

### § 3.2 Description.

The Official Seal of the Department of Education is described as follows: Standing upon a mound, an oak tree with black trunk and limbs and green foliage in front of a gold rising sun, issuing gold rays on a light blue disc, enclosed by a dark blue border with gold edges bearing the inscription ''DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION'' above a star at either side of the words ''UNITED STATES OF AMERICA'' in smaller letters in the base; letters and stars in white. The Offical Seal of the Department is modified when used in reproductions in black and white and when embossed. As so modified, it appears below.

### § 3.3 Authority to affix seal.

The Secretary and the Secretary's designees are authorized to affix the Official Seal, replicas, reproductions, and embossing seals to appropriate documents, certifications, and other material for all purposes as authorized by this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474)

### § 3.4 Use of the seal.

(a) Use by any person or organization outside of the Department may be made only with the Department's prior written approval.

(b) Requests by any person or organization outside of the Department for permission to use the Seal must be made in writing to Director of Public Affairs, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20202, and must specify, in detail, the exact use to be made. Any permission granted applies only to the specific use for which it was granted and is not to be construed as permission for any other use.

(c) In regard to internal use, replicas may be used only:

(1) For display in or adjacent to ED facilities, in Departmental auditoriums, presentation rooms, hearing rooms, lobbies, and public document rooms;

(2) In offices of senior officials;

(3) For official awards, certificates, medals, and plaques;

(4) For electronic media, motion picture film, video tape and other audiovisual media prepared by or for ED and attributed thereto;

(5) On official publications which represent the achievements or mission of ED;

(6) In non-ED facilities in connection with events and displays sponsored by ED, and public appearances of the Secretary or other senior ED officials; and

(7) For other internal purposes as determined by the Director for Management;

(d) In regard to internal use, reproductions may be used only—

(1) On ED letterhead stationery;

(2) On official ED identification cards, security, and other approved credentials;

(3) On business cards for ED employees;

(4) On official ED signs;

(5) On official publications or graphics issued by and attributed to ED, or joint statements of ED with one or more other Federal agencies, State or local governments, or foreign governments;

(6) On official awards, certificates, and medals;

(7) On electronic media, motion picture film, video tape, and other audiovisual media prepared by or for ED and attributed thereto; and

(8) For other internal purposes as determined by the Director for Management.

(e) Embossing seals may be used only internally—

(1) On ED legal documents, including interagency or intergovernmental agreements, agreements with State or local governments, foreign patent applications, certification(s) of true copies, and similar documents;

(2) On official awards and certificates; and

(3) For other purposes as determined by the General Counsel or the Director for Management.

(f) Falsely making, forging, counterfeiting, mutilating, or altering the Official Seal, replicas, reproductions, or embossing seals, or knowingly using or possessing with fraudulent intent and altered official seal, replica, reproduction or embossing seal is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 506.

(g) Any person using the Official Seal, replicas, reproductions, or embossing seals in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of this part is subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1017, which states penalties for the wrongful use of an Official Seal, and to other provisions of law as applicable.

[45 FR 86491, Dec. 31, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 4620, Feb. 17, 1988; 56 FR 65388, Dec. 16, 1991; 65 FR 57286, Sept. 22, 2000]

# PART 4—SERVICE OF PROCESS

## § 4.1 Service of process required to be served on or delivered to Secretary.

Summons, complaints, subpoenas, and other process which are required to be served on or delivered to the Secretary of Education shall be delivered to the General Counsel or a Deputy General Counsel, by mail at 400 Maryland Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20202 or by personal service at that address. The persons above designated are authorized to accept service of such process.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301)

[47 FR 16780, Apr. 20, 1982]

# PART 5—AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC PURSUANT TO PUB. L. 90–23

### Subpart A—Definitions

Sec.
5.1 Act.
5.2 Department.
5.5 Records.
5.6 Statutory definitions.

### Subpart B—What Records Are Available

5.11 Purpose and scope.
5.12 General policy.
5.13 Records available.
5.14 Published documents.
5.15 Creation of records.
5.16 Deletion of identifying details.
5.17 Records in record centers.
5.18 Destroyed records.
5.19 Records of other departments and agencies.

### Subpart C—Freedom of Information Officer

5.32 Freedom of information officer.

### Subpart D—Procedures for Requesting Access to Records

5.51 Procedure.
5.52 Copies of records.
5.53 Denial of requests for records.

### Subpart E—Fees and Charges

5.60 Schedule of fees.
5.61 Notification of estimated fees.
5.62 Advance payment of fees.
5.63 Payment of fees and interest.
5.64 Waiver or reduction of fees.

### Subpart F—Availability of Specific Records

5.70 Policy.
5.71 Protection of personal privacy and proprietary information.
5.72 Records available.
5.73 Records not available.
5.74 Further disclosure.

### Subpart G—Administrative Review

5.80 Review of denial of a record.
5.81 Time for initiation of request for review.
5.82 By whom review is made.
5.83 Contents of request for review.
5.84 Consideration on review.
5.85 Decisions on review.

APPENDIX TO PART 5

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30803, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Definitions

### §5.1 Act.

As used in this part, *Act* means section 552 of title 5, United States Code, as amended by Pub. L. 90–23, codifying the Act of July 4, 1966, sometimes referred to as the ''Freedom of Information Act''.

### §5.2 Department.

As used in this part, *Department* means the Department of Education.

### §5.5 Records.

As used in this part:

(a) *Record* includes books, brochures, punch cards, magnetic tapes, paper tapes, sound recordings, maps, pamphlets, photographs, slides, motion pictures, or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by the Department pursuant to Federal law or in connection with the transaction of public business and preserved by the Department as evidence of the organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations, programs, or other activities.

(b) *Record* does not include: Objects or articles such as tangible exhibits, models, equipment, or processing materials; or formulae, designs, drawings, or other items of valuable property; books, magazines, pamphlets, or other reference material in formally organized and officially designated libraries of the Department, which are available under the rules of the particular library concerned.

### §5.6 Statutory definitions.

The definitions in the Act and the Office of Management and Budget's ''Uniform FOIA Fee Schedule and Guidelines,'' 52 FR 10012 (March 27, 1987), apply to this part.

[52 FR 32525, Aug. 27, 1987]

## Subpart B—What Records Are Available

### §5.11 Purpose and scope.

This part constitutes the regulation of the Department respecting the availability to the public, pursuant to the Act, of records of the Department. It informs the public what records are generally available.

### §5.12 General policy.

The Department's policy is one of the fullest responsible disclosure limited only by the obligations of confidentiality and the administrative necessities recognized by the Act. Unless otherwise exempted from disclosure pursuant to law, records of the Department shall be available for inspection and copying in accordance with this part.

### §5.13 Records available.

(a) *Publication in the Federal Register.* The following shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER:

(1) Descriptions of the Department's central and field organization and the established places at which, the officers from whom, and the methods

whereby, the public may secure information, make submittals or requests, or obtain decisions;

(2) Statements of the general course and method by which the Department's functions are channeled and determined, including the nature and requirements of all formal and informal procedures available;

(3) Rules of procedures, descriptions of forms available or the places at which forms may be obtained, and instructions as to the scope and contents of all papers, reports, or examinations;

(4) Substantive rules of general applicability adopted as authorized by law, and statements of general policy or interpretations of general applicability formulated and adopted by the Department;

(5) Every amendment, revision, or repeal of the foregoing.

(b) *Agency opinions and orders.* The Department shall, in accordance with this part and applicable regulations, make available for public inspection and copying:

(1) All final opinions (including concurring and dissenting opinions) and all orders made in the adjudication of cases (initial decisions and reconsiderations thereof in matters that are not the result of administrative proceedings such as hearings or formal appeals are not ''opinions and orders in the adjudication of cases'');

(2) Those statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(3) Administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect any member of the public;

unless such materials are promptly published and copies offered for sale.

The Department shall maintain and make available for public inspection and copying current indexes providing identifying information for the public as to any matter which is issued, adopted, or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and which is required by this paragraph (b) to be published or made available.

(c) *Availability of records on request.* In addition to the records made available pursuant to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the Department shall, upon request for identifiable records made in accordance with this part, make such records available to any person, unless it is determined that such records must be withheld from disclosure and are exempt under subsection (b) of the Act and subpart F of this part.

### § 5.14 Published documents.

Published records of the Department, whether or not available for purchase, shall be made available for examination.

### § 5.15 Creation of records.

Records are not required to be created by compiling selected items from the files, and records are not required to be created to provide the requester with such data as ratios, proportions, percentages, per capitas, frequency distributions, trends, correlations, and comparisons. If such data have been compiled and are available in the form of a record, the record shall be made available as provided in this part.

### § 5.16 Deletion of identifying details.

Whenever any final opinion, order, or other materials required to be made available pursuant to subsection (a)(2) of the Act relates to a private party or parties and the release of the name or names or other identifying details will constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, the record shall be published or made available with such identifying details left blank, or shall be published or made available with obviously fictitious substitutes and with a notification such as the following as a preamble:

> Names of parties and certain other identifying details have been removed [and fictitious names substituted] in order to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of the personal privacy of the individuals involved.

### § 5.17 Records in record centers.

When a request is made for identifiable records of the Department which have been stored in the National Archives or other record centers of the General Services Administration, but would otherwise be available under this Act, such records shall be requested by the Department for the requester.

### §5.18 Destroyed records.

Records of specified form or character are destroyed after the lapse of time specified in the Records Disposal Act of 1943 (44 U.S.C. 366–380), the Federal Property Management Regulations (41 CFR parts 101–111), and the Records Control Schedules.

### §5.19 Records of other departments and agencies.

Requests for records which originated in or concern matters which originated in another Department or Government agency may be forwarded to the Department or agency primarily concerned and the requester so notified.

## Subpart C—Freedom of Information Officer

### §5.32 Freedom of information officer.

The Freedom of Information Officer shall be responsible for determining whether records of the Department must be withheld from disclosure and shall have authority to deny requests for records of the Department.

## Subpart D—Procedures for Requesting Access to Records

### §5.51 Procedure.

(a) A request for any information or record may be made at any appropriate office of the Department.

(b) If a request is made at any office of the Department and the information or record is not located where the request is made, the requester shall be referred to the proper office, or if the request is put in writing it may be forwarded to the proper office.

(c) A request should reasonably identify the requested record by brief description. Requesters who have detailed information which would assist in identifying the records requested are urged to provide such information in order to expedite the handling of the request. Envelopes in which written requests are submitted should be clearly identified as a Freedom of Information request.

(d) Determination of whether records will be released or withheld will be made within 10 working days from date of receipt in the office having custody of the records This time may be extended by written notice for no longer than an additional 10 working days, only in unusual circumstances. Unusual circumstances mean:

(1) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(2) The need to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(3) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject-matter interest therein.

If such extension is made, the requester will be notified in writing with an explanation of why the extension was necessary and the date on which a determination will be made.

### §5.52 Copies of records.

Copies of available records shall be produced as promptly as possible upon receipt of the fee therefor. Copying service shall be limited to not more than two copies of any single page, except that additional copies may be made where administrative considerations permit. Records which are published or available for sale need not be copied.

### §5.53 Denial of requests for records.

Written requests for inspection or copying of records shall be denied only by the Freedom of Information Officer. Denials of requests shall be in writing and shall contain the reasons for the denial and provide the requester with appropriate information on how to exercise the right of appeal under subpart G of this part. Such notification shall also set forth the names and titles or positions of each person responsible for the denial of such request if such person or persons is other than the Freedom of Information Officer.

## Subpart E—Fees and Charges

SOURCE: 52 FR 32525, Aug. 27, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

### § 5.60 Schedule of fees.

(a) Fees and charges are charged under this part as follows:

(1) *Search for records*—(i) *General.* Full search fees are charged for records requested by commercial use requesters. For records requested by representatives of the news media or educational or noncommercial scientific institutions whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, no search fee is charged if the records requested are not for commercial use. For other requesters, if the records requested are not for commercial use, the first two hours of search time are provided without charge, except as limited in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section. Search fees are recorded and assessed to the nearest quarter hour.

(ii) *Manual search.* The charge for a manual search is calculated by determining the search time to the nearest quarter hour and multiplying that figure by the sum of the basic rate of pay per hour of the employee conducting the search plus 16 percent of that rate.

(iii) *Computer search.* The charge for a computer search is calculated by determining the search time to the nearest quarter hour and multiplying that figure by the sum of the basic rate of pay per hour of the computer operator plus 16% of that rate plus $287 per hour for computer operation. Two hours of search time on a computer search is deemed to have been spent if the cost of the search equals the equivalent of two hours of the computer operator's basic rate of pay per hour plus 16 percent of that rate.

(2) *Review of records.* Review fees are charged only for commercial use requests and only for the initial review. The review rate is calculated by determining the review time to the nearest quarter hour and multiplying that figure by the sum of the basic rate of pay per hour of the employee conducting the review plus 16% of that rate. If records requested under this part are stored elsewhere than the headquarters of the Department at Washington, DC, the mailing and handling costs of returning those records to the headquarters for review is added to the review costs.

(3) *Duplication of records.* No duplication fee is charged for the first 100 pages, except for commercial use requests. Duplication charges for paper copy reproduction of documents on photocopy machines is $0.10 per page.

(4) *Certification of records.* The charge for certifying records is $5 per record certified.

(5) *Other.* If no specific fee has been established for a service, or the request for a service does not fall under one of the categories in paragraphs (a)(1)–(4) of this section due to the amount or type of service, the Secretary is authorized to establish an appropriate fee, based on direct costs on a case-by-case basis as provided in the FOIA.

(b) If the Secretary awards a contract for a search or duplication of records for a FOI request, the fees charged are the actual costs under the contract.

(c) Fees are not charged if the total amount of the fee is less than $5. If the total amount of the fee is $5, or more, applicable search and review costs are charged even if no records are located or disclosed. The Secretary does not refund fees paid for services actually rendered.

(d) If the FOI Officer reasonably believes that a requester or group of requesters acting in concert is attempting to break down a request into multiple requests for the purpose of avoiding fee assessment, those requests and fees are aggregated and charged accordingly.

### § 5.61 Notification of estimated fees.

If the estimated fees under this section total more than $25, or more than the maximum amount specified in the request if that amount exceeds $25, the requester is:

(a) Notified promptly of the amount of the estimated fee or that portion of the fee as can readily be estimated; and

(b) Offered the opportunity to reformulate the request.

### § 5.62 Advance payment of fees.

(a) If the estimated fee for processing a request exceeds $250, the FOI Officer:

(1) Notifies the requester of the anticipated cost and obtains satisfactory

assurance of full payment if the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees; or

(2) Requires an advance payment if the requester has no history of payment.

(b) If a requester has previously failed to pay a fee in a timely fashion, the FOI Officer does not process any subsequent request until the requester pays the arrears in full, including interest, and makes an advance payment of the estimated fee for the new request.

(c) Requests under this section are not deemed to have been received for purposes of §5.51(d) until the Department receives the satisfactory assurance or advance payment.

### §5.63 Payment of fees and interest.

(a) If a requester does not pay a fee under this subpart within 30 days after the date the billing was sent, interest is assessed at the rate prescribed under 31 U.S.C. 3717. The Secretary may use the procedures authorized under the Debt Collection Act of 1982 to collect fees due under this subpart, including disclosure to consumer reporting or collection agencies.

(b) Fee payments must be in the form either of a personal check or bank draft drawn on a bank in the United States, or a postal money order. Fee payments must be made payable to the U.S. Department of Education and mailed to the FOI Officer, Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20202. A receipt for fees paid is given upon request.

### §5.64 Waiver or reduction of fees.

(a) The Secretary may, in accordance with the FOIA, waive or reduce all or part of any fee provided for in this section if the Secretary determines that it is:

(1) In the public interest because furnishing the information can be considered as primarily benefiting the general public and is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government; and

(2) Is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(b) In making the determination to waive or reduce a fee under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(1) Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the government.

(2) Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of government operations or activities.

(3) Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so, whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

## Subpart F—Availability of Specific Records

### §5.70 Policy.

This subpart specifies the types of records which the Department shall, in keeping with its policy of fullest possible disclosure, make available for inspection and copying. For clarity and purposes of guidance, there are also set forth below the kinds or portions of records which generally will not be released, except as may be determined under §5.74. The appendix to this part contains some examples of the kinds of materials which, in accordance with §5.72, will generally be released and other materials which, in accordance with §5.73, are not normally available. In the event that any record contains both information which is disclosable and that which is not disclosable under this regulation, the nondisclosable information will be deleted and the balance of the record disclosed.

### §5.71 Protection of personal privacy and proprietary information.

As set forth with more particularity below, certain types of information in whatever record or document contained shall not be disclosed where disclosure would be inconsistent with individual rights of personal privacy or would violate obligations of confidentiality.

(a) No disclosure will be made of information of a personal and private nature, such as information in personnel

and medical files, in welfare and social security records and any other information of a private and personal nature.

(b) Information having a commercial or financial value and in which the person providing the information has a proprietary interest will not be disclosed if it is in fact confidential. In determining whether such information is in fact confidential, consideration may be given to such factors as (1) the general custom or usage in the occupation or business to which the information relates that it be held confidential, (2) the number and situation of the individuals who have access to such information, (3) the type and degree of risk of financial injury to be expected if disclosure occurs, and (4) the length of time such information should be regarded as retaining the characteristics noted above.

(c) Information obtained by the Department from any individual or organization, who furnishes it in reliance upon a provision for confidentiality authorized by applicable statute or regulation, will not be disclosed. This subpart does not itself authorize the giving of any pledge of confidentiality by any officer or employee of the Department.

This section does not preclude use of nondiscloseable records or information from such records for authorized program purposes, including law enforcement purposes and litigation. Release of information of the nature described in this section to the individual or the organization to whom the information pertains or to an authorized representative of either will not be deemed a disclosure within the meaning of this part.

### § 5.72 Records available.

The following records of the Department shall, subject to the exceptions set forth in §§ 5.71 and 5.73, be available upon request for inspection and copying.

(a) *Correspondence.* Correspondence, relating to or resulting from the conduct of the official business of the Department, between the Department and individuals or organizations which are not agencies within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 551(1) and 552(e).

(b) *Records pertaining to grants.* (1) Portions of funded initial research grant applications and portions of continuation, renewal or supplemental grant applications, whether funded or not, including interim progress reports and other supporting documents submitted by applicants, which are not otherwise exempted from disclosure by this subpart.

(2) Grant award documents.

(3) All State plans, amendments, and supplements thereto, including applications for the waiver of any provision thereof whether acted upon by the Department or not.

(c) *Contracts.* (1) Contract instruments.

(2) Portions of offers reflecting final prices submitted in negotiated procurements.

(d) *Reports on grantee, contractor, or provider performance.* Final reports of audits, surveys, reviews, or evaluations by, for, or on behalf of the Department, of performance by any grantee, contractor, or provider under any departmentally financed or supported program or activity, which reports have been transmitted to the grantee, contractor, or provider.

(e) *Research, development, and demonstration project records.* The reports of a grantee or a contractor of the performance under any research, development, or demonstration project, records, other than reports, produced in such projects, such as films, computer software, other copyrightable materials and reports of inventions, will be available, except that considerations relating to obtaining copyright and patent protection may require delay in disclosure for such period as necessary to accomplish such protection. Disclosure of records which are copyrightable or which reflect patentable inventions shall not confer upon the requester any license under any copyright or patent without regard to the holder or owner thereof.

### § 5.73 Records not available.

The following types of records or information contained in any record, in addition to those prohibited by law from disclosure, are not available for inspection or copying, any provision of § 5.72 notwithstanding:

(a) *Intra-agency and inter-agency communications.* Communications within the Department other than those described in §5.72(d) or between the Department or any other agency within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 551(1) and 552(e), to the extent they reflect the views or judgment of the writer or of other individuals. If disclosure of any factual portion of the communication would indicate the views or judgment being withheld from disclosure, then such factual portions will also be withheld.

(b) *Investigatory files.* Investigatory files compiled for law enforcement purposes to the extent that production of such records would (1) interfere with enforcement proceedings, (2) deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication, (3) constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, (4) disclose the identity of a confidential source, and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source, (5) disclose investigative techniques and procedures or (6) endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel. For the purpose of this section *enforcement action* means any authorized action intended to abate, prevent, counteract, deter, or terminate violations of law and includes action involving possible civil, criminal, or administrative sanctions whether such sanctions involve adversary proceedings or other procedures, such as termination of benefits, protective measures, etc.

### §5.74 Further disclosure.

(a) The Secretary may in particular instances, except where prohibited by law, disclose documents or portions of documents described in §5.73 if he determines that disclosure is in the public interest and is consistent with obligations of confidentiality and administrative necessity.

(b) In making such a determination, consideration may be given to the Department's responsibilities under law for dissemination to the public of information relating to education.

(c) When such determination has been made, the particular document or portion of document to which it relates shall thereafter be available upon request for inspection and copying: *Provided however,* That use of nondiscloseable records or information from such records for authorized program purposes, including law enforcement purposes and litigation is not a disclosure within the meaning of this section.

## Subpart G—Administrative Review

### §5.80 Review of denial of a record.

This subpart provides for the review of a denial, pursuant to §5.53, of a written request for inspection or copying of a record.

### §5.81 Time for initiation of request for review.

A person whose request has been denied may initiate a review by filing a request for review within (a) 30 days of receipt of the determination to deny or (b) within 30 days of receipt of records which are in partial response to his request if a portion of a request is granted and a portion denied, whatever is later.

### §5.82 By whom review is made.

(a) Requests for review of denials should be addressed to the Secretary.

(b) [Reserved]

### §5.83 Contents of request for review.

The request for review shall include a copy of the written request and the denial.

### §5.84 Consideration on review.

Review shall be considered on the basis of the written record including any written argument submitted by the requester.

### §5.85 Decisions on review.

(a) Decisions on review shall be in writing within 20 working days from receipt of the request for review. Extension of the time limit may be granted to the extent that the maximum 10-day limit on extensions has not been exhausted on the initial determination.

Such extension may only be granted for the reasons enumerated in §5.51(d).

(b) The decision, which constitutes final action of the Department, if adverse to the requester shall be in writing, stating the reasons for the decision, and advising the requester of the right to judicial review of such decision.

(c) Failure to comply with time limits set forth in §5.51 or in this paragraph constitutes an exhaustion of the requester's administrative remedies.

## APPENDIX TO PART 5

[The following are some examples of specific records (or specific information relating to personnel, programs, or activities of this Department) listed according to whether or not they are available upon request for inspection and copying]

| Generally available | Generally not available |
|---|---|
| GRANTS | |
| Funded initial grant applications, subject to provisions of §5.71.<br>Reports of grantee.<br>Final report of any review or evaluation of grantee performance conducted or caused to be conducted by the Department.<br>Applications for continuation, renewal, or supplemental grants, subject to provisions of §5.71.<br>State plan material. | Research protocol, design, processing, and other technical information to the extent proprietary or of a confidential nature submitted with initial applications not yet funded, or where disclosure would adversely affect patent or other valuable rights.<br>Confidential financial information of grantee.<br>Site visit reports.<br>Initial research or research training grant application on which award is not made. |
| CONTRACTS | |
| Name of contractor, subject matter, date, and amount of contract.<br>Contract performance review report<br>Deficiency report<br>Final report | Trade secrets.<br>Confidential pricing data contained in contract proposal if in the Department's judgment it is properly so designated by the offeror.<br>Proprietary technical data contained in a contract proposal if in the Department's judgment it is properly so designated by offeror.<br>Confidential financial information of contractor<br>Draft of proposed final report submitted for comment prior to acceptance.<br>Research protocol, design, processing, and other technical information to the extent proprietary or of a confidential nature, including proprietary contents of unsolicited proposals.<br>Proposals on which no award is made. |
| ADVISORY COMMITTEES | |
| Name of committee<br>Final report<br>Minutes or transcripts of meetings open to the public and not involved with matters exempt from mandatory disclosure under Freedom of Information Act. | Minutes or transcripts of committee meetings or portions thereof which are involved with matters exempt from mandatory disclosure under Freedom of Information Act. |
| PERSONNEL INFORMATION | |
| Name of employee, title of position, and location of regular duty station.<br>Grade, position description, and salary of public employees. | Home addresses of employees. |
| AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN FILED PURSUANT TO EXECUTIVE ORDER 11246 | |
| Approved action plan, including analysis, proposed remedial or affirmative steps to be taken with goals and timetables, policies on recruitment, hiring, and promotion, and description of grievance procedures. | |
| MISCELLANEOUS | |
| | Names of individual beneficiaries of departmental programs or a list of the benefits they receive if release would be an unwarranted invasion of privacy. |

[The following are some examples of specific records (or specific information relating to personnel, programs, or activities of this Department) listed according to whether or not they are available upon request for inspection and copying]

| Generally available | Generally not available |
|---|---|
| | Office for Civil Rights investigatory files in open cases. |

## PART 5b—PRIVACY ACT REGULATIONS

Sec.
5b.1 Definitions.
5b.2 Purpose and scope.
5b.3 Policy.
5b.4 Maintenance of records.
5b.5 Notification of or access to records.
5b.7 Procedures for correction or amendment of records.
5b.8 Appeals of refusals to correct or amend records.
5b.9 Disclosure of records.
5b.10 Parents and guardians.
5b.11 Exempt systems.
5b.12 Contractors.
5b.13 Fees.
APPENDIX A TO PART 5B—EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT
APPENDIX B TO PART 5B—ROUTINE USES APPLICABLE TO MORE THAN ONE SYSTEM OF RECORDS MAINTAINED BY ED

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301, 5 U.S.C. 552a.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30808, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

### §5b.1 Definitions.

As used in this part:

(a) *Access* means availability of a record to a subject individual.

(b) *Agency* means the Department of Education.

(c) *Department* means the Department of Education.

(d) *Disclosure* means the availability or release of a record to anyone other than the subject individual.

(e) *Individual* means a living person who is a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence. It does not include persons such as sole proprietorships, partnerships, or corporations. A business firm which is identified by the name of one or more persons is not an individual within the meaning of this part.

(f) *Maintain* means to maintain, collect, use, or disseminate when used in connection with the term ''record''; and, to have control over or responsibility for a system of records when used in connection with the term ''system of records.''

(g) *Notification* means communication to an individual whether he is a subject individual.

(h) *Record* means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Department, including but not limited to the individual's education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains his name, or an identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph. When used in this part, record means only a record which is in a system of records.

(i) *Responsible Department official* means that officer who is listed in a notice of a system of records as the system manager for a given system of records or another individual listed in the notice of a system of records to whom requests may be made, or the designee of either such officer or individual.

(j) *Routine use* means the disclosure of a record outside the Department, without the consent of the subject individual, for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which the record was collected. It includes disclosures required to be made by statute other than the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552. It does not include disclosures which are permitted to be made without the consent of the subject individual which are not compatible with the purpose for which it was collected such as disclosures to the Bureau of the Census, the General Accounting Office, or to Congress.

(k) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Education.

(l) *Statistical record* means a record maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not maintained to make determinations about a particular subject individual.

(m) *Subject individual* means that individual to whom a record pertains.

(n) *System of records* means any group of records under the control of the Department from which a record is retrieved by personal identifier such as the name of the individual, number, symbol or other unique retriever assigned to the individual. Single records or groups of records which are not retrieved by a personal identifier are not part of a system of records. Papers maintained by individual employees of the Department which are prepared, maintained, or discarded at the discretion of the employee and which are not subject to the Federal Records Act, 44 U.S.C. 2901, are not part of a system of records; *Provided,* That such personal papers are not used by the employee or the Department to determine any rights, benefits, or privileges of individuals.

[45 FR 30808, May 9, 1980; 45 FR 37426, June 3, 1980]

### § 5b.2 Purpose and scope.

(a) This part implements section 3 of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a (hereinafter referred to as the Act), by establishing agency policies and procedures for the maintenance of records. This part also establishes agency policies and procedures under which a subject individual may be given notification of or access to a record pertaining to him and policies and procedures under which a subject individual may have his record corrected or amended if he believes that his record is not accurate, timely, complete, or relevant or necessary to accomplish a Department function.

(b) All components of the Department are governed by the provisions of this part. Also governed by the provisions of this part are advisory committees and councils within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act which provide advice to (1) any official or component of the Department or (2) the President and for which the Department has been delegated responsibility for providing services.

(c) Employees of the Department governed by this part include all regular and special government employees of the Department; experts and consultants whose temporary (not in excess of 1 year) or intermittent services have been procured by the Department by contract pursuant to 3109 of title 5, United States Code; volunteers where acceptance of their services are authorized by law; those individuals performing gratuitous services as permitted under conditions prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management; and, participants in work-study or training programs.

(d) This part does not:

(1) Make available to a subject individual records which are not retrieved by that individual's name or other personal identifier.

(2) Make available to the general public records which are retrieved by a subject individual's name or other personal identifier or make available to the general public records which would otherwise not be available to the general public under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and part 5 of this title.

(3) Govern the maintenance or disclosure of, notification of or access to, records in the possession of the Department which are subject to regulations of another agency, such as personnel records subject to the regulations of the Office of Personnel Management.

(4) Apply to grantees, including State and local governments or subdivisions thereof, administering federally funded programs.

(5) Make available records compiled by the Department in reasonable anticipation of court litigation or formal administrative proceedings. The availability of such records to the general public or to any subject individual or party to such litigation or proceedings shall be governed by applicable constitutional principles, rules of discovery, and applicable regulations of the Department.

### § 5b.3 Policy.

It is the policy of the Department to protect the privacy of individuals to the fullest extent possible while nonetheless permitting the exchange of records required to fulfill the administrative and program responsibilities of the Department, and responsibilities of the Department for disclosing records which the general public is entitled to have under the Freedom of Information

Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and part 5 of this title.

### §5b.4 Maintenance of records.

(a) No record will be maintained by the Department unless:

(1) It is relevant and necessary to accomplish a Department function required to be accomplished by statute or Executive Order;

(2) It is acquired to the greatest extent practicable from the subject individual when maintenance of the record may result in a determination about the subject individual's rights, benefits or privileges under Federal programs;

(3) The individual providing the record is informed of the authority for providing the record (including whether the providing of the record is mandatory or voluntary, the principal purpose for maintaining the record, the routine uses for the record, what effect his refusal to provide the record may have on him), and if the record is not required by statute or Executive Order to be provided by the individual, he agrees to provide the record.

(b) No record will be maintained by the Department which describes how an individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment unless expressly authorized (1) by statute, or (2) by the subject individual, or (3) unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

### §5b.5 Notification of or access to records.

(a) *Times, places, and manner of requesting notification of or access to a record.* (1) Any individual may request notification of a record. He may at the same time request access to any record pertaining to him. An individual may be accompanied by another individual of his choice when he requests access to a record in person; *Provided,* That he affirmatively authorizes the presence of such other individual during any discussion of a record to which access is requested.

(2) An individual making a request for notification of or access to a record shall address his request to the responsible Department official and shall verify his identity when required in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section. At the time the request is made, the individual shall specify which systems of records he wishes to have searched and the records to which he wishes to have access. He may also request that copies be made of all or any such records. An individual shall also provide the responsible Department official with sufficient particulars to enable such official to distinguish between records on subject individuals with the same name. The necessary particulars are set forth in the notices of systems of records.

(3) An individual who makes a request in person may leave with any responsible Department official a request for notification of or access to a record under the control of another responsible Department official; *Provided,* That the request is addressed in writing to the appropriate responsible Department official.

(b) *Verification of identity*—(1) *When required.* Unless an individual, who is making a request for notification of or access to a record in person, is personally known to the responsible Department official, he shall be required to verify his identity in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section if:

(i) He makes a request for notification of a record and the responsible Department official determines that the mere disclosure of the existence of the record would be a clearly unwarranted invasion of privacy if disclosed to someone other than the subject individual; or,

(ii) He makes a request for access to a record which is not required to be disclosed to the general public under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and part 5 of this title.

(2) *Manner of verifying identity.* (i) An individual who makes a request in person shall provide to the responsible Department official at least one piece of tangible identification such as a driver's license, passport, alien or voter registration card, or union card to verify his identity. If an individual does not have identification papers to verify his identity, he shall certify in writing that he is the individual who he claims to be and that he understands that the knowing and willful request for or acquisition of a record pertaining to an individual under false

pretenses is a criminal offense under the Act subject to a $5,000 fine.

(ii) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(v) of this section, an individual who does not make a request in person shall submit a notarized request to the responsible Department official to verify his identity or shall certify in his request that he is the individual who he claims to be and that he understands that the knowing and willful request for or acquisition of a record pertaining to an individual under false pretenses is a criminal offense under the Act subject to a $5,000 fine.

(iii) An individual who makes a request on behalf of a minor or legal incompetent as authorized under § 5b.10 of this part shall verify his relationship to the minor or legal incompetent, in addition to verifying his own identity, by providing a copy of the minor's birth certificate, a court order, or other competent evidence of guardianship to the responsible Department official; *except that,* an individual is not required to verify his relationship to the minor or legal incompetent when he is not required to verify his own identity or when evidence of his relationship to the minor or legal incompetent has been previously given to the responsible Department official.

(iv) An individual shall further verify his identity if he is requesting notification of or access to sensitive records. Any further verification shall parallel the record to which notification or access is being sought. Such further verification may include such particulars as the individual's years of attendance at a particular educational institution, rank attained in the uniformed services, date or place of birth, names of parents, or an occupation.

(v) An individual who makes a request by telephone shall verify his identity by providing to the responsible Department official identifying particulars which parallel the record to which notification or access is being sought. If the responsible Department official determines that the particulars provided by telephone are insufficient, the requester will be required to submit the request in writing or in person. Telephone requests will not be accepted where an individual is requesting notification of or access to sensitive records.

(c) *Granting notification of or access to a record.* (1) Subject to the provisions governing exempt systems in § 5b.11 of this part, a responsible Department official, who receives a request for notification of or access to a record and, if required, verification of an individual's identity, will review the request and grant notification or access to a record, if the individual requesting access to the record is the subject individual.

(2) If the responsible Department official determines that there will be a delay in responding to a request because of the number of requests being processed, a breakdown of equipment, shortage of personnel, storage of records in other locations, etc., he will so inform the individual and indicate when notification or access will be granted.

(3) Prior to granting notification of or access to a record, the responsible Department official may at his discretion require an individual making a request in person to reduce his request to writing if the individual has not already done so at the time the request is made.

### § 5b.7 Procedures for correction or amendment of records.

(a) Any subject individual may request that his record be corrected or amended if he believes that the record is not accurate, timely, complete, or relevant or necessary to accomplish a Department function. A subject individual making a request to amend or correct his record shall address his request to the responsible Department official in writing; *except that,* the request need not be in writing if the subject individual makes his request in person and the responsible Department official corrects or amends the record at that time. The subject individual shall specify in each request:

(1) The system of records from which the record is retrieved;

(2) The particular record which he is seeking to correct or amend;

(3) Whether he is seeking an addition to or a deletion or substitution of the record; and,

(4) His reasons for requesting correction or amendment of the record.

(b) A request for correction or amendment of a record will be acknowledged within 10 working days of its receipt unless the request can be processed and the subject individual informed of the responsible Department official's decision on the request within that 10 day period.

(c) If the responsible Department official agrees that the record is not accurate, timely, or complete based on a preponderance of the evidence, the record will be corrected or amended. The record will be deleted without regard to its accuracy, if the record is not relevant or necessary to accomplish the Department function for which the record was provided or is maintained. In either case, the subject individual will be informed in writing of the correction, amendment, or deletion and, if accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be informed of the corrective action taken.

(d) If the responsible Department official does not agree that the record should be corrected or amended, the subject individual will be informed in writing of the refusal to correct or amend the record. He will also be informed that he may appeal the refusal to correct or amend his record §5b.8 of this part.

(e) Requests to correct or amend a record governed by the regulation of another government agency, *e.g.,* Office of Personnel Management, Federal Bureau of Investigation, will be forwarded to such government agency for processing and the subject individual will be informed in writing of the referral.

### §5b.8 Appeals of refusals to correct or amend records.

(a) *Processing the appeal.* (1) A subject individual who disagrees with a refusal to correct or amend his record may appeal the refusal in writing. All appeals shall be made to the Secretary.

(2) An appeal will be completed within 30 working days from its receipt by the appeal authority; *except that,* the appeal authority may for good cause extend this period for an additional 30 days. Should the appeal period be extended, the subject individual appealing the refusal to correct or amend the record will be informed in writing of the extension and the circumstances of the delay. The subject individual's request to amend or correct the record, the responsible Department official's refusal to correct or amend, and any other pertinent material relating to the appeal will be reviewed. No hearing will be held.

(3) If the appeal authority agrees that the record subject to the appeal should be corrected or amended, the record will be amended and the subject individual will be informed in writing of the correction or amendment. Where an accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be informed of the corrective action taken.

(4) If the appeal is denied, the subject individual will be informed in writing:

(i) Of the denial and the reasons for the denial;

(ii) That he has a right to seek judicial review of the denial; and,

(iii) That he may submit to the responsible Department official a concise statement of disagreement to be associated with the disputed record and disclosed whenever the record is disclosed.

(b) *Notation and disclosure of disputed records.* Whenever a subject individual submits a statement of disagreement to the responsible Department official in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(iii) of this section, the record will be noted to indicate that it is disputed. In any subsequent disclosure, a copy of the subject individual's statement of disagreement, will be disclosed with the record. If the responsible Department official deems it appropriate, a concise statement of the appeal authority's reasons for denying the subject individual's appeal may also be disclosed with the record. While the subject individual will have access to this statement of reasons, such statement will not be subject to correction or amendment. Where an accounting was made of prior disclosures of the record, all previous recipients of the record will be provided a copy of the subject individual's statement of disagreement, as well as the statement, if any, of the appeal authority's reasons for denying the subject individual's appeal.

**§ 5b.9 Disclosure of records.**

(a) *Consent to disclosure by a subject individual.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section authorizing disclosures of records without consent, no disclosure of a record will be made without the consent of the subject individual. In each case the consent, whether obtained from the subject individual at the request of the Department or whether provided to the Department by the subject individual on his own initiative, shall be in writing. The consent shall specify the individual, organizational unit or class of individuals or organizational units to whom the record may be disclosed, which record may be disclosed and, where applicable, during which time frame the record may be disclosed (*e.g.,* during the school year, while the subject individual is out of the country, whenever the subject individual is receiving specific services). A blanket consent to disclose all of a subject individual's records to unspecified individuals or organizational units will not be honored. The subject individual's identity and, where applicable (*e.g.,* where a subject individual gives consent to disclosure of a record to a specific individual), the identity of the individual to whom the record is to be disclosed shall be verified.

(2) A parent or guardian of any minor is not authorized to give consent to a disclosure of the minor's medical record.

(b) *Disclosures without the consent of the subject individual.* The disclosures listed in this paragraph may be made without the consent of the subject individual. Such disclosures are:

(1) To those officers and employees of the Department who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties. The responsible Department official may upon request of any officer or employee, or on his own initiative, determine what constitutes legitimate need.

(2) Required to be disclosed under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and part 5 of this title.

(3) For a routine use as defined in paragraph (j) of § 5b.1. Routine uses will be listed in any notice of a system of records. Routine uses published in Appendix B are applicable to more than one system of records. Where applicable, notices of systems of records may contain references to the routine uses listed in Appendix B. Appendix B will be published with any compendium of notices of systems of records.

(4) To the Bureau of the Census for purposes of planning or carrying out a census or survey or related activity pursuant to the provisions of title 13 U.S.C.

(5) To a recipient who has provided the agency with advance written assurance that the record will be used solely as a statistical research or reporting record; *Provided,* That, the record is transferred in a form that does not identify the subject individ- ual.

(6) To the National Archives of the United States as a record which has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Administrator of General Services or his designee to determine whether the record has such value.

(7) To another government agency or to an instrumentality of any governmental jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity if the activity is authorized by law, and if the head of such government agency or instrumentality has submitted a written request to the Department specifying the record desired and the law enforcement activity for which the record is sought.

(8) To an individual pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of any individual if a notice of the disclosure is transmitted to the last known address of the subject individual.

(9) To either House of Congress, or to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee thereof, any joint committee of Congress or subcommittee of any such joint committee.

(10) To the Comptroller General, or any of the Comptroller General's authorized representatives, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office.

(11) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(c) *Accounting of disclosures.* (1) An accounting of all disclosures of a record will be made and maintained by the Department for 5 years or for the life of the record, whichever is longer; *except that,* such an accounting will not be made:

(i) For disclosures under paragraphs (b) (1) and (2) of this section; and,

(ii) For disclosures made with the written consent of the subject individual.

(2) The accounting will include:

(i) The date, nature, and purpose of each disclosure; and

(ii) The name and address of the person or entity to whom the disclosure is made.

(3) Any subject individual may request access to an accounting of disclosures of a record. The subject individual shall make a request for access to an accounting in accordance with the procedures in §5b.5 of this part. A subject individual will be granted access to an accounting of the disclosures of a record in accordance with the procedures of this part which govern access to the related record. Access to an accounting of a disclosure of a record made under paragraph (b)(7) of this section may be granted at the discretion of the responsible Department official.

### §5b.10 Parents and guardians.

For the purpose of this part, a parent or guardian of any minor or the legal guardian or any individual who has been declared incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction is authorized to act on behalf of an individual or a subject individual. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of §5b.5, of this part governing procedures for verifying an individual's identity, an individual authorized to act on behalf of a minor or legal incompetent will be viewed as if he were the individual or subject individual.

### §5b.11 Exempt systems.

(a) *General policy.* The Act permits an agency to exempt certain types of systems of records from some of the Act's requirements. It is the policy of the Department to exercise authority to exempt systems of records only in compelling cases.

(b) *Specific systems of records exempted under (j)(2).* The Department exempts the Investigative Files of the Inspector General ED/OIG (18–10–0001) and the Hotline Complaint Files of the Inspector General ED/OIG (18–10–0004) systems of records from the following provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a and this part:

(1) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) and §5b.9(a)(1) and (c)(3) of this part, regarding access to an accounting of disclosures of a record.

(2) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(4) and §§5b.7(c) and 5b.8(b) of this part, regarding notification to outside parties and agencies of correction or notation of dispute made in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(d).

(3) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) (1) through (4) and (f) and §§5b.5(a)(1) and (c), 5b.7, and 5b.8 of this part, regarding notification or access to records and correction or amendment of records.

(4) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1) and §5b.4(a)(1) of this part, regarding maintaining only relevant and necessary information.

(5) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(2) and §5b.4(a)(2) of this part, regarding collection of information from the subject individual.

(6) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(3) and §5b.4(a)(3) of this part, regarding notice to individuals asked to provide information to the Department.

(7) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), regarding inclusion of information in the system notice about procedures for notification, access, correction, and source of records.

(8) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(5), regarding maintaining records with requisite accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness.

(9) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(8), regarding service of notice on subject individual if a record is made available under compulsory legal process if that process becomes a matter of public record.

(10) 5 U.S.C. 552a(g), regarding civil remedies for violation of the Privacy Act.

(c) *Specific systems of records exempted under (k)(2).* (1) The Department exempts the Investigative Files of the Inspector General ED/OIG (18–10–0001) and the Hotline Complaint Files of the Inspector General ED/OIG (18–10–0004) from the following provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a and this part to the extent that these systems of records consist of investigatory material and complaints

that may be included in investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes:

(i) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) and § 5b.9(c)(3) of this part, regarding access to an accounting of disclosures of records.

(ii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) (1) through (4) and (f) and §§ 5b.5(a)(1) and (c), 5b.7, and 5b.8 of this part, regarding notification of and access to records and correction or amendment of records.

(iii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1) and § 5b.4(a)(1) of this part, regarding the requirement to maintain only relevant and necessary information.

(iv) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), regarding inclusion of information in the system notice about procedures for notification, access, correction, and source of records.

(2) The Department exempts the Complaint Files and Log, Office for Civil Rights (18–08–0002) from the following provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a and this part:

(i) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) and § 5b.9(c)(3) of this part, regarding access to an accounting of disclosures of records.

(ii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) (1) through (4) and (f) and §§ 5b.5(a)(1) and (c), 5b.7, and 5b.8 of this part, regarding notification of and access to records and correction or amendment of records.

(iii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) (G) and (H), regarding inclusion of information in the system notice about procedures for notification, access, and correction of records.

(d) *Specific systems of records exempted under (k)(5).* (1) The Department exempts the Investigatory Material Compiled for Personnel Security and Suitability Purposes (18–10–0002) system of records from the following provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a and this part:

(i) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) and § 5b.9(c)(3) of this part, regarding access to an accounting of disclosures of records.

(ii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) (1) through (4) and (f) and §§ 5b.5(a)(1) and (c), 5b.7, and 5b.8 of this part, regarding notification of and access to records and correction or amendment of records.

(iii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) (G) and (H), regarding inclusion of information in the system notice about procedures for notification, access, and correction of records.

(2) The Department exempts the Suitability for Employment Records (18–11–0020) from the following provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552a and this part:

(i) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(3) and § 5b.9(c)(3) of this part, regarding access to an accounting of disclosures of records.

(ii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d) (1) through (4) and (f) and §§ 5b.5(a)(1) and (c), 5b.7, and 5b.8 of this part, regarding notification of and access to records and correction or amendment of records.

(iii) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4) (G) and (H), regarding inclusion of information in the system notice about procedures for notification, access, and correction of records.

(e) *Basis for exemptions taken under (j)(2), (k)(2), and (k)(5).* The reason the Department took each exemption described in this section is stated in the preamble for the final rulemaking document under which the exemption was promulgated. These final rulemaking documents were published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and may be obtained from the Department of Education by mailing a request to the following address: U.S. Department of Education, Privacy Act Officer, Information Management Branch, Washington, DC 20202–4753.

(f) *Notification of or access to records in exempt systems of records.* (1) If a system of records is exempt under this section, an individual may nonetheless request notification of or access to a record in that system. An individual shall make requests for notification of or access to a record in an exempt system or records in accordance with the procedures of § 5b.5 of this part.

(2) An individual will be granted notification of or access to a record in an exempt system but only to the extent that notification or access would not reveal the identity of a source who furnished the record to the Department under an express promise, and, prior to September 27, 1975, an implied promise, that his identity would be held in confidence if—

(i) The record is in a system of records or that portion of a system of records that is exempt under subsection (k)(2), but not under subsection (j)(2), of the Act and the individual has been, as a result of the maintenance of the record, denied a right, privilege, or

benefit to which he or she would otherwise be eligible; or

(ii) The record is in a system of records that is exempt under subsection (k)(5) of the Act.

(3) If an individual is not granted notification of or access to a record in a system of records exempt under subsections (k)(2) (but not under subsection (j)(2)) and (k)(5) of the Act in accordance with this paragraph, he or she will be informed that the identity of a confidential source would be revealed if notification of or access to the record were granted to the individual.

(g) *Discretionary actions by the responsible Department official.* Unless disclosure of a record to the general public is otherwise prohibited by law, the responsible Department official may, in his or her discretion, grant notification of or access to a record in a system of records that is exempt under this section. Discretionary notification of or access to a record in accordance with this paragraph will not be a precedent for discretionary notification of or access to a similar or related record and will not obligate the responsible Department official to exercise his or her discretion to grant notification of or access to any other record in a system of records that is exempt under this section.

[58 FR 44424, Aug. 20, 1993, as amended at 64 FR 31066, June 9, 1999]

### § 5b.12 Contractors.

(a) All contracts entered into on or after September 27, 1975 which require a contractor to maintain or on behalf of the Department to maintain, a system of records to accomplish a Department function must contain a provision requiring the contractor to comply with the Act and this part.

(b) All unexpired contracts entered into prior to September 27, 1975 which require the contractor to maintain or on behalf of the Department to maintain, a system of records to accomplish a Department function will be amended as soon as practicable to include a provision requiring the contractor to comply with the Act and this part. All such contracts must be so amended by July 1, 1976 unless for good cause the appeal authority identified in §5b.8 of this part authorizes the continuation of the contract without amendment beyond that date.

(c) A contractor and any employee of such contractor shall be considered employees of the Department only for the purposes of the criminal penalties of the Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a(i), and the employee standards of conduct listed in appendix A of this part where the contract contains a provision requiring the contractor to comply with the Act and this part.

(d) This section does not apply to systems of records maintained by a contractor as a result of his management discretion, *e.g.*, the contractor's personnel records.

### § 5b.13 Fees.

(a) *Policy*. Where applicable, fees for copying records will be charged in accordance with the schedule set forth in this section. Fees may only be charged where an individual requests that a copy be made of the record to which he is granted access. No fee may be charged for making a search of the system of records whether the search is manual, mechanical, or electronic. Where a copy of the record must be made in order to provide access to the record (*e.g.*, computer printout where no screen reading is available), the copy will be made available to the individual without cost.

(b) *Fee schedule.* The fee schedule for the Department is as follows:

(1) Copying of records susceptible to photocopying—$.10 per page.

(2) Copying records not susceptible to photocopying (*e.g.*, punch cards or magnetic tapes)—at actual cost to be determined on a case-by-case basis.

(3) No charge will be made if the total amount of copying does not exceed $25.

## APPENDIX A TO PART 5B—EMPLOYEE STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

(a) *General.* All employees are required to be aware of their responsibilities under the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a. Regulations implementing the Act are set forth in 34 CFR 5b. Instruction on the requirements of the Act and regulation shall be provided to all new employees of the Department. In addition, supervisors shall be responsible for assuring that employees who are working with systems of records or who undertake

new duties which require the use of systems of records are informed of their responsibilities. Supervisors shall also be responsible for assuring that all employees who work with such systems of records are periodically reminded of the requirements of the Act and are advised of any new provisions or interpretations of the Act.

(b) *Penalties.* (1) All employees must guard against improper disclosure of records which are governed by the Act. Because of the serious consequences of improper invasions of personal privacy, employees may be subject to disciplinary action and criminal prosecution for knowing and willful violations of the Act and regulation. In addition, employees may also be subject to disciplinary action for unknowing or unwillful violations, where the employee had notice of the provisions of the Act and regulations and failed to inform himself sufficiently or to conduct himself in accordance with the requirements to avoid violations.

(2) The Department may be subjected to civil liability for the following actions undertaken by its employees:

(a) Making a determination under the Act and §§5b.7 and 5b.8 of the regulation not to amend an individual's record in accordance with his request, or failing to make such review in conformity with those provisions;

(b) Refusing to comply with an individual's request for notification of or access to a record pertaining to him;

(c) Failing to maintain any record pertaining to any individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is necessary to assure fairness in any determination relating to the qualifications, character, rights, or opportunities of, or benefits to the individual that may be made on the basis of such a record, and consequently a determination is made which is adverse to the individual; or

(d) Failing to comply with any other provision of the Act or any rule promulgated thereunder, in such a way as to have an adverse effect on an individual.

(3) ''An employee may be personally subject to criminal liability as set forth below and in 5 U.S.C. 552a (i):

(a) Any officer or employee of an agency, who by virtue of his employment or official position, has possession of, or access to, agency records which contain individually identifiable information the disclosure of which is prohibited by the Act or by rules or regulations established thereunder, and who, knowing that disclosure of the specific material is so prohibited, willfully discloses the material in any manner to any person or agency not entitled to receive it, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000.''

(b) ''Any officer or employee of any agency who willfully maintains a system of records without meeting the notice requirements [of the Act] shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000.''

(c) *Rules Governing Employees Not Working With Systems of Records.* Employees whose duties do not involve working with systems of records will not generally disclose to any one, without specific authorization from their supervisors, records pertaining to employees or other individuals which by reason of their official duties are available to them. Notwithstanding the above, the following records concerning Federal employees are a matter of public record and no further authorization is necessary for disclosure:

(1) Name and title of individual.

(2) Grade classification or equivalent and annual rate of salary.

(3) Position description.

(4) Location of duty station, including room number and telephone number.

In addition, employees shall disclose records which are listed in the Department's Freedom of Information Regulation as being available to the public. Requests for other records will be referred to the responsible Department official. This does not preclude employees from discussing matters which are known to them personally, and without resort to a record, to official investigators of Federal agencies for official purposes such as suitability checks, Equal Employment Opportunity investigations, adverse action proceedings, grievance proceedings, etc.

(d) *Rules governing employees whose duties require use or reference to systems of records.* Employees whose official duties require that they refer to, maintain, service, or otherwise deal with systems of records (hereinafter referred to as ''Systems Employees'') are governed by the general provisions. In addition, extra precautions are required and systems employees are held to higher standards of conduct.

(1) Systems Employees shall:

(a) Be informed with respect to their responsibilities under the Act;

(b) Be alert to possible misuses of the system and report to their supervisors any potential or actual use of the system which they believe is not in compliance with the Act and regulation;

(c) Make a disclosure of records within the Department only to an employee who has a legitimate need to know the record in the course of his official duties;

(d) Maintain records as accurately as practicable.

(e) Consult with a supervisor prior to taking any action where they are in doubt whether such action is in conformance with the Act and regulation.

(2) Systems Employees shall not:

(a) Disclose in any form records from a system of records except (1) with the consent or at the request of the subject individual; or (2) where its disclosure is permitted under §5b.9 of the regulation.

(b) Permit unauthorized individuals to be present in controlled areas. Any unauthorized individuals observed in controlled areas shall be reported to a supervisor or to the guard force.

(c) Knowingly or willfully take action which might subject the Department to civil liability.

(d) Make any arrangements for the design development, or operation of any system of records without making reasonable effort to provide that the system can be maintained in accordance with the Act and regulation.

(e) *Contracting officers.* In addition to any applicable provisions set forth above, those employees whose official duties involve entering into contracts on behalf of the Department shall also be governed by the following provisions:

(1) *Contracts for design, or development of systems and equipment.* No contract for the design or development of a system of records, or for equipment to store, service or maintain a system of records shall be entered into unless the contracting officer has made reasonable effort to ensure that the product to be purchased is capable of being used without violation of the Act or regulation. Special attention shall be given to provision of physical safeguards.

(2) *Contracts for the operation of systems and equipment.* No contract for the design or development of a system of whom he feels appropriate, of all proposed contracts providing for the operation of systems of records shall be made prior to execution of the contracts to determine whether operation of the system of records is for the purpose of accomplishing a Department function. If a determination is made that the operation of the system is to accomplish a Department function, the contracting officer shall be responsible for including in the contract appropriate provisions to apply the provisions of the Act and regulation to the system, including prohibitions against improper release by the contractor, his employees, agents, or subcontractors.

(3) *Other service contracts.* Contracting officers entering into general service contracts shall be responsible for determining the appropriateness of including provisions in the contract to prevent potential misuse (inadvertent or otherwise) by employees, agents, or subcontractors of the contractor.

(f) *Rules Governing Responsible Department Officials.* In addition to the requirements for Systems Employees, responsible Department officials shall:

(1) Respond to all requests for notification of or access, disclosure, or amendment of records in a timely fashion in accordance with the Act and regulation;

(2) Make any amendment of records accurately and in a timely fashion;

(3) Inform all persons whom the accounting records show have received copies of the record prior to the amendments of the correction; and

(4) Associate any statement of disagreement with the disputed record, and

(a) Transmit a copy of the statement to all persons whom the accounting records show have received a copy of the disputed record, and

(b) Transmit that statement with any future disclosure.

## APPENDIX B TO PART 5B—ROUTINE USES APPLICABLE TO MORE THAN ONE SYSTEM OF RECORDS MAINTAINED BY ED

(1) In the event that a system of records maintained by this agency to carry out its functions indicates a violation or potential violation of law, whether civil, criminal or regulatory in nature, and whether arising by general statute or particular program statute, or by regulation, rule or order issued pursuant thereto, the relevant records in the system of records may be referred, as a routine use, to the appropriate agency, whether federal, or foreign, charged with the responsibility of investigating or prosecuting such violation or charged with enforcing or implementing the statute, or rule, regulation or order issued pursuant thereto.

(2) Referrals may be made of assignments of research investigators and project monitors to specific research projects to the Smithsonian Institution to contribute to the Smithsonian Science Information Exchange, Inc.

(3) In the event the Department deems it desirable or necessary, in determining whether particular records are required to be disclosed under the Freedom of Information Act, disclosure may be made to the Department of Justice for the purpose of obtaining its advice.

(4) A record from this system of records may be disclosed as a ''routine use'' to a federal, state or local agency maintaining civil, criminal or other relevant enforcement records or other pertinent records, such as current licenses, if necessary to obtain a record relevant to an agency decision concerning the hiring or retention of an employee, the issuance of a security clearance, the letting of a contract, or the issuance of a license, grant or other benefit.

A record from this system of records may be disclosed to a federal agency, in response to its request, in connection with the hiring or retention of an employee, the issuance of a security clearance, the reporting of an investigation of an employee, the letting of a contract, or the issuance of a license, grant, or other benefit by the requesting agency, to the extent that the record is relevant and necessary to the requesting agency's decision on the matter.

(5) In the event that a system of records maintained by this agency to carry out its function indicates a violation or potential violation of law, whether civil, criminal or regulatory in nature, and whether arising by general statute or particular program statute, or by regulation, rule or order issued pursuant thereto, the relevant records in the system of records may be referred, as a routine use, to the appropriate agency, whether state or local charged with the responsibility of investigating or prosecuting such violation or charged with enforcing or implementing the statute, or rule, regulation or order issued pursuant thereto.

(6) Where federal agencies having the power to subpoena other federal agencies' records, such as the Internal Revenue Service or the Civil Rights Commission, issue a subpoena to the Department for records in this system of records, the Department will make such records available.

(7) Where a contract between a component of the Department and a labor organization recognized under E.O. 11491 provides that the agency will disclose personal records relevant to the organization's mission, records in this system of records may be disclosed to such organization.

(8) Where the appropriate official of the Department, pursuant to the Department's Freedom of Information Regulation determines that it is in the public interest to disclose a record which is otherwise exempt from mandatory disclosure, disclosure may be made from this system of records.

(9) The Department contemplates that it will contract with a private firm for the purpose of collating, analyzing, aggregating or otherwise refining records in this system. Relevant records will be disclosed to such a contractor. The contractor shall be required to maintain Privacy Act safeguards with respect to such records.

(10) To individuals and organizations, deemed qualified by the Secretary to carry out specific research solely for the purpose of carrying out such research.

(11) Disclosures in the course of employee discipline or competence determination proceedings.

[45 FR 30808, May 9, 1980; 45 FR 37426, June 3, 1980]

# PART 6—INVENTIONS AND PATENTS (GENERAL)

Sec.
6.0 General policy.
6.1 Publication or patenting of inventions.
6.3 Licensing of Government-owned patents.
6.4 Central records; confidentiality.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30814, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## § 6.0 General policy.

Inventions developed through the resources and activities of the Department are a potential resource of great value to the public. It is the policy of the Department:

(a) To safeguard the public interest in inventions developed by Department employees, contractors and grantees with the aid of public funds and facilities;

(b) To encourage and recognize individual and cooperative achievement in research and investigations; and

(c) To establish a procedure, consistent with pertinent statutes, Executive orders and general Government regulations, for the determination of rights and obligations relating to the patenting of inventions.

## § 6.1 Publication or patenting of inventions.

It is the general policy of the Department that the results of Department research should be made widely, promptly and freely available to other research workers and to the public. This availability can generally be adequately preserved by the dedication of a Government-owned invention to the public. Determinations to file a domestic patent application on inventions in which the Department has an interest will be made where the circumstances indicate that this is desirable in the public interest, and if it is practicable to do so. Department determinations not to apply for a domestic patent on employee inventions are subject to review and approval by the Commissioner of Patents. Except where deemed necessary for protecting the patent claim, the fact that a patent application has been or may be filed will not require any departure from normal policy regarding the dissemination of the results of Department research.

## § 6.3 Licensing of Government-owned patents.

(a) Licenses to practice inventions covered by patents and pending patent applications owned by the U.S. Government as represented by this Department will generally be royalty free,

revocable and nonexclusive. They will normally be issued to all applicants and will generally contain no limitations or standards relating to the quality or testing of the products to be manufactured, sold, or distributed thereunder.

(b) Where it appears however that the public interest will be served under the circumstances of the particular case by licenses which impose conditions, such as those relating to quality or testing of products, requirement of payment of royalties to the Government, etc., or by the issuance of limited exclusive licenses by the Secretary after notice and opportunity for hearing thereon, such licenses may be issued.

### §6.4 Central records; confidentiality.

Central files and records shall be maintained of all inventions, patents, and licenses in which the Department has an interest, together with a record of all licenses issued by the Department under such patents. Invention reports required from employees or others for the purpose of obtaining determinations of ownership, and documents and information obtained for the purpose of prosecuting patent applications shall be confidential and shall be disclosed only as required for official purposes or with the consent of the inventor.

## PART 7—EMPLOYEE INVENTIONS

Sec.
7.0 Who are employees.
7.1 Duty of employee to report inventions.
7.3 Determination as to domestic rights.
7.4 Option to acquire foreign rights.
7.7 Notice to employee of determination.
7.8 Employee's right of appeal.

AUTHORITY: E.O. 10096, 15 FR 391; 3 CFR 1950 Supp.; E.O. 10930, 26 FR 2583; 3 CFR 1961 Supp.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30814, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

### §7.0 Who are employees.

As used in this part, the term *Government employee* means any officer or employee, civilian or military, except such part-time employees or part-time consultants as may be excluded therefrom by a determination made in writing by the head of the employee's office or constituent organization, pursuant to an exemption approved by the Commissioner of Patents that to include him or them would be impracticable or inequitable, given the reasons therefor. A person shall not be considered to be a part-time employee or part-time consultant for this purpose unless the terms of his employment contemplate that he shall work for less than the minimum number of hours per day, or less than a minimum number of days per week, or less than the minimum number of weeks per year, regularly required of full-time employees of his class.

### §7.1 Duty of employee to report inventions.

Every Department employee is required to report to the Secretary in accordance with the procedures established therefor, every invention made by him (whether or not jointly with others) which bears any relation to his official duties or which was made in whole or in any part during working hours, or with any contribution of Government facilities, equipment, material, funds, or information, or of time or services of other Government employees on official duty.

### §7.3 Determination as to domestic rights.

The determination of the ownership of the domestic right, title, and interest in and to an invention which is or may be patentable, made by a Government employee while under the administrative jurisdiction of the Department, will be made in writing by the Secretary in accordance with the provisions of Executive Order 10096 and Government-wide regulations issued thereunder by the Commissioner of Patents as follows:

(a) The Government as represented by the Secretary shall obtain the entire domestic right, title and interest in and to all inventions made by any Government employee (1) during working hours, or (2) with a contribution by the Government of facilities, equipment, materials, funds, or information, or of time or services of other Government employees on official duty, or (3) which bear a direct relation to or are

made in consequence of the official duties of the inventor.

(b) In any case where the contribution of the Government, as measured by any one or more of the criteria set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, to the invention is insufficient equitably to justify a requirement of assignment to the Government of the entire domestic right, title and interest in and to such invention, or in any case where the Government has insufficient interest in an invention to obtain the entire domestic right, title, and interest therein (although the Government could obtain same under paragraph (a) of this section), the Department, subject to the approval of the Commissioner, shall leave title to such invention in the employee, subject, however, to the reservation to the Government of a nonexclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free license in the invention with power to grant licenses for all governmental purposes, such reservation to appear, where practicable, in any patent, domestic or foreign, which may issue on such invention.

(c) In applying the provisions of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, to the facts and circumstances relating to the making of any particular invention, it shall be presumed that an invention made by an employee who is employed or assigned (1) to invent or improve or perfect any art, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, (2) to conduct or perform research, development work, or both, (3) to supervise, direct, coordinate, or review Government financed or conducted research, development work, or both, or (4) to act in a liaison capacity among governmental or nongovernmental agencies or individuals engaged in such work, falls within the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, and it shall be presumed that any invention made by any other employee falls within the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section. Either presumption may be rebutted by a showing of the facts and circumstances and shall not preclude a determination that these facts and circumstances justify leaving the entire right, title and interest in and to the invention in the Government employee, subject to law.

(d) In any case wherein the Government neither (1) obtains the entire domestic right, title and interest in and to an invention pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, nor (2) reserves a nonexclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free license in the invention, with power to grant licenses for all governmental purposes, pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section, the Government shall leave the entire right, title and interest in and to the invention in the Government employee, subject to law.

### § 7.4 Option to acquire foreign rights.

In any case where it is determined that all domestic rights should be assigned to the Government, it shall further be determined, pursuant to Executive Order 9865 and Government-wide regulations issued thereunder, that the Government shall reserve an option to require the assignment of such rights in all or in any specified foreign countries. In case where the inventor is not required to assign the patent rights in any foreign country or countries to the Government or the Government fails to exercise its option within such period of time as may be provided by regulations issued by the Commissioner of Patents, any application for a patent which may be filed in such country or countries by the inventor or his assignee shall nevertheless be subject to a nonexclusive, irrevocable, royalty-free license to the Government for all governmental purposes, including the power to issue sublicenses for use in behalf of the Government and/or in furtherance of the foreign policies of the Government.

### § 7.7 Notice to employee of determination.

The employee-inventor shall be notified in writing of the Department's determination of the rights to his invention and of his right of appeal, if any. Notice need not be given if the employee stated in writing that he would agree to the determination of ownership which was in fact made.

### § 7.8 Employee's right of appeal.

An employee who is aggrieved by a determination of the Department may appeal to the Commissioner of Patents, pursuant to section 4(d) of Executive Order 10096, as amended by Executive

Order 10930, and regulations issued thereunder, by filing a written appeal with the Commissioner, in duplicate, and a copy of the appeal with the Secretary within 30 days (or such longer period as the Commissioner may, for good cause, fix in any case) after receiving written notice of such determination.

## PART 8—DEMANDS FOR TESTIMONY OR RECORDS IN LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Sec.

8.1 What is the scope and applicability of this part?
8.2 What definitions apply?
8.3 What are the requirements for submitting a demand for testimony or records?
8.4 What procedures are followed in response to a demand for testimony?
8.5 What procedures are followed in response to a demand for records?

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 5 U.S.C. 552; 20 U.S.C. 3474, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 57 FR 34646, Aug. 5, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

### §8.1 What is the scope and applicability of this part?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, this part establishes the procedures to be followed if the Department or any departmental employee receives a demand for—

(1) Testimony by an employee concerning—

(i) Records contained in the files of the Department;

(ii) Information relating to records contained in the files of the Department; or

(iii) Information or records acquired or produced by the employee in the course of his or her official duties or because of the employee's official status; or

(2) The production or disclosure of any information or records referred to in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) This part does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable by any person against the Department.

(c) This part does not apply to—

(1) Any proceeding in which the United States is a party before an adjudicative authority;

(2) A demand for testimony or records made by either House of Congress or, to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, any committee or subcommittee of Congress; or

(3) An appearance by an employee in his or her private capacity in a legal proceeding in which the employee's testimony does not relate to the mission or functions of the Department.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 3474)

### §8.2 What definitions apply?

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Adjudicative authority* includes, but is not limited to—

(1) A court of law or other judicial forums; and

(2) Mediation, arbitration, or other forums for dispute resolution.

*Demand* includes a subpoena, subpoena duces tecum, request, order, or other notice for testimony or records arising in a legal proceeding.

*Department* means the U.S. Department of Education.

*Employee* means a current employee or official of the Department or of an advisory committee of the Department, including a special government employee, unless specifically provided otherwise in this part.

*Legal proceeding* means—

(1) A proceeding before an adjudicative authority;

(2) A legislative proceeding, except for a proceeding before either House of Congress or before any committee or subcommittee of Congress, to the extent of matter within the committee's or subcommittee's jurisdiction; or

(3) An administrative proceeding.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

*Testimony* means statements made in connection with a legal proceeding, including but not limited to statements in court or other forums, depositions, declarations, affidavits, or responses to interrogatories.

*United States* means the Federal Government of the United States and any of its agencies or instrumentalities.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 3474)

### § 8.3 What are the requirements for submitting a demand for testimony or records?

(a) A demand for testimony of an employee or former employee, or a demand for records issued pursuant to the rules governing the legal proceeding in which the demand arises—

(1) Must be in writing; and

(2) Must state the nature of the requested testimony or records and why the information sought is unavailable by any other means.

(b) Service of a demand for testimony of an employee or former employee must be made on the employee or former employee whose testimony is demanded, with a copy simultaneously delivered to the General Counsel, U.S. Department of Education, Office of the General Counsel, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., room 4083, FOB–6, Washington, DC 20202–2100.

(c) Service of a demand for records, as described in § 8.5(a)(1), must be made on an employee or former employee who has custody of the records, with a copy simultaneously delivered to the General Counsel at the address listed in paragraph (b) of this section. For assistance in identifying the custodian of the specific records demanded, contact the Records Management Branch Chief, Office of Information Resources Management, U.S. Department of Education, 7th and D Streets, SW., ROB–3, Washington, DC 20202–4753.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 3474)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1801–0002)

[57 FR 34646, Aug. 5, 1992, as amended at 58 FR 7860, Feb. 9, 1993]

### § 8.4 What procedures are followed in response to a demand for testimony?

(a) After an employee receives a demand for testimony, the employee shall immediately notify the Secretary and request instructions.

(b) An employee may not give testimony without the prior written authorization of the Secretary.

(c)(1) The Secretary may allow an employee to testify if the Secretary determines that the demand satisfies the requirements of § 8.3 and that granting permission—

(i) Would be appropriate under the rules of procedure governing the matter in which the demand arises and other applicable laws, rules, and regulations; and

(ii) Would not be contrary to an interest of the United States, which includes furthering a public interest of the Department and protecting the human and financial resources of the United States.

(2) The Secretary may establish conditions under which the employee may testify.

(d) If a response to a demand for testimony is required before the Secretary determines whether to allow an employee to testify, the employee or counsel for the employee shall—

(1) Inform the court or other authority of the regulations in this part; and

(2) Request that the demand be stayed pending the employee's receipt of the Secretary's instructions.

(e) If the court or other authority declines the request for a stay, or rules that the employee must comply with the demand regardless of the Secretary's instructions, the employee or counsel for the employee shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand, citing *United States ex rel. Touhy* v. *Ragen*, 340 U.S. 462 (1951), and the regulations in this part.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 3474)

### § 8.5 What procedures are followed in response to a demand for records?

(a)(1) After an employee receives a demand for records issued pursuant to the rules governing the legal proceeding in which the demand arises, the employee shall immediately notify the Secretary and request instructions.

(2) If an employee receives any other demand for records, the Department—

(i) Considers the demand to be a request for records under the Freedom of Information Act; and

(ii) Handles the demand under rules governing public disclosure, as established in 34 CFR part 5.

(b) An employee may not produce records in response to a demand as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section without the prior written authorization of the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary may make these records available if the Secretary determines that the demand satisfies the requirements of § 8.3 and that disclosure—

(1) Would be appropriate under the rules of procedure governing the matter in which the demand arises and other applicable laws, rules, and regulations; and

(2) Would not be contrary to an interest of the United States, which includes furthering a public interest of the Department and protecting the human and financial resources of the United States.

(d) If a response to a demand for records as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section is required before the Secretary determines whether to allow an employee to produce those records, the employee or counsel for the employee shall—

(1) Inform the court or other authority of the regulations in this part; and

(2) Request that the demand be stayed pending the employee's receipt of the Secretary's instructions.

(e) If the court or other authority declines the request for a stay, or rules that the employee must comply with the demand regardless of the Secretary's instructions, the employee or counsel for the employee shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand, citing *United States ex rel. Touhy* v. *Ragen,* 340 U.S. 462 (1951), and the regulations in this part.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 5 U.S.C. 552; 20 U.S.C. 3474)

# PART 12—DISPOSAL AND UTILIZATION OF SURPLUS FEDERAL REAL PROPERTY FOR EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
12.1 What is the scope of this part?
12.2 What definitions apply?
12.3 What other regulations apply to this program?

## Subpart B—Distribution of Surplus Federal Real Property

12.4 How does the Secretary provide notice of availability of surplus Federal real property?
12.5 Who may apply for surplus Federal real property?
12.6 What must an application for surplus Federal real property contain?
12.7 How is surplus Federal real property disposed of when there is more than one applicant?
12.8 What transfer or lease instruments does the Secretary use?
12.9 What warranties does the Secretary give?
12.10 How is a Public Benefit Allowance (PBA) calculated?

## Subpart C—Conditions Applicable to Transfers or Leases

12.11 What statutory provisions and Executive Orders apply to transfers of surplus Federal real property?
12.12 What are the terms and conditions of transfers or leases of surplus Federal real property?
12.13 When is use of the transferred surplus Federal real property by entities other than the transferee or lessee permissible?

## Subpart D—Enforcement

12.14 What are the sanctions for noncompliance with a term or condition of a transfer or lease of surplus Federal real property?

## Subpart E—Abrogation

12.15 What are the procedures for securing an abrogation of the conditions and restrictions contained in the conveyance instrument?

APPENDIX A TO PART 12—PUBLIC BENEFIT ALLOWANCE FOR TRANSFER OF SURPLUS FEDERAL REAL PROPERTY FOR EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES

AUTHORITY: 40 U.S.C. 471–488; 20 U.S.C. 3401 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 2000d (1) *et seq.*; 20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*; 29 U.S.C. 794 *et seq.*; 42 U.S.C. 4332.

SOURCE: 57 FR 60394, Dec. 18, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 12.1 What is the scope of this part?

This part is applicable to surplus Federal real property located within any State that is appropriate for assignment to, or that has been assigned to, the Secretary by the Administrator for transfer for educational purposes, as provided for in section 203(k) of the Federal Property and Administrative

Services Act of 1949, as amended, 63 Stat. 377 (40 U.S.C. 471 *et seq.).*

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k))

### § 12.2 What definitions apply?

(a) *Definitions in the Act.* The following terms used in this part are defined in section 472 of the Act:

Administrator
Surplus property

(b) *Definitions in the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR).* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Department
Secretary
State

(c) *Other definitions:* The following definitions also apply to this part:

*Abrogation* means the procedure the Secretary may use to release the transferee of surplus Federal real property from the covenants, conditions, reservations, and restrictions contained in the conveyance instrument before the term of the instrument expires.

*Act* means the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as amended, 63 Stat. 377 (40 U.S.C. 471 *et seq.*).

*Applicant* means an eligible entity as described in §12.5 that formally applies to be a transferee or lessee of surplus Federal real property, using a public benefit allowance (PBA) under the Act.

*Lessee,* except as used in §12.14(a)(5), means an entity that is given temporary possession, but not title, to surplus Federal real property by the Secretary for educational purposes.

*Nonprofit institution* means any institution, organization, or association, whether incorporated or unincorporated—

(1) The net earnings of which do not inure or may not lawfully inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual; and

(2) That has been determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be tax-exempt under section 501(c)(3) of title 26.

*Off-site property* means surplus buildings and improvements—including any related personal property—that are capable of being removed from the underlying land and that are transferred by the Secretary without transferring the underlying real property.

*On-site property* means surplus Federal real property, including any related personal property—other than off-site property.

*Period of restriction* means that period during which the surplus Federal real property transferred for educational purposes must be used by the transferee or lessee in accordance with covenants, conditions, and any other restrictions contained in the conveyance instrument.

*Program and plan of use* means the educational activities to be conducted by the transferee or lessee using the surplus Federal real property, as described in the application for that property.

*Public benefit allowance* (''PBA'') means the credit, calculated in accordance with appendix A to this part, given to a transferee or lessee which is applied against the fair market value of the surplus Federal real property at the time of the transfer or lease of such property in exchange for the proposed educational use of the property by the transferee or lessee.

*Related personal property* means any personal property—

(1) That is located on and is an integral part of, or incidental to the operation of, the surplus Federal real property; or

(2) That is determined by the Administrator to be otherwise related to the surplus Federal real property.

*Surplus Federal real property* means the property assigned or suitable for assignment to the Secretary by the Administrator for disposal under the Act.

*Transfer* means to sell and convey title to surplus Federal real property for educational purposes as described in this part.

*Transferee* means that entity which has purchased and acquired title to the surplus Federal real property for educational purposes pursuant to section 203(k) of the Act.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 472 and 20 U.S.C. 3401 *et seq.*)

### § 12.3 What other regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to this program:

(a) 34 CFR parts 100, 104, and 106.
(b) 41 CFR part 101–47.
(c) 34 CFR part 85.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k); 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1 *et seq.*; 29 U.S.C. 794 *et seq.*; 20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*; Executive Order 12549; and 20 U.S.C. 3474)

## Subpart B—Distribution of Surplus Federal Real Property

### § 12.4 How does the Secretary provide notice of availability of surplus Federal real property?

The Secretary notifies potential applicants of the availability of surplus Federal real property for transfer for educational uses in accordance with 41 CFR 101–47.308–4.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(1))

### § 12.5 Who may apply for surplus Federal real property?

The following entities may apply for surplus Federal real property:

(a) A State.
(b) A political subdivision or instrumentality of a State.
(c) A tax-supported institution.
(d) A nonprofit institution.
(e) Any combination of these entities.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(1)(A))

### § 12.6 What must an application for surplus Federal real property contain?

An application for surplus Federal real property must—

(a) Contain a program and plan of use;

(b) Contain a certification from the applicant that the proposed program is not in conflict with State or local zoning restrictions, building codes, or similar limitations;

(c) Demonstrate that the proposed program and plan of use of the surplus Federal real property is for a purpose that the applicant is authorized to carry out;

(d) Demonstrate that the applicant is able, willing, and authorized to assume immediate custody, use, care, and maintenance of the surplus Federal real property;

(e) Demonstrate that the applicant is able, willing, and authorized to pay the administrative expenses incident to the transfer or lease;

(f) Demonstrate that the applicant has the necessary funds, or the ability to obtain those funds immediately upon transfer or lease, to carry out the proposed program and plan of use for the surplus Federal real property;

(g) Demonstrate that the applicant has an immediate need and ability to use all of the surplus Federal real property for which it is applying;

(h) Demonstrate that the surplus Federal real property is needed for educational purposes at the time of application and that it is so needed for the duration of the period of restriction;

(i) Demonstrate that the surplus Federal real property is suitable or adaptable to the proposed program and plan of use; and

(j) Provide information requested by the Secretary in the notice of availability, including information of the effect of the proposed program and plan of use on the environment.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0524)

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k))

### § 12.7 How is surplus Federal real property disposed of when there is more than one applicant?

(a) If there is more than one applicant for the same surplus Federal real property, the Secretary transfers or leases the property to the applicant whose proposed program and plan of use the Secretary determines provides the greatest public benefit, using the criteria contained in appendix A to this part that broadly address the weight given to each type of entity applying and its proposed program and plan of use. (See example in § 12.10(d)).

(b) If, after applying the criteria described in paragraph (a) of this section, two or more applicants are rated equally, the Secretary transfers or leases the property to one of the applicants after—

(1) Determining the need for each applicant's proposed educational use at the site of the surplus Federal real property;

(2) Considering the quality of each applicant's proposed program and plan of use; and

(3) Considering each applicant's ability to carry out its proposed program and plan of use.

(c) If the Secretary determines that the surplus Federal real property is capable of serving more than one applicant, the Secretary may apportion it to fit the needs of as many applicants as is practicable.

(d)(1) The Secretary generally transfers surplus Federal real property to a selected applicant that meets the requirements of this part.

(2) Alternatively, the Secretary may lease surplus Federal real property to a selected applicant that meets the requirements of this part if the Secretary determines that a lease will promote the most effective use of the property consistent with the purposes of this part or if having a lease is otherwise in the best interest of the United States, as determined by the Secretary.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k))

### § 12.8 What transfer or lease instruments does the Secretary use?

(a) The Secretary transfers or leases surplus Federal real property using transfer or lease instruments that the Secretary prescribes.

(b) The transfer or lease instrument contains the applicable terms and conditions described in this part and any other terms and conditions the Secretary or Administrator determines are appropriate or necessary.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(c))

### § 12.9 What warranties does the Secretary give?

The Secretary transfers or leases surplus Federal real property on an ''as is, where is,'' basis without warranty of any kind.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(1))

### § 12.10 How is a Public Benefit Allowance (PBA) calculated?

(a) The Secretary calculates a PBA in accordance with the provisions of appendix A to this part taking into account the nature of the applicant, and the need for, impact of, and type of program and plan of use for the property, as described in that appendix.

(b) The following are illustrative examples of how a PBA would be calculated and applied under appendix A:

(1) Entity A is a specialized school that has had a building destroyed by fire, and that has existing facilities determined by the Secretary to be between 26 and 50% inadequate. It is proposing to use the surplus Federal real property to add a new physical education program. Entity A would receive a basic PBA of 70%, a 10% hardship organization allowance, a 20% allowance for inadequacy of existing school plant facilities, and a 10% utilization allowance for introduction of new instructional programs. Entity A would have a total PBA of 110%. If Entity A is awarded the surplus Federal real property, it would not be required to pay any cash for the surplus Federal real property, since the total PBA exceeds 100%.

(2) Entity B proposes to use the surplus Federal real property for nature walks. Because this qualifies as an outdoor educational program, Entity B would receive a basic PBA of 40%. If Entity B is awarded the surplus Federal real property, it would be required to pay 60% of the fair market value of the surplus Federal real property in cash at the time of the transfer.

(3) Entity C is an accredited university, has an ROTC unit, and proposes to use the surplus Federal real property for a school health clinic and for special education of the physically handicapped. Entity C would receive a basic PBA of 50% (as a college or university), a 20% accreditation organization allowance (accredited college or university), a 10% public service training organization allowance (ROTC), a 10% student health and welfare utilization allowance (school health clinic), and a 10% service to the handicapped utilization allowance (education of the physically handicapped). Entity C would have a total PBA of 100%. If Entity C is awarded the surplus Federal real property, it would not be required to pay any cash for the surplus Federal real property, since the total PBA is 100%.

(4) Entities A, B, and C all submit applications for the same surplus Federal real property. Unless the Secretary decides to apportion it, the Secretary transfers or leases the surplus Federal

real property to Entity A, since its proposed program and plan of use has the highest total PBA.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(1)(c))

## Subpart C—Conditions Applicable to Transfers or Leases

### § 12.11 What statutory provisions and Executive Orders apply to transfers of surplus Federal real property?

The Secretary directs the transferee or lessee to comply with applicable provisions of the following statutes and Executive Orders prior to, or immediately upon, transfer or lease, as applicable:

(a) National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, 42 U.S.C. 4332.

(b) National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, 16 U.S.C. 470.

(c) National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, 42 U.S.C. 4001 *et seq.*

(d) Floodplain Management, Exec. Order No. 11988, 42 FR 26951 (May 25, 1977).

(e) Protection of Wetlands, Exec. Order No. 11990, 42 FR 26961 (May 25, 1977).

(f) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 42 U.S.C. 2000(d)(1) *et seq.*

(g) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*

(h) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 U.S.C. 794 *et seq.*

(i) Age Discrimination Act of 1975, 42 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*

(j) Any other applicable Federal or State laws and Executive Orders.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k))

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0524)

### § 12.12 What are the terms and conditions of transfers or leases of surplus Federal real property?

(a) *General terms and conditions for transfers and leases.* The following general terms and conditions apply to transfers and leases of surplus Federal real property under this part:

(1) For the period provided in the transfer or lease instrument, the transferee or lessee shall use all of the surplus Federal real property it receives solely and continuously for its approved program and plan of use, in accordance with the Act and these regulations, except that—

(i) The transferee or lessee has twelve (12) months from the date of transfer to place this surplus Federal real property into use, if the Secretary did not, at the time of transfer, approve in writing construction of major new facilities or major renovation of the property;

(ii) The transferee or lessee has thirty-six (36) months from the date of transfer to place the surplus Federal real property into use, if the transferee or lessee proposes construction of major new facilities or major renovation of the property and the Secretary approves it in writing at the time of transfer; and

(iii) The Secretary may permit use of the surplus Federal real property at any time during the period of restriction by an entity other than the transferee or lessee in accordance with § 12.13.

(2) The transferee or lessee may not modify its approved program and plan of use without the prior written consent of the Secretary.

(3) The transferee or lessee may not sell, lease or sublease, rent, mortgage, encumber, or otherwise dispose of all or a portion of the surplus Federal real property or any interest therein without the prior written consent of the Secretary.

(4) A transferee or lessee shall pay all administrative costs incidental to the transfer or lease including, but not limited to—

(i) Transfer taxes;

(ii) Surveys;

(iii) Appraisals;

(iv) Inventory costs;

(v) Legal fees;

(vi) Title search;

(vii) Certificate or abstract expenses;

(viii) Decontamination costs;

(ix) Moving costs;

(x) Recordation expenses;

(xi) Other closing costs; and

(xii) Service charges, if any, provided for by an agreement between the Secretary and the applicable State agency for Federal Property Assistance.

(5) The transferee or lessee shall protect the residual financial interest of the United States in the surplus Federal real property by insurance or such other means as the Secretary directs.

(6) The transferee or lessee shall file with the Secretary reports on its maintenance and use of the surplus Federal real property and any other reports required by the Secretary in accordance with the transfer or lease instrument.

(7) Any other term or condition that the Secretary determines appropriate or necessary.

(b) *Additional terms and conditions for on-site transfers.* The terms and conditions in the transfer, including those in paragraph (a) of this section, apply for a period not to exceed thirty (30) years.

(c) *Additional terms and conditions for off-site transfers.* (1) The terms and conditions in the transfer, including those in paragraph (a) of this section, apply for a period equivalent to the estimated economic life of the property conveyed for a transfer of off-site surplus Federal real property.

(2) In addition to the terms and conditions contained in paragraph (c) of this section, the Secretary may also require the transferee of off-site surplus Federal real property—

(i) To post performance bonds;

(ii) To post performance guarantee deposits; or

(iii) To give such other assurances as may be required by the Secretary or the holding agency to ensure adequate site clearance.

(d) *Additional terms and conditions for leases.* In addition to the terms and conditions contained in paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary requires, for leases of surplus Federal real property, that all terms and conditions apply to the initial lease agreement, and any renewal periods, unless specifically excluded in writing by the Secretary.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(1))

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0524)

### § 12.13 When is use of the transferred surplus Federal real property by entities other than the transferee or lessee permissible?

(a) *By eligible entities.* A transferee or lessee may permit the use of all or a portion of the surplus Federal real property by another eligible entity as described in § 12.5, only upon those terms and conditions the Secretary determines appropriate if—

(1) The Secretary determines that the proposed use would not substantially limit the program and plan of use by the transferee or lessee and that the use will not unduly burden the Department;

(2) The Secretary's written consent is obtained by the transferee or lessee in advance; and

(3) The Secretary approves the use instrument in advance and in writing.

(b) *By ineligible entities.* A transferee or lessee may permit the use of a portion of the surplus Federal real property by an ineligible entity, one not described in § 12.5, only upon those terms and conditions the Secretary determines appropriate if—

(1) In accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary makes the required determination and approves both the use and the use instrument;

(2) The use is confined to a portion of the surplus Federal real property;

(3) The use does not interfere with the approved program and plan of use for which the surplus Federal real property was conveyed; and

(4) Any rental fees or other compensation for use are either remitted directly to the Secretary or are applied to purposes expressly approved in writing in advance by the Secretary.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(4))

## Subpart D—Enforcement

### § 12.14 What are the sanctions for noncompliance with a term or condition of a transfer or lease of surplus Federal real property?

(a) *General sanctions for noncompliance.* The Secretary imposes any or all of the following sanctions, as applicable, to all transfers or leases of surplus Federal real property:

(1) If all or a portion of, or any interest in, the transferred or leased surplus Federal real property is not used or is sold, leased or subleased, encumbered, disposed of, or used for purposes other than those in the approved program and plan of use, without the prior written consent of the Secretary, the Secretary may require that—

(i) All revenues and the reasonable value of other benefits received by the

transferee or lessee directly or indirectly from that use, as determined by the Secretary, be held in trust by the transferee or lessee for the United States subject to the direction and control of the Secretary;

(ii) Title or possession to the transferred or leased surplus Federal real property and the right to immediate possession revert to the United States;

(iii) The surplus Federal real property be transferred or leased to another eligible entity as the Secretary directs;

(iv) The transferee or lessee abrogate the conditions and restrictions in the transfer or lease instrument in accordance with the provisions of § 12.15;

(v) The transferee or lessee place the surplus Federal real property into immediate use for an approved purpose and extend the period of restriction in the transfer or lease instrument for a term equivalent to the period during which the property was not fully and solely used for an approved use; or

(vi) The transferee or lessee comply with any combination of the sanctions described in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(3) of this section.

(2) If title or possession reverts to the United States for noncompliance or is voluntarily reconveyed, the Secretary may require the transferee or lessee—

(i) To reimburse the United States for the decrease in value of the transferred or leased surplus Federal real property not due to—

(A) Reasonable wear and tear;

(B) Acts of God; or

(C) Reasonable alterations made by the transferee or lessee to adapt the surplus Federal real property to the approved program and plan of use for which it was transferred or leased;

(ii) To reimburse the United States for any costs incurred in reverting title or possession;

(iii) To forfeit any cash payments made by the transferee or lessee against the purchase or lease price of surplus Federal real property transferred;

(iv) To take any other action directed by the Secretary; or

(v) To comply with any combination of the provisions of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(3) If the transferee or lessee does not put the surplus Federal real property into use within the applicable time limitation in § 12.12(a), the Secretary may require the transferee or lessee to make cash payments to the Secretary equivalent to the current fair market rental value of the surplus Federal real property for each month during which the program and plan of use has not been implemented.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(4))

(4) If the Secretary determines that a lessee of a transferee or a sublessee of a lessee is not complying with a term or condition of the lease, or if the lessee voluntarily surrenders the premises, the Secretary may require termination of the lease.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(4)(A))

(b) *Additional sanction for noncompliance with off-site transfer.* In addition to the sanctions in paragraph (a) of this section, if the Secretary determines that a transferee is not complying with a term or condition of a transfer of off-site surplus Federal real property, the Secretary may require that the unearned PBA become immediately due and payable in cash to the United States.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(4)(A))

## Subpart E—Abrogation

### § 12.15 What are the procedures for securing an abrogation of the conditions and restrictions contained in the conveyance instrument?

(a) The Secretary may, in the Secretary's sole discretion, abrogate the conditions and restrictions in the transfer or lease instrument if—

(1) The transferee or lessee submits to the Secretary a written request that the Secretary abrogate the conditions and restrictions in the conveyance instrument as to all or any portion of the surplus Federal real property;

(2) The Secretary determines that the proposed abrogation is in the best interests of the United States;

(3) The Secretary determines the terms and conditions under which the Secretary will consent to the proposed abrogation; and

(4) The Secretary transmits the abrogation to the Administrator and there is no disapproval by the Administrator

within thirty (30) days after notice to the Administrator.

(b) The Secretary abrogates the conditions and restrictions in the transfer or lease instrument upon a cash payment to the Secretary based on the formula contained in the transfer or lease instrument and any other terms and conditions the Secretary deems appropriate to protect the interest of the United States.

(Authority: 40 U.S.C. 484(k)(4)(A)(iii))

## APPENDIX A TO PART 12—PUBLIC BENEFIT ALLOWANCE FOR TRANSFER OF SURPLUS FEDERAL REAL PROPERTY FOR EDUCATIONAL PURPOSES [1]

| Classification | Percent allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Basic public benefit allowance | Organization allowances | | | | | | | Utilization allowances | | | | Maximum public benefit allowance [4] |
| | | Accreditation | Federal impact | Public service training | Hardship | Inadequacy of existing school plant facilities | | | Introduction of new instructional programs | Student health and welfare | Research | Service to handicapped | |
| | | | | | | 10–25% | 26–50% | 51–100% | | | | | |
| Elementary or high schools | 70 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 100 |
| Colleges or Universities | 50 | 20 | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 100 |
| Specialized schools | 70 | ..... | ..... | 10 | 10 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 100 |
| Public libraries or educational museums | [2] 100 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | [2] 100 |
| School outdoor education | 40 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 10 | [3] 10 | 10 | ..... | 70 |
| Central administrative and/or service centers | 80 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 80 |
| Non-profit educational research organizations | 50 | 20 | ..... | 10 | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 10 | 10 | ..... | 10 | 100 |

[2] Applicable when this is the primary use to be made of the property. The public benefit allowance for the overall program is applicable when such facilities are conveyed as a minor component of other facilities.

[3] This 10% may include an approvable recreation program which will be accessible to the public and entirely compatible with, but subordinate to, the educational program.

[4] This column establishes the maximum discount from the fair market value for payment due from the transferee at the time of the transfer. This column does not apply for purposes of ranking applicants to determine to which applicant the property will be transferred. Competitive rankings are based on the absolute total of public benefit allowance points and are not limited to the 100% ceiling.

### DESCRIPTION OF TERMS USED IN THIS APPENDIX

*Elementary or High School* means an elementary school (including a kindergarten), high school, junior high school, junior-senior high school or elementary or secondary school system, that provides elementary or secondary education as determined under State law. However, it does not include a nursery school even though it may operate as part of a school system.

*College or University* means a non-profit or public university or college, including a junior college, that provides postsecondary education.

*Specialized School* means a vocational school, area trade school, school for the blind, or similar school.

[1] This Appendix applies to transfers of both on-site and off-site surplus property.

*Public Library* means a public library or public library service system, not a school library or library operated by non-profit, private organizations or institutions that may be open to the general public. School libraries receive the public benefit allowance in the appropriate school classification.

*Educational Museum* means a museum that conducts courses on a continuing, not *ad hoc*, basis for students who receive credits from accredited postsecondary education institutions or school systems.

*School Outdoor Education* means a separate facility for outdoor education as distinguished from components of a basic school. Components of a school such as playgrounds and athletic fields receive the basic allowance applicable for that type of school. The outdoor education must be located reasonably near the school system and may be open to and used by the general public, but only if the educational program for which the property is conveyed is given priority of use. This category does not include components of the school such as playgrounds and athletic fields, that are utilized during the normal school year, and are available to all students.

*Central Administrative and/or Service Center* means administrative office space, equipment storage areas, and similar facilities.

DESCRIPTION OF ALLOWANCES

*Basic Public Benefit Allowance* means an allowance that is earned by an applicant that satisfies the requirements of §12.10 of this part.

ORGANIZATION ALLOWANCE

*Accreditation* means an allowance that is earned by any postsecondary educational institution, including a vocational or trade school, that is accredited by an accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary under 34 CFR part 602.

*Federal Impact* means an allowance that is earned by any local educational agency (LEA) qualifying for Federal financial assistance as the result of the impact of certain Federal activities upon a community, such as the following under Public Law 81–874 and Public Law 81–815: to any LEA charged by law with responsibility for education of children who reside on, or whose parents are employed on, Federal property, or both; to any LEA to which the Federal Government has caused a substantial and continuing financial burden as the result of the acquisition of a certain amount of Federal property since 1938; or to any LEA that urgently needs minimum school facilities due to a substantial increase in school membership as the result of new or increased Federal activities.

*Public Services Training* means an allowance that is earned if the applicant has cadet or ROTC units or other personnel training contracts for the Federal or State governments. This is given to a school system only if the particular school receiving the property furnishes that training.

*Hardship* means an allowance earned by an applicant that has suffered a significant facility loss because of fire, storm, flood, other disaster, or condemnation. This allowance is also earned if unusual conditions exist such as isolation or economic factors that require special consideration.

*Inadequacies of Existing Facilities* means an allowance that is earned on a percentage basis depending on the degree of inadequacy considering both public and nonpublic facilities. Overall plant requirements are determined based on the relationship between the maximum enrollment accommodated in the present facilities, excluding double and night sessions and the anticipated enrollment if the facilities are transferred. Inadequacies may be computed for a component school unit such as a school farm, athletic field, facility for home economics, round-out school site, cafeteria, auditorium, teacherages, faculty housing, etc., only if the component is required to meet State standards. In that event, the State Department of Education will be required to provide a certification of the need. Component school unit inadequacies may only be related to a particular school and not to the entire school system.

UTILIZATION ALLOWANCES

*Introduction of New Instructional Programs* means an allowance that is earned if the proposed use of the property indicates that new programs will be added at a particular school. Examples of these new programs include those for vocational education, physical education, libraries, and similar programs.

*Student Health and Welfare* means an allowance that is earned if the proposed program and plan of use of the property provides for cafeteria, clinic, infirmary, bus loading shelters, or other uses providing for the well-being and health of students and eliminating safety and health hazards.

*Research* means an allowance that is earned if the proposed use of the property will be predominantly for research by faculty or graduate students under school auspices, or other primary educational research.

*Service to Handicapped* means an allowance that is earned if the proposed program and plan of use for the property will be for special education for the physically or mentally handicapped.

# PART 15—UNIFORM RELOCATION ASSISTANCE AND REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: Section 213, Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, Pub. L. 91–646, 84 Stat. 1894 (42 U.S.C. 4601) as amended by the Surface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987, Title IV of Pub. L. 100–17, 101 Stat. 246–256 (42 U.S.C. 4601 note).

### § 15.1 Uniform relocation assistance and real property acquisition.

Regulations and procedures for complying with the Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91–646, 84 Stat. 1894, 42 U.S.C. 4601) as amended by the SUrface Transportation and Uniform Relocation Assistance Act of 1987 (Title IV of Pub. L. 100–17, 101 Stat. 264-255, 42 U.S.C. 4601 note) are set forth in 49 CFR part 24.

[52 FR 48021, Dec. 17, 1987]

# PART 21—EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
21.1 Equal Access to Justice Act.
21.2 Time period when the Act applies.
21.3 Definitions.

## Subpart B—Which Adversary Adjudications Are Covered?

21.10 Adversary adjudications covered by the Act.
21.11 Effect of judicial review of adversary adjudication.

## Subpart C—How Is Eligibility Determined?

21.20 Types of eligible applicants.
21.21 Determination of net worth and number of employees.
21.22 Applicants representing others.

## Subpart D—How Does One Apply for an Award?

21.30 Time for filing application.
21.31 Contents of application.
21.32 Confidentiality of information about net worth.
21.33 Allowable fees and expenses.

## Subpart E—What Procedures Are Used in Considering Applications?

21.40 Filing and service of documents.
21.41 Answer to application.
21.42 Reply.
21.43 Comments by other parties.
21.44 Further proceedings.

## Subpart F—How Are Awards Determined?

21.50 Standards for awards.
21.51 Initial decision in applications not subject to the CRRA.
21.52 Initial decision by an adjudicative officer in applications subject to CRRA jurisdiction.
21.53 Final decision of the CRRA.
21.54 Review by the Secretary.
21.55 Final decision if the Secretary does not review.
21.56 Judicial review.

## Subpart G—How Are Awards Paid?

21.60 Payment of awards.
21.61 Release.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 504, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 47192, Sept. 7, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 21.1 Equal Access to Justice Act.

(a) The Equal Access to Justice Act (the Act) provides for the award of fees and other expenses to applicants that—

(1) Are prevailing parties in adversary adjudications before the Department of Education; and

(2) Meet all other conditions of eligibility contained in this part.

(b) An eligible applicant, as described in paragraph (a) of this section, is entitled to receive an award unless—

(1) The adjudicative officer, the Civil Rights Reviewing Authority (CRRA), or the Secretary on review, determines that—

(i) The Department's position was substantially justified; or

(ii) Special circumstances make an award unjust; or

(2) The adversary adjudication is under judicial review, in which case the applicant may receive an award only as described in § 21.11.

(c) The determination under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section is based on the administrative record, as a

whole, made during the adversary adjudication for which fees and other expenses are sought.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(a)(1) and (c)(1))

### §21.2 Time period when the Act applies.

The Act applies to any adversary adjudication covered under this part pending or commenced before the Department on or after August 5, 1985.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(note))

### §21.3 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Act* means the Equal Access to Justice Act.

*Adjudicative officer* means the Administrative Law Judge, hearing examiner, or other deciding official who presided at the underlying adversary adjudication.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(D))

*Adversary adjudication* means a proceeding—

(1) Conducted by the Department for the formulation of an order or decision arising from a hearing on the record under the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 554);

(2) Listed in §21.10; and

(3) In which the position of the Department was represented by counsel or other representative who entered an appearance and participated in the proceeding.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(C))

*Application subject to the jurisdiction of the CRRA* means an application for fees and expenses based on an underlying proceeding conducted under 34 CFR parts 100, 101, 104, 106, or 110.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(C); 20 U.S.C. 1681; 29 U.S.C. 794; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1 *et seq.* and 6101 *et seq.*)

*CRRA* means the Civil Rights Reviewing Authority, the reviewing authority established by the Secretary to consider applications under 34 CFR parts 100, 101, 104, 106, and 110.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(C); 20 U.S.C. 1681; 29 U.S.C. 794; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1 *et seq.* and 6101 *et seq.*)

*Department* means the U.S. Department of Education.

*Department's counsel* means counsel for the Department of Education or another Federal agency.

*Employee* means:

(1) A person who regularly performs services for an applicant—

(i) For remuneration; and

(ii) Under the applicant's direction and control.

(2) A part-time or seasonal employee who performs services for an applicant—

(i) For renumeration; and

(ii) Under the applicant's direction and control.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

*Fees and other expenses* means an eligible applicant's reasonable fees and expenses—

(1) Related to the issues on which it was the prevailing party in the adversary adjudication; and

(2) Further described in §§21.33 and 21.50.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (a)(1), (b)(1)(A), and (c)(1))

*Party* means a ''person'' or a ''party'' as those terms are defined in the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 551(3)), including an individual, partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or public or private organization that meets the requirements in §21.20. The term does not include an agency of the Federal Government.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(B))

*Position of the Department* means, in addition to the position taken by the Department in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the Department upon which the adversary adjudication is based.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (a)(1) and (b)(1)(E))

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (b)(2) and (c)(1))

## Subpart B—Which Adversary Adjudications Are Covered?

### § 21.10 Adversary adjudications covered by the Act.

The Act covers adversary adjudications under section 554 of title 5 of the United States Code. These include the following:

(a) Compliance proceedings under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d *et seq.*).

(b) Compliance and enforcement proceedings under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*).

(c) Compliance proceedings under title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*).

(d) Compliance proceedings under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794).

(e) Withholding proceedings under section 1001 of Pub. L. 100–297 (Hawkins-Stafford) (20 U.S.C. 2833).

(f) Proceedings under any of the following:

(1) Section 5(g) of Pub. L. 81–874 (Financial Assistance for Local Educational Agencies in Areas Affected by Federal Activity) (20 U.S.C. 240(g)).

(2) Sections 6(c) or 11(a) of Pub. L. 81–815 (an act relating to the construction of school facilities in areas affected by Federal activities and for other purposes) (20 U.S.C. 636(c) or 641(a)).

(3) Section 6 of Pub. L. 95–563 (Contract Disputes Act of 1978) (41 U.S.C. 605).

(4) Part E of the General Education Provisions Act (20 U.S.C. 1234 *et seq.*).

(g) Other adversary adjudications that fall within the coverage of the Act.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c) and 554; 20 U.S.C. 1234(f)(2))

### § 21.11 Effect of judicial review of adversary adjudication.

If a court reviews the underlying decision of an adversary adjudication covered under this part, an award of fees and other expenses may be made only under 28 U.S.C. 2412 (awards in certain judicial proceedings).

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1); 28 U.S.C. 2412(d)(3))

## Subpart C—How Is Eligibility Determined?

### § 21.20 Types of eligible applicants.

The following types of parties that prevail in adversary adjudications are eligible to apply under the Act for an award of fees and other expenses:

(a) An individual who has a net worth of not more than $2 million.

(b) Any owner of an unincorporated business who has—

(1) A net worth of not more than $7 million, including both personal and business interests; and

(2) Not more than 500 employees.

(c) A charitable or other tax-exempt organization—

(1) As described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3)); and

(2) Having not more than 500 employees.

(d) A cooperative association—

(1) As defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141(a)); and

(2) Having not more than 500 employees.

(e) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or organization that has—

(1) A net worth of not more than $7 million; and

(2) Not more than 500 employees.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(B))

### § 21.21 Determination of net worth and number of employees.

(a) The adjudicative officer shall determine an applicant's net worth and number of employees as of the date the adversary adjudication was initiated.

(b) In determining eligibility, the adjudicative officer shall include the net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of the affiliates of the applicant.

(c) For the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section, the adjudicative officer shall consider the following as an affiliate:

(1) Any individual, corporation, or other entity that directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest of the applicant;

(2) Any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest; and

(3) Any entity with a financial relationship to the applicant that, in the determination of the adjudicative officer, constitutes an affiliation for the purposes of paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) In determining the number of employees of an applicant and its affiliates, the adjudicative officer shall count part-time employees on a proportional basis.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

### §21.22 Applicants representing others.

If an applicant is a party in an adversary adjudication primarily on behalf of one or more persons or entities that are ineligible under this part, then the applicant is not eligible for an award.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (b)(1)(B) and (c)(1))

## Subpart D—How Does One Apply for an Award?

### §21.30 Time for filing application.

(a) In order to be considered for an award under this part, an applicant may file its application when it prevails in an adversary adjudication—or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of an adversary adjudication—but no later than 30 days after the Department's final disposition of the adversary adjudication.

(b) In the case of a review or reconsideration of a decision in which an applicant has prevailed or believes it has prevailed, the adjudicative officer shall stay the proceedings on the application pending final disposition of the underlying issue.

(c) For purposes of this part, final disposition of the adversary adjudication means the latest of—

(1) The date on which an initial decision or other recommended disposition of the merits of the proceeding by an adjudicative officer becomes administratively final;

(2) The date of an order disposing of any petitions for reconsideration of the final order in the adversary adjudication;

(3) If no petition for reconsideration is filed, the last date on which that type of petition could have been filed; or

(4) The date of a final order or any other final resolution of a proceeding—such as a settlement or voluntary dismissal—that is not subject to a petition for reconsideration.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (a)(2) and (c)(1))

### §21.31 Contents of application.

(a) In its application for an award of fees and other expenses, an applicant shall include the following:

(1) Information adequate to show that the applicant is a prevailing party in an adversary adjudication or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of an adversary adjudication.

(2) A statement that the adversary adjudication is covered by the Act according to §21.10.

(3) An allegation that the position of the Department was not substantially justified, including a description of the specific position.

(4) Unless the applicant is a qualified tax-exempt organization or a qualified agricultural cooperative association, information adequate to show that the applicant qualifies under the requirements of §§21.20 and 21.21 regarding net worth. The information, if applicable, shall include a detailed exhibit of the net worth of the applicant—and its affiliates as described in §21.21—as of the date the proceeding was initiated.

(5)(i) The total amount of fees and expenses sought in the award; and

(ii) An itemized statement of—

(A) Each expense; and

(B) Each fee, including the actual time expended for this fee and the rate at which the fee was computed.

(6) A written verification under oath or affirmation or under penalty of perjury from each attorney representing the applicant stating—

(i) The rate at which the fee submitted by the attorney was computed; and

(ii) The actual time expended for the fee.

(7) A written verification under oath, affirmation, or under penalty of perjury that the information contained in the application and any accompanying material is true and complete to the

best of the applicant's information and belief.

(b) The adjudicative officer may require the applicant to submit additional information.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (a)(2) and (c)(1))

### § 21.32 Confidentiality of information about net worth.

(a) In a proceeding on an application, the public record ordinarily includes the information showing the net worth of the applicant.

(b) However, if an applicant objects to public disclosure of any portion of the information and believes there are legal grounds for withholding it from disclosure, the applicant may submit directly to the adjudicative officer—

(1) The information the applicant wishes withheld in a sealed envelope labeled ''Confidential Financial Information;'' and

(2) A motion to withhold the information from public disclosure.

(c) The motion must—

(1) Describe the information the applicant is requesting be withheld; and

(2) Explain in detail—

(i) Why that information falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act;

(ii) Why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant; and

(iii) Why disclosure is not required in the public interest.

(d)(1) The applicant shall serve on Department's counsel a copy of the material referred to in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) The applicant is not required to give a copy of that material to any other party to the proceeding.

(e)(1) If the adjudicative officer finds that the information should not be withheld from public disclosure, the information is placed in the public record of the proceeding.

(2) If the adjudicative officer finds that the information should be withheld from public disclosure, any request to inspect or copy the information is treated in accordance with the Department's established procedures under the Freedom of Information Act (34 CFR part 5).

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

### § 21.33 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) A prevailing party may apply for an award of fees and other expenses incurred by the party in connection with—

(1) An adversary adjudication; or

(2) A significant and discrete substantive portion of an adversary adjudication.

(b) If a proceeding includes issues covered by the Act and issues excluded from coverage, the applicant may apply only for an award of fees and other expenses related to covered issues.

(c) Allowable fees and expenses include the following, as applicable:

(1) An award of fees based on rates customarily charged by attorneys, agents, and expert witnesses.

(2) An award for the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agent, or expert witness as a separate item if the attorney, agent, or expert witness ordinarily charges clients separately for those expenses.

(3) The cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, or project related to the preparation of the applicant's case in the adversary adjudication.

(d) The calculation of fees and expenses as provided for under paragraph (c) of this section shall be in accordance with the standards for awards as described in § 21.50(a) through (c).

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(a)(1), (b)(1)(A) and (c)(1))

## Subpart E—What Procedures Are Used in Considering Applications?

### § 21.40 Filing and service of documents.

(a) Except as provided in § 21.32 and in applications subject to the jurisdiction of the CRRA, an applicant shall—

(1) File with the adjudicative officer its application and any related documents; and

(2) Serve on all parties to the adversary adjudication copies of its application and any related documents.

(b)(1) In an application subject to the jurisdiction of the CRRA, the applicant shall—

(i) File with the CRRA its application and any other related documents; and

(ii) Serve on all parties to the adversary adjudication copies of its application and any related documents.

(2) In applications subject to §21.40(b)(1), the CRRA shall direct the adjudicative officer to issue an initial decision within 30 days of the completion of the proceedings on the application. The adjudicative officer shall conduct proceedings under the procedures of §§21.41–21.44.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(a)(2) and (c)(1); 20 U.S.C. 1681; 29 U.S.C. 794; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1 *et seq.* and 6101 *et seq.*)

### §21.41 Answer to application.

(a)(1) Within 30 days after receiving an application for an award under this part, the Department's counsel may file an answer to the application.

(2) The Department's counsel may request an extension of time for filing the Department's answer.

(3) The adjudicative officer shall grant the request for an extension if the Department's counsel shows good cause for the request.

(b)(1) The Department's answer must—

(i) Explain any objections to the award requested; and

(ii) Identify the facts relied on in support of the position of the Department.

(2) If the answer is based on any alleged facts not in the record of the adversary adjudication, the Department's counsel shall include with the answer either—

(i) Supporting affidavits; or

(ii) A request for further proceedings under §21.44.

(c)(1) If the Department's counsel and the applicant believe that the issues in the application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement.

(2)(i) The filing of a statement of an intent to negotiate extends the time for filing an answer for 30 days.

(ii) The adjudicative officer shall grant further extensions if the Department's counsel and the applicant jointly request those extensions.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

### §21.42 Reply.

(a) Within 15 days after receiving an answer, an applicant may file a reply.

(b) If the applicant's reply is based on any alleged facts not in the record of the adversary adjudication, the applicant shall include with the reply either—

(1) Supporting affidavits; or

(2) A request for further proceedings under §21.44.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

### §21.43 Comments by other parties.

(a) Any party to a proceeding, other than an applicant or the Department's counsel, may file comments on—

(1) The application within 30 days after the applicant files the application;

(2) The answer within 30 days after the counsel files the answer; or

(3) Both, if the comments are filed within the time period specified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section.

(b) The commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the adjudicative officer determines that further participation is necessary to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

### §21.44 Further proceedings.

(a) The adjudicative officer shall make the determination of an award on the basis of the written record.

(b)(1) However, the adjudicative officer may order further proceedings on his or her own initiative or at the request of the applicant or the Department's counsel.

(2) The adjudicative officer may order further proceedings only if he or she determines that those proceedings are necessary for full and fair resolution of issues arising from the application.

(3) If further proceedings are ordered, the adjudicative officer shall determine the scope of those proceedings, which

may include such proceedings as informal conferences, oral arguments, additional written submissions, discovery, or an evidentiary hearing.

(4) An adjudicative officer may not order discovery or an evidentiary hearing for the issue of whether or not the Department's position was substantially justified.

(c) If the applicant or the Department's counsel requests the adjudicative officer to order further proceedings, the request must—

(1) Specify the information sought or the disputed issues; and

(2) Explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to obtain that information or resolve those issues.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(a)(3) and (c)(1))

## Subpart F—How Are Awards Determined?

### § 21.50 Standards for awards.

(a) In determining the reasonableness of the amount sought as an award of fees and expenses for an attorney, agent, or expert witness, the adjudicative officer shall consider one or more of the following:

(1)(i) If the attorney, agent, or expert witness is in private practice, his or her customary fee for similar services; or

(ii) If the attorney, agent, or expert witness is an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services.

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent, or expert witness ordinarily performs services.

(3) The time the attorney, agent, or expert witness actually spent on the applicant's behalf with respect to the adversary adjudication.

(4) The time the attorney, agent, or expert witness reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the covered issues in the adversary adjudication.

(5) Any other factors that may bear on the value of the services provided by the attorney, agent, or expert witness.

(b) The adjudicative officer may not grant—

(1) An award for the fee of an attorney or agent in excess of $75.00 per hour; or

(2) An award to compensate an expert witness in excess of the highest rate at which the Department pays expert witnesses.

(c) The adjudicative officer may also determine whether—

(1) Any study, analysis, engineering report, text, or project for which the applicant seeks an award was necessary for the preparation of the applicant's case in the adversary adjudication; and

(2) The costs claimed by the applicant for this item or items are reasonable.

(d) The adjudicative officer may not make an award to an eligible party if the adjudicative officer, the CRRA, or the Secretary on review finds that, based on a review of the administrative record as a whole—

(1) The position of the Department, as defined in § 21.3, was substantially justified; or

(2) Special circumstances make an award unjust.

(e) The adjudicative officer may reduce or deny an award to the extent that the applicant engaged in conduct that unduly or unreasonably protracted the adversary adjudication.

(f) If an applicant is entitled to an award because the applicant prevailed over another agency of the United States that participated in a proceeding before the Department and that agency's position was not substantially justified, the adjudicative officer shall determine whether to make the award, or an appropriate portion of the award, against that agency. For the purpose of this determination, the requirements of this subpart apply.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(a), (b)(1)(A), and (b)(1)(E))

### § 21.51 Initial decision in applications not subject to the CRRA.

(a) In applications not subject to the jurisdiction of the CRRA, the adjudicative officer shall issue an initial decision on an application within 30 days after completion of proceedings on the application.

(b) The initial decision must include the following:

(1) Written findings, including sufficient supporting explanation, on—

(i) The applicant's status as a prevailing party;

(ii) The applicant's eligibility;

(iii) Whether the position of the Department was substantially justified;

(iv) Whether special circumstances make an award unjust;

(v) If applicable, whether the applicant engaged in conduct that unduly or unreasonably protracted the adversary adjudication; and

(vi) Other factual issues raised in the adversary adjudication.

(2) A statement of the amount awarded, including an explanation—with supporting information—for any difference between the amount requested by the applicant and the amount awarded.

(3) A statement of the applicant's right to request review by the Secretary under §21.54.

(4) A statement of the applicant's right under §21.56 to seek judicial review of the final award determination.

(c) The explanation referred to in paragraph (b)(2) of this section may include—

(1) Whether the amount requested was reasonable; and

(2) The extent to which the applicant unduly or unreasonably protracted the adversary adjudication.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504 (a)(3) and (c))

### §21.52 Initial decision by an adjudicative officer in applications subject to CRRA jurisdiction.

(a) If the application is subject to the jurisdiction of the CRRA, the adjudicative officer shall issue the initial decision within 30 days after completion of the proceedings.

(b) The initial decision must include the information required under §21.51(b). However, instead of the information required under §21.51(b)(3), the initial decision must inform the applicant of—

(1) Its right to request review by the CRRA; and

(2) Its right to request review by the Secretary of the CRRA's final decision.

(c) If the applicant or the Department's counsel appeals the adjudicative officer's initial decision, the appeal must be submitted to the CRRA, in writing, within 30 days after the initial decision is issued.

(d) If the applicant or the Department's counsel does not appeal the adjudicative officer's initial decision to the CRRA and the Secretary does not decide to review the initial decision under §21.54(a), the initial decision becomes the Department's final decision 60 days after it is issued by the officer.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(C); 20 U.S.C. 1681; 29 U.S.C. 794; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1 *et seq.* and 6101 *et seq.*)

### §21.53 Final decision of the CRRA.

(a) In an application subject to the jurisdiction of the CRRA, the CRRA shall, within 30 days after receipt of the written appeal—

(1) Issue a final decision on the appeal of the adjudicative officer's initial decision; or

(2) Remand the application to the adjudicative officer for further proceedings.

(b) The CRRA shall review the initial decision on the basis of the written record of the proceedings on the application. This includes but is not limited to—

(1) The written request; and

(2) The adjudicative officer's findings as described in §21.51(b).

(c) The CRRA shall act on the review by either—

(1) Issuing a final decision on the application; or

(2) Remanding the application to the adjudicative officer for further proceedings.

(d) If the CRRA issues a final decision, the CRRA's decision must include—

(1) Written findings, including supporting explanation, on—

(i) The applicant's status as a prevailing party;

(ii) The applicant's eligibility;

(iii) Whether the position of the Department was substantially justified;

(iv) Whether special circumstances make an award unjust;

(v) Whether the applicant engaged in conduct that unduly or unreasonably protracted the adversary adjudication; and

(vi) Other factual issues raised in the adversary adjudication.

(2) A statement of the amount awarded, including an explanation—with supporting information—for any difference between the amount requested by the applicant and the amount awarded.

(3) A statement of the applicant's right to request review by the Secretary under § 21.54.

(4) A statement of the applicant's right under § 21.56 to seek judicial review of the final award determination.

(e) The explanation referred to in paragraph (d)(2) of this section may include—

(1) Whether the amount requested was reasonable; and

(2) The extent to which the applicant unduly or unreasonably protracted the adversary adjudication.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301, 557 (b) and (c); 20 U.S.C. 1681 and 3401 *et seq.*; 29 U.S.C. 794; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1 et seq. and 6101 *et seq.*)

### § 21.54 Review by the Secretary.

(a) The Secretary may decide to review—

(1) An initial decision made by an adjudicative officer in a proceeding not subject to CRRA review;

(2) An initial decision made by an adjudicative officer in a proceeding subject to CRRA review that was not appealed to the CRRA; or

(3) A final decision made by the CRRA under § 21.53.

(b)(1) The Secretary does not review a final decision made by an adjudicative officer of the General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals.

(2) The Secretary or a party to the proceedings may seek reconsideration of the final decision by an adjudicative officer of the General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals on the fee application in accordance with 48 CFR 6101.32.

(c) The Secretary decides to review a decision under § 21.54(a) either—

(1) Upon receipt of a written request for review by an applicant or Department's counsel; or

(2) Upon the Secretary's own motion.

(d) If the applicant or the Department's counsel seeks a review, the request must be submitted to the Secretary, in writing, within 30 days of—

(1) An initial decision in a proceeding not subject to CRRA review; or

(2) A final decision of the CRRA.

(e) The Secretary decides whether to accept or reject a request for review of an initial decision made by the adjudicative officer in a proceeding not subject to CRRA review or a final decision of the CRRA within 30 days after receipt of a request for review.

(f) The Secretary may decide on his own motion to review a decision made under § 21.54(a) within 60 days of the initial decision by the adjudicative officer or a final decision of the CRRA.

(g) If the Secretary decides to review the adjudicative officer's initial decision or the CRRA's final decision—

(1) The Secretary reviews the adjudicative officer's initial decision or the CRRA's final decision on the basis of the written record of the proceedings on the application. This includes, but is not restricted to—

(i) The written request for review;

(ii) The adjudicative officer's findings as described in § 21.51(b); and

(iii) If applicable, the final decision of the CRRA, if any; and

(2) The Secretary either—

(i) Issues a final decision; or

(ii) Remands the application to the adjudicative officer or the CRRA for further proceedings.

(h) If the Secretary issues a final decision, the Secretary's decision—

(1) Is in writing;

(2) States the reasons for the decision; and

(3) If the decision is adverse to the applicant, advises the applicant of its right to petition for judicial review under § 21.56.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 557 (b) and (c))

### § 21.55 Final decision if the Secretary does not review.

If the Secretary takes no action under § 21.54—

(a) The adjudicative officer's initial decision on the application becomes the Department's final decision 60 days after it is issued by the adjudicative officer; or

(b) The CRRA's decision on the application becomes the Department's final decision 60 days after it is issued by the CRRA.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301)

### § 21.56 Judicial review.

If the applicant is dissatisfied with the award determination in the final decision under §§ 21.52–21.55, the applicant may seek judicial review of that determination under 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2) within 30 days after that determination was made.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2))

## Subpart G—How Are Awards Paid?

### § 21.60 Payment of awards.

To receive payment, an applicant granted an award under the Act must submit to the Financial Management Service of the Department—

(a) A request for payment signed by the applicant or its duly authorized agent;

(b) A copy of the final decision granting the award; and

(c) A statement that—

(1) The applicant will not seek review of the decision in the United States courts; or

(2) The process for seeking review of the award has been completed.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1) and (d))

### § 21.61 Release.

If an applicant, its agent, or its attorney accepts payment of any award or settlement in conjunction with an application under this part, that acceptance—

(a) Is final and conclusive with respect to that application; and

(b) Constitutes a complete release of any further claim against the United States with respect to that application.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(1))

# PART 30—DEBT COLLECTION

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
30.1 What administrative actions may the Secretary take to collect a debt?
30.2 On what authority does the Secretary rely to collect a debt under this part?

## Subpart B [Reserved]

## Subpart C—What Provisions Apply to Administrative Offset?

GENERAL OFFSET PROCEDURES

30.20 To what do §§ 30.20–30.31 apply?
30.21 When may the Secretary offset a debt?
30.22 What notice does the debtor receive before the commencement of offset?
30.23 How must a debtor request an opportunity to inspect and copy records relating to a debt?
30.24 What opportunity does the debtor receive to obtain a review of the existence or amount of a debt?
30.25 How may a debtor obtain an oral hearing?
30.26 What special rules apply to an oral hearing?
30.27 When does the Secretary enter into a repayment agreement rather than offset?
30.28 When may the Secretary offset before completing the procedures under §§ 30.22–30.27?
30.29 What procedures apply when the Secretary offsets to collect a debt owed another agency?
30.30 What procedures apply when the Secretary requests another agency to offset a debt owed under a program or activity of the Department?
30.31 How does the Secretary apply funds recovered by offset if multiple debts are involved?

IRS TAX REFUND OFFSET PROCEDURES

30.33 What procedures does the Secretary follow for IRS tax refund offsets?

PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING DEBTS TO CONSUMER REPORTING AGENCIES

30.35 What procedures does the Secretary follow to report debts to consumer reporting agencies?

## Subpart D [Reserved]

## Subpart E—What Costs and Penalties Does the Secretary Impose on Delinquent Debtors?

30.60 What costs does the Secretary impose on delinquent debtors?
30.61 What penalties does the Secretary impose on delinquent debtors?
30.62 When does the Secretary forego interest, administrative costs, or penalties?

## Subpart F—What Requirements Apply to the Compromise of a Debt or the Suspension or Termination of Collection Action?

30.70 How does the Secretary exercise discretion to compromise a debt or to suspend or terminate collection of a debt?

## Subpart G [Reserved]

20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711(e), 31 U.S.C. 3716(b) and 3720A, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 51 FR 24099, July 1, 1986, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 30.1 What administrative actions may the Secretary take to collect a debt?

(a) The Secretary may take one or more of the following actions to collect a debt owed to the United States:

(1) Collect the debt under the procedures authorized in the regulations in this part.

(2) Refer the debt to the General Accounting Office for collection.

(3) Refer the debt to the Department of Justice for compromise, collection, or litigation.

(4) Take any other action authorized by law.

(b) In taking any of the actions listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary complies with the requirements of the Federal Claims Collection Standards (FCCS) at 4 CFR parts 101–105 that are not inconsistent with the requirements of this part.

(c) The Secretary may—

(1) Collect the debt under the offset procedures in subpart C of this part;

(2) Report a debt to a consumer reporting agency under the procedures in subpart C of this part;

(3) Charge interest on the debt as provided in the FCCS;

(4) Impose upon a debtor a charge based on the costs of collection as determined under subpart E of this part;

(5) Impose upon a debtor a penalty for failure to pay a debt when due under subpart E of this part;

(6) Compromise a debt, or suspend or terminate collection of a debt, under subpart F of this part;

(7) Take any other actions under the procedures of the FCCS in order to protect the United States Government's interests; or

(8) Use any combination of the procedures listed in this paragraph (c) as may be appropriate in a particular case.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711(e))

[53 FR 33425, Aug. 30, 1988]

### § 30.2 On what authority does the Secretary rely to collect a debt under this part?

(a)(1) The Secretary takes an action referred to under § 30.1(a) in accordance with—

(i) 31 U.S.C. chapter 37, subchapters I and II;

(ii) Other applicable statutory authority; or

(iii) The common law.

(2) If collection of a debt in a particular case is not authorized under one of the authorities described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary may collect the debt under any other available authority under which collection is authorized.

(b) The Secretary does not use a procedure listed in § 30.1(c) to collect a debt, or a certain type of debt, if—

(1) The procedure is specifically prohibited under a Federal statute; or

(2) A separate procedure other than the procedure described under § 30.1(c) is specifically required under—

(i) A contract, grant, or other agreement;

(ii) A statute other than 31 U.S.C. 3716; or

(iii) Other regulations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711(e))

[53 FR 33425, Aug. 30, 1988]

## Subpart B [Reserved]

## Subpart C—What Provisions Apply to Administrative Offset?

GENERAL OFFSET PROCEDURES

### § 30.20 To what do §§ 30.20–30.31 apply?

(a)(1)(i) Sections 30.20–30.31 establish the general procedures used by the Secretary to collect debts by administrative offset.

(ii) The Secretary uses the procedures established under other regulations, including § 30.33, What procedures does the Secretary follow for IRS

tax refund offsets?, 34 CFR part 31, Salary Offset for Federal Employees Who Are Indebted to the United States Under Programs Administrated by the Secretary of Education, and 34 CFR part 32, Salary Offset to Recover Overpayments of Pay or Allowances from Department of Education Employees, if the conditions requiring application of those special procedures exists.

(2) The word ''offset'' is used in this subpart to refer to the collection of a debt by administrative offset.

(b) The Secretary does not rely on 31 U.S.C. 3716 as authority for offset if:

(1) The debt is owed by a State or local government;

(2) The debt, or the payment against which offset would be taken, arises under the Social Security Act;

(3) The debt is owed under:

(i) The Internal Revenue Code of 1954; or

(ii) The tariff laws of the United States; or

(4) The right to collect the debt first accrued more than ten years before initiation of the offset.

(c)(1) The Secretary may rely on 31 U.S.C. 3716 as authority for offset of a debt to which paragraph (b)(4) of this section would otherwise apply if facts material to the Government's right to collect the debt were not known and could not reasonably have been known by the official or officials of the Government who are charged with the responsibility to discover and collect the debt.

(2) If paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies, the Secretary may rely on 31 U.S.C. 3716 as authority for offset up to 10 years after the date that the official or officials described in that paragraph first knew or reasonably should have known of the right of the United States to collect the debt.

(d) The Secretary determines when the right to collect a debt first accrued under the existing law regarding accrual of debts such as 28 U.S.C. 2415.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3(a)(1) and 1226a-1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

[51 FR 24099, July 1, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 35646, Oct. 7, 1986; 53 FR 33425, Aug. 30, 1988; 54 FR 43583, Oct. 26, 1989]

### § 30.21 When may the Secretary offset a debt?

(a) The Secretary may offset a debt if:

(1) The debt is liquidated or certain in amount; and

(2) Offset is feasible and not otherwise prohibited.

(b)(1) Whether offset is feasible is determined by the Secretary in the exercise of sound discretion on a case-by-case basis, either:

(i) For each individual debt or offset; or

(ii) For each class of similar debts or offsets.

(2) The Secretary considers the following factors in making this determination:

(i) Whether offset can be practically and legally accomplished.

(ii) Whether offset will further and protect the interests of the United States.

(c) The Secretary may switch advance funded grantees to a reimbursement payment system before initiating an offset.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3(a)(1) and 1226a-1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

### § 30.22 What notice does the debtor receive before the commencement of offset?

(a)(1) Except as provided in §§ 30.28 and 30.29, the Secretary provides a debtor with written notice of the Secretary's intent to offset before initiating the offset.

(2) The Secretary mails the notice to the debtor at the current address of the debtor, as determined by the Secretary from information regarding the debt maintained by the Department.

(b) The written notice informs the debtor regarding:

(1) The nature and amount of the debt;

(2) The Secretary's intent to collect the debt by offset;

(3) The debtor's opportunity to:

(i) Inspect and copy Department records pertaining to the debt;

(ii) Obtain a review within the Department of the existence or amount of the debt; and

(iii) Enter into a written agreement with the Secretary to repay the debt;

(4) The date by which the debtor must request an opportunity set forth under paragraph (b)(3) of this section; and

(5) The Secretary's decision, in appropriate cases, to switch the debtor from advance funding to a reimbursement payment system.

(c)(1) In determining whether a debtor has requested an opportunity set forth under paragraph (b)(3) of this section in a timely manner, the Secretary relies on:

(i) A legibly dated U.S. Postal Service postmark for the debtor's request; or

(ii) A legibly stamped U.S. Postal service mail receipt for debtor's request.

(2) The Secretary does not rely on either of the following as proof of mailing;

(i) A private metered postmark.

(ii) A mail receipt that is not dated by the U.S. Postal Service.

NOTE: The U.S. Postal Service does not uniformly provide a dated postmark. Before relying on this method for proof of mailing, a debtor should check with its local post office.

(d) If a debtor previously has been notified of the Secretary's intent to offset or offered an opportunity to take any of the actions set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this section in connection with the same debt, the Secretary may offset without providing the debtor with an additional notice of intent or opportunity to take any of those actions under these offset procedures.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3(a)(1) and 1226a-1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

### § 30.23 How must a debtor request an opportunity to inspect and copy records relating to a debt?

(a) If a debtor wants to inspect and copy Department documents relating to the debt, the debtor must:

(1) File a written request to inspect and copy the documents within 20 days after the date of the notice provided under § 30.22; and

(2) File the request at the address specified in that notice.

(b) A request filed under paragraph (a) of this section must contain:

(1) All information provided to the debtor in the notice under § 30.22 or § 30.33(b) that identifies the debtor and the debt, including the debtor's Social Security number and the program under which the debt arose, together with any corrections of that identifying information; and

(2) A reasonably specific identification of the records the debtor wishes to have available for inspection and copying.

(c) The Secretary may decline to provide an opportunity to inspect and copy records if the debtor fails to request inspection and copying in accordance with this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0515)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

[51 FR 24099, July 1, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 35646, Oct. 7, 1986]

### § 30.24 What opportunity does the debtor receive to obtain a review of the existence or amount of a debt?

(a) If a debtor wants a review within the Department of the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii), the debtor must:

(1) File a request for review within 20 days after the date of the notice provided under § 30.22; and

(2) File a request at the address specified in that notice.

(b) A request filed under paragraph (a) of this section must contain:

(1) All information provided to the debtor in the notice under § 30.22 or § 30.33(b) that identifies the debtor and the particular debt, including the debtor's Social Security number and the program under which the debt arose, together with any corrections of that identifying information; and

(2) An explanation of the reasons the debtor believes that the notice the debtor received under § 30.22 or § 30.33(b) inaccurately states any facts or conclusions relating to the debt.

(c) The Secretary may decline to provide an opportunity for review of a debt if the debtor fails to request the review in accordance with this section.

(d)(1) The debtor shall:

(i) File copies of any documents relating to the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii) that the debtor wishes the Secretary to consider in the review;

(ii) File the documents at the address specified in that notice, and

(iii) File the documents no later than:

(A) 20 days after the date of the notice provided under § 30.22; or

(B) If the debtor has requested an opportunity to inspect and copy records under § 30.23 within the time period specified in that section, 15 days after the date on which the Secretary makes available to the debtor the relevant, requested records.

(2) The Secretary may decline to consider any reasons or documents that the debtor fails to provide in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section.

(e) If the Secretary bases the review on only the documentary evidence, the Secretary:

(1) Reviews the documents submitted by the debtor and other relevant evidence; and

(2) Notifies the debtor in writing of the Secretary's decision regarding the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii) and, if appropriate, the question of waiver of the debt.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0515)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

[51 FR 24099, July 1, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 35647, Oct. 7, 1986]

### § 30.25 How may a debtor obtain an oral hearing?

(a) If a debtor wants the Secretary to conduct the review requested under § 30.24 as an oral hearing, the debtor must file a written request for an oral hearing together with the request for review filed under § 30.24(a).

(b) A request filed under paragraph (a) of this section must contain the following in addition to the information filed under § 30.24(b):

(1) An explanation of reason(s) why the debtor believes the Secretary cannot resolve the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii) through a review of the documentary evidence.

(2) An identification of:

(i) The individuals that the debtor wishes to have testify at the oral hearing;

(ii) The specific issues identified in the notice regarding which each individual is prepared to testify; and

(iii) The reasons why each individual's testimony is necessary to resolve the issue.

(c) The Secretary grants a debtor's request for an oral hearing regarding the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii) only if:

(1)(i) A statute authorizes or requires the Secretary to consider waiver of the indebtedness involved;

(ii) The debtor files a request for waiver of the indebtedness with the request for review filed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(iii) The question of waiver of the indebtedness turns on an issue of credibility or veracity; or

(2) The Secretary determines that the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii) cannot be resolved by review of only the documentary evidence.

(d) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary may deny oral hearings for a class of similar debts if:

(1) The issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or 30.33(b)(3)(ii) for which an oral hearing was requested, or the issue of waiver, rarely involve issues of credibility or veracity; and

(2) The Secretary determines that review of the documentary evidence is ordinarily an adequate means to correct mistakes.

(e) The Secretary may decline to consider any reasons that the debtor fails to provide in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0515)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3(a)(1) and 1226a-1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

[51 FR 24099, July 1, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 35647, Oct. 7, 1986]

### § 30.26 What special rules apply to an oral hearing?

(a) The oral hearing under § 30.25 is not a formal evidentiary hearing subject to 5 U.S.C. 554, unless required by law.

(b) If the Secretary grants an oral hearing, the Secretary notifies the debtor in writing of:

(1) The time and place for the hearing;

(2) The debtor's right to representation; and

(3) The debtor's right to present and cross examine witnesses.

(c) If the Secretary grants an oral hearing, the Secretary designates an official to:

(1) Govern the conduct of the hearing;

(2) Take all necessary action to avoid unreasonable delay in the proceedings;

(3) Review the evidence presented at the hearing, the documents submitted by the debtor, and other relevant evidence; and

(4) After considering the evidence, notify the debtor in writing of the official's decision regarding the issues identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii) and, if appropriate, the question of waiver of the debt.

(d) The official designated under paragraph (c) of this section may decline to hear any witnesses or testimony not identified by the debtor in accordance with § 30.25(b)(2).

(e) The decision of the designated official under paragraph (c) of this section constitutes the final decision of the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221-3(a)(1) and 1226a-1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

### § 30.27 When does the Secretary enter into a repayment agreement rather than offset?

(a) If a debtor wants an opportunity to enter into a written agreement to repay a debt on terms acceptable to the Secretary, the debtor must:

(1) File a request to enter into such agreement within 20 days after the date of the notice provided under § 30.22; and

(2) File the request at the address specified in the notice.

(b) A request filed under paragraph (a) of this section must contain all information provided to the debtor in the notice under § 30.22 or § 30.33(b) that identifies the debtor and the debt, including the debtor's Social Security number and the program under which the debt arose, together with any corrections of that identifying information.

(c) If the Secretary receives a request filed in accordance with this section, the Secretary may enter into a written agreement requiring repayment in accordance with 4 CFR 102.11, instead of offsetting the debt.

(d) In deciding whether to enter into the agreement, the Secretary may consider:

(1) The Government's interest in collecting the debt; and

(2) Fairness to the debtor.

(e)(1) A debtor that enters into a repayment agreement with the Secretary under this section waives any right to further review by the Secretary of the issues relating to the original debt identified in the notice under § 30.22(b)(3)(ii) or § 30.33(b)(3)(ii).

(2) If a debtor breaches a repayment agreement, the Secretary may offset, or, under § 30.30, refer to another agency for offset:

(i) The amount owing under the agreement; or

(ii) The entire original debt, to the extent not repaid.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221-3(a)(1) and 1226a-1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

[51 FR 24099, July 1, 1986, as amended at 51 FR 35647, Oct. 7, 1986]

### § 30.28 When may the Secretary offset before completing the procedures under §§ 30.22–30.27?

(a) The Secretary may offset before completing the procedures otherwise required by §§ 30.22–30.27 if:

(1) Failure to offset would substantially prejudice the Government's ability to collect the debt; and

(2) The amount of time remaining before the payment by the United States which is subject to offset does not reasonably permit completion of the procedures under §§ 30.22–30.27.

(b) If the Secretary offsets under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary:

(1) Promptly completes the procedures under §§ 30.22–30.27 after initiating the offset; and

(2) Refunds any amounts recovered under the offset that are later found not to be owed to the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

### § 30.29 What procedures apply when the Secretary offsets to collect a debt owed another agency?

The Secretary may initiate offset to collect a debt owed another Federal agency if:

(a) An official of that agency certifies in writing:

(1) That the debtor owes a debt to the United States;

(2) The amount of the debt; and

(3) That the agency has complied with 4 CFR 102.3; and

(b) For offsets under 31 U.S.C. 3716, the Secretary makes an independent determination that the offset meets the standards under § 30.21(a)(2).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

### § 30.30 What procedures apply when the Secretary requests another agency to offset a debt owed under a program or activity of the Department?

(a) The Secretary may request another Federal agency to offset a debt owed under a program or activity of the Department if the Secretary certifies in writing to the other Federal agency:

(1) That the debtor owes a debt to the United States;

(2) The amount of the debt; and

(3) That the Secretary has complied with 4 CFR 102.3.

(b) Before providing the certification required under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary complies with the procedures in §§ 30.20–30.27.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

### § 30.31 How does the Secretary apply funds recovered by offset if multiple debts are involved?

If the Secretary collects more than one debt of a debtor by administrative offset, the Secretary applies the recovered funds to satisfy those debts based on the Secretary's determination of the best interests of the United States, determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3716(b))

## IRS Tax Refund Offset Procedures

### § 30.33 What procedures does the Secretary follow for IRS tax refund offsets?

(a) If a named person owes a debt under a program or activity of the Department, the Secretary may refer the debt for offset to the Secretary of the Treasury after complying with the procedures in §§ 30.20–30.28, as modified by this section.

(b) Notwithstanding § 30.22(b), the notice sent to a debtor under § 30.22 informs the debtor that:

(1) The debt is past due;

(2) The Secretary intends to refer the debt for offset to the Secretary of Treasury;

(3) The debtor has an opportunity to:

(i) Inspect and copy Department records regarding the existence, amount, enforceability, or past-due status of the debt;

(ii) Obtain a review within the Department of the existence, amount, enforceability, or past-due status of the debt;

(iii) Enter into a written agreement with the Secretary to repay the debt; and

(4) The debtor must take an action set forth under paragraph (b)(3) by a date specified in the notice.

(c) Notwithstanding § 30.23(a), if a debtor wants to inspect and copy Department records regarding the existence, amount, enforceability, or past-due status of the debt, the debtor must:

(1) File a written request to inspect and copy the records within 20 days after the date of the notice provided under § 30.22; and

(2) File the request at the address specified in that notice.

(d) Notwithstanding the time frame under § 30.24(a), if a debtor wants a review under that paragraph, the debtor must file a request for review at the address specified in the notice by the later of:

(1) Sixty-five days after the date of the notice provided under § 30.22;

(2) If the debtor has requested an opportunity to inspect and copy records within the time period specified in paragraph (c) of this section, 15 days after the date on which the Secretary

makes available to the debtor the relevant, requested records; or

(3) If the debtor has requested a review within the appropriate time frame under paragraph (d) (1) or (2) of this section and the Secretary has provided an initial review by a guarantee agency, seven days after the date of the initial determination by the guarantee agency.

(e) Notwithstanding the time frames under § 30.24(d), a debtor shall file the documents specified under that paragraph with the request for review.

(f) Notwithstanding the time frame under § 30.27(a), a debtor must agree to repay the debt under terms acceptable to the Secretary and make the first payment due under the agreement by the latest of:

(1) The seventh day after the date of decision of the Secretary if the debtor requested a review under § 30.24;

(2) The sixty-fifth day after the date of the notice under § 30.22(b), if the debtor did not request a review under § 30.24, or an opportunity to inspect and copy records of the Department under § 30.23; or

(3) The fifteenth day after the date on which the Secretary made available relevant records regarding the debt, if the debtor filed a timely request under § 30.23(a).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3720A)

PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING DEBTS TO CONSUMER REPORTING AGENCIES

### § 30.35 What procedures does the Secretary follow to report debts to consumer reporting agencies?

(a)(1) The Secretary reports information regarding debts arising under a program or activity of the Department and held by the Department to consumer reporting agencies, in accordance with the procedures described in this section.

(2) The term *consumer reporting agency*, as used in this section, has the same meaning as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(3).

(b) Before reporting information on a debt to a consumer reporting agency, the Secretary follows the procedures set forth in § 30.33.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711, § 16023, 16029, Pub. L. 99–272)

## Subpart D [Reserved]

## Subpart E—What Costs and Penalties Does the Secretary Impose on Delinquent Debtors?

SOURCE: 53 FR 33425, Aug. 30, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

### § 30.60 What costs does the Secretary impose on delinquent debtors?

(a) The Secretary may charge a debtor for the costs associated with the collection of a particular debt. These costs include, but are not limited to—

(1) Salaries of employees performing Federal loan servicing and debt collection activities;

(2) Telephone and mailing costs;

(3) Costs for reporting debts to credit bureaus;

(4) Costs for purchase of credit bureau reports;

(5) Costs associated with computer operations and other costs associated with the maintenance of records;

(6) Bank charges;

(7) Collection agency costs;

(8) Court costs and attorney fees; and

(9) Costs charged by other Governmental agencies.

(b) Notwithstanding any provision of State law, if the Secretary uses a collection agency to collect a debt on a contingent fee basis, the Secretary charges the debtor, and collects through the agency, an amount sufficient to recover—

(1) The entire amount of the debt; and

(2) The amount that the Secretary is required to pay the agency for its collection services.

(c)(1) The amount recovered under paragraph (b) of this section is the entire amount of the debt, multiplied by the following fraction:

$$\frac{1}{1-\text{cr.}}$$

(2) In paragraph (c)(1) of this section, cr equals the commission rate the Department pays to the collection agency.

(d) If the Secretary uses more than one collection agency to collect similar debts, the commission rate (cr) described in paragraph (c)(2) of this section is calculated as a weighted average of the commission rates charged by all collection agencies collecting similar debts, computed for each fiscal year based on the formula

$$\sum_{i=1}^{N}\left(\frac{Xi \cdot Yi}{Z}\right)$$

where—

(1) Xi equals the dollar amount of similar debts placed by the Department with an individual collection agency as of the end of the preceding fiscal year;

(2) Yi equals the commission rate the Department pays to that collection agency for the collection of the similar debts;

(3) Z equals the dollar amount of similar debts placed by the Department with all collection agencies as of the end of the preceding fiscal year; and

(4) N equals the number of collection agencies with which the Secretary has placed similar debts as of the end of the preceding fiscal year.

(e) If a debtor has agreed under a repayment or settlement agreement with the Secretary to pay costs associated with the collection of a debt at a specified amount or rate, the Secretary collects those costs in accordance with the agreement.

(f) The Secretary does not impose collection costs against State or local governments under paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711(e), 3717(e)(1), 3718))

### § 30.61 What penalties does the Secretary impose on delinquent debtors?

(a) If a debtor does not make a payment on a debt, or portion of a debt, within 90 days after the date specified in the first demand for payment sent to the debtor, the Secretary imposes a penalty on the debtor.

(b)(1) The amount of the penalty imposed under paragraph (a) of this section is 6 percent per year of the amount of the delinquent debt.

(2) The penalty imposed under this section runs from the date specified in the first demand for payment to the date the debt (including the penalty) is paid.

(c) If a debtor has agreed under a repayment or settlement agreement with the Secretary to pay a penalty for failure to pay a debt when due, or has such an agreement under a grant or contract under which the debt arose, the Secretary collects the penalty in accordance with the agreement, grant, or contract.

(d) The Secretary does not impose a penalty against State or local governments under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711(e))

### § 30.62 When does the Secretary forego interest, administrative costs, or penalties?

(a) For a debt of any amount based on a loan, the Secretary may refrain from collecting interest or charging administrative costs or penalties to the extent that compromise of these amounts is appropriate under the standards for compromise of a debt contained in 4 CFR part 103.

(b) For a debt not based on a loan the Secretary may waive, or partially waive, the charging of interest, or the collection of administrative costs or penalties, if—

(1) Compromise of these amounts is appropriate under the standards for compromise of a debt contained in 4 CFR part 103; or

(2) The Secretary determines that the charging of interest or the collection of administrative costs or penalties is—

(i) Against equity and good conscience; or

(ii) Not in the best interests of the United States.

(c) The Secretary may exercise waiver under paragraph (b)(1) of this section without regard to the amount of the debt.

(d) The Secretary may exercise waiver under paragraph (b)(2) of this section if—

(1) The Secretary has accepted an installment plan under 4 CFR 102.11;

(2) There is no indication of fault or lack of good faith on the part of the debtor; and

(3) The amount of interest, administrative costs, and penalties is such a large portion of the installments that the debt may never be repaid if that amount is collected.

(e)(1) The Secretary does not charge interest on any portion of a debt, other than a loan, owed by a person subject to 31 U.S.C. 3717 if the debt is paid within 30 days after the date of the first demand for payment.

(2) The Secretary may extend the period under paragraph (e)(1) of this section if the Secretary determines that the extension is appropriate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 1226a–1, 31 U.S.C. 3711(e))

## Subpart F—What Requirements Apply to the Compromise of a Debt or the Suspension or Termination of Collection Action?

### § 30.70 How does the Secretary exercise discretion to compromise a debt or to suspend or terminate collection of a debt?

(a) The Secretary uses the standards in the FCCS, 4 CFR part 103, to determine whether compromise of a debt is appropriate if—

(1) The debt must be referred to the Department of Justice under this section; or

(2) The amount of the debt is less than or equal to $20,000 and the Secretary does not follow the procedures in paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) The Secretary refers a debt to the Department of Justice to decide whether to compromise a debt if—

(1) The debt was incurred under a program or activity subject to section 452(f) of the General Education Provisions Act and the initial determination of the debt was more than $50,000; or

(2) The debt was incurred under a program or activity not subject to section 452(f) of the General Education Provisions Act and the amount of the debt is more than $20,000.

(c) The Secretary may compromise the debt under the procedures in paragraph (e) of this section if—

(1) The debt was incurred under a program or activity subject to section 452(f) of the General Education Provisions Act; and

(2) The initial determination of the debt was less than or equal to $50,000.

(d) The Secretary may compromise a debt without following the procedure in paragraph (e) of this section if the amount of the debt is less than or equal to $20,000.

(e) The Secretary may compromise the debt pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section if—

(1) The Secretary determines that—

(i) Collection of any or all of the debt would not be practical or in the public interest; and

(ii) The practice that resulted in the debt has been corrected and will not recur;

(2) At least 45 days before compromising the debt, the Secretary publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER stating—

(i) The Secretary's intent to compromise the debt; and

(ii) That interested persons may comment on the proposed compromise; and

(3) The Secretary considers any comments received in response to the FEDERAL REGISTER notice before finally compromising the debt.

(f)(1) The Secretary uses the standards in the FCCS, 4 CFR part 104, to determine whether suspension or termination of collection action is appropriate.

(2) The Secretary—

(i) Refers the debt to the Department of Justice to decide whether to suspend or terminate collection action if the amount of the debt at the time of the referral is more than $20,000; or

(ii) May decide to suspend or terminate collection action if the amount of the debt at the time of the Secretary's decision is less than or equal to $20,000.

(g) In determining the amount of a debt under paragraphs (a) through (f) of this section, the Secretary excludes interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section, the Secretary may compromise a debt, or suspend or terminate collection of a debt, in any amount if the debt arises under the Guaranteed Student Loan Program authorized under title IV, part B, of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, or the Perkins Loan Program authorized under title IV, part E, of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(i) The Secretary refers a debt to the General Accounting Office (GAO) for review and approval before referring the debt to the Department of Justice for litigation if—

(1) The debt arose from an audit exception taken by GAO to a payment made by the Department; and

(2) The GAO has not granted an exception from the GAO referral requirement.

(j) Nothing in this section precludes—

(1) A contracting officer from exercising his authority under applicable statutes, regulations, or common law to settle disputed claims relating to a contract; or

(2) The Secretary from redetermining a claim.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1082(a) (5) and (6), 1087hh, 1221e–3(a)(1), 1226a–1, and 1234a(f), 31 U.S.C. 3711(e))

[53 FR 33425, Aug. 30, 1988]

## Subpart G [Reserved]

# PART 31—SALARY OFFSET FOR FEDERAL EMPLOYEES WHO ARE INDEBTED TO THE UNITED STATES UNDER PROGRAMS ADMINISTERED BY THE SECRETARY OF EDUCATION

Sec.

31.1 Scope.
31.2 Definitions.
31.3 Pre-offset notice.
31.4 Request to inspect and copy documents relating to a debt.
31.5 Request for hearing on the debt or the proposed offset.
31.6 Location and timing of oral hearing.
31.7 Hearing procedures.
31.8 Rules of decision.
31.9 Decision of the hearing official.
31.10 Request for repayment agreement.
31.11 Offset process.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716.

SOURCE: 54 FR 31821, Aug. 19, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

### §31.1 Scope.

(a) *General.* The Secretary establishes the standards and procedures in this part that apply to the offset from disposable pay of a current or former Federal employee or from amounts payable from the Federal retirement account of a former Federal employee to recover a debt owed the United States under a program adminstered by the Secretary of Education.

(b) *Exclusions.* This part does not apply to—

(1) Offsets under 34 CFR part 32 to recover for overpayments of pay or allowances to an employee of the Department;

(2) Offsets under 34 CFR part 30; or

(3) Offsets under section 124 of Pub. L. 97–276 to collect debts owed to the United States on judgments.

(c) *Reports to consumer reporting agency.* The Secretary may report a debt to a consumer reporting agency after notifying the employee, in accordance with 34 CFR 30.35, of the intention to report the debt, and after providing the employee an opportunity to inspect documents, receive a hearing, and enter into a repayment agreement under this part.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3711; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

*Agency* means—

(1) An Executive agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105, including the U.S. Postal Service and the U.S. Postal Rate Commission;

(2) A military department as defined in 5 U.S.C. 102;

(3) An agency or court in the judicial branch, including a court as defined in 28 U.S.C. 610, the District Court for the Northern Mariana Islands, and the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation;

(4) An agency of the legislative branch, including the U.S. Senate and the U.S. House of Representatives; and

(5) Any other independent establishment that is an entity of the Federal Government.

*Days* refer to calendar days.

*Department* means the Education Department.

*Disposable pay* means the amount that remains from an employee's pay after required deductions for Federal, State, and local income taxes; Social Security taxes, including Medicare taxes; Federal retirement programs; premiums for basic life insurance and health insurance benefits; and such other deductions that are required by law to be withheld.

*Employee* means a current or former employee of an agency. In the case of an offset proposed to collect a debt owed by a deceased employee, the references in this part to the employee shall be read to refer to the payee of benefits from the Federal retirement account or other pay of the employee.

*Federal retirement account* means an account of an employee under the Civil Service Retirement System or the Federal Employee Retirement System.

*Offset* means a deduction from the pay of an employee, or a payment due from the Federal retirement account of an employee, to satisfy a debt.

*Pay* means basic pay, special pay, incentive pay, retired pay, retainer pay, or, in the case of an individual not entitled to basic pay, other authorized pay, including severance pay or lump sum payments for accrued annual leave, and amounts payable from the Federal retirement account of an employee.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### § 31.3 Pre-offset notice.

(a) At least 65 days before initiating an offset against the pay of an employee, the Secretary sends a written notice to the employee stating—

(1) The nature and amount of the debt;

(2) A demand for payment of the debt;

(3) The manner in which the Secretary charges interest, administrative costs, and penalties on the debt;

(4) The Secretary's intention to collect the debt by offset against—

(i) 15 percent of the employee's current disposable pay; and

(ii) If the debt cannot be satisfied by offset against current disposable pay, a specified amount of severance pay, a lump sum annual leave payment, a final salary check, or payments from the Federal retirement account of the employee;

(5) The amount, frequency, approximate beginning date and duration of the proposed offset;

(6) The employee's opportunity to—

(i) Inspect and copy Department records pertaining to the debt;

(ii) Obtain a pre-offset hearing before a hearing official who is not under the control or supervision of the Secretary regarding the existence or amount of the debt, or the proposed offset schedule; and

(iii) Enter into a written agreement with the Secretary to repay the debt;

(7) The date by which the employee must request an opportunity set forth under paragraph (a)(6) of this section;

(8) The grounds for objecting to collection of the debt by offset;

(9) The applicable hearing procedures and requirements;

(10) That the Secretary grants any request for access to records, for a hearing, or for a satisfactory repayment agreement made by an employee;

(11) That the Secretary does not delay the start of the proposed offset, or suspend an offset already commenced, unless—

(i) An employee makes the request for access to records or for a hearing, or enters into a repayment agreement that is acceptable to the Secretary, before the deadlines described in this part; or

(ii) An employee requests a hearing after the deadlines established in § 31.5(a), but submits evidence satisfactory to the Secretary that the request was not made in a timely manner because the employee did not have notice of the proposed offset, or was prevented from making the request by factors beyond his or her control, until after the deadlines had passed;

(12) That a final decision on the hearing will be issued not later than 60 days after the date on which the employee files a request for a hearing under §31.5, unless a delay in the proceedings is granted at the request of the employee;

(13) That submission by the employee of knowingly false statements, representations or evidence may subject the employee to applicable disciplinary procedures, or civil or criminal penalties; and

(14) That any amounts paid or collected by offset on a debt later determined to be unenforceable or canceled will be refunded to the employee.

(b)(1) In determining whether an employee has requested an opportunity set forth under paragraph (a)(6) of this section in a timely manner, the Secretary relies on—

(i) A legibly dated U.S. Postal Service postmark for the employee's request; or

(ii) A legibly stamped U.S. Postal Service mail receipt for the employee's request.

(2) The Secretary does not rely on either of the following as proof of mailing:

(i) A private metered postmark.

(ii) A mail receipt that is not dated by the U.S. Postal Service.

(c) Payment by offset under this part of all or part of a debt does not constitute an acknowledgment of the debt or a waiver of rights available to the employee under this part or other applicable law if the employee has not agreed in writing to the offset.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.4 Request to inspect and copy documents relating to a debt.

(a) The Secretary makes available for inspection and copying before offset under this part those Department documents that relate to the debt, if the employee—

(1) Files a written request to inspect and copy the documents within 20 days of the date of the pre-offset notice under §31.3, and

(2) Files the request at the address specified in that notice.

(b) A request filed under paragraph (a)(1) of this section must contain—

(1) All information provided to the employee in the pre-offset notice under §31.3 that identifies the employee and the debt, including the employee's Social Security number and the program under which the debt arose, together with any corrections of that identifying information; and

(2) A reasonably specific identification of the documents that the employee wishes to have available for inspection and copying.

(c) The Secretary makes available documents for inspection and copying upon request by the employee. However, the Secretary may initiate an offset before making the requested documents available if the employee fails to request inspection and copying in accordance with this section.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.5 Request for hearing on the debt or the proposed offset.

(a) *Deadlines.* (1) The Secretary provides a hearing before offset on the existence, amount, or enforceability of the debt described in the pre-offset notice provided under §31.3, or on the amount or frequency of the offsets as proposed in that notice, if the employee—

(i) Files a request for the hearing within the later of—

(A) 65 days after the date of the pre-offset notice provided under §31.3; or

(B) 15 days after the date on which the Secretary makes available to the employee the relevant, requested documents if the employee had requested an opportunity to inspect and copy documents within 20 days of the date of the pre-offset notice provided under §31.3; and

(ii) Files a request at the address specified in that notice.

(2) The Secretary provides a hearing upon request by the employee. However, if the employee does not submit, within the deadlines in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a request that meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, the Secretary does not delay the start of an offset, or suspend an offset already commenced, unless the employee submits evidence satisfactory to the Secretary that the request was not made in a timely manner because the employee did not have

notice of the proposed offset, or was otherwise prevented from making the request by factors beyond his or her control, until after the deadlines had passed.

(b) *Contents of request for a hearing.* A request for a hearing must contain—

(1) All information provided to the employee in the pre-offset notice under § 31.3 that identifies the employee and the particular debt, including the employee's Social Security number and the program under which the debt arose, together with any corrections needed with regard to that identifying information;

(2) An explanation of the reasons why the employee believes that—

(i) The debt as stated in the pre-offset notice is not owing or is not enforceable by offset; or

(ii) The amount of the proposed offset described in the pre-offset notice will cause extreme financial hardship to the employee;

(3) If the employee contends that the amount of the proposed offset will cause extreme financial hardship under the standards set forth in § 31.8(b)—

(i) An alternative offset proposal;

(ii) An explanation, in writing, showing why the offset proposed in the notice would cause an extreme financial hardship for the employee; and

(iii) Documents that show for the employee and for the spouse and dependents of the employee, for the one-year period preceding the Secretary's notice and for the repayment period proposed by the employee in his or her offset schedule—

(A) Income from all sources,

(B) Assets,

(C) Liabilities,

(D) Number of dependents,

(E) Expenses for food, housing, clothing, and transportation,

(F) Medical expenses, and

(G) Exceptional expenses, if any; and

(4) Copies of all documents that the employee wishes to have considered to support the objections raised by the employee regarding the enforceability of the debt or the claim of extreme financial hardship.

(c) *Request for oral hearing.* (1) If the employee wants the hearing to be conducted as an oral hearing, the employee must submit a request that contains the information listed in paragraph (b) and must include with the request—

(i) An explanation of reasons why the employee believes that the issues raised regarding the enforceability of the debt or a claim of extreme financial hardship cannot be resolved adequately by a review of the written statements and documents provided with the request for a hearing;

(ii) An identification of—

(A) The individuals that the employee wishes to have testify at the oral hearing;

(B) The specific issues about which each individual is prepared to testify; and

(C) The reasons why each individual's testimony is necessary to resolve the issue.

(2) The Secretary grants a request for an oral hearing if—

(i) The employee files a request for an oral hearing that meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and

(ii) The Secretary determines that the issues raised by the employee require a determination of the credibility of testimony and cannot be adequately resolved by a review of the written statements and documents submitted by the employee and documents contained in the Department's records relating to the debt.

(3) The Secretary may decline a request for an oral hearing if the Secretary accepts the employee's proffer of testimony made in the request for an oral hearing under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, and considers the facts at issue to be established as stated by the employee in the request.

(4) If the Secretary grants a request for an oral hearing, the Secretary—

(i) Notifies the employee in writing of—

(A) The date, time, and place of the hearing;

(B) The name and address of the hearing official;

(C) The employee's right to be represented at the hearing by counsel or other representatives;

(D) The employee's right to present and cross-examine witnesses; and

(E) The employee's right to waive the requested oral hearing and receive a hearing in the written record; and

(ii) Provides the hearing official with a copy of all written statements submitted by the employee with the request for a hearing, and all documents pertaining to the debt or the amount of the offset contained in the Department's files on the debt or submitted with the request for a hearing.

(d) *Employee choice of oral hearing or hearing on written submissions.* An employee who has been sent notice under paragraph (c)(4) that an oral hearing will be provided must, within 15 days of the date of that notice, state in writing to the hearing official and the Secretary—

(1) Whether the employee intends to proceed with the oral hearing, or wishes a decision based on the written record; and

(2) Any changes in the list of the witnesses the employee proposes to produce for the hearing, or the facts about which a witness will testify.

(e) *Dismissal of request for hearing.* The Secretary considers the employee to have waived the request for a hearing of any kind—

(1) If an employee does not provide the hearing official in a timely manner the written statement required under paragraph (d) of this section; or

(2) If the employee does not appear for a scheduled oral hearing.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.6 Location and timing of oral hearing.

(a) If the Secretary grants a request for an oral hearing, the Secretary selects the time, date, and location of the hearing. The Secretary selects, to the extent feasible, the location that is most convenient for the employee.

(b) For a current military employee, the Secretary selects the time, date, and location of the hearing after consultation with the Secretary of Defense.

(c) For a current Coast Guard employee, the Secretary selects the time, date, and location of the hearing after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation.

(d) For an employee not described in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the hearing will be held in Washington, DC, or in one of the following cities: Boston, Philadelphia, New York, Atlanta, Chicago, Dallas, Kansas City, Denver, San Francisco, or Seattle.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.7 Hearing procedures.

(a) *Independence of hearing official.* A hearing provided under this part is conducted by a hearing official who is neither an employee of the Department nor otherwise under the supervision or control of the Secretary.

(b) *Lack of subpoena authority or formal discovery.* (1) Neither the hearing official nor the Secretary has authority to issue subpoenas to compel the production of documents or to compel the attendance of witnesses at an oral hearing under this part. The Secretary will attempt to make available during an oral hearing the testimony of a current official of the Department if—

(i) The employee had identified the official in the request for a hearing under §31.5(b) and demonstrated that the testimony of the official is necessary to resolve adequately an issue of fact raised by the employee in the request for a hearing; and

(ii) The Secretary determines that the responsibilities of the official permit his or her attendance at the hearing.

(2) If the Secretary determines that the testimony of a Department official is necessary, but that the official cannot attend an oral hearing to testify, the Secretary attempts to make the official available for testimony at the hearing by means of a telephone conference call.

(3) No discovery is available in a proceeding under this part except as provided in §31.4.

(c) *Hearing on written submissions.* If a hearing is conducted on the written submissions, the hearing official reviews documents and responses submitted by the Secretary and the employee under §31.5.

(d) *Conduct of oral hearing.* (1) The hearing official conducts an oral hearing as an informal proceeding. The official—

(i) Administers oaths to witnesses;

(ii) Regulates the course of the hearing;

(iii) Considers the introduction of evidence without regard to the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings; and

(iv) May exclude evidence that is redundant, or that is not relevant to those issues raised by the employee in the request for hearing under § 31.5 that remain in dispute.

(2) An oral hearing is generally open to the public. However, the hearing official may close all or any portion of the hearing if doing so is in the best interest of the employee or the public.

(3) The hearing official may conduct an oral hearing by telephone conference call—

(i) If the employee is located in a city outside the Washington, DC Metropolitan area.

(ii) At the request of the employee.

(iii) At the discretion of the hearing official.

(4) No written record is created or maintained of an oral hearing provided under this part.

(e) *Burden of proof.* In any hearing under this part—

(1) The Secretary bears the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, the existence and amount of the debt, and the failure of the employee to repay the debt, as the debt is described in the pre-offset notice provided under § 31.3; and

(2) The employee bears the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence—

(i) The existence of any fact that would establish that the debt described in the pre-offset notice is not enforceable by offset; and

(ii) The existence of any fact that would establish that the amount of the proposed offset would cause an extreme financial hardship for the employee.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### § 31.8 Rules of decision.

(a) *Enforceability of debt by offset.* In deciding whether the Secretary has established that the debt described in the pre-offset under § 31.3 is owed by the employee, or whether the employee has established that the debt is not enforceable by offset, the hearing official shall apply the principles in this paragraph.

(1) The statutes and Department regulations authorizing and implementing the program under which the debt arose must be applied in accordance with official written interpretations by the Department.

(2) The principles of res judicata and collateral estoppel apply to resolution of disputed facts in those instances in which the debt or material facts in dispute have been the subject of prior judicial decision.

(3) The act or omission of an institution of higher education at which the employee was enrolled does not constitute a defense to repayment of an obligation with regard to a grant or loan under a program authorized under Title IV of the Higher Education Act or similar authority, except to the extent that—

(i) The act or omission constitutes a defense to the debt under applicable Federal or State law;

(ii) The institution owed the employee a refund under its refund policy and failed to pay that refund to the employee or to a lender holding a loan made to the employee; or

(iii) The institution ceased teaching activity while the employee was in attendance and during the academic period for which the grant or loan was made, and failed to refund to the employee or holder of a loan to the employee a proportionate amount of the grant or loan funds used to pay tuition and other institutional charges for that academic period.

(4)(i) A debt otherwise established as owed by the employee is enforceable by offset under this part if the Secretary sends the pre-offset notice for the debt within the ten year period following the later of—

(A) The date on which the Secretary acquired the debt by assignment or referral, or

(B) The date of a subsequent partial payment reaffirming the debt.

(ii) Periods during which the statute of limitations applicable to a lawsuit to collect the debt has been tolled under 11 U.S.C. 108, 28 U.S.C. 2416, 50 U.S.C. App. 525, or other authority are excluded from the calculation of the ten year period described in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section.

(b) *Extreme financial hardship.* (1) In deciding whether an employee has established that the amount of the proposed offset would cause extreme financial hardship to the employee, the hearing official shall determine whether the credible, relevant evidence submitted demonstrates that the proposed offset would prevent the employee from meeting the costs necessarily incurred for essential subsistence expenses of the employee and his or her spouse and dependents.

(2) For purposes of this determination, essential subsistence expenses include costs incurred only for food, housing, clothing, essential transportation and medical care.

(3) In making this determination, the hearing official shall consider—

(i) The income from all sources of the employee, and his or her spouse and dependents;

(ii) The extent to which the assets of the employee and his or her spouse and dependents are available to meet the offset and the essential subsistence expenses;

(iii) Whether these essential subsistence expenses have been minimized to the greatest extent possible;

(iv) The extent to which the employee and his or her spouse and dependents can borrow to satisfy the debt to be collected by offset or to meet essential expenses; and

(v) The extent to which the employee and his or her spouse and dependents have other exceptional expenses that should be taken into account, and whether these expenses have been minimized.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.9 Decision of the hearing official.

(a) The hearing official issues a written opinion within sixty days of the date on which the employee filed a request for a hearing under §31.5, unless a delay in the proceedings has been granted at the request of the employee. In the opinion, the hearing official states his or her decision and the findings of fact and conclusions of law on which the decision is based.

(b) If the hearing official finds that a portion of the debt described in the pre-offset notice under §31.3 is not enforceable by offset, the official shall state in the opinion that portion which is enforceable by offset.

(c) If the hearing official finds that the amount of the offset proposed in the pre-offset notice will cause an extreme financial hardship for the employee, the hearing official shall establish an offset schedule that will result in the repayment of the debt in the shortest period of time without producing an extreme financial hardship for the employee.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §31.10 Request for repayment agreement.

(a) The Secretary does not initiate an offset under this part if the employee agrees in writing to repay the debt under terms acceptable to the Secretary and makes the first payment due under the agreement on or before the latest of—

(1) The seventh day after the date of the decision of the hearing official, if the employee timely requested a hearing under §31.5 (a) and (d);

(2) The sixty-fifth day after the date of the pre-offset notice under §31.3 if the employee did not timely request either a hearing in accordance with §31.5 (a) and (d) or an opportunity to inspect and copy documents related to the debt under §31.4; or

(3) The fifteenth day after the date on which the Secretary made available documents related to the debt, if the employee filed a timely request for documents under §31.4.

(b) In the agreement, the Secretary and the employee may agree to satisfaction of the debt from sources other than an offset under this part, or may modify the amount proposed to be offset in the pre-offset notice or estimated in the decision of the hearing official.

(c) If the employee does not enter into a repayment agreement acceptable to the Secretary within the deadlines in this section, the Secretary may initiate an offset under this part. The Secretary continues to collect by offset until an employee enters in a satisfactory repayment agreement for the debt. The Secretary suspends an offset

already commenced under circumstances described in § 31.5(a)(2).

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### § 31.11 Offset process.

(a) The Secretary attempts to collect debts under this part within the shortest time authorized under—

(1) The offset schedule proposed in the pre-offset notice, unless modified by agreement or by the decision of a hearing official;

(2) A written repayment agreement with the employee; or

(3) The offset schedule established in the decision of the hearing official.

(b) In proposing an offset schedule under § 31.3 or establishing a repayment agreement under § 31.10, the Secretary also considers the expected period of Federal employment of the employee.

(c) Unless the Secretary determines, in his discretion, to delay or suspend collection, the Secretary effects an offset under this part—

(1) According to the terms agreed to by the employee pursuant to a timely request under § 31.10 to enter into a repayment agreement; or,

(2) After the deadlines in § 31.10(b) for requesting a repayment agreement with the Secretary.

(d) If the employee retires, resigns, or leaves Federal employment before the debt is satisfied, the Secretary collects the amount necessary to satisfy the debt by offset from subsequent payments of any kind, including a final salary payment or a lump sum annual leave payment, due the employee on the date of separation. If the debt cannot be satisfied by offset from any such final payment due the employee on the date of separation, the Secretary collects the debt from later payments of any kind due the employee in accordance with the provisions of 4 CFR 102.4.

(e) The Secretary effects an offset under this part against payments owing to an employee of another Federal agency after completion of the requirements of this part, in accordance with the provisions of 5 CFR 550.1108.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

## PART 32—SALARY OFFSET TO RECOVER OVERPAYMENTS OF PAY OR ALLOWANCES FROM DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION EMPLOYEES

Sec.
32.1 Scope.
32.2 Definitions.
32.3 Pre-offset notice.
32.4 Employee response.
32.5 Pre-offset hearing—general.
32.6 Request for a pre-offset hearing.
32.7 Pre-offset oral hearing.
32.8 Pre-offset hearing on the written submissions.
32.9 Written decision.
32.10 Deductions process.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716.

SOURCE: 52 FR 24957, July 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

### § 32.1 Scope.

(a) The Secretary establishes the standards and procedures in this part that apply to the deductions through offset from disposable pay of a current or former employee of the Department of Education to recover overpayments of pay or allowances.

(b) This part does not apply to—

(1) Recovery through offset of an indebtedness to the United States by an employee of the Department under a program administered by the Secretary of Education covered under 34 CFR part 31;

(2) The offset of an indebtedness to the United States by a Federal employee to satisfy a judgment obtained by the United States against that employee in a court of the United States;

(3) The offset of any payment to an employee of the Department of Education which is expressly allowed under statutes other than 5 U.S.C. 5514, except as to offsets of severance pay and/or lump sum annual leave payments as authorized under 31 U.S.C. 3716;

(4) Offsets under 34 CFR part 30; or

(5) An employee election of coverage or of a change of coverage under a Federal benefits program which requires periodic deductions from pay if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four pay periods or less.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §32.2 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Department* means the Department of Education.

*Disposable pay* means the amount that remains from an employee's pay after required deductions for Federal, State, and local income taxes; Social Security taxes, including Medicare taxes; Federal retirement programs; premiums for health and basic life insurance benefits; and such other deductions that are required by law to be withheld.

*Employee* means a current or former employee of the Department.

*Former employee* means a former employee of the Department who is entitled to pay from the Department or another agency.

*Pay* means basic pay, special pay, incentive pay, retired pay, retainer pay, or, in the case of an individual not entitled to basic pay, other authorized pay, including severance pay and/or lump sum payments for accrued annual leave.

*Paying agency* means a Federal agency currently employing an individual and authorizing the payment of his or her current pay.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §32.3 Pre-offset notice.

At least 30 days before initiating a deduction from the disposable pay of an employee to recover an overpayment of pay or allowances, the Secretary sends a written notice to the employee stating—

(a) The origin, nature and amount of the overpayment;

(b) How interest is charged and administrative costs and penalties will be assessed, unless excused under 31 U.S.C. 3716;

(c) A demand for repayment, providing for an opportunity for the employee to enter into a written repayment agreement with the Department;

(d) Where a waiver of repayment is authorized by law, the employee's right to request a waiver;

(e) The Department's intention to deduct 15 percent of the employee's disposable pay, or a specified amount if the disposable pay is severance pay and/or a lump sum annual leave payment, to recover the overpayment if a waiver is not granted by the Secretary and the employee fails to repay the overpayment or enter into a written repayment agreement;

(f) The amount, frequency, approximate beginning date and duration of the intended deduction;

(g) If Government records on which the determination of overpayment are not attached, how those records will be made available to the employee for inspection and copying;

(h) The employee's right to request a pre-offset hearing concerning the existence or amount of the overpayment or an involuntary repayment schedule;

(i) The applicable hearing procedures and requirements, including a statement that a timely petition for hearing will stay commencement of collection proceedings and that a final decision on the hearing will be issued not later than 60 days after the hearing petition is filed, unless a delay is requested and granted;

(j) That any knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations or evidence may subject the employee to applicable disciplinary procedures, civil or criminal penalties; and

(k) That where amounts paid or deducted are later waived or found not owed, unless otherwise provided by law, they will be promptly refunded to the employee.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514, 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §32.4 Employee response.

(a) *Voluntary repayment agreement.* Within 7 days of receipt of the written notice under §32.3, the employee may submit a request to the Secretary to arrange for a voluntary repayment schedule. To arrange for a voluntary repayment schedule, the employee shall submit a financial statement and sign a written repayment agreement

approved by the Secretary. An employee who arranges for a voluntary repayment schedule may nonetheless request a waiver of the overpayment under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) *Waiver.* An employee seeking a waiver of collection of the debt that is authorized by law must request the waiver in writing to the Secretary within 10 days of receipt of the written notice under § 32.3. The employee must state why he or she believes a waiver should be granted.

(c) *Involuntary repayment schedule.* If the employee claims that the amount of the involuntary deduction will cause extreme financial hardship and should be reduced, he or she must submit a written explanation and a financial statement signed under oath or affirmation to the Secretary within 10 days of receipt of the written notice under § 32.3. An employee who fails to submit this financial information in a timely manner waives the right to object to the involuntary repayment schedule at a hearing under § 32.5. The Secretary notifies the employee, in writing, whether the Secretary will reduce the rate of the involuntary deduction.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### § 32.5 Pre-offset hearing—general.

(a) An employee who wishes a review of the existence or amount of the overpayment or an involuntary repayment schedule may request a pre-offset hearing. The pre-offset hearing does not review:

(1) The denial of a waiver of repayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584;

(2) The involuntary repayment schedule or financial hardship caused by the amount of the involuntary deduction from the employee's disposable pay, unless the employee has submitted the financial statement and written explanation required under § 32.4(c); and

(3) The determination under paragraph (b) of this section that the pre-offset hearing is on the written submissions.

(b) Unless the Secretary determines that a matter reviewable under paragraph (a) of this section turns on an issue of credibility or veracity or cannot be resolved by a review of the documentary evidence, the pre-offset hearing is on the written submissions.

(c) A pre-offset hearing is based on the written submissions for overpayments arising from:

(1) A termination of a temporary promotion;

(2) A cash award;

(3) An erroneous salary rate;

(4) Premature granting of a within-grade increase;

(5) A lump sum payment for annual leave;

(6) Unauthorized appointment to a position;

(7) An error on time and attendance records; or

(8) Other circumstances where the Secretary determines that an oral hearing is not required.

(d) The hearing is conducted by a hearing official who is not an employee of the Department or under the supervision or control of the Secretary.

(e) Formal discovery between the parties is not provided.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### § 32.6 Request for a pre-offset hearing.

(a) Except for an employee who has requested a waiver of collection of the debt under § 32.4(b), an employee who wishes a pre-offset hearing must request the hearing within 15 days of receipt of the written notice given under § 32.3. The Secretary waives the 15-day requirement if the employee shows that the delay was because of circumstances beyond his or her control or because of failure to receive notice and lack of knowledge of the time limit.

(b) An employee who has requested a waiver under § 32.4(b) may request a hearing within 10 days of receipt of a determination by the Secretary denying a waiver.

(c) The request for a hearing must:

(1) Be in writing;

(2) State why the employee:

(i) Contests the existence or amount of the overpayment; or

(ii) Claims that the involuntary repayment schedule will cause extreme financial hardship;

(3) Include all documents on which the employee is relying, other than those provided by the Secretary under § 32.3; any document which is a statement of an individual must be in the form of an affidavit; and

(4) Be submitted to the designated hearing official with a copy to the Secretary.

(d) If the employee timely requests a pre-offset hearing or the timelines are waived under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary:

(1) Notifies the employee whether the employee may elect an oral hearing; and

(2) Provides the hearing official with a copy of all records on which the determination of the overpayment and any involuntary repayment schedule are based.

(e) An employee who has been given the opportunity to elect an oral hearing and who does elect an oral hearing must notify the hearing official and the Secretary of his or her election in writing within 7 days of receipt of the notice under paragraph (d)(1) of this section and must identify all proposed witnesses and all facts and evidence about which they will testify.

(f) Where an employee requests an oral hearing, the hearing official notifies the Secretary and the employee of the date, time, and location of the hearing. However:

(1) The employee subsequently may elect to have the hearing based only on the written submissions by notifying the hearing official and the Secretary at least 3 calendar days before the date of the oral hearing. The hearing official may waive the 3-day requirement for good cause when the employee notifies the hearing official before the date of the hearing; and

(2) The request for a hearing of an employee who fails to appear at the oral hearing must be dismissed and the Secretary's decision affirmed.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §32.7 Pre-offset oral hearing.

(a) Oral hearings are informal in nature. The Secretary and the employee, through their representatives, and by reference to the documentation submitted, explain their case. The employee may testify on his or her own behalf, subject to cross examination. Other witnesses may be called to testify only where the hearing official determines that their testimony is relevant and not redundant.

(b) The hearing official shall:

(1) Conduct a fair and impartial hearing; and

(2) Preside over the course of the hearing, maintain decorum, and avoid delay in the disposition of the hearing.

(c) The employee may represent himself or herself or may be represented by another person at the hearing. The employee may not be represented by a person whose representation creates an actual or apparent conflict of interest.

(d) Oral hearings are open to the public. However, the hearing official may close all or any portion of the hearing where to do so is in the best interests of the employee or the public.

(e) Oral hearings may be conducted by conference call—

(1) If the employee is located in a city outside the Washington, DC Metropolitan area;

(2) At the request of the employee; or

(3) At the discretion of the hearing official.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §32.8 Pre-offset hearing on the written submissions.

If a hearing is to be held on the written submissions, the hearing official reviews the records and responses submitted by the Secretary and the employee under §32.6.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### §32.9 Written decision.

(a) The hearing official issues a written decision stating the facts supporting the nature and origin of the debt and the hearing official's analysis, findings and conclusions as to the amount of the debt and the repayment schedule within 60 days of filing of the employee's request for a pre-offset hearing, unless the employee requests, and the hearing official grants, a delay in the proceedings.

(b) The hearing official decides whether the Secretary's determination of the existence and the amount of the overpayment or the extreme financial hardship caused by the involuntary repayment schedule is clearly erroneous. A determination is clearly erroneous if although there is evidence to support the determination, the hearing official, considering the record as a whole, is

left with a definite and firm conviction that a mistake was made.

(c) In making the decision, the hearing official is governed by applicable Federal statutes, rules and regulations.

(d) The hearing official decides the issue of extreme financial hardship caused by the involuntary repayment schedule only where the employee has submitted the financial statement and written explanation required under § 32.4(c). Where the hearing official determines that the involuntary repayment schedule creates extreme financial hardship, he or she must establish a schedule that alleviates the financial hardship but may not reduce the involuntary repayment schedule to a deduction of zero percent.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

### § 32.10 Deductions process.

(a) Debts must be collected in one lump sum where possible. If the employee does not agree to a lump sum that exceeds 15 percent of disposable pay, the debt must be collected in installment deductions at officially established pay intervals in the amount established under:

(1) A voluntary repayment agreement;

(2) An involuntary repayment schedule where no hearing is requested; or

(3) The schedule established under the written hearing decision.

(b) Installment deductions must be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment, except as provided under paragraph (d) of this section. If possible, the installment payment must be sufficient in size and frequency to liquidate the debt in, at most, three years. Installment payments of less than $25 may be accepted only in the most unusual circumstances.

(c) Deductions must begin:

(1) After the employee has entered a voluntary repayment schedule;

(2) If a waiver is requested under § 32.4(b), after the employee has been denied a waiver by the Secretary; or

(3) If a hearing is requested under § 32.5, after a written decision.

(d) If the employee retires or resigns or his or her employment ends before collection of the debt is completed, the amount necessary to liquidate the debt must be offset from subsequent payments of any nature (for example, final salary payment and/or lump sum annual leave payment) due the employee on the date of separation. If the debt cannot be liquidated by offset from any such final payment due the employee on the date of separation, the debt must be liquidated by administrative offset pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3716 from later payments of any kind due the employee, where appropriate. After the Secretary has complied with the procedures in this part, the Secretary may refer the debt to a paying agency for collection by offset under 5 CFR 550.1108.

(e) Interest, penalties and administrative costs on debts collected under this part must be assessed, in accordance with the provisions of 4 CFR 102.13.

(f) An employee's payment, whether voluntary or involuntary, of all or any portion of an alleged debt collected pursuant to this part may not be construed as a waiver of any rights which the employee may have under this part or any other provision of law, except as otherwise provided by law.

(g) Amounts paid or deducted pursuant to this part by an employee for a debt that is waived or otherwise found not owing to the United States or which the Secretary is ordered to refund must be promptly refunded to the employee.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 5514; 31 U.S.C. 3716)

## PART 33—PROGRAM FRAUD CIVIL REMEDIES ACT

Sec.

33.1 Basis and purpose.
33.2 Definitions.
33.3 Basis for civil penalties and assessments.
33.4 Investigation.
33.5 Review by the reviewing official.
33.6 Prerequisites for issuing a complaint.
33.7 Complaint.
33.8 Service of complaint.
33.9 Answer.
33.10 Default upon failure to file an answer.
33.11 Referral of complaint and answer to the ALJ.
33.12 Notice of hearing.
33.13 Parties to the hearing.
33.14 Separation of functions.
33.15 Ex parte contacts.

33.16 Disqualification of reviewing official or ALJ.
33.17 Rights of parties.
33.18 Authority of the ALJ.
33.19 Prehearing conferences.
33.20 Disclosure of documents.
33.21 Discovery.
33.22 Exchange of witness lists, statements and exhibits.
33.23 Subpoenas for attendance at hearing.
33.24 Protective order.
33.25 Fees.
33.26 Form, filing and service of papers.
33.27 Computation of time.
33.28 Motions.
33.29 Sanctions.
33.30 The hearing and burden of proof.
33.31 Determining the amount of penalties and assessments.
33.32 Location of hearing.
33.33 Witnesses.
33.34 Evidence.
33.35 The record.
33.36 Post-hearing briefs.
33.37 Initial decision.
33.38 Reconsideration of initial decision.
33.39 Appeal to Department head.
33.40 Stays ordered by the Department of Justice.
33.41 Stay pending appeal.
33.42 Judicial review.
33.43 Collection of civil penalties and assessments.
33.44 Right to administrative offset.
33.45 Deposit in Treasury of United States.
33.46 Compromise or settlement.
33.47 Limitations.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3801–3812.

SOURCE: 53 FR 15675, May 3, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

## §33.1 Basis and purpose.

(a) *Basis.* This part implements the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, Pub. L. No. 99–509, 6101 through 6104, 100 Stat. 16674 (October 21, 1986), to be codified at 31 U.S.C. 3801 through 3812. This law (31 U.S.C. 3809) requires each Federal department head to promulgate regulations necessary to implement the provisions of the statute.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

(b) *Purpose.* This part:

(1) Establishes administrative procedures for imposing civil penalties and assessments against persons who make, submit, or present, or cause to be made, submitted, or presented, false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or written statements to the Department or to its agents; and

(2) Specifies the hearing and appeal rights of persons subject to allegations of liability for those penalties and assessments.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

## §33.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

*ALJ* means an Administrative Law Judge in the Department appointed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3105 or detailed to the Department pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3344.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(a)(7)(A))

*Benefits*, as used in the definition of ''statement,'' means anything of value, including but no limited to any advantage, preference, privilege, license, permit, favorable decision, ruling, status, or loan guarantee.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

*Claim* means any request, demand, or submission:

(a) Made to the Department for property, services, or money (including money representing grants, cooperative agreements, loans, insurance, or benefits);

(b) Made to a recipient of property, services, or money from the Department or to a party to a contract or agreement with the Department:

(1) For property or services if the United States:

(i) Provided the property or services;

(ii) Provided any portion of the funds for the purchase of the property or services; or

(iii) Will reimburse the recipient or party for the purchase of the property or services; or

(2) For the payment of money (including money representing grants, cooperative agreements, loans, insurance, or benefits) if the United States:

(i) Provided any portion of the money requested or demanded;

(ii) Will reimburse the recipient or party for any portion of the money paid on that request or demand; or

(iii) Will guarantee or reinsure any portion of a loan made by the party; or

(c) Made to the Department which has the effect of decreasing an obligation to pay or account for property, services, or money.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(a)(3))

*Complaint* means the administrative complaint served by the reviewing official on the defendant under § 33.7.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

*Defendant* means any person alleged in a complaint under § 33.7 to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment under § 33.3.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

*Department* means the United States Department of Education.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

*Department head* means the Secretary or Under Secretary of the United States Department of Education.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(a)(2))

*Government* means the United States Government.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

*Individual* means a natural person.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

*Initial decision* means the written decision of the ALJ required by § 33.10 or § 33.37, and includes a revised initial decision issued following a remand or a motion for reconsideration.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(h))

*Investigating official* means the Inspector General of the Department or an officer or employee of the Office of the Inspector General designated by the Inspector General and serving in a position for which the rate of basic pay is not less than the minimum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16 under the General Schedule.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(4)(A)(i))

*Knows or has reason to know*, means that a person, with respect to a claim or statement:

(a) Has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement; or

(c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(5))

*Makes* includes the terms presents, submits, and causes to be made, presented, or submitted.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3802(a))

*Person* means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or private organization.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(a)(6))

*Representative* means:

(a) An attorney who is a member in good standing of the bar of any State, territory, possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; or

(b) Any other person designated by a party in writing, provided that the designation includes a certification that the party understands the nature and consequences of an administrative enforcement action under this part, and that he or she has the right to representation by counsel or to self-representation.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2)(F))

*Reviewing official* means the General Counsel of the Department or his or her designee who is:

(a) Not subject to supervision by, or required to report to, the investigating official; and

(b) Not employed in the organizational unit of the Department in which the investigating official is employed; and

(c) Serving in a position for which the rate of basic pay is not less than the minimum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16 under the General Schedule.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(8))

*Statement* means any representation, certification, affirmation, document, record, or accounting or bookkeeping entry made:

(a) With respect to a claim or to obtain the approval or payment of a claim (including relating to eligibility to make a claim); or

(b) With respect to (including relating to eligibility for):

(1) A contract with, or a bid or proposal for a contract with; or

(2) A grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or benefit from;

The Department, or any State, political subdivision of a State, or other

party, if the United States Government provides any portion of the money or property under the contract or for the grant, loan, cooperative agreement, or benefit, or if the Government will reimburse or reinsure the State, political subdivision, or party for any portion of the money or property under the contract or for the grant, cooperative agreement, loan, or benefit.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(9))

### §33.3 Basis for civil penalties and assessments.

(a) *Claims.* (1) Any person who makes a claim that the person knows or has reason to know:

(i) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(ii) Includes or is supported by any written statement which asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(iii) Includes or is supported by any written statement that:

(A) Omits a material fact;

(B) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent as a result of such omission; and

(C) Is a statement in which the person making such statement has a duty to include such material fact; or

(iv) Is for payment for the provision of property or services which the person has not provided as claimed;

shall be subject, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, to a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each claim.

(2) Each voucher, invoice, claim form, or other individual request or demand for property, services, or money constitutes a separate claim.

(3) A claim is considered made to the Department, a recipient, or party when that claim is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of the Department, a recipient, or party.

(4) Each claim for property, services, or money is subject to a civil penalty regardless of whether the property, services, or money is actually delivered or paid.

(5) If the Government has made any payment (including transferred property or provided services) on a claim, a person subject to a civil penalty under paragraph (a)(1) of this section is also subject to an assessment of not more than twice the amount of that claim or that portion thereof that is determined to be in violation of paragraph (a)(1) of this section. The assessment is in lieu of damages sustained by the Government because of that claim.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3802(a)(1))

(b) *Statements.* (1) Any person who makes a written statement that:

(i) The person knows or has reason to know:

(A) Asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

(B) Is false, fictitious, or fraudulent because it omits a material fact that the person making the statement has a duty to include in the statement; and

(ii) Contains or is accompanied by an express certification or affirmation of the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statement;

shall be subject, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, to a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each statement.

(2) Each written representation, certification, or affirmation constitutes a separate statement.

(3) A statement is considered made to the Department when the statement is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of the Department.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3802(a)(2))

(c) No proof of specific intent to defraud is required to establish liability under this section.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3801(5))

(d) In any case in which it is determined that more than one person is liable for making a claim or statement under this section, each of those persons may be held liable for a civil penalty under this section.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3802(a))

(e) In any case in which it is determined that more than one person is liable for making a claim under this section of which the Government has made payment (including transferred property or provided services), an assessment may be imposed against any

of those persons or jointly and severally against any combination of those persons.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3802(a)(1); 3809)

### § 33.4 Investigation.

(a) If an investigating official concludes that a subpoena pursuant to the authority conferred by 31 U.S.C. 3604(a) is warranted:

(1) The subpoena so issued must notify the person to whom it is addressed of the authority under which the subpoena is issued and must identify the records or documents sought;

(2) The investigating official may designate a person to act on his or her behalf to receive the documents sought; and

(3) The person receiving the subpoena is required to tender to the investigating official or the person designated to receive the documents a certification that the documents sought have been produced, or that the documents are not available and the reasons therefore, or that the documents, suitably identified, have been withheld based upon the assertion of an identified privilege.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3804(a))

(b) If the investigating official concludes that an action under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act may be warranted, the investigating official shall submit a report containing the findings and conclusions of the investigation to the reviewing official.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(a)(1))

(c) Nothing in this section precludes or limits an investigating official's discretion to refer allegations directly to the Department of Justice for suit under the False Claims Act or other civil relief, or to defer or postpone a report or referral to the reviewing official to avoid interference with a criminal investigation or prosecution.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

(d) Nothing in this section modifies any responsibility of an investigating official to report violations of criminal law to the Attorney General.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(a)(1))

### § 33.5 Review by the reviewing official.

(a) If, based on the report of the investigating official under § 33.4(b), the reviewing official determines that there is adequate evidence to believe that a person is liable under § 33.3 of this part, the reviewing official transmits to the Attorney General a written notice of the reviewing official's intention to issue a complaint under § 33.7.

(b) The notice must include—

(1) A statement of the reviewing official's reasons for issuing a complaint;

(2) A statement specifying the evidence that supports the allegations of liability;

(3) A description of the claims or statements upon which the allegations of liability are based;

(4) An estimate of the amount of money or the value of property, services, or other benefits requested or demanded in violation of § 33.3;

(5) A statement of any exculpatory or mitigating circumstances that may relate to the claims or statements known by the reviewing official or the investigating official; and

(6) A statement that there is a reasonable prospect of collecting an appropriate amount of penalties and assessments. Such a statement may be based upon information then known or an absence of any information indicating that the person may be unable to pay such an amount.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(a)(2); 3809(2))

### § 33.6 Prerequisites for issuing a complaint.

(a) The reviewing official may issue a complaint under § 33.7 only if—

(1) The Department of Justice approves the issuance of a complaint in a written statement described in 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(1); and

(2) In the case of allegations of liability under § 33.3(a) with respect to a claim, the reviewing official determines that, with respect to that claim or a group of related claims submitted at the same time the claim is submitted (as defined in paragraph (b) of this section), the amount of money or the value of property or services demanded or requested in violation of § 33.3(a) does not exceed $150,000.

(b) For the purposes of this section, a related group of claims submitted at the same time includes only those claims arising from the same transaction (*e.g.*, grant, cooperative agreement, loan, application, or contract) that are submitted simultaneously as part of a single request, demand, or submission.

(c) Nothing in this section may be construed to limit the reviewing official's authority to join in a single complaint against a person claims that are unrelated or were not submitted simultaneously, regardless of the amount of money, or the value of property or services, demanded or requested.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(b), (c))

**§33.7 Complaint.**

(a) On or after the date the Department of Justice approves the issuance of a complaint in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(1), the reviewing official may serve a complaint on the defendant, as provided in §33.8.

(b) The complaint must state:

(1) The allegations of liability against the defendant, including the statutory basis for liability, an identification of the claims or statements that are the basis for the alleged liability, and the reasons why liability allegedly arises from those claims or statements;

(2) The maximum amount of penalties and assessments for which the defendant may be held liable;

(3) Instructions for filing an answer to request a hearing, including a specific statement of the defendant's right to request a hearing by filing an answer and to be represented by a representative; and

(4) That failure to file an answer within 30 days of service of the complaint will result in the imposition of the maximum amount of penalties and assessments without right to appeal, as provided in §33.10.

(c) At the same time the reviewing official serves the complaint, he or she shall serve the defendant with a copy of the regulations in this part.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(a))

**§33.8 Service of complaint.**

(a) Service of a complaint must be made by certified or registered mail or by delivery in any manner authorized by Rule 4(d) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. Service is complete upon receipt.

(b) Proof of service, stating the name and address of the person on whom the complaint was served, and the manner and date of service, may be made by:

(1) Affidavit of the individual serving the complaint by delivery;

(2) An acknowledged United States Postal Service return receipt card; or

(3) Written acknowledgment of receipt by the defendant or his representative.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3802(d))

**§33.9 Answer.**

(a) The defendant may request a hearing by filing an answer with the reviewing official within 30 days of service of the complaint. An answer is deemed to be a request for hearing.

(b) In the answer, the defendant:

(1) Shall admit or deny each of the allegations of liability made in the complaint;

(2) Shall state any defense on which the defendant intends to rely;

(3) May state any reasons why the defendant contends that the penalties and assessments should be less than the statutory maximum; and

(4) Shall state the name, address, and telephone number of the person authorized by the defendant to act as defendant's representative, if any.

(c) If the defendant is unable to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section within the time provided, the defendant may, before the expiration of 30 days from service of the complaint, file with the reviewing official a general answer denying liability and requesting a hearing, and a request for an extension of time within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section. The reviewing official shall file promptly with the ALJ the complaint, the general answer denying liability, and the request for an extension of time as provided in §33.11 for good cause shown, the ALJ may grant the defendant up to 30 additional

days within which to file an answer meeting the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(d)(2), 3809)

### § 33.10 Default upon failure to file an answer.

(a) If the defendant does not file an answer within the time prescribed in § 33.9(a), the reviewing official may refer the complaint to the ALJ.

(b) Upon the referral of the complaint, the ALJ shall promptly serve on defendant in the manner prescribed in § 33.8, a notice that an initial decision will be issued under this section.

(c) The ALJ shall assume the facts alleged in the complaint to be true and, if those facts establish liability under § 33.3, the ALJ shall issue an initial decision imposing the maximum amount of penalties and assessments allowed under the statute.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this section, by failing to file a timely answer the defendant waives any right to further review of the penalties and assessments imposed under paragraph (c) of this section, and the initial decision becomes final and binding upon the parties 30 days after it is issued.

(e) If, before such an initial decision becomes final, the defendant files a motion with the ALJ seeking to reopen on the grounds that extraordinary circumstances prevented the defendant from filing an answer, the initial decision must be stayed pending the ALJ's decision on the motion.

(f) If, on such a motion, the defendant can demonstrate extraordinary circumstances excusing the failure to file a timely answer, the ALJ shall withdraw the initial decision under paragraph (c) of this section, if such a decision has been issued, and shall grant the defendant an opportunity to answer the complaint.

(g) A decision of the ALJ denying a defendant's motion under paragraph (e) of this section is not subject to reconsideration under § 33.38.

(h) The defendant may appeal to the Department head the decision denying a motion to reopen by filing a notice of appeal with the Department head within 15 days after the ALJ denies the motion. The timely filing of a notice of appeal stays the initial decision until the Department head decides the issue.

(i) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the Department head, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the Department head.

(j) The Department head decides expeditiously whether extraordinary circumstances excuse the defendant's failure to file a timely answer based solely on the record before the ALJ.

(k) If the Department head decides that extraordinary circumstances excuse the defendant's failure to file a timely answer, the Department head remands the case to the ALJ with instructions to grant the defendant an opportunity to answer.

(l) If the Department head decides that the defendant's failure to file a timely answer is not excused, the Department head reinstates the initial decision of the ALJ, which becomes final and binding upon the parties 30 days after the Department head issues that decision.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

### § 33.11 Referral of complaint and answer to the ALJ.

Upon receipt of an answer, the reviewing official shall file the complaint and answer with the ALJ.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(d)(2); 3809)

### § 33.12 Notice of hearing.

(a) When the ALJ receives the complaint and answer, the ALJ shall promptly serve a notice of hearing upon the defendant in the manner prescribed by § 33.8. At the same time, the ALJ shall send a copy of the notice to the representative for the Government.

(b) The notice must include:

(1) The tentative time and place, and the nature of the hearing;

(2) The legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held;

(3) The matters of fact and law to be asserted;

(4) A description of the procedures for the conduct of the hearing;

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the representative of the Government and of the defendant, if any; and

(6) Such other matters as the ALJ deems appropriate.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2)(A))

### §33.13 Parties to the hearing.

(a) The parties to the hearing are the defendant and the Department.

(b) Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3730(c)(5), a private plaintiff under the False Claims Act may participate in these proceedings to the extent authorized by the provisions of that Act.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2))

### §33.14 Separation of functions.

(a) The investigating official, the reviewing official, and any employee or agent of the Department who takes part in investigating, preparing, or presenting a particular case may not, in that case or a factually related case:

(1) Participate in the hearing as the ALJ;

(2) Participate or advise in the initial decision or the review of the initial decision by the Department head, except as a witness or a representative in public proceedings; or

(3) Make the collection of penalties and assessments under 31 U.S.C. 3806.

(b) The ALJ may not be responsible to, or subject to the supervision or direction of, the investigating official or the reviewing official.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the representative for the Government may be employed anywhere in the Department, including in the offices of either the investigating official or the reviewing official.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809(l)(2))

### §33.15 Ex parte contacts.

No party or person (except employees of the ALJ's office) may communicate in any way with the ALJ on any matter at issue in a case, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to participate. This provision does not prohibit a person or party from inquiring about the status of a case or asking routine questions concerning administrative functions or procedures.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(1)(A))

### §33.16 Disqualification of reviewing official or ALJ.

(a) A reviewing official or ALJ in a particular case may disqualify himself or herself at any time.

(b) A party may file with the ALJ a motion for disqualification of a reviewing official or an ALJ. That motion must be accompanied by an affidavit alleging personal bias or other reason for disqualification.

(c) The motion and affidavit must be filed promptly upon the party's discovery of reasons requiring disqualification, or the objections are deemed waived.

(d) The affidavit must state specific facts that support the party's belief that personal bias or other reason for disqualification exists and the time and circumstances of the party's discovery of those facts. It must be accompanied by a certificate of the representative of record that it is made in good faith.

(e) Upon the filing of the motion and affidavit, the ALJ shall not proceed further in the case until he or she resolves the matter of disqualification in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section.

(f)(1) If the ALJ determines that a reviewing official is disqualified, the ALJ shall dismiss the complaint without prejudice.

(2) If the ALJ disqualifies himself or herself, the case must be reassigned promptly to another ALJ.

(3) If the ALJ denies a motion to disqualify, the Department head may determine the matter only as part of his or her review of the initial decision upon appeal, if any.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2)(G))

### §33.17 Rights of parties.

Except as otherwise limited by this part, all parties may:

(a) Be accompanied, represented, and advised by a representative (as defined in §33.2);

(b) Participate in any conference held by the ALJ:

(c) Conduct discovery under §33.21;

(d) Agree to stipulations of fact or law, which must be made part of the record;

(e) Present evidence relevant to the issues at the hearing;

(f) Present and cross-examine witnesses;

(g) Present oral arguments at the hearing as permitted by the ALJ; and

(h) Submit written briefs and proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law after the hearing.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g) (2) (E), (F), (3)(B)(ii))

### § 33.18 Authority of the ALJ.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a fair and impartial hearing, avoid delay, maintain order, and assure that a record of the proceeding is made.

(b) The ALJ has the authority to:

(1) Set and change the date, time, and place of the hearing upon reasonable notice to the parties;

(2) Disqualify a non-attorney representative (designated as described in the § 33.2 definitions of ''representative'') if the ALJ determines that the representative is incapable of rendering reasonably effective assistance;

(3) Continue or recess the hearing in whole or in part for a reasonable period of time;

(4) Hold conferences to identify or simplify the issues, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding;

(5) Administer oaths and affirmations;

(6) Issue subpoenas requiring the attendance of witnesses and the production of documents at depositions or at hearings;

(7) Rule on motions and other procedural matters;

(8) Regulate the scope and timing of discovery;

(9) Regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of representatives and parties;

(10) Examine witnesses;

(11) Receive, rule on, exclude, or limit evidence;

(12) Upon motion of a party, take official notice of facts;

(13) Upon motion of a party, decide cases, in whole or in part, by summary judgment if there is no disputed issue of material fact;

(14) Conduct any conference, argument, or hearing on motions in person or by telephone; and

(15) Exercise such other authority as is necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the ALJ under this part.

(c) The ALJ does not have the authority to find Federal statutes or regulations invalid.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g))

### § 33.19 Prehearing conferences.

(a) The ALJ may schedule perhearing conferences as appropriate.

(b) Upon the motion of any party, the ALJ shall schedule at least one perhearing conference at a reasonable time in advance of the hearing.

(c) The ALJ may use prehearing conferences to discuss the following:

(1) Simplification of the issues.

(2) The necessity or desirability of amendments to the pleadings, including the need for a more definite statement.

(3) Stipulations, admissions of fact or as to the contents and authenticity of documents.

(4) Whether the parties can agree to submission of the case on a stipulated record.

(5) Whether a party chooses to waive appearance at an oral hearing and to submit only documentary evidence (subject to the objection of other parties) and written argument.

(6) Limitation of the number of witnesses.

(7) Scheduling dates for the exchange of witness lists and of proposed exhibits.

(8) Discovery.

(9) The time and place for the hearing.

(10) Such other matters as may tend to expedite the fair and just disposition of the proceedings.

(d) The ALJ may issue an order containing all matters agreed upon by the parties or ordered by the ALJ at a prehearing conference.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g))

### § 33.20 Disclosure of documents.

(a) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant may review any relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials that relate to the allegations set out in the complaint and upon which the findings and conclusions of

the investigating official under §33.4(b) are based, unless those documents are subject to a privilege under Federal law. Upon payment of fees for duplication, the defendant may obtain copies of the documents.

(b) Upon written request to the reviewing official, the defendant also may obtain a copy of all exculpatory information in the possession of the reviewing official or investigating official relating to the allegations in the complaint, even if it is contained in a document that would otherwise be privileged. If the document would otherwise be privileged, only that portion containing exculpatory information must be disclosed.

(c) The notice sent to the Attorney General from the reviewing official as described in §33.5 is not discoverable under any circumstances.

(d) The defendant may file a motion to compel disclosure of the documents subject to the provisions of this section. Such a motion may only be filed with the ALJ following the filing of an answer pursuant to §33.9.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(3)(B)(ii), 3803(e))

### §33.21 Discovery.

(a) The following types of discovery are authorized:

(1) Requests for production of documents for inspection and copying.

(2) Requests for admissions of the authenticity of any relevant document or of the truth of any relevant fact.

(3) Written interrogatories.

(4) Depositions.

(b) For the purpose of this section and §§33.22 and 33.23, the term ''documents'' includes information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence. Nothing contained in this part may be interpreted to require the creation of a document.

(c) Unless mutually agreed to by the parties, discovery is available only as ordered by the ALJ. The ALJ shall regulate the timing of discovery.

(d) *Motions for discovery.* (1) A party seeking discovery may file a motion with the ALJ. Such a motion shall be accompanied by a copy of the requested discovery, or in the case of depositions, a summary of the scope of the proposed deposition.

(2) Within ten days of service, a party may file an opposition to the motion or a motion for protective order, or both, as provided in §33.24.

(3) The ALJ may grant a motion for discovery only if he finds that the discovery sought:

(i) Is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable determination of the issues;

(ii) Is not unduly costly or burdensome;

(iii) Will not unduly delay the proceeding; and

(iv) Does not seek privileged information.

(4) The burden of showing that discovery should be allowed is on the party seeking discovery.

(5) The ALJ may grant discovery subject to a protective order under §33.24.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(a)(3)(B)(ii))

(e) *Depositions.* (1) If a motion for deposition is granted, the ALJ shall issue a subpoena for the deponent, which may require the deponent to produce documents. The subpoena must specify the time and place at which the deposition will be held.

(2) The party seeking to depose shall serve the subpoena in the manner prescribed in §33.8.

(3) The deponent may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena or a motion for a protective order within ten days of service.

(4) The party seeking to depose shall provide for the taking a verbatim transcript of the deposition, which the party shall make available to all other parties for inspection and copying.

(f) Each party shall bear its own costs of discovery.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(3)(B)(ii))

### §33.22 Exchange of witness lists, statements and exhibits.

(a) At least 15 days before the hearing or at such other time as may be ordered by the ALJ, the parties shall exchange witness lists, copies of prior statements of proposed witnesses, and copies of proposed hearing exhibits, including copies of any written statements that the party intends to offer in lieu of live testimony in accordance with §33.33(b). At the time these documents are exchanged, any party that is

permitted by the ALJ to rely on the transcript of deposition testimony in lieu of live testimony at the hearing, shall provide each other party with a copy of the specific pages of the transcript it intends to introduce.

(b) If a party objects, the ALJ shall not admit into evidence the testimony of any witness whose name does not appear on the witness list or any exhibit not provided to the opposing party as provided in paragraph (a) of this Section unless the ALJ finds good cause for the failure or that there is no prejudice to the objecting party.

(c) Unless another party objects within the time set by the ALJ, documents exchanged in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section are deemed to be authentic for the purpose of admissibility at the hearing.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2))

### § 33.23 Subpoenas for attendance at hearing.

(a) A party wishing to procure the appearance and testimony of any individual at the hearing may request that the ALJ issue a subpoena.

(b) A subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of an individual may also require the individual to produce documents at the hearing.

(c) A party seeking a subpoena shall file a written request therefor not less than 15 days before the date fixed for the hearing unless otherwise allowed by the ALJ for good cause shown. The request must specify any documents to be produced and must designate the witnesses and describe their address and location with sufficient particularity to permit the witnesses to be found.

(d) The subpoena must specify the time and place at which a witness is to appear and any documents the witness is to produce.

(e) The party seeking the subpoena shall serve it in the manner prescribed in § 33.8. A subpoena on a party or upon an individual under the control of a party may be served by first class mail.

(f) A party or the individual to whom the subpoena is directed may file with the ALJ a motion to quash the subpoena within ten days after service or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if is is less then ten days after service.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3804(b))

### § 33.24 Protective order.

(a) A party or a prospective witness or deponent may file a motion for a protective order with respect to discovery sought by an opposing party or with respect to the hearing, seeking to limit the availability or disclosure of evidence.

(b) In issuing a protective order, the ALJ may take any order which justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

(1) That the discovery not be had.

(2) That the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place.

(3) That the discovery may be had only through a method of discovery other than that requested.

(4) That certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of discovery be limited to certain matters.

(5) That the discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the ALJ.

(6) That the contents of discovery or evidence be sealed.

(7) That a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the ALJ.

(8) That a trade secret or other confidential research, development, commercial information, or facts pertaining to any criminal investigation, proceeding, or other administrative investigation not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way.

(9) That the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the ALJ.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(3)(B)(ii))

### § 33.25 Fees.

The party requesting a subpoena shall pay the cost of the fees and mileage of any witness subpoenaed in the amounts that would be payable to a witness in a proceeding in United States District Court. A check for witness fees and mileage must accompany

the subpoena when served, except that if a subpoena is issued on behalf of the authority, a check for witness fees and mileage need not accompany the subpoena.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3804(b))

### §33.26 Form, filing and service of papers.

(a) *Form.* (1) Documents filed with the ALJ must include an original and two copies.

(2) Every pleading and paper filed in the proceeding must contain a caption setting for the title of the action, the case number assigned by the ALJ, and a designation of the paper (*e.g.*, motion to quash subpoena).

(3) Every pleading and paper must be signed by, and must contain the address and telephone number of the party or the person on whose behalf the paper was filed, or his or her representative.

(4) Papers are considered filed when they are mailed. Date of mailing may be established by a certificate from the party or its representative or by proof that the document was sent by certified or registered mail.

(b) *Service.* A party filing a document with the ALJ shall, at the time of filing, serve a copy of the document on every other party. Service upon any party of any document other than those required to be served as prescribed in §33.8 shall be made by delivering a copy, or by placing a copy of the document in the United States mail, postage prepaid and addressed, to the party's last known address. If a party is represented by a representative, service must be made upon the representative in lieu of the actual party.

(c) *Proof of service.* A certificate of the individual serving the document by personal delivery or by mail, setting forth the manner of service, is proof of service.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(3)(A))

### §33.27 Computation of time.

(a) In computing any period of time under this part or in an order issued under this part, the time begins with the day following the act, event, or default, and includes the last day of the period, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday observed by the Federal Government, in which event it includes the next business day.

(b) If the period of time allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays observed by the Federal Government are excluded from the computation.

(c) If a document has been served or issued by placing it in the mail, an additional five days is added to the time permitted for any response.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

### §33.28 Motions.

(a) Any application to the ALJ for an order or ruling must be by motion. Motions must state the relief sought, the authority relied upon, and the facts alleged, and must be filed with the ALJ and served on all other parties.

(b) Except for motions made during a prehearing conference or at the hearing, all motions must be in writing. The ALJ may require that oral motions be reduced to writing.

(c) Within 15 days after a written motion is served, or such other time as may be fixed by the ALJ, any party may file a response to the motion.

(d) The ALJ may not grant a written motion before the time for filing responses to the motion has expired, except upon consent of the parties or following a hearing on the motion, but may overrule or deny the motion without awaiting a response.

(e) The ALJ shall make a reasonable effort to dispose of all outstanding motions prior to the beginning of the hearing.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(3)(A))

### §33.29 Sanctions.

(a) The ALJ may sanction a person, including any party or representative for—

(1) Failing to comply with an order, rule, or procedure governing the proceeding;

(2) Failing to prosecute or defend an action; or

(3) Engaging in other misconduct that interferes with the speedy, orderly, or fair conduct of the hearing.

(b) Any sanction, including but not limited to those listed in paragraphs

(c), (d), and (e) of this section must reasonably relate to the severity and nature of the failure or misconduct.

(c) If a party fails to comply with an order, including an order for taking a deposition, the production of evidence within the party's control, or a request for admission, the ALJ may—

(1) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought;

(2) In the case of requests for admission, deem each matter of which an admission is requested to be admitted;

(3) Prohibit the party failing to comply with the order from introducing evidence concerning, or otherwise relying upon testimony relating to, the information sought; and

(4) Strike any part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party failing to comply with the request.

(d) If a party fails to prosecute or defend an action under this part commenced by service of a notice of hearing, the ALJ may dismiss the action or may issue an initial decision imposing penalties and assessments.

(e) The ALJ may refuse to consider any motion, request, response, brief, or other document that is not filed in a timely fashion.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2))

### § 33.30 The hearing and burden of proof.

(a) The ALJ shall conduct a hearing on the record in order to determine whether the defendant is liable for a civil penalty or assessment under § 33.3 and, if so, the appropriate amount of the civil penalty or assessment considering any aggravating or mitigating factors.

(b) The Department shall prove a defendant's liability and any aggravating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(c) The defendant shall prove any affirmative defenses and any mitigating factors by a preponderance of the evidence.

(d) The hearing must be open to the public unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ for good cause shown.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803 (f), (g)(2))

### § 33.31 Determining the amount of penalties and assessments.

(a) In determining an appropriate amount of civil penalties and assessments, the ALJ and the Department head, upon appeal, evaluate any circumstances that mitigate or aggravate the violation and articulate in their opinions the reasons that support the penalties and assessments they impose. Because of the intangible costs of fraud, the expense of investigating fraudulent conduct, and the need to deter others who might be similarly tempted, ordinarily double damages and a significant civil penalty is imposed.

(b) Although not exhaustive, the following factors are among those that may influence the ALJ and the Department head in determining the amount of penalties and assessments to impose with respect to the misconduct (*i.e.*, the false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements) charged in the complaint:

(1) The number of false, fictitious, or fraudulent claims or statements.

(2) The time period over which such claims or statements were made.

(3) The degree of the defendant's culpability with respect to the misconduct.

(4) The amount of money or the value of the property, services, or benefit falsely claimed.

(5) The value of the Government's actual loss as a result of the misconduct, including foreseeable consequential damages and the costs of investigation.

(6) The relationship of the amount imposed as civil penalties to the amount of the Government's loss.

(7) The potential or actual impact of the misconduct upon national defense, public health or safety, or public confidence in the management of Government programs and operations, including particularly the impact on the intended beneficiaries of such programs.

(8) Whether the defendant has engaged in a pattern of the same or similar misconduct.

(9) Whether the defendant attempted to conceal the misconduct.

(10) The degree to which the defendant has involved others in the misconduct or in concealing it.

(11) If the misconduct of employees or agents is imputed to the defendant, the extent to which the defendant's practices fostered or attempted to preclude the misconduct.

(12) Whether the defendant cooperated in or obstructed an investigation of the misconduct.

(13) Whether the defendant assisted in identifying and prosecuting other wrongdoers.

(14) The complexity of the program or transaction, and the degree of the defendant's sophistication with respect to it, including the extent of the defendant's prior participation in the program or in similar transactions.

(15) Whether the defendant has been found, in any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding to have engaged in similar misconduct or to have dealt dishonestly with the Government of the United States or of a State, directly or indirectly.

(16) The need to deter the defendant and others from engaging in the same or similar misconduct.

(c) Nothing in this section may be construed to limit the ALJ or the Department head from considering any other factors that in any given case may mitigate or aggravate the offense for which penalties and assessments are imposed.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(a)(2) (e), (f))

### §33.32 Location of hearing.

(a) The hearing may be held:

(1) In any judicial district of the United States in which the defendant resides or transacts business;

(2) In any judicial district of the United States in which the claim or statement in issue was made; or

(3) In such other place as may be agreed upon by the defendant and the ALJ.

(b) Each party must have the opportunity to present argument with respect to the location of the hearing.

(c) The hearing must be held at the place and at the time ordered by the ALJ.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(4))

### §33.33 Witnesses.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, testimony at the hearing must be given orally by witnesses under oath or affirmation.

(b) At the discretion of the ALJ, testimony may be admitted in the form of a written statement or deposition. Any such written statement must be provided to all other parties along with the last known address of the witness, in a manner that allows sufficient time for other parties to subpoena the witness for cross-examination at the hearing. Prior written statements of witnesses proposed to testify at the hearing and deposition transcripts must be exchanged as provided in §33.22(a).

(c) The ALJ shall exercise reasonable control over the mode and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence so as to:

(1) Make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth;

(2) Avoid needless consumption of time; and

(3) Protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment.

(d) The ALJ shall permit the parties to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(e) At the discretion of the ALJ, a witness may be cross-examined on matters relevant to the proceeding without regard to the scope of his or her direct examination. To the extent permitted by the ALJ, cross-examination on matters outside the scope of direct examination must be conducted in the manner of direct examination and may proceed by leading questions only if the witness is a hostile witness, an adverse party, or a witness identified with an adverse party.

(f) Upon motion of any party, the ALJ shall order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses. This rule does not authorize exclusion of—

(1) A party who is an individual;

(2) In the case of a party that is not an individual, an officer or employee of the party appearing for the party *pro se* or designated by the party's representative; or

(3) An individual whose presence is shown by a party to be essential to the presentation of its case, including an

individual employed by the Government engaged in assisting the representative for the Government.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(g)(2)(E); 3809))

### § 33.34 Evidence.

(a) The ALJ shall determine the admissibility of evidence.

(b) Except as provided in this part, the ALJ is not bound by the Federal Rules of Evidence. However, the ALJ may apply the Federal Rules of Evidence if appropriate, *e.g.*, to exclude unreliable evidence.

(c) The ALJ shall exclude irrelevant and immaterial evidence.

(d) Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighted by the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, or by considerations of undue delay or needless presentation of cumulative evidence.

(e) Although relevant, evidence may be excluded if it is privileged under Federal law.

(f) Evidence concerning offers of compromise or settlement are inadmissible to the extend provided in Rule 408 of the Federal Rules of Evidence.

(g) The ALJ shall permit the parties to introduce rebuttal witnesses and evidence.

(h) All Documents and other evidence offered or taken for the record must be open to examination by all parties, unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ pursuant to § 33.24.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(f)(g)(2)(E))

### § 33.35 The record.

(a) The hearing must be recorded and transcribed. Transcripts may be obtained following the hearing from the ALJ at a cost not to exceed the actual cost of duplication.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803 (f))

(b) The transcript of testimony, exhibits and other evidence admitted at the hearing, and all papers and requests filed in the proceeding constitute the record for the decision by the ALJ and the Department head.

(c) The record may be inspected and copied (upon payment of a reasonable fee) by anyone, unless otherwise ordered by the ALJ pursuant to § 33.24.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. App. 2, section 11)

### § 33.36 Post-hearing briefs.

The ALJ may require the parties to file post-hearing briefs. In any event, any party may file a post-hearing brief. The ALJ shall fix the time for filing these briefs, not to exceed 60 days from the date the parties receive the transcript of the hearing or, if applicable, the stipulated record. The briefs may be accompanied by proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law. The ALJ may permit the parties to file reply briefs.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803 (g)(1)(2)(E))

### § 33.37 Initial decision.

(a) The ALJ shall issue an initial decision, based only on the record, that contains findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the amount of any penalties and assessments imposed.

(b) The findings of fact must include a finding on each of the following issues:

(1) Whether the claims or statements identified in the complaint, or any portions of the complaint, violate § 33.3.

(2) If the person is liable for penalties or assessments, the appropriate amount of any such penalties or assessments considering any mitigating or aggravating factors that the ALJ finds in the case, such as those described in § 33.31.

(c) The ALJ shall promptly serve the initial decision on all parties within 90 days after the time for submission of post-hearing briefs and reply briefs (if permitted) has expired. The ALJ shall at the same time serve all parties with a statement describing the right of any defendant determined to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment to file a motion for reconsideration with the ALJ or a notice of appeal with the Department head. If the ALJ fails to meet the deadline contained in this paragraph, he or she shall notify the parties of the reasons for the delay and shall set a new deadline.

(d) Unless the initial decision of the ALJ is timely appealed to the Department head, or a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision is timely

filed, the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the Department head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after it is issued by the ALJ.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(h)(i))

### §33.38 Reconsideration of initial decision.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, any party may file a motion for reconsideration of the initial decision within 20 days of receipt of the initial decision. If service was made by mail, receipt is presumed to be five days from the date of mailing in the absence of contrary proof.

(b) Every motion under paragraph (a) of this section must set forth the matters claimed to have been erroneously decided and the nature of the alleged errors. The motion must be accompanied by a supporting brief.

(c) Responses to the motion are allowed only upon request to the ALJ.

(d) No party may file a motion for reconsideration of an initial decision that has been revised in response to a previous motion for reconsideration.

(e) The ALJ may dispose of a motion for reconsideration by denying it or by issuing a revised initial decision.

(f) If the ALJ denies a motion for reconsideration, the initial decision shall constitute the final decision of the Department head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after the ALJ denies the motion, unless the initial decision is timely appealed to the Department head in accordance with §33.39.

(g) If the ALJ issues a revised initial decision, that decision shall constitute the final decision of the Department head and shall be final and binding on the parties 30 days after it is issued, unless it is timely appealed to the Department head in accordance with §33.39.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

### §33.39 Appeal to Department head.

(a) Any defendant who has filed a timely answer and who is determined in an initial decision to be liable for a civil penalty or assessment may appeal the decision to the Department head by filing a notice of appeal with the Department head in accordance with this section.

(b)(1) A notice of appeal may be filed at any time within 30 days after the ALJ issues a final decision. However, if another party files a motion for reconsideration under §33.38, consideration of the appeal shall be stayed automatically pending resolution of the motion for reconsideration.

(2) If a motion for reconsideration is timely filed, a notice of appeal may be filed within 30 days after the ALJ denies the motion or issues a revised initial decision, whichever applies.

(3) The Department head may extend the initial 30-day period for an additional 30 days if the defendant files with the Department head a request for an extension within the initial 30-day period and shows good cause.

(c) If the defendant files a timely notice of appeal with the Department head, and the time for filing motions for reconsideration under §33.38 has expired, the ALJ shall forward the record of the proceeding to the Department head.

(d) A notice of appeal must be accompanied by a written brief specifying exceptions to the initial decision and reasons supporting the exceptions.

(e) The representative for the Government may file a brief in opposition to exceptions within 30 days of receiving the notice of appeal and accompanying brief.

(f) There is no right to appear personally before the Department head.

(g) There is no right to appeal any interlocutory ruling by the ALJ.

(h) In reviewing the initial decision, the Department head does not consider any objection that was not raised before the ALJ unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection.

(i) If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Department head that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present that evidence at the hearing, the Department head shall remand the matter to the ALJ for consideration of the additional evidence.

(j) The Department head affirms, reduces, reverses, compromises, remands,

or settles any penalty or assessment, determined by the ALJ in any initial decision.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(i))

(k) The Department head promptly serves each party to the appeal with a copy of the decision of the Department head and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable for a penalty or assessment to seek judicial review.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(i)(2))

(l) Unless a petition for review is filed as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3805, after a defendant has exhausted all administrative remedies under this part and within 60 days after the date on which the Department head serves the defendant with a copy of the Department head's decision, a determination that a defendant is liable under § 33.3 is final and is not subject to judicial review.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3805(a)(2))

### § 33.40 Stays ordered by the Department of Justice.

If at any time the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General transmits to the Department head a written finding that continuation of the administrative process described in this part with respect to a claim or statement may adversely affect any pending or potential criminal or civil action related to such claim or statement, the Department head stays the process immediately. The Department head orders the process resumed only upon receipt of the written authorization of the Attorney General.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(b)(3))

### § 33.41 Stay pending appeal.

(a) An initial decision is stayed automatically pending disposition of a motion for reconsideration or of an appeal to the Department head.

(b) No administrative stay is available following a final decision of the Department head.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

### § 33.42 Judicial review.

Section 3805 of title 31, United States Code, authorizes judicial review by an appropriate United States District Court of a final decision of the Department head imposing penalties or assessments under this part and specifies the procedures for the review.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3805)

### § 33.43 Collection of civil penalties and assessments.

Section 3806 and 3808(b) of title 31, United States Code, authorize actions for collection of civil penalties and assessments imposed under this part and specify the procedures for those actions.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3808(b))

### § 33.44 Right to administrative offset.

The amount of any penalty or assessment that has become final, or for which a judgment has been entered under § 33.42 or § 33.43, or any amount agreed upon in a compromise or settlement under § 33.46, may be collected by administrative offset under 31 U.S.C. 3716, except that an administrative offset may not be under this section against a refund of an overpayment of Federal taxes, then or later owing by the United States to the defendant.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3806)

### § 33.45 Deposit in Treasury of United States.

All amounts collected pursuant to this part are deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the Treasury of the United States, except as provided in 31 U.S.C. 3806(g).

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3807(b))

### § 33.46 Compromise or settlement.

(a) Parties may make offers of compromise or settlement at any time.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

(b) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part at any time after the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to issue a complaint and before the date on which the ALJ issues an initial decision.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(j))

(c) The Department head has exclusive authority to compromise or settle

a case under this part at any time after the date on which the ALJ issues an initial decision, except during the pendency of any review under §33.42 or during the pendency of any action to collect penalties and assessments under §33.43.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3803(i)(2)(C))

(d) The Attorney General has exclusive authority to compromise or settle a case under this part during the pendency of any review under §33.42 or of any action to recover penalties and assessments under 31 U.S.C. 3806.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3806(f))

(e) The investigating official may recommend settlement terms to the reviewing official, the Department head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate. The reviewing official may recommend settlement terms to the Department head, or the Attorney General, as appropriate.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

(f) Any compromise or settlement must be in writing.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3809)

### §33.47 Limitations.

(a) The notice of hearing with respect to a claim or statement must be served in the manner specified in §33.8 within six years after the date on which the claim or statement is made.

(b) If the defendant fails to file a timely answer, service of a notice under §33.10(b) is deemed a notice of hearing for purposes of this section.

(c) The statute of limitations may be extended by agreement of the parties.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3808)

## PART 34—ADMINISTRATIVE WAGE GARNISHMENT

Sec.

34.1 Purpose of this part.
34.2 Scope of this part.
34.3 Definitions.
34.4 Notice of proposed garnishment.
34.5 Contents of a notice of proposed garnishment.
34.6 Rights in connection with garnishment.
34.7 Consideration of objection to the rate or amount of withholding.
34.8 Providing a hearing.
34.9 Conditions for an oral hearing.
34.10 Conditions for a paper hearing.
34.11 Timely request for a hearing.
34.12 Request for reconsideration.
34.13 Conduct of a hearing.
34.14 Burden of proof.
34.15 Consequences of failure to appear for an oral hearing.
34.16 Issuance of the hearing decision.
34.17 Content of decision.
34.18 Issuance of the wage garnishment order.
34.19 Amounts to be withheld under a garnishment order.
34.20 Amount to be withheld under multiple garnishment orders.
34.21 Employer certification.
34.22 Employer responsibilities.
34.23 Exclusions from garnishment.
34.24 Claim of financial hardship by debtor subject to garnishment.
34.25 Determination of financial hardship.
34.26 Ending garnishment.
34.27 Actions by employer prohibited by law.
34.28 Refunds of amounts collected in error.
34.29 Enforcement action against employer for noncompliance with garnishment order.
34.30 Application of payments and accrual of interest.

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 3720D, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 68 FR 8142, Feb, 19, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

### §34.1 Purpose of this part.

This part establishes procedures the Department of Education uses to collect money from a debtor's disposable pay by means of administrative wage garnishment to satisfy delinquent debt owed to the United States.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.2 Scope of this part.

(a) This part applies to collection of any financial obligation owed to the United States that arises under a program we administer.

(b) This part applies notwithstanding any provision of State law.

(c) We may compromise or suspend collection by garnishment of a debt in accordance with applicable law.

(d) We may use other debt collection remedies separately or in conjunction with administrative wage garnishment to collect a debt.

(e) To collect by offset from the salary of a Federal employee, we use the

procedures in 34 CFR part 31, not those in this part.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, the following definitions apply:

*Administrative debt* means a debt that does not arise from an individual's obligation to repay a loan or an overpayment of a grant received under a student financial assistance program authorized under Title IV of the Higher Education Act.

*Business day* means a day Monday through Friday, unless that day is a Federal holiday.

*Certificate of service* means a certificate signed by an authorized official of the U.S. Department of Education (the Department) that indicates the nature of the document to which it pertains, the date we mail the document, and to whom we are sending the document.

*Day* means calendar day. For purposes of computation, the last day of a period will be included unless that day is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday; in that case, the last day of the period is the next business day after the end of the period.

*Debt* or *claim* means any amount of money, funds, or property that an appropriate official of the Department has determined an individual owes to the United States under a program we administer.

*Debtor* means an individual who owes a delinquent nontax debt to the United States under a program we administer.

*Disposable pay.* This term—

(a)(1) Means that part of a debtor's compensation for personal services, whether or not denominated as wages, from an employer that remains after the deduction of health insurance premiums and any amounts required by law to be withheld.

(2) For purposes of this part, ''amounts required by law to be withheld'' include amounts for deductions such as social security taxes and withholding taxes, but do not include any amount withheld under a court order; and

(b) Includes, but is not limited to, salary, bonuses, commissions, or vacation pay.

*Employer.* This term—

(a) Means a person or entity that employs the services of another and that pays the latter's wages or salary;

(b) Includes, but is not limited to, State and local governments; and

(c) Does not include an agency of the Federal Government.

*Financial hardship* means an inability to meet basic living expenses for goods and services necessary for the survival of the debtor and his or her spouse and dependents.

*Garnishment* means the process of withholding amounts from an employee's disposable pay and paying those amounts to a creditor in satisfaction of a withholding order.

*We* means the United States Department of Education.

*Withholding order.* (a) This term means any order for withholding or garnishment of pay issued by this Department, another Federal agency, a State or private non-profit guaranty agency, or a judicial or administrative body.

(b) For purposes of this part, the terms ''wage garnishment order'' and ''garnishment order'' have the same meaning as ''withholding order.''

*You* means the debtor.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.4 Notice of proposed garnishment.

(a) We may start proceedings to garnish your wages whenever we determine that you are delinquent in paying a debt owed to the United States under a program we administer.

(b) We start garnishment proceedings by sending you a written notice of the proposed garnishment.

(c) At least 30 days before we start garnishment proceedings, we mail the notice by first class mail to your last known address.

(d)(1) We keep a copy of a certificate of service indicating the date of mailing of the notice.

(2) We may retain this certificate of service in electronic form.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.5 Contents of a notice of proposed garnishment.

In a notice of proposed garnishment, we inform you of—

(a) The nature and amount of the debt;

(b) Our intention to collect the debt through deductions from pay until the debt and all accumulated interest, penalties, and collection costs are paid in full; and

(c) An explanation of your rights, including those in §34.6, and the time frame within which you may exercise your rights.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.6 Rights in connection with garnishment.

Before starting garnishment, we provide you the opportunity—

(a) To inspect and copy our records related to the debt;

(b) To enter into a written repayment agreement with us to repay the debt under terms we consider acceptable;

(c) For a hearing in accordance with §34.8 concerning—

(1) The existence, amount, or current enforceability of the debt;

(2) The rate at which the garnishment order will require your employer to withhold pay; and

(3) Whether you have been continuously employed less than 12 months after you were involuntarily separated from employment.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.7 Consideration of objection to the rate or amount of withholding.

(a) We consider objections to the rate or amount of withholding only if the objection rests on a claim that withholding at the proposed rate or amount would cause financial hardship to you and your dependents.

(b) We do not provide a hearing on an objection to the rate or amount of withholding if the rate or amount we propose to be withheld does not exceed the rate or amount agreed to under a repayment agreement reached within the preceding six months after a previous notice of proposed garnishment.

(c) We do not consider an objection to the rate or amount of withholding based on a claim that by virtue of 15 U.S.C. 1673, no amount of wages are available for withholding by the employer.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.8 Providing a hearing.

(a) We provide a hearing if you submit a written request for a hearing concerning the existence, amount, or enforceability of the debt or the rate of wage withholding.

(b) At our option the hearing may be an oral hearing under §34.9 or a paper hearing under §34.10.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.9 Conditions for an oral hearing.

(a) We provide an oral hearing if you—

(1) Request an oral hearing; and

(2) Show in the request a good reason to believe that we cannot resolve the issues in dispute by review of the documentary evidence, by demonstrating that the validity of the claim turns on the credibility or veracity of witness testimony.

(b) If we determine that an oral hearing is appropriate, we notify you how to receive the oral hearing.

(c)(1) At your option, an oral hearing may be conducted either in-person or by telephone conference.

(2) We provide an in-person oral hearing with regard to administrative debts only in Washington D.C.

(3) We provide an in-person oral hearing with regard to debts based on student loan or grant obligations only at our regional service centers in Atlanta, Chicago, or San Francisco.

(4) You must bear all travel expenses you incur in connection with an in-person hearing.

(5) We bear the cost of any telephone calls we place in order to conduct an oral hearing by telephone.

(d)(1) To arrange the time and location of the oral hearing, we ordinarily attempt to contact you first by telephone call to the number you provided to us.

(2) If we are unable to contact you by telephone, we leave a message directing you to contact us within 5 business days to arrange the time and place of the hearing.

(3) If we can neither contact you directly nor leave a message with you by telephone—

(i) We notify you in writing to contact us to arrange the time and place of the hearing; or

(ii) We select a time and place for the hearing, and notify you in writing of the time and place set for the hearing.

(e) We consider you to have withdrawn the request for an oral hearing if—

(1) Within 15 days of the date of a written notice to contact us, we receive no response to that notice; or

(2) Within five business days of the date of a telephone message to contact us, we receive no response to that message.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.10 Conditions for a paper hearing.

We provide a paper hearing—

(a) If you request a paper hearing;

(b) If you requested an oral hearing, but we determine under § 34.9(e) that you have withdrawn that request;

(c) If you fail to appear for a scheduled oral hearing, as provided in § 34.15; or

(d) If we deny a request for an oral hearing because we conclude that, by a review of the written record, we can resolve the issues raised by your objections.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.11 Timely request for a hearing.

(a) A hearing request is timely if—

(1) You mail the request to the office designated in the garnishment notice and the request is postmarked not later than the 30th day following the date of the notice; or

(2) The designated office receives the request not later than the 30th day following the date of the garnishment notice.

(b) If we receive a timely written request from you for a hearing, we will not issue a garnishment order before we—

(1) Provide the requested hearing; and

(2) Issue a written decision on the objections you raised.

(c) If your written request for a hearing is not timely—

(1) We provide you a hearing; and

(2) We do not delay issuance of a garnishment order unless—

(i) We determine from credible representations in the request that the delay in filing the request for hearing was caused by factors over which you had no control; or

(ii) We have other good reason to delay issuing a garnishment order.

(d) If we do not complete a hearing within 60 days of an untimely request, we suspend any garnishment order until we have issued a decision.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.12 Request for reconsideration.

(a) If you have received a decision on an objection to garnishment you may file a request for reconsideration of that decision.

(b) We do not suspend garnishment merely because you have filed a request for reconsideration.

(c) We consider your request for reconsideration if we determine that—

(1) You base your request on grounds of financial hardship, and your financial circumstances, as shown by evidence submitted with the request, have materially changed since we issued the decision so that we should reduce the amount to be garnished under the order; or

(2)(i) You submitted with the request evidence that you did not previously submit; and

(ii) This evidence demonstrates that we should reconsider your objection to the existence, amount, or enforceability of the debt.

(d)(1) If we agree to reconsider the decision, we notify you.

(2)(i) We may reconsider based on the request and supporting evidence you have presented with the request; or

(ii) We may offer you an opportunity for a hearing to present evidence.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.13 Conduct of a hearing.

(a)(1) A hearing official conducts any hearing under this part.

(2) The hearing official may be any qualified employee of the Department whom the Department designates to conduct the hearing.

(b)(1) The hearing official conducts any hearing as an informal proceeding.

(2) A witness in an oral hearing must testify under oath or affirmation.

(3) The hearing official maintains a summary record of any hearing.

(c) Before the hearing official considers evidence we obtain that was not included in the debt records available for inspection when we sent notice of proposed garnishment, we notify you that additional evidence has become available, may be considered by the hearing official, and is available for inspection or copying.

(d) The hearing official considers any objection you raise and evidence you submit—

(1) In or with the request for a hearing;

(2) During an oral hearing;

(3) By the date that we consider, under §34.9(e), that a request for an oral hearing has been withdrawn; or

(4) Within a period we set, ordinarily not to exceed seven business days, after—

(i) We provide you access to our records regarding the debt, if you requested access to records within 20 days after the date of the notice under §34.4;

(ii) We notify you that we have obtained and intend to consider additional evidence;

(iii) You request an extension of time in order to submit specific relevant evidence that you identify to us in the request; or

(iv) We notify you that we deny your request for an oral hearing.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.14 Burden of proof.

(a)(1) We have the burden of proving the existence and amount of a debt.

(2) We meet this burden by including in the record and making available to the debtor on request records that show that—

(i) The debt exists in the amount stated in the garnishment notice; and

(ii) The debt is currently delinquent.

(b) If you dispute the existence or amount of the debt, you must prove by a preponderance of the credible evidence that—

(1) No debt exists;

(2) The amount we claim to be owed on the debt is incorrect, or

(3) You are not delinquent with respect to the debt.

(c)(1) If you object that the proposed garnishment rate would cause financial hardship, you bear the burden of proving by a preponderance of the credible evidence that withholding the amount of wages proposed in the notice would leave you unable to meet the basic living expenses of you and your dependents.

(2) The standards for proving financial hardship are those in §34.24.

(d)(1) If you object on the ground that applicable law bars us from collecting the debt by garnishment at this time, you bear the burden of proving the facts that would establish that claim.

(2) Examples of applicable law that may prevent collection by garnishment include the automatic stay in bankruptcy (11 U.S.C. 362(a)), and the preclusion of garnishment action against a debtor who was involuntarily separated from employment and has been reemployed for less than a continuous period of 12 months (31 U.S.C. 3720D(b)(6)).

(e) The fact that applicable law may limit the amount that an employer may withhold from your pay to less than the amount or rate we state in the garnishment order does not bar us from issuing the order.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.15 Consequences of failure to appear for an oral hearing.

(a) If you do not appear for an in-person hearing you requested, or you do not answer a telephone call convening a telephone hearing, at the time set for the hearing, we consider you to have withdrawn your request for an oral hearing.

(b) If you do not appear for an oral hearing but you demonstrate that there was good cause for not appearing, we may reschedule the oral hearing.

(c) If you do not appear for an oral hearing you requested and we do not reschedule the hearing, we provide a paper hearing to review your objections, based on the evidence in your

file and any evidence you have already provided.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.16 Issuance of the hearing decision.

(a) *Date of decision.* The hearing official issues a written opinion stating his or her decision, as soon as practicable, but not later than 60 days after the date on which we received the request for hearing.

(b) If we do not provide you with a hearing and render a decision within 60 days after we receive your request for a hearing—

(1) We do not issue a garnishment order until the hearing is held and a decision rendered; or

(2) If we have already issued a garnishment order to your employer, we suspend the garnishment order beginning on the 61st day after we receive the hearing request until we provide a hearing and issue a decision.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.17 Content of decision.

(a) The written decision is based on the evidence contained in the hearing record. The decision includes—

(1) A description of the evidence considered by the hearing official;

(2) The hearing official's findings, analysis, and conclusions regarding objections raised to the existence or amount of the debt;

(3) The rate of wage withholding under the order, if you objected that withholding the amount proposed in the garnishment notice would cause an extreme financial hardship; and

(4) An explanation of your rights under this part for reconsideration of the decision.

(b) The hearing official's decision is the final action of the Secretary for the purposes of judicial review under the Administrative Procedure Act (5 U.S.C. 701 *et seq.*).

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.18 Issuance of the wage garnishment order.

(a)(1) If you fail to make a timely request for a hearing, we issue a garnishment order to your employer within 30 days after the deadline for timely requesting a hearing.

(2) If you make a timely request for a hearing, we issue a withholding order within 30 days after the hearing official issues a decision to proceed with garnishment.

(b)(1) The garnishment order we issue to your employer is signed by an official of the Department designated by the Secretary.

(2) The designated official's signature may be a computer-generated facsimile.

(c)(1) The garnishment order contains only the information we consider necessary for your employer to comply with the order and for us to ensure proper credit for payments received from your employer.

(2) The order includes your name, address, and social security number, as well as instructions for withholding and information as to where your employer must send the payments.

(d)(1) We keep a copy of a certificate of service indicating the date of mailing of the order.

(2) We may create and maintain the certificate of service as an electronic record.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.19 Amounts to be withheld under a garnishment order.

(a)(1) After an employer receives a garnishment order we issue, the employer must deduct from all disposable pay of the debtor during each pay period the amount directed in the garnishment order unless this section or § 34.20 requires a smaller amount to be withheld.

(2) The amount specified in the garnishment order does not apply if other law, including this section, requires the employer to withhold a smaller amount.

(b) The employer must comply with our garnishment order by withholding the lesser of—

(1) The amount directed in the garnishment order; or—

(2) The amount specified in 15 U.S.C. 1673(a)(2) (Restriction on Garnishment); that is, the amount by which a debtor's disposable pay exceeds an

amount equal to 30 times the minimum wage. (See 29 CFR 870.10.)

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.20 Amount to be withheld under multiple garnishment orders.

If a debtor's pay is subject to several garnishment orders, the employer must comply with our garnishment order as follows:

(a) Unless other Federal law requires a different priority, the employer must pay us the amount calculated under § 34.19(b) before the employer complies with any later garnishment orders, except a family support withholding order.

(b) If an employer is withholding from a debtor's pay based on a garnishment order served on the employer before our order, or if a withholding order for family support is served on an employer at any time, the employer must comply with our garnishment order by withholding an amount that is the smaller of—

(1) The amount calculated under § 34.19(b); or

(2) An amount equal to 25 percent of the debtor's disposable pay less the amount or amounts withheld under the garnishment order or orders with priority over our order.

(c)(1) If a debtor owes more than one debt arising from a program we administer, we may issue multiple garnishment orders.

(2) The total amount withheld from the debtor's pay for orders we issue under paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not exceed the amounts specified in the orders, the amount specified in § 34.19(b)(2), or 15 percent of the debtor's disposable pay, whichever is smallest.

(d) An employer may withhold and pay an amount greater than that amount in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section if the debtor gives the employer written consent.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.21 Employer certification.

(a) Along with a garnishment order, we send to an employer a certification in a form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) The employer must complete and return the certification to us within the time stated in the instructions for the form.

(c) The employer must include in the certification information about the debtor's employment status, payment frequency, and disposable pay available for withholding.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.22 Employer responsibilities.

(a)(1) Our garnishment order indicates a reasonable period of time within which an employer must start withholding under the order.

(2) The employer must promptly pay to the Department all amounts the employer withholds according to the order.

(b) The employer may follow its normal pay and disbursement cycles in complying with the garnishment order.

(c) The employer must withhold the appropriate amount from the debtor's wages for each pay period until the employer receives our notification to discontinue wage garnishment.

(d) The employer must disregard any assignment or allotment by an employee that would interfere with or prohibit the employer from complying with our garnishment order, unless that assignment or allotment was made for a family support judgment or order.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.23 Exclusions from garnishment.

(a) We do not garnish your wages if we have credible evidence that you—

(1) Were involuntarily separated from employment; and

(2) Have not yet been reemployed continuously for at least 12 months.

(b) You have the burden of informing us of the circumstances surrounding an involuntary separation from employment.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.24 Claim of financial hardship by debtor subject to garnishment.

(a) You may object to a proposed garnishment on the ground that withholding the amount or at the rate stated in the notice of garnishment would

cause financial hardship to you and your dependents. (See § 34.7)

(b) You may, at any time, object that the amount or the rate of withholding which our order specifies your employer must withhold causes financial hardship.

(c)(1) We consider an objection to an outstanding garnishment order and provide you an opportunity for a hearing on your objection only after the order has been outstanding for at least six months.

(2) We may provide a hearing in extraordinary circumstances earlier than six months if you show in your request for review that your financial circumstances have substantially changed after the notice of proposed garnishment because of an event such as injury, divorce, or catastrophic illness.

(d)(1) You bear the burden of proving a claim of financial hardship by a preponderance of the credible evidence.

(2) You must prove by credible documentation—

(i) The amount of the costs incurred by you, your spouse, and any dependents, for basic living expenses; and

(ii) The income available from any source to meet those expenses.

(e)(1) We consider your claim of financial hardship by comparing—

(i) The amounts that you prove are being incurred for basic living expenses; against

(ii) The amounts spent for basic living expenses by families of the same size and similar income to yours.

(2) We regard the standards published by the Internal Revenue Service under 26 U.S.C. 7122(c)(2) (the ''National Standards'') as establishing the average amounts spent for basic living expenses for families of the same size as, and with family incomes comparable to, your family.

(3) We accept as reasonable the amount that you prove you incur for a type of basic living expense to the extent that the amount does not exceed the amount spent for that expense by families of the same size and similar income according to the National Standards.

(4) If you claim for any basic living expense an amount that exceeds the amount in the National Standards, you must prove that the amount you claim is reasonable and necessary.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.25 Determination of financial hardship.

(a)(1) If we conclude that garnishment at the amount or rate proposed in a notice would cause you financial hardship, we reduce the amount of the proposed garnishment to an amount that we determine will allow you to meet proven basic living expenses.

(2) If a garnishment order is already in effect, we notify your employer of any change in the amount the employer must withhold or the rate of withholding under the order.

(b) If we determine that financial hardship would result from garnishment based on a finding by a hearing official or under a repayment agreement we reached with you, this determination is effective for a period not longer than six months after the date of the finding or agreement.

(c)(1) After the effective period referred to in paragraph (b) of this section, we may require you to submit current information regarding your family income and living expenses.

(2) If we conclude from a review of that evidence that we should increase the rate of withholding or payment, we—

(i) Notify you; and

(ii) Provide you with an opportunity to contest the determination and obtain a hearing on the objection under the procedures in § 34.24.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### § 34.26 Ending garnishment.

(a)(1) A garnishment order we issue is effective until we rescind the order.

(2) If an employer is unable to honor a garnishment order because the amount available for garnishment is insufficient to pay any portion of the amount stated in the order, the employer must—

(i) Notify us; and

(ii) Comply with the order when sufficient disposable pay is available.

(b) After we have fully recovered the amounts owed by the debtor, including interest, penalties, and collection

costs, we send the debtor's employer notification to stop wage withholding.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.27 Actions by employer prohibited by law.

An employer may not discharge, refuse to employ, or take disciplinary action against a debtor due to the issuance of a garnishment order under this part.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.28 Refunds of amounts collected in error.

(a) If a hearing official determines under §§34.16 and 34.17 that a person does not owe the debt described in our notice or that an administrative wage garnishment under this part was barred by law at the time of the collection action, we promptly refund any amount collected by means of this garnishment.

(b) Unless required by Federal law or contract, we do not pay interest on a refund.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.29 Enforcement action against employer for noncompliance with garnishment order.

(a) If an employer fails to comply with §34.22 to withhold an appropriate amount from wages owed and payable to an employee, we may sue the employer for that amount.

(b)(1) We do not file suit under paragraph (a) of this section before we terminate action to enforce the debt as a personal liability of the debtor.

(2) However, the provision of paragraph (b)(1) of this section may not apply if earlier filing of a suit is necessary to avoid expiration of any applicable statute of limitations.

(c)(1) For purposes of this section, termination of an action to enforce a debt occurs when we terminate collection action in accordance with the FCCS, other applicable standards, or paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) We regard termination of the collection action to have occurred if we have not received for one year any payments to satisfy the debt, in whole or in part, from the particular debtor whose wages were subject to garnishment.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

### §34.30 Application of payments and accrual of interest.

We apply payments received through a garnishment in the following order—

(a) To costs incurred to collect the debt;

(b) To interest accrued on the debt at the rate established by—

(1) The terms of the obligation under which it arises; or

(2) Applicable law; and

(c) To outstanding principal of the debt.

(Authority: 31 U.S.C. 3720D)

# PART 35—TORT CLAIMS AGAINST THE GOVERNMENT

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
35.1 Scope of regulations.

## Subpart B—Procedures

35.2 Administrative claim; when presented; place of filing.
35.3 Administrative claim; who may file.
35.4 Administrative claim; evidence and information to be submitted.
35.5 Investigation of claims.
35.6 Final denial of claim.
35.7 Payment of approved claims.
35.8 Release.
35.9 Penalties.
35.10 Limitation on Department's authority.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 1(a), 80 Stat. 306; 28 U.S.C. 2672; 28 CFR, part 14.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30834, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §35.1 Scope of regulations.

The regulations in this part shall apply only to claims asserted under the Federal Tort Claims Act, as amended, 28 U.S.C. 2671–2680, for money damages against the United States for damage to or loss of property or personal injury or death caused by the negligent or wrongful act or omission of any employee of the Department of Education while acting within the scope of his office or employment.

## Subpart B—Procedures

### § 35.2 Administrative claim; when presented; place of filing.

(a) For purposes of the regulations in this part, a claim shall be deemed to have been presented when the Department of Education receives, at a place designated in paragraph (b) of this section, an executed Standard Form 95 or other written notification of an incident accompanied by a claim for money damages in a sum certain for damage to or loss of property, for personal injury, or for death, alleged to have occurred by reason of the incident. A claim which should have been presented to the Department but which was mistakenly addressed to or filed with another Federal agency, shall be deemed to be presented to the Department as of the date that the claim is received by the Department. A claim mistakenly addressed to or filed with the Department shall forthwith be transferred to the appropriate Federal agency, if ascertainable, or returned to the claimant.

(b) A claim presented in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section may be amended by the claimant at any time prior to final action by the Secretary or prior to the exercise of the claimant's option to bring suit under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a). Amendments shall be submitted in writing and signed by the claimant or his duly authorized agent or legal representative. Upon the timely filing of an amendment to a pending claim, the Department shall have 6 months in which to make a final disposition of the claim as amended and the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a) shall not accrue until 6 months after the filing of an amendment.

(c) Forms may be obtained and claims may be filed, with the Department of Education Claims Officer, Washington, DC 20202.

### § 35.3 Administrative claim; who may file.

(a) A claim for injury to or loss of property may be presented by the owner of the property interest which is the subject of the claim, his duly authorized agent, or his legal representative.

(b) A claim for personal injury may be presented by the injured person, his duly authorized agent, or his legal representative.

(c) A claim based on death may be presented by the executor or administrator of the decedent's estate or by any other person legally entitled to assert such a claim under applicable state law.

(d) A claim for loss wholly compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer. A claim for loss partially compensated by an insurer with the rights of a subrogee may be presented by the insurer or the insured individually, as their respective interests appear, or jointly. Whenever an insurer presents a claim asserting the rights of a subrogee, he shall present with his claim appropriate evidence that he has the rights of a subrogee.

(e) A claim presented by an agent or legal representative shall be presented in the name of the claimant, be signed by the agent or legal representative, show the title or legal capacity of the person signing, and be accompanied by evidence of his authority to present a claim on behalf of the claimant as agent, executor, administrator, parent, guardian, or other representative.

### § 35.4 Administrative claim; evidence and information to be submitted.

(a) *Death*. In support of a claim based on death, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) An authenticated death certificate or other competent evidence showing cause of death, date of death, and age of the decedent.

(2) Decedent's employment or occupation at time of death, including his monthly or yearly salary or earnings (if any), and the duration of his last employment or occupation.

(3) Full names, addresses, birth dates, kinship, and marital status of the decedent's survivors, including identification of those survivors who were dependent for support upon the decedent at the time of his death.

(4) Degree of support afforded by the decedent to each survivor dependent upon him for support at the time of his death.

(5) Decedent's general physical and mental condition before death.

(6) Itemized bills for medical and burial expenses incurred by reason of the incident causing death, or itemized receipts of payments for such expenses.

(7) If damages for pain and suffering prior to death are claimed, a physician's detailed statement specifying the injuries suffered, duration of pain and suffering, any drugs administered for pain and the decedent's physical condition in the interval between injury and death.

(8) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the death or the damages claimed.

(b) *Personal injury.* In support of a claim for personal injury, including pain and suffering, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) A written report by his attending physician or dentist setting forth the nature and extent of the injury, nature and extent of treatment, any degree of temporary or permanent disability, the prognosis, period of hospitalization, and any diminished earning capacity. In addition, the claimant may be required to submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician employed or designated by the Department. A copy of the report of the examining physician shall be made available to the claimant upon the claimant's written request provided that claimant has, upon request, furnished the report referred to in the first sentence of this paragraph and has made or agrees to make available to the Department any other physician's reports previously or thereafter made of the physical or mental condition which is the subject matter of his claim.

(2) Itemized bills for medical, dental, and hospital expenses incurred, or itemized receipts of payment for such expenses.

(3) If the prognosis reveals the necessity for future treatment, a statement of expected duration of and expenses for such treatment.

(4) If a claim is made for loss of time from employment, a written statement from his employer showing actual time lost from employment, whether he is a full or part-time employee, and wages or salary actually lost.

(5) If a claim is made for loss of income and the claimant is self-employed, documentary evidence showing the amount of earnings actually lost.

(6) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing on either the responsibility of the United States for the personal injury or the damages claimed.

(c) *Property damage.* In support of a claim for damage to or loss of property, real or personal, the claimant may be required to submit the following evidence or information:

(1) Proof of ownership.

(2) A detailed statement of the amount claimed with respect to each item of property.

(3) An itemized receipt of payment for necessary repairs or itemized written estimates of the cost of such repairs.

(4) A statement listing date of purchase, purchase price, market value of the property as of date of damage, and salvage value, where repair is not economical.

(5) Any other evidence or information which may have a bearing either on the responsibility of the United States for the injury to or loss of property or the damages claimed.

(d) *Time limit.* All evidence required to be submitted by this section shall be furnished by the claimant within a reasonable time. Failure of a claimant to furnish evidence necessary to a determination of his claim within three months after a request therefor has been mailed to his last known address may be deemed an abandonment of the claim. The claim may be thereupon disallowed.

### §35.5 Investigation of claims.

When a claim is received, the Department will make such investigation as may be necessary or appropriate for a determination of the validity of the claim.

### §35.6 Final denial of claim.

(a) Final denial of an administrative claim shall be in writing and sent to the claimant, his attorney, or legal representative by certified or registered mail. The notification of final

denial may include a statement of the reasons for the denial and shall include a statement that, if the claimant is dissatisfied with the Department's action, he may file suit in an appropriate U.S. District Court not later than 6 months after the date of mailing of the notification.

(b) Prior to the commencement of suit and prior to the expiration of the 6-month period after the date of mailing, by certified or registered mail of notice of final denial of the claim as provided in 28 U.S.C. 2401(b), a claimant, his duly authorized agent, or legal representative, may file a written request with the Department for reconsideration of a final denial of a claim under paragraph (a) of this section. Upon the timely filing of a request for reconsideration the Department shall have 6 months from the date of filing in which to make a final disposition of the claim and the claimant's option under 28 U.S.C. 2675(a) to bring suit shall not accrue until 6 months after the filing of a request for reconsideration. Final Department action on a request for reconsideration shall be effected in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section.

### § 35.7 Payment of approved claims.

(a) Upon allowance of his claim, claimant or his duly authorized agent shall sign the voucher for payment, Standard Form 1145, before payment is made.

(b) When the claimant is represented by an attorney, the voucher for payment (SF 1145) shall designate both the claimant and his attorney as ''payees.'' The check shall be delivered to the attorney whose address shall appear on the voucher.

### § 35.8 Release.

Acceptance by the claimant, his agent or legal representative, of any award, compromise or settlement made hereunder, shall be final and conclusive on the claimant, his agent or legal representative and any other person on whose behalf or for whose benefit the claim has been presented, and shall constitute a complete release of any claim against the United States and against any employee of the Government whose act or omission gave rise to the claim, by reason of the same subject matter.

### § 35.9 Penalties.

A person who files a false claim or makes a false or fraudulent statement in a claim against the United States may be liable to a fine of not more than $10,000 or to imprisonment of not more than 5 years, or both (18 U.S.C. 287.1001), and, in addition, to a forfeiture of $2,000 and a penalty of double the loss or damage sustained by the United States (31 U.S.C. 231).

### § 35.10 Limitation on Department's authority.

(a) An award, compromise or settlement of a claim hereunder in excess of $25,000 shall be effected only with the prior written approval of the Attorney General or his designee. For the purposes of this paragraph, a principal claim and any derivative or subrogated claim shall be treated as a single claim.

(b) An administrative claim may be adjusted, determined, compromised or settled hereunder only after consultation with the Department of Justice when, in the opinion of the Department:

(1) A new precedent or a new point of law is involved; or

(2) A question of policy is or may be involved; or

(3) The United States is or may be entitled to indemnity or contribution from a third party and the Department is unable to adjust the third party claim; or

(4) The compromise of a particular claim, as a practical matter, will or may control the disposition of a related claim in which the amount to be paid may exceed $25,000.

(c) An administrative claim may be adjusted, determined, compromised or settled only after consultation with the Department of Justice when it is learned that the United States or an employee, agent or cost plus contractor of the United States is involved in litigation based on a claim arising out of the same incident or transaction.

# PART 36—ADJUSTMENT OF CIVIL MONETARY PENALTIES FOR INFLATION

Sec.
36.1 Purpose.
36.2 Penalty adjustment.

AUTHORITY: 28 U.S.C. 2461 note and 31 U.S.C. 3701 note, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 67 FR 69655, Nov. 18, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

## §36.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to make inflation adjustments to the civil monetary penalties within the jurisdiction of the Department of Education. These penalties are subject to review and adjustment as necessary at least once every 4 years in accordance with the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended.

(Authority: 28 U.S.C. 2461 note and 31 U.S.C. 3701 note)

## §36.2 Penalty adjustment.

The citations for the adjusted penalty provisions, a brief description of the penalty, and the adjusted maximum (and minimum, if applicable) penalty amounts are listed in Table I.

TABLE I, SECTION 36.2—CIVIL MONETARY PENALTY INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS

| Statute | Description | New maximum (and minimum, if applicable) penalty amount |
|---|---|---|
| 20 U.S.C. 1082(g) | Provides for a civil penalty of up to $25,000 for violations by lenders and guaranty agencies of Title IV-B of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended (HEA), which authorizes the Federal Family Education Loan Program. | $27,500. |
| 20 U.S.C. 1094(c)(3)(B) | Provides for a civil penalty of up to $25,000 for an institution of higher education's violation of Title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, which authorizes various programs of student financial assistance. | $27,500. |
| 31 U.S.C. 1352(c)(1) and (c)(2)(A). | Provides for a civil penalty of $10,000 to $100,000 for recipients of Government grants, contracts, etc. that lobby Congress or the Executive Branch with respect to the award of Government grants and contracts. | $11,000 to $110,000. |
| 31 U.S.C. 3802(a)(1) and (a)(2). | Provides for a civil penalty of up to $5,000 for false claims and statements made to the Government. | $5,500. |

(Authority: 28 U.S.C. 2461 note and 31 U.S.C. 3701 note)

# PART 60—INDEMNIFICATION OF DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION EMPLOYEES

Sec.
60.1 What are the policies of the Department regarding indemnification?
60.2 What procedures apply to requests for indemnification?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 3411, 3461, 3471, and 3474.

SOURCE: 54 FR 7148, Feb. 16, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

## §60.1 What are the policies of the Department regarding indemnification?

(a)(1) The Department of Education may indemnify, in whole or in part, an employee for any verdict, judgment, or other monetary award rendered against the employee if—

(i) The conduct giving rise to the verdict, judgment, or award occurred within the scope of his or her employment with the Department; and

(ii) The indemnification is in the interest of the United States, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) The regulations in this part apply to an action pending against an ED employee as of March 30, 1989, as well as to any action commenced after that date.

(3) As used in this part, the term *employee* includes—

(i) A present or former officer or employee of the Department or of an advisory committee to the Department, including a special Government employee;

(ii) An employee of another Federal agency on detail to the Department; or

(iii) A student volunteer under 5 U.S.C. 3111.

(4) As used in this part the term *Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

(b)(1) The Department may pay, in whole or in part, to settle or compromise a personal damage claim against an employee if—

(i) The alleged conduct giving rise to the personal damage claim occurred within the scope of employment; and

(ii) The settlement or compromise is in the interest of the United States, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) Payment under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may include reimbursement, in whole or in part, of an employee for prior payment made by the employee under a settlement or compromise that meets the requirements of this section.

(c) The Department does not indemnify or settle a personal damage claim before entry of an adverse verdict, judgment, or monetary award unless the Secretary determines that exceptional circumstances justify the earlier indemnification or settlement.

(d) Any payment under this part, either to indemnify a Department of Education employee or to settle a personal damage claim, is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3411, 3461, 3471, and 3474)

### § 60.2 What procedures apply to requests for indemnification?

(a) When an employee of the Department of Education becomes aware that an action has been filed against the employee in his or her individual capacity as a result of conduct taken within the scope of his or her employment, the employee shall immediately notify the head of his or her principal operating component and shall cooperate with appropriate officials of the Department in the defense of the action.

(b) As part of the notification in paragraph (a) of this section or at a later time, the employee may request—

(1) Indemnification to satisfy a verdict, judgment, or award entered against the employee; or

(2) Payment to satisfy the requirements of a settlement proposal.

(c)(1) The employee's request must be in writing to the head of his or her principal operating component and must be accompanied by copies of the complaint and other documents filed in the action, including the verdict, judgment, award, settlement, or settlement proposal, as appropriate.

(2)(i) As used in this section, the term *principal operating component* means an office in the Department headed by an Assistant Secretary, a Deputy Under Secretary, or an equivalent departmental officer who reports directly to the Secretary.

(ii) The term also includes the Office of the Secretary and the Office of the Under Secretary.

(d) The head of the employee's principal operating component submits to the General Counsel, in a timely manner, the request, together with a recommended disposition of the request.

(e) The General Counsel forwards to the Secretary for decision—

(1) The employee's request;

(2) The recommendation of the head of the employee's principal operating component; and

(3) The General Counsel's recommendation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3411, 3461, 3471, and 3474)

## PART 73—STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

Sec.

73.1 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

73.2 Conflict of interest waiver.

APPENDIX TO PART 73—CODE OF ETHICS FOR GOVERNMENT SERVICE

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301, 7301; 18 U.S.C. 208; and E.O. 12674, 3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 215, as modified by E.O. 12731, 3 CFR, 1990 Comp., p. 306.

SOURCE: 60 FR 5818, Jan. 30, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

### § 73.1 Cross-reference to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Employees of the Department of Education are subject to the executive branch-wide Standards of Ethical Conduct at 5 CFR part 2635 and to the Department of Education regulation at 5 CFR part 6301 which supplements the

executive branch-wide standards with a requirement for employees to obtain prior approval to participate in certain outside activities. In addition, employees are subject to the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

### § 73.2 Conflict of interest waiver.

If a financial interest arises from ownership by an employee—or other person or enterprise referred to in 5 CFR 2635.402(b)(2)—of stock in a widely diversified mutual fund or other regulated investment company that in turn owns stock in another enterprise, that financial interest is exempt from the prohibition in 5 CFR 2635.402(a).

### APPENDIX TO PART 73—CODE OF ETHICS FOR GOVERNMENT SERVICE

Any person in Government service should:

Put loyalty to the highest moral principles and to country above loyalty to persons, party, or Government department.

Uphold the Constitution, laws, and regulations of the United States and of all governments therein and never be a party to their evasion.

Give a full day's labor for a full day's pay; giving earnest effort and best thought to the performance of duties.

Seek to find and employ more efficient and economical ways of getting tasks accomplished.

Never discriminate unfairly by the dispensing of special favors or privileges to anyone, whether for remuneration or not; and never accept, for himself or herself or for family members, favors or benefits under circumstances which might be construed by reasonable persons as influencing the performance of governmental duties.

Make no private promises of any kind binding upon the duties of office, since a Government employee has no private word which can be binding on public duty.

Engage in no business with the Government, either directly or indirectly, which is inconsistent with the conscientious performance of governmental duties.

Never use any information gained confidentially in the performance of governmental duties as a means of making private profit.

Expose corruption wherever discovered.

Uphold these principles, ever conscious that public office is a public trust.

(This Code of Ethics was unanimously passed by the United States Congress on June 27, 1980, and signed into law as Public Law 96–303 by the President on July 3, 1980.)

# PART 74—ADMINISTRATION OF GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS WITH INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION, HOSPITALS, AND OTHER NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATIONS

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
74.1 Purpose.
74.2 Definitions.
74.3 Effect on other issuances.
74.4 Deviations.
74.5 Subawards.

## Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

74.10 Purpose.
74.11 Pre-award policies.
74.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.
74.13 Debarment and suspension.
74.14 Special award conditions.
74.15 Metric system of measurement.
74.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.
74.17 Certifications and representations.

## Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

74.20 Purpose of financial and program management.
74.21 Standards for financial management systems.
74.22 Payment.
74.23 Cost sharing or matching.
74.24 Program income.
74.25 Revision of budget and program plans.
74.26 Non-Federal audits.
74.27 Allowable costs.
74.28 Period of availability of funds.

PROPERTY STANDARDS

74.30 Purpose of property standards.
74.31 Insurance coverage.
74.32 Real property.
74.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.
74.34 Equipment.
74.35 Supplies and other expendable property.
74.36 Intangible property.
74.37 Property trust relationship.

PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

74.40 Purpose of procurement standards.
74.41 Recipient responsibilities.
74.42 Codes of conduct.
74.43 Competition.
74.44 Procurement procedures.
74.45 Cost and price analysis.
74.46 Procurement records.
74.47 Contract administration.
74.48 Contract provisions.

REPORTS AND RECORDS

74.50 Purpose of reports and records.
74.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
74.52 Financial reporting.
74.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

74.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.
74.61 Termination.
74.62 Enforcement.

Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

74.70 Purpose.
74.71 Closeout procedures.
74.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.
74.73 Collection of amounts due.

APPENDIX A TO PART 74—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474; OMB Circular A–110, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 74.1 Purpose.

(a) This part establishes uniform administrative requirements for Federal grants and agreements awarded to institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other non-profit organizations.

(b) The Secretary does not impose additional or inconsistent requirements, except as provided in §§ 74.4 and 74.14 or unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order.

(c) This part applies to all recipients other than State and local governments and Indian tribal organizations. Uniform requirements for State and local governments and tribal organizations are in 34 CFR Part 80—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments.

(d) Non-profit organizations that implement Federal programs for the States are also subject to State requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.2 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Accrued expenditures* means the charges incurred by the recipient during a given period requiring the provision of funds for—

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required.

*Accrued income* means the sum of—

(1) Earnings during a given period from—

(i) Services performed by the recipient; and

(ii) Goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers; and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the recipient for which no current services or performance is required by the recipient.

*Acquisition cost of equipment* means the net invoice price of the equipment, including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges, such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty, or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the recipient's regular accounting practices.

*Advance* means a payment made by Treasury check or other appropriate payment mechanism to a recipient upon its request either before outlays are made by the recipient or through the use of predetermined payment schedules.

*Award* means financial assistance that provides support or stimulation to accomplish a public purpose. Awards include grants and other agreements in the form of money or property, in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible recipient. The term does not include—

(1) Technical assistance, which provides services instead of money;

(2) Other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, or insurance;

(3) Direct payments of any kind to individuals; and

(4) Contracts which are required to be entered into and administered under procurement laws and regulations.

*Cash contributions* means the recipient's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the recipient by third parties.

*Closeout* means the process by which the Secretary determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the award have been completed by the recipient and Department of Education (ED).

*Contract* means a procurement contract under an award or subaward, and a procurement subcontract under a recipient's or subrecipient's contract.

*Cost sharing or matching* means that portion of project or program costs not borne by the Federal Government.

*Date of completion* means the date on which all work under an award is completed or the date on the award document, or any supplement or amendment thereto, on which Federal sponsorship ends.

*Disallowed costs* means those charges to an award that the Secretary determines to be unallowable, in accordance with the applicable Federal cost principles or other terms and conditions contained in the award.

*Equipment* means tangible nonexpendable personal property including exempt property charged directly to the award having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. However, consistent with recipient policy, lower limits may be established.

*Excess property* means property under the control of ED that is no longer required for its needs or the discharge of its responsibilities.

*Exempt property* means tangible personal property acquired in whole or in part with Federal funds, where the Secretary has statutory authority to vest title in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government. An example of exempt property authority is contained in the Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6306) for property acquired under an award to conduct basic or applied research by a non-profit institution of higher education or non-profit organization whose principal purpose is conducting scientific research.

*Federal awarding agency* means the Federal agency that provides an award to the recipient.

*Federal funds authorized* means the total amount of Federal funds obligated by the Federal Government for use by the recipient. This amount may include any authorized carryover of unobligated funds from prior funding periods when permitted by ED regulations or ED implementing instructions.

*Federal share* of real property, equipment, or supplies means that percentage of the property's acquisition costs and any improvement expenditures paid with Federal funds.

*Funding period* means the period of time when Federal funding is available for obligation by the recipient.

*Intangible property and debt instruments* means, but is not limited to, trademarks, copyrights, patents and patent applications and such property as loans, notes and other debt instruments, lease agreements, stock, and other instruments of property ownership, whether considered tangible or intangible.

*Obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and grants awarded, services received, and similar transactions during a given period that require payment by the recipient during the same or a future period.

*Outlays or expenditures* means charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense charged, the value of third party in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to subrecipients. For reports prepared on an accrual basis, outlays are the sum of cash disbursements for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the net increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the recipient for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subrecipients and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which

no current services or performance are required.

*Personal property* means property of any kind except real property. It may be tangible, having physical existence, or intangible, having no physical existence, such as copyrights, patents, or securities.

*Prior approval* means written approval by an authorized official evidencing prior consent.

*Program income* means gross income earned by the recipient that is directly generated by a supported activity or earned as a result of the award (see exclusions in § 74.24(e) and (h)). Program income includes, but is not limited to, income from fees for services performed, the use or rental of real or personal property acquired under federally-funded projects, the sale of commodities or items fabricated under an award, license fees and royalties on patents and copyrights, and interest on loans made with award funds. Interest earned on advances of Federal funds is not program income. Except as otherwise provided in ED regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, program income does not include the receipt of principal on loans, rebates, credits, discounts, etc., or interest earned on any of them.

*Project costs* means all allowable costs, as established in the applicable Federal cost principles, incurred by a recipient and the value of the contributions made by third parties in accomplishing the objectives of the award during the project period.

*Project period* means the period established in the award document during which Federal sponsorship begins and ends.

*Property* means, unless otherwise stated, real property, equipment, intangible property and debt instruments.

*Real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, but excludes movable machinery and equipment.

*Recipient* means an organization receiving financial assistance directly from ED to carry out a project or program. The term includes public and private institutions of higher education, public and private hospitals, and other quasi-public and private non-profit organizations such as, but not limited to, community action agencies, research institutes, educational associations, and health centers. The term may include commercial organizations, foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) which are recipients, subrecipients, or contractors or subcontractors of recipients or subrecipients at the discretion of the Secretary. The term does not include government-owned contractor-operated facilities or research centers providing continued support for mission-oriented, large-scale programs that are government-owned or controlled, or are designated as federally-funded research and development centers.

*Research and development* means all research activities, both basic and applied, and all development activities that are supported at universities, colleges, and other non-profit institutions. ''Research'' is defined as a systematic study directed toward fuller scientific knowledge or understanding of the subject studied. ''Development'' is the systematic use of knowledge and understanding gained from research directed toward the production of useful materials, devices, systems, or methods, including design and development of prototypes and processes. The term ''research'' also includes activities involving the training of individuals in research techniques where these activities utilize the same facilities as other pesearch and development activities and where these activities are not included in the instruction function.

*Small awards* means a grant or cooperative agreement not exceeding the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently $25,000).

*Subaward* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under an award by a recipient to an eligible subrecipient or by a subrecipient to a lower tier subrecipient. The term includes financial assistance when provided by any legal agreement, even if the agreement is called a contract, but does not include procurement of goods and services nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of ''award'' as defined in this section.

*Subrecipient* means the legal entity to which a subaward is made and which is accountable to the recipient for the use of the funds provided. The term may include foreign or international organizations (such as agencies of the United Nations) at the discretion of the Secretary.

*Supplies* means all personal property excluding equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments as defined in this section, and inventions of a contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a funding agreement (''subject inventions''), as defined in 37 CFR Part 401—Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts, and Cooperative Agreements.

*Suspension* means an action by the Secretary that temporarily withdraws Federal sponsorship under an award, pending corrective action by the recipient or pending a decision to terminate the award by the Secretary. Suspension of an award is a separate action from suspension under 34 CFR Part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants).

*Termination* means the cancellation of Federal sponsorship, in whole or in part, under an agreement at any time prior to the date of completion.

*Third party in-kind contributions* means the value of non-cash contributions provided by non-Federal third parties. Third party in-kind contributions may be in the form of real property, equipment, supplies and other expendable property, and the value of goods and services directly benefiting and specifically identifiable to the project or program.

*Unliquidated obligations,* for financial reports prepared on a cash basis, means the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient that have not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the recipient for which an outlay has not been recorded.

*Unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Secretary that has not been obligated by the recipient and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

*Unrecovered indirect cost* means the difference between the amount awarded and the amount which could have been awarded under the recipient's approved negotiated indirect cost rate.

*Working capital advance* means a procedure whereby funds are advanced to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for a given initial period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### §74.3 Effect on other issuances.

For awards subject to this part, all administrative requirements of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks, and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with the requirements of this part are superseded, except to the extent they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the deviations provision in §74.4.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### §74.4 Deviations.

The Secretary, after consultation with the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), may grant exceptions for classes of grants or recipients subject to the requirements of this part when exceptions are not prohibited by statute. However, in the interest of maximum uniformity, exceptions from the requirements of this part are permitted only in unusual circumstances. The Secretary may apply more restrictive requirements to a class of recipients when approved by OMB. The Secretary may apply less restrictive requirements when awarding small awards, except for those requirements which are statutory. Exceptions on a case-by-case basis may also be made by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### §74.5 Subawards.

Unless sections of this part specifically exclude subrecipients from coverage, the provisions of this part shall be applied to subrecipients performing

work under awards if the subrecipients are institutions of higher education, hospitals, or other non-profit organizations. State and local government subrecipients are subject to the provisions of 34 CFR Part 80—Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

## Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

### § 74.10 Purpose.

Sections 74.11 through 74.17 prescribes forms and instructions and other pre-award matters to be used in applying for awards.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.11 Pre-award policies.

(a) *Use of grants and cooperative agreements, and contracts.* In each instance, the Secretary decides on the appropriate award instrument (i.e., grant, cooperative agreement, or contract). The Federal Grant and Cooperative Agreement Act (31 U.S.C. 6301–08) governs the use of grants, cooperative agreements, and contracts. A grant or cooperative agreement shall be used only when the principal purpose of a transaction is to accomplish a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by Federal statute. The statutory criterion for choosing between grants and cooperative agreements is that for the latter, substantial involvement is expected between ED and the recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement. Contracts shall be used when the principal purpose is acquisition of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government.

(b) *Public notice and priority setting.* The Secretary notifies the public of intended funding priorities for discretionary grant programs, unless funding priorities are established by Federal statute.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.12 Forms for applying for Federal assistance.

(a) The Secretary complies with the applicable report clearance requirements of 5 CFR Part 1320—Controlling Paperwork Burdens on the Public—with regard to all forms used by ED in place of or as a supplement to the Standard Form 424 (SF–424) series.

(b) Applicants shall use the SF–424 series or those forms and instructions prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) For Federal programs covered by E.O. 12372—Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs (implemented by the Secretary in 34 CFR Part 79—Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities)—the applicant shall complete the appropriate sections of the SF–424 (Application for Federal Assistance) indicating whether the application was subject to review by the State Single Point of Contact (SPOC). The name and address of the SPOC for a particular State can be obtained from the Secretary or the *Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance* (available from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office). The SPOC shall advise the applicant whether the program for which application is made has been selected by that State for review.

(d) If ED does not use the SF–424 form, the Secretary may indicate whether the application is subject to review by the State under E.O. 12372.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.13 Debarment and suspension.

The Secretary and recipients shall comply with the nonprocurement debarment and suspension common rule (implemented by the Secretary in 34 CFR part 85). This common rule restricts subawards and contracts with certain parties that are debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.14 Special award conditions.

(a) The Secretary may impose special award conditions, if an applicant or recipient—

(1) Has a history of poor performance;

(2) Is not financially stable;

(3) Has a management system that does not meet the standards prescribed in this part;

(4) Has not conformed to the terms and conditions of a previous award; or

(5) Is not otherwise responsible.

(b) If special award conditions are established under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary notifies the applicant or recipient of—

(1) The nature of the additional requirements;

(2) The reason why the additional requirements are being imposed;

(3) The nature of the corrective action needed;

(4) The time allowed for completing the corrective actions; and

(5) The method for requesting reconsideration of the additional requirements imposed.

(c) Any special conditions are promptly removed once the conditions that prompted them have been corrected.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.15 Metric system of measurement.

The Metric Conversion Act, as amended by the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act (15 U.S.C. 205) declares that the metric system is the preferred measurement system for U.S. trade and commerce. The Act requires each Federal agency to establish a date or dates in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, when the metric system of measurement will be used in the agency's procurements, grants, and other business-related activities. Metric implementation may take longer where the use of the system is initially impractical or likely to cause significant inefficiencies in the accomplishment of federally-funded activities. The Secretary follows the provisions of E.O. 12770—Metric Usage in Federal Government Programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.16 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

Under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94–580 codified at 42 U.S.C. 6962), any State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State which is using appropriated Federal funds must comply with section 6002 of the RCRA. Section 6002 requires that preference be given in procurement programs to the purchase of specific products containing recycled materials identified in guidelines developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (40 CFR parts 247–254). Accordingly, recipients that receive direct Federal awards or other Federal funds shall give preference in their procurement programs funded with Federal funds to the purchase of recycled products pursuant to the EPA guidelines.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.17 Certifications and representations.

Unless prohibited by statute or codified regulation, the Secretary allows recipients to submit certifications and representations required by statute, executive order, or regulation on an annual basis, if the recipients have ongoing and continuing relationships with ED. Annual certifications and representations shall be signed by responsible officials with the authority to ensure recipients' compliance with the pertinent requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

## Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL AND PROGRAM MANAGEMENT

### § 74.20 Purpose of financial and program management.

Sections 74.21 through 74.28 prescribe standards for financial management systems, methods for making payments and rules for—

(a) Satisfying cost sharing and matching requirements;

(b) Accounting for program income;

(c) Approving budget revisions;

(d) Making audits;

(e) Determining allowability of cost; and

(f) Establishing fund availability.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.21 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) Recipients shall relate financial data to performance data and develop unit cost information whenever practical.

(b) Recipients' financial management systems shall provide for the following:

(1) Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of each federally-sponsored project in accordance with the reporting requirements established in § 74.52. If the Secretary requires reporting on an accrual basis from a recipient that maintains its records on other than an accrual basis, the recipient shall not be required to establish an accrual accounting system. These recipients may develop accrual data for its reports on the basis of an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(2) Records that identify adequately the source and application of funds for federally-sponsored activities. These records shall contain information pertaining to awards, authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, outlays, income, and interest.

(3) Effective control over and accountability for all funds, property, and other assets. Recipients shall adequately safeguard all assets and assure they are used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) Comparison of outlays with budget amounts for each award. Whenever appropriate, financial information should be related to performance and unit cost data.

(5) Written procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds to the recipient from the U.S. Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants or payments by other means for program purposes by the recipient. To the extent that the provisions of the Cash Management Improvement Act (CMIA) (Pub. L. 101–453) govern, payment methods of State agencies, instrumentalities, and fiscal agents shall be consistent with CMIA Treasury-State Agreements or the CMIA default procedures codified at 31 CFR Part 205—Withdrawal of Cash from the Treasury for Advances under Federal Grant and Other Programs.

(6) Written procedures for determining the reasonableness, allocability, and allowability of costs in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Federal cost principles and the terms and conditions of the award.

(7) Accounting records including cost accounting records that are supported by source documentation.

(c) Where the Federal Government guarantees or insures the repayment of money borrowed by the recipient, the Secretary may require adequate bonding and insurance if the bonding and insurance requirements of the recipient are not deemed adequate to protect the interest of the Federal Government.

(d) The Secretary may require adequate fidelity bond coverage where the recipient lacks sufficient coverage to protect the Federal Government's interest.

(e) Where bonds are required under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the bonds shall be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties, as prescribed in 31 CFR Part 223—Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.22 Payment.

(a) Payment methods shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the United States Treasury and the issuance or redemption of checks, warrants, or payment by other means by the recipients. Payment methods of State agencies or instrumentalities shall be consistent with Treasury-State CMIA agreements or default procedures codified at 31 CFR part 205.

(b)(1) Recipients are paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness to maintain—

(i) Written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the recipient; and

(ii) Financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability as established in §74.21.

(2) Cash advances to a recipient organization are limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed to be in accordance with the actual, immediate cash requirements of the recipient organization in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project.

(3) The timing and amount of cash advances are as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the recipient organization for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs.

(c) Whenever possible, advances are consolidated to cover anticipated cash needs for all awards made by the Secretary.

(1) Advance payment mechanisms include, but are not limited to, Treasury check, and electronic funds transfer.

(2) Advance payment mechanisms are subject to 31 CFR part 205.

(3) Recipients are authorized to submit requests for advances and reimbursements at least monthly when electronic fund transfers are not used.

(d) Requests for Treasury check advance payment shall be submitted on SF–270—Request for Advance or Reimbursement—or other forms as may be authorized by OMB. This form is not to be used when Treasury check advance payments are made to the recipient automatically through the use of a predetermined payment schedule or if precluded by ED instructions for electronic funds transfer.

(e) Reimbursement is the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section cannot be met. The Secretary may also use this method on any construction agreement, or if the major portion of the construction project is accomplished through private market financing or Federal loans, and the Federal assistance constitutes a minor portion of the project.

(1) When the reimbursement method is used, the Secretary makes payment within 30 days after receipt of the billing, unless the billing is improper.

(2) Recipients are authorized to submit request for reimbursement at least monthly when electronic funds transfers are not used.

(f) If a recipient cannot meet the criteria for advance payments and the Secretary has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the recipient lacks sufficient working capital, the Secretary may provide cash on a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure, the Secretary advances cash to the recipient to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the awardee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the Secretary reimburses the recipient for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment is not used for recipients unwilling or unable to provide timely advances to their subrecipient to meet the subrecipient's actual cash disbursements.

(g) To the extent available, recipients shall disburse funds available from repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund, program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries, and interest earned on these funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(h) Unless otherwise required by statute, the Secretary does not withhold payments for proper charges made by recipients at any time during the project period unless—

(1) A recipient has failed to comply with the project objectives, the terms and conditions of the award, or Federal reporting requirements; or

(2) The recipient or subrecipient is delinquent in a debt to the United States as defined in OMB Circular A–129—Managing Federal Credit Programs. Under these conditions, the Secretary may, upon reasonable notice, inform the recipient that ED does not make payments for obligations incurred after a specified date until the conditions are corrected or the indebtedness to the Federal Government is liquidated.

(i) The standards governing the use of banks and other institutions as depositories of funds advanced under awards are as follows:

(1) Except for situations described in paragraph (i)(2) of this section, the Secretary does not require separate depository accounts for funds provided to a recipient or establish any eligibility requirements for depositories for funds provided to a recipient. However, recipients must be able to account for the receipt, obligation, and expenditure of funds.

(2) Advances of Federal funds shall be deposited and maintained in insured accounts whenever possible.

(j) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for women-owned and minority-owned business enterprises, recipients shall be encouraged to use women-owned and minority-owned banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by women or minority group members).

(k) Recipients shall maintain advances of Federal funds in interest bearing accounts, unless—

(1) The recipient receives less than $120,000 in Federal awards per year;

(2) The best reasonably available interest bearing account would not be expected to earn interest in excess of $250 per year on Federal cash balances; or

(3) The depository would require an average or minimum balance so high that it would not be feasible within the expected Federal and non-Federal cash resources.

(l) For those entities where CMIA and its implementing regulations do not apply, interest earned on Federal advances deposited in interest bearing accounts shall be remitted annually to Department of Health and Human Services, Payment Management System, Rockville, MD 20852. Interest amounts up to $250 per year may be retained by the recipient for administrative expense. State universities and hospitals shall comply with CMIA, as it pertains to interest. If an entity subject to CMIA uses its own funds to pay pre-award costs for discretionary awards without prior written approval from the Secretary, it waives its right to recover the interest under CMIA.

(m) Except as noted elsewhere in this part, only the following forms are authorized for the recipients in requesting advances and reimbursements. The Secretary does not require more than an original and two copies of the following:

(1) SF–270—Request for Advance or Reimbursement. The Secretary adopts the SF–270 as a standard form for all nonconstruction programs when electronic funds transfer or predetermined advance methods are not used. The Secretary may, however, use this form for construction programs in lieu of the SF–271—Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(2) SF–271—Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Secretary adopts the SF–271 as the standard form to be used for requesting reimbursement for construction programs. However, the Secretary may substitute the SF–270 when the Secretary determines that it provides adequate information to meet Federal needs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.23 Cost sharing or matching.

(a) All contributions, including cash and third party in-kind, are accepted as part of the recipient's cost sharing or matching when contributions meet the following criteria:

(1) Are verifiable from the recipient's records.

(2) Are not included as contributions for any other federally-assisted project or program.

(3) Are necessary and reasonable for proper and efficient accomplishment of project or program objectives.

(4) Are allowable under the applicable cost principles.

(5) Are not paid by the Federal Government under another award, except where authorized by Federal statute to be used for cost sharing or matching.

(6) Are provided for in the approved budget when required by the Secretary.

(7) Conform to other provisions of this part, as applicable.

(b) Unrecovered indirect costs may be included as part of cost sharing or matching only with the prior approval of the Secretary.

(c) Values for recipient contributions of services and property shall be established in accordance with the applicable cost principles. If the Secretary authorizes recipients to donate buildings

or land for construction/facilities acquisition projects or long-term use, the value of the donated property for cost sharing or matching shall be the lesser of—

(1) The certified value of the remaining life of the property recorded in the recipient's accounting records at the time of donation; or

(2) The current fair market value. However, if there is sufficient justification, the Secretary may approve the use of the current fair market value of the donated property, even if it exceeds the certified value at the time of donation to the project.

(d) Volunteer services furnished by professional and technical personnel, consultants, and other skilled and unskilled labor may be counted as cost sharing or matching if the service is an integral and necessary part of an approved project or program. Rates for volunteer services must be consistent with those paid for similar work in the recipient's organization. In those instances in which the required skills are not found in the recipient organization, rates must be consistent with those paid for similar work in the labor market in which the recipient competes for the kind of services involved. In either case, paid fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable may be included in the valuation.

(e) When an employer other than the recipient furnishes the services of an employee, these services shall be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay (plus an amount of fringe benefits that are reasonable, allowable, and allocable, but exclusive of overhead costs), provided these services are in the same skill for which the employee is normally paid.

(f) Donated supplies may include such items as expendable equipment, office supplies, laboratory supplies, or workshop and classroom supplies. Value assessed to donated supplies included in the cost sharing or matching share shall be reasonable and shall not exceed the fair market value of the property at the time of the donation.

(g) The method used for determining cost sharing or matching for donated equipment, buildings, and land for which title passes to the recipient may differ according to the purpose of the award.

(1) If the purpose of the award is to assist the recipient in the acquisition of equipment, buildings or land, the total value of the donated property may be claimed as cost sharing or matching.

(2) If the purpose of the award is to support activities that require the use of equipment, buildings or land, normally only depreciation or use charges for equipment and buildings may be made. However, the full value of equipment or other capital assets and fair rental charges for land may be allowed, provided that the Secretary has approved the charges.

(h) The value of donated property must be determined in accordance with the usual accounting policies of the recipient, with the following qualifications:

(1) The value of donated land and buildings may not exceed its fair market value at the time of donation to the recipient as established by an independent appraiser (e.g., certified real property appraiser or General Services Administration representative) and certified by a responsible official of the recipient.

(2) The value of donated equipment may not exceed the fair market value of equipment of the same age and condition at the time of donation.

(3) The value of donated space may not exceed the fair rental value of comparable space as established by an independent appraisal of comparable space and facilities in a privately-owned building in the same locality.

(4) The value of loaned equipment shall not exceed its fair rental value.

(5) The following requirements pertain to the recipient's supporting records for in-kind contributions from third parties:

(i) Volunteer services must be documented and, to the extent feasible, supported by the same methods used by the recipient for its own employees.

(ii) The basis for determining the valuation for personal service, material, equipment, buildings, and land must be documented.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.24 Program income.

(a) The Secretary applies the standards contained in this section in requiring recipient organizations to account for program income related to projects financed in whole or in part with Federal funds.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, program income earned during the project period must be retained by the recipient and, in accordance with ED regulations or the terms and conditions of the award, must be used in one or more of the following ways:

(1) Added to funds committed to the project by the Secretary and recipient and used to further eligible project or program objectives.

(2) Used to finance the non-Federal share of the project or program.

(3) Deducted from the total project or program allowable cost in determining the net allowable costs on which the Federal share of costs is based.

(c) When the Secretary authorizes the disposition of program income as described in paragraphs (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section, program income in excess of any limits stipulated shall be used in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(d) In the event that the Secretary does not specify in program regulations or the terms and conditions of the award how program income is to be used, paragraph (b)(3) of this section applies automatically to all projects or programs except research. For awards that support research, paragraph (b)(1) of this section applies automatically unless the Secretary indicates in the terms and conditions another alternative on the award or the recipient is subject to special award conditions, as indicated in § 74.14.

(e) Unless ED regulations or the terms and conditions of the award provide otherwise, recipients have no obligation to the Federal Government regarding program income earned after the end of the project period.

(f) If authorized by ED or the terms and conditions of the award, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income, provided these costs have not been charged to the award.

(g) Proceeds from the sale of property shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of the Property Standards (See §§ 74.30 through 74.37).

(h) Unless ED regulations or the terms and condition of the award provide otherwise, recipients have no obligation to the Federal Government with respect to program income earned from license fees and royalties for copyrighted material, patents, patent applications, trademarks, and inventions produced under an award. However, Patent and Trademark Amendments (35 U.S.C. 18) apply to inventions made under an experimental, developmental, or research award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.25 Revision of budget and program plans.

(a) The budget plan is the financial expression of the project or program as approved during the award process. It may include either the Federal and non-Federal share, or only the Federal share, depending upon ED requirements. It shall be related to performance for program evaluation purposes whenever appropriate.

(b) Recipients are required to report deviations from budget and program plans, and request prior approvals for budget and program plan revisions, in accordance with this section.

(c) For nonconstruction awards, recipients shall request prior approvals from ED for one or more of the following program or budget related reasons:

(1) Change in the scope or the objective of the project or program (even if there is no associated budget revision requiring prior written approval).

(2) Change in a key person specified in the application or award document.

(3) The absence for more than three months, or a 25 percent reduction in time devoted to the project, by the approved project director or principal investigator.

(4) The need for additional Federal funding.

(5) The transfer of amounts budgeted for indirect costs to absorb increases in direct costs, or vice versa, if approval is required by the Secretary.

(6) The inclusion, unless waived by the Secretary, of costs that require prior approval in accordance with OMB Circular A–21—Cost Principles for Institutions of Higher Education, OMB Circular A–122—Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations, or 45 CFR part 74, appendix E—Principles for Determining Costs Applicable to Research and Development under Grants and Contracts with Hospitals, or 48 CFR part 31—Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, as applicable.

(7) The transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (direct payment to trainees) to other categories of expense.

(8) Unless described in the application and funded in the approved awards, the subaward, transfer or contracting out of any work under an award. This provision does not apply to the purchase of supplies, material, equipment, or general support services.

(d) No other prior approval requirements for specific items are imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(e) Except for requirements listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(4) of this section, the Secretary may waive cost-related and administrative prior written approvals required by this part and OMB Circulars A–21 and A–122. These waivers may authorize recipients to do any one or more of the following:

(1) Incur pre-award costs 90 calendar days prior to award or more than 90 calendar days with the prior approval of the Secretary. All pre-award costs are incurred at the recipient's risk (i.e., the Secretary is under no obligation to reimburse these costs if for any reason the recipient does not receive an award or if the award is less than anticipated and inadequate to cover these costs).

(2)(i) Initiate a one-time extension of the expiration date of the award of up to 12 months unless one or more of the following conditions apply:

(A) The terms and conditions of award prohibit the extension.

(B) The extension requires additional Federal funds.

(C) The extension involves any change in the approved objectives or scope of the project.

(ii) For one-time extensions, the recipient shall notify the Secretary in writing with the supporting reasons and revised expiration date at least 10 days before the expiration date specified in the award. This one-time extension may not be exercised merely for the purpose of using unobligated balances.

(3) Carry forward unobligated balances to subsequent funding periods.

(4) For awards that support research, unless the Secretary provides otherwise in the award or in ED's regulations, the prior approval requirements described in paragraph (e) of this section are automatically waived (i.e., recipients need not obtain prior approvals) unless one of the conditions included in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section applies.

(f) The Secretary may restrict the transfer of funds among direct cost categories or programs, functions and activities for awards in which the Federal share of the project exceeds $100,000 and the cumulative amount of the transfers exceeds or is expected to exceed 10 percent of the total budget as last approved by the Secretary. The Secretary does not permit a transfer that would cause any Federal appropriation or part thereof to be used for purposes other than those consistent with the original intent of the appropriation.

(g) All other changes to nonconstruction budgets, except for the changes described in paragraph (j) of this section, do not require prior approval.

(h) For construction awards, recipients shall request prior written approval promptly from the Secretary for budget revisions whenever—

(1) The revision results from changes in the scope or the objective of the project or program;

(2) The need arises for additional Federal funds to complete the project; or

(3) A revision is desired which involves specific costs for which prior written approval requirements may be imposed consistent with applicable OMB cost principles listed in § 74.27.

(i) No other prior approval requirements for specific items may be imposed unless a deviation has been approved by OMB.

(j) When the Secretary makes an award that provides support for both construction and nonconstruction work, the Secretary may require the recipient to request prior approval from the Secretary before making any fund or budget transfers between the two types of work supported.

(k) For both construction and nonconstruction awards, recipients shall notify the Secretary in writing promptly whenever the amount of Federal authorized funds is expected to exceed the needs of the recipient for the project period by more than $5,000 or five percent of the Federal award, whichever is greater. This notification shall not be required if an application for additional funding is submitted for a continuation award.

(l) When requesting approval for budget revisions, recipients shall use the budget forms that were used in the application unless the Secretary indicates a letter of request suffices.

(m) Within 30 calendar days from the date of receipt of the request for budget revisions, the Secretary shall review the request and notify the recipient whether the budget revisions have been approved. If the revision is still under consideration at the end of 30 calendar days, the Secretary informs the recipient in writing of the date when the recipient may expect the decision.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

## § 74.26 Non-Federal audits.

(a) Recipients and subrecipients that are institutions of higher education or other non-profit organizations (including hospitals) shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(b) State and local governments shall be subject to the audit requirements contained in the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.''

(c) For-profit hospitals not covered by the audit provisions of revised OMB Circular A–133 shall be subject to the audit requirements of the Federal awarding agencies.

(d) Commercial organizations are subject to the audit requirements established by the Secretary or the prime recipient as incorporated into the award document.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 62 FR 45939, 45943, Aug. 29, 1997]

## § 74.27 Allowable costs.

(a) For each kind of recipient, there is a set of cost principles for determining allowable costs. Allowability of costs are determined in accordance with the cost principles applicable to the entity incurring the costs, as specified in the following chart.

NOTE: OMB circulars are available from the Office of Management and Budget, Publication Office, Room 2200, New Executive Office Building, Washington, DC 20503 (202) 395–7332.)

| For the cost of a— | Use the principles in— |
|---|---|
| Private nonprofit organization other than (1) An institution of higher education; (2) a hospital; or (3) an organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular. | OMB Circular A–122. |
| Educational institution | OMB Circular A–21. |
| Hospital | Appendix E to 45 CFR part 74. |
| Commercial for-profit organization other than a hospital and an educational institution. | 48 CFR part 31 Contract Cost Principles and Procedures or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to ED. |

(b) The cost principles applicable to a State, a local government, or Federally recognized Indian tribal government are specified at 34 CFR § 80.22.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.28 Period of availability of funds.

Where a funding period is specified, a recipient may charge to the grant only allowable costs resulting from obligations incurred during the funding period and any pre-award costs authorized by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

PROPERTY STANDARDS

### § 74.30 Purpose of property standards.

Sections 74.31 through 74.37 establish uniform standards governing management and disposition of property furnished by ED whose cost was charged to a project supported by a Federal award. Recipients shall observe these standards under awards. The Secretary does not impose additional requirements, unless specifically required by Federal statute. The recipient may use its own property management standards and procedures provided it observes the provisions of §§ 74.31 through 74.37.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.31 Insurance coverage.

Recipients shall, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds as provided to property owned by the recipient. Federally-owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.32 Real property.

The Secretary prescribes requirements for recipients concerning the use and disposition of real property acquired in whole or in part under awards. Unless otherwise provided by statute, the minimum requirements provide the following:

(a) Title to real property must vest in the recipient subject to the condition that the recipient shall use the real property for the authorized purpose of the project as long as it is needed and shall not encumber the property without approval of the Secretary.

(b) The recipient shall obtain written approval by the Secretary for the use of real property in other federally-sponsored projects when the recipient determines that the property is no longer needed for the purpose of the original project. Use in other projects shall be limited to those under federally-sponsored projects (i.e., awards) that have purposes consistent with those authorized for support by the Secretary.

(c) When the real property is no longer needed as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from ED or its successor Federal awarding agency. The Secretary observes one or more of the following disposition instructions:

(1) The recipient may be permitted to retain title without further obligation to the Federal Government after it compensates the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project.

(2) The recipient may be directed to sell the property under guidelines provided by the Secretary and pay the Federal Government for that percentage of the current fair market value of the property attributable to the Federal participation in the project (after deducting actual and reasonable selling and fix-up expenses, if any, from the sales proceeds). When the recipient is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) The recipient may be directed to transfer title to the property to the Federal Government or to an eligible third party. The recipient is entitled to compensation for its attributable percentage of the current fair market value of the property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

**§ 74.33 Federally-owned and exempt property.**

(a) *Federally-owned property.* (1) Title to federally-owned property remains vested in the Federal Government. Recipients shall submit annually an inventory listing of federally-owned property in their custody to the Secretary. Upon completion of the award or when the property is no longer needed, the recipient shall report the property to the Secretary for further ED utilization.

(2) If ED has no further need for the property, it shall be declared excess and reported to the General Services Administration, unless the Secretary has statutory authority to dispose of the property by alternative methods (e.g., the authority provided by the Federal Technology Transfer Act (15 U.S.C. 3710 (I)) to donate research equipment to educational and non-profit organizations in accordance with E.O. 12821—Improving Mathematics and Science Education in Support of the National Education Goals. Appropriate instructions shall be issued to the recipient by the Secretary.

(b) *Exempt property.* When statutory authority exists, the Secretary may vest title to property acquired with Federal funds in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government and under conditions the Secretary considers appropriate. This property is ''exempt property.'' Should the Secretary not establish conditions, title to exempt property upon acquisition vests in the recipient without further obligation to the Federal Government.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

**§ 74.34 Equipment.**

(a) Title to equipment acquired by a recipient with Federal funds shall vest in the recipient, subject to conditions of this section.

(b) The recipient may not use equipment acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute, for as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the equipment.

(c) The recipient shall use the equipment in the project or program for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds and may not encumber the property without approval of the Secretary. When no longer needed for the original project or program, the recipient shall use the equipment in connection with its other federally-sponsored activities, in the following order of priority:

(1) Activities sponsored by the Federal awarding agency which funded the original project; and then

(2) Activities sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies.

(d) During the time that equipment is used on the project or program for which it was acquired, the recipient shall make it available for use on other projects or programs if other use will not interfere with the work on the project or program for which the equipment was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other projects or programs sponsored by the Federal awarding agency that financed the equipment; second preference shall be given to projects or programs sponsored by other Federal awarding agencies. If the equipment is owned by the Federal Government, use on other activities not sponsored by the Federal Government shall be permissible if authorized by the Federal awarding agency. User charges shall be treated as program income.

(e) When acquiring replacement equipment, the recipient may use the equipment to be replaced as trade-in or sell the equipment and use the proceeds to offset the costs of the replacement equipment subject to the approval of the Secretary.

(f) The recipient's property management standards for equipment acquired with Federal funds and federally-owned equipment shall include all of the following:

(1) Equipment records shall be maintained accurately and shall include the following information:

(i) A description of the equipment.

(ii) Manufacturer's serial number, model number, Federal stock number,

national stock number, or other identification number.

(iii) Source of the equipment, including the award number.

(iv) Whether title vests in the recipient or the Federal Government.

(v) Acquisition date (or date received, if the equipment was furnished by the Federal Government) and cost.

(vi) Information from which one can calculate the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the equipment (not applicable to equipment furnished by the Federal Government).

(vii) Location and condition of the equipment and the date the information was reported.

(viii) Unit acquisition cost.

(ix) Ultimate disposition data, including date of disposal and sales price or the method used to determine current fair market value where a recipient compensates ED for its share.

(2) Equipment owned by the Federal Government must be identified to indicate Federal ownership.

(3) A physical inventory of equipment must be taken and the results reconciled with the equipment records at least once every two years. Any differences between quantities determined by the physical inspection and those shown in the accounting records must be investigated to determine the causes of the difference. The recipient shall, in connection with the inventory, verify the existence, current utilization, and continued need for the equipment.

(4) A control system must be in effect to insure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the equipment. Any loss, damage, or theft of equipment shall be investigated and fully documented; if the equipment was owned by the Federal Government, the recipient shall promptly notify the Secretary.

(5) Adequate maintenance procedures must be implemented to keep the equipment in good condition.

(6) Where the recipient is authorized or required to sell the equipment, proper sales procedures must be established which provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(g) When the recipient no longer needs the equipment, the equipment may be used for other activities in accordance with the following standards:

(1) For equipment with a current per unit fair market value of $5000 or more, the recipient may retain the equipment for other uses provided that compensation is made to ED or its successor. The amount of compensation shall be computed by applying the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment.

(2) If the recipient has no need for the equipment, the recipient shall request disposition instructions from the Secretary. The Secretary shall determine whether the equipment can be used to meet ED requirements. If no requirement exists within ED, the availability of the equipment shall be reported to the General Services Administration by the Secretary to determine whether a requirement for the equipment exists in other Federal agencies. The Secretary issues instructions to the recipient no later than 120 calendar days after the recipient's request and the following procedures govern:

(i) If so instructed or if disposition instructions are not issued within 120 calendar days after the recipient's request, the recipient shall sell the equipment and reimburse ED an amount computed by applying to the sales proceeds the percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the original project or program. However, the recipient shall be permitted to deduct and retain from the Federal share $500 or ten percent of the proceeds, whichever is less, for the recipient's selling and handling expenses.

(ii) If the recipient is instructed to ship the equipment elsewhere, the recipient is reimbursed by ED by an amount which is computed by applying the percentage of the recipient's participation in the cost of the original project or program to the current fair market value of the equipment, plus any reasonable shipping or interim storage costs incurred.

(iii) If the recipient is instructed to otherwise dispose of the equipment, the recipient is reimbursed by ED for costs incurred in its disposition.

(iv) The Secretary may reserve the right to transfer the title to the Federal Government or to a third party named by the Federal Government when the third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. This transfer shall be subject to the following standards:

(A) The equipment must be appropriately identified in the award or otherwise made known to the recipient in writing.

(B) The Secretary issues disposition instructions within 120 calendar days after receipt of a final inventory. The final inventory must list all equipment acquired with grant funds and federally-owned equipment. If the Secretary does not issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar day period, the recipient shall apply the standards of this section, as appropriate.

(C) When the Secretary exercises the right to take title, the equipment is subject to the provisions for federally-owned equipment.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.35 Supplies and other expendable property.

(a) Title to supplies and other expendable property shall vest in the recipient upon acquisition. If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate value upon termination or completion of the project or program and the supplies are not needed for any other federally-sponsored project or program, the recipient shall retain the supplies for use on non-Federal sponsored activities or sell them, but shall, in either case, compensate the Federal Government for its share. The amount of compensation shall be computed in the same manner as for equipment.

(b) The recipient may not use supplies acquired with Federal funds to provide services to non-Federal outside organizations for a fee that is less than private companies charge for equivalent services, unless specifically authorized by Federal statute as long as the Federal Government retains an interest in the supplies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.36 Intangible property.

(a) The recipient may copyright any work that is subject to copyright and was developed, or for which ownership was purchased, under an award. ED and any other Federal awarding agency reserve a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable right to reproduce, publish, or otherwise use the work for Federal purposes, and to authorize others to do so.

(b) Recipients are subject to applicable regulations governing patents and inventions, including government-wide regulations issued by the Department of Commerce at 37 CFR Part 401—Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements.

(c) The Federal Government has the right to:

(1) Obtain, reproduce, publish or otherwise use the data first produced under an award; and

(2) Authorize others to receive, reproduce, publish, or otherwise use such data for Federal purposes.

(d)(1) In addition, in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request for research data relating to published research findings produced under an award that were used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law, ED shall request, and the recipient shall provide, within a reasonable time, the research data so that they can be made available to the public through the procedures established under the FOIA. If ED obtains the research data solely in response to a FOIA request, the agency may charge the requester a reasonable fee equaling the full incremental cost of obtaining the research data. This fee should reflect costs incurred by the agency, the recipient, and applicable subrecipients. This fee is in addition to any fees the agency may assess under the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)).

(2) The following definitions apply for purposes of this paragraph (d):

(i) *Research data* is defined as the recorded factual material commonly accepted in the scientific community as necessary to validate research findings, but not any of the following: preliminary analyses, drafts of scientific papers, plans for future research, peer reviews, or communications with colleagues. This ''recorded'' material excludes physical objects (e.g., laboratory samples). *Research data* also do not include:

(A) Trade secrets, commercial information, materials necessary to be held confidential by a researcher until they are published, or similar information which is protected under law; and

(B) Personnel and medical information and similar information the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, such as information that could be used to identify a particular person in a research study.

(ii) *Published* is defined as either when:

(A) Research findings are published in a peer-reviewed scientific or technical journal; or

(B) A Federal agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(iii) *Used by the Federal Government in developing an agency action that has the force and effect of law* is defined as when an agency publicly and officially cites the research findings in support of an agency action that has the force and effect of law.

(e) Title to intangible property and debt instruments acquired under an award or subaward vests upon acquisition in the recipient. The recipient shall use that property for the originally-authorized purpose, and the recipient shall not encumber the property without approval of the Secretary. When no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, disposition of the intangible property shall occur in accordance with the provisions of §74.34(g).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 65 FR 14407, 14416, Mar. 16, 2000]

### §74.37 Property trust relationship.

Real property, equipment, intangible property, and debt instruments that are acquired or improved with Federal funds must be held in trust by the recipient as trustee for the beneficiaries of the project or program under which the property was acquired or improved. The Secretary may require recipients to record liens or other appropriate notices of record to indicate that personal or real property has been acquired or improved with Federal funds and that use and disposition conditions apply to the property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

## PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

### §74.40 Purpose of procurement standards.

Sections 74.41 through 74.48 contain standards for use by recipients in establishing procedures for the procurement of supplies and other expendable property, equipment, real property, and other services with Federal funds. These standards are designed to ensure that these materials and services are obtained in an effective manner and in compliance with the provisions of applicable Federal statutes and executive orders. The Secretary does not impose additional procurement standards or requirements upon recipients, unless specifically required by Federal statute or executive order or as authorized in §74.4 or §74.14.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### §74.41 Recipient responsibilities.

The standards contained in this section do not relieve the recipient of the contractual responsibilities arising under its contract(s). The recipient is the responsible authority, without recourse to the Secretary, regarding the settlement and satisfaction of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements entered into in support of an award or other agreement. This includes disputes, claims, protests of award, source evaluation, or other matters of a contractual nature. Matters concerning violation of statute are to be referred to Federal, State or

local authority that may have proper jurisdiction.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.42 Codes of conduct.

The recipient shall maintain written standards of conduct governing the performance of its employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer, or agent shall participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest would be involved. A conflict would arise when the employee, officer, or agent, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for an award. The officers, employees, and agents of the recipient shall neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors, or parties to subagreements. However, recipients may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct shall provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of these standards by officers, employees, or agents of the recipient.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.43 Competition.

All procurement transactions shall be conducted in a manner to provide, to the maximum extent practical, open and free competition. The recipient shall be alert to organizational conflicts of interest as well as noncompetitive practices among contractors that may restrict or eliminate competition or otherwise restrain trade. In order to ensure objective contractor performance and eliminate unfair competitive advantage, contractors that develop or draft specifications, requirements, statements of work, invitations for bids or requests for proposals shall be excluded from competing for procurements. Awards must be made to the bidder or offeror whose bid or offer is responsive to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the recipient, price, quality and other factors considered. Solicitations shall clearly establish all requirements that the bidder or offeror shall fulfill in order for the bid or offer to be evaluated by the recipient. Any and all bids or offers may be rejected when it is in the recipient's interest to do so.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.44 Procurement procedures.

(a) All recipients shall establish written procurement procedures. These procedures must provide for, at a minimum, that—

(1) Recipients avoid purchasing unnecessary items;

(2) Where appropriate, an analysis is made of lease and purchase alternatives to determine which would be the most economical and practical procurement for the Federal Government; or

(3) Solicitations for goods and services provide for all of the following:

(i) A clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. In competitive procurements, a description shall not contain features which unduly restrict competition.

(ii) Requirements which the bidder/offeror must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(iii) A description, whenever practicable, of technical requirements in terms of functions to be performed or performance required, including the range of acceptable characteristics or minimum acceptable standards.

(iv) The specific features of brand name or equal descriptions that bidders are required to meet when these items are included in the solicitation.

(v) The acceptance, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, of products and services dimensioned in the metric system of measurement.

(vi) Preference, to the extent practicable and economically feasible, for products and services that conserve natural resources and protect the environment, and are energy efficient.

(b) Positive efforts shall be made by recipients to utilize small businesses,

minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises, whenever possible. Recipients of Federal awards shall take all of the following steps to further this goal:

(1) Ensure that small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises are used to the fullest extent practicable.

(2) Make information on forthcoming opportunities available and arrange time frames for purchases and contracts to encourage and facilitate participation by small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(3) Consider in the contract process whether firms competing for larger contracts intend to subcontract with small businesses, minority-owned firms, and women's business enterprises.

(4) Encourage contracting with consortiums of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises when a contract is too large for one of these firms to handle individually.

(5) Use the services and assistance, as appropriate, of organizations such as the Small Business Administration and the Department of Commerce's Minority Business Development Agency in the solicitation and utilization of small businesses, minority-owned firms and women's business enterprises.

(c) The type of procuring instruments used (e.g., fixed price contracts, cost reimbursable contracts, purchase orders, and incentive contracts) shall be determined by the recipient but must be appropriate for the particular procurement and for promoting the best interest of the program or project involved. The ''cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost'' or ''percentage of construction cost'' methods of contracting must not be used.

(d) Contracts are made only with responsible contractors who possess the potential ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed procurement. Consideration is given to matters as contractor integrity, record of past performance, financial and technical resources or accessibility to other necessary resources. In certain circumstances, contracts with certain parties are restricted by E.O. 12549 (implemented by the Secretary in 34 CFR Part 85) and E.O. 12689—Debarment and Suspension.

(e) Recipients shall, on request, make available for the Secretary, pre-award review and procurement documents, such as request for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc., when any of the following conditions apply:

(1) A recipient's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this part.

(2) The procurement is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403 (11) (currently $25,000) and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation.

(3) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the small purchase threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product.

(4) The proposed award over the small purchase threshold is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement.

(5) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the amount of the small purchase threshold.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.45 Cost and price analysis.

Some form of cost or price analysis must be made and documented in the procurement files in connection with every procurement action. Price analysis may be accomplished in various ways, including the comparison of price quotations submitted, market prices and similar indicia, together with discounts. Cost analysis is the review and evaluation of each element of

cost to determine reasonableness, allocability, and allowability.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.46 Procurement records.

Procurement records and files for purchases in excess of the small purchase threshold must include the following at a minimum—

(a) Basis for contractor selection;

(b) Justification for lack of competition when competitive bids or offers are not obtained;

(c) Basis for award cost or price.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.47 Contract administration.

A system for contract administration must be maintained to ensure contractor conformance with the terms, conditions and specifications of the contract, and to ensure adequate and timely follow up of all purchases. Recipients shall evaluate contractor performance and document, as appropriate, whether contractors have met the terms, conditions, and specifications of the contract.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.48 Contract provisions.

The recipient shall include, in addition to provisions to define a sound and complete agreement, the following provisions in all contracts. The following provisions must also be applied to subcontracts:

(a) Contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain contractual provisions or conditions that allow for administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances in which a contractor violates or breaches the contract terms, and provide for remedial actions as may be appropriate.

(b) All contracts in excess of the small purchase threshold shall contain suitable provisions for termination by the recipient, including the manner by which termination shall be effected and the basis for settlement. In addition, contracts must describe conditions under which the contract may be terminated for default, as well as conditions where the contract may be terminated because of circumstances beyond the control of the contractor.

(c) Except as otherwise required by statute, an award that requires the contracting (or subcontracting) for construction or facility improvements must provide for the recipient to follow its own requirements relating to bid guarantees, performance bonds, and payment bonds unless the construction contract or subcontract exceeds $100,000. For those contracts or subcontracts exceeding $100,000, the Secretary may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the recipient, provided the Secretary has made a determination that the Federal Government's interest is adequately protected. If a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements are as follows:

(1) A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price. The ''bid guarantee'' must consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder shall, upon acceptance of his bid, execute contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under a contract.

(3) A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price. A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by statute of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(4) Where bonds are required, the bonds must be obtained from companies holding certificates of authority as acceptable sureties pursuant to 31 CFR Part 223—Surety Companies Doing Business with the United States.

(d) All negotiated contracts (except those for less than the small purchase threshold) awarded by recipients must include a provision to the effect that the recipient, ED, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, must have access to any books, documents, papers and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to a specific program for the purpose of making audits, examinations, excerpts and transcriptions.

(e) All contracts, including small purchases, awarded by recipients and their contractors must contain the procurement provisions of appendix A to this part, as applicable.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

REPORTS AND RECORDS

### §74.50 Purpose of reports and records.

Sections 74.51 through 74.53 establish the procedures for monitoring and reporting on the recipient's financial and program performance and the necessary standard reporting forms. They also establish record retention requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### §74.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) Recipients are responsible for managing and monitoring each project, program, subaward, function, or activity supported by the award. Recipients shall monitor subawards to ensure subrecipients have met the audit requirements in §74.26.

(b) The Secretary prescribes the frequency with which the performance reports shall be submitted. Except as provided in §74.51(f), performance reports are not required more frequently than quarterly or, less frequently than annually. Annual reports are due 90 calendar days after the grant year; quarterly or semi-annual reports are due 30 days after the reporting period. The Secretary may require annual reports before the anniversary dates of multiple year awards in lieu of these requirements. The final performance reports are due 90 calendar days after the expiration or termination of the award.

(c) If inappropriate, a final technical or performance report is not required after completion of the project.

(d) When required, performance reports must generally contain, for each award, brief information on each of the following:

(1) A comparison of actual accomplishments with the goals and objectives established for the period, the findings of the investigator, or both. Whenever appropriate and the output of programs or projects can be readily quantified, this quantitative data should be related to cost data for computation of unit costs.

(2) Reasons why established goals were not met, if appropriate.

(3) Other pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis, and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(e) Recipients are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(f) Recipients shall immediately notify the Secretary of developments that have a significant impact on the award-supported activities. Also, notification must be given in the case of problems, delays, or adverse conditions which materially impair the ability to meet the objectives of the award. This notification must include a statement of the action taken or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(g) The Secretary may make site visits, as needed.

(h) The Secretary complies with the clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320 when requesting performance data from recipients.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

**§ 74.52 Financial reporting.**

(a) The following forms or other forms as may be approved by OMB are authorized for obtaining financial information from recipients.

(1) *SF–269 or SF–269A—Financial Status Report.* (i) Recipients are required to use the SF–269 or SF–269A to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction projects or programs. The Secretary may not require the SF–269 or SF–269A when, the Secretary determines that SF–270—Request for Advance or Reimbursement, or SF–272—Report of Federal Cash Transactions—provides adequate information to meet the Department's needs, except that a final SF–269 or SF–269A is required at the completion of the project when the SF–270 is used only for advances.

(ii) The Secretary prescribes whether the report is on a cash or accrual basis. If the Secretary requires accrual information and the recipient's accounting records are not normally kept on the accrual basis, the recipient is not required to convert its accounting system, but shall develop accrual information through best estimates based on an analysis of the documentation on hand.

(iii) The Secretary determines the frequency of the Financial Status Report for each project or program, considering the size and complexity of the particular project or program. However, the report is not required more frequently than quarterly or less frequently than annually. A final report is required at the completion of the agreement.

(iv) The Secretary requires recipients to submit the SF–269 or SF–269A (an original and no more than two copies) no later than 30 days after the end of each specified reporting period for quarterly and semi-annual reports, and 90 calendar days for annual and final reports. Extensions of reporting due dates may be approved by the Secretary upon request of the recipient.

(2) *SF–272—Report of Federal Cash Transactions.* (i) When funds are advanced to recipients the Secretary requires each recipient to submit the SF–272 and, when necessary, its continuation sheet, SF–272a. The Secretary uses this report to monitor cash advanced to recipients and to obtain disbursement information for each agreement with the recipients.

(ii) The Secretary may require forecasts of Federal cash requirements in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(iii) When practical and deemed necessary, the Secretary may require recipients to report in the ''Remarks'' section the amount of cash advances received in excess of three days. Recipients shall provide short narrative explanations of actions taken to reduce the excess balances.

(iv) Recipients shall be required to submit not more than the original and two copies of the SF–272 15 calendar days following the end of each quarter. The Secretary may require a monthly report from those recipients receiving advances totaling $1 million or more per year.

(v) The Secretary may waive the requirement for submission of the SF–272 for any one of the following reasons:

(A) When monthly advances do not exceed $25,000 per recipient, provided that advances are monitored through other forms contained in this section;

(B) If, in the Secretary's opinion, the recipient's accounting controls are adequate to minimize excessive Federal advances; or

(C) When the electronic payment mechanisms provide adequate data.

(b) When the Secretary needs additional information or more frequent reports, the following shall be observed:

(1) When additional information is needed to comply with legislative requirements, the Secretary shall issue instructions to require recipients to submit information under the ''Remarks'' section of the reports.

(2) When the Secretary determines that a recipient's accounting system does not meet the standards in § 74.21, additional pertinent information to further monitor awards may be obtained upon written notice to the recipient until the system is brought up to standard. The Secretary, in obtaining this information, complies with the report clearance requirements of 5 CFR part 1320.

(3) The Secretary may shade out any line item on any report if not necessary.

(4) The Secretary may accept the identical information from the recipients in machine readable format or computer printouts or electronic outputs in lieu of prescribed formats.

(5) The Secretary may provide computer or electronic outputs to recipients when these outputs expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.53 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) This section establishes requirements for record retention and access to records for awards to recipients. The Secretary does not impose any other record retention or access requirements upon recipients.

(b) Financial records, supporting documents, statistical records, and all other records pertinent to an award shall be retained for a period of three years from the date of submission of the final expenditure report or, for awards that are renewed quarterly or annually, from the date of the submission of the quarterly or annual financial report, as authorized by the Secretary. The only exceptions are the following:

(1) If any litigation, claim, or audit is started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records shall be retained until all litigation, claims, or audit findings involving the records have been resolved and final action taken.

(2) Records for real property and equipment acquired with Federal funds shall be retained for 3 years after final disposition.

(3) When records are transferred to or maintained by the Secretary, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the recipient.

(4) Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc. as specified in § 74.53(g).

(c) Copies of original records may be substituted for the original records if authorized by the Secretary.

(d) The Secretary requests transfer of certain records to its custody from recipients when it determines that the records possess long term retention value. However, in order to avoid duplicate recordkeeping, the Secretary may make arrangements for recipients to retain any records that are continuously needed for joint use.

(e) The Secretary, the Inspector General, Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives, have the right of timely and unrestricted access to any books, documents, papers, or other records of recipients that are pertinent to the awards, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, transcripts, and copies of documents. This right also includes timely and reasonable access to a recipient's personnel for the purpose of interview and discussion related to these documents. The rights of access in this paragraph are not limited to the required retention period, but shall last as long as records are retained.

(f) Unless required by statute, the Secretary does not place restrictions on recipients that limit public access to the records of recipients that are pertinent to an award, except when the Secretary can demonstrate that the records must be kept confidential and would have been exempted from disclosure pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if the records had belonged to ED.

(g) The starting date for retention of the following types of documents (including supporting records) is specified in paragraphs (g)(1) and (2) of this section: indirect cost rate computations or proposals; cost allocation plans; and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(1) *If submitted for negotiation*. If the recipient submits to the Secretary or the subrecipient submits to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its supporting records starts on the date of submission.

(2) *If not submitted for negotiation*. If the recipient is not required to submit

to the Secretary or the subrecipient is not required to submit to the recipient the proposal, plan, or other computation for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal, plan, or other computation and its supporting records starts at the end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995; 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

TERMINATION AND ENFORCEMENT

### § 74.60 Purpose of termination and enforcement.

Sections 74.61 and 74.62 establish uniform suspension, termination, and enforcement procedures.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.61 Termination.

(a) Awards may be terminated in whole or in part only—

(1) By the Secretary, if a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award;

(2) By the Secretary with the consent of the recipient, in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated.

(3) By the recipient, upon sending to the Secretary written notification containing the reasons for the termination, the effective date, and, in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if the Secretary determines in the case of partial termination that the reduced or modified portion of the grant will not accomplish the purposes for which the grant was made, it may terminate the grant in its entirety under either paragraph (a)(1) or (2) of this section.

(b) If costs are allowed under an award, the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in § 74.71(a), including those for property management as applicable, shall be considered in the termination of the award, and provision shall be made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient after termination, as appropriate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.62 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a recipient materially fails to comply with the terms and conditions of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute, regulation, assurance, application, or notice of award, the Secretary may, in addition to imposing any of the special conditions outlined in § 74.14, take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the recipient or more severe enforcement action by the Secretary.

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance.

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award.

(4) Withhold further awards for the project or program.

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings and appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the Secretary provides the recipient an opportunity for hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the recipient is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of a recipient resulting from obligations incurred by the recipient during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the Secretary expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other recipient costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if—

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the recipient before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and in the case of a termination, are noncancellable; and

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude ED from initiating a debarment or suspension action against a recipient under 34 CFR part 85 (see § 74.13).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

## Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements

### § 74.70 Purpose.

Sections 74.71 through 74.73 contain closeout procedures and other procedures for subsequent disallowances and adjustments.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

### § 74.71 Closeout procedures.

(a) Recipients shall submit, within 90 calendar days after the date of completion of the award, all financial, performance, and other reports as required by the terms and conditions of the award. The Secretary may approve extensions when requested by the recipient.

(b) Unless the Secretary authorizes an extension, a recipient shall liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 calendar days after the funding period or the date of completion as specified in the terms and conditions of the award or in ED implementing instructions.

(c) The Secretary makes prompt payments to a recipient for allowable reimbursable costs under the award being closed out.

(d) The recipient shall promptly refund any balances of unobligated cash that the Secretary has advanced or paid and that is not authorized to be retained by the recipient for use in other projects. OMB Circular A–129 governs unreturned amounts that become delinquent debts.

(e) When authorized by the terms and conditions of the award, the Secretary makes a settlement for any upward or downward adjustments to the Federal share of costs after closeout reports are received.

(f) The recipient shall account for any real and personal property acquired with Federal funds or received from the Federal Government in accordance with §§ 74.31 through 74.37.

(g) In the event a final audit has not been performed prior to the closeout of an award, the Secretary shall retain the right to recover an appropriate amount after fully considering the recommendations on disallowed costs resulting from the final audit.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.72 Subsequent adjustments and continuing responsibilities.

(a) The closeout of an award does not affect any of the following:

(1) The right of the Secretary to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review.

(2) The obligation of the recipient to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions.

(3) Audit requirements in § 74.26.

(4) Property management requirements in §§ 74.31 through 74.37.

(5) Records retention as required in § 74.53.

(b) After closeout of an award, a relationship created under an award may be modified or ended in whole or in part with the consent of the Secretary and the recipient, provided the responsibilities of the recipient referred to in § 74.73(a), including those for property management as applicable, are considered and provisions made for continuing responsibilities of the recipient, as appropriate.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

[59 FR 34724, July 6, 1994, as amended at 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 74.73 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a recipient in excess of the amount to which the recipient is finally determined to be entitled under the terms and conditions of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after the demand for payment, the Secretary may reduce the debt by—

(1) Making an administrative offset against other requests for reimbursements;

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the recipient; or

(3) Taking other action permitted by statute.

(b) Except as otherwise provided by law, the Secretary charges interest on an overdue debt in accordance with 4 CFR Chapter II—Federal Claims Collection Standards.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

## APPENDIX A TO PART 74—CONTRACT PROVISIONS

All contracts, awarded by a recipient including small purchases, shall contain the following provisions as applicable:

1. *Equal Employment Opportunity*—All contracts must contain a provision requiring compliance with E.O. 11246—Equal Employment Opportunity, as amended by E.O. 11375—Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity, and as supplemented by regulations at 41 CFR Part 60—Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor.

2. *Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874 and 40 U.S.C. 276c)*—All contracts and subgrants in excess of $2,000 for construction or repair awarded by recipients and subrecipients must include a provision for compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3—Contractors and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

3. *Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7)*—When required by Federal program legislation, all construction contracts awarded by the recipients and subrecipients of more than $2,000 shall include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to a-7) and as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5—Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Governing Federally Financed and Assisted Construction). Under this Act, contractors shall be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the minimum wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors shall be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The recipient shall place a copy of the current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor in each solicitation and the award of a contract shall be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The recipient shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

4. *Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333)*—Where applicable, all contracts awarded by recipients in excess of $2,000 for construction contracts and in excess of $2500 for other contracts that involve the employment of mechanics or laborers must include a provision for compliance with Sections 102 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–333), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under Section 102 of the Act, each contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1½ times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. Section 107 of the Act is applicable to construction work and provides that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous. These requirements do not apply to the purchases of supplies or materials or articles ordinarily available on the open market, or contracts for transportation or transmission of intelligence.

5. *Rights to Inventions Made Under a Contract or Agreement*—Contracts or agreements for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work must provide for the rights of the Federal Government and the recipient in any resulting invention in accordance with 37 CFR Part 401—Rights to Inventions Made by Nonprofit Organizations and Small Business Firms Under Government Grants, Contracts and Cooperative Agreements, and any implementing regulations issued by the awarding agency.

6. *Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), as amended*—Contracts

and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000 shall contain a provision that requires the recipient to agree to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.). Violations shall be reported to ED and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

7. *Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)*—Contractors who apply or bid for an award of $100,000 or more shall file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant, or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier shall also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. The disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the recipient.

8. *Debarment and Suspension (E.O. 12549 and E.O. 12689)*—No contract may be made to parties listed on the General Services Administration's List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs in accordance with E.O 12549 and E.O. 12689—Debarment and Suspension. This list contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, and contractors declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than E.O. 12549.

Contractors with awards that exceed the small purchase threshold must provide the required certification regarding its exclusion status and that of its principal employees.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; OMB Circular A–110)

# PART 75—DIRECT GRANT PROGRAMS

## Subpart A—General

REGULATIONS THAT APPLY TO DIRECT GRANT PROGRAMS

Sec.
75.1 Programs to which part 75 applies.
75.2 Exceptions in program regulations to part 75.
75.4 Department contracts.

ELIGIBILITY FOR A GRANT

75.50 How to find out whether you are eligible.
75.51 How to prove nonprofit status.

INELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS TO RECEIVE ASSISTANCE

75.60 Individuals ineligible to receive assistance.
75.61 Certification of eligibility; effect of ineligibility.
75.62 Requirements applicable to entities making certain awards.

## Subpart B [Reserved]

## Subpart C—How To Apply for a Grant

THE APPLICATION NOTICE

75.100 Publication of an application notice; content of the notice.
75.101 Information in the application notice that helps an applicant apply.
75.102 Deadline date for applications.
75.103 Deadline date for preapplications.
75.104 Applicants must meet procedural rules.
75.105 Annual priorities.

APPLICATION CONTENTS

75.109 Changes to application; number of copies.
75.112 Include a proposed project period and a timeline.
75.117 Information needed for a multi-year project.
75.118 Requirements for a continuation award.
75.119 Information needed if private school students participate.

SEPARATE APPLICATIONS—ALTERNATIVE PROGRAMS

75.125 Submit a separate application to each program.
75.126 Application must list all programs to which it is submitted.

GROUP APPLICATIONS

75.127 Eligible parties may apply as a group.
75.128 Who acts as applicant; the group agreement.
75.129 Legal responsibilities of each member of the group.

STATE COMMENT PROCEDURES

75.155 Review procedure if State may comment on applications: Purpose of §§ 75.156–75.158.
75.156 When an applicant under § 75.155 must submit its application to the State; proof of submission.
75.157 The State reviews each application.
75.158 Deadlines for State comments.
75.159 Effect of State comments or failure to comment.

DEVELOPMENT OF CURRICULA OR INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

75.190 Consultation.

75.191 Consultation costs.
75.192 Dissemination.

## Subpart D—How Grants Are Made

SELECTION OF NEW PROJECTS

75.200 How applications for new grants and cooperative agreements are selected for funding; standards for use of cooperative agreements.
75.201 How the selection criteria will be used.
75.202–75.206 [Reserved]
75.209 Selection criteria based on statutory provisions.
75.210 General selection criteria.
75.211 Selection criteria for unsolicited applications.

SELECTION PROCEDURES

75.215 How the Department selects a new project: purpose of §§ 75.216–75.222.
75.216 Applications not evaluated for funding.
75.217 How the Secretary selects applications for new grants.
75.218 Applications not evaluated or selected for funding.
75.219 Exceptions to the procedures under § 75.217.
75.220 Procedures the Department uses under § 75.219(a).
75.221 Procedures the Department uses under § 75.219(b).
75.222 Procedures the Department uses under § 75.219(c).
75.223 [Reserved]
75.224 What are the procedures for using a multiple tier review process to evaluate applications?
75.225 What procedures does the Secretary use if the Secretary decides to give special consideration to novice applications?

PROCEDURES TO MAKE A GRANT

75.230 How the Department makes a grant; purpose of §§ 75.231–75.236.
75.231 Additional information.
75.232 The cost analysis; basis for grant amount.
75.233 Setting the amount of the grant.
75.234 The conditions of the grant.
75.235 The notification of grant award.
75.236 Effect of the grant.

APPROVAL OF MULTI-YEAR PROJECTS

75.250 Project period can be up to 60 months.
75.251 The budget period.
75.253 Continuation of a multi-year project after the first budget period.
75.254 [Reserved]

MISCELLANEOUS

75.260 Allotments and reallotments.
75.261 Extension of a project period.
75.262 Conversion of a grant or a cooperative agreement.
75.263 Pre-award costs; waiver of approval.
75.264 Transfers among budget categories.

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

NONDISCRIMINATION

75.500 Federal statutes and regulations on nondiscrimination.

PROJECT STAFF

75.511 Waiver of requirement for a full-time project director.
75.515 Use of consultants.
75.516 Compensation of consultants—employees of institutions of higher education.
75.517 Changes in key staff members.
75.519 Dual compensation of staff.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

75.524 Conflict of interest: Purpose of § 75.525.
75.525 Conflict of interest: Participation in a project.

ALLOWABLE COSTS

75.530 General cost principles.
75.531 Limit on total cost of a project.
75.532 Use of funds for religion prohibited.
75.533 Acquisition of real property; construction.
75.534 Training grants—automatic increases for additional dependents.

INDIRECT COST RATES

75.560 General indirect cost rates; exceptions.
75.561 Approval of indirect cost rates.
75.562 Indirect cost rates for educational training projects.
75.563 Restricted indirect cost rate—programs covered.
75.564 Reimbursement of indirect costs.
75.580 Coordination with other activities.

EVALUATION

75.590 Evaluation by the recipient.
75.591 Federal evaluation—cooperation by a grantee.
75.592 Federal evaluation—satisfying requirement for grantee evaluation.

CONSTRUCTION

75.600 Use of a grant for construction: Purpose of §§ 75.601–75.615.
75.601 Applicant's assessment of environmental impact.
75.602 Preservation of historic sites must be described in the application.
75.603 Grantee's title to site.
75.604 Availability of cost-sharing funds.

75.605 Beginning the construction.
75.606 Completing the construction.
75.607 General considerations in designing facilities and carrying out construction.
75.608 Areas in the facilities for cultural activities.
75.609 Comply with safety and health standards.
75.610 Access by the handicapped.
75.611 Avoidance of flood hazards.
75.612 Supervision and inspection by the grantee.
75.613 Relocation assistance by the grantee.
75.614 Grantee must have operational funds.
75.615 Operation and maintenance by the grantee.
75.616 Energy conservation.
75.617 Compliance with the Coastal Barrier Resources Act.

EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

75.618 Charges for use of equipment or supplies.

PUBLICATIONS AND COPYRIGHTS

75.620 General conditions on publication.
75.621 Copyright policy for grantees.
75.622 Definition of ''project materials.''

INVENTIONS AND PATENTS

75.626 Show Federal support; give papers to vest title.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS

75.650 Participation of students enrolled in private schools.
75.681 Protection of human research subjects.
75.682 Treatment of animals.
75.683 Health or safety standards for facilities.

Subpart F—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of a Grantee?

GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES

75.700 Compliance with statutes, regulations, and applications.
75.701 The grantee administers or supervises the project.
75.702 Fiscal control and fund accounting procedures.
75.703 Obligation of funds during the grant period.
75.707 When obligations are made.
75.708 Prohibition of subgrants.

REPORTS

75.720 Financial and performance reports.
75.721 [Reserved]

RECORDS

75.730 Records related to grant funds.
75.731 Records related to compliance.
75.732 Records related to performance.
75.733 [Reserved]

PRIVACY

75.740 Protection of and access to student records; student rights in research, experimental programs, and testing.

Subpart G—What Procedures Does the Department Use To Get Compliance?

75.900 Waiver of regulations prohibited.
75.901 Suspension and termination.
75.902 [Reserved]
75.903 Effective date of termination.
75.910 Cooperation with audits.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980.

## Subpart A—General

REGULATIONS THAT APPLY TO DIRECT GRANT PROGRAMS

### §75.1 Programs to which part 75 applies.

(a) The regulations in part 75 apply to each direct grant program of the Department of Education.

(b) If a direct grant program does not have implementing regulations, the Secretary implements the program under the authorizing statute and, to the extent consistent with the authorizing statute, under the General Education Provisions Act and the regulations in this part. For the purposes of this part, the term ''direct grant program'' includes any grant program of the Department other than a program whose authorizing statute or implementing regulations provide a formula for allocating program funds among eligible States. With respect to Public Law 81–874 (the Impact Aid Program), the term ''direct grant program'' includes only the entitlement increase for children with disabilities under section 3(d)(2)(C) of Public Law 81–874 (20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(C) and disaster assistance under section 7 of that law (20 U.S.C. 241–1).

NOTE: See part 76 for the general regulations that apply to programs that allocate funds among eligible States. For a description of the two kinds of direct grant programs see §75.200. Paragraph (b) of that section describes discretionary grant programs.

Paragraph (c) of that section describes formula grant programs. Also see §§ 75.201, 75.209, and 75.210 for the selection criteria for discretionary grant programs that do not have implementing regulations or whose implementing regulations do not include selection criteria.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 28669, Apr. 29, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 84059, Dec. 22, 1980, 50 FR 29330, July 18, 1985; 52 FR 27803, July 24, 1987; 57 FR 30336, July 8, 1992; 60 FR 63873, Dec. 12, 1995]

### § 75.2 Exceptions in program regulations to part 75.

If a program has regulations that are not consistent with part 75, the implementing regulations for that program identify the sections of part 75 that do not apply.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.4 Department contracts.

(a) A Federal contract made by the Department is governed by—

(1) Chapters 1 and 34 of title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations (Federal Acquisition Regulation and Education Department Acquisition Regulation).

(2) Any applicable program regulations; and

(3) The request for proposals for the procurement, if any, referenced in *Commerce Business Daily*.

(b) The regulations in part 75 do not apply to a contract of the Department unless regulations in part 75 or a program's regulations specifically provide otherwise.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30336, July 8, 1992]

## ELIGIBILITY FOR A GRANT

### § 75.50 How to find out whether you are eligible.

Eligibility to apply for a grant under a program of the Department is governed by the authorizing statute and implementing regulations for that program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27803, July 24, 1987]

### § 75.51 How to prove nonprofit status.

(a) Under some programs, an applicant must show that it is a nonprofit organization. (See the definition of *nonprofit* in 34 CFR 77.1.)

(b) An applicant may show that it is a nonprofit organization by any of the following means:

(1) Proof that the Internal Revenue Service currently recognizes the applicant as an organization to which contributions are tax deductible under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code;

(2) A statement from a State taxing body or the State attorney general certifying that:

(i) The organization is a nonprofit organization operating within the State; and

(ii) No part of its net earnings may lawfully benefit any private shareholder or individual;

(3) A certified copy of the applicant's certificate of incorporation or similar document if it clearly establishes the nonprofit status of the applicant; or

(4) Any item described in paragraphs (b) (1) through (3) of this section if that item applies to a State or national parent organization, together with a statement by the State or parent organization that the applicant is a local nonprofit affiliate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## INELIGIBILITY OF CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS TO RECEIVE ASSISTANCE

SOURCE: Sections 75.60—75.62 issued at 57 FR 30337, July 8, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

### § 75.60 Individuals ineligible to receive assistance.

(a) An individual is ineligible to receive a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant funded by the Department if the individual—

(1) Is not current in repaying a debt or is in default, as that term is used in 34 CFR part 668, on a debt—

(i) Under a program listed in paragraph (b) of this section; or

(ii) To the Federal Government under a nonprocurement transaction; and

(2) Has not made satisfactory arrangements to repay the debt.

(b) An individual who is not current in repaying a debt, or is in default, as that term is used in 34 CFR part 668, on a debt under a fellowship, scholarship, discretionary grant, or loan program, as included in the following list, and who has not made satisfactory arrangements to repay the debt, is ineligible under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) A grant awarded under the Pell Grant (20 U.S.C. 1070a, *et seq.*), National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) Program (20 U.S.C. 1070a–21, *et seq.*), Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (SEOG) (20 U.S.C. 1070b, *et seq.*), or State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) (20 U.S.C. 1070c, *et seq.*) program, or a scholarship awarded under the Robert C. Byrd Honors Scholarship Program (20 U.S.C. 1070d–31, *et seq.*), a fellowship awarded under the Jacob K. Javits Fellows Program (20 U.S.C. 1134h–1134k), or a fellowship awarded under the Patricia Roberts Harris Fellowship Program (20 U.S.C. 1134d–1134f).

(2) A fellowship awarded under the Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program (20 U.S.C. 1113–1113e), the Bilingual Education Fellowship Program (20 U.S.C. 3221–3262), or the Rehabilitation Long-Term Training Program (29 U.S.C. 774(b)).

(3) A loan made under the Perkins Loan Program (20 U.S.C. 1087aa, *et seq.*), the Income Contingent Direct Loan Demonstration Project (20 U.S.C. 1087a, *et seq.*), the Stafford Loan Program, Supplemental Loans for Students (SLS), PLUS, or Consolidation Loan Program (20 U.S.C. 1071, *et seq.*), or the Cuban Student Loan Program (22 U.S.C. 2601, *et seq.*).

(4) A scholarship or repayment obligation incurred under the Paul Douglas Teacher Scholarship Program (20 U.S.C. 1111, *et seq.*).

(5) A grant, or a loan, made under the Law Enforcement Education Program (42 U.S.C. 3775).

(6) A stipend awarded under the Indian Fellowship Program (29 U.S.C. 774(b)).

(7) A scholarship awarded under the Teacher Quality Enhancement Grants Program (20 U.S.C. 1021 *et seq.*).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30337, July 8, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 24870, May 12, 1994; 65 FR 19609, Apr. 11, 2000]

### § 75.61 Certification of eligibility; effect of ineligibility.

(a) An individual who applies for a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant from the Department shall provide with his or her application a certification under the penalty of perjury—

(1) That the individual is eligible under § 75.60; and

(2) That the individual has not been debarred or suspended by a judge under section 5301 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (21 U.S.C. 853a).

(b) The Secretary specifies the form of the certification required under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The Secretary does not award a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant to an individual who—

(1) Fails to provide the certification required under paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) Is ineligible, based on information available to the Secretary at the time the award is made.

(d) If a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant is made to an individual who provided a false certification under paragraph (a) of this section, the individual is liable for recovery of the funds made available under the certification, for civil damages or penalties imposed for false representation, and for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.62 Requirements applicable to entities making certain awards.

(a) An entity that provides a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant to an individual under a grant from, or an agreement with, the Secretary shall require the individual who applies for such an award to provide

with his or her application a certification under the penalty of perjury—

(1) That the individual is eligible under § 75.60; and

(2) That the individual has not been debarred or suspended by a judge under section 5301 of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (21 U.S.C. 853a).

(b) An entity subject to this section may not award a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant to an individual if—

(1) The individual fails to provide the certification required under paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) The Secretary informs the entity that the individual is ineligible under § 75.60.

(c) If a fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant is made to an individual who provided a false certification under paragraph (a) of this section, the individual is liable for recovery of the funds made available under the certification, for civil damages or penalties imposed for false representation, and for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(d) The Secretary may require an entity subject to this section to provide a list of the individuals to whom fellowship, scholarship, or discretionary grant awards have been made or are proposed to be made by the entity.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## Subpart B [Reserved]

## Subpart C—How To Apply for a Grant

THE APPLICATION NOTICE

### § 75.100 Publication of an application notice; content of the notice.

(a) Each fiscal year the Secretary publishes application notices in the FEDERAL REGISTER that explain what kind of assistance is available for new grants under the programs that the Secretary administers.

(b) The application notice for a program explains one or more of the following:

(1) How to apply for a new grant.

(2) If preapplications are used under the program, how to preapply for a new grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86297, Dec. 30, 1980; 51 FR 20824, June 9, 1986; 59 FR 30261, June 10, 1994]

### § 75.101 Information in the application notice that helps an applicant apply.

(a) The Secretary may include such information as the following in an application notice:

(1) How an applicant can get an application package that contains:

(i) Information about the program; and

(ii) The application form that the applicant must use.

(2) The amount of funds available for grants, the estimated number of those grants, the estimated amounts of those grants and, if appropriate, the maximum award amounts of those grants.

(3) If the Secretary plans to approve multi-year projects, the project period that will be approved.

(4) Any priorities established by the Secretary for the program for that year and the method the Secretary will use to implement the priorities. (See § 75.105 *Annual priorities*.)

(5) Where to find the regulations that apply to the program.

(6) The statutory authority for the program.

(7) The deadlines established under §75.102 (Deadline date for applications.) and 34 CFR 79.8 (How does the Secretary provide States an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance?)

(b) If the Secretary either requires or permits preapplications under a program, an application notice for the program explains how an applicant can get the preapplication form.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 84059, Dec. 22, 1980; 46 FR 3205, Jan. 14, 1981; 51 FR 20824, June 9, 1986; 51 FR 21164, June 11, 1986; 60 FR 63873, Dec. 12, 1995; 61 FR 8455, Mar. 4, 1996]

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 77.1—definitions of ''budget period'' and ''project period.''

### § 75.102 Deadline date for applications.

(a) The application notice for a program sets a deadline date for applications to be mailed or hand delivered to the Department.

(b) If an applicant wants a new grant, the applicant shall:

(1) Mail the application to the address specified in the application notice on or before the deadline date; or

(2) Hand deliver the application to the address specified in the application notice by 4:30 p.m. (Washington, D.C. time) on the deadline date.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) An applicant must show one of the following as proof of mailing:

(1) A legibly dated U.S. Postal Service postmark.

(2) A legible mail receipt with the date of mailing stamped by the U.S. Postal Service.

(3) A dated shipping label, invoice, or receipt from a commercial carrier.

(4) Any other proof of mailing acceptable to the Secretary.

(e) If an application is mailed through the U.S. Postal Service, the Secretary does not accept either of the following as proof of mailing:

(1) A private metered postmark.

(2) A mail receipt that is not dated by the U.S. Postal Service.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

NOTE: The U.S. Postal Service does not uniformly provide a dated postmark. Before relying on this method, an applicant should check with its local post office.

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980, as amended at 51 FR 20824, June 9, 1986]

### § 75.103 Deadline date for preapplications.

(a) If the Secretary invites or requires preapplications under a program, the application notice for the program sets a deadline date for preapplications.

(b) An applicant shall submit its preapplication in accordance with the procedures for applications in § 75.102(b) and (d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.104 Applicants must meet procedural rules.

(a) The Secretary may make a grant only to an eligible party that submits an application.

(b) If a maximum award amount is established in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary may reject without consideration or evaluation any application that proposes a project funding level that exceeds the stated maximum award amount.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[61 FR 8455, Mar. 4, 1996]

### § 75.105 Annual priorities.

(a) *What programs are covered by this section?* This section applies to any program for which the Secretary establishes priorities for selection of applications in a particular fiscal year.

(b) *How does the Secretary establish annual priorities?* (1) The Secretary establishes final annual priorities by publishing the priorities in a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, usually in the application notice for that program.

(2) The Secretary publishes proposed annual priorities for public comment, unless:

(i) The final annual priorities will be implemented only by inviting applications that meet the priorities (Cross-reference: See 34 CFR 75.105(c)(1));

(ii) The final annual priorities are chosen from a list of priorities already established in the program's regulations;

(iii) Publishing proposed annual priorities would seriously interfere with an orderly, responsible grant award process or would otherwise be impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest;

(iv) The program statute requires or authorizes the Secretary to establish specified priorities; or

(v) The annual priorities are chosen from allowable activities specified in the program statute.

(c) *How does the Secretary implement an annual priority?* The Secretary may choose one or more of the following methods to implement an annual priority:

(1) *Invitations.* The Secretary may simply invite applications that meet a priority. If the Secetary chooses this

method, an application that meets the priority receives no competitive or absolute preference over applications that do not meet the priority.

(2) *Competitive preference.* The Secretary may give one of the following kinds of competitive preference to applications that meet a priority.

(i) The Secretary may award some or all bonus points to an application depending on the extent to which the application meets the priority. These points are in addition to any points the applicant earns under the selection criteria (see § 75.200(b)). The notice states the maximum number of additional points that the Secretary may award to an application depending upon how well the application meets the priority.

(ii) The Secretary may select an application that meets a priority over an application of comparable merit that does not meet the priority.

(3) *Absolute preference.* The Secretary may give an absolute preference to applications that meet a priority. The Secretary establishes a separate competition for applications that meet the priority and reserves all or part of a program's funds solely for that competition. The Secretary may adjust the amount reserved for the priority after determining the number of high quality applications received.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[46 FR 3205, Jan. 14, 1981, as amended at 57 FR 30337, July 8, 1992; 60 FR 63873, Dec. 12, 1995]

APPLICATION CONTENTS

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 75.200 for a description of discretionary and formula grant programs.

### § 75.109 Changes to application; number of copies.

(a) Each applicant shall submit an original and two copies of its application to the Department, including any information that the applicant supplies voluntarily.

(b) An applicant may make changes to its application on or before the deadline date for submitting applications under the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 75.200 How applications for new grants are selected for funding.

### § 75.112 Include a proposed project period and a timeline.

(a) An application must propose a project period for the project.

(b) An application must include a narrative that describes how and when, in each budget period of the project, the applicant plans to meet each objective of the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1875–0102)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 59 FR 30261, June 10, 1994]

### § 75.117 Information needed for a multi-year project.

An applicant that proposes a multi-year project shall include in its application:

(a) Information that shows why a multi-year project is needed;

(b) A budget narrative accompanied by a budget form prescribed by the Secretary, that provides budget information for each budget period of the proposed project period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1875–0102)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 59 FR 30261, June 10, 1994]

### § 75.118 Requirements for a continuation award.

(a) A recipient that wants to receive a continuation award shall submit a performance report that provides the most current performance and financial expenditure information, as directed by the Secretary, that is sufficient to meet the reporting requirements of 34 CFR 74.51, 75.590, 75.720, and 80.40.

(b) If a recipient fails to submit a performance report that meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary denies continued funding for the grant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1875–0102)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 75.117 Information needed for a multi-year project, and §§ 75.250 through 75.253 Approval of multi-year projects, § 75.590 Evaluation by the recipient, § 75.720 Financial and performance reports, § 74.51 Monitoring and reporting program performance, and § 80.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

[59 FR 30261, June 10, 1994, as amended at 64 FR 50391, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 75.119 Information needed if private school students participate.

If a program requires the applicant to provide an opportunity for participation of students enrolled in private schools, the application must include the information required of subgrantees under 34 CFR 76.656.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

SEPARATE APPLICATIONS—ALTERNATIVE PROGRAMS

### § 75.125 Submit a separate application to each program.

An applicant shall submit a separate application to each program under which it wants a grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27803, July 24, 1987; 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

### § 75.126 Application must list all programs to which it is submitted.

If an applicant is submitting an application for the same project under more than one Federal program, the applicant shall list these programs in its application. The Secretary uses this information to avoid duplicate grants for the same project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

GROUP APPLICATIONS

### § 75.127 Eligible parties may apply as a group.

(a) Eligible parties may apply as a group for a grant.

(b) Depending on the program under which a group of eligible parties seeks assistance, the term used to refer to the group may vary. The list that follows contains some of the terms used to identify a group of eligible parties:

(1) Combination of institutions of higher education.

(2) Consortium.

(3) Joint applicants.

(4) Cooperative arrangements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.128 Who acts as applicant; the group agreement.

(a) If a group of eligible parties applies for a grant, the members of the group shall either:

(1) Designate one member of the group to apply for the grant; or

(2) Establish a separate, eligible legal entity to apply for the grant.

(b) The members of the group shall enter into an agreement that:

(1) Details the activities that each member of the group plans to perform; and

(2) Binds each member of the group to every statement and assurance made by the applicant in the application.

(c) The applicant shall submit the agreement with its application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.129 Legal responsibilities of each member of the group.

(a) If the Secretary makes a grant to a group of eligible applicants, the applicant for the group is the grantee and is legally responsible for:

(1) The use of all grant funds;

(2) Ensuring that the project is carried out by the group in accordance with Federal requirements; and

(3) Ensuring that indirect cost funds are determined as required under § 75.564(e).

(b) Each member of the group is legally responsible to:

(1) Carry out the activities it agrees to perform; and

(2) Use the funds that it receives under the agreement in accordance with Federal requirements that apply to the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 59 FR 59581, Nov. 17, 1994]

STATE COMMENT PROCEDURES

### § 75.155 Review procedures if State may comment on applications: Purpose of §§ 75.156–75.158.

If the authorizing statute for a program requires that a specific State agency be given an opportunity to comment on each application, the State and the applicant shall use the procedures in §§ 75.156–75.158 for that purpose.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities) for the regulations implementing the application review procedures that States may use under E.O. 12372.

[57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.156 When an applicant under § 75.155 must submit its application to the State; proof of submission.

(a) Each applicant under a program covered by § 75.155 shall submit a copy of its application to the State on or before the deadline date for submitting its application to the Department.

(b) The applicant shall attach to its application a copy of its letter that requests the State to comment on the application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.157 The State reviews each application.

A State that receives an application under § 75.156 may review and comment on the application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 3474)

### § 75.158 Deadlines for State comments.

(a) The Secretary may establish a deadline date for receipt of State comments on applications.

(b) The State shall make its comments in a written statement signed by an appropriate State official.

(c) The appropriate State official shall submit comments to the Secretary by the deadline date for State comments. The procedures in § 75.102 (b) and (d) (how to meet a deadline) of this part apply to this submission.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.159 Effect of State comments or failure to comment.

(a) The Secretary considers those comments of the State that relate to:

(1) Any selection criterion that applies under the program; or

(2) Any other matter that affects the selection of projects for funding under the program.

(b) If the State fails to comment on an application on or before the deadline date for the appropriate program, the State waives its right to comment.

(c) If the applicant does not give the State an opportunity to comment, the Secretary does not select that project for a grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

DEVELOPMENT OF CURRICULA OR INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

### § 75.190 Consultation.

Each applicant that intends to develop curricula or instructional materials under a grant is encouraged to assure that the curricula or materials will be developed in a manner conducive to dissemination, through continuing consultations with publishers, personnel of State and local educational agencies, teachers, administrators, community representatives, and other individuals experienced in dissemination.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.191 Consultation costs.

An applicant may budget reasonable consultation fees or planning costs in connection with the development of curricula or instructional materials.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.192 Dissemination.

If an applicant proposes to publish and disseminate curricula or instructional materials under a grant, the applicant shall include an assurance in its application that the curricula or materials will reach the populations for which the curricula or materials were developed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## Subpart D—How Grants Are Made

SELECTION OF NEW PROJECTS

### § 75.200 How applications for new grants and cooperative agreements are selected for funding; standards for use of cooperative agreements.

(a) *Direct grant programs.* The Department administers two kinds of direct grant programs. A direct grant program is either a discretionary grant or a formula grant program.

(b) *Discretionary grant programs.* (1) A discretionary grant program is one that permits the Secretary to use discretionary judgment in selecting applications for funding.

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 75.219 Exceptions to the procedures under § 75.217.

(2) The Secretary uses selection criteria to evaluate the applications submitted for new grants under a discretionary grant program.

(3) To evaluate the applications for new grants under the program the Secretary may use:

(i) Selection criteria established under § 75.209.

(ii) Selection criteria in program-specific regulations.

(iii) Selection criteria established under § 75.210.

(iv) Any combination of criteria from paragraphs (b)(3)(i), (b)(3)(ii), and (b)(3)(iii) of this section.

(4) The Secretary may award a cooperative agreement instead of a grant if the Secretary determines that substantial involvement between the Department and the recipient is necessary to carry out a collaborative project.

(5) The Secretary uses the selection procedures in this subpart to select recipients of cooperative agreements.

(c) *Formula grant programs.* (1) A formula grant program is one that entitles certain applicants to receive grants if they meet the requirements of the program. Applicants do not compete with each other for the funds, and each grant is either for a set amount or for an amount determined under a formula.

(2) The Secretary applies the program statute and regulations to fund projects under a formula grant program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27803, July 24, 1987; 57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992; 60 FR 63873, Dec. 12, 1995; 62 FR 10401, Mar. 6, 1997]

### § 75.201 How the selection criteria will be used.

(a) In the application package or a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, the Secretary informs applicants of—

(1) The selection criteria chosen; and

(2) The factors selected for considering the selection criteria, if any.

(b) If points or weights are assigned to the selection criteria, the Secretary informs applicants in the application package or a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER of—

(1) The total possible score for all of the criteria for a program; and

(2) The assigned weight or the maximum possible score for each criterion or factor under that criterion.

(c) If no points or weights are assigned to the selection criteria and selected factors, the Secretary evaluates each criterion equally and, within each criterion, each factor equally.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[62 FR 10401, Mar. 6, 1997]

### §§ 75.202–75.206 [Reserved]

### § 75.209 Selection criteria based on statutory provisions.

(a) The Secretary may evaluate applications by—

(1) Establishing selection criteria based on statutory provisions that apply to the authorized program, which may include, but are not limited to—

(i) Specific statutory selection criteria;

(ii) Allowable activities;

(iii) Application content requirements; or

(iv) Other pre-award and post-award conditions; and

(2) Assigning the maximum possible score for each of the criteria established under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) The Secretary evaluates an application by determining how well the project proposed by the applicant meets each statutory provision selected under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

*Example:* If a program statute requires that each application address how the applicant will serve the needs of limited English proficient children, under § 75.209 the Secretary could establish a criterion and evaluate applications based on how well the applicant's proposed project meets that statutory provision. The Secretary might decide to award up to 10 points for this criterion. Applicants who have the best proposals to serve the needs of limited English proficient children would score highest under the criterion in this example.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[60 FR 63873, Dec. 12, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 10401, Mar. 6, 1997]

### § 75.210 General selection criteria.

In determining the selection criteria to be used in each grant competition, the Secretary may select one or more of the following criteria and may select from among the list of optional factors under each criterion. However, paragraphs (d)(2) and (e)(2) of this section are mandatory factors under their respective criteria:

(a) *Need for project.* (1) The Secretary considers the need for the proposed project.

(2) In determining the need for the proposed project, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The magnitude or severity of the problem to be addressed by the proposed project.

(ii) The magnitude of the need for the services to be provided or the activities to be carried out by the proposed project.

(iii) The extent to which the proposed project will provide services or otherwise address the needs of students at risk of educational failure.

(iv) The extent to which the proposed project will focus on serving or otherwise addressing the needs of disadvantaged individuals.

(v) The extent to which specific gaps or weaknesses in services, infrastructure, or opportunities have been identified and will be addressed by the proposed project, including the nature and magnitude of those gaps or weaknesses.

(vi) The extent to which the proposed project will prepare personnel for fields in which shortages have been demonstrated.

(b) *Significance.* (1) The Secretary considers the significance of the proposed project.

(2) In determining the significance of the proposed project, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The national significance of the proposed project.

(ii) The significance of the problem or issue to be addressed by the proposed project.

(iii) The potential contribution of the proposed project to increased knowledge or understanding of educational problems, issues, or effective strategies.

(iv) The potential contribution of the proposed project to increased knowledge or understanding of rehabilitation problems, issues, or effective strategies.

(v) The likelihood that the proposed project will result in system change or improvement.

(vi) The potential contribution of the proposed project to the development and advancement of theory, knowledge, and practices in the field of study.

(vii) The potential for generalizing from the findings or results of the proposed project.

(viii) The extent to which the proposed project is likely to yield findings that may be utilized by other appropriate agencies and organizations.

(ix) The extent to which the proposed project is likely to build local capacity to provide, improve, or expand services that address the needs of the target population.

(x) The extent to which the proposed project involves the development or demonstration of promising new strategies that build on, or are alternatives to, existing strategies.

(xi) The likely utility of the products (such as information, materials, processes, or techniques) that will result from the proposed project, including the potential for their being used effectively in a variety of other settings.

(xii) The extent to which the results of the proposed project are to be disseminated in ways that will enable others to use the information or strategies.

(xiii) The potential replicability of the proposed project or strategies, including, as appropriate, the potential for implementation in a variety of settings.

(xiv) The importance or magnitude of the results or outcomes likely to be attained by the proposed project, especially improvements in teaching and student achievement.

(xv) The importance or magnitude of the results or outcomes likely to be attained by the proposed project, especially improvements in employment, independent living services, or both, as appropriate.

(xvi) The importance or magnitude of the results or outcomes likely to be attained by the proposed project.

(c) *Quality of the project design.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the design of the proposed project.

(2) In determining the quality of the design of the proposed project, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the goals, objectives, and outcomes to be achieved by the proposed project are clearly specified and measurable.

(ii) The extent to which the design of the proposed project is appropriate to, and will successfully address, the needs of the target population or other identified needs.

(iii) The extent to which there is a conceptual framework underlying the proposed research or demonstration activities and the quality of that framework.

(iv) The extent to which the proposed activities constitute a coherent, sustained program of research and development in the field, including, as appropriate, a substantial addition to an ongoing line of inquiry.

(v) The extent to which the proposed activities constitute a coherent, sustained program of training in the field.

(vi) The extent to which the proposed project is based upon a specific research design, and the quality and appropriateness of that design, including the scientific rigor of the studies involved.

(vii) The extent to which the proposed research design includes a thorough, high-quality review of the relevant literature, a high-quality plan for research activities, and the use of appropriate theoretical and methodological tools, including those of a variety of disciplines, if appropriate.

(viii) The extent to which the design of the proposed project includes a thorough, high-quality review of the relevant literature, a high-quality plan for project implementation, and the use of appropriate methodological tools to ensure successful achievement of project objectives.

(ix) The quality of the proposed demonstration design and procedures for documenting project activities and results.

(x) The extent to which the design for implementing and evaluating the proposed project will result in information to guide possible replication of project activities or strategies, including information about the effectiveness of the approach or strategies employed by the project.

(xi) The extent to which the proposed development efforts include adequate quality controls and, as appropriate, repeated testing of products.

(xii) The extent to which the proposed project is designed to build capacity and yield results that will extend beyond the period of Federal financial assistance.

(xiii) The extent to which the design of the proposed project reflects up-to-date knowledge from research and effective practice.

(xiv) The extent to which the proposed project represents an exceptional approach for meeting statutory purposes and requirements.

(xv) The extent to which the proposed project represents an exceptional approach to the priority or priorities established for the competition.

(xvi) The extent to which the proposed project will be coordinated with similar or related efforts, and with other appropriate community, State, and Federal resources.

(xvii) The extent to which the proposed project will establish linkages

with other appropriate agencies and organizations providing services to the target population.

(xviii) The extent to which the proposed project is part of a comprehensive effort to improve teaching and learning and support rigorous academic standards for students.

(xix) The extent to which the proposed project encourages parental involvement.

(xx) The extent to which the proposed project encourages consumer involvement.

(xxi) The extent to which performance feedback and continuous improvement are integral to the design of the proposed project.

(xxii) The quality of the methodology to be employed in the proposed project.

(xxiii) The extent to which fellowship recipients or other project participants are to be selected on the basis of academic excellence.

(d) *Quality of project services.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the services to be provided by the proposed project.

(2) In determining the quality of the services to be provided by the proposed project, the Secretary considers the quality and sufficiency of strategies for ensuring equal access and treatment for eligible project participants who are members of groups that have traditionally been underrepresented based on race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(3) In addition, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the services to be provided by the proposed project are appropriate to the needs of the intended recipients or beneficiaries of those services.

(ii) The extent to which entities that are to be served by the proposed technical assistance project demonstrate support for the project.

(iii) The extent to which the services to be provided by the proposed project reflect up-to-date knowledge from research and effective practice.

(iv) The likely impact of the services to be provided by the proposed project on the intended recipients of those services.

(v) The extent to which the training or professional development services to be provided by the proposed project are of sufficient quality, intensity, and duration to lead to improvements in practice among the recipients of those services.

(vi) The extent to which the training or professional development services to be provided by the proposed project are likely to alleviate the personnel shortages that have been identified or are the focus of the proposed project.

(vii) The likelihood that the services to be provided by the proposed project will lead to improvements in the achievement of students as measured against rigorous academic standards.

(viii) The likelihood that the services to be provided by the proposed project will lead to improvements in the skills necessary to gain employment or build capacity for independent living.

(ix) The extent to which the services to be provided by the proposed project involve the collaboration of appropriate partners for maximizing the effectiveness of project services.

(x) The extent to which the technical assistance services to be provided by the proposed project involve the use of efficient strategies, including the use of technology, as appropriate, and the leveraging of non-project resources.

(xi) The extent to which the services to be provided by the proposed project are focused on those with greatest needs.

(xii) The quality of plans for providing an opportunity for participation in the proposed project of students enrolled in private schools.

(e) *Quality of project personnel.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the personnel who will carry out the proposed project.

(2) In determining the quality of project personnel, the Secretary considers the extent to which the applicant encourages applications for employment from persons who are members of groups that have traditionally been underrepresented based on race, color, national origin, gender, age, or disability.

(3) In addition, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The qualifications, including relevant training and experience, of the project director or principal investigator.

(ii) The qualifications, including relevant training and experience, of key project personnel.

(iii) The qualifications, including relevant training and experience, of project consultants or subcontractors.

(f) *Adequacy of resources.* (1) The Secretary considers the adequacy of resources for the proposed project.

(2) In determining the adequacy of resources for the proposed project, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The adequacy of support, including facilities, equipment, supplies, and other resources, from the applicant organization or the lead applicant organization.

(ii) The relevance and demonstrated commitment of each partner in the proposed project to the implementation and success of the project.

(iii) The extent to which the budget is adequate to support the proposed project.

(iv) The extent to which the costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives, design, and potential significance of the proposed project.

(v) The extent to which the costs are reasonable in relation to the number of persons to be served and to the anticipated results and benefits.

(vi) The potential for continued support of the project after Federal funding ends, including, as appropriate, the demonstrated commitment of appropriate entities to such support.

(vii) The potential for the incorporation of project purposes, activities, or benefits into the ongoing program of the agency or organization at the end of Federal funding.

(g) *Quality of the management plan.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the management plan for the proposed project.

(2) In determining the quality of the management plan for the proposed project, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The adequacy of the management plan to achieve the objectives of the proposed project on time and within budget, including clearly defined responsibilities, timelines, and milestones for accomplishing project tasks.

(ii) The adequacy of procedures for ensuring feedback and continuous improvement in the operation of the proposed project.

(iii) The adequacy of mechanisms for ensuring high-quality products and services from the proposed project.

(iv) The extent to which the time commitments of the project director and principal investigator and other key project personnel are appropriate and adequate to meet the objectives of the proposed project.

(v) How the applicant will ensure that a diversity of perspectives are brought to bear in the operation of the proposed project, including those of parents, teachers, the business community, a variety of disciplinary and professional fields, recipients or beneficiaries of services, or others, as appropriate.

(h) *Quality of the project evaluation.* (1) The Secretary considers the quality of the evaluation to be conducted of the proposed project.

(2) In determining the quality of the evaluation, the Secretary considers one or more of the following factors:

(i) The extent to which the methods of evaluation are thorough, feasible, and appropriate to the goals, objectives, and outcomes of the proposed project.

(ii) The extent to which the methods of evaluation are appropriate to the context within which the project operates.

(iii) The extent to which the methods of evaluation provide for examining the effectiveness of project implementation strategies.

(iv) The extent to which the methods of evaluation include the use of objective performance measures that are clearly related to the intended outcomes of the project and will produce quantitative and qualitative data to the extent possible.

(v) The extent to which the methods of evaluation will provide timely guidance for quality assurance.

(vi) The extent to which the methods of evaluation will provide performance feedback and permit periodic assessment of progress toward achieving intended outcomes.

(vii) The extent to which the evaluation will provide guidance about effective strategies suitable for replication or testing in other settings.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1875–0102)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[62 FR 10401, Mar. 6, 1997]

### § 75.211 Selection criteria for unsolicited applications.

(a) If the Secretary considers an unsolicited application under 34 CFR 75.222(a)(2)(ii), the Secretary uses the selection criteria and factors, if any, used for the competition under which the application could have been funded.

(b) If the Secretary considers an unsolicited application under 34 CFR 75.222(a)(2)(iii), the Secretary selects from among the criteria in § 75.210(b), and may select from among the specific factors listed under each criterion, the criteria that are most appropriate to evaluate the activities proposed in the application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[62 FR 10403, Mar. 6, 1997]

SELECTION PROCEDURES

### § 75.215 How the Department selects a new project: purpose of §§ 75.216–75.222.

Sections 75.216–75.222 describe the process the Secretary uses to select applications for new grants. All of these sections apply to a discretionary grant program. However, only § 75.216 applies also to a formula grant program.

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 75.200(b) Discretionary grant program, and (c) Formula grant program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.216 Applications not evaluated for funding.

The Secretary does not evaluate an application if—

(a) The applicant is not eligible;

(b) The applicant does not comply with all of the procedural rules that govern the submission of the application;

(c) The application does not contain the information required under the program; or

(d) The proposed project cannot be funded under the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.217 How the Secretary selects applications for new grants.

(a) The Secretary selects applications for new grants on the basis of the authorizing statute, the selection criteria, and any priorities or other requirements that have been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER and apply to the selection of those applications.

(b)(1) The Secretary may use experts to evaluate the applications submitted under a program.

(2) These experts may include persons who are not employees of the Federal Government.

(c) The Secretary prepares a rank order of the applications based solely on the evaluation of their quality according to the selection criteria.

(d) The Secretary then determines the order in which applications will be selected for grants. The Secretary considers the following in making these determinations:

(1) The information in each application.

(2) The rank ordering of the applications.

(3) Any other information—

(i) Relevant to a criterion, priority, or other requirement that applies to the selection of applications for new grants;

(ii) Concerning the applicant's performance and use of funds under a previous award under any Department program; and

(iii) Concerning the applicant's failure under any Department program to submit a performance report or its submission of a performance report of unacceptable quality.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987, as amended at 62 FR 4167, Jan. 29, 1997]

### § 75.218 Applications not evaluated or selected for funding.

(a) The Secretary informs an applicant if its application—

(1) Is not evaluated; or

(2) Is not selected for funding.

(b) If an applicant requests an explanation of the reason its application was not evaluated or selected, the Secretary provides that explanation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.219 Exceptions to the procedures under § 75.217.

The Secretary may select an application for funding without following the procedures in § 75.217 if:

(a) The objectives of the project cannot be achieved unless the Secretary makes the grant before the date grants can be made under the procedures in § 75.217;

(b)(1) The application was evaluated under the preceding competition of the program;

(2) The application rated high enough to deserve selection under § 75.217; and

(3) The application was not selected for funding because the application was mishandled by the Department; or

(c) The Secretary receives an unsolicited application that meets the requirements of § 75.222.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987; 60 FR 12096, Mar. 3, 1995]

### § 75.220 Procedures the Department uses under § 75.219(a).

If the special circumstances of § 75.219(a) appear to exist for an application, the Secretary uses the following procedures:

(a) The Secretary assembles a board to review the application.

(b) The board consists of:

(1) A program officer of the program under which the applicant wants a grant;

(2) An employee from the Office of the Chief Financial Officer (OCFO) with responsibility for grant policy; and

(3) A Department employee who is not a program officer of the program but who is qualified to evaluate the application.

(c) The board reviews the application to decide if:

(1) The special circumstances under § 75.219(a) are satisfied;

(2) The application rates high enough, based on the selection criteria, priorities, and other requirements that apply to the program, to deserve selection; and

(3) Selection of the application will not have an adverse impact on the budget of the program.

(d) The board forwards the results of its review to the Secretary.

(e) If each of the conditions in paragraph (c) of this section is satisfied, the Secretary may select the application for funding.

(f) Even if the Secretary does not select the application for funding, the applicant may submit its application under the procedures in Subpart C of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86297, Dec. 30, 1980; 64 FR 50391, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 75.221 Procedures the Department uses under § 75.219(b).

If the special circumstances of § 75.219(b) appear to exist for an application, the Secretary may select the application for funding if:

(a) The Secretary has documentary evidence that the special circumstances of § 75.219(b) exist; and

(b) The Secretary has a statement that explains the circumstances of the mishandling.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987. Redesignated at 60 FR 12096, Mar. 3, 1995]

### § 75.222 Procedures the Department uses under § 75.219(c).

If the Secretary receives an unsolicited application, the Secretary may consider the application under the following procedures unless the Secretary has published a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER stating that the program that would fund the application would not consider unsolicited applications:

(a)(1) The Secretary determines whether the application could be funded under a competition planned or conducted for the fiscal year under which funds would be used to fund the application.

(2)(i) If the application could be funded under a competition described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the deadline for submission of applications has not passed, the Secretary refers the application to the appropriate competition for consideration under the procedures in § 75.217.

(ii)(A) If the application could have been funded under a competition described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the deadline for submission of applications has passed, the Secretary may consider the application only in exceptional circumstances, as determined by the Secretary.

(B) If the Secretary considers an application under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the Secretary considers the application under paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(iii) If the application could not be funded under a competition described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the Secretary considers the application under paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) If an application may be considered under paragraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this section, the Secretary determines if—

(1) There is a substantial likelihood that the application is of exceptional quality and national significance for a program administered by ED;

(2) The application meets the requirements of all applicable statutes and codified regulations that apply to the program; and

(3) Selection of the project will not have an adverse impact on the funds available for other awards planned for the program.

(c) If the Secretary determines that the criteria in paragraph (b) of this section have been met, the Secretary assembles a panel of experts that does not include any employees of the Department to review the application.

(d) The experts—

(1) Evaluate the application based on the selection criteria; and

(2) Determine whether the application is of such exceptional quality and national significance that it should be funded as an unsolicited application.

(e) If the experts highly rate the application and determine that the application is of such exceptional quality and national significance that it should be funded as an unsolicited application, the Secretary may fund the application.

NOTE TO § 75.222: To assure prompt consideration, applicants submitting unsolicited applications should send the application, marked ''Unsolicited Application'' on the outside, to the Chief, Application Control Center, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, DC 20202–4725.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[60 FR 12096, Mar. 3, 1995]

### § 75.223 [Reserved]

### § 75.224 What are the procedures for using a multiple tier review process to evaluate applications?

(a) The Secretary may use a multiple tier review process to evaluate applications.

(b) The Secretary may refuse to review applications in any tier that do not meet a minimum cut-off score established for the prior tier.

(c) The Secretary may establish the minimum cut-off score—

(1) In the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; or

(2) After reviewing the applications to determine the overall range in the quality of applications received.

(d) The Secretary may, in any tier—

(1) Use more than one group of experts to gain different perspectives on an application; and

(2) Refuse to consider an application if the application is rejected under paragraph (b) of this section by any one of the groups used in the prior tier.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[66 FR 60138, Nov. 30, 2001]

### § 75.225 What procedures does the Secretary use if the Secretary decides to give special consideration to novice applications?

(a) As used in this section, ''novice applicant'' means—

(1) Any applicant for a grant from ED that—

(i) Has never received a grant or subgrant under the program from which it seeks funding;

(ii) Has never been a member of a group application, submitted in accordance with §§ 75.127–75.129, that received

a grant under the program from which it seeks funding; and

(iii) Has not had an active discretionary grant from the Federal Government in the five years before the deadline date for applications under the program.

(2) In the case of a group application submitted in accordance with §§ 75.127–75.129, a group that includes only parties that meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this section, a grant is active until the end of the grant's project or funding period, including any extensions of those periods that extend the grantee's authority to obligate funds.

(c) If the Secretary determines that special consideration of novice applications is appropriate, the Secretary may either—

(1) Establish a separate competition for novice applicants; or

(2) Give competitive preference to novice applicants under the procedures in 34 CFR 75.105(c)(2).

(d) Before making a grant to a novice applicant, the Secretary imposes special conditions, if necessary, to ensure the grant is managed effectively and project objectives are achieved.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[66 FR 60138, Nov. 30, 2001; 67 FR 4316, Jan. 29, 2002]

PROCEDURES TO MAKE A GRANT

### § 75.230 How the Department makes a grant; purpose of §§ 75.231–75.236.

If the Secretary selects an application under §§ 75.217, 75.220, or 75.222, the Secretary follows the procedures in §§ 75.231–75.236 to set the amount and determine the conditions of a grant. Sections 75.235–75.236 also apply to grants under formula grant programs.

CROSS REFERENCE: See § 75.200 How applications for new grants are selected for funding.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.231 Additional information.

After selecting an application for funding, the Secretary may require the applicant to submit additional information.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.232 The cost analysis; basis for grant amount.

(a) Before the Secretary sets the amount of a new grant, the Secretary does a cost analysis of the project. The Secretary:

(1) Verifies the cost data in the detailed budget for the project;

(2) Evaluates specific elements of costs; and

(3) Examines costs to determine if they are necessary, reasonable, and allowable under applicable statutes and regulations.

(b) The Secretary uses the cost analysis as a basis for determining the amount of the grant to the applicant. The cost analysis shows whether the applicant can achieve the objectives of the project with reasonable efficiency and economy under the budget in the application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 59 FR 30261, June 10, 1994]

### § 75.233 Setting the amount of the grant.

(a) Subject to any applicable matching or cost-sharing requirements, the Secretary may fund up to 100 percent of the allowable costs in the applicant's budget.

(b) In deciding what percentage of the allowable costs to fund, the Secretary may consider any other financial resources available to the applicant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.234 The conditions of the grant.

(a) The Secretary makes a grant to an applicant only after determining—

(1) The approved costs; and

(2) Any special conditions.

(b) In awarding a cooperative agreement, the Secretary includes conditions that state the explicit character and extent of anticipated collaboration between the Department and the recipient.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.235 The notification of grant award.

(a) To make a grant, the Secretary issues a notification of grant award and sends it to the grantee.

(b) The notification of grant award sets the amount of the grant award and establishes other specific conditions, if any.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.236 Effect of the grant.

The grant obligates both the Federal Government and the grantee to the requirements that apply to the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 74, Subpart L—Programmatic Changes and Budget Revisions.

## APPROVAL OF MULTI–YEAR PROJECTS

### § 75.250 Project period can be up to 60 months.

The Secretary may approve a project period of up to 60 months.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987]

### § 75.251 The budget period.

(a) The Secretary usually approves a budget period of not more than 12 months, even if the project has a multi-year project period.

(b) If the Secretary approves a multi-year project period, the Secretary:

(1) Makes a grant to the project for the initial budget period; and

(2) Indicates his or her intention to make contination awards to fund the remainder of the project period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.253 Continuation of a multi-year project after the first budget period.

(a) The Secretary may make a continuation award for a budget period after the first budget period of an approved multi-year project if:

(1) The Congress has appropriated sufficient funds under the program;

(2) The recipient has either—

(i) Made substantial progress toward meeting the objectives in its approved application; or

(ii) Obtained the Secretary's approval of changes in the project that—

(A) Do not increase the cost of the grant; and

(B) Enable the recipient to meet those objectives in succeeding budget periods;

(3) The recipient has submitted all reports as required by § 75.118, and

(4) Continuation of the project is in the best interest of the Federal Government.

(b) Subject to the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, in selecting applications for funding under a program the Secretary gives priority to contination awards over new grants.

(c)(1) Notwithstanding any regulatory requirements in 34 CFR part 80, a grantee may expend funds that have not been obligated at the end of a budget period for obligations of the subsequent budget period if—

(i) The obligation is for an allowable cost that falls within the scope and objectives of the project; and

(ii) ED regulations other than 34 CFR part 80, statutes, or the conditions of the grant do not prohibit the obligation.

NOTE: See 34 CFR 74.25(e)(2).

(2) The Secretary may—

(i) Require the grantee to send a written statement describing how the funds made available under this section will be used; and

(ii) Determine the amount of new funds that the Department will make available for the subsequent budget period after considering the statement the grantee provides under paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section or any other information available to the Secretary about the use of funds under the grant.

(3) In determining the amount of new funds to make available to a grantee under this section, the Secretary considers whether the unobligated funds made available are needed to complete activities that were planned for completion in the prior budget period.

(d)(1) If the Secretary decides, under this section, not to make a continuation award, the Secretary may authorize a no-cost extension of the last budget period of the grant in order to provide for the orderly closeout of the grant.

(2) If the Secretary makes a continuation award under this section—

(i) The Secretary makes the award under §§ 75.231–75.236; and

(ii) The new budget period begins on the day after the previous budget period ends.

(e) Unless prohibited by program regulations, a recipient that is in the final budget period of a project period may seek continued assistance for the project under the procedures for selecting new projects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992; 59 FR 30261, June 10, 1994; 62 FR 40424, July 28, 1997]

CROSS REFERENCES: 1. See Subpart C—How to Apply for a Grant.

2. See § 75.117 Information needed for a multi-year project; and § 75.118 Application for a continuation award.

### § 75.254 [Reserved]

MISCELLANEOUS

### § 75.260 Allotments and reallotments.

(a) Under some of the programs covered by this part, the Secretary allots funds under a statutory or regulatory formula.

(b) Any reallotment to other grantees will be made by the Secretary in accordance with the authorizing statute for that program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987]

### § 75.261 Extension of a project period.

(a) *General rule.* A grantee may, notwithstanding any regulatory requirement in 34 CFR part 80, extend the project period of an award one time for a period up to twelve months without the prior approval of the Secretary, if—

(1) The grantee meets the requirements for extension of 34 CFR 74.25(e)(2); and

(2) ED regulations other than the regulations in 34 CFR part 80, statutes or the conditions of an award do not prohibit the extension.

(b) *Specific rule for certain programs of the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research.* Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, grantees under the following programs of NIDRR must request prior approval to extend their grants under paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) The Knowledge Dissemination and Utilization Centers and Disability and Technical Assistance Centers authorized under 29 U.S.C. 761a(b)(2), (4), (5), (6), and (11) and implemented at 34 CFR part 350, subpart B, §§ 350.17–350.19.

(2) The Rehabilitation Research and Training Centers program authorized under 29 U.S.C. 762(b) and implemented at 34 CFR part 350, subpart C.

(3) The Rehabilitation Engineering Research Centers authorized under 29 U.S.C. 762(b)(3) and implemented at 34 CFR part 350, subpart D.

(4) The Special Projects and Demonstrations for Spinal Cord Injuries authorized under 29 U.S.C. 762(b)(4) and implemented at 34 CFR part 359.

(c) *Other regulations.* If ED regulations, other than the regulations in 34 CFR part 80, or the conditions of the award require the grantee to get prior approval to extend the project period, the Secretary may permit the grantee to extend the project period if—

(1) The extension does not violate any statute or regulations;

(2) The extension does not involve the obligation of additional Federal funds;

(3) The extension is to carry out the activities in the approved application; and

(4)(i) The Secretary determines that, due to special or unusual circumstances applicable to a class of grantees, the project periods for the grantees should be extended; or

(ii)(A) The Secretary determines that special or unusual circumstances would delay completion of the project beyond the end of the project period;

(B) The grantee requests an extension of the project at least 45 calendar days before the end of the project period; and

(C) The grantee provides a written statement before the end of the project period giving the reasons why the extension is appropriate under paragraph (c)(4)(ii)(A) of this section and the period for which the project needs extension.

(d) *Waiver.* The Secretary may waive the requirement in paragraph (a)(4)(ii)(B) of this section if—

(1) The grantee could not reasonably have known of the need for the extension on or before the start of the 45-day time period; or

(2) The failure to give notice on or before the start of the 45-day time period was unavoidable.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30338, July 8, 1992, as amended at 62 FR 40424, July 28, 1997]

### § 75.262 Conversion of a grant or a cooperative agreement.

(a)(1) The Secretary may convert a grant to a cooperative agreement or a cooperative agreement to a grant at the time a continuation award is made under § 75.253.

(2) In deciding whether to convert a grant to a cooperative agreement or a cooperative agreement to a grant, the Secretary considers the factors included in § 75.200(b) (4) and (5).

(b) The Secretary and a recipient may agree at any time to convert a grant to a cooperative agreement or a cooperative agreement to a grant, subject to the factors included in § 75.200(b) (4) and (5).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.263 Pre-award costs; waiver of approval.

A grantee may, notwithstanding any requirement in 34 CFR part 80, incur pre-award costs as specified in 34 CFR 74.25(e)(1) unless—

(a) ED regulations other than 34 CFR part 80 or a statute prohibit these costs; or

(b) The conditions of the award prohibit these costs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474; OMB Circulars A–21, A–87, and A–122)

[62 FR 40425, July 28, 1997]

### § 75.264 Transfers among budget categories.

A grantee may, notwithstanding any requirement in 34 CFR part 80, make transfers as specified in 34 CFR 74.25 unless—

(a) ED regulations other than 34 CFR part 80 or a statute prohibit these transfers; or

(b) The conditions of the grant prohibit these transfers.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[62 FR 40425, July 28, 1997]

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

NONDISCRIMINATION

### § 75.500 Federal statutes and regulations on nondiscrimination.

Each grantee shall comply with the following statutes and regulations:

| Subject | Statute | Regulations |
|---|---|---|
| Discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin. | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d through 2000d–4). | 34 CFR part 100. |
| Discrimination on the basis of sex. | Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681–1683). | 34 CFR part 106. |
| Discrimination on the basis of handicap. | Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794). | 34 CFR part 104. |
| Discrimination on the basis of age. | The Age Discrimination Act (42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*). | 45 CFR part 90. |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

PROJECT STAFF

### § 75.511 Waiver of requirement for a full-time project director.

(a) If regulations under a program require a full-time project director, the Secretary may waive that requirement under the following conditions:

(1) The project will not be adversely affected by the waiver.

(2)(i) The project director is needed to coordinate two or more related projects; or

(ii) The project director must teach a minimum number of hours to retain faculty status.

(b) The waiver either permits the grantee:

(1) To use a part-time project director; or

(2) Not to use any project director.

(c)(1) An applicant or a grantee may request the waiver.

(2) The request must be in writing and must demonstrate that a waiver is appropriate under this section.

(3) The Secretary gives the waiver in writing. The waiver is effective on the date the Secretary signs the waiver.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.25, Revision of budget and program plans; and 34 CFR 80.30, Changes.

### § 75.515 Use of consultants.

(a) Subject to Federal statutes and regulations, a grantee shall use its general policies and practices when it hires, uses, and pays a consultant as part of the project staff.

(b) The grantee may not use its grant to pay a consultant unless:

(1) There is a need in the project for the services of that consultant; and

(2) The grantee cannot meet that need by using an employee rather than a consultant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.516 Compensation of consultants—employees of institutions of higher education.

If an institution of higher education receives a grant for research or for educational services, it may pay a consultant's fee to one of its employees only in unusual circumstances and only if:

(a) The work performed by the consultant is in addition to his or her regular departmental load; and

(b)(1) The consultation is across departmental lines; or

(2) The consultation involves a separate or remote operation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.517 Changes in key staff members.

A grantee shall comply with 34 CFR 74.25(c)(2) concerning replacement or lesser involvement of any key project staff, whether or not the grant is for research.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980, as amended at 64 FR 50391, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 75.519 Dual compensation of staff.

A grantee may not use its grantee to pay a project staff member for time or work for which that staff member is compensated from some other source of funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

### § 75.524 Conflict of interest: Purpose of § 75.525.

(a) The conflict of interest regulations of the Department that apply to a grant are in § 75.525.

(b) These conflict of interest regulations do not apply to a ''government'' as defined in 34 CFR 80.3.

(c) The regulations in § 75.525 do not apply to a grantee's procurement contracts. The conflict of interest regulations that cover those procurement contracts are in 34 CFR part 74.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980, as amended at 64 FR 50391, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 75.525 Conflict of interest: Participation in a project.

(a) A grantee may not permit a person to participate in an administrative decision regarding a project if:

(1) The decision is likely to benefit that person or a member of his or her immediate family; and

(2) The person:

(i) Is a public official; or

(ii) Has a family or business relationship with the grantee.

(b) A grantee may not permit any person participating in the project to use his or her position for a purpose that is—or gives the appearance of being—motivated by a desire for a private financial gain for that person or for others.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## ALLOWABLE COSTS

### § 75.530 General cost principles.

The general principles to be used in determining costs applicable to grants and cost-type contracts under grants are specified at 34 CFR 74.27 (for administration of grants to institutions of higher education, and other non-profit organizations) and 34 CFR 80.22 (for

uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements to State and local governments).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 74, Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements and 34 CFR part 80, Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements.

[64 FR 50391, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 75.531 Limit on total cost of a project.

A grantee shall insure that the total cost to the Federal Government is not more than the amount stated in the notification of grant award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.532 Use of funds for religion prohibited.

(a) No grantee may use its grant to pay for any of the following:

(1) Religious worship, instruction, or proselytization.

(2) Equipment or supplies to be used for any of those activities.

(3) Construction, remodeling, repair, operation, or maintenance of any facility or part of a facility to be used for any of those activities.

(4) An activity of a school or department of divinity.

(b) As used in this section, *school or department of divinity* means an institution or a component of an institution whose program is specifically for the education of students to:

(1) Prepare them to enter into a religious vocation; or

(2) Prepare them to teach theological subjects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.533 Acquisition of real property; construction.

No grantee may use its grant for acquisition of real property or for construction unless specifically permitted by the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.534 Training grants—automatic increases for additional dependents.

The Secretary may increase a grant to cover the cost of additional dependents not specified in the notice of award under § 75.235 if—

(a) Allowances for dependents are authorized by the program statute and are allowable under the grant; and

(b) Appropriations are available to cover the cost.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

## INDIRECT COST RATES

### § 75.560 General indirect cost rates; exceptions.

(a) The differences between direct and indirect costs and the principles for determining the general indirect cost rate that a grantee may use for grants under most programs are specified in the cost principles for—

(1) Institutions of higher education, at 34 CFR 74.27;

(2) Hospitals, at 34 CFR 74.27;

(3) Other nonprofit organizations, at 34 CFR 74.27;

(4) Commercial (for-profit) organizations, at 34 CFR 74.27; and

(5) State and local governments and federally-recognized Indian tribal organizations, at 34 CFR 80.22.

(b) A grantee must have a current indirect cost rate agreement to charge indirect costs to a grant. To obtain an indirect cost rate, a grantee must submit an indirect cost proposal to its cognizant agency and negotiate an indirect cost rate agreement.

(c) The Secretary may establish a temporary indirect cost rate for a grantee that does not have an indirect cost rate agreement with its cognizant agency.

(d) The Secretary accepts an indirect cost rate negotiated by a grantee's cognizant agency, but may establish a restricted indirect cost rate for a grantee to satisfy the statutory requirements of certain programs administered by the Department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992; 59 FR 59582, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 75.561 Approval of indirect cost rates.

(a) If the Department of Education is the cognizant agency, the Secretary approves an indirect cost rate for a grantee other than a local educational agency. For the purposes of this section, the term local educational agency does not include a State agency.

(b) Each State educational agency, on the basis of a plan approved by the Secretary, shall approve an indirect cost rate for each local educational agency that requests it to do so. These rates may be for periods longer than a year if rates are sufficiently stable to justify a longer period.

(c) The Secretary generally approves indirect cost rate agreements annually. Indirect cost rate agreements may be approved for periods longer than a year if the Secretary determines that rates will be sufficiently stable to justify a longer rate period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 75.562 Indirect cost rates for educational training projects.

(a) Educational training grants provide funding for training or other educational services. Examples of the work supported by training grants are summer institutes, training programs for selected participants, the introduction of new or expanded courses, and similar instructional undertakings that are separately budgeted and accounted for by the sponsoring institution. These grants do not usually support activities involving research, development, and dissemination of new educational materials and methods. Training grants largely implement previously developed materials and methods and require no significant adaptation of techniques or instructional services to fit different circumstances.

(b) The Secretary uses the definition in paragraph (a) to determine which grants are educational training grants.

(c) Indirect cost reimbursement on a training grant is limited to the recipient's actual indirect costs, as determined by its negotiated indirect cost rate agreement, or eight percent of a modified total direct cost base, whichever amount is less. For the purposes of this section, a modified total direct cost base is defined as total direct costs less stipends, tuition and related fees, and capital expenditures of $5,000 or more.

(1) The eight percent limit also applies to cost-type contracts under grants, if these contracts are for training as defined in this section.

(2) The eight percent limit does not apply to agencies of State or local governments, including federally recognized Indian tribal governments, as defined in 34 CFR 80.3.

(3) Indirect costs in excess of the eight percent limit may not be charged directly, used to satisfy matching or cost-sharing requirements, or charged to another Federal award.

(d) A grantee using the training rate of eight percent is required to have documentation available for audit that shows that its negotiated indirect cost rate is at least eight percent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[59 FR 59582, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 75.563 Restricted indirect cost rate—programs covered.

If a grantee decides to charge indirect costs to a program that has a statutory requirement prohibiting the use of Federal funds to supplant non-Federal funds, the grantee shall use a restricted indirect cost rate computed under 34 CFR 76.564 through 76.569.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 75.564 Reimbursement of indirect costs.

(a) Reimbursement of indirect costs is subject to the availability of funds and statutory or administrative restrictions.

(b) The application of the rates and the determination of the direct cost base by a grantee must be in accordance with the indirect cost rate agreement approved by the grantee's cognizant agency.

(c) Indirect cost reimbursement is not allowable under grants for—

(1) Fellowships and similar awards if Federal financing is exclusively in the form of fixed amounts such as scholarships, stipend allowances, or the tuition and fees of an institution;

(2) Construction grants;

(3) Grants to individuals;

(4) Grants to organizations located outside the territorial limits of the United States;

(5) Grants to Federal organizations; and

(6) Grants made exclusively to support conferences.

(d) Indirect cost reimbursement on grants received under programs with statutory restrictions or other limitations on indirect costs must be made in accordance with the restrictions in 34 CFR 76.564 through 76.569.

(e) Indirect costs for a group of eligible parties (see §§ 75.127–75.129) are limited to the amount derived by applying the rate of the applicant, or a restricted rate when applicable, to the grant in keeping with the terms of the applicant's indirect cost rate agreement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 75.580 Coordination with other activities.

A grantee shall, to the extent possible, coordinate its project with other activities that are in the same geographic area served by the project and that serve similar purposes and target groups.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 2890, and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

## EVALUATION

### § 75.590 Evaluation by the recipient.

A recipient shall submit a performance report, or, for the last year of a project, a final report, that evaluates at least annually—

(a) The recipient's progress in achieving the objectives in its approved application;

(b) The effectiveness of the project in meeting the purposes of the program; and

(c) The effect of the project on participants being served by the project.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1875–0102)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992; 59 FR 30262, June 10, 1994; 60 FR 6660, Feb. 3, 1995]

### § 75.591 Federal evaluation—cooperation by a grantee.

A grantee shall cooperate in any evaluation of the program by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 86297, Dec. 30, 1980]

### § 75.592 Federal evaluation—satisfying requirement for grantee evaluation.

If a grantee cooperates in a Federal evaluation of a program, the Secretary may determine that the grantee meets the evaluation requirements of the program, including § 75.590.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## CONSTRUCTION

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 74, Subpart P—Procurement Standards.

### § 75.600 Use of a grant for construction: Purpose of §§ 75.601–75.615.

Sections 75.601–75.615 apply to:

(a) An applicant that requests funds for construction; and

(b) A grantee whose grant includes funds for construction.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.601 Applicant's assessment of environmental impact.

An applicant shall include with its application its assessment of the impact of the proposed construction on the quality of the environment in accordance with section 102(2)(C) of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and Executive Order 11514 (34 FR 4247).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.602 Preservation of historic sites must be described in the application.

(a) An applicant shall describe in its application the relationship of the proposed construction to and probable effect on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is:

(1) Included in the National Register of Historic Places; or

(2) Eligible under criteria established by the Secretary of Interior for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.

CROSS REFERENCE: See 36 CFR part 60 for these criteria.

(b) In deciding whether to make a grant, the Secretary considers:

(1) The information provided by the applicant under paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Any comments by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation.

CROSS REFERENCE: See 36 CFR part 800, which provides for comments from the Council.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.603 Grantee's title to site.

A grantee must have or obtain a full title or other interest in the site, including right of access, that is sufficient to insure the grantee's undisturbed use and possession of the facilities for 50 years or the useful life of the facilities, whichever is longer.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.604 Availability of cost-sharing funds.

A grantee shall ensure that sufficient funds are available to meet any non-Federal share of the cost of constructing the facility.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.605 Beginning the construction.

(a) A grantee shall begin work on construction within a reasonable time after the grant for the construction is made.

(b) Before construction is advertised or placed on the market for bidding, the grantee shall get approval by the Secretary of the final working drawings and specifications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.606 Completing the construction.

(a) A grantee shall complete its construction within a reasonable time.

(b) The grantee shall complete the construction in accordance with the application and approved drawings and specifications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.607 General considerations in designing facilities and carrying out construction.

(a) A grantee shall insure that the construction is:

(1) Functional;

(2) Economical; and

(3) Not elaborate in design or extravagant in the use of materials, compared with facilities of a similar type constructed in the State or other applicable geographic area.

(b) The grantee shall, in developing plans for the facilities, consider excellence of architecture and design and inclusion of works of art. The grantee may not spend more than one percent of the cost of the project on inclusion of works of art.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.608 Areas in the facilities for cultural activities.

A grantee may make reasonable provision, consistent with the other uses to be made of the facilities, for areas in the facilities that are adaptable for artistic and other cultural activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.609 Comply with safety and health standards.

In planning for and designing facilities, a grantee shall observe:

(a) The standards under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Pub. L. 91–576) (See 36 CFR part 1910); and

(b) State and local codes, to the extent that they are more stringent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.610 Access by the handicapped.

A grantee shall comply with the Federal regulations on access by the handicapped that apply to construction

and alteration of facilities. These regulations are:

(a) For residential facilities—24 CFR part 40; and

(b) For non-residential facilities—41 CFR subpart 101–19.6.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.611 Avoidance of flood hazards.

In planning the construction, a grantee shall, in accordance with the provisions of Executive Order 11988 of February 10, 1978 (43 FR 6030) and rules and regulations that may be issued by the Secretary to carry out those provisions:

(a) Evaluate flood hazards in connection with the construction; and

(b) As far as practicable, avoid uneconomic, hazardous, or unnecessary use of flood plains in connection with the construction.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.612 Supervision and inspection by the grantee.

A grantee shall maintain competent architectural engineering supervision and inspection at the construction site to insure that the work conforms to the approved drawings and specifications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.613 Relocation assistance by the grantee.

A grantee is subject to the regulations on relocation assistance and real property acquisition in 34 CFR part 15.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.614 Grantee must have operational funds.

A grantee shall insure that, when construction is completed, sufficient funds will be available for effective operation and maintenance of the facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.615 Operation and maintenance by the grantee.

A grantee shall operate and maintain the facilities in accordance with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.616 Energy conservation.

(a) To the extent feasible, a grantee shall design and construct facilities to maximize the efficient use of energy.

(b) The following standards of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) are incorporated by reference in this section:

(1) ASHRAE–90 A–1980 (Sections 1–9).

(2) ASHRAE–90 B–1975 (Sections 10–11).

(3) ASHRAE–90 C–1977 (Section 12).

Incorporation by reference of these provisions has been approved by the Director of the Office of the Federal Register pursuant to the Director's authority under 5 U.S.C. 552 (a) and 1 CFR part 51. The incorporated document is on file at the Department of Education, Grants and Contracts Service, rm. 3636 ROB–3, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20202–4700 or at the Office of the Federal Register, 800 North Capitol St., NW., suite 700, Washington, DC. These standards may be obtained from the publication sales department at the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tullie Circle, NE., Atlanta, Georgia 30329.

(c) A grantee shall comply with ASHRAE standards listed in paragraph (b) of this section in designing and constructing facilities built with project funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474, 42 U.S.C. 8373(b), and E.O. 12185)

[57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.617 Compliance with the Coastal Barrier Resources Act.

A recipient may not use, within the Coastal Barrier Resources System, funds made available under a program administered by the Secretary for any purpose prohibited by 31 U.S.C. chapter 55 (sections 3501–3510).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474, 31 U.S.C. 3504, 3505)

[57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

## EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.32 Real property; 34 CFR 74.35 Supplies and other expendable property; 34 CFR 74.36 Intangible property; 34 CFR 74.2 Definitions; 34 CFR

80.31 Real property; 34 CFR 80.32 Equipment; 34 CFR 80.33 Supplies; and 34 CFR 80.34 Copyrights.

### § 75.618 Charges for use of equipment or supplies.

A grantee may not charge students or school personnel for the ordinary use of equipment or supplies purchased with grant funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

PUBLICATIONS AND COPYRIGHTS

### § 75.620 General conditions on publication.

(a) *Content of materials.* Subject to any specific requirements that apply to its grant, a grantee may decide the format and content of project materials that it publishes or arranges to have published.

(b) *Required statement.* The grantee shall ensure that any publication that contains project materials also contains the following statements:

The contents of this (insert type of publication; e.g., book, report, film) were developed under a grant from the Department of Education. However, those contents do not necessarily represent the policy of the Department of Education, and you should not assume endorsement by the Federal Government.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86297, Dec. 30, 1980]

### § 75.621 Copyright policy for grantees.

A grantee may copyright project materials in accordance with 34 CFR part 74 or 80, as appropriate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.22 Payment; 34 CFR 74.24 Program income; and 34 CFR 74.36 Intangible property; 34 CFR 80.25 Program income; and 34 CFR 80.34 Copyrights.

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 19118, May 26, 1988; 57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.622 Definition of "project materials."

As used in §§ 75.620–75.621, ''project materials'' means a copyrightable work developed with funds from a grant of the Department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

INVENTIONS AND PATENTS

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.25, Program income and 34 CFR 80.25, Program income.

### § 75.626 Show Federal support; give papers to vest title.

Any patent application filed by a grantee for an invention made under a grant must include the following statement in the first paragraph:

The invention described in this application was made under a grant from the Department of Education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86297, Dec. 30, 1980; 57 FR 30339, July 8, 1992]

OTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.21, Standards for financial management systems; 34 CFR 74.48, Contract provisions; 34 CFR 80.20, Standards for financial management and 34 CFR 80.36, Procurement.

### § 75.650 Participation of students enrolled in private schools.

If the authorizing statute for a program requires a grantee to provide for participation by students enrolled in private schools, the grantee shall provide a genuine opportunity for equitable participation in accordance with the requirements that apply to subgrantees under 34 CFR 76.650–76.662.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.681 Protection of human research subjects.

If a grantee uses a human subject in a research project, the grantee shall protect the person from physical, psychological, or social injury resulting from the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 97—Protection of Human Subjects.

### § 75.682 Treatment of animals.

If a grantee uses an animal in a project, the grantee shall provide the animal with proper care and humane treatment in accordance with the Animal Welfare Act of 1970.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.683 Health or safety standards for facilities.

A grantee shall comply with any Federal health or safety requirements that apply to the facilities that the grantee uses for the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## Subpart F—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of a Grantee?

GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES

### § 75.700 Compliance with statutes, regulations, and applications.

A grantee shall comply with applicable statutes, regulations, and approved applications, and shall use Federal funds in accordance with those statutes, regulations, and applications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.701 The grantee administers or supervises the project.

A grantee shall directly administer or supervise the administration of the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.702 Fiscal control and fund accounting procedures.

A grantee shall use fiscal control and fund accounting procedures that insure proper disbursement of and accounting for Federal funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 74, Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements and Subpart D—After-the-Award Requirements and 34 CFR part 80, Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements and Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements.

### § 75.703 Obligation of funds during the grant period.

A grantee may use grant funds only for obligations it makes during the grant period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.707 When obligations are made.

The following table shows when a grantee makes obligations for various kinds of property and services.

| If the obligation is for— | The obligation is made— |
|---|---|
| (a) Acquisition of real or personal property. | On the date the grantee makes a binding written commitment to acquire the property. |
| (b) Personal services by an employee of the grantee. | When the services are performed. |
| (c) Personnal services by a contractor who is not an employee of the grantee. | On the date on which the grantee makes a binding written commitment to obtain the services. |
| (d) Performance of work other than personal services. | On the date on which the grantee makes a binding written commitment to obtain the work. |
| (e) Public utility services ..... | When the grantee receives the services. |
| (f) Travel ..... | When the travel is taken. |
| (g) Rental of real or personal property. | When the grantee uses the property. |
| (h) A preagreement cost that was properly approved by the Secretary under the cost principles identified in 34 CFR 74.171 or 80.22. | |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30340, July 8, 1992]

### § 75.708 Prohibition of subgrants.

(a) A grantee may not make a subgrant under a program covered by this part unless specifically authorized by statute.

(b) A grantee may contract for supplies, equipment, construction, and other services, in accordance with 34 CFR part 74, Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements (Procurement Standards §§ 74.40–74.48) and 34 CFR part 80, Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements (§ 80.36 Procurement).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987; 64 FR 50392, Sept. 16, 1999]

REPORTS

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.51, Monitoring and reporting program performance; 34 CFR 74.52, Financial reporting; 34 CFR 80.40, Monitoring and reporting program performance; and 34 CFR 80.41 Financial reporting.

### § 75.720 Financial and performance reports.

(a) This section applies to the reports required under—

(1) 34 CFR 74.51 (Monitoring and reporting program performance) and 34 CFR 74.52 (Financial reporting); and

(2) 34 CFR 80.40 (Monitoring and reporting program performance) and 34 CFR 80.41 (Financial reporting).

(b) A grantee shall submit these reports annually, unless the Secretary allows less frequent reporting. However, the Secretary may require a grantee of a grant made under 34 CFR part 700, 706, 707, or 708 (certain programs of the Office of Educational Research and Improvement) to submit performance reports more often than annually.

(c) The Secretary may require a grantee to report more frequently than annually under 34 CFR 74.14 (Special award conditions), 34 CFR 74.21 (Standards for financial management systems), 34 CFR 80.12 (Special grant or subgrant conditions for ''high-risk'' grantees) or 34 CFR 80.20 (Standards for financial management systems).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30340, July 8, 1992, as amended at 64 FR 50392, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 75.721 [Reserved]

RECORDS

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.53, Retention and access requirements for records and 34 CFR 80.42, Retention and access requirements for records.

### § 75.730 Records related to grant funds.

A grantee shall keep records that fully show:

(a) The amount of funds under the grant;

(b) How the grantee uses the funds;

(c) The total cost of the project;

(d) The share of that cost provided from other sources; and

(e) Other records to facilitate an effective audit.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 75.731 Records related to compliance.

A grantee shall keep records to show its compliance with program requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.732 Records related to performance.

(a) A grantee shall keep records of significant project experiences and results.

(b) The grantee shall use the records under paragraph (a) to:

(1) Determine progress in accomplishing project objectives; and

(2) Revise those objectives, if necessary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR 74.25, Revision of budget and program plans.

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 75.733 [Reserved]

PRIVACY

### § 75.740 Protection of and access to student records; student rights in research, experimental programs, and testing.

(a) Most records on present or past students are subject to the requirements of section 444 of GEPA and its implementing regulations in 34 CFR part 99. (Section 444 is the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.)

(b) Under most programs administered by the Secretary, research, experimentation, and testing are subject to the requirements of section 445 of

GEPA and its implementing regulations at 34 CFR part 98.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1232g, 1232h, and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30340, July 8, 1992; 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

## Subpart G—What Procedures Does the Department Use To Get Compliance?

CROSS REFERENCE: See 34 CFR part 74, Subpart M—Grant and Subgrant Closeout, Suspension, and Termination.

### § 75.900 Waiver of regulations prohibited.

(a) No official, agent, or employee of ED may waive any regulation that applies to a Department program, unless the regulation specifically provides that it may be waived.

(b) No act or failure to act by an official, agent, or employee of ED can affect the authority of the Secretary to enforce regulations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 75.901 Suspension and termination.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) The Secretary may use the Education Appeal Board to resolve disputes that are not subject to other procedures. Cross reference: See the following sections in part 74:

(1) Section 74.113 (Violation of terms).

(2) Section 74.114 (Suspension).

(3) Section 74.115 (Termination).

(4) The last sentence of § 74.73(c) (Financial reporting after a termination).

(5) Section 74.112 (Amounts payable to the Federal Government).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 86297, Dec. 30, 1980]

### § 75.902 [Reserved]

### § 75.903 Effective date of termination.

Termination is effective on the latest of:

(a) The date of delivery to the grantee of the notice of termination;

(b) The termination date given in the notice of termination; or

(c) The date of a final decision of the Secretary under part 78 of this title.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22497, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980]

### § 75.910 Cooperation with audits.

A grantee shall cooperate with the Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their authorized representatives in the conduct of audits authorized by Federal law. This cooperation includes access without unreasonable restrictions to records and personnel of the grantee for the purpose of obtaining relevant information.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[54 FR 21775, May 19, 1989]

# PART 76—STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAMS

## Subpart A—General

REGULATIONS THAT APPLY TO STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAMS

Sec.
76.1 Programs to which part 76 applies.
76.2 Exceptions in program regulations to part 76.

ELIGIBILITY FOR A GRANT OR SUBGRANT

76.50 Statutes determine eligibility and whether subgrants are made.
76.51 A State distributes funds by formula or competition.

## Subpart B—How a State Applies for a Grant

STATE PLANS AND APPLICATIONS

76.100 Effect of this subpart.
76.101 The general State application.
76.102 Definition of ''State plan'' for part 76.
76.103 Multi-year State plans.
76.104 A State shall include certain certifications in its State plan.
76.106 State documents are public information.

CONSOLIDATED GRANT APPLICATIONS FOR INSULAR AREAS

76.125 What is the purpose of these regulations?
76.126 What regulations apply to the consolidated grant applications for insular areas?
76.127 What is the purpose of a consolidated grant?

76.128 What is a consolidated grant?
76.129 How does a consolidated grant work?
76.130 How are consolidated grants made?
76.131 How does an insular area apply for a consolidated grant?
76.132 What assurances must be in a consolidated grant application?
76.133 What is the reallocation authority?
76.134 What is the relationship between consolidated and non-consolidated grants?
76.135 Are there any requirements for matching funds?
76.136 Under what programs may consolidated grant funds be spent?
76.137 How may carryover funds be used under the consolidated grant application?

AMENDMENTS

76.140 Amendments to a State plan.
76.141 An amendment requires the same procedures as the document being amended.
76.142 An amendment is approved on the same basis as the document being amended.

## Subpart C—How a Grant Is Made to a State

APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL BY THE SECRETARY

76.201 A State plan must meet all statutory and regulatory requirements.
76.202 Opportunity for a hearing before a State plan is disapproved.
76.235 The notification of grant award.

ALLOTMENTS AND REALLOTMENTS OF GRANT FUNDS

76.260 Allotments are made under program statute or regulations.
76.261 Realloted funds are part of a State's grant.

## Subpart D—How To Apply to the State for a Subgrant

76.300 Contact the State for procedures to follow.
76.301 Local educational agency general application.
76.302 The notice to the subgrantee.
76.303 Joint applications and projects.
76.304 Subgrantee shall make subgrant application available to the public.

## Subpart E—How a Subgrant Is Made to an Applicant

76.400 State procedures for reviewing an application.
76.401 Disapproval of an application—opportunity for a hearing.

## Subpart F—What Conditions Must Be Met by the State and Its Subgrantees?

NONDISCRIMINATION

76.500 Federal statutes and regulations on nondiscrimination.

ALLOWABLE COSTS

76.530 General cost principles.
76.532 Use of funds for religion prohibited.
76.533 Acquisition of real property; construction.
76.534 Use of tuition and fees restricted.

INDIRECT COST RATES

76.560 General indirect cost rates; exceptions.
76.561 Approval of indirect cost rates.
76.563 Restricted indirect cost rate—programs covered.
76.564 Restricted indirect cost rate—formula.
76.565 General management costs—restricted rate.
76.566 Fixed costs—restricted rate.
76.567 Other expenditures—restricted rate.
76.568 Occupancy and space maintenance costs—restricted rate.
76.569 Using the restricted indirect cost rate.
76.580 Coordination with other activities.

EVALUATION

76.591 Federal evaluation—cooperation by a grantee.
76.592 Federal evaluation—satisfying requirement for State or subgrantee evaluation.

CONSTRUCTION

76.600 Where to find construction regulations.

PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS ENROLLED IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

76.650 Private schools; purpose of §§76.651–76.662.
76.651 Responsibility of a State and a subgrantee.
76.652 Consultation with representatives of private school students.
76.653 Needs, number of students, and types of services.
76.654 Benefits for private school students.
76.655 Level of expenditures for students enrolled in private schools.
76.656 Information in an application for a subgrant.
76.657 Separate classes prohibited.
76.658 Funds not to benefit a private school.
76.659 Use of public school personnel.
76.660 Use of private school personnel.
76.661 Equipment and supplies.
76.662 Construction.

PROCEDURES FOR BYPASS

76.670 Applicability and filing requirements.
76.671 Notice by the Secretary.
76.672 Bypass procedures.
76.673 Appointment and functions of a hearing officer.
76.674 Hearing procedures.
76.675 Posthearing procedures.
76.676 Judicial review of a bypass action.
76.677 Continuation of a bypass.

OTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN PROGRAMS

76.681 Protection of human subjects.
76.682 Treatment of animals.
76.683 Health or safety standards for facilities.

## Subpart G—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of the State and Its Subgrantees?

GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES

76.700 Compliance with statutes, regulations, State plan, and applications.
76.701 The State or subgrantee administers or supervises each project.
76.702 Fiscal control and fund accounting procedures.
76.703 When a State may begin to obligate funds.
76.704 New State plan requirements that must be addressed in a State plan.
76.707 When obligations are made.
76.708 When certain subgrantees may begin to obligate funds.
76.709 Funds may be obligated during a ''carryover period.''
76.710 Obligations made during a carryover period are subject to current statutes, regulations, and applications.
76.711 Requesting funds by CFDA number.

REPORTS

76.720 Financial and performance reports by a State.
76.722 A subgrantee makes reports required by the State.

RECORDS

76.730 Records related to grant funds.
76.731 Records related to compliance.

PRIVACY

76.740 Protection of and access to student records; student rights in research, experimental programs, and testing.

USE OF FUNDS BY STATES AND SUBGRANTEES

76.760 More than one program may assist a single activity.
76.761 Federal funds may pay 100 percent of cost.

STATE ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES

76.770 A State shall have procedures to ensure compliance.
76.783 State educational agency action—subgrantee's opportunity for a hearing.

## Subpart H—How Does a State or Local Educational Agency Allocate Funds to Charter Schools?

GENERAL

76.785 What is the purpose of this subpart?
76.786 What entities are governed by this subpart?
76.787 What definitions apply to this subpart?

RESPONSIBILITIES FOR NOTICE AND INFORMATION

76.788 What are a charter school LEA's responsibilities under this subpart?
76.789 What are an SEA's responsibilities under this subpart?

ALLOCATION OF FUNDS BY STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

76.791 On what basis does an SEA determine whether a charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment is eligible to receive funds under a covered program?
76.792 How does an SEA allocate funds to eligible charter school LEAs under a covered program in which the SEA awards subgrants on a formula basis?
76.793 When is an SEA required to allocate funds to a charter school LEA under this subpart?
76.794 How does an SEA allocate funds to charter school LEAs under a covered program in which the SEA awards subgrants on a discretionary basis?

ADJUSTMENTS

76.796 What are the consequences of an SEA allocating more or fewer funds to a charter school LEA under a covered program than the amount for which the charter school LEA is eligible when the charter school LEA actually opens or significantly expands its enrollment?
76.797 When is an SEA required to make adjustments to allocations under this subpart?

APPLICABILITY OF THIS SUBPART TO LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

76.799 Do the requirements in this subpart apply to LEAs?

## Subpart I—What Procedures Does the Secretary Use To Get Compliance?

76.900 Waiver of regulations prohibited.
76.901 Office of Administrative Law Judges.

76.902 Judicial review.
76.910 Cooperation with audits.

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, 6511(a), and 8065a, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980.

## Subpart A—General

REGULATIONS THAT APPLY TO STATE-ADMINISTERED PROGRAMS

### § 76.1 Programs to which part 76 applies.

(a) The regulations in part 76 apply to each State-administered program of the Department.

(b) If a State formula grant program does not have implementing regulations, the Secretary implements the program under the authorizing statute and, to the extent consistent with the authorizing statute, under the General Education Provisions Act and the regulations in this part. For the purposes of this part, the term *State formula grant program* means a program whose authorizing statute or implementing regulations provide a formula for allocating program funds among eligible States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 84059, Dec. 22, 1980; 50 FR 29330, July 18, 1985; 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987; 54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989; 55 FR 14816, Apr. 18, 1990]

### § 76.2 Exceptions in program regulations to part 76.

If a program has regulations that are not consistent with part 76, the implementing regulations for that program identify the sections of part 76 that do not apply.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

ELIGIBILITY FOR A GRANT OR SUBGRANT

### § 76.50 Statutes determine eligibility and whether subgrants are made.

(a) Under a program covered by this part, the Secretary makes a grant:

(1) To the State agency designated by the authorizing statute for the program; or

(2) To the State agency designated by the State in accordance with the authorizing statute.

(b) The authorizing statute determines the extent to which a State may:

(1) Use grant funds directly; and

(2) Make subgrants to eligible applicants.

(c) The regulations in part 76 on subgrants apply to a program only if subgrants are authorized under that program.

(d) The authorizing statute determines the eligibility of an applicant for a subgrant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987; 54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.51 A State distributes funds by formula or competition.

If a program statute authorizes a State to make subgrants, the statute:

(a) Requires the State to use a formula to distribute funds;

(b) Gives the State discretion to select subgrantees through a competition among the applicants or through some other procedure; or

(c) Allows some combination of these procedures.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

## Subpart B—How a State Applies for a Grant

STATE PLANS AND APPLICATIONS

### § 76.100 Effect of this subpart.

This subpart establishes general requirements that a State must meet to apply for a grant under a program covered by this part. Additional requirements are in the authorizing statute and the implementing regulations for the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987]

### § 76.101 The general State application.

A State that makes subgrants to local educational agencies under a program subject to this part shall have on file with the Secretary a general application that meets the requirements of section 441 of the General Education Provisions Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1232d, and 3474)

[52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987, as amended at 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

### § 76.102 Definition of "State plan" for part 76.

As used in this part, *State plan* means any of the following documents:

| Document | Program | Authorizing statute | Principal Office |
|---|---|---|---|
| State plan | Assistance to States for Education of Handicapped Children. | Part B (except section 619), Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1411–1420). | OSERS |
| Application | Preschool Grants | Section 619, Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419). | OSERS |
| Application | Handicapped Infants and Toddlers. | Part H, Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1471–1485). | OSERS |
| Application or written request for assistance. | Client Assistance Program | Section 112, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 732). | OSERS |
| Application | Removal of Architectural Barriers to the Handicapped Program. | Section 607, Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1406). | OSERS |
| State plan | State Vocational Rehabilitation Services Program. | Title I, Parts A–C, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 720–741). | OSERS |
| State plan supplement | State Supported Employment Services Program. | Title VI, Part C, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 795j–795r). | OSERS |
| State plan | State Independent Living Services Program. | Title VII, Part A, Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 796–796d). | OSERS |
| State plan | State Vocational Education Program. | Title I, Part B, Carl D. Perkins Vocational Education Act (20 U.S.C. 2321–2325). | OVAE |
| State plan and application | State-Administered Adult Education Program. | Section 341, Adult Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1206). | OVAE |
| State plan | Even Start Family Literacy Program. | Title I, Chapter 1, Part B of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 2741–2749). | OESE |
| State application | State Grants for Strengthening Instruction in Mathematics and Science. | Title II, Part A, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2981–2993). | OESE |
| State application | Federal, State and Local Partnership for Educational Improvement. | Title I, Chapter 2, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2911–2952 and 2971–2976). | OESE |
| State plan or application | Migrant Education Program | Sections 1201, 1202, Chapter 1, Title I, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2781 and 2782). | OESE |
| Application | State Student Incentive Grant Program. | Section 415C, Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070c–2). | OPE |
| Application | Paul Douglas Teacher Scholarship Program. | Section 553, Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1111b). | OPE |
| Basic State plan, long-range program, and annual program. | The Library Services and Construction Act State-Administered Program. | Library Services and Construction Act (20 U.S.C. 351–355e–3). | OERI |
| Application | Emergency Immigrant Education Program. | Emergency Immigrant Education Act (20 U.S.C. 3121–3130). | OBEMLA |
| Application | Transition Program for Refugee Children. | Section 412(d) Immigration and Naturalization Act (8 U.S.C. 1522 (d)). | OBEMLA |
| Any document that the authorizing statute for a State-administered program requires a State to submit to receive funds. | Any State-administered program without implementing regulations. | Section 408(a)(1), General Education Provisions Act and Section 414, Department of Education Organization Act (20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 3474). | Dept-wide |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30340, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.103 Multi-year State plans.

(a) Beginning with fiscal year 1996, each State plan will be effective for a period of more than one fiscal year, to be determined by the Secretary or by regulations.

(b) If the Secretary determines that the multi-year State plans under a program should be submitted by the States on a staggered schedule, the Secretary may require groups of States to submit or resubmit their plans in different years.

(c) This section does not apply to:

(1) The annual accountability report under part A of title I of the Vocational Education Act;

(2) The annual programs under the Library Services and Construction Act;

(3) The application under sections 141–143 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act; and

(4) The State application under section 209 of title II of the Education for Economic Security Act.

(d) A State may submit an annual State plan under the Vocational Education Act. If a State submits an annual plan under that program, this section does not apply to that plan.

NOTE: This section is based on a provision in the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). Section 427 of the Department of Education Organization Act (DEOA), 20 U.S.C. 3487, provides that except to the extent inconsistent with the DEOA, the GEPA ''shall apply to functions transferred by this Act to the extent applicable on the day preceding the effective date of this Act.'' Although standardized nomenclature is used in this section to reflect the creation of the Department of Education, there is no intent to extend the coverage of the GEPA beyond that authorized under section 427 or other applicable law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1231g(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86296, Dec. 30, 1980; 50 FR 43545, Oct. 25, 1985; 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

### § 76.104 A State shall include certain certifications in its State plan.

(a) A State shall include the following certifications in each State plan:

(1) That the plan is submitted by the State agency that is eligible to submit the plan.

(2) That the State agency has authority under State law to perform the functions of the State under the program.

(3) That the State legally may carry out each provision of the plan.

(4) That all provisions of the plan are consistent with State law.

(5) That a State officer, specified by title in the certification, has authority under State law to receive, hold, and disburse Federal funds made available under the plan.

(6) That the State officer who submits the plan, specified by title in the certification, has authority to submit the plan.

(7) That the agency that submits the plan has adopted or otherwise formally approved the plan.

(8) That the plan is the basis for State operation and administration of the program.

(b) [Reserved]

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.106 State documents are public information.

A State shall make the following documents available for public inspection:

(a) All State plans and related official materials.

(b) All approved subgrant applications.

(c) All documents that the Secretary transmits to the State regarding a program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## CONSOLIDATED GRANT APPLICATIONS FOR INSULAR AREAS

AUTHORITY: Title V, Pub. L. 95–134, 91 Stat. 1159 (48 U.S.C. 1469a).

### § 76.125 What is the purpose of these regulations?

(a) Sections 76.125 through 76.137 of this part contain requirements for the submission of an application by an Insular Area for the consolidation of two or more grants under the programs described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) For the purpose of §§ 76.125–76.137 of this part the term *Insular Area*

means the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(c) The Secretary may make an annual consolidated grant to assist an Insular Area in carrying out one or more State-administered formula grant programs of the Department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982, as amended at 54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989; 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.126 What regulations apply to the consolidated grant applications for insular areas?

The following regulations apply to those programs included in a consolidated grant:

(a) The regulations in §§ 76.125 through 76.137; and

(b) The regulations that apply to each specific program included in a consolidated grant for which funds are used.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.127 What is the purpose of a consolidated grant?

An Insular Area may apply for a consolidated grant for two or more of the programs listed in § 76.125(c). This procedure is intended to:

(a) Simplify the application and reporting procedures that would otherwise apply for each of the programs included in the consolidated grant; and

(b) Provide the Insular Area with flexibility in allocating the funds under the consolidated grant to achieve any of the purposes to be served by the programs that are consolidated.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.128 What is a consolidated grant?

A consolidated grant is a grant to an Insular Area for any two or more of the programs listed in § 76.125(c). The amount of the consolidated grant is the sum of the allocations the Insular Area receives under each of the programs included in the consolidated grant if there had been no consolidation.

*Example.* Assume the Virgin Islands applies for a consolidated grant that includes programs under the Adult Education Act, Vocational Education Act, and Chapter 1 of the Education Consolidation and Improvement Act. If the Virgin Islands' allocation under the formula for each of these three programs is $150,000; the total consolidated grant to the Virgin Islands would be $450,000.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.129 How does a consolidated grant work?

(a) An Insular Area shall use the funds it receives under a consolidated grant to carry out, in its jurisdiction, one or more of the programs included in the grant.

*Example.* Assume that Guam applies for a consolidated grant under the Vocational Education Act, the Handicapped Preschool and School Programs-Incentive Grants, and the Adult Education Act and that the sum of the allocations under these programs is $700,000. Guam may choose to allocate this $700,000 among all of the programs authorized under the three programs. Alternatively, it may choose to allocate the entire $700,000 to one or two of the programs; for example, the Adult Education Act Program.

(b) An Insular Area shall comply with the statutory and regulatory requirements that apply to each program under which funds from the consolidated grant are expended.

*Example.* Assume that American Samoa uses part of the funds under a consolidated grant for the State program under the Adult Education Act. American Samoa need not submit to the Secretary a State plan that requires policies and procedures to assure all students equal access to adult education programs. However, in carrying out the program, American Samoa must meet and be able to demonstrate compliance with this equal access requirement.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.130 How are consolidated grants made?

(a) The Secretary annually makes a single consolidated grant to each Insular Area that meets the requirements of §§ 76.125 through 76.137 and each program under which the grant funds are to be used and administered.

(b) The Secretary may decide that one or more programs cannot be included in the consolidated grant if the Secretary determines that the Insular Area failed to meet the program objectives stated in its plan for the previous fiscal year in which it carried out the programs.

(c) Under a consolidated grant, an Insular Area may use a single advisory council for any or all of the programs that require an advisory council.

(d) Although Pub. L. 95–134 authorizies the Secretary to consolidate grant funds that the Department awards to an Insular Area, it does not confer eligibility for any grant funds. The eligibility of a particular Insular Area to receive grant funds under a Federal education program is determined under the statute and regulations for that program.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.131 How does an insular area apply for a consolidated grant?

(a) An Insular Area that desires to apply for a grant consolidating two or more programs listed in § 76.125(c) shall submit to the Secretary an application that:

(1) Contains the assurances in § 76.132; and

(2) Meets the application requirements in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) The submission of an application that contains these requirements and assurances takes the place of a separate State plan or other similar document required by this part or by the authorizing statutes and regulations for programs included in the consolidated grant.

(c) An Insular Area shall include in its consolidated grant application a program plan that:

(1) Contains a list of the programs in § 76.125(c) to be included in the consolidated grant;

(2) Describes the program or programs in § 76.125(c) under which the consolidated grant funds will be used and administered;

(3) Describes the goals, objectives, activities, and the means of evaluating program outcomes for the programs for which the Insular Area will use the funds received under the consolidated grant during the fiscal year for which it submits the application, including needs of the population that will be met by the consolidation of funds; and

(4) Contains a budget that includes a description of the allocation of funds—including any anticipated carryover funds of the program in the consolidated grant from the preceding year—among the programs to be included in the consolidated grant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 76.132 What assurances must be in a consolidated grant application?

(a) An Insular Area shall include in its consolidated grant application assurances to the Secretary that it will:

(1) Follow policies and use administrative practices that will insure that non-Federal funds will not be supplanted by Federal funds made available under the authority of the programs in the consolidated grant;

(2) Comply with the requirements (except those relating to the submission of State plans or similar documents) in the authorizing statutes and implementing regulations for the programs under which funds are to be used and administered, (except requirements for matching funds);

(3) Provide for proper and efficient administration of funds in accordance with the authorizing statutes and implementing regulations for those programs under which funds are to be used and administered;

(4) Provide for fiscal control and fund accounting procedures to assure proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds received under the consolidated grant;

(5) Submit an annual report to the Secretary containing information covering the program or programs for which the grant is used and administered, including the financial and program performance information required under 34 CFR 74.51–74.52 and 34 CFR 80.40–80.41.

(6) Provide that funds received under the consolidated grant will be under control of, and that title to property

acquired with these funds will be in, a public agency, institution, or organization. The public agency shall administer these funds and property;

(7) Keep records, including a copy of the State Plan or application document under which funds are to be spent, which show how the funds received under the consolidated grant have been spent.

(8) Adopt and use methods of monitoring and providing technical assistance to any agencies, organizations, or institutions that carry out the programs under the consolidated grant and enforce any obligations imposed on them under the applicable statutes and regulations.

(9) Evaluate the effectiveness of these programs in meeting the purposes and objectives in the authorizing statutes under which program funds are used and administered;

(10) Conduct evaluations of these programs at intervals and in accordance with procedures the Secretary may prescribe; and

(11) Provide appropriate opportunities for participation by local agencies, representatives of the groups affected by the programs, and other interested institutions, organizations, and individuals in planning and operating the programs.

(b) These assurances remain in effect for the duration of the programs they cover.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982, as amended at 64 FR 50392, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 76.133 What is the reallocation authority?

(a) After an Insular Area receives a consolidated grant, it may reallocate the funds in a manner different from the allocation described in its consolidated grant application. However, the funds cannot be used for purposes that are not authorized under the programs in the consolidated grant under which funds are to be used and administered.

(b) If an Insular Area decides to reallocate the funds it receives under a consolidated grant, it shall notify the Secretary by amending its original application to include an update of the information required under § 76.131.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.134 What is the relationship between consolidated and non-consolidated grants?

(a) An Insular Area may request that any number of programs in § 76.125(c) be included in its consolidated grant and may apply separately for assistance under any other programs listed in § 76.125(c) for which it is eligible.

(b) Those programs that an Insular Area decides to exclude from consolidation—for which it must submit separate plans or applications—are implemented in accordance with the applicable program statutes and regulations. The excluded programs are not subject to the provisions for allocation of funds among programs in a consolidated grant.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.135 Are there any requirements for matching funds?

The Secretary waives all requirements for matching funds for those programs that are consolidated by an Insular Area in a consolidated grant application.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982]

### § 76.136 Under what programs may consolidated grant funds be spent?

Insular Areas may only use and administer funds under programs described in § 76.125(c) during a fiscal year for which the Insular Area is entitled to receive funds under an appropriation for that program.

(Authority: 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

[47 FR 17421, Apr. 22, 1982, as amended at 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.137 How may carryover funds be used under the consolidated grant application?

Any funds under any applicable program which are available for obligation and expenditure in the year succeeding

the fiscal year for which they are appropriated must be obligated and expended in accordance with the consolidated grant application submitted by the Insular Area for that program for the succeeding fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1225(b); 48 U.S.C. 1469a)

AMENDMENTS

### § 76.140 Amendments to a State plan.

(a) If the Secretary determines that an amendment to a State plan is essential during the effective period of the plan, the State shall make the amendment.

(b) A State shall also amend a State plan if there is a significant and relevant change in:

(1) The information or the assurances in the plan;

(2) The administration or operation of the plan; or

(3) The organization, policies, or operations of the State agency that received the grant, if the change materially affects the information or assurances in the plan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1231g(a), and 3474)

### § 76.141 An amendment requires the same procedures as the document being amended.

If a State amends a State plan under § 76.140, the State shall use the same procedures as those it must use to prepare and submit a State plan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.142 An amendment is approved on the same basis as the document being amended.

The Secretary uses the same procedures to approve an amendment to a State plan—or any other document a State submits—as the Secretary uses to approve the original document.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## Subpart C—How a Grant Is Made to a State

APPROVAL OR DISAPPROVAL BY THE SECRETARY

### § 76.201 A State plan must meet all statutory and regulatory requirements.

The Secretary approves a State plan if it meets the requirements of the Federal statutes and regulations that apply to the plan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.202 Opportunity for a hearing before a State plan is disapproved.

The Secretary may disapprove a State plan only after:

(a) Notifying the State;

(b) Offering the State a reasonable opportunity for a hearing; and

(c) Holding the hearing, if requested by the State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.235 The notification of grant award.

(a) To make a grant to a State, the Secretary issues and sends to the State a notification of grant award.

(b) The notification of grant award tells the amount of the grant and provides other information about the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

ALLOTMENTS AND REALLOTMENTS OF GRANT FUNDS

### § 76.260 Allotments are made under program statute or regulations.

(a) The Secretary allots program funds to a State in accordance with the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for the program.

(b) Any reallotment to other States will be made by the Secretary in accordance with the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for that program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474(a))

[50 FR 29330, July 18, 1985]

### § 76.261 Reallotted funds are part of a State's grant.

Funds that a State receives as a result of a reallotment are part of the State's grant for the appropriate fiscal year. However, the Secretary does not consider a reallotment in determining the maximum or minimum amount to which a State is entitled for a following fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

## Subpart D—How To Apply to the State for a Subgrant

### § 76.300 Contact the State for procedures to follow.

An applicant for a subgrant can find out the procedures it must follow by contacting the State agency that administers the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

CROSS REFERENCE: See subparts E and G of this part for the general responsibilities of the State regarding applications for subgrants.

### § 76.301 Local educational agency general application.

A local educational agency that applies for a subgrant under a program subject to this part shall have on file with the State a general application that meets the requirements of Section 442 of the General Education Provisions Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1232d, and 3474)

[52 FR 27804, July 24, 1987, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988; 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

### § 76.302 The notice to the subgrantee.

A State shall notify a subgrantee in writing of:

(a) The amount of the subgrant;

(b) The period during which the subgrantee may obligate the funds; and

(c) The Federal requirements that apply to the subgrant.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 76.303 Joint applications and projects.

(a) Two or more eligible parties may submit a joint application for a subgrant.

(b) If the State must use a formula to distribute subgrant funds (see § 76.51), the State may not make a subgrant that exceeds the sum of the entitlements of the separate subgrantees.

(c) If the State funds the application, each subgrantee shall:

(1) Carry out the activities that the subgrantee agreed to carry out; and

(2) Use the funds in accordance with Federal requirements.

(d) Each subgrantee shall use an accounting system that permits identification of the costs paid for under its subgrant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.304 Subgrantee shall make subgrant application available to the public.

A subgrantee shall make any application, evaluation, periodic program plan, or report relating to each program available for public inspection.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1232e, and 3474)

## Subpart E—How a Subgrant Is Made to an Applicant

### § 76.400 State procedures for reviewing an application.

A State that receives an application for a subgrant shall take the following steps:

(a) *Review*. The State shall review the application.

(b) *Approval—entitlement programs.* The State shall approve an application if:

(1) The application is submitted by an applicant that is entitled to receive a subgrant under the program; and

(2) The applicant meets the requirements of the Federal statutes and regulations that apply to the program.

(c) *Approval—discretionary programs.* The State may approve an application if:

(1) The application is submitted by an eligible applicant under a program in which the State has the discretion to select subgrantees;

(2) The applicant meets the requirements of the Federal statutes and regulations that apply to the program; and

(3) The State determines that the project should be funded under the authorizing statute and implementing regulations for the program.

(d) *Disapproval—entitlement and discretionary programs.* If an application does not meet the requirements of the Federal statutes and regulations that apply to a program, the State shall not approve the application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.401 Disapproval of an application—opportunity for a hearing.

(a) *State agency hearing before disapproval.* Under the programs listed in the chart below, the State agency that administers the program shall provide an applicant with notice and an opportunity for a hearing before it may disapprove the application.

| Program | Authorizing statute | Implementing regulations Title 34 CFR Part |
|---|---|---|
| Chapter 1, Program in Local Educational Agencies | Title I, Chapter 1, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2701–2731, 2821–2838, 2851–2854, and 2891–2901). | 200 |
| Chapter 1, Program for Neglected and Delinquent Children | Title 1, Chapter 1, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2801–2804). | 203 |
| State Grants for Strengthening Instruction in Mathematics and Science. | Title II, Part A, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2981–2993). | 208 |
| Federal, State, and Local Partnership for Educational Improvement. | Title I, Chapter 2, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2911–2952 and 2971–2976). | 298 |
| Assistance to States for Education of Handicapped Children | Part B, Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (except Section 619) (20 U.S.C. 1411–1420). | 300 |
| Preschool Grants | Section 619, Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1419). | 301 |
| Chapter 1, State-Operated or Supported Programs for Handicapped Children. | Title 1, Chapter 1, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2791–2795). | 302 |
| Transition Program for Refugee Children | Section 412(d), Immigration and Naturalization Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(d)). | 538 |
| Emergency Immigrant Education Program | Emergency Immigrant Education Act (20 U.S.C. 3121–3130). | 581 |
| Financial Assistance for Construction, Reconstruction, or Renovation of Higher Education Facilities. | Section 711, Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1132b). | 617 |

(b) *Other programs—hearings not required.* Under other programs covered by this part, a State agency—other than a State educational agency—is not required to provide an opportunity for a hearing regarding the agency's disapproval of an application.

(c) If an applicant for a subgrant alleges that any of the following actions of a State educational agency violates a State or Federal statute or regulation, the State educational agency and the applicant shall use the procedures in paragraph (d) of this section:

(1) Disapproval of or failure to approve the application or project in whole or in part.

(2) Failure to provide funds in amounts in accordance with the requirements of statutes and regulations.

(d) *State educational agency hearing procedures.* (1) If the applicant applied under a program listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the State educational agency shall provide an opportunity for

a hearing before the agency disapproves the application.

(2) If the applicant applied under a program not listed in paragraph (a) of this section, the State educational agency shall provide an opportunity for a hearing either before or after the agency disapproves the application.

(3) The applicant shall request the hearing within 30 days of the action of the State educational agency.

(4)(i) Within 30 days after it receives a request, the State educational agency shall hold a hearing on the record and shall review its action.

(ii) No later than 10 days after the hearing the agency shall issue its written ruling, including findings of fact and reasons for the ruling.

(iii) If the agency determines that its action was contrary to State or Federal statutes or regulations that govern the applicable program, the agency shall rescind its action.

(5) If the State educational agency does not rescind its final action after a review under this paragraph, the applicant may appeal to the Secretary. The applicant shall file a notice of the appeal with the Secretary within 20 days after the applicant has been notified by the State educational agency of the results of the agency's review. If supported by substantial evidence, findings of fact of the State educational agency are final.

(6)(i) The Secretary may also issue interim orders to State educational agencies as he or she may decide are necessary and appropriate pending appeal or review.

(ii) If the Secretary determines that the action of the State educational agency was contrary to Federal statutes or regulations that govern the applicable program, the Secretary issues an order that requires the State educational agency to take appropriate action.

(7) Each State educational agency shall make available at reasonable times and places to each applicant all records of the agency pertaining to any review or appeal the applicant is conducting under this section, including records of other applicants.

(8) If a State educational agency does not comply with any provision of this section, or with any order of the Secretary under this section, the Secretary terminates all assistance to the State educational agency under the applicable program or issues such other orders as the Secretary deems appropriate to achieve compliance.

(e) *Other State agency hearing procedures.* State agencies that are required to provide a hearing under paragraph (a) of this section—other than State educational agencies—are not required to use the procedures in paragraph (d) of this section.

NOTE: This section is based on a provision in the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). Section 427 of the Department of Education Organization Act (DEOA), 20 U.S.C. 3487, provides that except to the extent inconsistent with the DEOA, the GEPA ''shall apply to functions transferred by this Act to the extent applicable on the day preceding the effective date of this Act.'' Although standardized nomenclature is used in this section to reflect the creation of the Department of Education, there is no intent to extend the coverage of the GEPA beyond that authorized under Section 427 or other applicable law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1231b–2, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86296, Dec. 30, 1980; 50 FR 43545, Oct. 25, 1985; 52 FR 27805, July 24, 1987; 54 FR 21775, May 19, 1989; 55 FR 14816, Apr. 18, 1990; 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992; 60 FR 46493, Sept. 6, 1995]

## Subpart F—What Conditions Must Be Met by the State and Its Subgrantees?

NONDISCRIMINATION

### § 76.500 Federal statutes and regulations on nondiscrimination.

A State and a subgrantee shall comply with the following statutes and regulations:

| Subject | Statute | Regulation |
|---|---|---|
| Discrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin. | Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (45 U.S.C. 2000d through 2000d–4). | 34 CFR part 100. |
| Discrimination on the basis of sex. | Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (20 U.S.C. 1681–1683). | 34 CFR part 106. |
| Discrimination on the basis of handicap. | Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794). | 34 CFR part 104. |

| Subject | Statute | Regulation |
|---|---|---|
| Discrimination on the basis of age. | The Age Discrimination Act (42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*). | 45 CFR part 90. |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

ALLOWABLE COSTS

### § 76.530 General cost principles.

Both 34 CFR 74.27 and 34 CFR 80.22 reference the general cost principles that apply to grants, subgrants and cost type contracts under grants and subgrants.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474 and 6511(a))

[64 FR 50392, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 76.532 Use of funds for religion prohibited.

(a) No State or subgrantee may use its grant or subgrant to pay for any of the following:

(1) Religious worship, instruction, or proselytization.

(2) Equipment or supplies to be used for any of the activities specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(3) Construction, remodeling, repair, operation, or maintenance of any facility or part of a facility to be used for any of the activities specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(4) An activity of a school or department of divinity.

(b) As used in this section, *school or department of divinity* means an institution or a component of an institution whose program is specifically for the education of students to:

(1) Prepare them to enter into a religious vocation; or

(2) Prepare them to teach theological subjects.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### § 76.533 Acquistion of real property; construction.

No State or subgrantee may use its grant or subgrant for acquisition of real property or for construction unless specifically permitted by the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### § 76.534 Use of tuition and fees restricted.

No State or subgrantee may count tuition and fees collected from students toward meeting matching, cost sharing, or maintenance of effort requirements of a program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

INDIRECT COST RATES

### § 76.560 General indirect cost rates; exceptions.

(a) The differences between direct and indirect costs and the principles for determining the general indirect cost rate that a grantee may use for grants under most programs are specified in the cost principles for—

(1) Institutions of higher education, at 34 CFR 74.27;

(2) Hospitals, at 34 CFR 74.27;

(3) Other nonprofit organizations, at 34 CFR 74.27;

(4) Commercial (for-profit) organizations, at 34 CFR 74.27; and

(5) State and local governments and federally-recognized Indian tribal organizations, at 34 CFR 80.22.

(b) A grantee must have a current indirect cost rate agreement to charge indirect costs to a grant. To obtain an indirect cost rate, a grantee must submit an indirect cost proposal to its cognizant agency and negotiate an indirect cost rate agreement.

(c) The Secretary may establish a temporary indirect cost rate for a grantee that does not have an indirect cost rate agreement with its cognizant agency.

(d) The Secretary accepts an indirect cost rate negotiated by a grantee's cognizant agency, but may establish a restricted indirect cost rate for a grantee to satisfy the statutory requirements of certain programs administered by the Department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992, as amended at 59 FR 59582, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.561 Approval of indirect cost rates.

(a) If the Department of Education is the cognizant agency, the Secretary

approves an indirect cost rate for a State agency and for a subgrantee other than a local educational agency. For the purposes of this section, the term local educational agency does not include a State agency.

(b) Each State educational agency, on the basis of a plan approved by the Secretary, shall approve an indirect cost rate for each local educational agency that requests it to do so. These rates may be for periods longer than a year if rates are sufficiently stable to justify a longer period.

(c) The Secretary generally approves indirect cost rate agreements annually. Indirect cost rate agreements may be approved for periods longer than a year if the Secretary determines that rates will be sufficiently stable to justify a longer rate period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.563 Restricted indirect cost rate—programs covered.

Sections 76.564 through 76.569 apply to agencies of State and local governments that are grantees under programs with a statutory requirement prohibiting the use of Federal funds to supplant non-Federal funds, and to their subgrantees under these programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.564 Restricted indirect cost rate—formula.

(a) An indirect cost rate for a grant covered by § 76.563 or 34 CFR 75.563 is determined by the following formula:

Restricted indirect cost rate = (General management costs + Fixed costs) ÷ (Other expenditures)

(b) General management costs, fixed costs, and other expenditures must be determined under §§ 76.565 through 76.567.

(c) Under the programs covered by § 76.563, a subgrantee of an agency of a State or a local government (as those terms are defined in 34 CFR 80.3) or a grantee subject to 34 CFR 75.563 that is not a State or local government agency may use—

(1) An indirect cost rate computed under paragraph (a) of this section; or

(2) An indirect cost rate of eight percent unless the Secretary determines that the subgrantee or grantee would have a lower rate under paragraph (a) of this section.

(d) Indirect costs that are unrecovered as a result of these restrictions may not be charged directly, used to satisfy matching or cost-sharing requirements, or charged to another Federal award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.565 General management costs—restricted rate.

(a) As used in § 76.564, *general management costs* means the costs of activities that are for the direction and control of the grantee's affairs that are organization-wide. An activity is not organization-wide if it is limited to one activity, one component of the grantee, one subject, one phase of operations, or other single responsibility.

(b) General management costs include the costs of performing a service function, such as accounting, payroll preparation, or personnel management, that is normally at the grantee's level even if the function is physically located elsewhere for convenience or better management. The term also includes certain occupancy and space maintenance costs as determined under § 76.568.

(c) The term does not include expenditures for—

(1) Divisional administration that is limited to one component of the grantee;

(2) The governing body of the grantee;

(3) Compensation of the chief executive officer of the grantee;

(4) Compensation of the chief executive officer of any component of the grantee; and

(5) Operation of the immediate offices of these officers.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) The chief executive officer of the grantee is the individual who is the head of the executive office of the

grantee and exercises overall responsibility for the operation and management of the organization. The chief executive officer's immediate office includes any deputy chief executive officer or similar officer along with immediate support staff of these individuals. The term does not include the governing body of the grantee, such as a board or a similar elected or appointed governing body; and

(2) Components of the grantee are those organizational units supervised directly or indirectly by the chief executive officer. These organizational units generally exist one management level below the executive office of the grantee. The term does not include the office of the chief executive officer or a deputy chief executive officer or similar position.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.566 Fixed costs—restricted rate.

As used in § 76.564, *fixed costs* means contributions of the grantee to fringe benefits and similar costs, but only those associated with salaries and wages that are charged as indirect costs, including—

(a) Retirement, including State, county, or local retirement funds, Social Security, and pension payments;

(b) Unemployment compensation payments; and

(c) Property, employee, health, and liability insurance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.567 Other expenditures—restricted rate.

(a) As used in § 76.564, *other expenditures* means the grantee's total expenditures for its federally- and non-federally-funded activities in the most recent year for which data are available. The term also includes direct occupancy and space maintenance costs as determined under § 76.568 and costs related to the chief executive officers of the grantee and components of the grantee and their offices (see § 76.565(c) and (d)).

(b) The term does not include—

(1) General management costs determined under § 76.565;

(2) Fixed costs determined under § 76.566;

(3) Subgrants;

(4) Capital outlay;

(5) Debt service;

(6) Fines and penalties;

(7) Contingencies; and

(8) Election expenses. However, the term does include election expenses that result from elections required by an applicable Federal statute.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[59 FR 59583, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.568 Occupancy and space maintenance costs—restricted rate.

(a) As used in the calculation of a restricted indirect cost rate, *occupancy and space maintenance costs* means such costs as—

(1) Building costs whether owned or rented;

(2) Janitorial services and supplies;

(3) Building, grounds, and parking lot maintenance;

(4) Guard services;

(5) Light, heat, and power;

(6) Depreciation, use allowances, and amortization; and

(7) All other related space costs.

(b) Occupancy and space maintenance costs associated with organization-wide service functions (accounting, payroll, personnel) may be included as general management costs if a space allocation or use study supports the allocation.

(c) Occupancy and space maintenance costs associated with functions that are not organization-wide must be included with other expenditures in the indirect cost formula. These costs may be charged directly to affected programs only to the extent that statutory supplanting prohibitions are not violated. This reimbursement must be approved in advance by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[59 FR 59584, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.569 Using the restricted indirect cost rate.

(a) Under the programs referenced in § 76.563, the maximum amount of indirect costs under a grant is determined by the following formula:

Indirect costs=(Restricted indirect cost rate)×(Total direct costs of the grant minus capital outlays, subgrants, and other distorting or unallowable items as specified in the grantee's indirect cost rate agreement)

(b) If a grantee uses a restricted indirect cost rate, the general management and fixed costs covered by that rate must be excluded by the grantee from the direct costs it charges to the grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[59 FR 59584, Nov. 17, 1994]

### § 76.580 Coordination with other activities.

A State and a subgrantee shall, to the extent possible, coordinate each of its projects with other activities that are in the same geographic area served by the project and that serve similar purposes and target groups.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 2890, and 3474)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992]

## EVALUATION

### § 76.591 Federal evaluation—cooperation by a grantee.

A grantee shall cooperate in any evaluation of the program by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1226c, 1231a, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.592 Federal evaluation—satisfying requirement for State or subgrantee evaluation.

If a State or a subgrantee cooperates in a Federal evaluation of a program, the Secretary may determine that the State or subgrantee meets the evaluation requirements of the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1226c; 1231a)

## CONSTRUCTION

### § 76.600 Where to find construction regulations.

(a) A State or a subgrantee that requests program funds for construction, or whose grant or subgrant includes funds for construction, shall comply with the rules on construction that apply to applicants and grantees under 34 CFR 75.600–75.617.

(b) The State shall perform the functions that the Secretary performs under §§ 75.602 (Preservation of historic sites) and 75.605 (Approval of drawings and specifications) of this title.

(c) The State shall provide to the Secretary the information required under 34 CFR 75.602(a) (Preservation of historic sites).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980; 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992]

## PARTICIPATION OF STUDENTS ENROLLED IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

### § 76.650 Private schools; purpose of §§ 76.651–76.662.

(a) Under some programs, the authorizing statute requires that a State and its subgrantees provide for participation by students enrolled in private schools. Sections 76.651–76.662 apply to those programs and provide rules for that participation. These sections do not affect the authority of the State or a subgrantee to enter into a contract with a private party.

(b) If any other rules for participation of students enrolled in private schools apply under a particular program, they are in the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for that program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

NOTE: Some program statutes authorize the Secretary—under certain circumstances—to provide benefits directly to private school students. These ''bypass'' provisions—where they apply—are implemented in the individual program regulations.

### § 76.651 Responsibility of a State and a subgrantee.

(a)(1) A subgrantee shall provide students enrolled in private schools with a

genuine opportunity for equitable participation in accordance with the requirements in §§ 76.652–76.662 and in the authorizing statute and implementing regulations for a program.

(2) The subgrantee shall provide that opportunity to participate in a manner that is consistent with the number of eligible private school students and their needs.

(3) The subgrantee shall maintain continuing administrative direction and control over funds and property that benefit students enrolled in private schools.

(b)(1) A State shall ensure that each subgrantee complies with the requirements in §§76.651–76.662.

(2) If a State carries out a project directly, it shall comply with these requirements as if it were a subgrantee.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.652 Consultation with representatives of private school students.

(a) An applicant for a subgrant shall consult with appropriate representatives of students enrolled in private schools during all phases of the development and design of the project covered by the application, including consideration of:

(1) Which children will receive benefits under the project;

(2) How the children's needs will be identified;

(3) What benefits will be provided;

(4) How the benefits will be provided; and

(5) How the project will be evaluated.

(b) A subgrantee shall consult with appropriate representatives of students enrolled in private schools before the subgrantee makes any decision that affects the opportunities of those students to participate in the project.

(c) The applicant or subgrantee shall give the appropriate representatives a genuine opportunity to express their views regarding each matter subject to the consultation requirements in this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.653 Needs, number of students, and types of services.

A subgrantee shall determine the following matters on a basis comparable to that used by the subgrantee in providing for participation of public school students:

(a) The needs of students enrolled in private schools.

(b) The number of those students who will participate in a project.

(c) The benefits that the subgrantee will provide under the program to those students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.654 Benefits for private school students.

(a) *Comparable benefits.* The program benefits that a subgrantee provides for students enrolled in private schools must be comparable in quality, scope, and opportunity for participation to the program benefits that the subgrantee provides for students enrolled in public schools.

(b) *Same benefits.* If a subgrantee uses funds under a program for public school students in a particular attendance area, or grade or age level, the subgrantee shall insure equitable opportunities for participation by students enrolled in private schools who:

(1) Have the same needs as the public school students to be served; and

(2) Are in that group, attendance area, or age or grade level.

(c) *Different benefits.* If the needs of students enrolled in private schools are different from the needs of students enrolled in public schools, a subgrantee shall provide program benefits for the private school students that are different from the benefits the subgrantee provides for the public school students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.655 Level of expenditures for students enrolled in private schools.

(a) Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, a subgrantee shall spend the same average amount of program funds on:

(1) A student enrolled in a private school who receives benefits under the program; and

(2) A student enrolled in a public school who receives benefits under the program.

(b) The subgrantee shall spend a different average amount on program benefits for students enrolled in private

schools if the average cost of meeting the needs of those students is different from the average cost of meeting the needs of students enrolled in public schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.656 Information in an application for a subgrant.

An applicant for a subgrant shall include the following information in its application:

(a) A description of how the applicant will meet the Federal requirements for participation of students enrolled in private schools.

(b) The number of students enrolled in private schools who have been identified as eligible to benefits under the program.

(c) The number of students enrolled in private schools who will receive benefits under the program.

(d) The basis the applicant used to select the students.

(e) The manner and extent to which the applicant complied with § 76.652 (consultation).

(f) The places and times that the students will receive benefits under the program.

(g) The differences, if any, between the program benefits the applicant will provide to public and private school students, and the reasons for the differences.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.657 Separate classes prohibited.

A subgrantee may not use program funds for classes that are organized separately on the basis of school enrollment or religion of the students if:

(a) The classes are at the same site; and

(b) The classes include students enrolled in public schools and students enrolled in private schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.658 Funds not to benefit a private school.

(a) A subgrantee may not use program funds to finance the existing level of instruction in a private school or to otherwise benefit the private school.

(b) The subgrantee shall use program funds to meet the specific needs of students enrolled in private schools, rather than:

(1) The needs of a private school; or

(2) The general needs of the students enrolled in a private school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.659 Use of public school personnel.

A subgrantee may use program funds to make public personnel available in other than public facilities:

(a) To the extent necessary to provide equitable program benefits designed for students enrolled in a private school; and

(b) If those benefits are not normally provided by the private school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.660 Use of private school personnel.

A subgrantee may use program funds to pay for the services of an employee of a private school if:

(a) The employee performs the services outside of his or her regular hours of duty; and

(b) The employee performs the services under public supervision and control.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.661 Equipment and supplies.

(a) Under some program statutes, a public agency must keep title to and exercise continuing administrative control of all equipment and supplies that the subgrantee acquires with program funds. This public agency is usually the subgrantee.

(b) The subgrantee may place equipment and supplies in a private school for the period of time needed for the project.

(c) The subgrantee shall insure that the equipment or supplies placed in a private school:

(1) Are used only for the purposes of the project; and

(2) Can be removed from the private school without remodeling the private school facilities.

(d) The subgrantee shall remove equipment or supplies from a private school if:

(1) The equipment or supplies are no longer needed for the purposes of the project; or

(2) Removal is necessary to avoid use of the equipment of supplies for other than project purposes.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

### § 76.662 Construction.

A subgrantee shall insure that program funds are not used for the construction of private school facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474)

PROCEDURES FOR BYPASS

### § 76.670 Applicability and filing requirements.

(a) The regulations in §§ 76.671 through 76.677 apply to the following programs under which the Secretary is authorized to waive the requirements for providing services to private school children and to implement a bypass:

| CFDA number and name of program | Authorizing statute | Implementing regulations title 34 CFR part |
|---|---|---|
| 84.010 Chapter 1 Program in Local Educational Agencies. | Chapter 1, Title I, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2701 *et seq.*). | 200 |
| 84.151 Federal, State, and Local Partnership for Educational Improvement. | Chapter 2, Title I, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2911–2952, 2971–2976). | 298 |
| 84.164 Mathematics and Science Education | Title II, Part A, Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (20 U.S.C. 2981–2993). | 208 |
| 84.186 State and Local Programs | Part B, Drug Free Schools and Communities Act of 1986 (20 U.S.C. 3191–3197). | None |

(b) *Filing requirements.* (1) Any written submission under §§ 76.671 through 76.675 must be filed by hand-delivery, by mail, or by facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(2) If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(3) The filing date for a written submission is the date the document is—

(i) Hand-delivered;

(ii) Mailed; or

(iii) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(4) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department.

(5) If a document is filed by facsimile transmission, the Secretary or the hearing officer, as applicable, may require the filing of a follow-up hard copy by hand-delivery or by mail within a reasonable period of time.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b), 2972(d)–(e), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21775, May 19, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 56795, Nov. 30, 1992]

### § 76.671 Notice by the Secretary.

(a) Before taking any final action to implement a bypass under a program listed in § 76.670, the Secretary provides the affected grantee and subgrantee, if appropriate, with written notice.

(b) In the written notice, the Secretary—

(1) States the reasons for the proposed bypass in sufficient detail to allow the grantee and subgrantee to respond;

(2) Cites the requirement that is the basis for the alleged failure to comply; and

(3) Advises the grantee and subgrantee that they—

(i) Have at least 45 days after receiving the written notice to submit written objections to the proposed bypass; and

(ii) May request in writing the opportunity for a hearing to show cause why the bypass should not be implemented.

(c) The Secretary sends the notice to the grantee and subgrantee by certified mail with return receipt requested.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b)(4)(A), 2972(h)(1), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21775, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.672 Bypass procedures.

Sections 76.673 through 76.675 contain the procedures that the Secretary uses in conducting a show cause hearing. The hearing officer may modify the procedures for a particular case if all parties agree the modification is appropriate.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b)(4)(A), 2972(h)(1), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.673 Appointment and functions of a hearing officer.

(a) If a grantee or subgrantee requests a hearing to show cause why the Secretary should not implement a bypass, the Secretary appoints a hearing officer and notifies appropriate representatives of the affected private school children that they may participate in the hearing.

(b) The hearing officer has no authority to require or conduct discovery or to rule on the validity of any statute or regulation.

(c) The hearing officer notifies the grantee, subgrantee, and representatives of the private school children of the time and place of the hearing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b)(4)(A), 2972(h)(1), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.674 Hearing procedures.

(a) The following procedures apply to a show cause hearing regarding implementation of a bypass:

(1) The hearing officer arranges for a transcript to be taken.

(2) The grantee, subgrantee, and representatives of the private school children each may—

(i) Be represented by legal counsel; and

(ii) Submit oral or written evidence and arguments at the hearing.

(b) Within 10 days after the hearing, the hearing officer—

(1) Indicates that a decision will be issued on the basis of the existing record; or

(2) Requests further information from the grantee, subgrantee, representatives of the private school children, or Department officials.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b)(4)(A), 2972(h)(1), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.675 Posthearing procedures.

(a)(1) Within 120 days after the record of a show cause hearing is closed, the hearing officer issues a written decision on whether a bypass should be implemented.

(2) The hearing officer sends copies of the decision to the grantee, subgrantee, representatives of the private school children, and the Secretary.

(b) Within 30 days after receiving the hearing officer's decision, the grantee, subgrantee, and representatives of the private school children may each submit to the Secretary written comments on the decision.

(c) The Secretary may adopt, reverse, modify, or remand the hearing officer's decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b)(4)(A), 2972(h)(1), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.676 Judicial review of a bypass action.

If a grantee or subgrantee is dissatisfied with the Secretary's final action after a proceeding under §§ 76.672 through 76.675, it may, within 60 days after receiving notice of that action, file a petition for review with the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which the State is located.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2727(b)(4)(B)–(D), 2972(h)(2)–(4), 2990(c), 3223(c))

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

### § 76.677 Continuation of a bypass.

The Secretary continues a bypass until the Secretary determines that the grantee or subgrantee will meet

the requirements for providing services to private school children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 2727(b)(3)(D), 2972(f), and 3474)

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

OTHER REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN PROGRAMS

### § 76.681 Protection of human subjects.

If a State or a subgrantee uses a human subject in a research project, the State or subgrantee shall protect the person from physical, psychological, or social injury resulting from the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30341, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.682 Treatment of animals.

If a State or a subgrantee uses an animal in a project, the State or subgrantee shall provide the animal with proper care and humane treatment in accordance with the Animal Welfare Act of 1970.

(Authority: Pub. L. 89–544, as amended)

### § 76.683 Health or safety standards for facilities.

A State and a subgrantee shall comply with any Federal health or safety requirements that apply to the facilities that the State or subgrantee uses for a project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

## Subpart G—What Are the Administrative Responsibilities of the State and Its Subgrantees?

GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES

### § 76.700 Compliance with statutes, regulations, State plan, and applications.

A State and a subgrantee shall comply with the State plan and applicable statutes, regulations, and approved applications, and shall use Federal funds in accordance with those statutes, regulations, plan, and applications.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### § 76.701 The State or subgrantee administers or supervises each project.

A State or a subgrantee shall directly administer or supervise the administration of each project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### § 76.702 Fiscal control and fund accounting procedures.

A State and a subgrantee shall use fiscal control and fund accounting procedures that insure proper disbursement of and accounting for Federal funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### § 76.703 When a State may begin to obligate funds.

(a)(1) The Secretary may establish, for a program subject to this part, a date by which a State must submit for review by the Department a State plan and any other documents required to be submitted under guidance provided by the Department under paragraph (b)(3) of this section.

(2) If the Secretary does not establish a date for the submission of State plans and any other documents required under guidance provided by the Department, the date for submission is three months before the date the Secretary may begin to obligate funds under the program.

(b)(1) This paragraph (b) describes the circumstances under which the submission date for a State plan may be deferred.

(2) If a State asks the Secretary in writing to defer the submission date for a State plan because of a Presidentially declared disaster that has occurred in that State, the Secretary may defer the submission date for the State plan and any other document required under guidance provided by the Department if the Secretary determines that the disaster significantly

impairs the ability of the State to submit a timely State plan or other document required under guidance provided by the Department.

(3)(i) The Secretary establishes, for a program subject to this part, a date by which the program office must deliver guidance to the States regarding the contents of the State plan under that program.

(ii) The Secretary may only establish a date for the delivery of guidance to the States so that there are at least as many days between that date and the date that State plans must be submitted to the Department as there are days between the date that State plans must be submitted to the Department and the date that funds are available for obligation by the Secretary on July 1, or October 1, as appropriate.

(iii) If a State does not receive the guidance by the date established under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, the submission date for the State plan under the program is deferred one day for each day that the guidance is late in being received by the State.

NOTE: The following examples describe how the regulations in § 76.703(b)(3) would act to defer the date that a State would have to submit its State plan.

*Example 1.* The Secretary decides that State plans under a forward-funded program must be submitted to the Department by May first. The Secretary must provide guidance to the States under this program by March first, so that the States have at least as many days between the guidance date and the submission date (60) as the Department has between the submission date and the date that funds are available for obligation (60). If the program transmits guidance to the States on February 15, specifying that State plans must be submitted by May first, States generally would have to submit State plans by that date. However, if, for example, a State did not receive the guidance until March third, that State would have until May third to submit its State plan because the submission date of its State plan would be deferred one day for each day that the guidance to the State was late.

*Example 2.* If a program publishes the guidance in the FEDERAL REGISTER on March third, the States would be considered to have received the guidance on that day. Thus, the guidance could not specify a date for the submission of State plans before May second, giving the States 59 days between the date the guidance is published and the submission date and giving the Department 58 days between the submission date and the date that funds are available for obligation.

(c)(1) For the purposes of this section, the submission date of a State plan or other document is the date that the Secretary receives the plan or document.

(2) The Secretary does not determine whether a State plan is substantially approvable until the plan and any documents required under guidance provided by the Department have been submitted.

(3) The Secretary notifies a State when the Department has received the State plan and all documents required under guidance provided by the Department.

(d) If a State submits a State plan in substantially approvable form (or an amendment to the State plan that makes it substantially approvable), and submits any other document required under guidance provided by the Department, on or before the date the State plan must be submitted to the Department, the State may begin to obligate funds on the date that the funds are first available for obligation by the Secretary.

(e) If a State submits a State plan in substantially approvable form (or an amendment to the State plan that makes it substantially approvable) or any other documents required under guidance provided by the Department after the date the State plan must be submitted to the Department, and—

(1) The Department determines that the State plan is substantially approvable on or before the date that the funds are first available for obligation by the Secretary, the State may begin to obligate funds on the date that the funds are first available for obligation by the Secretary; or

(2) The Department determines that the State plan is substantially approvable after the date that the funds are first available for obligation by the Secretary, the State may begin to obligate funds on the earlier of the two following dates:

(i) The date that the Secretary determines that the State plan is substantially approvable.

(ii) The date that is determined by adding to the date that funds are first

available for obligation by the Secretary—

(A) The number of days after the date the State plan must be submitted to the Department that the State plan or other document required under guidance provided by the Department is submitted; and

(B) If applicable, the number of days after the State receives notice that the State plan is not substantially approvable that the State submits additional information that makes the plan substantially approvable.

(f) Additional information submitted under paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(B) of this section must be signed by the person who submitted the original State plan (or an authorized delegate of that officer).

(g)(1) If the Department does not complete its review of a State plan during the period established for that review, the Secretary will grant preaward costs for the period after funds become available for obligation by the Secretary and before the State plan is found substantially approvable.

(2) The period established for the Department's review of a plan does not include any day after the State has received notice that its plan is not substantially approvable.

NOTE: The following examples describe how the regulations in § 76.703 would be applied in certain circumstances. For the purpose of these examples, assume that the grant program established an April 1 due date for the submission of the State plan and that funds are first available for obligation by the Secretary on July 1.

*Example 1.* Paragraph (d): A State submits a plan in substantially approvable form by April 1. The State may begin to obligate funds on July 1.

*Example 2.* Paragraph (e)(1): A State submits a plan in substantially approvable form on May 15, and the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable on June 20. The State may begin to obligate funds on July 1.

*Example 3.* Paragraph (e)(2)(i): A State submits a plan in substantially approvable form on May 15, and the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable on July 15. The State may begin to obligate funds on July 15.

*Example 4.* Paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(A): A State submits a plan in substantially approvable form on May 15, and the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable on August 21. The State may begin to obligate funds on August 14. (In this example, the plan is 45 days late. By adding 45 days to July 1, we reach August 14, which is earlier than the date, August 21, that the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable. Therefore, if the State chose to begin drawing funds from the Department on August 14, obligations made on or after that date would generally be allowable.)

*Example 5.* Paragraph (e)(2)(i): A State submits a plan on May 15, and the Department notifies the State that the plan is not substantially approvable on July 10. The State submits changes that make the plan substantially approvable on July 20 and the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable on July 25. The State may begin to obligate funds on July 25. (In this example, the original submission is 45 days late. In addition, the Department notifies the State that the plan is not substantially approvable and the time from that notification until the State submits changes that make the plan substantially approvable is an additional 10 days. By adding 55 days to July 1, we reach August 24. However, since the Department notified the State that the plan was substantially approvable on July 25, that is the date that the State may begin to obligate funds.)

*Example 6.* Paragraph (e)(2)(ii)(B): A State submits a plan on May 15, and the Department notifies the State that the plan is not substantially approvable on August 1. The State submits changes that make the plan substantially approvable on August 20, and the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable on September 5. The State may choose to begin drawing funds from the Department on September 2, and obligations made on or after that date would generally be allowable. (In this example, the original submission is 45 days late. In addition, the Department notifies the State that the plan is not substantially approvable and the time from that notification until the State submits changes that make the plan substantially approvable is an additional 19 days. By adding 64 days to July 1, we reach September 2, which is earlier than September 5, the date that the Department notifies the State that the plan is substantially approvable.)

*Example 7.* Paragraph (g): A State submits a plan on April 15 and the Department notifies the State that the plan is not substantially approvable on July 16. The State makes changes to the plan and submits a substantially approvable plan on July 30. The Department had until July 15 to decide whether the plan was substantially approvable because the State was 15 days late in submitting the plan. The date the State may begin to obligate funds under the regulatory deferral is July 29 (based on the 15 day deferral for late submission plus a 14 day deferral

for the time it took to submit a substantially approvable plan after having received notice). However, because the Department was one day late in completing its review of the plan, the State would get pre-award costs to cover the period of July 1 through July 29.

(h) After determining that a State plan is in substantially approvable form, the Secretary informs the State of the date on which it could begin to obligate funds. Reimbursement for those obligations is subject to final approval of the State plan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, 6511(a) and 31 U.S.C. 6503)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 60 FR 41294, Aug. 11, 1995; 61 FR 14484, Apr. 2, 1996]

### § 76.704 New State plan requirements that must be addressed in a State plan.

(a) This section specifies the State plan requirements that must be addressed in a State plan if the State plan requirements established in statutes or regulations change on a date close to the date that State plans are due for submission to the Department.

(b)(1) A State plan must meet the following requirements:

(i) Every State plan requirement in effect three months before the date the State plan is due to be submitted to the Department under 34 CFR 76.703; and

(ii) Every State plan requirement included in statutes or regulations that will be effective on or before the date that funds become available for obligation by the Secretary and that have been signed into law or published in the FEDERAL REGISTER as final regulations three months before the date the State plan is due to be submitted to the Department under 34 CFR 76.703.

(2) If a State plan does not have to meet a new State plan requirement under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the Secretary takes one of the following actions:

(i) Require the State to submit assurances and appropriate documentation to show that the new requirements are being followed under the program.

(ii) Extend the date for submission of State plans and approve pre-award costs as necessary to hold the State harmless.

(3) If the Secretary requires a State to submit assurances under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the State shall incorporate changes to the State plan as soon as possible to comply with the new requirements. The State shall submit the necessary changes before the start of the next obligation period.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, 6511(a) and 31 U.S.C. 6503)

[60 FR 41296, Aug. 11, 1995]

### § 76.707 When obligations are made.

The following table shows when a State or a subgrantee makes obligations for various kinds of property and services.

| If the obligation is for— | The obligation is made— |
|---|---|
| (a) Acquisition of real or personal property. | On the date on which the State or subgrantee makes a binding written commitment to acquire the property. |
| (b) Personal services by an employee of the State or subgrantee. | When the services are performed. |
| (c) Personal services by a contractor who is not an employee of the State or subgrantee. | On the date on which the State or subgrantee makes a binding written commitment to obtain the services. |
| (d) Performance of work other than personal services. | On the date on which the State or subgrantee makes a binding written commitment to obtain the work. |
| (e) Public utility services ..... | When the State or subgrantee receives the services. |
| (f) Travel ..... | When the travel is taken. |
| (g) Rental of real or personal property. | When the State or subgrantee uses the property. |
| (h) A preagreement cost that was properly approved by the State under the cost principals identified in 34 CFR 74.171 and 80.22.. | |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 55 FR 14817, Apr. 18, 1990; 57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.708 When certain subgrantees may begin to obligate funds.

(a) If the authorizing statute for a program requires a State to make subgrants on the basis of a formula (see § 76.5), the State may not authorize an applicant for a subgrant to obligate

funds until the later of the following two dates:

(1) The date that the State may begin to obligate funds under § 76.703; or

(2) The date that the applicant submits its application to the State in substantially approvable form.

(b) Reimbursement for obligations under paragraph (a) of this section is subject to final approval of the application.

(c) If the authorizing statute for a program gives the State discretion to select subgrantees, the State may not authorize an applicant for a subgrant to obligate funds until the subgrant is made. However, the State may approve pre-agreement costs in accordance with the cost principles that are appended to 34 CFR part 74 (Appendices C–F).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980. Further redesignated at 60 FR 41295, Aug. 11, 1995]

### § 76.709 Funds may be obligated during a "carryover period."

(a) If a State or a subgrantee does not obligate all of its grant or subgrant funds by the end of the fiscal year for which Congress appropriated the funds, it may obligate the remaining funds during a carryover period of one additional fiscal year.

(b) The State shall return to the Federal Government any carryover funds not obligated by the end of the carryover period by the State and its subgrantees.

NOTE: This section is based on a provision in the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). Section 427 of the Department of Education Organization Act (DEOA), 20 U.S.C. 3487, provides that except to the extent inconsistent with the DEOA, the GEPA ''shall apply to functions transferred by this Act to the extent applicable on the day preceding the effective date of this Act.'' Although standardized nomenclature is used in this section to reflect the creation of the Department of Education, there is no intent to extend the coverage of the GEPA beyond that authorized under section 427 or other applicable law.

(Authority: U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1225(b), and 3474)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86296, Dec. 30, 1980. Redesignated at 60 FR 41295, Aug. 11, 1995]

### § 76.710 Obligations made during a carryover period are subject to current statutes, regulations, and applications.

A State and a subgrantee shall use carryover funds in accordance with:

(a) The Federal statutes and regulations that apply to the program and are in effect for the carryover period; and

(b) Any State plan, or application for a subgrant, that the State or subgrantee is required to submit for the carryover period.

NOTE: This section is based on a provision in the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). Section 427 of the Department of Education Organization Act (DEOA), 20 U.S.C. 3487, provides that except to the extent inconsistent with the DEOA, the GEPA ''shall apply to functions transferred by this Act to the extent applicable on the day preceding the effective date of this Act.'' Although standardized nomenclature is used in this section to reflect the creation of the Department of Education, there is no intent to extend the coverage of the GEPA beyond that authorized under section 427 or other applicable law.

(Authority: U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1225(b), and 3474)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86296, Dec. 30, 1980. Redesignated at 60 FR 41295, Aug. 11, 1995]

### § 76.711 Requesting funds by CFDA number.

If a program is listed in the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA), a State, when requesting funds under the program, shall identify that program by the CFDA number.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 6511(a), 3474, 31 U.S.C. 6503)

[60 FR 41296, Aug. 11, 1995]

## REPORTS

### § 76.720 Financial and performance reports by a State.

(a) This section applies to a State's reports required under 34 CFR 80.41 (Financial reporting) and 34 CFR 80.40 (Monitoring and reporting of program performance).

(b) A State shall submit these reports annually, unless the Secretary allows less frequent reporting.

(c) However, the Secretary may, under 34 CFR 80.12 (Special grant or

subgrant conditions for ''high-risk'' grantees) or 34 CFR 80.20 (Standards for financial management systems) require a State to report more frequently than annually.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

[57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.722 A subgrantee makes reports required by the State.

A State may require a subgrantee to furnish reports that the State needs to carry out its responsibilities under the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

RECORDS

### § 76.730 Records related to grant funds.

A State and a subgrantee shall keep records that fully show:

(a) The amount of funds under the grant or subgrant;

(b) How the State or subgrantee uses the funds;

(c) The total cost of the project;

(d) The share of that cost provided from other sources; and

(e) Other records to facilitate an effective audit.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0513)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232f)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 76.731 Records related to compliance.

A State and a subgrantee shall keep records to show its compliance with program requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

PRIVACY

### § 76.740 Protection of and access to student records; student rights in research, experimental programs, and testing.

(a) Most records on present or past students are subject to the requirements of section 438 of GEPA and its implementing regulations under 34 CFR part 99. (Section 438 is the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974.)

(b) Under most programs administered by the Secretary, research, experimentation, and testing are subject to the requirements of section 439 of GEPA and its implementing regulations at 34 CFR part 98.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3, 1232g, 1232h, 3474, and 6511(a))

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

USE OF FUNDS BY STATES AND SUBGRANTEES

### § 76.760 More than one program may assist a single activity.

A State or a subgrantee may use funds under more than one program to support different parts of the same project if the State or subgrantee meets the following conditions:

(a) The State or subgrantee complies with the requirements of each program with respect to the part of the project assisted with funds under that program.

(b) The State or subgrantee has an accounting system that permits identification of the costs paid for under each program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### § 76.761 Federal funds may pay 100 percent of cost.

A State or a subgrantee may use program funds to pay up to 100 percent of the cost of a project if:

(a) The State or subgrantee is not required to match the funds; and

(b) The project can be assisted under the authorizing statute and implementing regulations for the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

STATE ADMINISTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES

### § 76.770 A State shall have procedures to ensure compliance.

Each State shall have procedures for reviewing and approving applications for subgrants and amendments to those applications, for providing technical

assistance, for evaluating projects, and for performing other administrative responsibilities the State has determined are necessary to ensure compliance with applicable statutes and regulations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3 and 3474)

[57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

### § 76.783 State educational agency action—subgrantee's opportunity for a hearing.

(a) A subgrantee may request a hearing if it alleges that any of the following actions by the State educational agency violated a State or Federal statute or regulation:

(1) Ordering, in accordance with a final State audit resolution determination, the repayment of misspent or misapplied Federal funds; or

(2) Terminating further assistance for an approved project.

(b) The procedures in § 76.401(d)(2)–(7) apply to any request for a hearing under this section.

NOTE: This section is based on a provision in the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA). Section 427 of the Department of Education Organization Act (DEOA), 20 U.S.C. 3487, provides that except to the extent inconsistent with the DEOA, the GEPA ''shall apply to functions transferred by this Act to the extent applicable on the day preceding the effective date of this Act.'' Although standardized nomenclature is used in this section to reflect the creation of the Department of Education, there is no intent to extend the coverage of the GEPA beyond that authorized under section 427 or other applicable law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1231b–2)

[45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86296, Dec. 30, 1980; 57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

## Subpart H—How Does a State or Local Educational Agency Allocate Funds to Charter Schools?

SOURCE: 64 FR 71965, Dec. 22, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

GENERAL

### § 76.785 What is the purpose of this subpart?

The regulations in this subpart implement section 10306 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA), which requires States to take measures to ensure that each charter school in the State receives the funds for which it is eligible under a covered program during its first year of operation and during subsequent years in which the charter school expands its enrollment.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

### § 76.786 What entities are governed by this subpart?

The regulations in this subpart apply to—

(a) State educational agencies (SEAs) and local educational agencies (LEAs) that fund charter schools under a covered program, including SEAs and LEAs located in States that do not participate in the Department's Public Charter Schools Program;

(b) State agencies that are not SEAs, if they are responsible for administering a covered program. State agencies that are not SEAs must comply with the provisions in this subpart that are applicable to SEAs; and

(c) Charter schools that are scheduled to open or significantly expand their enrollment during the academic year and wish to participate in a covered program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

### § 76.787 What definitions apply to this subpart?

For purposes of this subpart—

*Academic year* means the regular school year (as defined by State law, policy, or practice) and for which the State allocates funds under a covered program.

*Charter school* has the same meaning as provided in title X, part C of the ESEA.

*Charter school LEA* means a charter school that is treated as a local educational agency for purposes of the applicable covered program.

*Covered program* means an elementary or secondary education program administered by the Department under which the Secretary allocates funds to States on a formula basis, except that the term does not include a program or portion of a program under which an SEA awards subgrants on a discretionary, noncompetitive basis.

*Local educational agency* has the same meaning for each covered program as provided in the authorizing statute for the program.

*Significant expansion of enrollment* means a substantial increase in the number of students attending a charter school due to a significant event that is unlikely to occur on a regular basis, such as the addition of one or more grades or educational programs in major curriculum areas. The term also includes any other expansion of enrollment that the SEA determines to be significant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

REPONSIBILITIES FOR NOTICE AND INFORMATION

### § 76.788 What are a charter school LEA's responsibilities under this subpart?

(a) *Notice.* At least 120 days before the date a charter school LEA is scheduled to open or significantly expand its enrollment, the charter school LEA or its authorized public chartering agency must provide its SEA with written notification of that date.

(b) *Information.* (1) In order to receive funds, a charter school LEA must provide to the SEA any available data or information that the SEA may reasonably require to assist the SEA in estimating the amount of funds the charter school LEA may be eligible to receive under a covered program.

(2)(i) Once a charter school LEA has opened or significantly expanded its enrollment, the charter school LEA must provide actual enrollment and eligibility data to the SEA at a time the SEA may reasonably require.

(ii) An SEA is not required to provide funds to a charter school LEA until the charter school LEA provides the SEA with the required actual enrollment and eligibility data.

(c) *Compliance.* Except as provided in § 76.791(a), or the authorizing statute or implementing regulations for the applicable covered program, a charter school LEA must establish its eligibility and comply with all applicable program requirements on the same basis as other LEAs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0623)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

### § 76.789 What are an SEA's responsibilities under this subpart?

(a) *Information.* Upon receiving notice under § 76.788(a) of the date a charter school LEA is scheduled to open or significantly expand its enrollment, an SEA must provide the charter school LEA with timely and meaningful information about each covered program in which the charter school LEA may be eligible to participate, including notice of any upcoming competitions under the program.

(b) *Allocation of Funds.* (1) An SEA must allocate funds under a covered program in accordance with this subpart to any charter school LEA that—

(i) Opens for the first time or significantly expands its enrollment during an academic year for which the State awards funds by formula or through a competition under the program;

(ii) In accordance with § 76.791(a), establishes its eligibility and complies with all applicable program requirements; and

(iii) Meets the requirements of § 76.788(a).

(2) In order to meet the requirements of this subpart, an SEA may allocate funds to, or reserve funds for, an eligible charter school LEA based on reasonable estimates of projected enrollment at the charter school LEA.

(3)(i) The failure of an eligible charter school LEA or its authorized public chartering agency to provide notice to its SEA in accordance with § 76.788(a) relieves the SEA of any obligation to allocate funds to the charter school within five months.

(ii) Except as provided in § 76.792(c), an SEA that receives less than 120

days' actual notice of the date an eligible charter school LEA is scheduled to open or significantly expand its enrollment must allocate funds to the charter school LEA on or before the date the SEA allocates funds to LEAs under the applicable covered program for the succeeding academic year.

(iii) The SEA may provide funds to the charter school LEA from the SEA's allocation under the applicable covered program for the academic year in which the charter school LEA opened or significantly expanded its enrollment, or from the SEA's allocation under the program for the succeeding academic year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0623)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

ALLOCATION OF FUNDS BY STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

**§ 76.791 On what basis does an SEA determine whether a charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment is eligible to receive funds under a covered program?**

(a) For purposes of this subpart, an SEA must determine whether a charter school LEA is eligible to receive funds under a covered program based on actual enrollment or other eligibility data for the charter school LEA on or after the date the charter school LEA opens or significantly expands its enrollment.

(b) For the year the charter school LEA opens or significantly expands its enrollment, the eligibility determination may not be based on enrollment or eligibility data from a prior year, even if the SEA makes eligibility determinations for other LEAs under the program based on enrollment or eligibility data from a prior year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

**§ 76.792 How does an SEA allocate funds to eligible charter school LEAs under a covered program in which the SEA awards subgrants on a formula basis?**

(a) For each eligible charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment on or before November 1 of an academic year, the SEA must implement procedures that ensure that the charter school LEA receives the proportionate amount of funds for which the charter school LEA is eligible under each covered program.

(b) For each eligible charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment after November 1 but before February 1 of an academic year, the SEA must implement procedures that ensure that the charter school LEA receives at least a *pro rata* portion of the proportionate amount of funds for which the charter school LEA is eligible under each covered program. The *pro rata* amount must be based on the number of months or days during the academic year the charter school LEA will participate in the program as compared to the total number of months or days in the academic year.

(c) For each eligible charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment on or after February 1 of an academic year, the SEA may implement procedures to provide the charter school LEA with a *pro rata* portion of the proportionate amount of funds for which the charter school LEA is eligible under each covered program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

**§ 76.793 When is an SEA required to allocate funds to a charter school LEA under this subpart?**

Except as provided in §§ 76.788(b) and 76.789(b)(3):

(a) For each eligible charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment on or before November 1 of an academic year, the SEA must allocate funds to the charter school LEA within five months of the date the charter school LEA opens or significantly expands its enrollment; and

(b)(1) For each eligible charter school LEA that opens or significantly expands its enrollment after November 1, but before February 1 of an academic year, the SEA must allocate funds to the charter school LEA on or before the date the SEA allocates funds to LEAs under the applicable covered program for the succeeding academic year.

(2) The SEA may provide funds to the charter school LEA from the SEA's allocation under the program for the academic year in which the charter school

LEA opened or significantly expanded its enrollment, or from the SEA's allocation under the program for the succeeding academic year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

### § 76.794 How does an SEA allocate funds to charter school LEAs under a covered program in which the SEA awards subgrants on a discretionary basis?

(a) *Competitive programs.* (1) For covered programs in which the SEA awards subgrants on a competitive basis, the SEA must provide each eligible charter school LEA in the State that is scheduled to open on or before the closing date of any competition under the program a full and fair opportunity to apply to participate in the program.

(2) An SEA is not required to delay the competitive process in order to allow a charter school LEA that has not yet opened or significantly expanded its enrollment to compete for funds under a covered program.

(b) *Noncompetitive discretionary programs.* The requirements in this subpart do not apply to discretionary programs or portions of programs under which the SEA does not award subgrants through a competition.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

ADJUSTMENTS

### § 76.796 What are the consequences of an SEA allocating more or fewer funds to a charter school LEA under a covered program than the amount for which the charter school LEA is eligible when the charter school LEA actually opens or significantly expands its enrollment?

(a) An SEA that allocates more or fewer funds to a charter school LEA than the amount for which the charter school LEA is eligible, based on actual enrollment or eligibility data when the charter school LEA opens or significantly expands its enrollment, must make appropriate adjustments to the amount of funds allocated to the charter school LEA as well as to other LEAs under the applicable program.

(b) Any adjustments to allocations to charter school LEAs under this subpart must be based on actual enrollment or other eligibility data for the charter school LEA on or after the date the charter school LEA first opens or significantly expands its enrollment, even if allocations or adjustments to allocations to other LEAs in the State are based on enrollment or eligibility data from a prior year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

### § 76.797 When is an SEA required to make adjustments to allocations under this subpart?

(a) The SEA must make any necessary adjustments to allocations under a covered program on or before the date the SEA allocates funds to LEAs under the program for the succeeding academic year.

(b) In allocating funds to a charter school LEA based on adjustments made in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the SEA may use funds from the SEA's allocation under the applicable covered program for the academic year in which the charter school LEA opened or significantly expanded its enrollment, or from the SEA's allocation under the program for the succeeding academic year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

APPLICABILITY OF THIS SUBPART TO LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

### § 76.799 Do the requirements in this subpart apply to LEAs?

(a) Each LEA that is responsible for funding a charter school under a covered program must comply with the requirements in this subpart on the same basis as SEAs are required to comply with the requirements in this subpart.

(b) In applying the requirements in this subpart (except for §§ 76.785, 76.786, and 76.787) to LEAs, references to SEA (or State), charter school LEA, and LEA must be read as references to LEA, charter school, and public school, respectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8065a)

## Subpart I—What Procedures Does the Secretary Use To Get Compliance?

SOURCE: 45 FR 22517, Apr. 3, 1980, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368,

Nov. 21, 1980, and further redesignated at 64 FR 71965, Dec. 22, 1999.

### §76.900 Waiver of regulations prohibited.

(a) No official, agent, or employee of ED may waive any regulation that applies to a Department program unless the regulation specifically provide that it may be waived.

(b) No act or failure to act by an official, agent, or employee of ED can affect the authority of the Secretary to enforce regulations.

(Authority: 43 Dec. Comp. Gen. 31(1963))

### §76.901 Office of Administrative Law Judges.

(a) The Office of Administrative Law Judges, established under Part E of GEPA, has the following functions:

(1) Recovery of funds hearings under section 452 of GEPA.

(2) Withholding hearings under section 455 of GEPA.

(3) Cease and desist hearings under section 456 of GEPA.

(4) Any other proceeding designated by the Secretary under section 451 of GEPA.

(b) The regulations of the Office of Administrative Law Judges are at 34 CFR part 81.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1234)

[57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

### §76.902 Judicial review.

After a hearing by the Secretary, a State is usually entitled—generally by the statute that required the hearing—to judicial review of the Secretary's decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474, and 6511(a))

### §76.910 Cooperation with audits.

A grantee or subgrantee shall cooperate with the Secretary and the Comptroller General of the United States or any of their authorized representatives in the conduct of audits authorized by Federal law. This cooperation includes access without unreasonable restrictions to records and personnel of the grantee or subgrantee for the purpose of obtaining relevant information.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. appendix 3, sections 4(a)(1), 4(b)(1)(A), and 6(a)(1); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1232f)

[54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989]

## PART 77—DEFINITIONS THAT APPLY TO DEPARTMENT REGULATIONS

### §77.1 Definitions that apply to all Department programs.

(a) [Reserved]

(b) Unless a statute or regulation provides otherwise, the following definitions in part 74 or 80 of this title apply to the regulations in title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations. The section of part 74 or 80 that contains the definition is given in parentheses.

*Award* (§74.2)
*Contract* (includes definition of "Subcontract") (§74.2) (§80.3)
*Equipment* (§74.2) (§80.3)
*Grant* (§80.3)
*Personal property* (§74.2)
*Project period* (§74.2)
*Real property* (§74.2) (§80.3)
*Recipient* (§74.2)
*Supplies (§74.2) (§80.3)*

(c) Unless a statute or regulation provides otherwise, the following definitions also apply to the regulations in this title:

*Acquisition* means taking ownership of property, receiving the property as a gift, entering into a lease-purchase arrangement, or leasing the property. The term includes processing, delivery, and installation of property.

*Applicant* means a party requesting a grant or subgrant under a program of the Department.

*Application* means a request for a grant or subgrant under a program of the Department.

*Budget* means that recipient's financial plan for carrying out the project or program.

*Budget period* means an interval of time into which a project period is divided for budgetary purposes.

*Department* means the U.S. Department of Education.

*Director of the Institute of Musuem Services* means the Director of the Institute of Museum Services or an officer or employee of the Institute of Museum Services acting for the Director under a delegation of authority.

*Director of the National Institute of Education* means the Director of the National Institute of Education or an officer or employee of the National Institute of Education acting for the Director under a delegation of authority.

*ED* means the U.S. Department of Education.

*EDGAR* means the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (34 CFR parts 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 86, 97, 98, and 99.)

*Elementary school* means a day or residential school that provides elementary education, as determined under State law.

*Facilities* means one or more structures in one or more locations.

*Fiscal year* means the Federal fiscal year—a period beginning on October 1 and ending on the following September 30.

*GEPA* means The General Education Provisions Act.

*Grant period* means the period for which funds have been awarded.

*Grantee* means the legal entity other than a Government subject to 34 CFR part 80 to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable to the Federal Government for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the award document. For example, a grant award document may name as the grantee one school or campus of a university. In this case, the granting agency usually intends, or actually intends, that the named component assume primary or sole responsibility for administering the grant-assisted project or program. Nevertheless, the naming of a component of a legal entity as the grantee in a grant award document shall not be construed as relieving the whole legal entity from accountability to the Federal Government for the use of the funds provided. (This definition is not intended to affect the eligibility provision of grant programs in which eligibility is limited to organizations which may be only components of a legal entity.) The term ''grantee'' does not include any secondary recipients such as subgrantees, contractors, etc., who may receive funds from a grantee pursuant to a grant. The definition of ''grantee'' for State, local, and tribal governments is contained in 34 CFR 80.3.

*Local educational agency* means:

(a) A public board of education or other public authority legally constituted within a State for either administrative control of or direction of, or to perform service functions for, public elementary or secondary schools in:

(1) A city, county, township, school district, or other political subdivision of a State; or

(2) Such combination of school districts or counties a State recognizes as an administrative agency for its public elementary or secondary schools; or

(b) Any other public institution or agency that has administrative control and direction of a public elementary or secondary school.

(c) As used in 34 CFR parts 400, 408, 525, 526 and 527 (vocational education programs), the term also includes any other public institution or agency that has administrative control and direction of a vocational education program.

*Minor remodeling* means minor alterations in a previously completed building. The term also includes the extension of utility lines, such as water and electricity, from points beyond the confines of the space in which the minor remodeling is undertaken but within the confines of the previously completed building. The term does not include building construction, stuctural alterations to buildings, building maintenance, or repairs.

*Nonprofit,* as applied to an agency, organization, or institution, means that it is owned and operated by one or more corporations or associations whose net earnings do not benefit, and cannot lawfully benefit, any private shareholder or entity.

*Nonpublic,* as applied to an agency, organization, or institution, means that the agency, organization, or institution is nonprofit and is not under Federal or public supervision or control.

*Preschool* means the educational level from a child's birth to the time at which the State provides elementary education.

*Private,* as applied to an agency, organization, or institution, means that it is not under Federal or public supervision or control.

*Project* means the activity described in an application.

*Public,* as applied to an agency, organization, or institution, means that the agency, organization, or institution is under the administrative supervision or control of a government other than the Federal Government.

*Secondary school* means a day or residential school that provides secondary education as determined under State law. In the absence of State law, the Secretary may determine, with respect to that State, whether the term includes education beyond the twelfth grade.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

*Service function,* with respect to a local educational agency:

(a) Means an educational service that is performed by a legal entity—such as an intermediate agency:

(1)(i) Whose jurisdiction does not extend to the whole State; and

(ii) That is authorized to provide consultative, advisory, or educational services to public elementary or secondary schools; or

(2) That has regulatory functions over agencies having administrative control or direction of public elementary or secondary schools.

(b) The term does not include a service that is performed by a cultural or educational resource.

*State* means any of the 50 States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

*State educational agency* means the State board of education or other agency or officer primarily responsible for the supervision of public elementary and secondary schools in a State. In the absence of this officer or agency, it is an officer or agency designated by the Governor or State law.

*Work of art* means an item that is incorporated into facilities primarily because of its aesthetic value.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 2831(a), 2974(b), and 3474)

[45 FR 22529, Apr. 3, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 37442, June 3, 1980. Redesignated at 45 FR 77368, Nov. 21, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980; 54 FR 21776, May 19, 1989; 57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992; 59 FR 34739, July 6, 1994; 64 FR 50392, Sept. 16, 1999]

## PART 79—INTERGOVERNMENTAL REVIEW OF DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES

Sec.

79.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?
79.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?
79.3 What programs and activities of the Department are subject to these regulations?
79.4 What are the Secretary's general responsibilities under the Order?
79.5 What is the Secretary's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordinations?
79.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?
79.7 How does the Secretary communicate with State and local officials concerning the Department's programs and activities?
79.8 How does the Secretary provide States an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance?
79.9 How does the Secretary receive and respond to comments?
79.10 How does the Secretary make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?
79.11 What are the Secretary's obligations in interstate situations?
79.12 How may a State simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans?
79.13 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 31 U.S.C. 6506; 42 U.S.C. 3334; and E.O. 12372, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 48 FR 29166, June 24, 1983, unless otherwise noted.

### § 79.1 What is the purpose of these regulations?

(a) The regulations in this part implement Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' issued July 14, 1982 and amended on April 8, 1983. These regulations also implement applicable provisions of Section 401 of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968 and Section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act of 1966.

(b) These regulations are intended to foster an intergovernmental partnership and a strengthened Federalism by relying on state processes and on state, areawide, regional, and local coordination for review of proposed federal financial assistance.

(c) These regulations are intended to aid the internal management of the Department, and are not intended to create any right or benefit enforceable at law by a party against the Department or its officers.

(Authority: E.O. 12372)

### § 79.2 What definitions apply to these regulations?

*Department* means the U.S. Department of Education.

*Order* means Executive Order 12372, issued July 14, 1982, amended April 8, 1983, and titled ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs.''

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

*State* means any of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(Authority: E.O. 12372)

### § 79.3 What programs and activities of the Department are subject to these regulations?

(a) The Secretary publishes in the FEDERAL REGISTER a list of the Department's programs and activities that are subject to these regulations and identifies which of these are subject to the requirements of section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Development Act.

(b) If a program or activity of the Department that provides Federal financial assistance does not have implementing regulations, the regulations in this part apply to that program or activity.

(c) The following programs and activities are excluded from coverage under this part:

(1) Proposed legislation.

(2) Regulation and budget formulation.

(3) National security matters.

(4) Procurement.

(5) Direct payments to individuals.

(6) Financial transfers for which the Department has no funding discretion or direct authority to approve specific sites or projects (e.g., block grants under Chapter 2 of the Education Consolidation and Improvement Act of 1981).

(7) Research and development national in scope.

(8) Assistance to federally recognized Indian tribes.

(d) In addition to the programs and activities excluded in paragraph (c) of this section, the Secretary may only exclude a Federal financial assistance program or activity from coverage under this part if the program or activity does not directly affect State or local governments.

(Authority: E.O. 12372)

[48 FR 29166, June 24, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 20824, June 9, 1986]

### § 79.4 What are the Secretary's general responsibilities under the Order?

(a) The Secretary provides opportunities for consultation by elected officials of those state and local governments that would provide the nonfederal funds for, or that would be directly affected by, proposed federal financial assistance from the Department.

(b) If a state adopts a process under the Order to review and coordinate proposed federal financial assistance, the Secretary, to the extent permitted by law:

(1) Uses the state process to determine official views of state and local elected officials;

(2) Communicates with state and local elected officials as early in a program planning cycle as is reasonably feasible to explain specific plans and actions;

(3) Makes efforts to accommodate state and local elected official's concerns with proposed federal financial assistance that are communicated through the state process;

(4) Allows the states to simplify and consolidate existing federally required state plan submissions;

(5) Where state planning and budgeting systems are sufficient and where permitted by law, encourages the substitution of state plans for federally required state plans;

(6) Seeks the coordination of views of affected state and local elected officials in one state with those of another state when proposed federal financial assistance has an impact on interstate metropolitan urban centers or other interstate areas; and

(7) Supports state and local governments by discouraging the reauthorization or creation of any planning organization which is federally funded, which has a limited purpose, and which is not adequately representative of, or accountable to, state or local elected officials.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, Sec. 2)

### § 79.5 What is the Secretary's obligation with respect to Federal interagency coordination?

The Secretary, to the maximum extent practicable, consults with and seeks advice from all other substantially affected federal departments and agencies in an effort to assure full coordination between such agencies and the Department regarding programs and activities covered under these regulations.

(Authority: E.O. 12372)

### § 79.6 What procedures apply to the selection of programs and activities under these regulations?

(a) A state may select any program or activity published in the FEDERAL REGISTER in accordance with § 79.3 for intergovernmental review under these regulations. Each state, before selecting programs and activities, shall consult with local elected officials.

(b) Each state that adopts a process shall notify the Secretary of the Department's programs and activities selected for that process.

(c) A state may notify the Secretary of changes in its selections at any time. For each change, the state shall submit to the Secretary an assurance that the state has consulted with local elected officials regarding the change. The Department may establish deadlines by which states are required to inform the Secretary of changes in their program selections.

(d) The Secretary uses a state's process as soon as feasible, depending on individual programs and activities, after the Secretary is notified of its selections.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, sec. 2)

### § 79.7 How does the Secretary communicate with State and local officials concerning the Department's programs and activities?

(a) [Reserved]

(b)(1) The Secretary provides notice to directly affected state, areawide, regional, and local entities in a state of proposed federal financial assistance if:

(i) The state has not adopted a process under the Order; or

(ii) The assistance involves a program or activity not selected for the state process.

(2) This notice may be made by publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER or other means which the Secretary determine appropriate.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, Sec. 2)

### § 79.8 How does the Secretary provide States an opportunity to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance?

(a) Except in unusual circumstances, the Secretary gives State processes or directly affected State, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities—

(1) At least 30 days to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance in the form of noncompeting continuation awards; and

(2) At least 60 days to comment on proposed Federal financial assistance other than noncompeting continuation awards.

(b) The Secretary establishes a date for mailing or hand-delivering comments under paragraph (a) of this section using one of the following two procedures:

(1) If the comments relate to continuation award applications, the Secretary notifies each applicant and each State Single Point of Contact (SPOC) of the date by which SPOC comments should be submitted.

(2) If the comments relate to applications for new grants, the Secretary establishes the date in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(c) This section also applies to comments in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with the Department have been delegated.

(d) Applicants for programs and activities subject to Section 204 of the Demonstration Cities and Metropolitan Act shall allow areawide agencies a 60-day opportunity for review and comment.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, Sec. 2)

[48 FR 29166, June 24, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 20825, June 9, 1986]

### § 79.9 How does the Secretary receive and respond to comments?

(a) The Secretary follows the procedure in § 79.10 if:

(1) A state office or official is designated to act as a single point of contact between a state process and all federal agencies, and

(2) That office or official transmits a State process recommendation, and identifies it as such, for a program selected under § 79.6.

(b)(1) The single point of contact is not obligated to transmit comments from state, areawide, regional, or local officials and entities if there is no state process recommendation.

(2) If a state process recommendation is transmitted by a single point of contact, all comments from state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities that differ from it must also be transmitted.

(c) If a state has not established a process, or is unable to submit a state process recommendation, state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities may submit comments to the Department.

(d) If a program or activity is not selected for a state process, state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities may submit comments to the Department. In addition, if a state process recommendation for a nonselected program or activity is transmitted to the Department by the single point of contact, the Secretary follows the procedures of § 79.10.

(e) The Secretary considers comments which do not constitute a state process recommendation submitted under these regulations and for which the Secretary is not required to apply the procedures of § 79.10 of this part, if those comments are provided by a single point of contact, or directly to the Department by a commenting party.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, Sec. 2)

[48 FR 29166, June 24, 1983, as amended at 51 FR 20825, June 9, 1986]

### § 79.10 How does the Secretary make efforts to accommodate intergovernmental concerns?

(a) If a state process provides a state process recommendation to the Department through its single point of contact, the Secretary either:

(1) Accepts the recommendation;

(2) Reaches a mutually agreeable solution with the state process; or

(3) Provides the single point of contact with a written explanation of the decision in such form as the Secretary deems appropriate. The Secretary may also supplement the written explanation by providing the explanation to the single point of contact by telephone, other telecommunication, or other means.

(b) In any explanation under paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary informs the single point of contact that:

(1) The Department will not implement its decision for at least ten days after the single point of contact receives the explanation; or

(2) The Secretary has reviewed the decision and determined that, because of unusual circumstances, the waiting period of at least ten days is not feasible.

(c) For purposes of computing the waiting period under paragraph (b)(1)

of this section, a single point of contact is presumed to have received written notification 5 days after the date of mailing of the notification.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, Sec. 2)

### § 79.11 What are the Secretary's obligations in interstate situations?

(a) The Secretary is responsible for:

(1) Identifying proposed federal financial assistance that has an impact on interstate areas;

(2) Notifying appropriate officials and entities in states which have adopted a process and which select the Department's program or activity.

(3) Making efforts to identify and notify the affected state, areawide, regional, and local officials and entities in those states that have not adopted a process under the Order or do not select the Department's program or activity;

(4) Responding under § 79.10 if the Secretary receives a recommendation from a designated areawide agency transmitted by a single point of contact, in cases in which the review, coordination, and communication with the Department have been delegated.

(b) In an interstate situation subject to this section, the Secretary uses the procedures in § 79.10 if a state process provides a state process recommendation to the Department through a single point of contact.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, Sec. 2(e))

### § 79.12 How may a State simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required State plans?

(a) As used in this section:

(1) *Simplify* means that a state may develop its own format, choose its own submission date, and select the planning period for a state plan.

(2) *Consolidate* means that a state may meet statutory and regulatory requirements by combining two or more plans into one document and that the state can select the format, submission date, and planning period for the consolidated plan.

(3) *Substitute* means that a state may use a plan or other document that it has developed for its own purposes to meet Federal requirements.

(b) If not inconsistent with law, a state may decide to try to simplify, consolidate, or substitute federally required state plans without prior approval by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary reviews each state plan that a state has simplified, consolidated, or substituted and accepts the plan only if its contents meet federal requirements.

(Authority: E.O. 12372, sec. 2)

### § 79.13 [Reserved]

# PART 80—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
80.1 Purpose and scope of this part.
80.2 Scope of subpart.
80.3 Definitions.
80.4 Applicability.
80.5 Effect on other issuances.
80.6 Additions and exceptions.

## Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

80.10 Forms for applying for grants.
80.11 State plans.
80.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for ''high-risk'' grantees.

## Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

80.20 Standards for financial management systems.
80.21 Payment.
80.22 Allowable costs.
80.23 Period of availability of funds.
80.24 Matching or cost sharing.
80.25 Program income.
80.26 Non-Federal audit.

CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

80.30 Changes.
80.31 Real property.
80.32 Equipment.
80.33 Supplies.
80.34 Copyrights.
80.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.
80.36 Procurement.
80.37 Subgrants.

REPORTS, RECORDS RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

80.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.
80.41 Financial reporting.

80.42 Retention and access requirements for records.
80.43 Enforcement.
80.44 Termination for convenience.

### Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements

80.50 Closeout.
80.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.
80.52 Collections of amounts due.

### Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 3474,
OMB Circular A–102, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 80.1 Purpose and scope of this part.

This part establishes uniform administrative rules for Federal grants and cooperative agreements and subawards to State, local and Indian tribal governments.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.2 Scope of subpart.

This subpart contains general rules pertaining to this part and procedures for control of exceptions from this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.3 Definitions.

As used in this part:

*Accrued expenditures* mean the charges incurred by the grantee during a given period requiring the provision of funds for:

(1) Goods and other tangible property received;

(2) Services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees; and

(3) Other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance is required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

*Accrued income* means the sum of:

(1) Earnings during a given period from services performed by the grantee and goods and other tangible property delivered to purchasers, and

(2) Amounts becoming owed to the grantee for which no current services or performance is required by the grantee.

*Acquisition cost* of an item of purchased equipment means the net invoice unit price of the property including the cost of modifications, attachments, accessories, or auxiliary apparatus necessary to make the property usable for the purpose for which it was acquired. Other charges such as the cost of installation, transportation, taxes, duty or protective in-transit insurance, shall be included or excluded from the unit acquisition cost in accordance with the grantee's regular accounting practices.

*Administrative* requirements mean those matters common to grants in general, such as financial management, kinds and frequency of reports, and retention of records. These are distinguished from *programmatic* requirements, which concern matters that can be treated only on a program-by-program or grant-by-grant basis, such as kinds of activities that can be supported by grants under a particular program.

*Awarding agency* means (1) with respect to a grant, the Federal agency, and (2) with respect to a subgrant, the party that awarded the subgrant.

*Cash contributions* means the grantee's cash outlay, including the outlay of money contributed to the grantee or subgrantee by other public agencies and institutions, and private organizations and individuals. When authorized by Federal legislation, Federal funds received from other assistance agreements may be considered as grantee or subgrantee cash contributions.

*Contract* means (except as used in the definitions for *grant* and *subgrant* in this section and except where qualified by *Federal*) a procurement contract under a grant or subgrant, and means a procurement subcontract under a contract.

*Cost sharing or matching* means the value of the third party in-kind contributions and the portion of the costs of a federally assisted project or program not borne by the Federal Government.

*Cost-type contract* means a contract or subcontract under a grant in which the contractor or subcontractor is paid on

the basis of the costs it incurs, with or without a fee.

*Equipment* means tangible, nonexpendable, personal property having a useful life of more than one year and an acquisition cost of $5,000 or more per unit. A grantee may use its own definition of equipment provided that such definition would at least include all equipment defined above.

*Expenditure report* means:

(1) For nonconstruction grants, the SF–269 ''Financial Status Report'' (or other equivalent report);

(2) For construction grants, the SF–271 ''Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement'' (or other equivalent report).

*Federally recognized Indian tribal government* means the governing body or a governmental agency of any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community (including any Native village as defined in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 85 Stat 688) certified by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for the special programs and services provided by him through the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

*Government* means a State or local government or a federally recognized Indian tribal government.

*Grant* means an award of financial assistance, including cooperative agreements, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government to an eligible grantee. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations. Also, the term does not include assistance, such as a fellowship or other lump sum award, which the grantee is not required to account for.

*Grantee* means the government to which a grant is awarded and which is accountable for the use of the funds provided. The grantee is the entire legal entity even if only a particular component of the entity is designated in the grant award document.

*Local government* means a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority (including any public and Indian housing agency under the United States Housing Act of 1937) school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (whether or not incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under state law), any other regional or interstate government entity, or any agency or instrumentality of a local government.

*Obligations* means the amounts of orders placed, contracts and subgrants awarded, goods and services received, and similar transactions during a given period that will require payment by the grantee during the same or a future period.

*OMB* means the United States Office of Management and Budget.

*Outlays* (expenditures) mean charges made to the project or program. They may be reported on a cash or accrual basis. For reports prepared on a cash basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursement for direct charges for goods and services, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of in-kind contributions applied, and the amount of cash advances and payments made to contractors and subgrantees. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, outlays are the sum of actual cash disbursements, the amount of indirect expense incurred, the value of inkind contributions applied, and the new increase (or decrease) in the amounts owed by the grantee for goods and other property received, for services performed by employees, contractors, subgrantees, subcontractors, and other payees, and other amounts becoming owed under programs for which no current services or performance are required, such as annuities, insurance claims, and other benefit payments.

*Percentage of completion method* refers to a system under which payments are made for construction work according to the percentage of completion of the work, rather than to the grantee's cost incurred.

*Prior approval* means documentation evidencing consent prior to incurring specific cost.

*Real property* means land, including land improvements, structures and appurtenances thereto, excluding movable machinery and equipment.

*Share*, when referring to the awarding agency's portion of real property, equipment or supplies, means the same

percentage as the awarding agency's portion of the acquiring party's total costs under the grant to which the acquisition costs under the grant to which the acquisition cost of the property was charged. Only costs are to be counted—not the value of third-party in-kind contributions.

*State* means any of the several States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency or instrumentality of a State exclusive of local governments. The term does not include any public and Indian housing agency under United States Housing Act of 1937.

(1) The definition of *State* in this section is used for the purpose of determining the scope of part 80 regulations. Some program regulations contain different definitions for *State* based on program statute eligibility requirements.

*Subgrant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, made under a grant by a grantee to an eligible subgrantee. The term includes financial assistance when provided by contractual legal agreement, but does not include procurement purchases, nor does it include any form of assistance which is excluded from the definition of *grant* in this part.

*Subgrantee* means the government or other legal entity to which a subgrant is awarded and which is accountable to the grantee for the use of the funds provided.

*Supplies* means all tangible personal property other than *equipment* as defined in this part.

*Suspension* means depending on the context, either (1) temporary withdrawal of the authority to obligate grant funds pending corrective action by the grantee or subgrantee or a decision to terminate the grant, or (2) an action taken by a suspending official in accordance with agency regulations implementing E.O. 12549 to immediately exclude a person from participating in grant transactions for a period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal or debarment proceedings as may ensue.

*Termination* means permanent withdrawal of the authority to obligate previously-awarded grant funds before that authority would otherwise expire. It also means the voluntary relinquishment of that authority by the grantee or subgrantee. *Termination* does not include:

(1) Withdrawal of funds awarded on the basis of the grantee's underestimate of the unobligated balance in a prior period;

(2) Withdrawal of the unobligated balance as of the expiration of a grant;

(3) Refusal to extend a grant or award additional funds, to make a competing or noncompeting continuation, renewal, extension, or supplemental award; or

(4) Voiding of a grant upon determination that the award was obtained fraudulently, or was otherwise illegal or invalid from inception.

*Terms of a grant or subgrant* mean all requirements of the grant or subgrant, whether in statute, regulations, or the award document.

*Third party in-kind contributions* mean property or services which benefit a federally assisted project or program and which are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee, or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

*Unliquidated obligations* for reports prepared on a cash basis mean the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee that has not been paid. For reports prepared on an accrued expenditure basis, they represent the amount of obligations incurred by the grantee for which an outlay has not been recorded.

*Unobligated balance* means the portion of the funds authorized by the Federal agency that has not been obligated by the grantee and is determined by deducting the cumulative obligations from the cumulative funds authorized.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988]

### § 80.4 Applicability.

(a) *General.* Subparts A through D of this part apply to all grants and subgrants to governments, except where

inconsistent with Federal statutes or with regulations authorized in accordance with the exception provision of §80.6, or:

(1) Grants and subgrants to State and local institutions of higher education or State and local hospitals.

(2) The block grants authorized by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Community Services; Preventive Health and Health Services; Alcohol, Drug Abuse, and Mental Health Services; Maternal and Child Health Services; Social Services; Low-Income Home Energy Assistance; States' Program of Community Development Block Grants for Small Cities; and Elementary and Secondary Education other than programs administered by the Secretary of Education under Title V, Subtitle D, Chapter 2, Section 583—the Secretary's discretionary grant program) and Titles I–III of the Job Training Partnership Act of 1982 and under the Public Health Services Act (Section 1921), Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Block Grant and Part C of Title V, Mental Health Service for the Homeless Block Grant).

(3) Entitlement grants to carry out the following programs of the Social Security Act:

(i) Aid to Needy Families with Dependent Children (Title IV–A of the Act, not including the Work Incentive Program (WIN) authorized by section 402(a)19(G); HHS grants for WIN are subject to this part);

(ii) Child Support Enforcement and Establishment of Paternity (Title IV–D of the Act);

(iii) Foster Care and Adoption Assistance (Title IV–E of the Act);

(iv) Aid to the Aged, Blind, and Disabled (Titles I, X, XIV, and XVI–AABD of the Act); and

(v) Medical Assistance (Medicaid) (Title XIX of the Act) not including the State Medicaid Fraud Control program authorized by section 1903(a)(6)(B).

(4) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The National School Lunch Act:

(i) School Lunch (section 4 of the Act),

(ii) Commodity Assistance (section 6 of the Act),

(iii) Special Meal Assistance (section 11 of the Act),

(iv) Summer Food Service for Children (section 13 of the Act), and

(v) Child Care Food Program (section 17 of the Act).

(5) Entitlement grants under the following programs of The Child Nutrition Act of 1966:

(i) Special Milk (section 3 of the Act), and

(ii) School Breakfast (section 4 of the Act).

(6) Entitlement grants for State Administrative expenses under The Food Stamp Act of 1977 (section 16 of the Act).

(7) A grant for an experimental, pilot, or demonstration project that is also supported by a grant listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section;

(8) Grant funds awarded under subsection 412(e) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1522(e)) and subsection 501(a) of the Refugee Education Assistance Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–422, 94 Stat. 1809), for cash assistance, medical assistance, and supplemental security income benefits to refugees and entrants and the administrative costs of providing the assistance and benefits;

(9) Grants to local education agencies under 20 U.S.C. 236 through 241–1(a), and 242 through 244 (portions of the Impact Aid program), except for 20 U.S.C. 238(d)(2)(c) and 240(f) (Entitlement Increase for Handicapped Children); and

(10) Payments under the Veterans Administration's State Home Per Diem Program (38 U.S.C. 641(a)).

(b) *Entitlement programs.* Entitlement programs enumerated above in §80.4(a)(3) through (8) are subject to Subpart E.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### §80.5 Effect on other issuances.

All other grants administration provisions of codified program regulations, program manuals, handbooks and other nonregulatory materials which are inconsistent with this part are superseded, except to the extent

they are required by statute, or authorized in accordance with the exception provision in § 80.6.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.6 Additions and exceptions.

(a) For classes of grants and grantees subject to this part, Federal agencies may not impose additional administrative requirements except in codified regulations published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) Exceptions for classes of grants or grantees may be authorized only by the Secretary after consultation with OMB.

(c) Exceptions on a case-by-case basis and for subgrantees may be authorized by the affected Federal agencies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988]

## Subpart B—Pre-Award Requirements

### § 80.10 Forms for applying for grants.

(a) *Scope.* (1) This section prescribes forms and instructions to be used by governmental organizations (except hospitals and institutions of higher education operated by a government) in applying for grants. This section is not applicable, however, to formula grant programs which do not require applicants to apply for funds on a project basis.

(2) This section applies only to applications to Federal agencies for grants, and is not required to be applied by grantees in dealing with applicants for subgrants. However, grantees are encouraged to avoid more detailed or burdensome application requirements for subgrants.

(b) *Authorized forms and instructions for governmental organizations.* (1) In applying for grants, applicants shall only use standard application forms or those prescribed by the granting agency with the approval of OMB under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980.

(2) Applicants are not required to submit more than the original and two copies of preapplications or applications.

(3) Applicants must follow all applicable instructions that bear OMB clearance numbers. Federal agencies may specify and describe the programs, functions, or activities that will be used to plan, budget, and evaluate the work under a grant. Other supplementary instructions may be issued only with the approval of OMB to the extent required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980. For any standard form, except the SF–424 facesheet, Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the applicant to disregard any line item that is not needed.

(4) When a grantee applies for additional funding (such as a continuation or supplemental award) or amends a previously submitted application, only the affected pages need be submitted. Previously submitted pages with information that is still current need not be resubmitted.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.11 State plans.

(a) *Scope.* The statutes for some programs require States to submit plans before receiving grants. Under regulations implementing Executive Order 12372, ''Intergovernmental Review of Federal Programs,'' States are allowed to simplify, consolidate and substitute plans. This section contains additional provisions for plans that are subject to regulations implementing the Executive order.

(b) *Requirements.* A State need meet only Federal administrative or programmatic requirements for a plan that are in statutes or codified regulations.

(c) *Assurances.* In each plan the State will include an assurance that the State shall comply with all applicable Federal statutes and regulations in effect with respect to the periods for which it receives grant funding. For this assurance and other assurances required in the plan, the State may:

(1) Cite by number the statutory or regulatory provisions requiring the assurances and affirm that it gives the

assurances required by those provisions,

(2) Repeat the assurance language in the statutes or regulations, or

(3) Develop its own language to the extent permitted by law.

(d) *Amendments.* A State will amend a plan whenever necessary to reflect:

(1) New or revised Federal statutes or regulations or

(2) A material change in any State law, organization, policy, or State agency operation.

The State will obtain approval for the amendment and its effective date but need submit for approval only the amended portions of the plan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.12 Special grant or subgrant conditions for "high-risk" grantees.

(a) A grantee or subgrantee may be considered ''high risk'' if an awarding agency determines that a grantee or subgrantee:

(1) Has a history of unsatisfactory performance, or

(2) Is not financially stable, or

(3) Has a management system which does not meet the management standards set forth in this part, or

(4) Has not conformed to terms and conditions of previous awards, or

(5) Is otherwise not responsible; and if the awarding agency determines that an award will be made, special conditions and/or restrictions shall correspond to the high risk condition and shall be included in the award.

(b) Special conditions or restrictions may include:

(1) Payment on a reimbursement basis;

(2) Withholding authority to proceed to the next phase until receipt of evidence of acceptable performance within a given funding period;

(3) Requiring additional, more detailed financial reports;

(4) Additional project monitoring;

(5) Requiring the grante or subgrantee to obtain technical or management assistance; or

(6) Establishing additional prior approvals.

(c) If an awarding agency decides to impose such conditions, the awarding official will notify the grantee or subgrantee as early as possible, in writing, of:

(1) The nature of the special conditions/restrictions;

(2) The reason(s) for imposing them;

(3) The corrective actions which must be taken before they will be removed and the time allowed for completing the corrective actions and

(4) The method of requesting reconsideration of the conditions/restrictions imposed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

## Subpart C—Post-Award Requirements

FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

### § 80.20 Standards for financial management systems.

(a) A State must expand and account for grant funds in accordance with State laws and procedures for expending and accounting for its own funds. Fiscal control and accounting procedures of the State, as well as its subgrantees and cost-type contractors, must be sufficient to:

(1) Permit preparation of reports required by this part and the statutes authorizing the grant, and

(2) Permit the tracing of funds to a level of expenditures adequate to establish that such funds have not been used in violation of the restrictions and prohibitions of applicable statutes.

(b) The financial management systems of other grantees and subgrantees must meet the following standards:

(1) *Financial reporting.* Accurate, current, and complete disclosure of the financial results of financially assisted activities must be made in accordance with the financial reporting requirements of the grant or subgrant.

(2) *Accounting records.* Grantees and subgrantees must maintain records which adequately identify the source and application of funds provided for financially-assisted activities. These records must contain information pertaining to grant or subgrant awards and authorizations, obligations, unobligated balances, assets, liabilities, outlays or expenditures, and income.

(3) *Internal control.* Effective control and accountability must be maintained

for all grant and subgrant cash, real and personal property, and other assets. Grantees and subgrantees must adequately safeguard all such property and must assure that it is used solely for authorized purposes.

(4) *Budget control.* Actual expenditures or outlays must be compared with budgeted amounts for each grant or subgrant. Financial information must be related to performance or productivity data, including the development of unit cost information whenever appropriate or specifically required in the grant or subgrant agreement. If unit cost data are required, estimates based on available documentation will be accepted whenever possible.

(5) *Allowable cost.* Applicable OMB cost principles, agency program regulations, and the terms of grant and subgrant agreements will be followed in determining the reasonableness, allowability, and allocability of costs.

(6) *Source documentation.* Accounting records must be supported by such source documentation as cancelled checks, paid bills, payrolls, time and attendance records, contract and subgrant award documents, etc.

(7) *Cash management.* Procedures for minimizing the time elapsing between the transfer of funds from the U.S. Treasury and disbursement by grantees and subgrantees must be followed whenever advance payment procedures are used. Grantees must establish reasonable procedures to ensure the receipt of reports on subgrantees' cash balances and cash disbursements in sufficient time to enable them to prepare complete and accurate cash transactions reports to the awarding agency. When advances are made by letter-of-credit or electronic transfer of funds methods, the grantee must make drawdowns as close as possible to the time of making disbursements. Grantees must monitor cash drawdowns by their subgrantees to assure that they conform substantially to the same standards of timing and amount as apply to advances to the grantees.

(c) An awarding agency may review the adequacy of the financial management system of any applicant for financial assistance as part of a preaward review or at any time subsequent to award.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.21 Payment.

(a) *Scope.* This section prescribes the basic standard and the methods under which a Federal agency will make payments to grantees, and grantees will make payments to subgrantees and contractors.

(b) *Basic standard.* Methods and procedures for payment shall minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee, in accordance with Treasury regulations at 31 CFR part 205.

(c) *Advances.* Grantees and subgrantees shall be paid in advance, provided they maintain or demonstrate the willingness and ability to maintain procedures to minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of the funds and their disbursement by the grantee or subgrantee.

(d) *Reimbursement.* Reimbursement shall be the preferred method when the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section are not met. Grantees and subgrantees may also be paid by reimbursement for any construction grant. Except as otherwise specified in regulation, Federal agencies shall not use the percentage of completion method to pay construction grants. The grantee or subgrantee may use that method to pay its construction contractor, and if it does, the awarding agency's payments to the grantee or subgrantee will be based on the grantee's or subgrantee's actual rate of disbursement.

(e) *Working capital advances.* If a grantee cannot meet the criteria for advance payments described in paragraph (c) of this section, and the Federal agency has determined that reimbursement is not feasible because the grantee lacks sufficient working capital, the awarding agency may provide cash or a working capital advance basis. Under this procedure the awarding agency shall advance cash to the

grantee to cover its estimated disbursement needs for an initial period generally geared to the grantee's disbursing cycle. Thereafter, the awarding agency shall reimburse the grantee for its actual cash disbursements. The working capital advance method of payment shall not be used by grantees or subgrantees if the reason for using such method is the unwillingness or inability of the grantee to provide timely advances to the subgrantee to meet the subgrantee's actual cash disbursements.

(f) *Effect of program income, refunds, and audit recoveries on payment.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees shall disburse repayments to and interest earned on a revolving fund before requesting additional cash payments for the same activity.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, grantees and subgrantees shall disburse program income, rebates, refunds, contract settlements, audit recoveries and interest earned on such funds before requesting additional cash payments.

(g) *Withholding payments.* (1) Unless otherwise required by Federal statute, awarding agencies shall not withhold payments for proper charges incurred by grantees or subgrantees unless—

(i) The grantee or subgrantee has failed to comply with grant award conditions or

(ii) The grantee or subgrantee is indebted to the United States.

(2) Cash withheld for failure to comply with grant award condition, but without suspension of the grant, shall be released to the grantee upon subsequent compliance. When a grant is suspended, payment adjustments will be made in accordance with § 80.43(c).

(3) A Federal agency shall not make payment to grantees for amounts that are withheld by grantees or subgrantees from payment to contractors to assure satisfactory completion of work. Payments shall be made by the Federal agency when the grantees or subgrantees actually disburse the withheld funds to the contractors or to escrow accounts established to assure satisfactory completion of work.

(h) *Cash depositories.* (1) Consistent with the national goal of expanding the opportunities for minority business enterprises, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use minority banks (a bank which is owned at least 50 percent by minority group members). A list of minority owned banks can be obtained from the Minority Business Development Agency, Department of Commerce, Washington, DC 20230.

(2) A grantee or subgrantee shall maintain a separate bank account only when required by Federal-State agreement.

(i) *Interest earned on advances.* Except for interest earned on advances of funds exempt under the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act (31 U.S.C. 6501 et seq.) and the Indian Self-Determination Act (23 U.S.C. 450), grantees and subgrantees shall promptly, but at least quarterly, remit interest earned on advances to the Federal agency. The grantee or subgrantee may keep interest amounts up to $100 per year for administrative expenses.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

## § 80.22 Allowable costs.

(a) *Limitation on use of funds.* Grant funds may be used only for:

(1) The allowable costs of the grantees, subgrantees and cost-type contractors, including allowable costs in the form of payments to fixed-price contractors; and

(2) Reasonable fees or profit to cost-type contractors but not any fee or profit (or other increment above allowable costs) to the grantee or subgrantee.

(b) For each kind of organization, there is a set of Federal principles for determining allowable costs. For the costs of a State, local, or Indian tribal government, the Secretary applies the cost principles in OMB Circular A–87, as amended on June 9, 1987.

| For the costs of a— | Use the principles in— |
|---|---|
| State, local or Indian tribal government. | OMB Circular A–87. |
| Private nonprofit organization other than an (1) institution of higher education, (2) hospital, or (3) organization named in OMB Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular. | OMB Circular A–122. |
| Educational institutions. ..... | OMB Circular A–21. |

| For the costs of a— | Use the principles in— |
|---|---|
| For-profit organization other than a hospital and an organization named in OBM Circular A–122 as not subject to that circular. | 48 CFR part 31. Contract Cost Principles and Procedures, or uniform cost accounting standards that comply with cost principles acceptable to the Federal agency. |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988]

### § 80.23 Period of availability of funds.

(a) *General.* Where a funding period is specified, a grantee may charge to the award only costs resulting from obligations of the funding period unless carryover of unobligated balances is permitted, in which case the carryover balances may be charged for costs resulting from obligations of the subsequent funding period.

(b) *Liquidation of obligations.* A grantee must liquidate all obligations incurred under the award not later than 90 days after the end of the funding period (or as specified in a program regulation) to coincide with the submission of the annual Financial Status Report (SF–269). The Federal agency may extend this deadline at the request of the grantee.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.24 Matching or cost sharing.

(a) *Basic rule: Costs and contributions acceptable.* With the qualifications and exceptions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, a matching or cost sharing requirement may be satisfied by either or both of the following:

(1) Allowable costs incurred by the grantee, subgrantee or a cost-type contractor under the assistance agreement. This includes allowable costs borne by non-Federal grants or by others cash donations from non-Federal third parties.

(2) The value of third party in-kind contributions applicable to the period to which the cost sharing or matching requirements applies.

(b) *Qualifications and exceptions*—(1) *Costs borne by other Federal grant agreements.* Except as provided by Federal statute, a cost sharing or matching requirement may not be met by costs borne by another Federal grant. This prohibition does not apply to income earned by a grantee or subgrantee from a contract awarded under another Federal grant.

(2) *General revenue sharing.* For the purpose of this section, general revenue sharing funds distributed under 31 U.S.C. 6702 are not considered Federal grant funds.

(3) *Cost or contributions counted towards other Federal costs-sharing requirements.* Neither costs nor the values of third party in-kind contributions may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of a grant agreement if they have been or will be counted towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement of another Federal grant agreement, a Federal procurement contract, or any other award of Federal funds.

(4) *Costs financed by program income.* Costs financed by program income, as defined in § 80.25, shall not count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless they are expressly permitted in the terms of the assistance agreement. (This use of general program income is described in § 80.25(g).)

(5) *Services or property financed by income earned by contractors.* Contractors under a grant may earn income from the activities carried out under the contract in addition to the amounts earned from the party awarding the contract. No costs of services or property supported by this income may count toward satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement unless other provisions of the grant agreement expressly permit this kind of income to be used to meet the requirement.

(6) *Records.* Costs and third party in-kind contributions counting towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement must be verifiable from the records of grantees and subgrantee or cost-type contractors. These records must show how the value placed on third party in-kind contributions was derived. To the extent feasible, volunteer services will be supported by the same methods that the organization uses to support the allocability of regular personnel costs.

(7) *Special standards for third party in-kind contributions.* (i) Third party in-kind contributions count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only where, if the party receiving the contributions were to pay for them, the payments would be allowable costs.

(ii) Some third party in-kind contributions are goods and services that, if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor receiving the contribution had to pay for them, the payments would have been an indirect costs. Costs sharing or matching credit for such contributions shall be given only if the grantee, subgrantee, or contractor has established, along with its regular indirect cost rate, a special rate for allocating to individual projects or programs the value of the contributions.

(iii) A third party in-kind contribution to a fixed-price contract may count towards satisfying a cost sharing or matching requirement only if it results in:

(A) An increase in the services or property provided under the contract (without additional cost to the grantee or subgrantee) or

(B) A cost savings to the grantee or subgrantee.

(iv) The values placed on third party in-kind contributions for cost sharing or matching purposes will conform to the rules in the succeeding sections of this part. If a third party in-kind contribution is a type not treated in those sections, the value placed upon it shall be fair and reasonable.

(c) *Valuation of donated services*—(1) *Volunteer services.* Unpaid services provided to a grantee or subgrantee by individuals will be valued at rates consistent with those ordinarily paid for similar work in the grantee's or subgrantee's organization. If the grantee or subgrantee does not have employees performing similar work, the rates will be consistent with those ordinarily paid by other employers for similar work in the same labor market. In either case, a reasonable amount for fringe benefits may be included in the valuation.

(2) *Employees of other organizations.* When an employer other than a grantee, subgrantee, or cost-type contractor furnishes free of charge the services of an employee in the employee's normal line of work, the services will be valued at the employee's regular rate of pay exclusive of the employee's fringe benefits and overhead costs. If the services are in a different line of work, paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies.

(d) *Valuation of third party donated supplies and loaned equipment or space.* (1) If a third party donates supplies, the contribution will be valued at the market value of the supplies at the time of donation.

(2) If a third party donates the use of equipment or space in a building but retains title, the contribution will be valued at the fair rental rate of the equipment or space.

(e) *Valuation of third party donated equipment, buildings, and land.* If a third party donates equipment, buildings, or land, and title passes to a grantee or subgrantee, the treatment of the donated property will depend upon the purpose of the grant or subgrant, as follows:

(1) *Awards for capital expenditures.* If the purpose of the grant or subgrant is to assist the grantee or subgrantee in the acquisition of property, the market value of that property at the time of donation may be counted as cost sharing or matching,

(2) *Other awards.* If assisting in the acquisition of property is not the purpose of the grant or subgrant, paragraphs (e)(2) (i) and (ii) of this section apply:

(i) If approval is obtained from the awarding agency, the market value at the time of donation of the donated equipment or buildings and the fair rental rate of the donated land may be counted as cost sharing or matching. In the case of a subgrant, the terms of the grant agreement may require that the approval be obtained from the Federal agency as well as the grantee. In all cases, the approval may be given only if a purchase of the equipment or rental of the land would be approved as an allowable direct cost. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost-sharing or matching.

(ii) If approval is not obtained under paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, no amount may be counted for donated

land, and only depreciation or use allowances may be counted for donated equipment and buildings. The depreciation or use allowances for this property are not treated as third party in-kind contributions. Instead, they are treated as costs incurred by the grantee or subgrantee. They are computed and allocated (usually as indirect costs) in accordance with the cost principles specified in § 80.22, in the same way as depreciation or use allowances for purchased equipment and buildings. The amount of depreciation or use allowances for donated equipment and buildings is based on the property's market value at the time it was donated.

(f) *Valuation of grantee or subgrantee donated real property for construction/acquisition.* If a grantee or subgrantee donates real property for a construction or facilities acquisition project, the current market value of that property may be counted as cost sharing or matching. If any part of the donated property was acquired with Federal funds, only the non-federal share of the property may be counted as cost sharing or matching.

(g) *Appraisal of real property.* In some cases under paragraphs (d), (e) and (f) of this section, it will be necessary to establish the market value of land or a building or the fair rental rate of land or of space in a building. In these cases, the Federal agency may require the market value or fair rental value be set by an independent appraiser, and that the value or rate be certified by the grantee. This requirement will also be imposed by the grantee on subgrantees.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.25 Program income.

(a) *General.* Grantees are encouraged to earn income to defray program costs. Program income includes income from fees for services performed, from the use or rental of real or personal property acquired with grant funds, from the sale of commodities or items fabricated under a grant agreement, and from payments of principal and interest on loans made with grant funds. Except as otherwise provided in regulations of the Federal agency, program income does not include interest on grant funds, rebates, credits, discounts, refunds, etc. and interest earned on any of them.

(b) *Definition of program income.* Program income means gross income received by the grantee or subgrantee directly generated by a grant supported activity, or earned only as a result of the grant agreement during the grant period. ''During the grant period'' is the time between the effective date of the award and the ending date of the award reflected in the final financial report.

(c) *Cost of generating program income.* If authorized by Federal regulations or the grant agreement, costs incident to the generation of program income may be deducted from gross income to determine program income.

(d) *Governmental revenues.* Taxes, special assessments, levies, fines, and other such revenues raised by a grantee or subgrantee are not program income unless the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income.

(e) *Royalties.* Income from royalties and license fees for copyrighted material, patents, and inventions developed by a grantee or subgrantee is program income only if the revenues are specifically identified in the grant agreement or Federal agency regulations as program income. (See § 80.34.)

(f) *Property.* Proceeds from the sale of real property or equipment will be handled in accordance with the requirements of §§ 80.31 and 80.32.

(g) *Use of program income.* Program income shall be deducted from outlays which may be both Federal and non-Federal as described below, unless the Federal agency regulations or the grant agreement specify another alternative (or a combination of the alternatives). In specifying alternatives, the Federal agency may distinguish between income earned by the grantee and income earned by subgrantees and between the sources, kinds, or amounts of income. When Federal agencies authorize the alternatives in paragraphs (g) (2) and (3) of this section, program

income in excess of any limits stipulated shall also be deducted from outlays.

(1) *Deduction.* Ordinarily program income shall be deducted from total allowable costs to determine the net allowable costs. Program income shall be used for current costs unless the Federal agency authorizes otherwise. Program income which the grantee did not anticipate at the time of the award shall be used to reduce the Federal agency and grantee contributions rather than to increase the funds committed to the project.

(2) *Addition.* When authorized, program income may be added to the funds committed to the grant agreement by the Federal agency and the grantee. The program income shall be used for the purposes and under the conditions of the grant agreement.

(3) *Cost sharing or matching.* When authorized, program income may be used to meet the cost sharing or matching requirement of the grant agreement. The amount of the Federal grant award remains the same.

(h) *Income after the award period.* There are no Federal requirements governing the disposition of program income earned after the end of the award period (i.e., until the ending date of the final financial report, see paragraph (a) of this section), unless the terms of the agreement or the Federal agency regulations provide otherwise.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.26 Non-Federal audit.

(a) *Basic Rule.* Grantees and subgrantees are responsible for obtaining audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 (31 U.S.C. 7501–7507) and revised OMB Circular A–133, ''Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations.'' The audits shall be made by an independent auditor in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards covering financial audits.

(b) *Subgrantees.* State or local governments, as those terms are defined for purposes of the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996, that provide Federal awards to a subgrantee, which expends $300,000 or more (or other amount as specified by OMB) in Federal awards in a fiscal year, shall:

(1) Determine whether State or local subgrantees have met the audit requirements of the Act and whether subgrantees covered by OMB Circular A–110, ''Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit organizations,'' have met the audit requirements of the Act. Commercial contractors (private for-profit and private and governmental organizations) providing goods and services to State and local governments are not required to have a single audit performed. State and local governments should use their own procedures to ensure that the contractors has complied with laws and regulations affecting the expenditures of Federal funds;

(2) Determine whether the subgrantee spent Federal assistance funds provided in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. This may be accomplished by reviewing an audit of the subgrantee made in accordance with the Act, OMB Circular A–133, or through other means (e.g., program reviews) if the subgrantee has not had such an audit;

(3) Ensure that appropriate corrective action is taken within six months after receipt of the audit report in instance of noncompliance with Federal laws and regulations;

(4) Consider whether subgrantee audits necessitate adjustment of the grantee's own records; and

(5) Require each subgrantee to permit independent auditors to have access to the records and financial statements.

(c) *Auditor selection.* In arranging for audit services, § 80.36 shall be followed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1) and 3474, OMB Circulars A–102, A–128 and A–133)

NOTE: The requirements for non-Federal audits are contained in the appendix to part 80—Audit Requirements for State and Local Governments.

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988; 56 FR 1698, Jan. 16, 1991; 62 FR 45939, 45943, Aug. 29, 1997]

CHANGES, PROPERTY, AND SUBAWARDS

## § 80.30 Changes.

(a) *General.* Grantees and subgrantees are permitted to rebudget within the approved direct cost budget to meet unanticipated requirements and may make limited program changes to the approved project. However, unless waived by the awarding agency, certain types of post-award changes in budgets and projects shall require the prior written approval of the awarding agency.

(b) *Relation to cost principles.* The applicable cost principles (see § 80.22) contain requirements for prior approval of certain types of costs. Except where waived, those requirements apply to all grants and subgrants even if paragraphs (c) through (f) of this section do not.

(c) *Budget changes*—(1) *Nonconstruction projects.* Except as stated in other regulations or an award document, grantees or subgrantees shall obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following changes is anticipated under a nonconstruction award:

(i) Any revision which would result in the need for additional funding.

(ii) Unless waived by the awarding agency, cumulative transfers among direct cost categories, or, if applicable, among separately budgeted programs, projects, functions, or activities which exceed or are expected to exceed ten percent of the current total approved budget, whenever the awarding agency's share exceeds $100,000.

(iii) Transfer of funds allotted for training allowances (i.e., from direct payments to trainees to other expense categories).

(2) *Construction projects.* Grantees and subgrantees shall obtain prior written approval for any budget revision which would result in the need for additional funds.

(3) *Combined construction and nonconstruction projects.* When a grant or subgrant provides funding for both construction and nonconstruction activities, the grantee or subgrantee must obtain prior written approval from the awarding agency before making any fund or budget transfer from nonconstruction to construction or vice versa.

(d) *Programmatic changes.* Grantees or subgrantees must obtain the prior approval of the awarding agency whenever any of the following actions is anticipated:

(1) Any revision of the scope or objectives of the project (regardless of whether there is an associated budget revision requiring prior approval).

(2) Need to extend the period of availability of funds.

(3) Changes in key persons in cases where specified in an application or a grant award. In research projects, a change in the project director or principal investigator shall always require approval unless waived by the awarding agency.

(4) Under nonconstruction projects, contracting out, subgranting (if authorized by law) or otherwise obtaining the services of a third party to perform activities which are central to the purposes of the award. This approval requirement is in addition to the approval requirements of § 80.36 but does not apply to the procurement of equipment, supplies, and general support services.

(e) *Additional prior approval requirements.* The awarding agency may not require prior approval for any budget revision which is not described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(f) *Requesting prior approval.* (1) A request for prior approval of any budget revision will be in the same budget formal the grantee used in its application and shall be accompanied by a narrative justification for the proposed revision.

(2) A request for a prior approval under the applicable Federal cost principles (see § 80.22) may be made by letter.

(3) A request by a subgrantee for prior approval will be addressed in writing to the grantee. The grantee will promptly review such request and shall approve or disapprove the request in writing. A grantee will not approve any budget or project revision which is inconsistent with the purpose or terms and conditions of the Federal grant to the grantee. If the revision, requested by the subgrantee would result in a change to the grantee's approved

project which requires Federal prior approval, the grantee will obtain the Federal agency's approval before approving the subgrantee's request.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.31 Real property.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to real property acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Use.* Except as otherwise provided by Federal statutes, real property will be used for the originally authorized purposes as long as needed for that purposes, and the grantee or subgrantee shall not dispose of or encumber its title or other interests.

(c) *Disposition.* When real property is no longer needed for the originally authorized purpose, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the awarding agency. The instructions will provide for one of the following alternatives:

(1) *Retention of title.* Retain title after compensating the awarding agency. The amount paid to the awarding agency will be computed by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the fair market value of the property. However, in those situations where a grantee or subgrantee is disposing of real property acquired with grant funds and acquiring replacement real property under the same program, the net proceeds from the disposition may be used as an offset to the cost of the replacement property.

(2) *Sale of property.* Sell the property and compensate the awarding agency. The amount due to the awarding agency will be calculated by applying the awarding agency's percentage of participation in the cost of the original purchase to the proceeds of the sale after deduction of any actual and reasonable selling and fixing-up expenses. If the grant is still active, the net proceeds from sale may be offset against the original cost of the property. When a grantee or subgrantee is directed to sell property, sales procedures shall be followed that provide for competition to the extent practicable and result in the highest possible return.

(3) *Transfer of title.* Transfer title to the awarding agency or to a third-party designated/approved by the awarding agency. The grantee or subgrantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the grantee or subgrantee's percentage of participation in the purchase of the real property to the current fair market value of the property.

(d) The provisions of paragraph (c) of this section do not apply to disaster assistance under 20 U.S.C. 241–1(b)–(c) and the construction provisions of the Impact Aid Program, 20 U.S.C. 631–647.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988]

### § 80.32 Equipment.

(a) *Title.* Subject to the obligations and conditions set forth in this section, title to equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest upon acquisition in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *States.* A State will use, manage, and dispose of equipment acquired under a grant by the State in accordance with State laws and procedures. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section.

(c) *Use.* (1) Equipment shall be used by the grantee or subgrantee in the program or project for which it was acquired as long as needed, whether or not the project or program continues to be supported by Federal funds. When no longer needed for the original program or project, the equipment may be used in other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency.

(2) The grantee or subgrantee shall also make equipment available for use on other projects or programs currently or previously supported by the Federal Government, providing such use will not interfere with the work on the projects or program for which it

was originally acquired. First preference for other use shall be given to other programs or projects supported by the awarding agency. User fees should be considered if appropriate.

(3) Notwithstanding the encouragement in § 80.25(a) to earn program income, the grantee or subgrantee must not use equipment acquired with grant funds to provide services for a fee to compete unfairly with private companies that provide equivalent services, unless specifically permitted or contemplated by Federal statute.

(4) When acquiring replacement equipment, the grantee or subgrantee may use the equipment to be replaced as a trade-in or sell the property and use the proceeds to offset the cost of the replacement property, subject to the approval of the awarding agency.

(d) *Management requirements.* Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part with grant funds, until disposition takes place will, as a minimum, meet the following requirements:

(1) Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property, a serial number or other identification number, the source of property, who holds title, the acquisition date, and cost of the property, percentage of Federal participation in the cost of the property, the location, use and condition of the property, and any ultimate disposition data including the date of disposal and sale price of the property.

(2) A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two years.

(3) A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft shall be investigated.

(4) Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep the property in good condition.

(5) If the grantee or subgrantee is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

(e) *Disposition.* When original or replacement equipment acquired under a grant or subgrant is no longer needed for the original project or program or for other activities currently or previously supported by a Federal agency, disposition of the equipment will be made as follows:

(1) Items of equipment with a current per-unit fair market value of less than $5,000 may be retained, sold or otherwise disposed of with no further obligation to the awarding agency.

(2) Items of equipment with a current per unit fair market value in excess of $5,000 may be retained or sold and the awarding agency shall have a right to an amount calculated by multiplying the current market value or proceeds from sale by the awarding agency's share of the equipment.

(3) In cases where a grantee or subgrantee fails to take appropriate disposition actions, the awarding agency may direct the grantee or subgrantee to take excess and disposition actions.

(f) *Federal equipment.* In the event a grantee or subgrantee is provided federally-owned equipment:

(1) Title will remain vested in the Federal Government.

(2) Grantees or subgrantees will manage the equipment in accordance with Federal agency rules and procedures, and submit an annual inventory listing.

(3) When the equipment is no longer needed, the grantee or subgrantee will request disposition instructions from the Federal agency.

(g) *Right to transfer title.* The Federal awarding agency may reserve the right to transfer title to the Federal Government or a third part named by the awarding agency when such a third party is otherwise eligible under existing statutes. Such transfers shall be subject to the following standards:

(1) The property shall be identified in the grant or otherwise made known to the grantee in writing.

(2) The Federal awarding agency shall issue disposition instruction within 120 calendar days after the end of the Federal support of the project for which it was acquired. If the Federal awarding agency fails to issue disposition instructions within the 120 calendar-day period the grantee shall follow § 80.32(e).

(3) When title to equipment is transferred, the grantee shall be paid an amount calculated by applying the percentage of participation in the purchase to the current fair market value of the property.

(h) The provisions of paragraphs (c), (d), (e), and (g) of this section do not apply to disaster assistance under 20 U.S.C. 241–1(b)–(c) and the construction provisions of the Impact Aid Program, 20 U.S.C. 631–647.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988; 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.33 Supplies.

(a) *Title.* Title to supplies acquired under a grant or subgrant will vest, upon acquisition, in the grantee or subgrantee respectively.

(b) *Disposition.* If there is a residual inventory of unused supplies exceeding $5,000 in total aggregate fair market value upon termination or completion of the award, and if the supplies are not needed for any other federally sponsored programs or projects, the grantee or subgrantee shall compensate the awarding agency for its share.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.34 Copyrights.

The Federal awarding agency reserves a royalty-free, nonexclusive, and irrevocable license to reproduce, publish or otherwise use, and to authorize others to use, for Federal Government purposes:

(a) The copyright in any work developed under a grant, subgrant, or contract under a grant or subgrant; and

(b) Any rights of copyright to which a grantee, subgrantee or a contractor purchases ownership with grant support.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.35 Subawards to debarred and suspended parties.

Grantees and subgrantees must not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, ''Debarment and Suspension.''

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### § 80.36 Procurement.

(a) *States.* When procuring property and services under a grant, a State will follow the same policies and procedures it uses for procurements from its non-Federal funds. The State will ensure that every purchase order or other contract includes any clauses required by Federal statutes and executive orders and their implementing regulations. Other grantees and subgrantees will follow paragraphs (b) through (i) in this section.

(b) *Procurement standards.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees will use their own procurement procedures which reflect applicable State and local laws and regulations, provided that the procurements conform to applicable Federal law and the standards identified in this section.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a contract administration system which ensures that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

(3) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain a written code of standards of conduct governing the performance of their employees engaged in the award and administration of contracts. No employee, officer or agent of the grantee or subgrantee shall participate in selection, or in the award or administration of a contract supported by Federal funds if a conflict of interest, real or apparent, would be involved. Such a conflict would arise when:

(i) The employee, officer or agent,

(ii) Any member of his immediate family,

(iii) His or her partner, or

(iv) An organization which employs, or is about to employ, any of the above, has a financial or other interest in the firm selected for award. The grantee's or subgrantee's officers, employees or agents will neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors or anything of monetary value from contractors, potential contractors, or parties to subagreements. Grantee and subgrantees may set minimum rules where the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal intrinsic value. To the extent permitted by State or local law or regulations, such standards or conduct will provide for penalties, sanctions, or other disciplinary actions for violations of such standards by the grantee's and subgrantee's officers, employees, or agents, or by contractors or their agents. The awarding agency may in regulation provide additional prohibitions relative to real, apparent, or potential conflicts of interest.

(4) Grantee and subgrantee procedures will provide for a review of proposed procurements to avoid purchase of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives, and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach.

(5) To foster greater economy and efficiency, grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to enter into State and local intergovernmental agreements for procurement or use of common goods and services.

(6) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use Federal excess and surplus property in lieu of purchasing new equipment and property whenever such use is feasible and reduces project costs.

(7) Grantees and subgrantees are encouraged to use value engineering clauses in contracts for construction projects of sufficient size to offer reasonable opportunities for cost reductions. Value engineering is a systematic and creative anaylsis of each contract item or task to ensure that its essential function is provided at the overall lower cost.

(8) Grantees and subgrantees will make awards only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

(9) Grantees and subgrantees will maintain records sufficient to detail the significant history of a procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to the following: rationale for the method of procurement, selection of contract type, contractor selection or rejection, and the basis for the contract price.

(10) Grantees and subgrantees will use time and material type contracts only:

(i) After a determination that no other contract is suitable, and

(ii) If the contract includes a ceiling price that the contractor exceeds at its own risk.

(11) Grantees and subgrantees alone will be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the grantee or subgrantee of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts. Federal agencies will not substitute their judgment for that of the grantee or subgrantee unless the matter is primarily a Federal concern. Violations of law will be referred to the local, State, or Federal authority having proper jurisdiction.

(12) Grantees and subgrantees will have protest procedures to handle and resolve disputes relating to their procurements and shall in all instances disclose information regarding the protest to the awarding agency. A protestor must exhaust all administrative remedies with the grantee and subgrantee before pursuing a protest with the Federal agency. Reviews of protests by the Federal agency will be limited to:

(i) Violations of Federal law or regulations and the standards of this section (violations of State or local law will be under the jurisdiction of State or local authorities) and

(ii) Violations of the grantee's or subgrantee's protest procedures for failure to review a complaint or protest. Protests received by the Federal agency other than those specified above will be referred to the grantee or subgrantee.

(c) *Competition*. (1) All procurement transactions will be conducted in a manner providing full and open competition consistent with the standards of §80.36. Some of the situations considered to be restrictive of competition include but are not limited to:

(i) Placing unreasonable requirements on firms in order for them to qualify to do business,

(ii) Requiring unnecessary experience and excessive bonding,

(iii) Noncompetitive pricing practices between firms or between affiliated companies,

(iv) Noncompetitive awards to consultants that are on retainer contracts,

(v) Organizational conflicts of interest,

(vi) Specifying only a ''brand name'' product instead of allowing ''an equal'' product to be offered and describing the performance of other relevant requirements of the procurement, and

(vii) Any arbitrary action in the procurement process.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will conduct procurements in a manner that prohibits the use of statutorily or administratively imposed in-State or local geographical preferences in the evaluation of bids or proposals, except in those cases where applicable Federal statutes expressly mandate or encourage geographic preference. Nothing in this section preempts State licensing laws. When contracting for architectural and engineering (A/E) services, geographic location may be a selection criteria provided its application leaves an appropriate number of qualified firms, given the nature and size of the project, to compete for the contract.

(3) Grantees will have written selection procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures will ensure that all solicitations:

(i) Incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description shall not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product or service to be procured, and when necessary, shall set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When it is impractical or uneconomical to make a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements, a ''brand name or equal'' description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of a procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offerors shall be clearly stated; and

(ii) Identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

(4) Grantees and subgrantees will ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products which are used in acquiring goods and services are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open and free competition. Also, grantees and subgrantees will not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

(d) *Methods of procurement to be followed*—(1) *Procurement by small purchase procedures.* Small purchase procedures are those relatively simple and informal procurement methods for securing services, supplies, or other property that do not cost more than the simplified acquisition threshold fixed at 41 U.S.C. 403(11) (currently set at $100,000). If small purchase procedures are used, price or rate quotations shall be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources.

(2) *Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising).* Bids are publicly solicited and a firm-fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the

lowest in price. The sealed bid method is the preferred method for procuring construction, if the conditions in § 80.36(d)(2)(i) apply.

(i) In order for sealed bidding to be feasible, the following conditions should be present:

(A) A complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

(B) Two or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively and for the business; and

(C) The procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the basis of price.

(ii) If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

(A) The invitation for bids will be publicly advertised and bids shall be solicited from an adequate number of known suppliers, providing them sufficient time prior to the date set for opening the bids;

(B) The invitation for bids, which will include any specifications and pertinent attachments, shall define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

(C) All bids will be publicly opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids;

(D) A firm fixed-price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs shall be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that such discounts are usually taken advantage of; and

(E) Any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason.

(3) *Procurement by competitive proposals.* The technique of competitive proposals is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. It is generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

(i) Requests for proposals will be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Any response to publicized requests for proposals shall be honored to the maximum extent practical;

(ii) Proposals will be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees will have a method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting awardees;

(iv) Awards will be made to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

(v) Grantees and subgrantees may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method, where price is not used as a selection factor, can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services. It cannot be used to purchase other types of services though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

(4) Procurement by *noncompetitive proposals* is procurement through solicitation of a proposal from only one source, or after solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(i) Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when the award of a contract is infeasible under small purchase procedures, sealed bids or competitive proposals and one of the following circumstances applies:

(A) The item is available only from a single source;

(B) The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

(C) The awarding agency authorizes noncompetitive proposals; or

(D) After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

(ii) Cost analysis, i.e., verifying the proposed cost data, the projections of the data, and the evaluation of the specific elements of costs and profits, is required.

(iii) Grantees and subgrantees may be required to submit the proposed procurement to the awarding agency for pre-award review in accordance with paragraph (g) of this section.

(e) *Contracting with small and minority firms, women's business enterprise and labor surplus area firms.* (1) The grantee and subgrantee will take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms are used when possible.

(2) Affirmative steps shall include:

(i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;

(v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and

(vi) Requiring the prime contractor, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed in paragraphs (e)(2) (i) through (v) of this section.

(f) *Contract cost and price.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must perform a cost or price analysis in connection with every procurement action including contract modifications. The method and degree of analysis is dependent on the facts surrounding the particular procurement situation, but as a starting point, grantees must make independent estimates before receiving bids or proposals. A cost analysis must be performed when the offeror is required to submit the elements of his estimated cost, e.g., under professional, consulting, and architectural engineering services contracts. A cost analysis will be necessary when adequate price competition is lacking, and for sole source procurements, including contract modifications or change orders, unless price resonableness can be established on the basis of a catalog or market price of a commercial product sold in substantial quantities to the general public or based on prices set by law or regulation. A price analysis will be used in all other instances to determine the reasonableness of the proposed contract price.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees will negotiate profit as a separate element of the price for each contract in which there is no price competition and in all cases where cost analysis is performed. To establish a fair and reasonable profit, consideration will be given to the complexity of the work to be performed, the risk borne by the contractor, the contractor's investment, the amount of subcontracting, the quality of its record of past performance, and industry profit rates in the surrounding geographical area for similar work.

(3) Costs or prices based on estimated costs for contracts under grants will be allowable only to the extent that costs incurred or cost estimates included in negotiated prices are consistent with Federal cost principles (see §80.22). Grantees may reference their own cost principles that comply with the applicable Federal cost principles.

(4) The cost plus a percentage of cost and percentage of construction cost methods of contracting shall not be used.

(g) *Awarding agency review.* (1) Grantees and subgrantees must make available, upon request of the awarding agency, technical specifications on proposed procurements where the awarding agency believes such review is needed to ensure that the item and/or service specified is the one being proposed for purchase. This review generally will take place prior to the time the specification is incorporated into a solicitation document. However, if the grantee or subgrantee desires to have the review accomplished after a solicitation has been developed, the awarding agency may still review the specifications, with such review usually limited to the technical aspects of the proposed purchase.

(2) Grantees and subgrantees must on request make available for awarding agency pre-award review procurement documents, such as requests for proposals or invitations for bids, independent cost estimates, etc. when:

(i) A grantee's or subgrantee's procurement procedures or operation fails to comply with the procurement standards in this section; or

(ii) The procurement is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded without competition or only one bid or offer is received in response to a solicitation; or

(iii) The procurement, which is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, specifies a ''brand name'' product; or

(iv) The proposed award is more than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be awarded to other than the apparent low bidder under a sealed bid procurement; or

(v) A proposed contract modification changes the scope of a contract or increases the contract amount by more than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A grantee or subgrantee will be exempt from the pre-award review in paragraph (g)(2) of this section if the awarding agency determines that its procurement systems comply with the standards of this section.

(i) A grantee or subgrantee may request that its procurement system be reviewed by the awarding agency to determine whether its system meets these standards in order for its system to be certified. Generally, these reviews shall occur where there is a continuous high-dollar funding, and third-party contracts are awarded on a regular basis.

(ii) A grantee or subgrantee may self-certify its procurement system. Such self-certification shall not limit the awarding agency's right to survey the system. Under a self-certification procedure, awarding agencies may wish to rely on written assurances from the grantee or subgrantee that it is complying with these standards. A grantee or subgrantee will cite specific procedures, regulations, standards, etc., as being in compliance with these requirements and have its system available for review.

(h) *Bonding requirements.* For construction or facility improvement contracts or subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, the awarding agency may accept the bonding policy and requirements of the grantee or subgrantee provided the awarding agency has made a determination that the awarding agency's interest is adequately protected. If such a determination has not been made, the minimum requirements shall be as follows:

(1) *A bid guarantee from each bidder equivalent to five percent of the bid price.* The ''bid guarantee'' shall consist of a firm commitment such as a bid bond, certified check, or other negotiable instrument accompanying a bid as assurance that the bidder will, upon acceptance of his bid, execute such contractual documents as may be required within the time specified.

(2) *A performance bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''performance bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to secure fulfillment of all the contractor's obligations under such contract.

(3) *A payment bond on the part of the contractor for 100 percent of the contract price.* A ''payment bond'' is one executed in connection with a contract to assure payment as required by law of all persons supplying labor and material in the execution of the work provided for in the contract.

(i) *Contract provisions.* A grantee's and subgrantee's contracts must contain provisions in paragraph (i) of this section. Federal agencies are permitted to require changes, remedies, changed conditions, access and records retention, suspension of work, and other clauses approved by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(1) Administrative, contractual, or legal remedies in instances where contractors violate or breach contract terms, and provide for such sanctions and penalties as may be appropriate. (Contracts more than the simplified acquisition threshold)

(2) Termination for cause and for convenience by the grantee or subgrantee including the manner by which

it will be effected and the basis for settlement. (All contracts in excess of $10,000)

(3) Compliance with Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, entitled ''Equal Employment Opportunity,'' as amended by Executive Order 11375 of October 13, 1967, and as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (41 CFR chapter 60). (All construction contracts awarded in excess of $10,000 by grantees and their contractors or subgrantees)

(4) Compliance with the Copeland ''Anti-Kickback'' Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 3). (All contracts and subgrants for construction or repair)

(5) Compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a to 276a–7) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts in excess of $2000 awarded by grantees and subgrantees when required by Federal grant program legislation)

(6) Compliance with sections 103 and 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 327–330) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR part 5). (Construction contracts awarded by grantees and subgrantees in excess of $2000, and in excess of $2500 for other contracts which involve the employment of mechanics or laborers)

(7) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to reporting.

(8) Notice of awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to patent rights with respect to any discovery or invention which arises or is developed in the course of or under such contract.

(9) Awarding agency requirements and regulations pertaining to copyrights and rights in data.

(10) Access by the grantee, the subgrantee, the Federal grantor agency, the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives to any books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor which are directly pertinent to that specific contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(11) Retention of all required records for three years after grantees or subgrantees make final payments and all other pending matters are closed.

(12) Compliance with all applicable standards, orders, or requirements issued under section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 1857(h)), section 508 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1368), Executive Order 11738, and Environmental Protection Agency regulations (40 CFR part 15). (Contracts, subcontracts, and subgrants of amounts in excess of $100,000)

(13) Mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94–163, 89 Stat. 871).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988; 60 FR 19639, 19643, Apr. 19, 1995]

### § 80.37 Subgrants.

(a) *States.* States shall follow state law and procedures when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis) of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. States shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations;

(2) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statute and regulation;

(3) Ensure that a provision for compliance with § 80.42 is placed in every cost reimbursement subgrant; and

(4) Conform any advances of grant funds to subgrantees substantially to the same standards of timing and amount that apply to cash advances by Federal agencies.

(b) *All other grantees.* All other grantees shall follow the provisions of this part which are applicable to awarding agencies when awarding and administering subgrants (whether on a cost reimbursement or fixed amount basis)

of financial assistance to local and Indian tribal governments. Grantees shall:

(1) Ensure that every subgrant includes a provision for compliance with this part;

(2) Ensure that every subgrant includes any clauses required by Federal statute and executive orders and their implementing regulations; and

(3) Ensure that subgrantees are aware of requirements imposed upon them by Federal statutes and regulations.

(c) *Exceptions.* By their own terms, certain provisions of this part do not apply to the award and administration of subgrants:

(1) Section 80.10;

(2) Section 80.11;

(3) The letter-of-credit procedures specified in Treasury Regulations at 31 CFR part 205, cited in § 80.21; and

(4) Section 80.50.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

REPORTS, RECORDS RETENTION, AND ENFORCEMENT

### § 80.40 Monitoring and reporting program performance.

(a) *Monitoring by grantees.* Grantees are responsible for managing the day-to-day operations of grant and subgrant supported activities. Grantees must monitor grant and subgrant supported activities to assure compliance with applicable Federal requirements and that performance goals are being achieved. Grantee monitoring must cover each program, function or activity.

(b) *Nonconstruction performance reports.* The Federal agency may, if it decides that performance information available from subsequent applications contains sufficient information to meet its programmatic needs, require the grantee to submit a performance report only upon expiration or termination of grant support. Unless waived by the Federal agency this report will be due on the same date as the final Financial Status Report.

(1) Grantees shall submit annual performance reports unless the awarding agency requires quarterly or semi-annual reports. However, performance reports will not be required more frequently than quarterly. Annual reports shall be due 90 days after the grant year, quarterly or semi-annual reports shall be due 30 days after the reporting period. The final performance report will be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support. If a justified request is submitted by a grantee, the Federal agency may extend the due date for any performance report. Additionally, requirements for unnecessary performance reports may be waived by the Federal agency.

(2) Performance reports will contain, for each grant, brief information on the following:

(i) A comparison of actual accomplishments to the objectives established for the period. Where the output of the project can be quantified, a computation of the cost per unit of output may be required if that information will be useful.

(ii) The reasons for slippage if established objectives were not met.

(iii) Additional pertinent information including, when appropriate, analysis and explanation of cost overruns or high unit costs.

(3) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of performance reports.

(4) Grantees will adhere to the standards in this section in prescribing performance reporting requirements for subgrantees.

(c) *Construction performance reports.* For the most part, on-site technical inspections and certified percentage-of-completion data are relied on heavily by Federal agencies to monitor progress under construction grants and subgrants. The Federal agency will require additional formal performance reports only when considered necessary, and never more frequently than quarterly.

(d) *Significant developments.* Events may occur between the scheduled performance reporting dates which have significant impact upon the grant or subgrant supported activity. In such cases, the grantee must inform the Federal agency as soon as the following types of conditions become known:

(1) Problems, delays, or adverse conditions which will materially impair the ability to meet the objective of the

award. This disclosure must include a statement of the action taken, or contemplated, and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

(2) Favorable developments which enable meeting time schedules and objectives sooner or at less cost than anticipated or producing more beneficial results than originally planned.

(e) Federal agencies may make site visits as warranted by program needs.

(f) *Waivers, extensions.* (1) Federal agencies may waive any performance report required by this part if not needed.

(2) The grantee may waive any performance report from a subgrantee when not needed. The grantee may extend the due date for any performance report from a subgrantee if the grantee will still be able to meet its performance reporting obligations to the Federal agency.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.41 Financial reporting.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a) (2) and (5) of this section, grantees will use only the forms specified in paragraphs (a) through (e) of this section, and such supplementary or other forms as may from time to time be authorized by OMB, for:

(i) Submitting financial reports to Federal agencies, or

(ii) Requesting advances or reimbursements when letters of credit are not used.

(2) Grantees need not apply the forms prescribed in this section in dealing with their subgrantees. However, grantees shall not impose more burdensome requirements on subgrantees.

(3) Grantees shall follow all applicable standard and supplemental Federal agency instructions approved by OMB to the extend required under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 for use in connection with forms specified in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section. Federal agencies may issue substantive supplementary instructions only with the approval of OMB. Federal agencies may shade out or instruct the grantee to disregard any line item that the Federal agency finds unnecessary for its decisionmaking purposes.

(4) Grantees will not be required to submit more than the original and two copies of forms required under this part.

(5) Federal agencies may provide computer outputs to grantees to expedite or contribute to the accuracy of reporting. Federal agencies may accept the required information from grantees in machine usable format or computer printouts instead of prescribed forms.

(6) Federal agencies may waive any report required by this section if not needed.

(7) Federal agencies may extend the due date of any financial report upon receiving a justified request from a grantee.

(b) *Financial Status Report*—(1) *Form.* Grantees will use Standard Form 269 or 269A, Financial Status Report, to report the status of funds for all nonconstruction grants and for construction grants when required in accordance with § 80.41(e)(2)(iii).

(2) *Accounting basis.* Each grantee will report program outlays and program income on a cash or accrual basis as prescribed by the awarding agency. If the Federal agency requires accrual information and the grantee's accounting records are not normally kept on the accural basis, the grantee shall not be required to convert its accounting system but shall develop such accrual information through and analysis of the documentation on hand.

(3) *Frequency.* The Federal agency may prescribe the frequency of the report for each project or program. However, the report will not be required more frequently than quarterly. If the Federal agency does not specify the frequency of the report, it will be submitted annually. A final report will be required upon expiration or termination of grant support.

(4) *Due date.* When reports are required on a quarterly or semiannual basis, they will be due 30 days after the reporting period. When required on an annual basis, they will be due 90 days after the grant year. Final reports will

be due 90 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(c) *Federal Cash Transactions Report*—(1) *Form.* (i) For grants paid by letter or credit, Treasury check advances or electronic transfer of funds, the grantee will submit the Standard Form 272, Federal Cash Transactions Report, and when necessary, its continuation sheet, Standard Form 272a, unless the terms of the award exempt the grantee from this requirement.

(ii) These reports will be used by the Federal agency to monitor cash advanced to grantees and to obtain disbursement or outlay information for each grant from grantees. The format of the report may be adapted as appropriate when reporting is to be accomplished with the assistance of automatic data processing equipment provided that the information to be submitted is not changed in substance.

(2) *Forecasts of Federal cash requirements.* Forecasts of Federal cash requirements may be required in the ''Remarks'' section of the report.

(3) *Cash in hands of subgrantees.* When considered necessary and feasible by the Federal agency, grantees may be required to report the amount of cash advances in excess of three days' needs in the hands of their subgrantees or contractors and to provide short narrative explanations of actions taken by the grantee to reduce the excess balances.

(4) *Frequency and due date.* Grantees must submit the report no later than 15 working days following the end of each quarter. However, where an advance either by letter of credit or electronic transfer of funds is authorized at an annualized rate of one million dollars or more, the Federal agency may require the report to be submitted within 15 working days following the end of each month.

(d) *Request for advance or reimbursement*—(1) *Advance payments.* Requests for Treasury check advance payments will be submitted on Standard Form 270, Request for Advance or Reimbursement. (This form will not be used for drawdowns under a letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or when Treasury check advance payments are made to the grantee automatically on a predetermined basis.)

(2) *Reimbursements.* Requests for reimbursement under nonconstruction grants will also be submitted on Standard Form 270. (For reimbursement requests under construction grants, see paragraph (e)(1) of this section.)

(3) The frequency for submitting payment requests is treated in § 80.41(b)(3).

(e) *Outlay report and request for reimbursement for construction programs*—(1) *Grants that support construction activities paid by reimbursement method.* (i) Requests for reimbursement under construction grants will be submitted on Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. Federal agencies may, however, prescribe the Request for Advance or Reimbursement form, specified in § 80.41(d), instead of this form.

(ii) The frequency for submitting reimbursement requests is treated in § 80.41(b)(3).

(2) *Grants that support construction activities paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advance.* (i) When a construction grant is paid by letter of credit, electronic funds transfer or Treasury check advances, the grantee will report its outlays to the Federal agency using Standard Form 271, Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs. The Federal agency will provide any necessary special instruction. However, frequency and due date shall be governed by § 80.41(b)(3) and (4).

(ii) When a construction grant is paid by Treasury check advances based on periodic requests from the grantee, the advances will be requested on the form specified in § 80.41(d).

(iii) The Federal agency may substitute the Financial Status Report specified in § 80.41(b) for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs.

(3) *Accounting basis.* The accounting basis for the Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs shall be governed by § 80.41(b)(2).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### § 80.42 Retention and access requirements for records.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) This section applies to all financial and programmatic records, supporting documents, statistical records, and other records of grantees or subgrantees which are:

(i) Required to be maintained by the terms of this part, program regulations or the grant agreement, or

(ii) Otherwise reasonably considered as pertinent to program regulations or the grant agreement.

(2) This section does not apply to records maintained by contractors or subcontractors. For a requirement to place a provision concerning records in certain kinds of contracts, see § 80.36(i)(10).

(b) *Length of retention period.* (1) Except as otherwise provided, records must be retained for three years from the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit or other action involving the records has been started before the expiration of the 3-year period, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular 3-year period, whichever is later.

(3) To avoid duplicate recordkeeping, awarding agencies may make special arrangements with grantees and subgrantees to retain any records which are continuously needed for joint use. The awarding agency will request transfer of records to its custody when it determines that the records possess long-term retention value. When the records are transferred to or maintained by the Federal agency, the 3-year retention requirement is not applicable to the grantee or subgrantee.

(4) A recipient that receives funds under a program subject to 20 U.S.C. 1232f (section 437 of the General Education Provisions Act) shall retain records for a minimum of three years after the starting date specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Starting date of retention period*—(1) *General.* When grant support is continued or renewed at annual or other intervals, the retention period for the records of each funding period starts on the day the grantee or subgrantee submits to the awarding agency its single or last expenditure report for that period. However, if grant support is continued or renewed quarterly, the retention period for each year's records starts on the day the grantee submits its expenditure report for the last quarter of the Federal fiscal year. In all other cases, the retention period starts on the day the grantee submits its final expenditure report. If an expenditure report has been waived, the retention period starts on the day the report would have been due.

(2) *Real property and equipment records.* The retention period for real property and equipment records starts from the date of the disposition or replacement or transfer at the direction of the awarding agency.

(3) *Records for income transactions after grant or subgrant support.* In some cases grantees must report income after the period of grant support. Where there is such a requirement, the retention period for the records pertaining to the earning of the income starts from the end of the grantee's fiscal year in which the income is earned.

(4) *Indirect cost rate proposals, cost allocations plans, etc.* This paragraph applies to the following types of documents, and their supporting records: indirect cost rate computations or proposals, cost allocation plans, and any similar accounting computations of the rate at which a particular group of costs is chargeable (such as computer usage chargeback rates or composite fringe benefit rates).

(i) *If submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) to form the basis for negotiation of the rate, then the 3-year retention period for its

supporting records starts from the date of such submission.

(ii) *If not submitted for negotiation.* If the proposal, plan, or other computation is not required to be submitted to the Federal Government (or to the grantee) for negotiation purposes, then the 3-year retention period for the proposal plan, or computation and its supporting records starts from end of the fiscal year (or other accounting period) covered by the proposal, plan, or other computation.

(d) *Substitution of microfilm.* Copies made by microfilming, photocopying, or similar methods may be substituted for the original records.

(e) *Access to records*—(1) *Records of grantees and subgrantees.* The awarding agency and the Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their authorized representatives, shall have the right of access to any pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records of grantees and subgrantees which are pertinent to the grant, in order to make audits, examinations, excerpts, and transcripts.

(2) *Expiration of right of access.* The rights of access in this section must not be limited to the required retention period but shall last as long as the records are retained.

(f) *Restrictions on public access.* The Federal Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) does not apply to records Unless required by Federal, State, or local law, grantees and subgrantees are not required to permit public access to their records.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 8072, Mar. 11, 1988; 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988; 64 FR 50392, Sept. 16, 1999]

### § 80.43 Enforcement.

(a) *Remedies for noncompliance.* If a grantee or subgrantee materially fails to comply with any term of an award, whether stated in a Federal statute or regulation, an assurance, in a State plan or application, a notice of award, or elsewhere, the awarding agency may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate in the circumstances:

(1) Temporarily withhold cash payments pending correction of the deficiency by the grantee or subgrantee or more severe enforcement action by the awarding agency,

(2) Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance,

(3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award for the grantee's or subgrantee's program,

(4) Withhold further awards for the program, or

(5) Take other remedies that may be legally available.

(b) *Hearings, appeals.* In taking an enforcement action, the awarding agency will provide the grantee or subgrantee an opportunity for such hearing, appeal, or other administrative proceeding to which the grantee or subgrantee is entitled under any statute or regulation applicable to the action involved.

(c) *Effects of suspension and termination.* Costs of grantee or subgrantee resulting from obligations incurred by the grantee or subgrantee during a suspension or after termination of an award are not allowable unless the awarding agency expressly authorizes them in the notice of suspension or termination or subsequently. Other grantee or subgrantee costs during suspension or after termination which are necessary and not reasonably avoidable are allowable if:

(1) The costs result from obligations which were properly incurred by the grantee or subgrantee before the effective date of suspension or termination, are not in anticipation of it, and, in the case of a termination, are noncancellable, and,

(2) The costs would be allowable if the award were not suspended or expired normally at the end of the funding period in which the termination takes effect.

(d) *Relationship to debarment and suspension.* The enforcement remedies identified in this section, including suspension and termination, do not preclude grantee or subgrantee from

being subject to ''Debarment and Suspension'' under E.O. 12549 (see §80.35).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### §80.44 Termination for convenience.

Except as provided in §80.43 awards may be terminated in whole or in part only as follows:

(a) By the awarding agency with the consent of the grantee or subgrantee in which case the two parties shall agree upon the termination conditions, including the effective date and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated, or

(b) By the grantee or subgrantee upon written notification to the awarding agency, setting forth the reasons for such termination, the effective date, and in the case of partial termination, the portion to be terminated. However, if, in the case of a partial termination, the awarding agency determines that the remaining portion of the award will not accomplish the purposes for which the award was made, the awarding agency may terminate the award in its entirety under either §80.43 or paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

## Subpart D—After-the-Grant Requirements

### §80.50 Closeout.

(a) *General.* The Federal agency will close out the award when it determines that all applicable administrative actions and all required work of the grant has been completed.

(b) *Reports.* Within 90 days after the expiration or termination of the grant, the grantee must submit all financial, performance, and other reports required as a condition of the grant. Upon request by the grantee, Federal agencies may extend this timeframe. These may include but are not limited to:

(1) Final performance or progress report.

(2) Financial Status Report (SF 269) or Outlay Report and Request for Reimbursement for Construction Programs (SF–271) (as applicable).

(3) Final request for payment (SF–270) (if applicable).

(4) Invention disclosure (if applicable).

(5) *Federally-owned property report.* In accordance with §80.32(f), a grantee must submit an inventory of all federally owned property (as distinct from property acquired with grant funds) for which it is accountable and request disposition instructions from the Federal agency of property no longer needed.

(c) *Cost adjustment.* The Federal agency will, within 90 days after receipt of reports in paragraph (b) of this section, make upward or downward adjustments to the allowable costs.

(d) *Cash adjustments.* (1) The Federal agency will make prompt payment to the grantee for allowable reimbursable costs.

(2) The grantee must immediately refund to the Federal agency any balance of unobligated (unencumbered) cash advanced that is not authorized to be retained for use on other grants.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0517)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

[53 FR 8071 and 8087, Mar. 11, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988]

### §80.51 Later disallowances and adjustments.

The closeout of a grant does not affect:

(a) The Federal agency's right to disallow costs and recover funds on the basis of a later audit or other review;

(b) The grantee's obligation to return any funds due as a result of later refunds, corrections, or other transactions;

(c) Records retention as required in §80.42;

(d) Property management requirements in §§80.31 and 80.32; and

(e) Audit requirements in §80.26.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3474; OMB Circular A–102)

### §80.52 Collection of amounts due.

(a) Any funds paid to a grantee in excess of the amount to which the grantee is finally determined to be entitled

under the terms of the award constitute a debt to the Federal Government. If not paid within a reasonable period after demand, the Federal agency may reduce the debt by:

(1) Making an adminstrative offset against other requests for reimbursements,

(2) Withholding advance payments otherwise due to the grantee, or

(3) Other action permitted by law.

(b) Except where otherwise provided by statutes or regulations, the Federal agency will charge interest on an overdue debt in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards (4 CFR Ch. II). The date from which interest is computed is not extended by litigation or the filing of any form of appeal.

## Subpart E—Entitlement [Reserved]

# PART 81—GENERAL EDUCATION PROVISIONS ACT—ENFORCEMENT

### Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
81.1 Purpose.
81.2 Definitions.
81.3 Jurisdiction of the Office of Administrative Law Judges.
81.4 Membership and assignment to cases.
81.5 Authority and responsibility of an Administrative Law Judge.
81.6 Hearing on the record.
81.7 Non-party participation.
81.8 Representation.
81.9 Location of proceedings.
81.10 Ex parte communications.
81.11 Motions.
81.12 Filing requirements.
81.13 Mediation.
81.14 Settlement negotiations.
81.15 Evidence.
81.16 Discovery.
81.17 Privileges.
81.18 The record.
81.19 Costs and fees of parties.
81.20 Interlocutory appeals to the Secretary from rulings of an ALJ.

### Subpart B—Hearings for Recovery of Funds

81.30 Basis for recovery of funds.
81.31 Measure of recovery.
81.32 Proportionality.
81.33 Mitigating circumstances.
81.34 Notice of a disallowance decision.
81.35 Reduction of claims.
81.36 Compromise of claims under General Education Provisions Act.
81.37 Application for review of a disallowance decision.
81.38 Consideration of an application for review.
81.39 Submission of evidence.
81.40 Burden of proof.
81.41 Initial decision.
81.42 Petition for review of initial decision.
81.43 Review by the Secretary.
81.44 Final decision of the Department.
81.45 Collection of claims.
APPENDIX TO PART 81—ILLUSTRATIONS OF PROPORTIONALITY

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234–1234i, and 3474(a), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 81.1 Purpose.

The regulations in this part govern the enforcement of legal requirements under applicable programs administered by the Department of Education and implement Part E of the General Education Provisions Act (GEPA).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.2 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to the terms used in this part:

*Administrative Law Judge* (ALJ) means a judge appointed by the Secretary in accordance with section 451 (b) and (c) of GEPA.

*Applicable program* means any program for which the Secretary of Education has administrative responsibility, except a program authorized by—

(a) The Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended;

(b) The Act of September 30, 1950 (Pub. L. 874, 81st Congress), as amended; or

(c) The Act of September 23, 1950 (Pub. L. 815, 81st Congress), as amended.

*Department* means the United States Department of Education.

*Disallowance decision* means the decision of an authorized Departmental official that a recipient must return funds because it made an expenditure of funds that was not allowable or otherwise failed to discharge its obligation to account properly for funds. Such a

decision, referred to as a ''preliminary departmental decision'' in section 452 of GEPA, is subject to review by the Office of Administrative Law Judges.

*Party* means either of the following:

(a) A recipient that appeals a decision.

(b) An authorized Departmental official who issues a decision that is appealed.

*Recipient* means the recipient of a grant or cooperative agreement under an applicable program.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234 (b), (c), and (f)(1), 1234a(a)(1), 1234i, and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### §81.3 Jurisdiction of the Office of Administrative Law Judges.

(a) The Office of Administrative Law Judges (OALJ) established under section 451(a) of GEPA has jurisdiction to conduct the following proceedings concerning an applicable program:

(1) Hearings for recovery of funds.

(2) Withholding hearings.

(3) Cease and desist hearings.

(b) The OALJ also has jurisdiction to conduct other proceedings designated by the Secretary. If a proceeding or class of proceedings is so designated, the Department publishes a notice of the designation in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 554, 20 U.S.C. 1234(a))

### §81.4 Membership and assignment to cases.

(a) The Secretary appoints Administrative Law Judges as members of the OALJ.

(b) The Secretary appoints one of the members of the OALJ to be the chief judge. The chief judge is responsible for the efficient and effective administration of the OALJ.

(c) The chief judge assigns an ALJ to each case or class of cases within the jurisdiction of the OALJ.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234 (b) and (c), and 3474(a))

### §81.5 Authority and responsibility of an Administrative Law Judge.

(a) An ALJ assigned to a case conducts a hearing on the record. The ALJ regulates the course of the proceedings and the conduct of the parties to ensure a fair, expeditious, and economical resolution of the case in accordance with applicable law.

(b) An ALJ is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations and may neither waive them nor rule them invalid.

(c) An ALJ is disqualified in any case in which the ALJ has a substantial interest, has been of counsel, is or has been a material witness, or is so related to or connected with any party or the party's attorney as to make it improper for the ALJ to be assigned to the case.

(d)(1) An ALJ may disqualify himself or herself at any time on the basis of the standards in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) A party may file a motion to disqualify an ALJ under the standards in paragraph (c) of this section. A motion to disqualify must be accompanied by an affidavit that meets the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 556(b). Upon the filing of such a motion and affidavit, the ALJ decides the disqualification matter before proceeding further with the case.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 556(b); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234 (d), (f)(1) and (g)(1), and 3474(a))

### §81.6 Hearing on the record.

(a) A hearing on the record is a process for the orderly presentation of evidence and arguments by the parties.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this part or in a notice of designation under §81.3(b), an ALJ conducts the hearing entirely on the basis of briefs and other written submissions unless—

(1) The ALJ determines, after reviewing all appropriate submissions, that an evidentiary hearing is needed to resolve a material factual issue in dispute; or

(2) The ALJ determines, after reviewing all appropriate submissions, that oral argument is needed to clarify the issues in the case.

(c) At a party's request, the ALJ shall confer with the parties in person or by conference telephone call before

determining whether an evidentiary hearing or an oral argument is needed.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 556(d); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474)

### § 81.7 Non-party participation.

(a) A person or organization, other than a party, that wishes to participate in a case shall file an application to participate with the ALJ assigned to the case. The application must—

(1) Identify the case in which participation is sought;

(2) State how the applicant's interest relates to the case;

(3) State how the applicant's participation would aid in the disposition of the case; and

(4) State how the applicant seeks to participate.

(b) The ALJ may permit an applicant to participate if the ALJ determines that the applicant's participation—

(1) Will aid in the disposition of the case;

(2) Will not unduly delay the proceedings; and

(3) Will not prejudice the adjudication of the parties' rights.

(c) If the ALJ permits an applicant to participate, the ALJ permits the applicant to file briefs.

(d)(1) In addition to the participation described in paragraph (c) of this section, the ALJ may permit the applicant to participate in any or all of the following ways:

(i) Submit documentary evidence.

(ii) Participate in an evidentiary hearing afforded the parties.

(iii) Participate in an oral argument afforded the parties.

(2) The ALJ may place appropriate limits on an applicant's participation to ensure the efficient conduct of the proceedings.

(e) A non-party participant shall comply with the requirements for parties in § 81.11 and § 81.12.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.8 Representation.

A party to, or other participant in, a case may be represented by counsel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.9 Location of proceedings.

(a) An ALJ may hold conferences of the parties in person or by conference telephone call.

(b) Any conference, hearing, argument, or other proceeding at which the parties are required to appear in person is held in the Washington, DC metropolitan area unless the ALJ determines that the convenience and necessity of the parties or their representatives requires that it be held elsewhere.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 554(b); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.10 Ex parte communications.

A party to, or other participant in, a case may not communicate with an ALJ on any fact in issue in the case or on any matter relevant to the merits of the case unless the parties are given notice and an opportunity to participate.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 554(d)(1), 557(d)(1)(A); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.11 Motions.

(a) To obtain an order or a ruling from an ALJ, a party shall make a motion to the ALJ.

(b) Except for a request for an extension of time, a motion must be made in writing unless the parties appear in person or participate in a conference telephone call. The ALJ may require a party to reduce an oral motion to writing.

(c) If a party files a motion, the party shall serve a copy of the motion on the other party on the filing date by hand-delivery or by mail. If agreed upon by the parties, service of the motion may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(d) Except for a request for an extension of time, the ALJ may not grant a party's written motion without the consent of the other party unless the other party has had at least 21 days from the date of service of the motion to respond. However, the ALJ may deny a motion without awaiting a response.

(e) The date of service of a motion is determined by the standards for determining a filing date in §81.12(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 56795, Nov. 30, 1992]

### §81.12 Filing requirements.

(a) Any written submission to an ALJ or the OALJ under this part must be filed by hand-delivery, by mail, or by facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(b) If a party files a brief or other document with an ALJ or the OALJ, the party shall serve a copy of the filed material on the other party on the filing date by hand-delivery or by mail. If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(c) Any written submission to an ALJ or the OALJ must be accompanied by a statement certifying the date that the filed material was filed and served on the other party.

(d)(1) The filing date for a written submission to an ALJ or the OALJ is the date the document is—

(i) Hand-delivered;

(ii) Mailed; or

(iii) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(2) If a scheduled filing date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the filing deadline is the next business day.

(e) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department.

(f) If a document is filed by facsimile transmission, a follow-up hard copy must be filed by hand-delivery or by mail within a reasonable period of time.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989, as amended at 57 FR 56795, Nov. 30, 1992]

### §81.13 Mediation.

(a) Voluntary mediation is available for proceedings that are pending before the OALJ.

(b) A mediator must be independent of, and agreed to by, the parties to the case.

(c) A party may request mediation by filing a motion with the ALJ assigned to the case. The OALJ arranges for a mediator if the parties to the case agree to mediation.

(d) A party may terminate mediation at any time. Mediation is limited to 120 days unless the mediator informs the ALJ that—

(1) The parties are likely to resolve some or all of the dispute; and

(2) An extension of time will facilitate an agreement.

(e) The ALJ stays the proceedings during mediation.

(f)(1) Evidence of conduct or statements made during mediation is not admissible in any proceeding under this part. However, evidence that is otherwise discoverable may not be excluded merely because it was presented during mediation.

(2) A mediator may not disclose, in any proceeding under this part, information acquired as a part of his or her official mediation duties that relates to any fact in issue in the case or any matter relevant to the merits of the case.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234 (f)(1) and (h), and 3474(a))

### §81.14 Settlement negotiations.

(a) If the parties to a case file a joint motion requesting a stay of the proceedings for settlement negotiations, or for approval of a settlement agreement, the ALJ may grant a stay of the proceedings upon a finding of good cause.

(b) Evidence of conduct or statements made during settlement negotiations is not admissible in any proceeding under this part. However, evidence that is otherwise discoverable may not be excluded merely because it was presented during settlement negotiations.

(c) The parties may not disclose the contents of settlement negotiations to

the ALJ. If the parties enter into a settlement agreement and file a joint motion to dismiss the case, the ALJ grants the motion.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 554(c)(1), 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.15 Evidence.

(a) The Federal Rules of Evidence do not apply to proceedings under this part. However, the ALJ accepts only evidence that is—

(1) Relevant;

(2) Material;

(3) Not unduly repetitious; and

(4) Not inadmissible under § 81.13 or § 81.14.

(b) The ALJ may take official notice of facts that are generally known or capable of accurate and ready determination by resort to sources whose accuracy cannot reasonably be questioned.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 556 (d) and (e); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.16 Discovery.

(a) The parties to a case are encouraged to exchange relevant documents and information voluntarily.

(b) The ALJ, at a party's request, may order compulsory discovery described in paragraph (c) of this section if the ALJ determines that—

(1) The order is necessary to secure a fair, expeditious, and economical resolution of the case;

(2) The discovery requested is likely to elicit relevant information with respect to an issue in the case;

(3) The discovery request was not made primarily for the purposes of delay or harassment; and

(4) The order would serve the ends of justice.

(c) If a compulsory discovery is permissible under paragraph (b) of this section, the ALJ may order a party to do one or more of the following:

(1) Make relevant documents available for inspection and copying by the party making the request.

(2) Answer written interrogatories that inquire into relevant matters.

(3) Have depositions taken.

(d) The ALJ may issue a subpoena to enforce an order described in this section and may apply to the appropriate court of the United States to enforce the subpoena.

(e) The ALJ may not compel the discovery of information that is legally privileged.

(f)(1) The ALJ limits the period for discovery to not more than 90 days but may grant an extension for good cause.

(2) At a party's request, the ALJ may set a specific schedule for discovery.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1234(f)(1) and (g))

### § 81.17 Privileges.

The privilege of a person or governmental organization not to produce documents or provide information in a proceeding under this part is governed by the principles of common law as interpreted by the courts of the United States.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

### § 81.18 The record.

(a) The ALJ arranges for any evidentiary hearing or oral argument to be recorded and transcribed and makes the transcript available to the parties. Transcripts are made available to non-Departmental parties at a cost not to exceed the actual cost of duplication.

(b) The record of a hearing on the record consists of—

(1) All papers filed in the proceeding;

(2) Documentary evidence admitted by the ALJ;

(3) The transcript of any evidentiary hearing or oral argument; and

(4) Rulings, orders, and subpoenas issued by the ALJ.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 556(e), 557(c); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1234(f)(1), 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989, as amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.19 Costs and fees of parties.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504, applies by its terms to proceedings under this part. Regulations under that statute are in 34 CFR part 21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

**§81.20 Interlocutory appeals to the Secretary from rulings of an ALJ.**

(a) A ruling by an ALJ may not be appealed to the Secretary until the issuance of an initial decision, except that the Secretary may, at any time prior to the issuance of an initial decision, grant review of a ruling upon either an ALJ's certification of the ruling to the Secretary for review, or the filing of a petition seeking review of an interim ruling by one or both of the parties, if—

(1) That ruling involves a controlling question of substantive or procedural law; and

(2) The immediate resolution of the question will materially advance the final disposition of the proceeding or subsequent review will be an inadequate remedy.

(b)(1) A petition for interlocutory review of an interim ruling must include the following:

(i) A brief statement of the facts necessary to an understanding of the issue on which review is sought.

(ii) A statement of the issue.

(iii) A statement of the reasons showing that the ruling complained of involves a controlling question of substantive or procedural law and why immediate review of the ruling will materially advance the disposition of the case, or why subsequent review will be an inadequate remedy.

(2) A petition may not exceed ten pages, double-spaced, and must be accompanied by a copy of the ruling and any findings and opinions relating to the ruling. The petition must be filed with the Office of Hearings and Appeals, which immediately forwards the petition to the Office of the Secretary.

(c) A copy of the petition must be provided to the ALJ at the time the petition is filed under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, and a copy of a petition or any certification must be served upon the parties by certified mail, return receipt requested. The petition or certification must reflect that service.

(d) If a party files a petition under this section, the ALJ may state to the Secretary a view as to whether review is appropriate or inappropriate by submitting a brief statement addressing the party's petition within 10 days of the ALJ's receipt of the petition for interlocutory review. A copy of the statement must be served on all parties by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(e)(1) A party's response, if any, to a petition or certification for interlocutory review must be filed within seven days after service of the petition or certification, and may not exceed ten pages, double-spaced, in length. A copy of the response must be filed with the ALJ by hand delivery, by regular mail, or by facsimile transmission.

(2) A party shall serve a copy of its response on all parties on the filing date by hand-delivery or regular mail. If agreed upon by the parties, service of a copy of the response may be made upon the other parties by facsimile transmission.

(f) The filing of a request for interlocutory review does not automatically stay the proceedings. Rather, a stay during consideration of a petition for review may be granted by the ALJ if the ALJ has certified or stated to the Secretary that review of the ruling is appropriate. The Secretary may order a stay of proceedings at any time after the filing of a request for interlocutory review.

(g) The Secretary notifies the parties if a petition or certification for interlocutory review is accepted, and may provide the parties a reasonable time within which to submit written argument or other existing material in the administrative record with regard to the merit of the petition or certification.

(h) If the Secretary takes no action on a request for interlocutory review within 15 days of receipt of it, the request is deemed to be denied.

(i) The Secretary may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand the ALJ's ruling.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 557(b); 20 U.S.C. 1234(f)(1))

[58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

## Subpart B—Hearings for Recovery of Funds

### § 81.30 Basis for recovery of funds.

(a) Subject to the provisions of § 81.31, an authorized Departmental official requires a recipient to return funds to the Department if—

(1) The recipient made an unallowable expenditure of funds under a grant or cooperative agreement; or

(2) The recipient otherwise failed to discharge its obligation to account properly for funds under a grant or cooperative agreement.

(b) An authorized Departmental offcial may base a decision to require a recipient to return funds upon an audit report, an investigative report, a monitoring report, or any other evidence.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1234a(a) (1) and (2))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.31 Measure of recovery.

A recipient that made an unallowable expenditure or otherwise failed to discharge its obligation to account properly for funds shall return an amount that—

(a) Meets the standards for proportionality in § 81.32;

(b) In the case of a State or local educational agency, excludes any amount attributable to mitigating circumstances under the standards in § 81.23; and

(c) Excludes any amount expended in a manner not authorized by law more than five years before the recipient received the notice of a disallowance decision under § 81.34.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(k), 1234b (a) and (b), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989; 54 FR 21622, May 19, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.32 Proportionality.

(a)(1) A recipient that made an unallowable expenditure or otherwise failed to account properly for funds shall return an amount that is proportional to the extent of the harm its violation caused to an identifiable Federal interest associated with the program under which it received the grant or cooperative agreement.

(2) An identifiable Federal interest under paragraph (a)(1) of this section includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(i) Serving only eligible beneficiaries.

(ii) Providing only authorized services or benefits.

(iii) Complying with expenditure requirements and conditions, such as set-aside, excess cost, maintenance of effort, comparability, supplement-not-supplant, and matching requirements.

(iv) Preserving the integrity of planning, application, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements.

(v) Maintaining accountability for the use of funds.

(b) The appendix to this part contains examples that illustrate how the standards for proportionality apply. The examples present hypothetical cases and do not represent interpretations of any actual program statute or regulation.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234b(a), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.33 Mitigating circumstances.

(a) A recipient that is a State or local educational agency and that has made an unallowable expenditure or otherwise failed to account properly for funds is not required to return any amount that is attributable to the mitigating circumstances described in paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section.

(b) Mitigating circumstances exist if it would be unjust to compel the recovery of funds because the recipient's violation was caused by erroneous written guidance from the department. To prove mitigating circumstances under this paragraph, the recipient shall prove that—

(1) The guidance was provided in response to a specific written request from the recipient that was submitted to the Department at the address provided by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER under this section;

(2) The guidance was provided by a Departmental official authorized to provide the guidance, as described by that notice;

(3) The recipient actually relied on the guidance as the basis for the conduct that constituted the violation; and

(4) The recipient's reliance on the guidance was reasonable.

(c) Mitigating circumstances exist if it would be unjust to compel the recovery of funds because the recipient's violation was caused by the Department's failure to provide timely guidance. To prove mitigating circumstances under this paragraph, the recipient shall prove that—

(1) The recipient in good faith submitted a written request for guidance with respect to the legality of a proposed expenditure or practice;

(2) The request was submitted to the Department at the address provided by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER under this section;

(3) The request—

(i) Accurately described the proposed expenditure or practice; and

(ii) Included the facts necessary for the Department's determination of its legality;

(4) The request contained the certification of the chief legal officer of the appropriate State educational agency that the officer—

(i) Examined the proposed expenditure or practice; and

(ii) Believed it was permissible under State and Federal law applicable at the time of the certification;

(5) The recipient reasonably believed the proposed expenditure or practice was permissible under State and Federal law applicable at the time it submitted the request to the Department;

(6) No Departmental official authorized to provide the requested guidance responded to the request within 90 days of its receipt by the Department; and

(7) The recipient made the proposed expenditure or engaged in the proposed practice after the expiration of the 90–day period.

(d) Mitigating circumstances exist if it would be unjust to compel the recovery of funds because the recipient's violation was caused by the recipient's compliance with a judicial decree from a court of competent jurisdiction. To prove mitigating circumstances under this paragraph, the recipient shall prove that—

(1) The recipient was legally bound by the decree;

(2) The recipient actually relied on the decree when it engaged in the conduct that constituted the violation; and

(3) The recipient's reliance on the decree was reasonable.

(e) If a Departmental official authorized to provide the requested guidance responds to a request described in paragraph (c) of this section more than 90 days after its receipt, the recipient that made the request shall comply with the guidance at the earliest practicable time.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234b(b), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### §81.34 Notice of a disallowance decision.

(a) If an authorized Departmental official decides that a recipient must return funds under §81.30, the official gives the recipient written notice of a disallowance decision. The official sends the notice by certified mail, return receipt requested, or other means that ensure proof of receipt.

(b)(1) The notice must establish a prima facie case for the recovery of funds, including an analysis reflecting the value of the program services actually obtained in a determination of harm to the Federal interest.

(2) For the purpose of this section, a prima facie case is a statement of the law and the facts that, unless rebutted, is sufficient to sustain the conclusion drawn in the notice. The facts may be set out in the notice or in a document that is identified in the notice and available to the recipient.

(3) A statement that the recipient failed to maintain records required by law or failed to allow an authorized representative of the Secretary access to those records constitutes a prima facie case for the recovery of the funds affected.

(i) If the recipient failed to maintain records, the statement must briefly describe the types of records that were not maintained and identify the recordkeeping requirement that was violated.

(ii) If the recipient failed to allow access to records, the statement must briefly describe the recipient's actions that constituted the failure and identify the access requirement that was violated.

(c) The notice must inform the recipient that it may—

(1) Obtain a review of the disallowance decision by the OALJ; and

(2) Request mediation under § 81.13.

(d) The notice must describe—

(1) The time available to apply for a review of the disallowance decision; and

(2) The procedure for filing an application for review.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(a), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993; 60 FR 46494, Sept. 6, 1995; 61 FR 14484, Apr. 2, 1996]

### § 81.35 Reduction of claims.

The Secretary or an authorized Departmental official as appropriate may, after the issuance of a disallowance decision, reduce the amount of a claim established under this subpart by—

(a) Redetermining the claim on the basis of the proper application of the law, including the standards for the measure of recovery under § 81.31, to the facts;

(b) Compromising the claim under the Federal Claims Collection Standards in 4 CFR part 103; or

(c) Compromising the claim under § 81.36, if applicable.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(j), and 3474(a); 31 U.S.C. 3711)

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.36 Compromise of claims under General Education Provisions Act.

(a) The Secretary or an authorized Departmental official as appropriate may compromise a claim established under this subpart without following the procedures in 4 CFR part 103 if—

(1)(i) The amount of the claim does not exceed $200,000; or

(ii) The difference between the amount of the claim and the amount agreed to be returned does not exceed $200,000; and

(2) The Secretary or the official determines that—

(i) The collection of the amount by which the claim is reduced under the compromise would not be practical or in the public interest; and

(ii) The practice that resulted in the disallowance decision has been corrected and will not recur.

(b) Not less than 45 days before compromising a claim under this section, the Department publishes a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER stating—

(1) The intention to compromise the claim; and

(2) That interested persons may comment on the proposed compromise.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(j), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.37 Application for review of a disallowance decision.

(a) If a recipient wishes to obtain review of a disallowance decision, the recipient shall file a written application for review with the Office of Administrative Law Judges, c/o Docket Clerk, Office of Hearings and Appeals, and, as required by § 81.12(b), shall serve a copy on the applicable Departmental official who made the disallowance decision.

(b) A recipient shall file an application for review not later than 60 days after the date it receives the notice of a disallowance decision.

(c) Within 10 days after receipt of a copy of the application for review, the authorized Departmental official who made the disallowance decision shall provide the ALJ with a copy of any document identified in the notice pursuant to § 81.34(b)(2).

(d) An application for review must contain—

(1) A copy of the disallowance decision of which review is sought;

(2) A statement certifying the date the recipient received the notice of that decision;

(3) A short and plain statement of the disputed issues of law and fact, the recipient's position with respect to these issues, and the disallowed funds the recipient contends need not be returned; and

(4) A statement of the facts and the reasons that support the recipient's position.

(e) The ALJ who considers a timely application for review that substantially complies with the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section may permit the recipient to supplement or amend the application with respect to issues that were timely raised. Any requirement to return funds that is not timely appealed becomes the final decision of the Department.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(b)(1), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, 43474, Aug. 16, 1993; 58 FR 51013, Sept. 30, 1993; 60 FR 46494, Sept. 6, 1995]

### §81.38 Consideration of an application for review.

(a) The ALJ assigned to the case under §81.4 considers an application for review of a disallowance decision.

(b) The ALJ decides whether the notice of a disallowance decision meets the requirements of §81.34, as provided by section 451(e) of GEPA.

(1) If the notice does not meet those requirements, the ALJ—

(i) Returns the notice, as expeditiously as possible, to the authorized Departmental official who made the disallowance decision;

(ii) Gives the official the reasons why the notice does not meet the requirements of §81.34; and

(iii) Informs the recipient of the ALJ's decision by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(2) An authorized Departmental official may modify and reissue a notice that an ALJ returns.

(c) If the notice of a disallowance decision meets the requirements of §81.34, the ALJ decides whether the application for review meets the requirements of §81.37.

(1) If the application, including any supplements or amendments under §81.37(d), does not meet those requirements, the disallowance decision becomes the final decision of the Department.

(2) If the application meets those requirements, the ALJ—

(i) Informs the recipient and the authorized Departmental official that the OALJ has accepted jurisdiction of the case; and

(ii) Schedules a hearing on the record.

(3) The ALJ informs the recipient of the disposition of its application for review by certified mail, return receipt requested. If the ALJ decides that the application does not meet the requirements of §81.37, the ALJ informs the recipient of the reasons for the decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234 (e) and (f)(1), 1234a(b), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### §81.39 Submission of evidence.

(a) The ALJ schedules the submission of the evidence, whether oral or documentary, to occur within 90 days of the OALJ's receipt of an acceptable application for review under §81.37.

(b) The ALJ may waive the 90-day requirement for good cause.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 556(d); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(c), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### §81.40 Burden of proof.

If the OALJ accepts jurisdiction of a case under §81.38, the recipient shall present its case first and shall have the burden of proving that the recipient is not required to return the amount of funds that the disallowance decision requires to be returned because—

(a) An expenditure identified in the disallowance decision as unallowable was allowable;

(b) The recipient discharged its obligation to account properly for the funds;

(c) The amount required to be returned does not meet the standards for proportionality in §81.32;

(d) The amount required to be returned includes an amount attributable to mitigating circumstances under the standards in §81.33; or

(e) The amount required to be returned includes an amount expended in a manner not authorized by law more

than five years before the recipient received the notice of the disallowance decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(b)(3), 1234b(b)(1), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.41 Initial decision.

(a) The ALJ makes an initial decision based on the record.

(b) The initial decision includes the ALJ's findings of fact, conclusions of law, and reasoning on all material issues.

(c) The initial decision is transmitted to the Secretary by hand-delivery or Department mail, and to the parties by certified mail, return receipt requested, by the Office of Administrative Law Judges.

(d) For the purpose of this part, ''initial decision'' includes an ALJ's modified decision after the Secretary's remand of a case.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 557(c); 20 U.S.C 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, 43474, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.42 Petition for review of initial decision.

(a) If a party seeks to obtain the Secretary's review of the initial decision of an ALJ, the party shall file a petition for review with the Office of Hearings and Appeals, which immediately forwards the petition to the Office of the Secretary.

(b) A party shall file a petition for review not later than 30 days after the date it receives the initial decision.

(c) If a party files a petition for review, the party shall serve a copy of the petition on the other party on the filing date by hand delivery or by ''overnight or express'' mail. If agreed upon by the parties, service of a copy of the petition may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(d) Any written submission to the Secretary under this section must be accompanied by a statement certifying the date that the filed material was served on the other party.

(e) A petition for review of an initial decision must contain—

(1) The identity of the initial decision for which review is sought; and

(2) A statement of the reasons asserted by the party for affirming, modifying, setting aside, or remanding the initial decision in whole or in part.

(f)(1) A party may respond to a petition for review of an initial decision by filing a statement of its views on the issues raised in the petition with the Secretary, as provided for in this section, not later than 15 days after the date it receives the petition.

(2) A party shall serve a copy of its statement of views on the other party by hand delivery or mail, and shall certify that it has done so pursuant to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section. If agreed upon by the parties, service of a copy of the statement of views may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(g)(1) The filing date for written submissions under this section is the date the document is—

(i) Hand delivered;

(ii) Mailed; or

(iii) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(2) If a scheduled filing date falls on a Saturday, Sunday or a Federal holiday, the filing deadline is the next business day.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(e), and 3474(a))

[58 FR 43474, Aug. 16, 1993]

### § 81.43 Review by the Secretary.

(a)(1) The Secretary's review of an initial decision is based on the record of the case, the initial decision, and any proper submissions of the parties or other participants in the case.

(2) During the Secretary's review of the initial decision there shall not be any *ex parte* contact between the Secretary and individuals representing the Department or the recipient.

(b) The ALJ's findings of fact, if supported by substantial evidence, are conclusive.

(c) The Secretary may affirm, modify, set aside, or remand the ALJ's initial decision.

(1) If the Secretary modifies, sets aside, or remands an initial decision, in whole or in part, the Secretary's decision includes a statement of reasons that supports the Secretary's decision.

(2)(i) The Secretary may remand the case to the ALJ with instructions to make additional findings of fact or conclusions of law, or both, based on the evidence of record. The Secretary may also remand the case to the ALJ for further briefing or for clarification or revision of the initial decision.

(ii) If a case is remanded, the ALJ shall make new or modified findings of fact or conclusions of law or otherwise modify the initial decision in accordance with the Secretary's remand order.

(iii) A party may appeal a modified decision of the ALJ under the provisions of §§81.42 through 81.45. However, upon that review, the ALJ's new or modified findings, if supported by substantial evidence, are conclusive.

(3) The Secretary, for good cause shown, may remand the case to the ALJ to take further evidence, and the ALJ may make new or modified findings of fact and may modify the initial decision based on that new evidence. These new or modified findings of fact are likewise conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 557(b); 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(d), and 3474(a))

[58 FR 43474, Aug. 16, 1993, as amended at 60 FR 46494, Sept. 6, 1995]

### §81.44 Final decision of the Department.

(a) The ALJ's initial decision becomes the final decision of the Department 60 days after the recipient receives the ALJ's decision unless the Secretary modifies, sets aside, or remands the decision during the 60-day period.

(b) If the Secretary modifies or sets aside the ALJ's initial decision, a copy of the Secretary's decision is sent by the Office of Hearings and Appeals to the parties by certified mail, return receipt requested. The Secretary's decision becomes the final decision of the Department on the date the recipient receives the Secretary's decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234a(g), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, 43474, Aug. 16, 1993]

### §81.45 Collection of claims.

(a) An authorized Departmental official collects a claim established under this subpart by using the standards and procedures in 34 CFR part 30.

(b) A claim established under this subpart may be collected—

(1) 30 days after a recipient receives notice of a disallowance decision if the recipient fails to file an acceptable application for review under §81.37; or

(2) On the date of the final decision of the Department under §81.44 if the recipient obtains review of a disallowance decision.

(c) The Department takes no collection action pending judicial review of a final decision of the Department under section 458 of GEPA.

(d) If a recipient obtains review of a disallowance decision under §81.38, the Department does not collect interest on the claim for the period between the date of the disallowance decision and the date of the final decision of the Department under §81.44.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1234(f)(1); 1234a(f)(1) and (2), (i), and (1))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989. Redesignated and amended at 58 FR 43473, Aug. 16, 1993]

## APPENDIX TO PART 81—ILLUSTRATIONS OF PROPORTIONALITY

(1) *Ineligible beneficiaries.* A State uses 15 percent of its grant to meet the special educational needs of children who were migratory, but who have not migrated for more than five years as a Federal program statute requires for eligibility to participate in the program. Result: Recovery of 15 percent of the grant—all program funds spent for the benefit of those children. Although the services were authorized, the children were not eligible to receive them.

(2) *Ineligible beneficiaries.* A Federal program designed to meet the special educational needs of gifted and talented children requires that at least 80 percent of the children served in any project must be identified as gifted or talented. A local educational agency (LEA) conducts a project in which 76 students are identified as gifted or talented and 24 are not. The project was designed and implemented to meet the special educational needs of gifted and talented students. Result: The LEA must return five percent of the project costs. The LEA provided authorized services for a project in which the 76 target students had to constitute at least 80 percent of the total. Thus, the maximum number of non-target students permitted

was 19. Project costs relating to the remaining five students must be returned.

(3) *Ineligible beneficiaries.* Same as the example in paragraph (2), except that only 15 percent of the children were identified as gifted or talented. On the basis of the low percentage of these children and other evidence, the authorized Departmental official finds that the project as a whole did not address their special educational needs and was outside the purpose of the statute. Result: The LEA must return its entire award. The difference between the required percentage of gifted and talented children and the percentage actually enrolled is so substantial that, if consistent with other evidence, the official may reasonably conclude the entire grant was misused.

(4) *Ineligible beneficiaries.* Same as the example in paragraph (2), except that 60 percent of the children were identified as gifted or talented, and it is not clear whether the project was designed or implemented to meet the special educational needs of these children. Result: If it is determined that the project was designed and implemented to serve their special educational needs, the LEA must return 25 percent of the project costs. A project that included 60 target children would meet the requirement that 80 percent of the children served be gifted and talented if it included no more than 15 other children. Thus, while the LEA provided authorized services, only 75 percent of the beneficiaries were authorized to participate in the project (60 target children and 15 others). If the authorized Departmental official, after examining all the relevant facts, determines that the project was not designed and implemented to serve the special educational needs of gifted or talented students, the LEA must return its entire award because it did not provide services authorized by the statute.

(5) *Unauthorized activities.* An LEA uses ten percent of its grant under a Federal program that authorizes activities only to meet the special educational needs of educationally deprived children to pay for health services that are available to all children in the LEA. All the children who use the Federally funded health services happen to be educationally deprived, and thus eligible to receive program services. Result: Recovery of ten percent of the grant—all program funds spent for the health services. Although the children were eligible to receive program services, the health services were unrelated to a special educational need and, therefore, not authorized by law.

(6) *Set-aside requirement.* A State uses 22 percent of its grant for one fiscal year under a Federal adult education program to provide programs of equivalency to a certificate of graduation from a secondary school. The adult education program statute restricts those programs to no more than 20 percent of the State's grant. Result: Two percent of the State's grant must be returned. Although all 22 percent of the funds supported adult education, the State had no authority to spend more than 20 percent on secondary school equivalency programs.

(7) *Set-aside requirement.* A State uses eight percent of its basic State grant under a Federal vocational education program to pay for the excess cost of vocational education services and activities for handicapped individuals. The program statute requires a State to use ten percent of its basic State grant for this purpose. Result: The State must return two percent of its basic State grant, regardless of how it was used. Because the State was required to spend that two percent on services and activities for handicapped individuals and did not do so, it diverted those funds from their intended purposes, and the Federal interest was harmed to that extent.

(8) *Excess cost requirement.* An LEA uses funds reserved for the disadvantaged under a Federal vocational education program to pay for the cost of the same vocational education services it provides to non-disadvantaged individuals. The program statute requires that funds reserved for the disadvantaged must be used to pay only for the supplemental or additional costs of vocational education services that are not provided to other individuals and that are required for disadvantaged individuals to participate in vocational education. Result: All the funds spent on the disadvantaged must be returned. Although the funds were spent to serve the disadvantaged, the funds were available to pay for only the supplemental or additional costs of providing services to the disadvantaged.

(9) *Maintenance-of-effort requirement.* An LEA participates in a Federal program in fiscal year 1988 that requires it to maintain its expenditures from non-Federal sources for program purposes to receive its full allotment. The program statute requires that non-Federal funds expended in the first preceding fiscal year must be at least 90 percent of non-Federal funds expended in the second preceding fiscal year and provides for a reduction in grant amount proportional to the shortfall in expenditures. No waiver of the requirement is authorized. In fiscal year 1986 the LEA spent $100,000 from non-Federal sources for program purposes; in fiscal year 1987, only $87,000. Result: The LEA must return 1/30 of its fiscal year 1988 grant—the amount of its grant that equals the proportion of its shortfall ($3,000) to the required level of expenditures ($90,000). If, instead, the statute made maintenance of expenditures a clear condition of the LEA's eligibility to receive funds and did not provide for a proportional reduction in the grant award, the LEA would be required to return its entire grant.

(10) *Supplanting prohibition.* An LEA uses funds under a Federal drug education program to provide drug abuse prevention counseling to students in the eighth grade. The LEA is required to provide that same counseling under State law. Funds under the Federal program statute are subject to a supplement-not-supplant requirement. Result: All the funds used to provide the required counseling to the eighth-grade students must be returned. The Federal funds did not increase the total amount of spending for program purposes because the counseling would have been provided with non-Federal funds if the Federal funds were not available.

(11) *Matching requirement.* A State receives an allotment of $90,000 for fiscal year 1988 under a Federal adult education program. It expends its full allotment and $8,000 from its own resources for adult education. Under the Federal statute, the Federal share of expenditures for the State's program is 90 percent. Result: The State must return the unmatched Federal funds, or $18,000. Expenditure of a $90,000 Federal allotment required $10,000 in matching State expenditures, $2,000 more than the State's actual expenditures. At a ratio of one State dollar for every nine Federal dollars, $18,000 in Federal funds were unmatched.

(12) *Application requirements.* In order to receive funds under a Federal program that supports a wide range of activities designed to improve the quality of elementary and secondary education, an LEA submits an application to its State educational agency (SEA) for a subgrant to carry out school-level basic skills development programs. The LEA submits its application after conducting an assessment of the needs of its students in consultation with parents, teachers, community leaders, and interested members of the general public. The Federal program statute requires the application and consultation processes. The SEA reviews the LEA's application, determines that the proposed programs are sound and the application is in compliance with Federal law, and approves the application. After the LEA receives the subgrant, it unilaterally decides to use 20 percent of the funds for gifted and talented elementary school students—an authorized activity under the Federal statute. However, the LEA does not consult with interested parties and does not amend its application. Result: 20 percent of the LEA's subgrant must be returned. The LEA had no legal authority to use Federal funds for programs or activities other than those described in its approved application, and its actions with respect to 20 percent of the subgrant not only impaired the integrity of the application process, but caused significant harm to other Federal interests associated with the program as follows: the required planning process was circumvented because the LEA did not consult with the specified local interests; program accountability was impaired because neither the SEA nor the various local interests that were to be consulted had an opportunity to review and comment on the merits of the gifted and talented program activities, and the LEA never had to justify those activities to them; and fiscal accountability was impaired because the SEA and those various local interests were, in effect, misled by the LEA's unamended application regarding the expenditure of Federal funds.

(13) *Harmless violation.* Under a Federal program, a grantee is required to establish a 15-member advisory council of affected teachers, school administrators, parents, and students to assist in program design, monitoring, and evaluation. Although the law requires at least three student members of the council, a grantee's council contains only two. The project is carried out, and no damage to the project attributable to the lack of a third student member can be identified. Result: No financial recovery is required, although the grantee must take other appropriate steps to come into compliance with the law. The grantee's violation has not measurably harmed a Federal interest associated with the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 1234(f)(1), 1234b(a), and 3474(a))

[54 FR 19512, May 5, 1989; 54 FR 21622, May 19, 1989]

# PART 82—NEW RESTRICTIONS ON LOBBYING

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
82.100 Conditions on use of funds.
82.105 Definitions.
82.110 Certification and disclosure.

## Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

82.200 Agency and legislative liaison.
82.205 Professional and technical services.
82.210 Reporting.

## Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

82.300 Professional and technical services.

## Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

82.400 Penalties.
82.405 Penalty procedures.
82.410 Enforcement.

## Subpart E—Exemptions

82.500 Secretary of Defense.

### Subpart F—Agency Reports

82.600 Semi-annual compilation.
82.605 Inspector General report.
APPENDIX A TO PART 82—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING
APPENDIX B TO PART 82—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

AUTHORITY: Section 319, Pub. L. 101–121 (31 U.S.C. 1352); 20 U.S.C. 3474.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 54 FR 52306, December 20, 1989.

SOURCE: 55 FR 6737, 6752, Feb. 26, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 82.100 Conditions on use of funds.

(a) No appropriated funds may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative ageement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a certification, set forth in appendix A, that the person has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract, grant, loan, or a cooperative agreement shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section if paid for with appropriated funds.

(d) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a statement, set forth in appendix A, whether that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

(e) Each person who requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency a disclosure form, set forth in appendix B, if that person has made or has agreed to make any payment to influence or attempt to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

### § 82.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

(a) *Agency*, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(f), includes Federal executive departments and agencies as well as independent regulatory commissions and Government corporations, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 9101(1).

(b) *Covered Federal action* means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract;

(2) The making of any Federal grant;

(3) The making of any Federal loan;

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement; and,

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

Covered Federal action does not include receiving from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan. Loan guarantees and loan insurance are addressed independently within this part.

(c) *Federal contract* means an acquisition contract awarded by an agency, including those subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), and any other acquisition contract for real or

personal property or services not subject to the FAR.

(d) *Federal cooperative agreement* means a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.

(e) *Federal grant* means an award of financial assistance in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by the Federal Government or a direct appropriation made by law to any person. The term does not include technical assistance which provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of revenue sharing, loans, loan guarantees, loan insurance, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct United States cash assistance to an individual.

(f) *Federal loan* means a loan made by an agency. The term does not include loan guarantee or loan insurance.

(g) *Indian tribe* and *tribal organization* have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B). Alaskan Natives are included under the definitions of Indian tribes in that Act.

(h) *Influencing or attempting to influence* means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee or any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

(i) *Loan guarantee* and *loan insurance* means an agency's guarantee or insurance of a loan made by a person.

(j) *Local government* means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

(k) *Officer or employee of an agency* includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

(1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, U.S. Code, including a position under a temporary appointment;

(2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in section 101(3), title 37, U.S. Code;

(3) A special Government employee as defined in section 202, title 18, U.S. Code; and,

(4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, U.S. Code appendix 2.

(l) *Person* means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(m) *Reasonable compensation* means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

(n) *Reasonable payment* means, with respect to perfessional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

(o) *Recipient* includes all contractors, subcontractors at any tier, and subgrantees at any tier of the recipient of funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement. The term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

(p) *Regularly employed* means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for

receipt of such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guarantee commitment. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

(q) *State* means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

### § 82.110 Certification and disclosure.

(a) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, with each submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for:

(1) Award of a Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) An award of a Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000.

(b) Each person shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, upon receipt by such person of:

(1) A Federal contract, grant, or cooperative agreement exceeding $100,000; or

(2) A Federal loan or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan exceeding $150,000,

Unless such person previously filed a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, under paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Each person shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

(1) A cumulative increase of $25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(d) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section:

(1) A subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal contract;

(2) A subgrant, contract, or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal grant;

(3) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal loan exceeding $150,000; or,

(4) A contract or subcontract exceeding $100,000 at any tier under a Federal cooperative agreement,

Shall file a certification, and a disclosure form, if required, to the next tier above.

(e) All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section. That person shall forward all disclosure forms to the agency.

(f) Any certification or disclosure form filed under paragraph (e) of this section shall be treated as a material representation of fact upon which all receiving tiers shall rely. All liability arising from an erroneous representation shall be borne solely by the tier filing that representation and shall not be shared by any tier to which the erroneous representation is forwarded. Submitting an erroneous certification or disclosure constitutes a failure to file the required certification or disclosure, respectively. If a person fails to file a required certification or disclosure, the United States may pursue all available remedies, including those authorized by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code.

(g) For awards and commitments in process prior to December 23, 1989, but not made before that date, certifications shall be required at award or

commitment, covering activities occurring between December 23, 1989, and the date of award or commitment. However, for awards and commitments in process prior to the December 23, 1989 effective date of these provisions, but not made before December 23, 1989, disclosure forms shall not be required at time of award or commitment but shall be filed within 30 days.

(h) No reporting is required for an activity paid for with appropriated funds if that activity is allowable under either subpart B or C.

## Subpart B—Activities by Own Employees

### § 82.200 Agency and legislative liaison.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 82.100(a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is allowable at any time.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agency and legislative liaison activities are allowable at any time only where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency (including individual demonstrations) the qualities and characteristics of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; and,

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(d) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, the following agencies and legislative liaison activities are allowable only where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action:

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and,

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95–507 and other subsequent amendments.

(e) Only those activities expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

### § 82.205 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 82.100(a), does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or

technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(c) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(d) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

### § 82.210 Reporting.

No reporting is required with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

## Subpart C—Activities by Other Than Own Employees

### § 82.300 Professional and technical services.

(a) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in § 82.100(a), does not apply in the case of any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action, if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The reporting requirements in § 82.110(a) and (b) regarding filing a disclosure form by each person, if required, shall not apply with respect to professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, ''professional and technical services'' shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting or a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(d) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation, or reasonably expected to be required by law or regulation, and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(e) Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(f) Only those services expressly authorized by this section are allowable under this section.

## Subpart D—Penalties and Enforcement

### § 82.400 Penalties.

(a) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited herein shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure.

(b) Any person who fails to file or amend the disclosure form (see appendix B) to be filed or amended if required herein, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

(c) A filing or amended filing on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. An administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.

(d) In determining whether to impose a civil penalty, and the amount of any such penalty, by reason of a violation by any person, the agency shall consider the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the violation, the effect on the ability of such person to continue in business, any prior violations by such person, the degree of culpability of such person, the ability of the person to pay the penalty, and such other matters as may be appropriate.

(e) First offenders under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of $10,000, absent aggravating circumstances. Second and subsequent offenses by persons shall be subject to an appropriate civil penalty between $10,000 and $100,000, as determined by the agency head or his or her designee.

(f) An imposition of a civil penalty under this section does not prevent the United States from seeking any other remedy that may apply to the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

### § 82.405 Penalty procedures.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. sections 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812, insofar as these provisions are not inconsistent with the requirements herein.

### § 82.410 Enforcement.

The head of each agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions herein are vigorously implemented and enforced in that agency.

## Subpart E—Exemptions

### § 82.500 Secretary of Defense.

(a) The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibition whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

(b) The Department of Defense may issue supplemental regulations to implement paragraph (a) of this section.

## Subpart F—Agency Reports

### § 82.600 Semi-annual compilation.

(a) The head of each agency shall collect and compile the disclosure reports (see appendix B) and, on May 31 and November 30 of each year, submit to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives a report containing a compilation of the

information contained in the disclosure reports received during the six-month period ending on March 31 or September 30, respectively, of that year.

(b) The report, including the compilation, shall be available for public inspection 30 days after receipt of the report by the Secretary and the Clerk.

(c) Information that involves intelligence matters shall be reported only to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives, and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(d) Information that is classified under Executive Order 12356 or any successor order shall be reported only to the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Foreign Affairs of the House of Representatives or the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives (whichever such committees have jurisdiction of matters involving such information) and to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives in accordance with procedures agreed to by such committees. Such information shall not be available for public inspection.

(e) The first semi-annual compilation shall be submitted on May 31, 1990, and shall contain a compilation of the disclosure reports received from December 23, 1989 to March 31, 1990.

(f) Major agencies, designated by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), are required to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives no later than with the compilations due on May 31, 1991. OMB shall provide detailed specifications in a memorandum to these agencies.

(g) Non-major agencies are requested to provide machine-readable compilations to the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

(h) Agencies shall keep the originals of all disclosure reports in the official files of the agency.

### § 82.605 Inspector General report.

(a) The Inspector General, or other official as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, of each agency shall prepare and submit to Congress each year, commencing with submission of the President's Budget in 1991, an evaluation of the compliance of that agency with, and the effectiveness of, the requirements herein. The evaluation may include any recommended changes that may be necessary to strengthen or improve the requirements.

(b) In the case of an agency that does not have an Inspector General, the agency official comparable to an Inspector General shall prepare and submit the annual report, or, if there is no such comparable official, the head of the agency shall prepare and submit the annual report.

(c) The annual report shall be submitted at the same time the agency submits its annual budget justifications to Congress.

(d) The annual report shall include the following: All alleged violations relating to the agency's covered Federal actions during the year covered by the report, the actions taken by the head of the agency in the year covered by the report with respect to those alleged violations and alleged violations in previous years, and the amounts of civil penalties imposed by the agency in the year covered by the report.

## APPENDIX A TO PART 82—CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING

*Certification for Contracts, Grants, Loans, and Cooperative Agreements*

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the

extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

(3) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

*Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance*

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form–LLL, ''Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying,'' in accordance with its instructions.

Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

APPENDIX B TO PART 82—DISCLOSURE FORM TO REPORT LOBBYING

## DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352
(See reverse for public burden disclosure.)

**1. Type of Federal Action:**
☐ a. contract
b. grant
c. cooperative agreement
d. loan
e. loan guarantee
f. loan insurance

**2. Status of Federal Action:**
☐ a. bid/offer/application
b. initial award
c. post-award

**3. Report Type:**
☐ a. initial filing
b. material change
**For Material Change Only:**
year _____ quarter ____
date of last report _____

**4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity:**
☐ Prime ☐ Subawardee
Tier ____, *if known*:

**Congressional District,** *if known*:

**5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is Subawardee, Enter Name and Address of Prime:**

**Congressional District,** *if known*:

**6. Federal Department/Agency:**

**7. Federal Program Name/Description:**

CFDA Number, *if applicable*: _____

**8. Federal Action Number,** *if known*:

**9. Award Amount,** *if known*:
$

**10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Entity**
*(if individual, last name, first name, MI)*:

**b. Individuals Performing Services** *(including address if different from No. 10a)*
*(last name, first name, MI)*:

*(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)*

**11. Amount of Payment** *(check all that apply)*:
$ _____ ☐ actual ☐ planned

**12. Form of Payment** *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. cash
☐ b. in-kind; specify: nature _____
value _____

**13. Type of Payment** *(check all that apply)*:
☐ a. retainer
☐ b. one-time fee
☐ c. commission
☐ d. contingent fee
☐ e. deferred
☐ f. other; specify: _____

**14. Brief Description of Services Performed or to be Performed and Date(s) of Service, including officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted, for Payment Indicated in Item 11:**

*(attach Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A, if necessary)*

**15. Continuation Sheet(s) SF-LLL-A attached:** ☐ Yes ☐ No

**16.** Information requested through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352. This information will be reported to the Congress semi-annually and will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

**Signature:** _____
**Print Name:** _____
**Title:** _____
**Telephone No.:** _____ **Date:** _____

**Federal Use Only:**

**Authorized for Local Reproduction**
**Standard Form - LLL**

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF SF-LLL, DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

This disclosure form shall be completed by the reporting entity, whether subawardee or prime Federal recipient, at the initiation or receipt of a covered Federal action, or a material change to a previous filing, pursuant to title 31 U.S.C. section 1352. The filing of a form is required for each payment or agreement to make payment to any lobbying entity for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a covered Federal action. Use the SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet for additional information if the space on the form is inadequate. Complete all items that apply for both the initial filing and material change report. Refer to the implementing guidance published by the Office of Management and Budget for additional information.

1. Identify the type of covered Federal action for which lobbying activity is and/or has been secured to influence the outcome of a covered Federal action.
2. Identify the status of the covered Federal action.
3. Identify the appropriate classification of this report. If this is a followup report caused by a material change to the information previously reported, enter the year and quarter in which the change occurred. Enter the date of the last previously submitted report by this reporting entity for this covered Federal action.
4. Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the reporting entity. Include Congressional District, if known. Check the appropriate classification of the reporting entity that designates if it is, or expects to be, a prime or subaward recipient. Identify the tier of the subawardee, e.g., the first subawardee of the prime is the 1st tier. Subawards include but are not limited to subcontracts, subgrants and contract awards under grants.
5. If the organization filing the report in item 4 checks "Subawardee", then enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the prime Federal recipient. Include Congressional District, if known.
6. Enter the name of the Federal agency making the award or loan commitment. Include at least one organizational level below agency name, if known. For example, Department of Transportation, United States Coast Guard.
7. Enter the Federal program name or description for the covered Federal action (item 1). If known, enter the full Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance (CFDA) number for grants, cooperative agreements, loans, and loan commitments.
8. Enter the most appropriate Federal identifying number available for the Federal action identified in item 1 (e.g., Request for Proposal (RFP) number; Invitation for Bid (IFB) number; grant announcement number; the contract, grant, or loan award number; the application/proposal control number assigned by the Federal agency). Include prefixes, e.g., "RFP-DE-90-001."
9. For a covered Federal action where there has been an award or loan commitment by the Federal agency, enter the Federal amount of the award/loan commitment for the prime entity identified in item 4 or 5.
10. (a) Enter the full name, address, city, state and zip code of the lobbying entity engaged by the reporting entity identified in item 4 to influence the covered Federal action.

    (b) Enter the full names of the individual(s) performing services, and include full address if different from 10 (a). Enter Last Name, First Name, and Middle Initial (MI).
11. Enter the amount of compensation paid or reasonably expected to be paid by the reporting entity (item 4) to the lobbying entity (item 10). Indicate whether the payment has been made (actual) or will be made (planned). Check all boxes that apply. If this is a material change report, enter the cumulative amount of payment made or planned to be made.
12. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If payment is made through an in-kind contribution, specify the nature and value of the in-kind payment.
13. Check the appropriate box(es). Check all boxes that apply. If other, specify nature.
14. Provide a specific and detailed description of the services that the lobbyist has performed, or will be expected to perform, and the date(s) of any services rendered. Include all preparatory and related activity, not just time spent in actual contact with Federal officials. Identify the Federal official(s) or employee(s) contacted or the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) of Congress that were contacted.
15. Check whether or not a SF-LLL-A Continuation Sheet(s) is attached.
16. The certifying official shall sign and date the form, print his/her name, title, and telephone number.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 30 mintues per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0046), Washington, D.C. 20503.

## DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES
### CONTINUATION SHEET

Approved by OMB
0348-0046

**Reporting Entity:** _____ **Page** _____ **of** _____

**Authorized for Local Reproduction**
**Standard Form - LLL-A**

# PART 85—GOVERNMENTWIDE DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION (NONPROCUREMENT) AND GOVERNMENTWIDE REQUIREMENTS FOR DRUG–FREE WORKPLACE (GRANTS)

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
85.100 Purpose.
85.105 Definitions.
85.110 Coverage.
85.115 Policy.

## Subpart B—Effect of Action

85.200 Debarment or suspension.
85.201 Treatment of title IV, HEA participation.
85.205 Ineligible persons.
85.210 Voluntary exclusion.
85.215 Exception provision.
85.220 Continuation of covered transactions.
85.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

## Subpart C—Debarment

85.300 General.
85.305 Causes for debarment.
85.310 Procedures.
85.311 Investigation and referral.
85.312 Notice of proposed debarment.
85.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.
85.314 Debarring official's decision.
85.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.
85.316 Procedures for title IV, HEA debarments.
85.320 Period of debarment.
85.325 Scope of debarment.

## Subpart D—Suspension

85.400 General.
85.405 Causes for suspension.
85.410 Procedures.
85.411 Notice of suspension.
85.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.
85.413 Suspending official's decision.
85.414 Procedures for title IV, HEA suspensions under E.O. 12549.
85.415 Period of suspension.
85.420 Scope of suspension.

## Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, ED and Participants

85.500 GSA responsibilities.
85.505 ED responsibility.
85.510 Participants' responsibilities.

## Subpart F—Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

85.600 Purpose.
85.605 Definitions.
85.610 Coverage.
85.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.
85.620 Effect of violation.
85.625 Exception provision.
85.630 Certification requirements and procedures.
85.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

APPENDIX A TO PART 85—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS

APPENDIX B TO PART 85—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

APPENDIX C TO PART 85—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e-3 and 3474; 41 U.S.C. 701 *et. seq.;* sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327; E.O. 12549, 3 CFR, 198.6 Comp., p. 189; E.O. 12689, 3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235.

SOURCE: 53 FR 19191 and 19204, May 26, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

CROSS REFERENCE: See also Office of Management and Budget notice published at 55 FR 21679, May 25, 1990, and at 60 FR 33036, June 26, 1995.

## Subpart A—General

### § 85.100 Purpose.

(a) Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 provides that, to the extent permitted by law, Executive departments and agencies shall participate in a governmentwide system for nonprocurement debarment and suspension. A person who is debarred or suspended shall be excluded from Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits under Federal programs and activities. Except as provided in § 85.200, Debarment or suspension, § 85.201, Treatment of title IV HEA participation, and § 85.215, Exception provision, debarment or suspension of a participant in a program by one agency shall have governmentwide effect.

(b) These regulations implement section 3 of E.O. 12549 and the guidelines promulgated by the Office of Management and Budget under section 6 of the E.O. by:

(1) Prescribing the programs and activities that are covered by the governmentwide system;

(2) Prescribing the governmentwide criteria and governmentwide minimum due process procedures that each agency shall use;

(3) Providing for the listing of debarred and suspended participants, participants declared ineligible (see definition of ''ineligible'' in § 85.105), and participants who have voluntarily excluded themselves from participation in covered transactions;

(4) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion; and

(5) Offering such other guidance as necessary for the effective implementation and administration of the governmentwide system.

(c) These regulations also implement Executive Order 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235) and 31 U.S.C. 6101 note (Public Law 103–355, sec. 2455, 108 Stat. 3327) by—

(1) Providing for the inclusion in the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* all persons proposed for debarment, debarred or suspended under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 9, subpart 9.4; persons against which governmentwide exclusions have been entered under this part; and persons determined to be ineligible; and

(2) Setting forth the consequences of a debarment, suspension, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion.

(d) Although these regulations cover the listing of ineligible participants and the effect of such listing, they do not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e-3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33040, 33056, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.105 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Adequate evidence.* Information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

*Affiliate.* Persons are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, *or*, a third person controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to: interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the suspension or debarment of a person which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person.

*Agency.* Any executive department, military department or defense agency or other agency of the executive branch, excluding the independent regulatory agencies.

*Civil judgment.* The disposition of a civil action by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered by verdict, decision, settlement, stipulation, or otherwise creating a civil liability for the wrongful acts complained of; or a final determination of liability under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1988 (31 U.S.C. 3801–12).

*Conviction.* A judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, including a plea of nolo contendere.

*Debarment.* An action taken by a debarring official in accordance with these regulations to exclude a person from participating in covered transactions. A person so excluded is ''debarred.''

*Debarring official.* An official authorized to impose debarment. The debarring official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

*ED.* The U.S. Department of Education.

*Indictment.* Indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense shall be given the same effect as an indictment.

*Ineligible.* Excluded from participation in Federal nonprocurement programs pursuant to a determination of ineligibility under statutory, executive

order, or regulatory authority, other than Executive Order 12549 and its agency implementing regulations; for exemple, excluded pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its implementing regulations, the equal employment opportunity acts and executive orders, or the environmental protection acts and executive orders. A person is ineligible where the determination of ineligibility affects such person's eligibility to participate in more than one covered transaction.

*Legal proceedings.* Any criminal proceeding or any civil judicial proceeding to which the Federal Government or a State or local government or quasi-governmental authority is a party. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

*List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.* A list compiled, maintained and distributed by the General Services Administration (GSA) containing the names and other information about persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under Executive Orders 12549 and 12689 and these regulations or 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, and those persons who have been determined to be ineligible.

*Notice.* A written communication served in person or sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or its equivalent, to the last known address of a party, its identified counsel, its agent for service of process, or any partner, officer, director, owner, or joint venturer of the party. Notice, if undeliverable, shall be considered to have been received by the addressee five days after being properly sent to the last address known by the agency.

*Participant.* Any person who submits a proposal for, enters into, or reasonably may be expected to enter into a covered transaction. This term also includes any person who acts on behalf of or is authorized to commit a participant in a covered transaction as an agent or representative of another participant.

*Person.* Any individual, corporation, partnership, association, unit of government or legal entity, however organized, except: foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities.

*Preponderance of the evidence.* Proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

*Principal.* Officer, director, owner, partner, key employee, or other person within a participant with primary management or supervisory responsibilities; or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction, whether or not employed by the participant. Persons who have a critical influence on or substantive control over a covered transaction are:

(1) Principal investigators.

(2) [Reserved]

*Proposal.* A solicited or unsolicited bid, application, request, invitation to consider or similar communication by or on behalf of a person seeking to participate or to receive a benefit, directly or indirectly, in or under a covered transaction.

*Respondent.* A person against whom a debarment or suspension action has been initiated.

*State.* Any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers that instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

*Suspending official.* An official authorized to impose suspension. The suspending official is either:

(1) The agency head, or

(2) An official designated by the agency head.

*Suspension.* An action taken by a suspending official in accordance with these regulations that immediately excludes a person from participating in

covered transactions for a temporary period, pending completion of an investigation and such legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings as may ensue. A person so excluded is ''suspended.''

*Voluntary exclusion or voluntarily excluded.* A status of nonparticipation or limited participation in covered transactions assumed by a person pursuant to the terms of a settlement.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[53 FR 19191 and 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19192, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33040, 33056, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.110 Coverage.

(a) These regulations apply to all persons who have participated, are currently participating or may reasonably be expected to participate in transactions under Federal nonprocurement programs. For purposes of these regulations such transactions will be referred to as ''covered transactions.''

(1) *Covered transaction.* For purposes of these regulations, a covered transaction is a primary covered transaction or a lower tier covered transaction. Covered transactions at any tier need not involve the transfer of Federal funds.

(i) *Primary covered transaction.* Except as noted in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, a primary covered transaction is any nonprocurement transaction between an agency and a person, regardless of type, including: grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, donation agreements and any other nonprocurement transactions between a Federal agency and a person. Primary covered transactions also include those transactions specially designated by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development in such agency's regulations governing debarment and suspension.

(ii) *Lower tier covered transaction.* A lower tier covered transaction is:

(A) Any transaction between a participant and a person other than a procurement contract for goods or services, regardless of type, under a primary covered transaction.

(B) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person, regardless of type, expected to equal or exceed the Federal procurement small purchase threshold fixed at 10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) (currently $25,000) under a primary covered transaction.

(C) Any procurement contract for goods or services between a participant and a person under a covered transaction, regardless of amount, under which that person will have a critical influence on or substantive control over that covered transaction. Such persons are:

(*1*) Principal investigators.

(*2*) Providers of federally-required audit services.

(2) *Exceptions.* The following transactions are not covered:

(i) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(ii) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(iii) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(iv) Federal employment;

(v) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(vi) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(vii) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(b) *Relationship to other sections.* This section describes the types of transactions to which a debarment or suspension under the regulations will apply. Subpart B, ''Effect of Action,'' § 85.200, ''Debarment or suspension,''

sets forth the consequences of a debarment or suspension. Those consequences would obtain only with respect to participants and principals in the covered transactions and activities described in § 85.110(a). Sections 85.325, ''Scope of debarment,'' and 85.420, ''Scope of suspension,'' govern the extent to which a specific participant or organizational elements of a participant would be automatically included within a debarment or suspension action, and the conditions under which affiliates or persons associated with a participant may also be brought within the scope of the action.

(c) *Relationship to Federal procurement activities.* In accordance with E.O. 12689 and section 2455 of Public Law 103–355, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies and participants as an exclusion under this regulation. Similarly, any debarment, suspension or other governmentwide exclusion initiated under this regulation on or after August 25, 1995 shall be recognized by and effective for those agencies as a debarment or suspension under the FAR.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[53 FR 19191 and 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 33042, 33056, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.115 Policy.

(a) In order to protect the public interest, it is the policy of the Federal Government to conduct business only with responsible persons. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, are appropriate means to implement this policy.

(b) Debarment and suspension are serious actions which shall be used only in the public interest and for the Federal Government's protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies may impose debarment or suspension for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in these regulations.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the proposed debarment or suspension of a person, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

## Subpart B—Effect of Action

### § 85.200 Debarment or suspension.

(a) *Primary covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law and subject to § 85.201, Treatment of title IV HEA participation, persons who are debarred or suspended shall be excluded from primary covered transactions as either participants or principals throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government for the period of their debarment, suspension or the period they are proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4. Accordingly, ED shall not enter into primary covered transactions with such excluded persons during such period, except as permitted pursuant to § 85.215.

(b) *Lower tier covered transactions.* Except to the extent prohibited by law and subject to § 85.201, Treatment of title IV HEA participation, persons who have been proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred or suspended shall be excluded from participating as either participants or principals in all lower tier covered transactions (see § 85.110(a)(1)(ii)) for the period of their exclusion. Such persons shall also be excluded from all contracts to provide federally-required audit services, regardless of contract amount.

(c) *Exceptions.* Debarment or suspension does not affect a person's eligibility for—

(1) Statutory entitlements or mandatory awards (but not subtier awards thereunder which are not themselves mandatory), including deposited funds insured by the Federal Government;

(2) Direct awards to foreign governments or public international organizations, or transactions with foreign governments or foreign governmental entities, public international organizations, foreign government owned (in whole or in part) or controlled entities, and entities consisting wholly or partially of foreign governments or foreign governmental entities;

(3) Benefits to an individual as a personal entitlement without regard to the individual's present responsibility (but benefits received in an individual's business capacity are not excepted);

(4) Federal employment;

(5) Transactions pursuant to national or agency-recognized emergencies or disasters;

(6) Incidental benefits derived from ordinary governmental operations; and

(7) Other transactions where the application of these regulations would be prohibited by law.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e-3 and 3474; and sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33041, 33056, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.201 Treatment of title IV, HEA participation.

(a)(1) The debarment of an educational institution, lender, or third party servicer under E.O. 12549 by an agency other than the Department pursuant to procedures described in paragraph (c) of this section terminates the eligibility of the entity to enter into transactions under any student financial assistance program authorized by title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended, for the duration of the debarment.

(2)(i) The suspension of an educational institution, lender, or servicer under E.O. 12549 or pursuant to a proposed debarment under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, by an agency other than the Department under procedures described in paragraph (c) of this section suspends the eligibility of the entity to enter into transactions under any student financial assistance program authorized by title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(ii) The suspension of title IV eligibility as a result of a suspension described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section lasts for a period of 60 days, beginning on the later of the date of the decision of the suspending official of the other agency in response to an objection to the suspension or, if no objection to that suspension was raised, on the 35th day after the notice of suspension was issued by that agency. The suspension described here does not expire on the 60th day if the suspended entity and the Secretary agree to an extension or if the Secretary initiates a limitation or termination proceeding against the entity under 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or part 682, subpart G, as applicable, prior to the 60th day.

(3) A transaction under a title IV, HEA program includes—

(i) The disbursement or delivery of funds provided under a title IV, HEA program to a student or borrower;

(ii) The certification by an educational institution of eligibility for a loan under at title IV, HEA program;

(iii) The acquisition of a loan made under a title IV, HEA program; and

(iv) The acquisition of any servicing responsibility for a grant, loan, or work study assistance under a title IV, HEA program.

(b)(1) The Secretary notifies the institution, lender, or servicer that has been debarred or suspended by another Federal agency whether the debarment or suspension takes effect in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and states the effective date and duration of that action.

(2)(i) If the Secretary proposes to give effect to a suspension or debarment against an educational institution, lender, or third-party servicer that does not meet the standards in paragraph (c) of this section, the Secretary initiates a debarment or suspension proceeding under § 85.316 or § 85.414, respectively, against that entity.

(ii) The effective date of a debarment or suspension that takes effect under paragraph (a) of this section shall be 20 days after the date the notice is mailed. The Secretary gives effect to a suspension described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section only after the suspending official of the other agency has issued a decision in response to an objection to the suspension or, if no objection to that suspension was raised,

on the 35th day after the notice of suspension was issued by that agency. The suspension lasts for a period of 60 days, beginning on the effective date specified in the notice, unless the suspended entity and the Secretary agree to an extension or the Secretary initiates a limitation or termination proceeding against the entity under 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or part 682, subpart G, as applicable, prior to the 60th day.

(3) If an institution, lender, or a third party servicer is suspended by ED or another Federal agency, the Secretary determines whether grounds exist for the initiation of an emergency action against the entity under 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or part 682, subpart G, as applicable.

(c) An institution, lender, or third-party servicer that is debarred or suspended by another agency, or proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4 by another Federal agency, is debarred, terminated or suspended, as provided under this part, 34 CFR part 668, and 34 CFR part 682, as applicable, if that agency took this action under procedures that afforded the excluded party the following:

(1) Notice of the proposed action;

(2) An opportunity to submit and have considered evidence and argument in opposition to the proposed action;

(3) An opportunity to obtain a hearing on its objection—

(i) At which the agency bears the burden of persuasion, by a preponderance of the evidence;

(ii) Conducted by an impartial person who does not also exercise prosecutorial or investigative responsibilities with respect to that action;

(iii) At which the entity may, unless the hearing official determines that no genuine dispute of material fact exists, present testimony and secure the attendance of those agency witnesses with personal knowledge of material facts whose testimony the hearing official determines to be needed, in light of other available evidence and witnesses; and

(iv) Of which a transcribed record is available upon request; and

(4) A written decision stating findings of fact and conclusions of law on which the decision is rendered.

(d) The title IV, HEA programs are those programs listed in 34 CFR 668.1(c).

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33056, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.205 Ineligible persons.

Persons who are ineligible, as defined in § 85.105(i), are excluded in accordance with the applicable statutory, executive order, or regulatory authority.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.210 Voluntary exclusion.

Persons who accept voluntary exclusions under § 85.315 are excluded in accordance with the terms of their settlements. ED shall, and participants may, contact the original action agency to ascertain the extent of the exclusion.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.215 Exception provision.

ED may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded person, or a person proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, to participate in a particular covered transaction upon a written determination by the agency head or an authorized designee stating the reason(s) for deviating from the Presidential policy established by Executive Order 12549 and § 85.200. However, in accordance with the President's stated intention in the Executive Order, exceptions shall be granted only infrequently. Exceptions shall be reported in accordance with § 85.505(a).

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3 and 3474; Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33041, 33056, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.220 Continuation of covered transactions.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, proposed debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, determination of ineligibility, or voluntary exclusion of any person by an agency and

except as provided in § 85.201, agencies and participants may continue covered transactions in existence at the time the person was debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after thorough review to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Agencies and participants shall not renew or extend covered transactions (other than no-cost time extensions) with any person who is debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible or voluntary excluded, except as provided in § 85.215.

(c) An educational institution, lender, or servicer may continue a title IV, HEA transaction after the effective date of a debarment as determined under § 85.201 only as provided in 34 CFR 668.26, 682.702, or 668.94, as applicable.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33057, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.225 Failure to adhere to restrictions.

(a) Except as permitted under § 85.215 or § 85.220, a participant shall not knowingly do business under a covered transaction with a person who is—

(1) Debarred or suspended;

(2) Proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4; or

(3) Ineligible for or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction.

(b) Violation of the restriction under paragraph (a) of this section may result in disallowance of costs, annulment or termination of award, issuance of a stop work order, debarment or suspension, or other remedies as appropriate.

(c) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction (See appendix B of these regulations), unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. An agency has the burden of proof that a participant did knowingly do business with a person that filed an erroneous certification.

[60 FR 33041, 33056, June 26, 1995]

## Subpart C—Debarment

### § 85.300 General.

The debarring official may debar a person for any of the causes in § 85.305, using procedures established in §§ 85.310 through 85.314. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the person be debarred; the seriousness of the person's acts or omissions and any mitigating factors shall be considered in making any debarment decision.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.305 Causes for debarment.

Debarment may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 85.300 through 85.314 for:

(a) Conviction of or civil judgment for:

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public or private agreement or transaction;

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes, including those proscribing price fixing between competitors, allocation of customers between competitors, and bid rigging;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, receiving stolen property, making false claims, or obstruction of justice; or

(4) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a person.

(b) Violation of the terms of a public agreement or transaction so serious as to affect the integrity of an agency program, such as:

(1) A willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more public agreements or transactions;

(2) A history of failure to perform or of unsatisfactory performance of one or more public agreements or transactions; or

(3) A willful violation of a statutory or regulatory provision or requirement applicable to a public agreement or transaction.

(c) Any of the following causes:

(1) A nonprocurement debarment by any Federal agency taken before October 1, 1988, the effective date of these regulations, or a procurement debarment by any Federal agency taken pursuant to 48 CFR subpart 9.4;

(2) Knowingly doing business with a debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded person, in connection with a covered transaction, except as permitted in § 85.215 or § 85.220;

(3) Failure to pay a single substantial debt, or a number of outstanding debts (including disallowed costs and overpayments, but not including sums owed the Federal Government under the Internal Revenue Code) owed to any Federal agency or instrumentality, provided the debt is uncontested by the debtor or, if contested, provided that the debtor's legal and administrative remedies have been exhausted;

(4) Violation of a material provision of a voluntary exclusion agreement entered into under § 85.315 or of any settlement of a debarment or suspension action

(5) Violation of any requirement of Subpart F of this part, relating to providing a drug–free workplace, as set forth in § 85.615 of this part.

(d) Any other cause of so serious or compelling a nature that it affects the present responsibility of a person.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[53 FR 19191 and 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4950 and 4960, Jan. 31, 1989]

### § 85.310 Procedures.

ED shall process debarment actions as informally as practicable, consistent with the principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 85.311 through 85.314.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.311 Investigation and referral.

Information concerning the existence of a cause for debarment from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the debarring official for consideration. After consideration, the debarring official may issue a notice of proposed debarment.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.312 Notice of proposed debarment.

A debarment proceeding shall be initiated by notice to the respondent advising:

(a) That debarment is being considered;

(b) Of the reasons for the proposed debarment in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice of the conduct or transaction(s) upon which it is based;

(c) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 85.305 for proposing debarment;

(d) Of the provisions of §§ 85.311 through 85.314, and any other ED procedures, if applicable, governing debarment decisionmaking; and

(e) Of the potential effect of a debarment.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.313 Opportunity to contest proposed debarment.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of proposed debarment, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the proposed debarment.

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) In actions not based upon a conviction or civil judgment, if the debarring official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the proposed debarment, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.314 Debarring official's decision.

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions based upon a conviction or civil judgment, or in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts, the debarring official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the debarring official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The debarring official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The debarring official may refer disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The debarring official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary and capricious or clearly erroneous.

(3) The debarring official's decision shall be made after the conclusion of the proceedings with respect to disputed facts.

(c)(1) *Standard of proof.* In any debarment action, the cause for debarment must be established by a preponderance of the evidence. Where the proposed debarment is based upon a conviction or civil judgment, the standard shall be deemed to have been met.

(2) *Burden of proof.* The burden of proof is on the agency proposing debarment.

(d) *Notice of debarring official's decision.* (1) If the debarring official decides to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice—

(i) Referring to the notice of proposed debarment;

(ii) Specifying the reasons for debarment;

(iii) Stating the period of debarment, including effective dates; and

(iv) Advising that the debarment is effective for covered transactions throughout the executive branch of the Federal Government unless an agency head or authorized designee makes the determination referred to in § 85.215.

(2) If the debarring official decides not to impose debarment, the respondent shall be given prompt notice of that decision. A decision not to impose debarment shall be without prejudice to a subsequent imposition of debarment by any other agency.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[53 FR 19191 and 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 19192, May 26, 1988; 60 FR 33057, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.315 Settlement and voluntary exclusion.

(a) When in the best interest of the Government, ED may, at any time, settle a debarment or suspension action.

(b) If a participant and the agency agree to a voluntary exclusion of the participant, such voluntary exclusion shall be entered on the Nonprocurement List (see subpart E).

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.316 Procedures for title IV, HEA debarments.

(a) If the Secretary initiates a debarment action against an educational institution, lender or third-party servicer under E.O. 12549, the Secretary uses the following procedures in connection with the debarment to ensure that the debarment also precludes participation under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended:

(1) The procedures in § 85.312, Notice of proposed debarment, and § 85.314(d), Notice of debarring official's decision.

(2) Instead of the procedures in §§ 85.313 and 85.314(a)–(c), the procedures

in 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or 34 CFR part 682, subpart G, as applicable.

(b) On appeal from a decision debarring an educational institution, lender, or third-party servicer, the Secretary issues a final decision after all parties have filed their written materials with the Secretary.

(c) In a proceeding under this section, in addition to the findings and conclusions required by 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or 682, subpart G, the debarring official, and, on appeal, the Secretary, determine whether there exist sufficient grounds for debarment as set forth in § 85.305.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33057, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.320 Period of debarment.

(a) Debarment shall be for a period commensurate with the seriousness of the cause(s). If a suspension precedes a debarment, the suspension period shall be considered in determining the debarment period.

(1) Debarment for causes other than those related to a violation of the requirements of subpart F of this part generally should not exceed three years. Where circumstances warrant, a longer period of debarment may be imposed.

(2) In the case of a debarment for a violation of the requirements of Subpart F of this part (*see* § 85.305(c)(5)), the period of debarment shall not exceed five years.

(b) The debarring official may extend an existing debarment for an additional period, if that official determines that an extension is necessary to protect the public interest. However, a debarment may not be extended solely on the basis of the facts and circumstances upon which the initial debarment action was based. If debarment for an additional period is determined to be necessary, the procedures of §§ 85.311 through 85.314 shall be followed to extend the debarment.

(c) The respondent may request the debarring official to reverse the debarment decision or to reduce the period or scope of debarment. Such a request shall be in writing and supported by documentation. The debarring official may grant such a request for reasons including, but not limited to:

(1) Newly discovered material evidence;

(2) Reversal of the conviction or civil judgment upon which the debarment was based;

(3) Bona fide change in ownership or management;

(4) Elimination of other causes for which the debarment was imposed; or

(5) Other reasons the debarring official deems appropriate.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[53 FR 19191 and 19204, May 26, 1988, as amended at 54 FR 4950 and 4960, Jan. 31, 1989]

### § 85.325 Scope of debarment.

(a) *Scope in general.* (1) Debarment of a person under these regulations constitutes debarment of all its divisions and other organizational elements from all covered transactions, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to one or more specifically identified individuals, divisions or other organizational elements or to specific types of transactions.

(2) The debarment action may include any affiliate of the participant that is specifically named and given notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see §§ 85.311 through 85.314).

(b) *Imputing conduct.* For purposes of determining the scope of debarment, conduct may be imputed as follows:

(1) *Conduct imputed to participant.* The fraudulent, criminal or other seriously improper conduct of any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with a participant may be imputed to the participant when the conduct occurred in connection with the individual's performance of duties for or on behalf of the participant, or with the participant's knowledge, approval, or acquiescence. The participant's acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(2) *Conduct imputed to individuals associated with participant.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper

conduct of a participant may be imputed to any officer, director, shareholder, partner, employee, or other individual associated with the participant who participated in, knew of, or had reason to know of the participant's conduct.

(3) *Conduct of one participant imputed to other participants in a joint venture.* The fraudulent, criminal, or other seriously improper conduct of one participant in a joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement may be imputed to other participants if the conduct occurred for or on behalf of the joint venture, grant pursuant to a joint application, or similar arrangement or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of these participants. Acceptance of the benefits derived from the conduct shall be evidence of such knowledge, approval, or acquiescence.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

## Subpart D—Suspension

### § 85.400 General.

(a) The suspending official may suspend a person for any of the causes in § 85.405 using procedures established in §§ 85.410 through 85.413.

(b) Suspension is a serious action to be imposed only when:

(1) There exists adequate evidence of one or more of the causes set out in § 85.405, and

(2) Immediate action is necessary to protect the public interest.

(c) In assessing the adequacy of the evidence, the agency should consider how much information is available, how credible it is given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result. This assessment should include an examination of basic documents such as grants, cooperative agreements, loan authorizations, and contracts.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.405 Causes for suspension.

(a) Suspension may be imposed in accordance with the provisions of §§ 85.400 through 85.413 upon adequate evidence:

(1) To suspect the commission of an offense listed in § 85.305(a); or

(2) That a cause for debarment under § 85.305 may exist.

(b) Indictment shall constitute adequate evidence for purposes of suspension actions.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.410 Procedures.

(a) *Investigation and referral.* Information concerning the existence of a cause for suspension from any source shall be promptly reported, investigated, and referred, when appropriate, to the suspending official for consideration. After consideration, the suspending official may issue a notice of suspension.

(b) *Decisionmaking process.* ED shall process suspension actions as informally as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness, using the procedures in §§ 85.411 through 85.413.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.411 Notice of suspension.

When a respondent is suspended, notice shall immediately be given:

(a) That suspension has been imposed;

(b) That the suspension is based on an indictment, conviction, or other adequate evidence that the respondent has committed irregularities seriously reflecting on the propriety of further Federal Government dealings with the respondent;

(c) Describing any such irregularities in terms sufficient to put the respondent on notice without disclosing the Federal Government's evidence;

(d) Of the cause(s) relied upon under § 85.405 for imposing suspension;

(e) That the suspension is for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings;

(f) Of the provisions of §§ 85.411 through 85.413 and any other ED procedures, if applicable, governing suspension decisionmaking; and

(g) Of the effect of the suspension.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.412 Opportunity to contest suspension.

(a) *Submission in opposition.* Within 30 days after receipt of the notice of suspension, the respondent may submit, in person, in writing, or through a representative, information and argument in opposition to the suspension.

(b) *Additional proceedings as to disputed material facts.* (1) If the suspending official finds that the respondent's submission in opposition raises a genuine dispute over facts material to the suspension, respondent(s) shall be afforded an opportunity to appear with a representative, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any witness the agency presents, unless:

(i) The action is based on an indictment, conviction or civil judgment, or

(ii) A determination is made, on the basis of Department of Justice advice, that the substantial interests of the Federal Government in pending or contemplated legal proceedings based on the same facts as the suspension would be prejudiced.

(2) A transcribed record of any additional proceedings shall be prepared and made available at cost to the respondent, upon request, unless the respondent and the agency, by mutual agreement, waive the requirement for a transcript.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.413 Suspending official's decision.

The suspending official may modify or terminate the suspension (for example, see § 85.320(c) for reasons for reducing the period or scope of debarment) or may leave it in force. However, a decision to modify or terminate the suspension shall be without prejudice to the subsequent imposition of suspension by any other agency or debarment by any agency. The decision shall be rendered in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) *No additional proceedings necessary.* In actions: based on an indictment, conviction, or civil judgment; in which there is no genuine dispute over material facts; or in which additional proceedings to determine disputed material facts have been denied on the basis of Department of Justice advice, the suspending official shall make a decision on the basis of all the information in the administrative record, including any submission made by the respondent. The decision shall be made within 45 days after receipt of any information and argument submitted by the respondent, unless the suspending official extends this period for good cause.

(b) *Additional proceedings necessary.* (1) In actions in which additional proceedings are necessary to determine disputed material facts, written findings of fact shall be prepared. The suspending official shall base the decision on the facts as found, together with any information and argument submitted by the respondent and any other information in the administrative record.

(2) The suspending official may refer matters involving disputed material facts to another official for findings of fact. The suspending official may reject any such findings, in whole or in part, only after specifically determining them to be arbitrary or capricious or clearly erroneous.

(c) *Notice of suspending official's decision.* Prompt written notice of the suspending official's decision shall be sent to the respondent.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.414 Procedures for title IV, HEA suspensions under E.O. 12549.

(a) *Title IV E.O. 12549 suspensions.* (1) If the Secretary initiates a suspension against an educational institution, lender or third-party servicer under

E.O. 12549, the Secretary uses the following procedures in connection with the suspension to ensure that the suspension precludes participation under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended:

(i) The procedures in § 85.411, Notice of suspension.

(ii) Instead of the procedures in §§ 85.412, 85.413 and 85.415, the procedures in 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or 34 CFR part 682, subpart G, as applicable.

(2) In a proceeding under this section, in addition to the findings and conclusions required by 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or 34 CFR part 682, subpart G, the suspending official, and, on appeal, the Secretary, determine whether there exist sufficient grounds for suspension as set forth in § 85.405.

(b) *Continued assistance under title IV, HEA.* The institution, lender, or third-party servicer may continue its participation in the title IV programs until the procedures described in paragraph (a) of this section, except for those relating to appeals to the Secretary, have been completed, unless the Secretary takes an emergency action under 34 CFR part 668, subpart G, or 34 CFR part 682, subpart G.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

[60 FR 33057, June 26, 1995]

### § 85.415 Period of suspension.

(a) Suspension shall be for a temporary period pending the completion of an investigation or ensuing legal, debarment, or Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act proceedings, unless terminated sooner by the suspending official or as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) If legal or administrative proceedings are not initiated within 12 months after the date of the suspension notice, the suspension shall be terminated unless an Assistant Attorney General or United States Attorney requests its extension in writing, in which case it may be extended for an additional six months. In no event may a suspension extend beyond 18 months, unless such proceedings have been initiated within that period.

(c) The suspending official shall notify the Department of Justice of an impending termination of a suspension, at least 30 days before the 12-month period expires, to give that Department an opportunity to request an extension.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.420 Scope of suspension.

The scope of a suspension is the same as the scope of a debarment (see § 85.325), except that the procedures of §§ 85.410 through 85.413 shall be used in imposing a suspension.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

## Subpart E—Responsibilities of GSA, ED and Participants

### § 85.500 GSA responsibilities.

(a) In accordance with the OMB guidelines, GSA shall compile, maintain, and distribute a list of all persons who have been debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded by agencies under Executive Order 12549 and these regulations, and those who have been determined to be ineligible.

(b) At a minimum, this list shall indicate:

(1) The names and addresses of all debarred, suspended, ineligible, and voluntarily excluded persons, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) The type of action;

(3) The cause for the action;

(4) The scope of the action;

(5) Any termination date for each listing; and

(6) The agency and name and telephone number of the agency point of contact for the action.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.505 ED responsibilities.

(a) The agency shall provide GSA with current information concerning

debarments, suspension, determinations of ineligibility, and voluntary exclusions it has taken. Until February 18, 1989, the agency shall also provide GSA and OMB with information concerning all transactions in which ED has granted exceptions under § 85.215 permitting participation by debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded persons.

(b) Unless an alternative schedule is agreed to by GSA, the agency shall advise GSA of the information set forth in § 85.500(b) and of the exceptions granted under § 85.215 within five working days after taking such actions.

(c) The agency shall direct inquiries concerning listed persons to the agency that took the action.

(d) ED officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before entering covered transactions to determine whether a participant in a primary transaction is debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded (Tel. #).

(e) ED officials shall check the Nonprocurement List before approving principals or lower tier participants where agency approval of the principal or lower tier participant is required under the terms of the transaction, to determine whether such principals or participants are debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

### § 85.510 Participants' responsibilities.

(a) *Certification by participants in primary covered transactions.* Each participant shall submit the certification in appendix A to this part for it and its principals at the time the participant submits its proposal in connection with a primary covered transaction, except that States need only complete such certification as to their principals. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligibility of their principals. In addition, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals (Tel. #). Adverse information on the certification will not necessarily result in denial of participation. However, the certification, and any additional information pertaining to the certification submitted by the participant, shall be considered in the administration of covered transactions.

(b) *Certification by participants in lower tier covered transactions.* (1) Each participant shall require participants in lower tier covered transactions to include the certification in appendix B to this part for it and its principals in any proposal submitted in connection with such lower tier covered transactions.

(2) A participant may rely upon the certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it and its principals are not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction by any Federal agency, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. Participants may decide the method and frequency by which they determine the eligiblity of their principals. In addition, a participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List for its principals and for participants (Tel. #).

(c) *Changed circumstances regarding certification.* A participant shall provide immediate written notice to ED if at any time the participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. Participants in lower tier covered transactions shall provide the same updated notice to the participant to which it submitted its proposals.

(Authority: E.O.s 12549 and 12689; 20 U.S.C. 1082, 1094, 1221e–3 and 3474; and Sec. 2455, Pub. L. 103–355, 108 Stat. 3243 at 3327)

## Subpart F—Drug-Free Workplace Requirements (Grants)

SOURCE: 55 FR 21688, 21699, May 25, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

### § 85.600 Purpose.

(a) The purpose of this subpart is to carry out the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 by requiring that—

(1) A grantee, other than an individual, shall certify to the agency that it will provide a drug-free workplace;

(2) A grantee who is an individual shall certify to the agency that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will

not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

(b) Requirements implementing the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 for contractors with the agency are found at 48 CFR subparts 9.4, 23.5, and 52.2.

**§ 85.605 Definitions.**

(a) Except as amended in this section, the definitions of § 85.105 apply to this subpart.

(b) For purposes of this subpart—

(1) *Controlled substance* means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined by regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15;

(2) *Conviction* means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

(3) *Criminal drug statute* means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

(4) *Drug-free workplace* means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant at which employees of the grantee are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance;

(5) *Employee* means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant, including:

(i) All *direct charge* employees;

(ii) All *indirect charge* employees, unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant; and,

(iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll.

This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces);

(6) *Federal agency* or *agency* means any United States executive department, military department, government corporation, government controlled corporation, any other establishment in the executive branch (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency;

(7) *Grant* means an award of financial assistance, including a cooperative agreement, in the form of money, or property in lieu of money, by a Federal agency directly to a grantee. The term grant includes block grant and entitlement grant programs, whether or not exempted from coverage under the grants management government-wide common rule on uniform administrative requirements for grants and cooperative agreements. The term does not include technical assistance that provides services instead of money, or other assistance in the form of loans, loan guarantees, interest subsidies, insurance, or direct appropriations; or any veterans' benefits to individuals, i.e., any benefit to veterans, their families, or survivors by virtue of the service of a veteran in the Armed Forces of the United States;

(8) *Grantee* means a person who applies for or receives a grant directly from a Federal agency (except another Federal agency);

(9) *Individual* means a natural person;

(10) *State* means any of the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, any territory or possession of the United States, or any agency of a State, exclusive of institutions of higher education, hospitals, and units of local government. A State instrumentality will be considered part of the State government if it has a written determination from a State government that such State considers the instrumentality to be an agency of the State government.

**§ 85.610 Coverage.**

(a) This subpart applies to any grantee of the agency.

(b) This subpart applies to any grant, except where application of this subpart would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or the laws or regulations of a foreign government. A determination of such inconsistency may be made only by the agency head or his/her designee.

(c) The provisions of subparts A, B, C, D and E of this part apply to matters covered by this subpart, except where specifically modified by this subpart. In the event of any conflict between provisions of this subpart and other provisions of this part, the provisions of this subpart are deemed to control with respect to the implementation of drug-free workplace requirements concerning grants.

### § 85.615 Grounds for suspension of payments, suspension or termination of grants, or suspension or debarment.

A grantee shall be deemed in violation of the requirements of this subpart if the agency head or his or her official designee determines, in writing, that—

(a) The grantee has made a false certification under § 85.630;

(b) With respect to a grantee other than an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out the requirements of paragraphs (A)(a)–(g) and/or (B) of the certification (Alternate I to appendix C) or

(2) Such a number of employees of the grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace.

(c) With respect to a grantee who is an individual—

(1) The grantee has violated the certification by failing to carry out its requirements (Alternate II to appendix C); or

(2) The grantee is convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity.

### § 85.620 Effect of violation.

(a) In the event of a violation of this subpart as provided in § 85.615, and in accordance with applicable law, the grantee shall be subject to one or more of the following actions:

(1) Suspension of payments under the grant;

(2) Suspension or termination of the grant; and

(3) Suspension or debarment of the grantee under the provisions of this part.

(b) Upon issuance of any final decision under this part requiring debarment of a grantee, the debarred grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed five years (*see* § 85.320(a)(2) of this part).

### § 85.625 Exception provision.

The agency head may waive with respect to a particular grant, in writing, a suspension of payments under a grant, suspension or termination of a grant, or suspension or debarment of a grantee if the agency head determines that such a waiver would be in the public interest. This exception authority cannot be delegated to any other official.

### § 85.630 Certification requirements and procedures.

(a)(1) As a prior condition of being awarded a grant, each grantee shall make the appropriate certification to the Federal agency providing the grant, as provided in appendix C to this part.

(2) Grantees are not required to make a certification in order to continue receiving funds under a grant awarded before March 18, 1989, or under a no-cost time extension of such a grant. However, the grantee shall make a one-time drug-free workplace certification for a non-automatic continuation of such a grant made on or after March 18, 1989.

(b) Except as provided in this section, all grantees shall make the required certification for each grant. For mandatory formula grants and entitlements that have no application process, grantees shall submit a one-time

certification in order to continue receiving awards.

(c) A grantee that is a State may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. States that previously submitted an annual certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until July 31, 1990. Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, this certification shall cover all grants to all State agencies from any Federal agency. The State shall retain the original of this statewide certification in its Governor's office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency has designated a central location for submission.

(1) If a State elects to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year as specified in paragraph (c) of this section it must forward its certification to: Office of Intergovernmental and Interagency Affairs.

(2) [Reserved]

(d)(1) The Governor of a State may exclude certain State agencies from the statewide certification and authorize these agencies to submit their own certifications to Federal agencies. The statewide certification shall name any State agencies so excluded.

(2) A State agency to which the statewide certification does not apply, or a State agency in a State that does not have a statewide certification, may elect to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year. State agencies that previously submitted a State agency certification are not required to make a certification for Fiscal Year 1990 until July 31, 1990. The State agency shall retain the original of this State agency-wide certification in its central office and, prior to grant award, shall ensure that a copy is submitted individually with respect to each grant, unless the Federal agency designates a central location for submission.

(i) If a State agency elects to make one certification in each Federal fiscal year as specified in paragraph (d) of this section it must forward its certification to: Office of Intergovernmental and Interagency Affairs.

(ii) [Reserved]

(3) When the work of a grant is done by more than one State agency, the certification of the State agency directly receiving the grant shall be deemed to certify compliance for all workplaces, including those located in other State agencies.

(e)(1) For a grant of less than 30 days performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place as soon as possible, but in any case by a date prior to the date on which performance is expected to be completed.

(2) For a grant of 30 days or more performance duration, grantees shall have this policy statement and program in place within 30 days after award.

(3) Where extraordinary circumstances warrant for a specific grant, the grant officer may determine a different date on which the policy statement and program shall be in place.

[55 FR 21688, 21699, May 25, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 21699, May 25, 1990]

### § 85.635 Reporting of and employee sanctions for convictions of criminal drug offenses.

(a) When a grantee other than an individual is notified that an employee has been convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace, it shall take the following actions:

(1) Within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall provide written notice, including the convicted employee's position title, to every grant officer, or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless a Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notifications. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(i) A grantee must report convictions as specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section to the Director, Grants and Contracts Service, Office of Management.

(ii) [Reserved]

(2) Within 30 calendar days of receiving notice of the conviction, the grantee shall do the following with respect to the employee who was convicted.

(i) Take appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination, consistent with requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(ii) Require the employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

(b) A grantee who is an individual who is convicted for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring during the conduct of any grant activity shall report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days, to his or her Federal agency grant officer, or other designee, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notification shall include the identification number(s) for each of the Federal agency's affected grants.

(1) A grantee must report convictions as specified in paragraph (b) of this section to the Director, Grants and Contracts Service, Office of Management.

(2) [Reserved]

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0991–0002)

[55 FR 21688, 21699, May 25, 1990, as amended at 55 FR 21699, May 25, 1990]

## APPENDIX A TO PART 85—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS—PRIMARY COVERED TRANSACTIONS

### Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The inability of a person to provide the certification required below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such person from participation in this transaction.

3. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

4. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

5. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is being submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

6. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

7. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled ''Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,'' provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

8. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

9. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a

system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

10. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 6 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

*Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, and Other Responsibility Matters—Primary Covered Transactions*

(1) The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(a) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;

(b) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(c) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (1)(b) of this certification; and

(d) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

(2) Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33056, June 26, 1995]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 85—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION—LOWER TIER COVERED TRANSACTIONS

### Instructions for Certification

1. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or had become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

4. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal,* and *voluntarily excluded,* as used in this clause, have the meaning set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

5. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

6. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled ''Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction,'' without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

7. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that it is not proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

8. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

9. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph 5 of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is proposed for debarment under 48 CFR part 9, subpart 9.4, suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

*Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility an Voluntary Exclusion—Lower Tier Covered Transactions*

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

[60 FR 33042, 33056, June 26, 1995]

## APPENDIX C TO PART 85—CERTIFICATION REGARDING DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS

*Instructions for Certification*

1. By signing and/or submitting this application or grant agreement, the grantee is providing the certification set out below.

2. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when the agency awards the grant. If it is later determined that the grantee knowingly rendered a false certification, or otherwise violates the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act, the agency, in addition to any other remedies available to the Federal Government, may take action authorized under the Drug-Free Workplace Act.

3. For grantees other than individuals, Alternate I applies.

4. For grantees who are individuals, Alternate II applies.

5. Workplaces under grants, for grantees other than individuals, need not be identified on the certification. If known, they may be identified in the grant application. If the grantee does not identify the workplaces at the time of application, or upon award, if there is no application, the grantee must keep the identity of the workplace(s) on file in its office and make the information available for Federal inspection. Failure to identify all known workplaces constitutes a violation of the grantee's drug-free workplace requirements.

6. Workplace identifications must include the actual address of buildings (or parts of buildings) or other sites where work under the grant takes place. Categorical descriptions may be used (e.g., all vehicles of a mass transit authority or State highway department while in operation, State employees in each local unemployment office, performers in concert halls or radio studios).

7. If the workplace identified to the agency changes during the performance of the grant, the grantee shall inform the agency of the change(s), if it previously identified the workplaces in question (see paragraph five).

8. Definitions of terms in the Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment common rule and Drug-Free Workplace common rule apply to this certification. Grantees' attention is called, in particular, to the following definitions from these rules:

*Controlled substance* means a controlled substance in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined by regulation (21 CFR 1308.11 through 1308.15);

*Conviction* means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

*Criminal drug statute* means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

*Employee* means the employee of a grantee directly engaged in the performance of work under a grant, including: (i) All *direct charge* employees; (ii) All *indirect charge* employees unless their impact or involvement is insignificant to the performance of the grant;

and, (iii) Temporary personnel and consultants who are directly engaged in the performance of work under the grant and who are on the grantee's payroll. This definition does not include workers not on the payroll of the grantee (e.g., volunteers, even if used to meet a matching requirement; consultants or independent contractors not on the grantee's payroll; or employees of subrecipients or subcontractors in covered workplaces).

*Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements*

*Alternate I.* (GRANTEES OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS)

A. The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;

(b) Establishing an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;

(c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a);

(d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will—

(1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and

(2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;

(e) Notifying the agency in writing, within ten calendar days after receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to every grant officer or other designee on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working, unless the Federal agency has designated a central point for the receipt of such notices. Notice shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;

(f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 calendar days of receiving notice under paragraph (d)(2), with respect to any employee who is so convicted—

(1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or

(2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

B. The grantee may insert in the space provided below the site(s) for the performance of work done in connection with the specific grant:

Place of Performance (Street address, city, county, state, zip code)

_____

_____

_____

Check ☐ if there are workplaces on file that are not identified here.

*Alternate II.* (GRANTEES WHO ARE INDIVIDUALS)

(a) The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, he or she will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant;

(b) If convicted of a criminal drug offense resulting from a violation occurring during the conduct of any grant activity, he or she will report the conviction, in writing, within 10 calendar days of the conviction, to every grant officer or other designee, unless the Federal agency designates a central point for the receipt of such notices. When notice is made to such a central point, it shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant.

[55 FR 21690, 21699, May 25, 1990]

# PART 86—DRUG AND ALCOHOL ABUSE PREVENTION

## Subpart A—General

Sec.

86.1 What is the purpose of the Drug and Alcohol Abuse Prevention regulations?

86.2 What Federal programs are covered by this part?

86.3 What actions shall an IHE take to comply with the requirements of this part?
86.4 What are the procedures for submitting a drug prevention program certification?
86.5 What are the consequences if an IHE fails to submit a drug prevention program certification?
86.6 When must an IHE submit a drug prevention program certification?
86.7 What definitions apply to this part?

### Subpart B—Institutions of Higher Education

86.100 What must the IHE's drug prevention program include?
86.101 What review of IHE drug prevention programs does the Secretary conduct?
86.102 What is required of an IHE that the Secretary selects for annual review?
86.103 What records and information must an IHE make available to the Secretary and the public concerning its drug prevention program?

### Subpart C [Reserved]

### Subpart D—Responses and Sanctions Issued or Imposed by the Secretary for Violations by an IHE

86.300 What constitutes a violation of this part by an IHE?
86.301 What actions may the Secretary take if an IHE violates this part?
86.302 What are the procedures used by the Secretary for providing information or technical assistance?
86.303 What are the procedures used by the Secretary for issuing a response other than the formulation of a compliance agreement or the provision of information or technical assistance?
86.304 What are the procedures used by the Secretary to demand repayment of Federal financial assistance or terminate an IHE's eligibility for any or all forms of Federal financial assistance?

### Subpart E—Appeal Procedures

86.400 What is the scope of this subpart?
86.401 What are the authority and responsibility of the ALJ?
86.402 Who may be a party in a hearing under this subpart?
86.403 May a party be represented by counsel?
86.404 How may a party communicate with an ALJ?
86.405 What are the requirements for filing written submissions?
86.406 What must the ALJ do if the parties enter settlement negotiations?
86.407 What are the procedures for scheduling a hearing?
86.408 What are the procedures for conducting a pre-hearing conference?
86.409 What are the procedures for conducting a hearing on the record?
86.410 What are the procedures for issuance of a decision?
86.411 What are the procedures for requesting reinstatement of eligibility?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1145g, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §86.1 What is the purpose of the Drug and Alcohol Abuse Prevention regulations?

The purpose of the Drug and Alcohol Abuse Prevention regulations is to implement section 22 of the Drug-Free Schools and Communities Act Amendments of 1989, which added section 1213 to the Higher Education Act. These amendments require that, as a condition of receiving funds or any other form of financial assistance under any Federal program, an institution of higher education (IHE) must certify that it has adopted and implemented a drug prevention program as described in this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### §86.2 What Federal programs are covered by this part?

The Federal programs covered by this part include—

(a) All programs administered by the Department of Education under which an IHE may receive funds or any other form of Federal financial assistance; and

(b) All programs administered by any other Federal agency under which an IHE may receive funds or any other form of Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### §86.3 What actions shall an IHE take to comply with the requirements of this part?

(a) An IHE shall adopt and implement a drug prevention program as described in §86.100 to prevent the unlawful possession, use, or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol by all students

and employees on school premises or as part of any of its activities.

(b) An IHE shall provide a written certification that it has adopted and implemented the drug prevention program described in § 86.100.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, 66226, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.4 What are the procedures for submitting a drug prevention program certification?

An IHE shall submit to the Secretary the drug prevention program certification required by § 86.3(b).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66226, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.5 What are the consequences if an IHE fails to submit a drug prevention program certification?

(a) An IHE that fails to submit a drug prevention program certification is not eligible to receive funds or any other form of financial assistance under any Federal program.

(b) The effect of loss of eligibility to receive funds or any other form of Federal financial assistance is determined by the statute and regulations governing the Federal programs under which an IHE receives or desires to receive assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.6 When must an IHE submit a drug prevention program certification?

(a) After October 1, 1990, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an IHE is not eligible to receive funds or any other form of financial assistance under any Federal program until the IHE has submitted a drug prevention program certification.

(b)(1) The Secretary may allow an IHE until not later than April 1, 1991, to submit the drug prevention program certification, only if the IHE establishes that it has a need, other than administrative convenience, for more time to adopt and implement its drug prevention program.

(2) An IHE that wants to receive an extension of time to submit its drug prevention program certification shall submit a written justification to the Secretary that—

(i) Describes each part of its drug prevention program, whether in effect or planned;

(ii) Provides a schedule to complete and implement its drug prevention program; and

(iii) Explains why it has a need, other than administrative convenience, for more time to adopt and implement its drug prevention program.

(3) An IHE shall submit a request for an extension to the Secretary.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66226, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.7 What definitions apply to this part?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR*. The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Department
EDGAR
Secretary

(b) *Other definitions*. The following terms used in this part are defined as follows:

*Compliance agreement* means an agreement between the Secretary and an IHE that is not in full compliance with its drug prevention program certification. The agreement specifies the steps the IHE will take to comply fully with its drug prevention program certification, and provides a schedule for the accomplishment of those steps. A compliance agreement does not excuse or remedy past violations of this part.

*Institution of higher education* means—

(1) An institution of higher education, as defined in 34 CFR 600.4;

(2) A proprietary institution of higher education, as defined in 34 CFR 600.5;

(3) A postsecondary vocational institution, as defined in 34 CFR 600.6; and

(4) A vocational school, as defined in 34 CFR 600.7.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66226, Dec. 17, 1996]

## Subpart B—Institutions of Higher Education

### § 86.100 What must the IHE's drug prevention program include?

The IHE's drug prevention program must, at a minimum, include the following:

(a) The annual distribution in writing to each employee, and to each student who is taking one or more classes for any type of academic credit except for continuing education units, regardless of the length of the student's program of study, of—

(1) Standards of conduct that clearly prohibit, at a minimum, the unlawful possession, use, or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol by students and employees on its property or as part of any of its activities;

(2) A description of the applicable legal sanctions under local, State, or Federal law for the unlawful possession or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol;

(3) A description of the health risks associated with the use of illicit drugs and the abuse of alcohol;

(4) A description of any drug or alcohol counseling, treatment, or rehabilitation or re-entry programs that are available to employees or students; and

(5) A clear statement that the IHE will impose disciplinary sanctions on students and employees (consistent with local, State, and Federal law), and a description of those sanctions, up to and including expulsion or termination of employment and referral for prosecution, for violations of the standards of conduct required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section. For the purpose of this section, a disciplinary sanction may include the completion of an appropriate rehabilitation program.

(b) A biennial review by the IHE of its program to—

(1) Determine its effectiveness and implement changes to the program if they are needed; and

(2) Ensure that the disciplinary sanctions described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section are consistently enforced.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

### § 86.101 What review of IHE drug prevention programs does the Secretary conduct?

The Secretary annually reviews a representative sample of IHE drug prevention programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

### § 86.102 What is required of an IHE that the Secretary selects for annual review?

If the Secretary selects an IHE for review under § 86.101, the IHE shall provide the Secretary access to personnel, records, documents and any other necessary information requested by the Secretary to review the IHE's adoption and implementation of its drug prevention program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

### § 86.103 What records and information must an IHE make available to the Secretary and the public concerning its drug prevention program?

(a) Each IHE that provides the drug prevention program certification required by § 86.3(b) shall, upon request, make available to the Secretary and the public a copy of each item required by § 86.100(a) as well as the results of the biennial review required by § 86.100(b).

(b)(1) An IHE shall retain the following records for three years after the fiscal year in which the record was created:

(i) The items described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(ii) Any other records reasonably related to the IHE's compliance with the drug prevention program certification.

(2) If any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, review, or other action involving the records has been started before expiration of the three-year period, the IHE shall retain the records

until completion of the action and resolution of all issues that arise from it, or until the end of the regular three-year period, whichever is later.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0522)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

## Subpart C [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Responses and Sanctions Issued or Imposed by the Secretary for Violations by an IHE

### § 86.300 What constitutes a violation of this part by an IHE?

An IHE violates this part by—

(a) Receiving any form of Federal financial assistance after becoming ineligible to receive that assistance because of failure to submit a certification in accordance with § 86.3(b); or

(b) Violating its certification. Violation of a certification includes failure of an IHE to—

(1) Adopt or implement its drug prevention program; or

(2) Consistently enforce its disciplinary sanctions for violations by students and employees of the standards of conduct adopted by an IHE under § 86.100(a)(1).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66226, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.301 What actions may the Secretary take if an IHE violates this part?

(a) If an IHE violates its certification, the Secretary may issue a response to the IHE. A response may include, but is not limited to—

(1) Provision of information and technical assistance; and

(2) Formulation of a compliance agreement designed to bring the IHE into full compliance with this part as soon as feasible.

(b) If an IHE receives any form of Federal financial assistance without having submitted a certification or violates its certification, the Secretary may impose one or more sanctions on the IHE, including—

(1) Repayment of any or all forms of Federal financial assistance received by the IHE when it was in violation of this part; and

(2) The termination of any or all forms of Federal financial assistance that—

(i)(A) Except as specified in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, ends an IHE's eligibility to receive any or all forms of Federal financial assistance. The Secretary specifies which forms of Federal financial assistance would be affected; and

(B) Prohibits an IHE from making any new obligations against Federal funds; and

(ii) For purposes of an IHE's participation in the student financial assistance programs authorized by title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended, has the same effect as a termination under 34 CFR 668.94.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.302 What are the procedures used by the Secretary for providing information or technical assistance?

(a) The Secretary provides information or technical assistance to an IHE in writing, through site visits, or by other means.

(b) The IHE shall inform the Secretary of any corrective action it has taken within a period specified by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.303 What are the procedures used by the Secretary for issuing a response other than the formulation of a compliance agreement or the provision of information or technical assistance?

(a) If the Secretary intends to issue a response other than the formulation of a compliance agreement or the provision of information or technical assistance, the Secretary notifies the IHE in writing of—

(1) The Secretary's determination that there are grounds to issue a response other than the formulation of a compliance agreement or providing information or technical assistance; and

(2) The response the Secretary intends to issue.

(b) An IHE may submit written comments to the Secretary on the determination under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and the intended response under paragraph (a)(2) of this section within 30 days after the date the IHE receives the notification of the Secretary's intent to issue a response.

(c) Based on the initial notification and the written comments of the IHE the Secretary makes a final determination and, if appropriate, issues a final response.

(d) The IHE shall inform the Secretary of the corrective action it has taken in order to comply with the terms of the Secretary's response within a period specified by the Secretary.

(e) If an IHE does not comply with the terms of a response issued by the Secretary, the Secretary may issue an additional response or impose a sanction on the IHE in accordance with the procedures in § 86.304.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.304 What are the procedures used by the Secretary to demand repayment of Federal financial assistance or terminate an IHE's eligibility for any or all forms of Federal financial assistance?

(a) A designated Department official begins a proceeding for repayment of Federal financial assistance or termination, or both, of an IHE's eligibility for any or all forms of Federal financial assistance by sending the IHE a notice by certified mail with return receipt requested. This notice—

(1) Informs the IHE of the Secretary's intent to demand repayment of Federal financial assistance or to terminate, describes the consequences of that action, and identifies the alleged violations that constitute the basis for the action;

(2) Specifies, as appropriate—

(i) The amount of Federal financial assistance that must be repaid and the date by which the IHE must repay the funds; and

(ii) The proposed effective date of the termination, which must be at least 30 days after the date of receipt of the notice of intent; and

(3) Informs the IHE that the repayment of Federal financial assistance will not be required or that the termination will not be effective on the date specified in the notice if the designated Department official receives, within a 30-day period beginning on the date the IHE receives the notice of intent described in this paragraph—

(i) Written material indicating why the repayment of Federal financial assistance or termination should not take place; or

(ii) A request for a hearing that contains a concise statement of disputed issues of law and fact, the IHE's position with respect to these issues, and, if appropriate, a description of which Federal financial assistance the IHE contends need not be repaid.

(b) If the IHE does not request a hearing but submits written material—

(1) The IHE receives no additional opportunity to request or receive a hearing; and

(2) The designated Department official, after considering the written material, notifies the IHE in writing whether—

(i) Any or all of the Federal financial assistance must be repaid; or

(ii) The proposed termination is dismissed or imposed as of a specified date.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

## Subpart E—Appeal Procedures

### § 86.400 What is the scope of this subpart?

(a) The procedures in this subpart are the exclusive procedures governing appeals of decisions by a designated Department official to demand the repayment of Federal financial assistance or terminate the eligibility of an IHE to receive some or all forms of Federal financial assistance for violations of this part.

(b) An Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) hears appeals under this subpart.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.401 What are the authority and responsibility of the ALJ?

(a) The ALJ regulates the course of the proceeding and conduct of the parties during the hearing and takes all steps necessary to conduct a fair and impartial proceeding.

(b) The ALJ is not authorized to issue subpoenas.

(c) The ALJ takes whatever measures are appropriate to expedite the proceeding. These measures may include, but are not limited to—

(1) Scheduling of conferences;

(2) Setting time limits for hearings and submission of written documents; and

(3) Terminating the hearing and issuing a decision against a party if that party does not meet those time limits.

(d) The scope of the ALJ's review is limited to determining whether—

(1) The IHE received any form of Federal financial assistance after becoming ineligible to receive that assistance because of failure to submit a certification; or

(2) The IHE violated its certification.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.402 Who may be a party in a hearing under this subpart?

(a) Only the designated Department official and the IHE that is the subject of the proposed termination or recovery of Federal financial assistance may be parties in a hearing under this subpart.

(b) Except as provided in this subpart, no person or organization other than a party may participate in a hearing under this subpart.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.403 May a party be represented by counsel?

A party may be represented by counsel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

### § 86.404 How may a party communicate with an ALJ?

(a) A party may not communicate with an ALJ on any fact at issue in the case or on any matter relevant to the merits of the case unless the other party is given notice and an opportunity to participate.

(b)(1) To obtain an order or ruling from an ALJ, a party shall make a motion to the ALJ.

(2) Except for a request for an extension of time, a motion must be made in writing unless the parties appear in person or participate in a conference telephone call. The ALJ may require a party to reduce an oral motion to writing.

(3) If a party files a written motion, the party shall do so in accordance with § 86.405.

(4) Except for a request for an extension of time, the ALJ may not grant a party's written motion without the consent of the other party unless the other party has had at least 21 days from the date of service of the motion to respond. However, the ALJ may deny a motion without awaiting a response.

(5) The date of service of a motion is determined by the standards for determining a filing date in § 86.405(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

### § 86.405 What are the requirements for filing written submissions?

(a) Any written submission under this subpart must be filed by hand-delivery, by mail, or by facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(b) If a party files a brief or other document, the party shall serve a copy of the filed material on the other party on the filing date by hand-delivery or by mail. If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(c) Any written submission must be accompanied by a statement certifying the date that the filed material was filed and served on the other party.

(d)(1) The filing date for a written submission is the date the document is—

(i) Hand-delivered;

(ii) Mailed; or

(iii) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(2) If a scheduled filing date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the filing deadline is the next Federal business day.

(e) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department.

(f) If a document is filed by facsimile transmission, the Secretary or the designated Department official, as applicable, may require the filing of a follow-up hard copy by hand-delivery or by mail within a reasonable period of time.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[57 FR 56795, Nov. 30, 1992]

### § 86.406 What must the ALJ do if the parties enter settlement negotiations?

(a) If the parties to a case file a joint motion requesting a stay of the proceedings for settlement negotiations or for the parties to obtain approval of a settlement agreement, the ALJ grants the stay.

(b) The following are not admissible in any proceeding under this part:

(1) Evidence of conduct during settlement negotiations.

(2) Statements made during settlement negotiations.

(3) Terms of settlement offers.

(c) The parties may not disclose the contents of settlement negotiations to the ALJ. If the parties enter into a settlement agreement and file a joint motion to dismiss the case, the ALJ grants the motion.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

### § 86.407 What are the procedures for scheduling a hearing?

(a) If the IHE requests a hearing by the time specified in § 86.304(a)(3), the designated Department official sets the date and the place.

(b)(1) The date is at least 15 days after the designated Department official receives the request and no later than 45 days after the request for hearing is received by the Department.

(2) On the motion of either or both parties, the ALJ may extend the period before the hearing is scheduled beyond the 45 days specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) No termination takes effect until after a hearing is held and a decision is issued by the Department.

(d) With the approval of the ALJ and the consent of the designated Department official and the IHE, any time schedule specified in this section may be shortened.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.408 What are the procedures for conducting a pre-hearing conference?

(a)(1) A pre-hearing conference may be convened by the ALJ if the ALJ thinks that such a conference would be useful, or if requested by—

(i) The designated Department official; or

(ii) The IHE.

(2) The purpose of a pre-hearing conference is to allow the parties to settle, narrow, or clarify the dispute.

(b) A pre-hearing conference may consist of—

(1) A conference telephone call;

(2) An informal meeting; or

(3) The submission and exchange of written material.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.409 What are the procedures for conducting a hearing on the record?

(a) A hearing on the record is an orderly presentation of arguments and evidence conducted by an ALJ.

(b) An ALJ conducts the hearing entirely on the basis of briefs and other written submissions unless—

(1) The ALJ determines, after reviewing all appropriate submissions, that an evidentiary hearing is needed to resolve a material factual issue in dispute; or

(2) The ALJ determines, after reviewing all appropriate submissions, that oral argument is needed to clarify the issues in the case.

(c) The hearing process may be expedited as agreed by the ALJ, the designated Department official, and the IHE. Procedures to expedite may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) A restriction on the number or length of submissions.

(2) The conduct of the hearing by telephone conference call.

(3) A review limited to the written record.

(4) A certification by the parties to facts and legal authorities not in dispute.

(d)(1) The formal rules of evidence and procedures applicable to proceedings in a court of law are not applicable.

(2) The designated Department official has the burden of persuasion in any proceeding under this subpart.

(3)(i) The parties may agree to exchange relevant documents and information.

(ii) The ALJ may not order discovery, as provided for under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, or any other exchange between the parties of documents or information.

(4) The ALJ accepts only evidence that is relevant and material to the proceeding and is not unduly repetitious.

(e) The ALJ makes a transcribed record of any evidentiary hearing or oral argument that is held, and makes the record available to—

(1) The designated Department official; and

(2) The IHE on its request and upon payment of a fee comparable to that prescribed under the Department of Education Freedom of Information Act regulations (34 CFR part 5).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.410 What are the procedures for issuance of a decision?

(a)(1) The ALJ issues a written decision to the IHE, the designated Department official, and the Secretary by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 30 days after—

(i) The last brief is filed;

(ii) The last day of the hearing if one is held; or

(iii) The date on which the ALJ terminates the hearing in accordance with § 86.401(c)(3).

(2) The ALJ's decision states whether the violation or violations contained in the Secretary's notification occurred, and articulates the reasons for the ALJ's finding.

(3) The ALJ bases findings of fact only on evidence in the hearing record and on matters given judicial notice.

(b)(1) The ALJ's decision is the final decision of the agency. However, the Secretary reviews the decision on request of either party, and may review the decision on his or her own initiative.

(2) If the Secretary decides to review the decision on his or her own initiative, the Secretary informs the parties of his or her intention to review by written notice sent within 15 days of the Secretary's receipt of the ALJ's decision.

(c)(1) Either party may request review by the Secretary by submitting a brief or written materials to the Secretary within 20 days of the party's receipt of the ALJ's decision. The submission must explain why the decision of the ALJ should be modified, reversed, or remanded. The other party shall respond within 20 days of receipt of the brief or written materials filed by the opposing party.

(2) Neither party may introduce new evidence on review.

(d) The decision of the ALJ ordering the repayment of Federal financial assistance or terminating the eligibility of an IHE does not take effect pending the Secretary's review.

(e)(1) The Secretary reviews the ALJ's decision considering only evidence introduced into the record.

(2) The Secretary's decision may affirm, modify, reverse or remand the ALJ's decision and includes a statement of reasons for the decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

### § 86.411 What are the procedures for requesting reinstatement of eligibility?

(a)(1) An IHE whose eligibility to receive any or all forms of Federal financial assistance has been terminated

may file with the Department a request for reinstatement as an eligible entity no earlier than 18 months after the effective date of the termination.

(2) In order to be reinstated, the IHE must demonstrate that it has corrected the violation or violations on which the termination was based, and that it has met any repayment obligation imposed upon it under §86.301(b)(1) of this part.

(b) In addition to the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, the IHE shall comply with the requirements and procedures for reinstatement of eligibility applicable to any Federal program under which it desires to receive Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1145g)

[55 FR 33581, Aug. 16, 1990, as amended at 61 FR 66225, Dec. 17, 1996]

# PART 97—PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS

## Subpart A—Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (Basic ED Policy for Protection of Human Research Subjects)

Sec.
97.101 To what does this policy apply?
97.102 Definitions.
97.103 Assuring compliance with this policy—research conducted or supported by any Federal Department or Agency.
97.104–97.106 [Reserved]
97.107 IRB membership.
97.108 IRB functions and operations.
97.109 IRB review of research.
97.110 Expedited review procedures for certain kinds of research involving no more than minimal risk, and for minor changes in approved research.
97.111 Criteria for IRB approval of research.
97.112 Review by institution.
97.113 Suspension or termination of IRB approval of research.
97.114 Cooperative research.
97.115 IRB records.
97.116 General requirements for informed consent.
97.117 Documentation of informed consent.
97.118 Applications and proposals lacking definite plans for involvement of human subjects.
97.119 Research undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects.
97.120 Evaluation and disposition of applications and proposals for research to be conducted or supported by a Federal Department or Agency.
97.121 [Reserved]
97.122 Use of Federal funds.
97.123 Early termination of research support: Evaluation of applications and proposals.
97.124 Conditions.

### Subparts B–C [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Additional ED Protections for Children Who are Subjects in Research

97.401 To what do these regulations apply?
97.402 Definitions.
97.403 IRB duties.
97.404 Research not involving greater than minimal risk.
97.405 Research involving greater than minimal risk but presenting the prospect of direct benefit to the individual subjects.
97.406 Research involving greater than minimal risk and no prospect of direct benefit to individual subjects, but likely to yield generalizable knowledge about the subject's disorder or condition.
97.407 Research not otherwise approvable which presents an opportunity to understand, prevent, or alleviate a serious problem affecting the health or welfare of children.
97.408 Requirements for permission by parents or guardians and for assent by children.
97.409 Wards.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b).

SOURCE: 56 FR 28012, 28021, June 18, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Federal Policy for the Protection of Human Subjects (Basic ED Policy for Protection of Human Research Subjects)

### §97.101 To what does this policy apply?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this policy applies to all research involving human subjects conducted, supported or otherwise subject to regulation by any federal department or agency which takes appropriate administrative action to make the policy applicable to such research. This includes research conducted by federal civilian employees or military personnel, except that each department

or agency head may adopt such procedural modifications as may be appropriate from an administrative standpoint. It also includes research conducted, supported, or otherwise subject to regulation by the federal government outside the United States.

(1) Research that is conducted or supported by a federal department or agency, whether or not it is regulated as defined in § 97.102(e), must comply with all sections of this policy.

(2) Research that is neither conducted nor supported by a federal department or agency but is subject to regulation as defined in § 97.102(e) must be reviewed and approved, in compliance with §§ 97.101, 97.102, and §§ 97.107 through 97.117 of this policy, by an institutional review board (IRB) that operates in accordance with the pertinent requirements of this policy.

(b) Unless otherwise required by department or agency heads, research activities in which the only involvement of human subjects will be in one or more of the following categories are exempt from this policy:

(1) Research conducted in established or commonly accepted educational settings, involving normal educational practices, such as (i) research on regular and special education instructional strategies, or (ii) research on the effectiveness of or the comparison among instructional techniques, curricula, or classroom management methods.

(2) Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures or observation of public behavior, unless:

(i) Information obtained is recorded in such a manner that human subjects can be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects; and

(ii) Any disclosure of the human subjects' responses outside the research could reasonably place the subjects at risk of criminal or civil liability or be damaging to the subjects' financial standing, employability, or reputation.

(3) Research involving the use of educational tests (cognitive, diagnostic, aptitude, achievement), survey procedures, interview procedures, or observation of public behavior that is not exempt under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, if:

(i) The human subjects are elected or appointed public officials or candidates for public office; or

(ii) Federal statute(s) require(s) without exception that the confidentiality of the personally identifiable information will be maintained throughout the research and thereafter.

(4) Research, involving the collection or study of existing data, documents, records, pathological specimens, or diagnostic specimens, if these sources are publicly available or if the information is recorded by the investigator in such a manner that subjects cannot be identified, directly or through identifiers linked to the subjects.

(5) Research and demonstration projects which are conducted by or subject to the approval of department or agency heads, and which are designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine:

(i) Public benefit or service programs;

(ii) Procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs;

(iii) Possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or

(iv) Possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs.

(6) Taste and food quality evaluation and consumer acceptance studies,

(i) If wholesome foods without additives are consumed or

(ii) If a food is consumed that contains a food ingredient at or below the level and for a use found to be safe, or agricultural chemical or environmental contaminant at or below the level found to be safe, by the Food and Drug Administration or approved by the Environmental Protection Agency or the Food Safety and Inspection Service of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

(c) Department or agency heads retain final judgment as to whether a particular activity is covered by this policy.

(d) Department or agency heads may require that specific research activities or classes of research activities conducted, supported, or otherwise subject to regulation by the department or

agency but not otherwise covered by this policy, comply with some or all of the requirements of this policy.

(e) Compliance with this policy requires compliance with pertinent federal laws or regulations which provide additional protections for human subjects.

(f) This policy does not affect any state or local laws or regulations which may otherwise be applicable and which provide additional protections for human subjects.

(g) This policy does not affect any foreign laws or regulations which may otherwise be applicable and which provide additional protections to human subjects of research.

(h) When research covered by this policy takes place in foreign countries, procedures normally followed in the foreign countries to protect human subjects may differ from those set forth in this policy. (An example is a foreign institution which complies with guidelines consistent with the World Medical Assembly Declaration (Declaration of Helsinki amended 1989) issued either by sovereign states or by an organization whose function for the protection of human research subjects is internationally recognized.) In these circumstances, if a department or agency head determines that the procedures prescribed by the institution afford protections that are at least equivalent to those provided in this policy, the department or agency head may approve the substitution of the foreign procedures in lieu of the procedural requirements provided in this policy. Except when otherwise required by statute, Executive Order, or the department or agency head, notices of these actions as they occur will be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER or will be otherwise published as provided in department or agency procedures.

(i) Unless otherwise required by law, department or agency heads may waive the applicability of some or all of the provisions of this policy to specific research activities or classes of research activities otherwise covered by this policy. Except when otherwise required by statute or Executive Order, the department or agency head shall forward advance notices of these actions to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, Department of Health and Human Services (HHS), and shall also publish them in the FEDERAL REGISTER or in such other manner as provided in department or agency procedures.[1]

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

[56 FR 28012, 28021, June 18, 1991; 56 FR 29756, June 28, 1991]

## §97.102 Definitions.

(a) *Department or agency head* means the head of any federal department or agency and any other officer or employee of any department or agency to whom authority has been delegated.

(b) *Institution* means any public or private entity or agency (including federal, state, and other agencies).

(c) *Legally authorized representative* means an individual or judicial or other body authorized under applicable law to consent on behalf of a prospective subject to the subject's participation in the procedure(s) involved in the research.

(d) *Research* means a systematic investigation, including research development, testing and evaluation, designed to develop or contribute to generalizable knowledge. Activities which meet this definition constitute research for purposes of this policy, whether or not they are conducted or supported under a program which is considered research for other purposes. For example, some demonstration and service programs may include research activities.

(e) *Research subject to regulation*, and similar terms are intended to encompass those research activities for which

[1] Institutions with HHS-approved assurances on file will abide by provisions of title 45 CFR part 46 subparts A–D. Some of the other Departments and Agencies have incorporated all provisions of title 45 CFR part 46 into their policies and procedures as well. However, the exemptions at 45 CFR 46.101(b) do not apply to research involving prisoners, fetuses, pregnant women, or human in vitro fertilization, subparts B and C. The exemption at 45 CFR 46.101(b)(2), for research involving survey or interview procedures or observation of public behavior, does not apply to research with children, subpart D, except for research involving observations of public behavior when the investigator(s) do not participate in the activities being observed.

a federal department or agency has specific responsibility for regulating as a research activity, (for example, Investigational New Drug requirements administered by the Food and Drug Administration). It does not include research activities which are incidentally regulated by a federal department or agency solely as part of the department's or agency's broader responsibility to regulate certain types of activities whether research or non-research in nature (for example, Wage and Hour requirements administered by the Department of Labor).

(f) *Human subject* means a living individual about whom an investigator (whether professional or student) conducting research obtains

(1) Data through intervention or interaction with the individual, or

(2) Identifiable private information.

*Intervention* includes both physical procedures by which data are gathered (for example, venipuncture) and manipulations of the subject or the subject's environment that are performed for research purposes. Interaction includes communication or interpersonal contact between investigator and subject. ''Private information'' includes information about behavior that occurs in a context in which an individual can reasonably expect that no observation or recording is taking place, and information which has been provided for specific purposes by an individual and which the individual can reasonably expect will not be made public (for example, a medical record). Private information must be individually identifiable (i.e., the identity of the subject is or may readily be ascertained by the investigator or associated with the information) in order for obtaining the information to constitute research involving human subjects.

(g) *IRB* means an institutional review board established in accord with and for the purposes expressed in this policy.

(h) *IRB approval* means the determination of the IRB that the research has been reviewed and may be conducted at an institution within the constraints set forth by the IRB and by other institutional and federal requirements.

(i) *Minimal risk* means that the probability and magnitude of harm or discomfort anticipated in the research are not greater in and of themselves than those ordinarily encountered in daily life or during the performance of routine physical or psychological examinations or tests.

(j) *Certification* means the official notification by the institution to the supporting department or agency, in accordance with the requirements of this policy, that a research project or activity involving human subjects has been reviewed and approved by an IRB in accordance with an approved assurance.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.103 Assuring compliance with this policy—research conducted or supported by any Federal Department or Agency.

(a) Each institution engaged in research which is covered by this policy and which is conducted or supported by a federal department or agency shall provide written assurance satisfactory to the department or agency head that it will comply with the requirements set forth in this policy. In lieu of requiring submission of an assurance, individual department or agency heads shall accept the existence of a current assurance, appropriate for the research in question, on file with the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS, and approved for federalwide use by that office. When the existence of an HHS-approved assurance is accepted in lieu of requiring submission of an assurance, reports (except certification) required by this policy to be made to department and agency heads shall also be made to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS.

(b) Departments and agencies will conduct or support research covered by this policy only if the institution has an assurance approved as provided in this section, and only if the institution has certified to the department or agency head that the research has been reviewed and approved by an IRB provided for in the assurance, and will be subject to continuing review by the IRB. Assurances applicable to federally supported or conducted research shall at a minimum include:

(1) A statement of principles governing the institution in the discharge of its responsibilities for protecting the rights and welfare of human subjects of research conducted at or sponsored by the institution, regardless of whether the research is subject to federal regulation. This may include an appropriate existing code, declaration, or statement of ethical principles, or a statement formulated by the institution itself. This requirement does not preempt provisions of this policy applicable to department- or agency-supported or regulated research and need not be applicable to any research exempted or waived under §97.101 (b) or (i).

(2) Designation of one or more IRBs established in accordance with the requirements of this policy, and for which provisions are made for meeting space and sufficient staff to support the IRB's review and recordkeeping duties.

(3) A list of IRB members identified by name; earned degrees; representative capacity; indications of experience such as board certifications, licenses, etc., sufficient to describe each member's chief anticipated contributions to IRB deliberations; and any employment or other relationship between each member and the institution; for example: full-time employee, part-time employee, member of governing panel or board, stockholder, paid or unpaid consultant. Changes in IRB membership shall be reported to the department or agency head, unless in accord with §97.103(a) of this policy, the existence of an HHS-approved assurance is accepted. In this case, change in IRB membership shall be reported to the Office for Protection from Research Risks, HHS.

(4) Written procedures which the IRB will follow (i) for conducting its initial and continuing review of research and for reporting its findings and actions to the investigator and the institution; (ii) for determining which projects require review more often than annually and which projects need verification from sources other than the investigators that no material changes have occurred since previous IRB review; and (iii) for ensuring prompt reporting to the IRB of proposed changes in a research activity, and for ensuring that such changes in approved research, during the period for which IRB approval has already been given, may not be initiated without IRB review and approval except when necessary to eliminate apparent immediate hazards to the subject.

(5) Written procedures for ensuring prompt reporting to the IRB, appropriate institutional officials, and the department or agency head of (i) any unanticipated problems involving risks to subjects or others or any serious or continuing noncompliance with this policy or the requirements or determinations of the IRB and (ii) any suspension or termination of IRB approval.

(c) The assurance shall be executed by an individual authorized to act for the institution and to assume on behalf of the institution the obligations imposed by this policy and shall be filed in such form and manner as the department or agency head prescribes.

(d) The department or agency head will evaluate all assurances submitted in accordance with this policy through such officers and employees of the department or agency and such experts or consultants engaged for this purpose as the department or agency head determines to be appropriate. The department or agency head's evaluation will take into consideration the adequacy of the proposed IRB in light of the anticipated scope of the institution's research activities and the types of subject populations likely to be involved, the appropriateness of the proposed initial and continuing review procedures in light of the probable risks, and the size and complexity of the institution.

(e) On the basis of this evaluation, the department or agency head may approve or disapprove the assurance, or enter into negotiations to develop an approvable one. The department or agency head may limit the period during which any particular approved assurance or class of approved assurances shall remain effective or otherwise condition or restrict approval.

(f) Certification is required when the research is supported by a federal department or agency and not otherwise exempted or waived under §97.101 (b) or

(i). An institution with an approved assurance shall certify that each application or proposal for research covered by the assurance and by § 97.103 of this Policy has been reviewed and approved by the IRB. Such certification must be submitted with the application or proposal or by such later date as may be prescribed by the department or agency to which the application or proposal is submitted. Under no condition shall research covered by § 97.103 of the Policy be supported prior to receipt of the certification that the research has been reviewed and approved by the IRB. Institutions without an approved assurance covering the research shall certify within 30 days after receipt of a request for such a certification from the department or agency, that the application or proposal has been approved by the IRB. If the certification is not submitted within these time limits, the application or proposal may be returned to the institution.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

[56 FR 28012, 28021, June 18, 1991; 56 FR 29756, June 28, 1991]

### §§ 97.104–97.106 [Reserved]

### § 97.107 IRB membership.

(a) Each IRB shall have at least five members, with varying backgrounds to promote complete and adequate review of research activities commonly conducted by the institution. The IRB shall be sufficiently qualified through the experience and expertise of its members, and the diversity of the members, including consideration of race, gender, and cultural backgrounds and sensitivity to such issues as community attitudes, to promote respect for its advice and counsel in safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects. In addition to possessing the professional competence necessary to review specific research activities, the IRB shall be able to ascertain the acceptability of proposed research in terms of institutional commitments and regulations, applicable law, and standards of professional conduct and practice. The IRB shall therefore include persons knowledgeable in these areas. If an IRB regularly reviews research that involves a vulnerable category of subjects, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, or handicapped or mentally disabled persons, consideration shall be given to the inclusion of one or more individuals who are knowledgeable about and experienced in working with these subjects.

(b) Every nondiscriminatory effort will be made to ensure that no IRB consists entirely of men or entirely of women, including the institution's consideration of qualified persons of both sexes, so long as no selection is made to the IRB on the basis of gender. No IRB may consist entirely of members of one profession.

(c) Each IRB shall include at least one member whose primary concerns are in scientific areas and at least one member whose primary concerns are in nonscientific areas.

(d) Each IRB shall include at least one member who is not otherwise affiliated with the institution and who is not part of the immediate family of a person who is affiliated with the institution.

(e) No IRB may have a member participate in the IRB's initial or continuing review of any project in which the member has a conflicting interest, except to provide information requested by the IRB.

(f) An IRB may, in its discretion, invite individuals with competence in special areas to assist in the review of issues which require expertise beyond or in addition to that available on the IRB. These individuals may not vote with the IRB.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.108 IRB functions and operations.

In order to fulfill the requirements of this policy each IRB shall:

(a) Follow written procedures in the same detail as described in § 97.103(b)(4) and, to the extent required by, § 97.103(b)(5).

(b) Except when an expedited review procedure is used (see § 97.110), review proposed research at convened meetings at which a majority of the members of the IRB are present, including at least one member whose primary concerns are in nonscientific areas. In

order for the research to be approved, it shall receive the approval of a majority of those members present at the meeting.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.109 IRB review of research.

(a) An IRB shall review and have authority to approve, require modifications in (to secure approval), or disapprove all research activities covered by this policy.

(b) An IRB shall require that information given to subjects as part of informed consent is in accordance with §97.116. The IRB may require that information, in addition to that specifically mentioned in §97.116, be given to the subjects when in the IRB's judgment the information would meaningfully add to the protection of the rights and welfare of subjects.

(c) An IRB shall require documentation of informed consent or may waive documentation in accordance with §97.117.

(d) An IRB shall notify investigators and the institution in writing of its decision to approve or disapprove the proposed research activity, or of modifications required to secure IRB approval of the research activity. If the IRB decides to disapprove a research activity, it shall include in its written notification a statement of the reasons for its decision and give the investigator an opportunity to respond in person or in writing.

(e) An IRB shall conduct continuing review of research covered by this policy at intervals appropriate to the degree of risk, but not less than once per year, and shall have authority to observe or have a third party observe the consent process and the research.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.110 Expedited review procedures for certain kinds of research involving no more than minimal risk, and for minor changes in approved research.

(a) The Secretary, HHS, has established, and published as a Notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER, a list of categories of research that may be reviewed by the IRB through an expedited review procedure. The list will be amended, as appropriate after consultation with other departments and agencies, through periodic republication by the Secretary, HHS, in the FEDERAL REGISTER. A copy of the list is available from the Office for Protection from Research Risks, National Institutes of Health, HHS, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.

(b) An IRB may use the expedited review procedure to review either or both of the following:

(1) Some or all of the research appearing on the list and found by the reviewer(s) to involve no more than minimal risk,

(2) Minor changes in previously approved research during the period (of one year or less) for which approval is authorized.

Under an expedited review procedure, the review may be carried out by the IRB chairperson or by one or more experienced reviewers designated by the chairperson from among members of the IRB. In reviewing the research, the reviewers may exercise all of the authorities of the IRB except that the reviewers may not disapprove the research. A research activity may be disapproved only after review in accordance with the non-expedited procedure set forth in §97.108(b).

(c) Each IRB which uses an expedited review procedure shall adopt a method for keeping all members advised of research proposals which have been approved under the procedure.

(d) The department or agency head may restrict, suspend, terminate, or choose not to authorize an institution's or IRB's use of the expedited review procedure.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.111 Criteria for IRB approval of research.

(a) In order to approve research covered by this policy the IRB shall determine that all of the following requirements are satisfied:

(1) Risks to subjects are minimized:

(i) By using procedures which are consistent with sound research design

and which do not unnecessarily expose subjects to risk, and

(ii) Whenever appropriate, by using procedures already being performed on the subjects for diagnostic or treatment purposes.

(2) Risks to subjects are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits, if any, to subjects, and the importance of the knowledge that may reasonably be expected to result. In evaluating risks and benefits, the IRB should consider only those risks and benefits that may result from the research (as distinguished from risks and benefits of therapies subjects would receive even if not participating in the research). The IRB should not consider possible long-range effects of applying knowledge gained in the research (for example, the possible effects of the research on public policy) as among those research risks that fall within the purview of its responsibility.

(3) Selection of subjects is equitable. In making this assessment the IRB should take into account the purposes of the research and the setting in which the research will be conducted and should be particularly cognizant of the special problems of research involving vulnerable populations, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons.

(4) Informed consent will be sought from each prospective subject or the subject's legally authorized representative, in accordance with, and to the extent required by § 97.116.

(5) Informed consent will be appropriately documented, in accordance with, and to the extent required by § 97.117.

(6) When appropriate, the research plan makes adequate provision for monitoring the data collected to ensure the safety of subjects.

(7) When appropriate, there are adequate provisions to protect the privacy of subjects and to maintain the confidentiality of data.

(b) When some or all of the subjects are likely to be vulnerable to coercion or undue influence, such as children, prisoners, pregnant women, mentally disabled persons, or economically or educationally disadvantaged persons, additional safeguards have been included in the study to protect the rights and welfare of these subjects.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.112 Review by institution.

Research covered by this policy that has been approved by an IRB may be subject to further appropriate review and approval or disapproval by officials of the institution. However, those officials may not approve the research if it has not been approved by an IRB.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.113 Suspension or termination of IRB approval of research.

An IRB shall have authority to suspend or terminate approval of research that is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or that has been associated with unexpected serious harm to subjects. Any suspension or termination of approval shall include a statement of the reasons for the IRB's action and shall be reported promptly to the investigator, appropriate institutional officials, and the department or agency head.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.114 Cooperative research.

Cooperative research projects are those projects covered by this policy which involve more than one institution. In the conduct of cooperative research projects, each institution is responsible for safeguarding the rights and welfare of human subjects and for complying with this policy. With the approval of the department or agency head, an institution participating in a cooperative project may enter into a joint review arrangement, rely upon the review of another qualified IRB, or make similar arrangements for avoiding duplication of effort.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.115 IRB records.

(a) An institution, or when appropriate an IRB, shall prepare and maintain adequate documentation of IRB activities, including the following:

(1) Copies of all research proposals reviewed, scientific evaluations, if any, that accompany the proposals, approved sample consent documents, progress reports submitted by investigators, and reports of injuries to subjects.

(2) Minutes of IRB meetings which shall be in sufficient detail to show attendance at the meetings; actions taken by the IRB; the vote on these actions including the number of members voting for, against, and abstaining; the basis for requiring changes in or disapproving research; and a written summary of the discussion of controverted issues and their resolution.

(3) Records of continuing review activities.

(4) Copies of all correspondence between the IRB and the investigators.

(5) A list of IRB members in the same detail as described is §97.103(b)(3).

(6) Written procedures for the IRB in the same detail as described in §97.103(b)(4) and §97.103(b)(5).

(7) Statements of significant new findings provided to subjects, as required by §97.116(b)(5).

(b) The records required by this policy shall be retained for at least 3 years, and records relating to research which is conducted shall be retained for at least 3 years after completion of the research. All records shall be accessible for inspection and copying by authorized representatives of the department or agency at reasonable times and in a reasonable manner.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.116 General requirements for informed consent.

Except as provided elsewhere in this policy, no investigator may involve a human being as a subject in research covered by this policy unless the investigator has obtained the legally effective informed consent of the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. An investigator shall seek such consent only under circumstances that provide the prospective subject or the representative sufficient opportunity to consider whether or not to participate and that minimize the possibility of coercion or undue influence. The information that is given to the subject or the representative shall be in language understandable to the subject or the representative. No informed consent, whether oral or written, may include any exculpatory language through which the subject or the representative is made to waive or appear to waive any of the subject's legal rights, or releases or appears to release the investigator, the sponsor, the institution or its agents from liability for negligence.

(a) *Basic elements of informed consent.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section, in seeking informed consent the following information shall be provided to each subject:

(1) A statement that the study involves research, an explanation of the purposes of the research and the expected duration of the subject's participation, a description of the procedures to be followed, and identification of any procedures which are experimental;

(2) A description of any reasonably foreseeable risks or discomforts to the subject;

(3) A description of any benefits to the subject or to others which may reasonably be expected from the research;

(4) A disclosure of appropriate alternative procedures or courses of treatment, if any, that might be advantageous to the subject;

(5) A statement describing the extent, if any, to which confidentiality of records identifying the subject will be maintained;

(6) For research involving more than minimal risk, an explanation as to whether any compensation and an explanation as to whether any medical treatments are available if injury occurs and, if so, what they consist of, or where further information may be obtained;

(7) An explanation of whom to contact for answers to pertinent questions about the research and research subjects' rights, and whom to contact in

the event of a research-related injury to the subject; and

(8) A statement that participation is voluntary, refusal to participate will involve no penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled, and the subject may discontinue participation at any time without penalty or loss of benefits to which the subject is otherwise entitled.

(b) *Additional elements of informed consent.* When appropriate, one or more of the following elements of information shall also be provided to each subject:

(1) A statement that the particular treatment or procedure may involve risks to the subject (or to the embryo or fetus, if the subject is or may become pregnant) which are currently unforeseeable;

(2) Anticipated circumstances under which the subject's participation may be terminated by the investigator without regard to the subject's consent;

(3) Any additional costs to the subject that may result from participation in the research;

(4) The consequences of a subject's decision to withdraw from the research and procedures for orderly termination of participation by the subject;

(5) A statement that significant new findings developed during the course of the research which may relate to the subject's willingness to continue participation will be provided to the subject; and

(6) The approximate number of subjects involved in the study.

(c) An IRB may approve a consent procedure which does not include, or which alters, some or all of the elements of informed consent set forth above, or waive the requirement to obtain informed consent provided the IRB finds and documents that:

(1) The research or demonstration project is to be conducted by or subject to the approval of state or local government officials and is designed to study, evaluate, or otherwise examine:

(i) Public benefit of service programs;

(ii) Procedures for obtaining benefits or services under those programs;

(iii) Possible changes in or alternatives to those programs or procedures; or

(iv) Possible changes in methods or levels of payment for benefits or services under those programs; and

(2) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver or alteration.

(d) An IRB may approve a consent procedure which does not include, or which alters, some or all of the elements of informed consent set forth in this section, or waive the requirements to obtain informed consent provided the IRB finds and documents that:

(1) The research involves no more than minimal risk to the subjects;

(2) The waiver or alteration will not adversely affect the rights and welfare of the subjects;

(3) The research could not practicably be carried out without the waiver or alteration; and

(4) Whenever appropriate, the subjects will be provided with additional pertinent information after participation.

(e) The informed consent requirements in this policy are not intended to preempt any applicable federal, state, or local laws which require additional information to be disclosed in order for informed consent to be legally effective.

(f) Nothing in this policy is intended to limit the authority of a physician to provide emergency medical care, to the extent the physician is permitted to do so under applicable federal, state, or local law.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.117 Documentation of informed consent.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, informed consent shall be documented by the use of a written consent form approved by the IRB and signed by the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. A copy shall be given to the person signing the form.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the consent form may be either of the following:

(1) A written consent document that embodies the elements of informed consent required by § 97.116. This form

may be read to the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative, but in any event, the investigator shall give either the subject or the representative adequate opportunity to read it before it is signed; or

(2) A short form written consent document stating that the elements of informed consent required by §97.116 have been presented orally to the subject or the subject's legally authorized representative. When this method is used, there shall be a witness to the oral presentation. Also, the IRB shall approve a written summary of what is to be said to the subject or the representative. Only the short form itself is to be signed by the subject or the representative. However, the witness shall sign both the short form and a copy of the summary, and the person actually obtaining consent shall sign a copy of the summary. A copy of the summary shall be given to the subject or the representative, in addition to a copy of the short form.

(c) An IRB may waive the requirement for the investigator to obtain a signed consent form for some or all subjects if it finds either:

(1) That the only record linking the subject and the research would be the consent document and the principal risk would be potential harm resulting from a breach of confidentiality. Each subject will be asked whether the subject wants documentation linking the subject with the research, and the subject's wishes will govern; or

(2) That the research presents no more than minimal risk of harm to subjects and involves no procedures for which written consent is normally required outside of the research context.

In cases in which the documentation requirement is waived, the IRB may require the investigator to provide subjects with a written statement regarding the research.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 9999–0020)

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.118 Applications and proposals lacking definite plans for involvement of human subjects.

Certain types of applications for grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts are submitted to departments or agencies with the knowledge that subjects may be involved within the period of support, but definite plans would not normally be set forth in the application or proposal. These include activities such as institutional type grants when selection of specific projects is the institution's responsibility; research training grants in which the activities involving subjects remain to be selected; and projects in which human subject's involvement will depend upon completion of instruments, prior animal studies, or purification of compounds. These applications need not be reviewed by an IRB before an award may be made. However, except for research exempted or waived under §97.101 (b) or (i), no human subjects may be involved in any project supported by these awards until the project has been reviewed and approved by the IRB, as provided in this policy, and certification submitted, by the institution, to the department or agency.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.119 Research undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects.

In the event research is undertaken without the intention of involving human subjects, but it is later proposed to involve human subjects in the research, the research shall first be reviewed and approved by an IRB, as provided in this policy, a certification submitted, by the institution, to the department or agency, and final approval given to the proposed change by the department or agency.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.120 Evaluation and disposition of applications and proposals for research to be conducted or supported by a Federal Department or Agency.

(a) The department or agency head will evaluate all applications and proposals involving human subjects submitted to the department or agency through such officers and employees of the department or agency and such experts and consultants as the department or agency head determines to be

appropriate. This evaluation will take into consideration the risks to the subjects, the adequacy of protection against these risks, the potential benefits of the research to the subjects and others, and the importance of the knowledge gained or to be gained.

(b) On the basis of this evaluation, the department or agency head may approve or disapprove the application or proposal, or enter into negotiations to develop an approvable one.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.121 [Reserved]

### § 97.122 Use of Federal funds.

Federal funds administered by a department or agency may not be expended for research involving human subjects unless the requirements of this policy have been satisfied.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.123 Early termination of research support: Evaluation of applications and proposals.

(a) The department or agency head may require that department or agency support for any project be terminated or suspended in the manner prescribed in applicable program requirements, when the department or agency head finds an institution has materially failed to comply with the terms of this policy.

(b) In making decisions about supporting or approving applications or proposals covered by this policy the department or agency head may take into account, in addition to all other eligibility requirements and program criteria, factors such as whether the applicant has been subject to a termination or suspension under paragarph (a) of this section and whether the applicant or the person or persons who would direct or has have directed the scientific and technical aspects of an activity has have, in the judgment of the department or agency head, materially failed to discharge responsibility for the protection of the rights and welfare of human subjects (whether or not the research was subject to federal regulation).

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.124 Conditions.

With respect to any research project or any class of research projects the department or agency head may impose additional conditions prior to or at the time of approval when in the judgment of the department or agency head additional conditions are necessary for the protection of human subjects.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

## Subparts B–C [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Additional ED Protections for Children Who Are Subjects in Research

SOURCE: 62 FR 63221, Nov. 26, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

### § 97.401 To what do these regulations apply?

(a) This subpart applies to all research involving children as subjects conducted or supported by the Department of Education.

(1) This subpart applies to research conducted by Department employees.

(2) This subpart applies to research conducted or supported by the Department of Education outside the United States, but in appropriate circumstances the Secretary may, under § 97.101(i), waive the applicability of some or all of the requirements of the regulations in this subpart for that research.

(b) Exemptions in § 97.101(b)(1) and (b)(3) through (b)(6) are applicable to this subpart. The exemption in § 97.101(b)(2) regarding educational tests is also applicable to this subpart. The exemption in § 97.101(b)(2) for research involving survey or interview procedures or observations of public behavior does not apply to research covered by this subpart, except for research involving observation of public behavior when the investigator or investigators do not participate in the activities being observed.

(c) The exceptions, additions, and provisions for waiver as they appear in § 97.101(c) through (i) are applicable to this subpart.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b)).

### § 97.402 Definitions.

The definitions in § 97.102 apply to this subpart. In addition, the following definitions also apply to this subpart:

(a) *Children* are persons who have not attained the legal age for consent to treatments or procedures involved in the research, under the applicable law of the jurisdiction in which the research will be conducted.

(b) *Assent* means a child's affirmative agreement to participate in research. Mere failure to object should not, absent affirmative agreement, be construed as assent.

(c) *Permission* means the agreement of parent(s) or guardian to the participation of their child or ward in research.

(d) *Parent* means a child's biological or adoptive parent.

(e) *Guardian* means an individual who is authorized under applicable State or local law to consent on behalf of a child to general medical care.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b)).

### § 97.403 IRB duties.

In addition to other responsibilities assigned to IRBs under this part, each IRB shall review research covered by this subpart and approve only research that satisfies the conditions of all applicable sections of this subpart.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b)).

### § 97.404 Research not involving greater than minimal risk.

ED conducts or funds research in which the IRB finds that no greater than minimal risk to children is presented, only if the IRB finds that adequate provisions are made for soliciting the assent of the children and the permission of their parents or guardians, as set forth in § 97.408.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.405 Research involving greater than minimal risk but presenting the prospect of direct benefit to the individual subjects.

ED conducts or funds research in which the IRB finds that more than minimal risk to children is presented by an intervention or procedure that holds out the prospect of direct benefit for the individual subject, or by a monitoring procedure that is likely to contribute to the subject's well-being, only if the IRB finds that—

(a) The risk is justified by the anticipated benefit to the subjects;

(b) The relation of the anticipated benefit to the risk is at least as favorable to the subjects as that presented by available alternative approaches; and

(c) Adequate provisions are made for soliciting the assent of the children and permission of their parents or guardians, as set forth in §97.408.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.406 Research involving greater than minimal risk and no prospect of direct benefit to individual subjects, but likely to yield generalizable knowledge about the subject's disorder or condition.

ED conducts or funds research in which the IRB finds that more than minimal risk to children is presented by an intervention or procedure that does not hold out the prospect of direct benefit for the individual subject, or by a monitoring procedure which is not likely to contribute to the well-being of the subject, only if the IRB finds that—

(a) The risk represents a minor increase over minimal risk;

(b) The intervention or procedure presents experiences to subjects that are reasonably commensurate with those inherent in their actual or expected medical, dental, psychological, social, or educational situations;

(c) The intervention or procedure is likely to yield generalizable knowledge about the subjects' disorder or condition that is of vital importance for the understanding or amelioration of the subjects' disorder or condition; and

(d) Adequate provisions are made for soliciting assent of the children and

permission of their parents or guardians, as set forth in § 97.408.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.407 Research not otherwise approvable which presents an opportunity to understand, prevent, or alleviate a serious problem affecting the health or welfare of children.

ED conducts or funds research that the IRB does not believe meets the requirements of § 97.404, § 97.405, or § 97.406 only if—

(a) The IRB finds that the research presents a reasonable opportunity to further the understanding, prevention, or alleviation of a serious problem affecting the health or welfare of children; and

(b) The Secretary, after consultation with a panel of experts in pertinent disciplines (for example: science, medicine, education, ethics, law) and following opportunity for public review and comment, has determined either that—

(1) The research in fact satisfies the conditions of § 97.404, § 97.405, or § 97.406, as applicable; or

(2)(i) The research presents a reasonable opportunity to further the understanding, prevention, or alleviation of a serious problem affecting the health or welfare of children;

(ii) The research will be conducted in accordance with sound ethical principles; and

(iii) Adequate provisions are made for soliciting the assent of children and the permission of their parents or guardians, as set forth in § 97.408.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### § 97.408 Requirements for permission by parents or guardians and for assent by children.

(a) In addition to the determinations required under other applicable sections of this subpart, the IRB shall determine that adequate provisions are made for soliciting the assent of the children, if in the judgment of the IRB the children are capable of providing assent. In determining whether children are capable of assenting, the IRB shall take into account the ages, maturity, and psychological state of the children involved. This judgment may be made for all children to be involved in research under a particular protocol, or for each child, as the IRB deems appropriate. If the IRB determines that the capability of some or all of the children is so limited that they cannot reasonably be consulted or that the intervention or procedure involved in the research holds out a prospect of direct benefit that is important to the health or well-being of the children and is available only in the context of the research, the assent of the children is not a necessary condition for proceeding with the research. Even if the IRB determines that the subjects are capable of assenting, the IRB may still waive the assent requirement under circumstances in which consent may be waived in accord with § 97.116.

(b) In addition to the determinations required under other applicable sections of this subpart, the IRB shall determine, in accordance with and to the extent that consent is required by § 97.116, that adequate provisions are made for soliciting the permission of each child's parent(s) or guardian(s). If parental permission is to be obtained, the IRB may find that the permission of one parent is sufficient for research to be conducted under § 97.404 or § 97.405. If research is covered by §§ 97.406 and 97.407 and permission is to be obtained from parents, both parents must give their permission unless one parent is deceased, unknown, incompetent, or not reasonably available, or if only one parent has legal responsibility for the care and custody of the child.

(c) In addition to the provisions for waiver contained in § 97.116, if the IRB determines that a research protocol is designed for conditions or for a subject population for which parental or guardian permission is not a reasonable requirement to protect the subjects (for example, neglected or abused children), it may waive the consent requirements in subpart A of this part and paragraph (b) of this section, provided an appropriate mechanism for protecting the children who will participate as subjects in the research is substituted, and provided further that the waiver is not inconsistent with Federal, State, or local law. The choice of an appropriate mechanism depends upon the nature

and purpose of the activities described in the protocol, the risk and anticipated benefit to the research subjects, and their age, maturity, status, and condition.

(d) Permission by parents or guardians must be documented in accordance with and to the extent required by §97.117.

(e) If the IRB determines that assent is required, it shall also determine whether and how assent must be documented.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

### §97.409 Wards.

(a) Children who are wards of the State or any other agency, institution, or entity may be included in research approved under §97.406 or §97.407 only if that research is—

(1) Related to their status as wards; or

(2) Conducted in schools, camps, hospitals, institutions, or similar settings in which the majority of children involved as subjects are not wards.

(b) If research is approved under paragraph (a) of this section, the IRB shall require appointment of an advocate for each child who is a ward, in addition to any other individual acting on behalf of the child as guardian or *in loco parentis.* One individual may serve as advocate for more than one child. The advocate must be an individual who has the background and experience to act in, and agrees to act in, the best interest of the child for the duration of the child's participation in the research and who is not associated in any way (except in the role as advocate or member of the IRB) with the research, the investigator or investigators, or the guardian organization.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 301; 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3, 3474; and 42 U.S.C. 300v–1(b))

## PART 98—STUDENT RIGHTS IN RESEARCH, EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAMS, AND TESTING

Sec.

98.1 Applicability of part.
98.2 Definitions.
98.3 Access to instructional material used in a research or experimentation program.
98.4 Protection of students' privacy in examination, testing, or treatment.
98.5 Information and investigation office.
98.6 Reports.
98.7 Filing a complaint.
98.8 Notice of the complaint.
98.9 Investigation and findings.
98.10 Enforcement of the findings.

AUTHORITY: Sec. 514(a) of Pub. L. 93–380, 88 Stat. 574 (20 U.S.C. 1232h(a)); sec. 1250 of Pub. L. 95–561, 92 Stat. 2355–2356 (20 U.S.C. 1232h(b)); and sec. 408(a)(1) of Pub. L. 90–247, 88 Stat. 559–560, as amended (20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1)); sec. 414(a) of Pub. L. 96–88, 93 Stat. 685 (20 U.S.C. 3474(a)), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 49 FR 35321, Sept. 6, 1984, unless otherwise noted.

### §98.1 Applicability of part.

This part applies to any program administered by the Secretary of Education that:

(a)(1) Was transferred to the Department by the Department of Education Organization Act (DEOA); and

(2) Was administered by the Education Division of the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare on the day before the effective date of the DEOA; or

(b) Was enacted after the effective date of the DEOA, unless the law enacting the new Federal program has the effect of making section 439 of the General Education Provisions Act inapplicable.

(c) The following chart lists the funded programs to which part 98 does not apply as of February 16, 1984.

| Name of program | Authorizing statute | Implementing regulations |
|---|---|---|
| 1. High School Equivalency Program and College Assistance Migrant Program. | Section 418A of the Higher Education Act of 1965 as amended by the Education Amendments of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–374) 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2). | part 206. |
| 2. Programs administered by the Commissioner of the Rehabilitative Services Administration. | The Rehabilitation Act of 1973 as amended by Pub. L. 95–602 (29 U.S.C. 700, et seq.). | parts 351–356, 361, 362, 365, 366, 369–375, 378, 379, 385–390, and 395. |
| 3. College housing | Title IV of the Housing Act of 1950 as amended (12 U.S.C. 1749, et seq.). | part 614. |

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1230, 1232h, 3487, 3507)

### § 98.2 Definitions.

(a) The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77; ''Department,'' ''Recipient,'' ''Secretary.''

(b) The following definitions apply to this part:

*Act* means the General Education Provisions Act.

*Office* means the information and investigation office specified in § 98.5.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1))

### § 98.3 Access to instructional material used in a research or experimentation program.

(a) All instructional material—including teachers' manuals, films, tapes, or other supplementary instructional material—which will be used in connection with any research or experimentation program or project shall be available for inspection by the parents or guardians of the children engaged in such program or project.

(b) For the purpose of this part *research or experimentation program or project* means any program or project in any program under § 98.1 (a) or (b) that is designed to explore or develop new or unproven teaching methods or techniques.

(c) For the purpose of the section *children* means persons not above age 21 who are enrolled in a program under § 98.1 (a) or (b) not above the elementary or secondary education level, as determined under State law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1232h(a))

### § 98.4 Protection of students' privacy in examination, testing, or treatment.

(a) No student shall be required, as part of any program specified in § 98.1 (a) or (b), to submit without prior consent to psychiatric examination, testing, or treatment, or psychological examination, testing, or treatment, in which the primary purpose is to reveal information concerning one or more of the following:

(1) Political affiliations;

(2) Mental and psychological problems potentially embarrassing to the student or his or her family;

(3) Sex behavior and attitudes;

(4) Illegal, anti-social, self-incriminating and demeaning behavior;

(5) Critical appraisals of other individuals with whom the student has close family relationships;

(6) Legally recognized privileged and analogous relationships, such as those of lawyers, physicians, and ministers; or

(7) Income, other than that required by law to determine eligibility for participation in a program or for receiving financial assistance under a program.

(b) As used in paragraph (a) of this section, *prior consent* means:

(1) Prior consent of the student, if the student is an adult or emancipated minor; or

(2) Prior written consent of the parent or guardian, if the student is an unemancipated minor.

(c) As used in paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) *Psychiatric or psychological examination or test* means a method of obtaining information, including a group activity, that is not directly related to academic instruction and that is designed to elicit information about attitudes, habits, traits, opinions, beliefs or feelings; and

(2) *Psychiatric or psychological treatment* means an activity involving the planned, systematic use of methods or techniques that are not directly related to academic instruction and that is designed to affect behavioral, emotional, or attitudinal characteristics of an individual or group.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232h(b))

### § 98.5 Information and investigation office.

(a) The Secretary has designated an office to provide information about the requirements of section 439 of the Act, and to investigate, process, and review complaints that may be filed concerning alleged violations of the provisions of the section.

(b) The following is the name and address of the office designated under paragraph (a) of this section: Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office, U.S. Department of Education,

400 Maryland Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20202.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1231e–3(a)(1), 1232h)

### §98.6 Reports.

The Secretary may require the recipient to submit reports containing information necessary to resolve complaints under section 439 of the Act and the regulations in this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1232h)

### §98.7 Filing a complaint.

(a) Only a student or a parent or guardian of a student directly affected by a violation under Section 439 of the Act may file a complaint under this part. The complaint must be submitted in writing to the Office.

(b) The complaint filed under paragraph (a) of this section must—

(1) Contain specific allegations of fact giving reasonable cause to believe that a violation of either §98.3 or §98.4 exists; and

(2) Include evidence of attempted resolution of the complaint at the local level (and at the State level if a State complaint resolution process exists), including the names of local and State officials contacted and significant dates in the attempted resolution process.

(c) The Office investigates each complaint which the Office receives that meets the requirements of this section to determine whether the recipient or contractor failed to comply with the provisions of section 439 of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0507)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1232h)

### §98.8 Notice of the complaint.

(a) If the Office receives a complaint that meets the requirements of §98.7, it provides written notification to the complainant and the recipient or contractor against which the violation has been alleged that the complaint has been received.

(b) The notice to the recipient or contractor under paragraph (a) of this section must:

(1) Include the substance of the alleged violation; and

(2) Inform the recipient or contractor that the Office will investigate the complaint and that the recipient or contractor may submit a written response to the complaint.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(A)(1), 1232h)

### §98.9 Investigation and findings.

(a) The Office may permit the parties to submit further written or oral arguments or information.

(b) Following its investigations, the Office provides to the complainant and recipient or contractor written notice of its findings and the basis for its findings.

(c) If the Office finds that the recipient or contractor has not complied with section 439 of the Act, the Office includes in its notice under paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) A statement of the specific steps that the Secretary recommends the recipient or contractor take to comply; and

(2) Provides a reasonable period of time, given all of the circumstances of the case, during which the recipient or contractor may comply voluntarily.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1232h)

### §98.10 Enforcement of the findings.

(a) If the recipient or contractor does not comply during the period of time set under §98.9(c), the Secretary may either:

(1) For a recipient, take an action authorized under 34 CFR part 78, including:

(i) Issuing a notice of intent to terminate funds under 34 CFR 78.21;

(ii) Issuing a notice to withhold funds under 34 CFR 78.21, 200.94(b), or 298.45(b), depending upon the applicable program under which the notice is issued; or

(iii) Issuing a notice to cease and desist under 34 CFR 78.31, 200.94(c) or 298.45(c), depending upon the program under which the notice is issued; or

(2) For a contractor, direct the contracting officer to take an appropriate action authorized under the Federal Acquisition Regulations, including either:

(i) Issuing a notice to suspend operations under 48 CFR 12.5; or

(ii) Issuing a notice to terminate for default, either in whole or in part under 48 CFR 49.102.

(b) If, after an investigation under §98.9, the Secretary finds that a recipient or contractor has complied voluntarily with section 439 of the Act, the Secretary provides the complainant and the recipient or contractor written notice of the decision and the basis for the decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 1232h)

# PART 99—FAMILY EDUCATIONAL RIGHTS AND PRIVACY

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
99.1 To which educational agencies or institutions do these regulations apply?
99.2 What is the purpose of these regulations?
99.3 What definitions apply to these regulations?
99.4 What are the rights of parents?
99.5 What are the rights of students?
99.6 [Reserved]
99.7 What must an educational agency or institution include in its annual notification?
99.8 What provisions apply to records of a law enforcement unit?

## Subpart B—What Are the Rights of Inspection and Review of Education Records?

99.10 What rights exist for a parent or eligible student to inspect and review education records?
99.11 May an educational agency or institution charge a fee for copies of education records?
99.12 What limitations exist on the right to inspect and review records?

## Subpart C—What Are the Procedures for Amending Education Records?

99.20 How can a parent or eligible student request amendment of the student's education records?
99.21 Under what conditions does a parent or eligible student have the right to a hearing?
99.22 What minimum requirements exist for the conduct of a hearing?

## Subpart D—May an Educational Agency or Institution Disclose Personally Identifiable Information From Education Records?

99.30 Under what conditions is prior consent required to disclose information?
99.31 Under what conditions is prior consent not required to disclose information?
99.32 What recordkeeping requirements exist concerning requests and disclosures?
99.33 What limitations apply to the redisclosure of information?
99.34 What conditions apply to disclosure of information to other educational agencies or institutions?
99.35 What conditions apply to disclosure of information for Federal or State program purposes?
99.36 What conditions apply to disclosure of information in health and safety emergencies?
99.37 What conditions apply to disclosing directory information?
99.38 What conditions apply to disclosure of information as permitted by State statute adopted after November 19, 1974, concerning the juvenile justice system?
99.39 What definitions apply to the nonconsensual disclosure of records by postsecondary educational institutions in connection with disciplinary proceedings concerning crimes of violence or nonforcible sex offenses?

## Subpart E—What Are the Enforcement Procedures?

99.60 What functions has the Secretary delegated to the Office and to the Office of Administrative Law Judges?
99.61 What responsibility does an educational agency or institution have concerning conflict with State or local laws?
99.62 What information must an educational agency or institution submit to the Office?
99.63 Where are complaints filed?
99.64 What is the complaint procedure?
99.65 What is the content of the notice of complaint issued by the Office?
99.66 What are the responsibilities of the Office in the enforcement process?
99.67 How does the Secretary enforce decisions?
APPENDIX A TO PART 99—CRIMES OF VIOLENCE DEFINITIONS

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1232g, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §99.1 To which educational agencies or institutions do these regulations apply?

(a) Except as otherwise noted in §99.10, this part applies to an educational agency or institution to which funds have been made available under any program administered by the Secretary, if—

(1) The educational institution provides educational services or instruction, or both, to students; or

(2) The educational agency is authorized to direct and control public elementary or secondary, or postsecondary educational institutions.

(b) This part does not apply to an educational agency or institution solely because students attending that agency or institution receive non-monetary benefits under a program referenced in paragraph (a) of this section, if no funds under that program are made available to the agency or institution.

(c) The Secretary considers funds to be made available to an educational agency or institution of funds under one or more of the programs referenced in paragraph (a) of this section—

(1) Are provided to the agency or institution by grant, cooperative agreement, contract, subgrant, or subcontract; or

(2) Are provided to students attending the agency or institution and the funds may be paid to the agency or institution by those students for educational purposes, such as under the Pell Grant Program and the Guaranteed Student Loan Program (titles IV–A–1 and IV–B, respectively, of the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended).

(d) If an educational agency or institution receives funds under one or more of the programs covered by this section, the regulations in this part apply to the recipient as a whole, including each of its components (such as a department within a university).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59295, Nov. 21, 1996; 65 FR 41852, July 6, 2000]

### §99.2 What is the purpose of these regulations?

The purpose of this part is to set out requirements for the protection of privacy of parents and students under section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act, as amended.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

NOTE: 34 CFR 300.560–300.576 contain requirements regarding confidentiality of information relating to handicapped children who receive benefits under the Education of the Handicapped Act.

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59295, Nov. 21, 1996]

### §99.3 What definitions apply to these regulations?

The following definitions apply to this part:

*Act* means the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, enacted as section 444 of the General Education Provisions Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

*Attendance* includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Attendance in person or by correspondence; and

(b) The period during which a person is working under a work-study program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

*Dates of attendance.* (a) The term means the period of time during which a student attends or attended an educational agency or institution. Examples of dates of attendance include an academic year, a spring semester, or a first quarter.

(b) The term does not include specific daily records of a student's attendance at an educational agency or institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(5)(A))

*Directory information* means information contained in an education record of a student that would not generally be considered harmful or an invasion of privacy if disclosed. It includes, but is not limited to, the student's name, address, telephone listing, electronic mail address, photograph, date and place of birth, major field of study, dates of attendance, grade level, enrollment status (*e.g.*, undergraduate or

graduate; full-time or part-time), participation in officially recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, degrees, honors and awards received, and the most recent educational agency or institution attended.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(5)(A))

*Disciplinary action or proceeding* means the investigation, adjudication, or imposition of sanctions by an educational agency or institution with respect to an infraction or violation of the internal rules of conduct applicable to students of the agency or institution.

*Disclosure* means to permit access to or the release, transfer, or other communication of personally identifiable information contained in education records to any party, by any means, including oral, written, or electronic means.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1))

*Educational agency or institution* means any public or private agency or institution to which this part applies under § 99.1(a).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(3))

*Education records.* (a) The term means those records that are:

(1) Directly related to a student; and

(2) Maintained by an educational agency or institution or by a party acting for the agency or institution.

(b) The term does not include:

(1) Records that are kept in the sole possession of the maker, are used only as a personal memory aid, and are not accessible or revealed to any other person except a temporary substitute for the maker of the record.

(2) Records of the law enforcement unit of an educational agency or institution, subject to the provisions of § 99.8.

(3)(i) Records relating to an individual who is employed by an educational agency or institution, that:

(A) Are made and maintained in the normal course of business;

(B) Relate exclusively to the individual in that individual's capacity as an employee; and

(C) Are not available for use for any other purpose.

(ii) Records relating to an individual in attendance at the agency or institution who is employed as a result of his or her status as a student are education records and not excepted under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this definition.

(4) Records on a student who is 18 years of age or older, or is attending an institution of postsecondary education, that are:

(i) Made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional capacity or assisting in a paraprofessional capacity;

(ii) Made, maintained, or used only in connection with treatment of the student; and

(iii) Disclosed only to individuals providing the treatment. For the purpose of this definition, ''treatment'' does not include remedial educational activities or activities that are part of the program of instruction at the agency or institution; and

(5) Records that only contain information about an individual after he or she is no longer a student at that agency or institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(4))

*Eligible student* means a student who has reached 18 years of age or is attending an institution of postsecondary education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(d))

*Institution of postsecondary education* means an institution that provides education to students beyond the secondary school level; ''secondary school level'' means the educational level (not beyond grade 12) at which secondary education is provided as determined under State law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(d))

*Parent* means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent in the absence of a parent or a guardian.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

*Party* means an individual, agency, institution, or organization.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(4)(A))

*Personally identifiable information* includes, but is not limited to:

(a) The student's name;

(b) The name of the student's parent or other family member;

(c) The address of the student or student's family;

(d) A personal identifier, such as the student's social security number or student number;

(e) A list of personal characteristics that would make the student's identity easily traceable; or

(f) Other information that would make the student's identity easily traceable.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

*Record* means any information recorded in any way, including, but not limited to, handwriting, print, computer media, video or audio tape, film, microfilm, and microfiche.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department of Education acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

*Student*, except as otherwise specifically provided in this part, means any individual who is or has been in attendance at an educational agency or institution and regarding whom the agency or institution maintains education records.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(6))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 60 FR 3468, Jan. 17, 1995; 61 FR 59295, Nov. 21, 1996; 65 FR 41852, July 6, 2000]

### §99.4 What are the rights of parents?

An educational agency or institution shall give full rights under the Act to either parent, unless the agency or institution has been provided with evidence that there is a court order, State statute, or legally binding document relating to such matters as divorce, separation, or custody that specifically revokes these rights.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g)

### §99.5 What are the rights of students?

(a) When a student becomes an eligible student, the rights accorded to, and consent required of, parents under this part transfer from the parents to the student.

(b) The Act and this part do not prevent educational agencies or institutions from giving students rights in addition to those given to parents.

(c) An individual who is or has been a student at an educational institution and who applies for admission at another component of that institution does not have rights under this part with respect to records maintained by that other component, including records maintained in connection with the student's application for admission, unless the student is accepted and attends that other component of the institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(d))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 3188, Jan. 7, 1993; 65 FR 41853, July 6, 2000]

### §99.6 [Reserved]

### §99.7 What must an educational agency or institution include in its annual notification?

(a)(1) Each educational agency or institution shall annually notify parents of students currently in attendance, or eligible students currently in attendance, of their rights under the Act and this part.

(2) The notice must inform parents or eligible students that they have the right to—

(i) Inspect and review the student's education records;

(ii) Seek amendment of the student's education records that the parent or eligible student believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy rights;

(iii) Consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that the Act and §99.31 authorize disclosure without consent; and

(iv) File with the Department a complaint under §§ 99.63 and 99.64 concerning alleged failures by the educational agency or institution to comply with the requirements of the Act and this part.

(3) The notice must include all of the following:

(i) The procedure for exercising the right to inspect and review education records.

(ii) The procedure for requesting amendment of records under § 99.20.

(iii) If the educational agency or institution has a policy of disclosing education records under § 99.31(a)(1), a specification of criteria for determining who constitutes a school official and what constitutes a legitimate educational interest.

(b) An educational agency or institution may provide this notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents or eligible students of their rights.

(1) An educational agency or institution shall effectively notify parents or eligible students who are disabled.

(2) An agency or institution of elementary or secondary education shall effectively notify parents who have a primary or home language other than English.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0508)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g (e) and (f))

[61 FR 59295, Nov. 21, 1996]

## § 99.8 What provisions apply to records of a law enforcement unit?

(a)(1) *Law enforcement unit* means any individual, office, department, division, or other component of an educational agency or institution, such as a unit of commissioned police officers or non-commissioned security guards, that is officially authorized or designated by that agency or institution to—

(i) Enforce any local, State, or Federal law, or refer to appropriate authorities a matter for enforcement of any local, State, or Federal law against any individual or organization other than the agency or institution itself; or

(ii) Maintain the physical security and safety of the agency or institution.

(2) A component of an educational agency or institution does not lose its status as a *law enforcement unit* if it also performs other, non-law enforcement functions for the agency or institution, including investigation of incidents or conduct that constitutes or leads to a disciplinary action or proceedings against the student.

(b)(1) Records of a law enforcement unit means those records, files, documents, and other materials that are—

(i) Created by a law enforcement unit;

(ii) Created for a law enforcement purpose; and

(iii) Maintained by the law enforcement unit.

(2) Records of a law enforcement unit does not mean—

(i) Records created by a law enforcement unit for a law enforcement purpose that are maintained by a component of the educational agency or institution other than the law enforcement unit; or

(ii) Records created and maintained by a law enforcement unit exclusively for a non-law enforcement purpose, such as a disciplinary action or proceeding conducted by the educational agency or institution.

(c)(1) Nothing in the Act prohibits an educational agency or institution from contacting its law enforcement unit, orally or in writing, for the purpose of asking that unit to investigate a possible violation of, or to enforce, any local, State, or Federal law.

(2) Education records, and personally identifiable information contained in education records, do not lose their status as education records and remain subject to the Act, including the disclosure provisions of § 99.30, while in the possession of the law enforcement unit.

(d) The Act neither requires nor prohibits the disclosure by an educational agency or institution of its law enforcement unit records.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(4)(B)(ii))

[60 FR 3469, Jan. 17, 1995]

## Subpart B—What Are the Rights of Inspection and Review of Education Records?

### §99.10 What rights exist for a parent or eligible student to inspect and review education records?

(a) Except as limited under §99.12, a parent or eligible student must be given the opportunity to inspect and review the student's education records. This provision applies to—

(1) Any educational agency or institution; and

(2) Any State educational agency (SEA) and its components.

(i) For the purposes of subpart B of this part, an SEA and its components constitute an educational agency or institution.

(ii) An SEA and its components are subject to subpart B of this part if the SEA maintains education records on students who are or have been in attendance at any school of an educational agency or institution subject to the Act and this part.

(b) The educational agency or institution, or SEA or its component, shall comply with a request for access to records within a reasonable period of time, but not more than 45 days after it has received the request.

(c) The educational agency or institution, or SEA or its component shall respond to reasonable requests for explanations and interpretations of the records.

(d) If circumstances effectively prevent the parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review the student's education records, the educational agency or institution, or SEA or its component, shall—

(1) Provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the records requested; or

(2) Make other arrangements for the parent or eligible student to inspect and review the requested records.

(e) The educational agency or institution, or SEA or its component shall not destroy any education records if there is an outstanding request to inspect and review the records under this section.

(f) While an education agency or institution is not required to give an eligible student access to treatment records under paragraph (b)(4) of the definition of *Education records* in §99.3, the student may have those records reviewed by a physician or other appropriate professional of the student's choice.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(1) (A) and (B))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59296, Nov. 21, 1996]

### §99.11 May an educational agency or institution charge a fee for copies of education records?

(a) Unless the imposition of a fee effectively prevents a parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review the student's education records, an educational agency or institution may charge a fee for a copy of an education record which is made for the parent or eligible student.

(b) An educational agency or institution may not charge a fee to search for or to retrieve the education records of a student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(1))

### §99.12 What limitations exist on the right to inspect and review records?

(a) If the education records of a student contain information on more than one student, the parent or eligible student may inspect and review or be informed of only the specific information about that student.

(b) A postsecondary institution does not have to permit a student to inspect and review education records that are:

(1) Financial records, including any information those records contain, of his or her parents;

(2) Confidential letters and confidential statements of recommendation placed in the education records of the student before January 1, 1975, as long as the statements are used only for the purposes for which they were specifically intended; and

(3) Confidential letters and confidential statements of recommendation placed in the student's education records after January 1, 1975, if:

(i) The student has waived his or her right to inspect and review those letters and statements; and

(ii) Those letters and statements are related to the student's:

(A) Admission to an educational institution;

(B) Application for employment; or

(C) Receipt of an honor or honorary recognition.

(c)(1) A waiver under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section is valid only if:

(i) The educational agency or institution does not require the waiver as a condition for admission to or receipt of a service or benefit from the agency or institution; and

(ii) The waiver is made in writing and signed by the student, regardless of age.

(2) If a student has waived his or her rights under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, the educational institution shall:

(i) Give the student, on request, the names of the individuals who provided the letters and statements of recommendation; and

(ii) Use the letters and statements of recommendation only for the purpose for which they were intended.

(3)(i) A waiver under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section may be revoked with respect to any actions occurring after the revocation.

(ii) A revocation under paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section must be in writing.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(1) (A), (B), (C), and (D))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59296, Nov. 21, 1996]

## Subpart C—What Are the Procedures for Amending Education Records?

### § 99.20 How can a parent or eligible student request amendment of the student's education records?

(a) If a parent or eligible student believes the education records relating to the student contain information that is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's rights of privacy, he or she may ask the educational agency or institution to amend the record.

(b) The educational agency or institution shall decide whether to amend the record as requested within a reasonable time after the agency or institution receives the request.

(c) If the educational agency or institution decides not to amend the record as requested, it shall inform the parent or eligible student of its decision and of his or her right to a hearing under § 99.21.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(2))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988; 53 FR 19368, May 27, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59296, Nov. 21, 1996]

### § 99.21 Under what conditions does a parent or eligible student have the right to a hearing?

(a) An educational agency or institution shall give a parent or eligible student, on request, an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of the student's education records on the grounds that the information contained in the education records is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy rights of the student.

(b)(1) If, as a result of the hearing, the educational agency or institution decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy rights of the student, it shall:

(i) Amend the record accordingly; and

(ii) Inform the parent or eligible student of the amendment in writing.

(2) If, as a result of the hearing, the educational agency or institution decides that the information in the education record is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy rights of the student, it shall inform the parent or eligible student of the right to place a statement in the record commenting on the contested information in the record or stating why he or she disagrees with the decision of the agency or institution, or both.

(c) If an educational agency or institution places a statement in the education records of a student under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the agency or institution shall:

(1) Maintain the statement with the contested part of the record for as long as the record is maintained; and

(2) Disclose the statement whenever it discloses the portion of the record to which the statement relates.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(2))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59296, Nov. 21, 1996]

### §99.22 What minimum requirements exist for the conduct of a hearing?

The hearing required by §99.21 must meet, at a minimum, the following requirements:

(a) The educational agency or institution shall hold the hearing within a reasonable time after it has received the request for the hearing from the parent or eligible student.

(b) The educational agency or institution shall give the parent or eligible student notice of the date, time, and place, reasonably in advance of the hearing.

(c) The hearing may be conducted by any individual, including an official of the educational agency or institution, who does not have a direct interest in the outcome of the hearing.

(d) The educational agency or institution shall give the parent or eligible student a full and fair opportunity to present evidence relevant to the issues raised under §99.21. The parent or eligible student may, at their own expense, be assisted or represented by one or more individuals of his or her own choice, including an attorney.

(e) The educational agency or institution shall make its decision in writing within a reasonable period of time after the hearing.

(f) The decision must be based solely on the evidence presented at the hearing, and must include a summary of the evidence and the reasons for the decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(2))

## Subpart D—May an Educational Agency or Institution Disclose Personally Identifiable Information From Education Records?

### §99.30 Under what conditions is prior consent required to disclose information?

(a) The parent or eligible student shall provide a signed and dated written consent before an educational agency or institution discloses personally identifiable information from the student's education records, except as provided in §99.31.

(b) The written consent must:

(1) Specify the records that may be disclosed;

(2) State the purpose of the disclosure; and

(3) Identify the party or class of parties to whom the disclosure may be made.

(c) When a disclosure is made under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) If a parent or eligible student so requests, the educational agency or institution shall provide him or her with a copy of the records disclosed; and

(2) If the parent of a student who is not an eligible student so requests, the agency or institution shall provide the student with a copy of the records disclosed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g (b)(1) and (b)(2)(A))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 3189, Jan. 7, 1993]

### §99.31 Under what conditions is prior consent not required to disclose information?

(a) An educational agency or institution may disclose personally identifiable information from an education record of a student without the consent required by §99.30 if the disclosure meets one or more of the following conditions:

(1) The disclosure is to other school officials, including teachers, within the agency or institution whom the agency or institution has determined to have legitimate educational interests.

(2) The disclosure is, subject to the requirements of §99.34, to officials of another school, school system, or institution of postsecondary education where the student seeks or intends to enroll.

(3) The disclosure is, subject to the requirements of §99.35, to authorized representatives of—

(i) The Comptroller General of the United States;

(ii) The Attorney General of the United States;

(iii) The Secretary; or

(iv) State and local educational authorities.

(4)(i) The disclosure is in connection with financial aid for which the student has applied or which the student has received, if the information is necessary for such purposes as to:

(A) Determine eligibility for the aid;

(B) Determine the amount of the aid;

(C) Determine the conditions for the aid; or

(D) Enforce the terms and conditions of the aid.

(ii) As used in paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section, *financial aid* means a payment of funds provided to an individual (or a payment in kind of tangible or intangible property to the individual) that is conditioned on the individual's attendance at an educational agency or institution.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(D))

(5)(i) The disclosure is to State and local officials or authorities to whom this information is specifically—

(A) Allowed to be reported or disclosed pursuant to State statute adopted before November 19, 1974, if the allowed reporting or disclosure concerns the juvenile justice system and the system's ability to effectively serve the student whose records are released; or

(B) Allowed to be reported or disclosed pursuant to State statute adopted after November 19, 1974, subject to the requirements of § 99.38.

(ii) Paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section does not prevent a State from further limiting the number or type of State or local officials to whom disclosures may be made under that paragraph.

(6)(i) The disclosure is to organizations conducting studies for, or on behalf of, educational agencies or institutions to:

(A) Develop, validate, or administer predictive tests;

(B) Administer student aid programs; or

(C) Improve instruction.

(ii) The agency or institution may disclose information under paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section only if:

(A) The study is conducted in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students by individuals other than representatives of the organization; and

(B) The information is destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted.

(iii) If this Office determines that a third party outside the educational agency or institution to whom information is disclosed under this paragraph (a)(6) violates paragraph (a)(6)(ii)(B) of this section, the educational agency or institution may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five years.

(iv) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(6) of this section, the term *organization* includes, but is not limited to, Federal, State, and local agencies, and independent organizations.

(7) The disclosure is to accrediting organizations to carry out their accrediting functions.

(8) The disclosure is to parents, as defined in § 99.3, of a dependent student, as defined in section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(9)(i) The disclosure is to comply with a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena.

(ii) The educational agency or institution may disclose information under paragraph (a)(9)(i) of this section only if the agency or institution makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance, so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action, unless the disclosure is in compliance with—

(A) A Federal grand jury subpoena and the court has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed; or

(B) Any other subpoena issued for a law enforcement purpose and the court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed.

(iii)(A) If an educational agency or institution initiates legal action against a parent or student, the educational agency or institution may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the education records of the student that are relevant

for the educational agency or institution to proceed with the legal action as plaintiff.

(B) If a parent or eligible student initiates legal action against an educational agency or institution, the educational agency or institution may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the student's education records that are relevant for the educational agency or institution to defend itself.

(10) The disclosure is in connection with a health or safety emergency, under the conditions described in §99.36.

(11) The disclosure is information the educational agency or institution has designated as ''directory information'', under the conditions described in §99.37.

(12) The disclosure is to the parent of a student who is not an eligible student or to the student.

(13) The disclosure, subject to the requirements in §99.39, is to a victim of an alleged perpetrator of a crime of violence or a non-forcible sex offense. The disclosure may only include the final results of the disciplinary proceeding conducted by the institution of postsecondary education with respect to that alleged crime or offense. The institution may disclose the final results of the disciplinary proceeding, regardless of whether the institution concluded a violation was committed.

(14)(i) The disclosure, subject to the requirements in §99.39, is in connection with a disciplinary proceeding at an institution of postsecondary education. The institution must not disclose the final results of the disciplinary proceeding unless it determines that—

(A) The student is an alleged perpetrator of a crime of violence or non-forcible sex offense; and

(B) With respect to the allegation made against him or her, the student has committed a violation of the institution's rules or policies.

(ii) The institution may not disclose the name of any other student, including a victim or witness, without the prior written consent of the other student.

(iii) This section applies only to disciplinary proceedings in which the final results were reached on or after October 7, 1998.

(15)(i) The disclosure is to a parent of a student at an institution of postsecondary education regarding the student's violation of any Federal, State, or local law, or of any rule or policy of the institution, governing the use or possession of alcohol or a controlled substance if—

(A) The institution determines that the student has committed a disciplinary violation with respect to that use or possession; and

(B) The student is under the age of 21 at the time of the disclosure to the parent.

(ii) Paragraph (a)(15) of this section does not supersede any provision of State law that prohibits an institution of postsecondary education from disclosing information.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not forbid an educational agency or institution from disclosing, nor does it require an educational agency or institution to disclose, personally identifiable information from the education records of a student to any parties under paragraphs (a)(1) through (11), (13), (14), and (15) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(5)(A), (b)(1), (b)(2)(B), (b)(6), (h), and (i))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988; 53 FR 19368, May 27, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 3189, Jan. 7, 1993; 61 FR 59296, Nov. 21, 1996; 65 FR 41853, July 6, 2000]

### §99.32 What recordkeeping requirements exist concerning requests and disclosures?

(a)(1) An educational agency or institution shall maintain a record of each request for access to and each disclosure of personally identifiable information from the education records of each student.

(2) The agency or institution shall maintain the record with the education records of the student as long as the records are maintained.

(3) For each request or disclosure the record must include:

(i) The parties who have requested or received personally identifiable information from the education records; and

(ii) The legitimate interests the parties had in requesting or obtaining the information.

(b) If an educational agency or institution discloses personally identifiable information from an education record with the understanding authorized under § 99.33(b), the record of the disclosure required under this section must include:

(1) The names of the additional parties to which the receiving party may disclose the information on behalf of the educational agency or institution; and

(2) The legitimate interests under § 99.31 which each of the additional parties has in requesting or obtaining the information.

(c) The following parties may inspect the record relating to each student:

(1) The parent or eligible student.

(2) The school official or his or her assistants who are responsible for the custody of the records.

(3) Those parties authorized in § 99.31(a) (1) and (3) for the purposes of auditing the recordkeeping procedures of the educational agency or institution.

(d) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply if the request was from, or the disclosure was to:

(1) The parent or eligible student;

(2) A school official under § 99.31(a)(1);

(3) A party with written consent from the parent or eligible student;

(4) A party seeking directory information; or

(5) A party seeking or receiving the records as directed by a Federal grand jury or other law enforcement subpoena and the issuing court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1880–0508)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1) and (b)(4)(A))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59297, Nov. 21, 1996]

### § 99.33 What limitations apply to the redisclosure of information?

(a)(1) An educational agency or institution may disclose personally identifiable information from an education record only on the condition that the party to whom the information is disclosed will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior consent of the parent or eligible student.

(2) The officers, employees, and agents of a party that receives information under paragraph (a)(1) of this section may use the information, but only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not prevent an educational agency or institution from disclosing personally identifiable information with the understanding that the party receiving the information may make further disclosures of the information on behalf of the educational agency or institution if:

(1) The disclosures meet the requirements of § 99.31; and

(2) The educational agency or institution has complied with the requirements of § 99.32(b).

(c) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to disclosures made to parents of dependent students under § 99.31(a)(8), to disclosures made pursuant to court orders, lawfully issued subpoenas, or litigation under § 99.31(a)(9), to disclosures of directory information under § 99.31(a)(11), to disclosures made to a parent or student under § 99.31(a)(12), to disclosures made in connection with a disciplinary proceeding under § 99.31(a)(14), or to disclosures made to parents under § 99.31(a)(15).

(d) Except for disclosures under § 99.31(a) (9), (11), and (12), an educational agency or institution shall inform a party to whom disclosure is made of the requirements of this section.

(e) If this Office determines that a third party improperly rediscloses personally identifiable information from education records in violation of § 99.33(a) of this section, the educational agency or institution may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(4)(B))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59297, Nov. 21, 1996; 65 FR 41853, July 6, 2000]

### §99.34 What conditions apply to disclosure of information to other educational agencies or institutions?

(a) An educational agency or institution that discloses an education record under §99.31(a)(2) shall:

(1) Make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent or eligible student at the last known address of the parent or eligible student, unless:

(i) The disclosure is initiated by the parent or eligible student; or

(ii) The annual notification of the agency or institution under §99.6 includes a notice that the agency or institution forwards education records to other agencies or institutions that have requested the records and in which the student seeks or intends to enroll;

(2) Give the parent or eligible student, upon request, a copy of the record that was disclosed; and

(3) Give the parent or eligible student, upon request, an opportunity for a hearing under subpart C.

(b) An educational agency or institution may disclose an education record of a student in attendance to another educational agency or institution if:

(1) The student is enrolled in or receives services from the other agency or institution; and

(2) The disclosure meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(B))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59297, Nov. 21, 1996]

### §99.35 What conditions apply to disclosure of information for Federal or State program purposes?

(a) The officials listed in §99.31(a)(3) may have access to education records in connection with an audit or evaluation of Federal or State supported education programs, or for the enforcement of or compliance with Federal legal requirements which relate to those programs.

(b) Information that is collected under paragraph (a) of this section must:

(1) Be protected in a manner that does not permit personal identification of individuals by anyone except the officials referred to in paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) Be destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes listed in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply if:

(1) The parent or eligible student has given written consent for the disclosure under §99.30; or

(2) The collection of personally identifiable information is specifically authorized by Federal law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(3))

### §99.36 What conditions apply to disclosure of information in health and safety emergencies?

(a) An educational agency or institution may disclose personally identifiable information from an education record to appropriate parties in connection with an emergency if knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals.

(b) Nothing in this Act or this part shall prevent an educational agency or institution from—

(1) Including in the education records of a student appropriate information concerning disciplinary action taken against the student for conduct that posed a significant risk to the safety or well-being of that student, other students, or other members of the school community;

(2) Disclosing appropriate information maintained under paragraph (b)(1) of this section to teachers and school officials within the agency or institution who the agency or institution has determined have legitimate educational interests in the behavior of the student; or

(3) Disclosing appropriate information maintained under paragraph (b)(1) of this section to teachers and school officials in other schools who have been determined to have legitimate educational interests in the behavior of the student.

(c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section will be strictly construed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g (b)(1)(I) and (h))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988; 53 FR 19368, May 27, 1988, as amended at 61 FR 59297, Nov. 21, 1996]

### § 99.37 What conditions apply to disclosing directory information?

(a) An educational agency or institution may disclose directory information if it has given public notice to parents of students in attendance and eligible students in attendance at the agency or institution of:

(1) The types of personally identifiable information that the agency or institution has designated as directory information;

(2) A parent's or eligible student's right to refuse to let the agency or institution designate any or all of those types of information about the student as directory information; and

(3) The period of time within which a parent or eligible student has to notify the agency or institution in writing that he or she does not want any or all of those types of information about the student designated as directory information.

(b) An educational agency or institution may disclose directory information about former students without meeting the conditions in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(a)(5) (A) and (B))

### § 99.38 What conditions apply to disclosure of information as permitted by State statute adopted after November 19, 1974, concerning the juvenile justice system?

(a) If reporting or disclosure allowed by State statute concerns the juvenile justice system and the system's ability to effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released, an educational agency or institution may disclose education records under § 99.31(a)(5)(i)(B).

(b) The officials and authorities to whom the records are disclosed shall certify in writing to the educational agency or institution that the information will not be disclosed to any other party, except as provided under State law, without the prior written consent of the parent of the student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(1)(J))

[61 FR 59297, Nov. 21, 1996]

### § 99.39 What definitions apply to the nonconsensual disclosure of records by postsecondary educational institutions in connection with disciplinary proceedings concerning crimes of violence or nonforcible sex offenses?

As used in this part:

*Alleged perpetrator of a crime of violence* is a student who is alleged to have committed acts that would, if proven, constitute any of the following offenses or attempts to commit the following offenses that are defined in appendix A to this part:

Arson
Assault offenses
Burglary
Criminal homicide—manslaughter by negligence
Criminal homicide—murder and nonnegligent manslaughter
Destruction/damage/vandalism of property
Kidnapping/abduction
Robbery
Forcible sex offenses.

*Alleged perpetrator of a nonforcible sex offense* means a student who is alleged to have committed acts that, if proven, would constitute statutory rape or incest. These offenses are defined in appendix A to this part.

*Final results* means a decision or determination, made by an honor court or council, committee, commission, or other entity authorized to resolve disciplinary matters within the institution. The disclosure of final results must include only the name of the student, the violation committed, and any sanction imposed by the institution against the student.

*Sanction imposed* means a description of the disciplinary action taken by the institution, the date of its imposition, and its duration.

*Violation committed* means the institutional rules or code sections that were violated and any essential findings supporting the institution's conclusion that the violation was committed.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(6))

[65 FR 41853, July 6, 2000]

## Subpart E—What Are the Enforcement Procedures?

### §99.60 What functions has the Secretary delegated to the Office and to the Office of Administrative Law Judges?

(a) For the purposes of this subpart, *Office* means the Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education.

(b) The Secretary designates the Office to:

(1) Investigate, process, and review complaints and violations under the Act and this part; and

(2) Provide technical assistance to ensure compliance with the Act and this part.

(c) The Secretary designates the Office of Administrative Law Judges to act as the Review Board required under the Act to enforce the Act with respect to all applicable programs. The term *applicable program* is defined in section 400 of the General Education Provisions Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g (f) and (g), 1234)

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 3189, Jan. 7, 1993]

### §99.61 What responsibility does an educational agency or institution have concerning conflict with State or local laws?

If an educational agency or institution determines that it cannot comply with the Act or this part due to a conflict with State or local law, it shall notify the Office within 45 days, giving the text and citation of the conflicting law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(f))

### §99.62 What information must an educational agency or institution submit to the Office?

The Office may require an educational agency or institution to submit reports containing information necessary to resolve complaints under the Act and the regulations in this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g (f) and (g))

### §99.63 Where are complaints filed?

A parent or eligible student may file a written complaint with the Office regarding an alleged violation under the Act and this part. The Office's address is: Family Policy Compliance Office, U.S. Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, SW., Washington, DC 20202–4605.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(g))

[65 FR 41854, July 6, 2000]

### §99.64 What is the complaint procedure?

(a) A complaint filed under §99.63 must contain specific allegations of fact giving reasonable cause to believe that a violation of the Act or this part has occurred.

(b) The Office investigates each timely complaint to determine whether the educational agency or institution has failed to comply with the provisions of the Act or this part.

(c) A timely complaint is defined as an allegation of a violation of the Act that is submitted to the Office within 180 days of the date of the alleged violation or of the date that the complainant knew or reasonably should have known of the alleged violation.

(d) The Office may extend the time limit in this section for good cause shown.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(f))

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 3189, Jan. 7, 1993; 65 FR 41854, July 6, 2000]

### §99.65 What is the content of the notice of complaint issued by the Office?

(a) The Office notifies the complainant and the educational agency or institution in writing if it initiates an investigation of a complaint under §99.64(b). The notice to the educational agency or institution—

(1) Includes the substance of the alleged violation; and

(2) Asks the agency or institution to submit a written response to the complaint.

(b) The Office notifies the complainant if it does not initiate an investigation of a complaint because the complaint fails to meet the requirements of §99.64.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(g))

[58 FR 3189, Jan. 7, 1993]

### § 99.66 What are the responsibilities of the Office in the enforcement process?

(a) The Office reviews the complaint and response and may permit the parties to submit further written or oral arguments or information.

(b) Following its investigation, the Office provides to the complainant and the educational agency or institution written notice of its findings and the basis for its findings.

(c) If the Office finds that the educational agency or institution has not complied with the Act or this part, the notice under paragraph (b) of this section:

(1) Includes a statement of the specific steps that the agency or institution must take to comply; and

(2) Provides a reasonable period of time, given all of the circumstances of the case, during which the educational agency or institution may comply voluntarily.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(f))

### § 99.67 How does the Secretary enforce decisions?

(a) If the educational agency or institution does not comply during the period of time set under § 99.66(c), the Secretary may, in accordance with part E of the General Education Provisions Act—

(1) Withhold further payments under any applicable program;

(2) Issue a compliant to compel compliance through a cease-and-desist order; or

(3) Terminate eligibility to receive funding under any applicable program.

(b) If, after an investigation under § 99.66, the Secretary finds that an educational agency or institution has complied voluntarily with the Act or this part, the Secretary provides the complainant and the agency or institution written notice of the decision and the basis for the decision.

(NOTE: 34 CFR part 78 contains the regulations of the Education Appeal Board)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(f); 20 U.S.C. 1234)

[53 FR 11943, Apr. 11, 1988; 53 FR 19368, May 27, 1988, as amended at 58 FR 3189, Jan. 7, 1993]

## APPENDIX A TO PART 99—CRIMES OF VIOLENCE DEFINITIONS

### ARSON

Any willful or malicious burning or attempt to burn, with or without intent to defraud, a dwelling house, public building, motor vehicle or aircraft, personal property of another, etc.

### ASSAULT OFFENSES

An unlawful attack by one person upon another.

NOTE: By definition there can be no ''attempted'' assaults, only ''completed'' assaults.

(a) *Aggravated Assault.* An unlawful attack by one person upon another for the purpose of inflicting severe or aggravated bodily injury. This type of assault usually is accompanied by the use of a weapon or by means likely to produce death or great bodily harm. (It is not necessary that injury result from an aggravated assault when a gun, knife, or other weapon is used which could and probably would result in serious injury if the crime were successfully completed.)

(b) *Simple Assault.* An unlawful physical attack by one person upon another where neither the offender displays a weapon, nor the victim suffers obvious severe or aggravated bodily injury involving apparent broken bones, loss of teeth, possible internal injury, severe laceration, or loss of consciousness.

(c) *Intimidation.* To unlawfully place another person in reasonable fear of bodily harm through the use of threatening words or other conduct, or both, but without displaying a weapon or subjecting the victim to actual physical attack.

NOTE: This offense includes stalking.

### BURGLARY

The unlawful entry into a building or other structure with the intent to commit a felony or a theft.

### CRIMINAL HOMICIDE—MANSLAUGHTER BY NEGLIGENCE

The killing of another person through gross negligence.

### CRIMINAL HOMICIDE—MURDER AND NONNEGLIGENT MANSLAUGHTER

The willful (nonnegligent) killing of one human being by another.

### DESTRUCTION/DAMAGE/VANDALISM OF PROPERTY

To willfully or maliciously destroy, damage, deface, or otherwise injure real or personal property without the consent of the owner or the person having custody or control of it.

KIDNAPPING/ABDUCTION

The unlawful seizure, transportation, or detention of a person, or any combination of these actions, against his or her will, or of a minor without the consent of his or her custodial parent(s) or legal guardian.

NOTE: Kidnapping/Abduction includes hostage taking.

ROBBERY

The taking of, or attempting to take, anything of value under confrontational circumstances from the control, custody, or care of a person or persons by force or threat of force or violence or by putting the victim in fear.

NOTE: Carjackings are robbery offenses where a motor vehicle is taken through force or threat of force.

SEX OFFENSES, FORCIBLE

Any sexual act directed against another person, forcibly or against that person's will, or both; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent.

(a) *Forcible Rape* (Except ''Statutory Rape''). The carnal knowledge of a person, forcibly or against that person's will, or both; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his or her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity (or because of his or her youth).

(b) *Forcible Sodomy*. Oral or anal sexual intercourse with another person, forcibly or against that person's will, or both; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his or her youth or because of his or her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity.

(c) *Sexual Assault With An Object*. To use an object or instrument to unlawfully penetrate, however slightly, the genital or anal opening of the body of another person, forcibly or against that person's will, or both; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his or her youth or because of his or her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity.

NOTE: An ''object'' or ''instrument'' is anything used by the offender other than the offender's genitalia. Examples are a finger, bottle, handgun, stick, etc.

(d) *Forcible Fondling*. The touching of the private body parts of another person for the purpose of sexual gratification, forcibly or against that person's will, or both; or not forcibly or against the person's will where the victim is incapable of giving consent because of his or her youth or because of his or her temporary or permanent mental or physical incapacity.

NOTE: Forcible Fondling includes ''Indecent Liberties'' and ''Child Molesting.''

NONFORCIBLE SEX OFFENSES (EXCEPT ''PROSTITUTION OFFENSES'')

Unlawful, nonforcible sexual intercourse.

(a) *Incest*. Nonforcible sexual intercourse between persons who are related to each other within the degrees wherein marriage is prohibited by law.

(b) *Statutory Rape*. Nonforcible sexual intercourse with a person who is under the statutory age of consent.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232g(b)(6) and 18 U.S.C. 16)

[65 FR 41854, July 6, 2000]

# Subtitle B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education

# CHAPTER I—OFFICE FOR CIVIL RIGHTS, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 100 | Nondiscrimination under programs receiving Federal assistance through the Department of Education effectuation of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 | 319 |
| 101 | Practice and procedure for hearings under part 100 of this title | 340 |
| 104 | Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance | 351 |
| 105 | Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Department of Education | 384 |
| 106 | Nondiscrimination on the basis of sex in education programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance | 390 |
| 110 | Nondiscrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance | 409 |

# PART 100—NONDISCRIMINATION UNDER PROGRAMS RECEIVING FEDERAL ASSISTANCE THROUGH THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION EFFECTUATION OF TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

Sec.
100.1 Purpose.
100.2 Application of this regulation.
100.3 Discrimination prohibited.
100.4 Assurances required.
100.5 Illustrative application.
100.6 Compliance information.
100.7 Conduct of investigations.
100.8 Procedure for effecting compliance.
100.9 Hearings.
100.10 Decisions and notices.
100.11 Judicial review.
100.12 Effect on other regulations; forms and instructions.
100.13 Definitions.

APPENDIX A TO PART 100—FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO WHICH THESE REGULATIONS APPLY

APPENDIX B TO PART 100—GUIDELINES FOR ELIMINATING DISCRIMINATION AND DENIAL OF SERVICES ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AND HANDICAP IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

AUTHORITY: Sec. 602, 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## § 100.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate the provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (hereafter referred to as the ''Act'') to the end that no person in the United States shall; on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from the Department of Education.

(Authority: Sec. 601, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d)

## § 100.2 Application of this regulation.

This regulation applies to any program to which Federal financial assistance is authorized to be extended to a recipient under a law administered by the Department, including the Federal financial assistance listed in appendix A of this regulation. It applies to money paid, property transferred, or other Federal financial assistance extended after the effective date of the regulation pursuant to an application approved prior to such effective date. This regulation does not apply to (a) any Federal financial assistance by way of insurance or guaranty contracts, (b) money paid, property transferred, or other assistance extended before the effective date of this regulation, (c) the use of any assistance by any individual who is the ultimate beneficiary, or (d) any employment practice, or any employer, employment agency, or labor organization, except to the extent described in § 100.3. The fact that a type of Federal assistance is not listed in appendix A shall not mean, if title VI of the Act is otherwise applicable, that a program is not covered. Federal financial assistance under statutes now in force or hereinafter enacted may be added to this list by notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: Secs. 602, 604, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252, 253; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1, 2000d–3)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68053, Nov. 13, 2000]

## § 100.3 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* No person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program to which this part applies.

(b) *Specific discriminatory actions prohibited.* (1) A recipient under any program to which this part applies may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, on ground of race, color, or national origin:

(i) Deny an individual any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;

(ii) Provide any service, financial aid, or other benefit to an individual which is different, or is provided in a different manner, from that provided to others under the program;

(iii) Subject an individual to segregation or separate treatment in any matter related to his receipt of any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;

(iv) Restrict an individual in any way in the enjoyment of any advantage or privilege enjoyed by others receiving any service, financial aid, or other benefit under the program;

(v) Treat an individual differently from others in determining whether he satisfies any admission, enrollment, quota, eligibility, membership or other requirement or condition which individuals must meet in order to be provided any service, financial aid, or other benefit provided under the program;

(vi) Deny an individual an opportunity to participate in the program through the provision of services or otherwise or afford him an opportunity to do so which is different from that afforded others under the program (including the opportunity to participate in the program as an employee but only to the extent set forth in paragraph (c) of this section).

(vii) Deny a person the opportunity to participate as a member of a planning or advisory body which is an integral part of the program.

(2) A recipient, in determining the types of services, financial aid, or other benefits, or facilities which will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to whom, or the situations in which, such services, financial aid, other benefits, or facilities will be provided under any such program, or the class of individuals to be afforded an opportunity to participate in any such program, may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration which have the effect of subjecting individuals to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin, or have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program as respect individuals of a particular race, color, or national origin.

(3) In determining the site or location of a facilities, an applicant or recipient may not make selections with the effect of excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under any programs to which this regulation applies, on the ground of race, color, or national origin; or with the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the Act or this regulation.

(4) As used in this section, the services, financial aid, or other benefits provided under a program receiving Federal financial assistance shall be deemed to include any service, financial aid, or other benefits provided in or through a facility provided with the aid of Federal financial assistance.

(5) The enumeration of specific forms of prohibited discrimination in this paragraph and paragraph (c) of this section does not limit the generality of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

(6)(i) In administering a program regarding which the recipient has previously discriminated against persons on the ground of race, color, or national origin, the recipient must take affirmative action to overcome the effects of prior discrimination.

(ii) Even in the absence of such prior discrimination, a recipient in administering a program may take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions which resulted in limiting participation by persons of a particular race, color, or national origin.

(c) *Employment practices.* (1) Where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance to a program to which this regulation applies is to provide employment, a recipient may not (directly or through contractual or other arrangements) subject an individual to discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in its employment practices under such program (including recruitment or recruitment advertising, employment, layoff or termination, upgrading, demotion, or transfer, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and use of facilities), including programs where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is (i) to reduce the employment of such individuals or to help them through employment to meet subsistence needs, (ii) to assist such individuals through employment to meet expenses incident to the commencement or continuation of their education or training, (iii) to provide work experience which contributes to the education or training of

such individuals, or (iv) to provide remunerative activity to such individuals who because of handicaps cannot be readily absorbed in the competitive labor market. The following, under existing laws, have one of the above objectives as a primary objective:

(A) Projects under the Public Works Acceleration Act, Pub. L. 87–658, 42 U.S.C. 2641–2643.

(B) Work-study under the Vocational Education Act of 1963, as amended, 20 U.S.C. 1371–1374.

(C) Programs assisted under laws listed in appendix A as respects employment opportunities provided thereunder, or in facilities provided thereunder, which are limited, or for which preference is given, to students, fellows, or other persons in training for the same or related employments.

(D) Assistance to rehabilitation facilities under the Vocational Rehabilitation Act, 29 U.S.C. 32–34, 41a and 41b.

(2) The requirements applicable to construction employment under any such program shall be those specified in or pursuant to Part III of Executive Order 11246 or any Executive order which supersedes it.

(3) Where a primary objective of the Federal financial assistance is not to provide employment, but discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in the employment practices of the recipient or other persons subject to the regulation tends, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, to exclude individuals from participation in, to deny them the benefits of, or to subject them to discrimination under any program to which this regulation applies, the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (c) shall apply to the employment practices of the recipient or other persons subject to the regulation, to the extent necessary to assure equality of opportunity to, and nondiscriminatory treatment of, beneficiaries.

(d) *Indian health and Cuban refugee services.* An individual shall not be deemed subjected to discrimination by reason of his exclusion from benefits limited by Federal law to individuals of a particular race, color, or national origin different from his.

(e) *Medical emergencies.* Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this section, a recipient of Federal financial assistance shall not be deemed to have failed to comply with paragraph (a) of this section if immediate provision of a service or other benefit to an individual is necessary to prevent his death or serious impairment of his health, and such service or other benefit cannot be provided except by or through a medical institution which refuses or fails to comply with paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: Sec. 601, 602, 604, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252, 253, 42 U.S.C. 2000d, 2000d–1, 2000d–3)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68053, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 100.4 Assurances required.

(a) *General.* (1) Every application for Federal financial assistance to which this part applies, except an application to which paragraph (b) of this section applies, and every application for Federal financial assistance to provide a facility shall, as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application, contain or be accompanied by an assurance that the program will be conducted or the facility operated in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part. In the case of an application for Federal financial assistance to provide real property or structures thereon, the assurance shall obligate the recipient, or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. In the case of personal property the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which he retains ownership or possession of the property. In all other cases the assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended pursuant to the application. The responsible Department official shall specify the form of the foregoing assurances, and the extent to which like assurances will be required of subgrantees, contractors and subcontractors, transferees, successors in interest, and other

participants. Any such assurance shall include provisions which give the United States a right to seek its judicial enforcement.

(2) Where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of a transfer of real property or interest therein from the Federal Government the instrument effecting or recording the transfer shall contain a covenant running with the land to assure nondiscrimination for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. Where no transfer of property is involved but property is improved with Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall agree to include such a covenant to any subsequent transfer of the property. Where the property is obtained from the Federal Government, such covenant may also include a condition coupled with a right to be reserved by the Department to revert title to the property in the event of a breach of the covenant where, in the discretion of the responsible Department official, such a condition and right of reverter is appropriate to the statute under which the real property is obtained and to the nature of the grant and the grantee. In the event a transferee of real property proposes to mortgage or otherwise encumber the real property as security for financing construction of new, or improvement of existing, facilities on such property for the purposes for which the property was transferred, the responsible Department official may agree, upon request of the transferee and if necessary to accomplish such financing, and upon such conditions as he deems appropriate, to forbear the exercise of such right to revert title for so long as the lien of such mortgage or other encumbrance remains effective.

(b) *Continuing Federal financial assistance.* Every application by a State or a State agency for continuing Federal financial assistance to which this regulation applies (including the Federal financial assistance listed in part 2 of appendix A) shall as a condition to its approval and the extension of any Federal financial assistance pursuant to the application (1) contain or be accompanied by a statement that the program is (or, in the case of a new program, will be) conducted in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this regulation, and (2) provide or be accompanied by provision for such methods of administration for the program as are found by the responsible Department official to give reasonable assurance that the applicant and all recipients of Federal financial assistance under such program will comply with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to this regulation.

(c) *Elementary and secondary schools.* The requirements of paragraph (a) or (b) of this section with respect to any elementary or secondary school or school system shall be deemed to be satisfied if such school or school system (1) is subject to a final order of a court of the United States for the desegregation of such school or school system, and provides an assurance that it will comply with such order, including any future modification of such order, or (2) submits a plan for the desegregation of such school or school system which the responsible Department official determines is adequate to accomplish the purposes of the Act and this part, at the earliest practicable time, and provides reasonable assurance that it will carry out such plan; in any case of continuing Federal financial assistance the responsible Department official may reserve the right to redetermine, after such period as may be specified by him, the adequacy of the plan to accomplish the purposes of the Act and the regulations in this part. In any case in which a final order of a court of the United States for the desegregation of such school or school system is entered after submission of such a plan, such plan shall be revised to conform to such final order, including any future modification of such order.

(d) *Assurance from institutions.* (1) In the case of any application for Federal financial assistance to an institution of higher education (including assistance for construction, for research, for special training project, for student loans

or for any other purpose), the assurance required by this section shall extend to admission practices and to all other practices relating to the treatment of students.

(2) The assurance required with respect to an institution of higher education, hospital, or any other institution, insofar as the assurance relates to the institution's practices with respect to admission or other treatment of individuals as students, patients, or clients of the institution or to the opportunity to participate in the provision of services or other benefits to such individuals, shall be applicable to the entire institution.

(Authority: Sec. 601, 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, 2000d–1. Sec. 182; 80 Stat. 1209; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–5)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68053, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 100.5 Illustrative application.

The following examples will illustrate the programs aided by Federal financial assistance of the Department. (In all cases the discrimination prohibited is discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin prohibited by title VI of the Act and this regulation, as a condition of the receipt of Federal financial assistance).

(a) In federally-affected area assistance (Pub. L. 815 and Pub. L. 874) for construction aid and for general support of the operation of elementary or secondary schools, or in more limited support to such schools such as for the acquisition of equipment, the provision of vocational education, or the provision of guidance and counseling services, discrimination by the recipient school district in any of its elementary or secondary schools in the admission of students, or in the treatment of its students in any aspect of the educational process, is prohibited. In this and the following illustrations the prohibition of discrimination in the treatment of students or other trainees includes the prohibition of discrimination among the students or trainees in the availability or use of any academic, dormitory, eating, recreational, or other facilities of the grantee or other recipient.

(b) In a research, training, demonstration, or other grant to a university for activities to be conducted in a graduate school, discrimination in the admission and treatment of students in the graduate school is prohibited, and the prohibition extends to the entire university.

(c) In a training grant to a hospital or other nonacademic institution, discrimination is prohibited in the selection of individuals to be trained and in their treatment by the grantee during their training. In a research or demonstration grant to such an institution discrimination is prohibited with respect to any educational activity and any provision of medical or other services and any financial aid to individuals incident to the program.

(d) In grants to assist in the construction of facilities for the provision of health, educational or welfare services, assurances will be required that services will be provided without discrimination, to the same extent that discrimination would be prohibited as a condition of Federal operating grants for the support of such services. Thus, as a condition of grants for the construction of academic, research, or other facilities at institutions of higher education, assurances will be required that there will be no discrimination in the admission or treatment of students.

(e) Upon transfers of real or personal surplus property for educational uses, discrimination is prohibited to the same extent as in the case of grants for the construction of facilities or the provision of equipment for like purposes.

(f) Each applicant for a grant for the construction of educational television facilities is required to provide an assurance that it will, in its broadcast services, give due consideration to the interests of all significant racial or ethnic groups within the population to be served by the applicant.

(g) A recipient may not take action that is calculated to bring about indirectly what this regulation forbids it to accomplish directly. Thus, a State, in selecting or approving projects or sites for the construction of public libraries which will receive Federal financial assistance, may not base its selections or approvals on criteria which

have the effect of defeating or of substantially impairing accomplishments of the objectives of the Federal assistance as respects individuals of a particular race, color or national origin.

(h) In some situations, even though past discriminatory practices attributable to a recipient or applicant have been abandoned, the consequences of such practices continue to impede the full availability of a benefit. If the efforts required of the applicant or recipient under § 100.6(d), to provide information as to the availability of the program or activity and the rights of beneficiaries under this regulation, have failed to overcome these consequences, it will become necessary under the requirement stated in paragraph (i) of § 100.3(b)(6) for such applicant or recipient to take additional steps to make the benefits fully available to racial and nationality groups previously subject to discrimination. This action might take the form, for example, of special arrangements for obtaining referrals or making selections which will insure that groups previously subjected to discrimination are adequately served.

(i) Even though an applicant or recipient has never used discriminatory policies, the services and benefits of the program or activity it administers may not in fact be equally available to some racial or nationality groups. In such circumstances, an applicant or recipient may properly give special consideration to race, color, or national origin to make the benefits of its program more widely available to such groups, not then being adequately served. For example, where a university is not adequately serving members of a particular racial or nationality group, it may establish special recruitment policies to make its program better known and more readily available to such group, and take other steps to provide that group with more adequate service.

(Authority: Sec. 601, 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, 2000d–1)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68053, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 100.6 Compliance information.

(a) *Cooperation and assistance.* The responsible Department official shall to the fullest extent practicable seek the cooperation of recipients in obtaining compliance with this part and shall provide assistance and guidance to recipients to help them comply voluntarily with this part.

(b) *Compliance reports.* Each recipient shall keep such records and submit to the responsible Department official or his designee timely, complete and accurate compliance reports at such times, and in such form and containing such information, as the responsible Department official or his designee may determine to be necessary to enable him to ascertain whether the recipient has complied or is complying with this part. For example, recipients should have available for the Department racial and ethnic data showing the extent to which members of minority groups are beneficiaries of and participants in federally-assisted programs. In the case in which a primary recipient extends Federal financial assistance to any other recipient, such other recipient shall also submit such compliance reports to the primary recipient as may be necessary to enable the primary recipient to carry out its obligations under this part.

(c) *Access to sources of information.* Each recipient shall permit access by the responsible Department official or his designee during normal business hours to such of its books, records, accounts, and other sources of information, and its facilities as may be pertinent to ascertain compliance with this part. Where any information required of a recipient is in the exclusive possession of any other agency, institution or person and this agency, institution or person shall fail or refuse to furnish this information the recipient shall so certify in its report and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information. Asserted considerations of privacy or confidentiality may not operate to bar the Department from evaluating or seeking to enforce compliance with this part. Information of a confidential nature obtained in connection with compliance evaluation or enforcement shall not be disclosed except where necessary in formal enforcement proceedings or where otherwise required by law.

(d) *Information to beneficiaries and participants.* Each recipient shall make available to participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this regulation and its applicability to the program for which the recipient receives Federal financial assistance, and make such information available to them in such manner, as the responsible Department official finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by the Act and this regulation.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1870–0500)

(Authority: Sec. 601, 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, 2000d–1)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 53 FR 49143, Dec. 6, 1988; 65 FR 68053, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 100.7 Conduct of investigations.

(a) *Periodic compliance reviews.* The responsible Department official or his designee shall from time to time review the practices of recipients to determine whether they are complying with this part.

(b) *Complaints.* Any person who believes himself or any specific class of individuals to be subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part may by himself or by a representative file with the responsible Department official or his designee a written complaint. A complaint must be filed not later than 180 days from the date of the alleged discrimination, unless the time for filing is extended by the responsible Department official or his designee.

(c) *Investigations.* The responsible Department official or his designee will make a prompt investigation whenever a compliance review, report, complaint, or any other information indicates a possible failure to comply with this part. The investigation should include, where appropriate, a review of the pertinent practices and policies of the recipient, the circumstances under which the possible noncompliance with this part occurred, and other factors relevant to a determination as to whether the recipient has failed to comply with this part.

(d) *Resolution of matters.* (1) If an investigation pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section indicates a failure to comply with this part, the responsible Department official or his designee will so inform the recipient and the matter will be resolved by informal means whenever possible. If it has been determined that the matter cannot be resolved by informal means, action will be taken as provided for in § 100.8.

(2) If an investigation does not warrant action pursuant to paragraph (1) of this paragraph (d) the responsible Department official or his designee will so inform the recipient and the complainant, if any, in writing.

(e) *Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited.* No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by section 601 of the Act or this part, or because he has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding or hearing under this part. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this part, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing, or judicial proceeding arising thereunder.

(Authority: Sec. 601, 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, 2000d–1)

### § 100.8 Procedure for effecting compliance.

(a) *General.* If there appears to be a failure or threatened failure to comply with this regulation, and if the noncompliance or threatened noncompliance cannot be corrected by informal means, compliance with this part may be effected by the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance or by any other means authorized by law. Such other means may include, but are not limited to, (1) a reference to the Department of Justice with a recommendation that appropriate proceedings be brought to enforce any rights of the United States under any law of the United States (including other titles of the Act), or any assurance or other contractual undertaking,

and (2) any applicable proceeding under State or local law.

(b) *Noncompliance with § 100.4.* If an applicant fails or refuses to furnish an assurance required under § 100.4 or otherwise fails or refuses to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to that section Federal financial assistance may be refused in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (c) of this section. The Department shall not be required to provide assistance in such a case during the pendency of the administrative proceedings under such paragraph except that the Department shall continue assistance during the pendency of such proceedings where such assistance is due and payable pursuant to an application therefor approved prior to the effective date of this part.

(c) *Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance.* No order suspending, terminating or refusing to grant or continue Federal financial assistance shall become effective until (1) the responsible Department official has advised the applicant or recipient of his failure to comply and has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, (2) there has been an express finding on the record, after opportunity for hearing, of a failure by the applicant or recipient to comply with a requirement imposed by or pursuant to this part, (3) the expiration of 30 days after the Secretary has filed with the committee of the House and the committee of the Senate having legislative jurisdiction over the program involved, a full written report of the circumstances and the grounds for such action. Any action to suspend or terminate or to refuse to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance shall be limited to the particular political entity, or part thereof, or other applicant or recipient as to whom such a finding has been made and shall be limited in its effect to the particular program, or part thereof, in which such noncompliance has been so found.

(d) *Other means authorized by law.* No action to effect compliance by any other means authorized by law shall be taken until (1) the responsible Department official has determined that compliance cannot be secured by voluntary means, (2) the recipient or other person has been notified of its failure to comply and of the action to be taken to effect compliance, and (3) the expiration of at least 10 days from the mailing of such notice to the recipient or other person. During this period of at least 10 days additional efforts shall be made to persuade the recipient or other person to comply with the regulation and to take such corrective action as may be appropriate.

(Authority: Sec. 601, 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, 2000d–1. Sec. 182, 80 Stat. 1209; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–5)

### § 100.9 Hearings.

(a) *Opportunity for hearing.* Whenever an opportunity for a hearing is required by § 100.8(c), reasonable notice shall be given by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the affected applicant or recipient. This notice shall advise the applicant or recipient of the action proposed to be taken, the specific provision under which the proposed action against it is to be taken, and the matters of fact or law asserted as the basis for this action, and either (1) fix a date not less than 20 days after the date of such notice within which the applicant or recipient may request of the responsible Department official that the matter be scheduled for hearing or (2) advise the applicant or recipient that the matter in question has been set down for hearing at a stated place and time. The time and place so fixed shall be reasonable and shall be subject to change for cause. The complainant, if any, shall be advised of the time and place of the hearing. An applicant or recipient may waive a hearing and submit written information and argument for the record. The failure of an applicant or recipient to request a hearing for which a date has been set shall be deemed to be a waiver of the right to a hearing under section 602 of the Act and § 100.8(c) of this regulation and consent to the making of a decision on the basis of such information as may be filed as the record.

(b) *Time and place of hearing.* Hearings shall be held at the offices of the Department in Washington, DC, at a time fixed by the responsible Department official unless he determines that

the convenience of the applicant or recipient or of the Department requires that another place be selected. Hearings shall be held before a hearing examiner designated in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 3105 and 3344 (section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act).

(c) *Right to counsel.* In all proceedings under this section, the applicant or recipient and the Department shall have the right to be represented by counsel.

(d) *Procedures, evidence, and record.* (1) The hearing, decision, and any administrative review thereof shall be conducted in conformity with sections 5–8 of the Administrative Procedure Act, and in accordance with such rules of procedure as are proper (and not inconsistent with this section) relating to the conduct of the hearing, giving of notices subsequent to those provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, taking of testimony, exhibits, arguments and briefs, requests for findings, and other related matters. Both the Department and the applicant or recipient shall be entitled to introduce all relevant evidence on the issues as stated in the notice for hearing or as determined by the officer conducting the hearing at the outset of or during the hearing. Any person (other than a Government employee considered to be on official business) who, having been invited or requested to appear and testify as a witness on the Government's behalf, attends at a time and place scheduled for a hearing provided for by this part, may be reimbursed for his travel and actual expenses of attendance in an amount not to exceed the amount payable under the standardized travel regulations to a Government employee traveling on official business.

(2) Technical rules of evidence shall not apply to hearings conducted pursuant to this part, but rules or principles designed to assure production of the most credible evidence available and to subject testimony to test by cross-examination shall be applied where reasonably necessary by the officer conducting the hearing. The hearing officer may exclude irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious evidence. All documents and other evidence offered or taken for the record shall be open to examination by the parties and opportunity shall be given to refute facts and arguments advanced on either side of the issues. A transcript shall be made of the oral evidence except to the extent the substance thereof is stipulated for the record. All decisions shall be based upon the hearing record and written findings shall be made.

(e) *Consolidated or joint hearings.* In cases in which the same or related facts are asserted to constitute noncompliance with this regulation with respect to two or more Federal assistance statutes to which this part applies, or noncompliance with this part and the regulations of one or more other Federal departments or agencies issued under title VI of the Act, the responsible Department official may, by agreement with such other departments or agencies where applicable, provide for the conduct of consolidated or joint hearings, and for the application to such hearings of rules of procedures not inconsistent with this part. Final decisions in such cases, insofar as this regulation is concerned, shall be made in accordance with § 100.10.

(Authority: Sec. 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 100.10 Decisions and notices.

(a) *Decisions by hearing examiners.* After a hearing is held by a hearing examiner such hearing examiner shall either make an initial decision, if so authorized, or certify the entire record including his recommended findings and proposed decision to the reviewing authority for a final decision, and a copy of such initial decision or certification shall be mailed to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any. Where the initial decision referred to in this paragraph or in paragraph (c) of this section is made by the hearing examiner, the applicant or recipient or the counsel for the Department may, within the period provided for in the rules of procedure issued by the responsible Department official, file with the reviewing authority exceptions to the initial decision, with his reasons therefor. Upon the filing of such exceptions the reviewing authority shall review the initial decision and issue its own decision thereof including the reasons therefor. In the absence of exceptions

the initial decision shall constitute the final decision, subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) *Decisions on record or review by the reviewing authority.* Whenever a record is certified to the reviewing authority for decision or it reviews the decision of a hearing examiner pursuant to paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, the applicant or recipient shall be given reasonable opportunity to file with it briefs or other written statements of its contentions, and a copy of the final decision of the reviewing authority shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient and to the complainant, if any.

(c) *Decisions on record where a hearing is waived.* Whenever a hearing is waived pursuant to §100.9(a) the reviewing authority shall make its final decision on the record or refer the matter to a hearing examiner for an initial decision to be made on the record. A copy of such decision shall be given in writing to the applicant or recipient, and to the complainant, if any.

(d) *Rulings required.* Each decision of a hearing examiner or reviewing authority shall set forth a ruling on each finding, conclusion, or exception presented, and shall identify the requirement or requirements imposed by or pursuant to this part with which it is found that the applicant or recipient has failed to comply.

(e) *Review in certain cases by the Secretary.* If the Secretary has not personally made the final decision referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this section, a recipient or applicant or the counsel for the Department may request the Secretary to review a decision of the Reviewing Authority in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible Department official. Such review is not a matter of right and shall be granted only where the Secretary determines there are special and important reasons therefor. The Secretary may grant or deny such request, in whole or in part. He may also review such a decision upon his own motion in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible Department official. In the absence of a review under this paragraph, a final decision referred to in paragraphs (a), (b), (c) of this section shall become the final decision of the Department when the Secretary transmits it as such to Congressional committees with the report required under section 602 of the Act. Failure of an applicant or recipient to file an exception with the Reviewing Authority or to request review under this paragraph shall not be deemed a failure to exhaust administrative remedies for the purpose of obtaining judicial review.

(f) *Content of orders.* The final decision may provide for suspension or termination of, or refusal to grant or continue Federal financial assistance, in whole or in part, to which this regulation applies, and may contain such terms, conditions, and other provisions as are consistent with and will effectuate the purposes of the Act and this regulation, including provisions designed to assure that no Federal financial assistance to which this regulation applies will thereafter be extended under such law or laws to the applicant or recipient determined by such decision to be in default in its performance of an assurance given by it pursuant to this regulation, or to have otherwise failed to comply with this regulation unless and until it corrects its noncompliance and satisfies the responsible Department official that it will fully comply with this regulation.

(g) *Post-termination proceedings.* (1) An applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order issued under paragraph (f) of this section shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance if it satisfies the terms and conditions of that order for such eligibility or if it brings itself into compliance with this part and provides reasonable assurance that it will fully comply with this part. An elementary or secondary school or school system which is unable to file an assurance of compliance with §100.3 shall be restored to full eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance, if it files a court order or a plan for desegregation which meets the requirements of §100.4(c), and provides reasonable assurance that it will comply with the court order or plan.

(2) Any applicant or recipient adversely affected by an order entered

pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section may at any time request the responsible Department official to restore fully its eligibility to receive Federal financial assistance. Any such request shall be supported by information showing that the applicant or recipient has met the requirements of paragraph (g)(1) of this section. If the responsible Department official determines that those requirements have been satisfied, he shall restore such eligibility.

(3) If the responsible Department official denies any such request, the applicant or recipient may submit a request for a hearing in writing, specifying why it believes such official to have been in error. It shall thereupon be given an expeditious hearing, with a decision on the record, in accordance with rules of procedure issued by the responsible Department official. The applicant or recipient will be restored to such eligibility if it proves at such hearing that it satisfied the requirements of paragraph (g)(1) of this section. While proceedings under this paragraph are pending, the sanctions imposed by the order issued under paragraph (f) of this section shall remain in effect.

(Authority: Sec. 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1)

### § 100.11 Judicial review.

Action taken pursuant to section 602 of the Act is subject to judicial review as provided in section 603 of the Act.

(Authority: Sec. 603, 78 Stat. 253; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–2)

### § 100.12 Effect on other regulations; forms and instructions.

(a) *Effect on other regulations.* All regulations, orders, or like directions heretofore issued by any officer of the Department which impose requirements designed to prohibit any discrimination against individuals on the ground of race, color, or national origin under any program to which this regulation applies, and which authorize the suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue Federal financial assistance to any applicant for or recipient of assistance for failure to comply with such requirements, are hereby superseded to the extent that such discrimination is prohibited by this regulation, except that nothing in this regulation shall be deemed to relieve any person of any obligation assumed or imposed under any such superseded regulation, order, instruction, or like direction prior to the effective date of this regulation. Nothing in this regulation, however, shall be deemed to supersede any of the following (including future amendments thereof):

(1) Executive Order 11063 and regulations issued thereunder, or any other regulations or instructions, insofar as such Order, regulations, or instructions prohibit discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin in any program or situation to which this regulation is inapplicable, or prohibit discrimination on any other ground; or

(2) Requirements for Emergency School Assistance as published in 35 FR 13442 and codified as 34 CFR part 280.

(b) *Forms and instructions.* The responsible Department official shall issue and promptly make available to interested persons forms and detailed instructions and procedures for effectuating this part.

(c) *Supervision and coordination.* The responsible Department official may from time to time assign to officials of the Department, or to officials of other departments or agencies of the Government with the consent of such departments or agencies, responsibilities in connection with the effectuation of the purposes of title VI of the Act and this regulation (other than responsibility for review as provided in § 100.10(e)), including the achievements of effective coordination and maximum uniformity within the Department and within the Executive Branch of the Government in the application of title VI and this regulation to similar programs and in similar situations. Any action taken, determination made, or requirement imposed by an official of another Department or Agency acting pursuant to an assignment of responsibility under this section shall have the same effect as though such action had been taken by the responsible official of this Department.

(Authority: Sec. 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1)

**§ 100.13 Definitions.**

As used in this part:

(a) The term *Department* means the Department of Education.

(b) The term *Secretary* means the Secretary of Education.

(c) The term *responsible Department official* means the Secretary or, to the extent of any delegation by the Secretary of authority to act in his stead under any one or more provisions of this part, any person or persons to whom the Secretary has heretofore delegated, or to whom the Secretary may hereafter delegate such authority.

(d) The term *reviewing authority* means the Secretary, or any person or persons (including a board or other body specially created for that purpose and also including the responsible Department official) acting pursuant to authority delegated by the Secretary to carry out responsibilities under § 100.10(a)–(d).

(e) The term *United States* means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, the Canal Zone, and the territories and possessions of the United States, and the term ''State'' means any one of the foregoing.

(f) The term *Federal financial assistance* includes (1) grants and loans of Federal funds, (2) the grant or donation of Federal property and interests in property, (3) the detail of Federal personnel, (4) the sale and lease of, and the permission to use (on other than a casual or transient basis), Federal property or any interest in such property without consideration or at a nominal consideration, or at a consideration which is reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient, or in recognition of the public interest to be served by such sale or lease to the recipient, and (5) any Federal agreement, arrangement, or other contract which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance.

(g) The term *program or activity* and the term *program* mean all of the operations of—

(1)(i) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(ii) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(2)(i) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(ii) A local educational agency (as defined in 20 U.S.C. 8801), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(3)(i) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(A) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(B) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(ii) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(4) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (g)(1), (2), or (3) of this section; any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000d–4)

(h) The term *facility* includes all or any portion of structures, equipment, or other real or personal property or interests therein, and the provision of facilities includes the construction, expansion, renovation, remodeling, alteration or acquisition of facilities.

(i) The term *recipient* means any State, political subdivision of any State, or instrumentality of any State or political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any individual, in any State, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, including any successor, assign, or transferee thereof, but such term does not include any ultimate beneficiary.

(j) The term *primary recipient* means any recipient which is authorized or required to extend Federal financial assistance to another recipient.

(k) The term *applicant* means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a Department official, or by a primary recipient, as a condition to eligibility for Federal financial assistance, and the term *application* means such an application, request, or plan.

(Authority: Sec. 602, Civil Rights Act of 1964; 78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. 2000d–1)

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

## APPENDIX A TO PART 100—FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE TO WHICH THESE REGULATIONS APPLY

### *Part 1—Assistance Other Than Continuing Assistance to States*

1. Loans for acquisition of equipment for academic subjects, and for minor remodeling (20 U.S.C. 445).
2. Construction of facilities for institutions of higher education (20 U.S.C. 701–758).
3. School Construction in federally-affected and in major disaster areas (20 U.S.C. 631–647).
4. Construction of educational broadcast facilities (47 U.S.C. 390–399).
5. Loan service of captioned films and educational media; research on, and production and distribution of, educational media for the handicapped, and training of persons in the use of such media for the handicapped (20 U.S.C. 1452).
6. Demonstration residential vocational education schools (20 U.S.C. 1321).
7. Research and related activities in education of handicapped children (20 U.S.C. 1441).
8. Educational research, dissemination and demonstration projects; research training; and construction under the Cooperation Research Act (20 U.S.C. 331–332(b)).
9. Research in teaching modern foreign languages (20 U.S.C. 512).
10. Training projects for manpower development and training (42 U.S.C. 2601, 2602, 2610a–2610c).
11. Research and training projects in Vocational Education (20 U.S.C. 1281(a), 1282–1284).
12. Allowances to institutions training NDEA graduate fellows (20 U.S.C. 461–465).
13. Grants for training in librarianship (20 U.S.C. 1031–1033).
14. Grants for training personnel for the education of handicapped children (20 U.S.C. 1431).
15. Allowances for institutions training teachers and related educational personnel in elementary and secondary education, or post-secondary vocational education (20 U.S.C. 1111–1118).
16. Recruitment, enrollment, training and assignment of Teacher Corps personnel (20 U.S.C. 1101–1107a).
17. Operation and maintenance of schools in Federally-affected and in major disaster areas (20 U.S.C. 236–241; 241–1; 242–244).
18. Grants or contracts for the operation of training institutes for elementary or secondary school personnel to deal with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation (42 U.S.C. 2000c–3).
19. Grants for in-service training of teachers and other schools personnel and employment of specialists in desegregation problems (42 U.S.C. 2000c–4).
20. Higher education students loan program (Title II, National Defense Education Act, 20 U.S.C. 421–429).
21. Educational Opportunity grants and assistance for State and private programs of low-interest insured loans and State loans to students in institutions of higher education (Title IV, Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. 1061–1087).
22. Grants and contracts for the conduct of Talent Search, Upward Bound, and Special Services Programs (20 U.S.C. 1068).
23. Land-grant college aid (7 U.S.C. 301–308; 321–326; 328–331).
24. Language and area centers (Title VI, National Defense Education Act, 20 U.S.C. 511).
25. American Printing House for the Blind (20 U.S.C. 101–105).
26. Future Farmers of America (36 U.S.C. 271–391) and similar programs.
27. Science clubs (Pub. L. 85–875, 20 U.S.C. 2, note).
28. Howard University (20 U.S.C. 121–129).
29. Gallaudet College (31 D.C. Code, Chapter 10).
30. Establishment and operation of a model secondary school for the deaf by Gallaudet College (31 D.C. Code 1051–1053; 80 Stat. 1027–1028).
31. Faculty development programs, workshops and institutes (20 U.S.C. 1131–1132).
32. National Technical Institute for the Deaf (20 U.S.C. 681–685).
33. Institutes and other programs for training educational personnel (parts D, E, and F, Title V, Higher Education Act of 1965) (20 U.S.C. 1119–1119c–4).
34. Grants and contracts for research and demonstration projects in librarianship (20 U.S.C. 1034).
35. Acquisition of college library resources (20 U.S.C. 1021–1028).
36. Grants for strengthening developing institutions of higher education (20 U.S.C. 1051–1054); National Fellowships for teaching at developing institutions (20 U.S.C. 1055), and grants to retired professors to teach at developing institutions (20 U.S.C. 1056).

37. College Work-Study Program (42 U.S.C. 2751–2757).

38. Financial assistance for acquisition of higher education equipment, and minor remodeling (20 U.S.C. 1121–1129).

39. Grants for special experimental demonstration projects and teacher training in adult education (20 U.S.C. 1208).

40. Grant programs for advanced and undergraduate international studies (20 U.S.C. 1171–1176; 22 U.S.C. 2452(b)).

41. Experimental projects for developing State leadership or establishment of special services (20 U.S.C. 865).

42. Grants to and arrangements with State educational and other agencies to meet special educational needs of migratory children of migratory agricultural workers (20 U.S.C. 241e(c)).

43. Grants by the Secretary to local educational agencies for supplementary educational centers and services; guidance, counseling, and testing (20 U.S.C. 841–844; 844b).

44. Resource centers for improvement of education of handicapped children (20 U.S.C. 1421) and centers and services for deaf-blind children (20 U.S.C. 1422).

45. Recruitment of personnel and dissemination of information on education of handicapped (20 U.S.C. 1433).

46. Grants for research and demonstrations relating to physical education or recreation for handicapped children (20 U.S.C. 1442) and training of physical educators and recreation personnel (20 U.S.C. 1434).

47. Dropout prevention projects (20 U.S.C. 887).

48. Bilingual education programs (20 U.S.C. 880b–880b–6).

49. Grants to agencies and organizations for Cuban refugees (22 U.S.C. 2601(b)(4)).

50. Grants and contracts for special programs for children with specific learning disabilities including research and related activities, training and operating model centers (20 U.S.C. 1461).

51. Curriculum development in vocational and technical education (20 U.S.C. 1391).

52. Establishment, including construction, and operation of a National Center on Educational Media and Materials for the Handicapped (20 U.S.C. 1453).

53. Grants and contracts for the development and operation of experimental preschool and early education programs for handicapped (20 U.S.C. 1423).

54. Grants to public or private non-profit agencies to carry on the Follow Through Program in kindergarten and elementary schools (42 U.S.C. 2809 (a)(2)).

55. Grants for programs of cooperative education and grants and contracts for training and research in cooperative education (20 U.S.C. 1087a–1087c).

56. Grants and contracts to encourage the sharing of college facilities and resources (network for knowledge) (20 U.S.C. 1133–1133b).

57. Grants, contracts, and fellowships to improve programs preparing persons for public service and to attract students to public service (20 U.S.C. 1134–1134b).

58. Grants for the improvement of graduate programs (20 U.S.C. 1135–1135c).

59. Contracts for expanding and improving law school clinical experience programs (20 U.S.C. 1136–1136b).

60. Exemplary programs and projects in vocational education (20 U.S.C. 1301–1305).

61. Grants to reduce borrowing cost for construction of residential schools and dormitories (20 U.S.C. 1323).

62. Surplus real and related personal property disposal for educational purposes (40 U.S.C. 484(k)).

*Part 2—Continuing Assistance to States*

1. Grants to States for public library service and construction, interlibrary cooperation and specialized State library services for certain State institutions and the physically handicapped (20 U.S.C. 351–355).

2. Grants to States for strengthening instruction in academic subjects (20 U.S.C. 441–444).

3. Grants to States for vocational education (20 U.S.C. 1241–1264).

4. Arrangements with State education agencies for training under the Manpower Development and Training Act (42 U.S.C. 2601–2602, 2610a).

5. Grants to States to assist in the elementary and secondary education of children of low-income families (20 U.S.C. 241a–242m).

6. Grants to States to provide for school library resources, textbooks and other instructional materials for pupils and teachers in elementary and secondary schools (20 U.S.C. 821–827).

7. Grants to States to strengthen State departments of education (20 U.S.C. 861–870).

8. Grants to States for community service programs (20 U.S.C. 1001–1011).

9. Grants to States for adult basic education and related research, teacher training and special projects (20 U.S.C. 1201–1211).

10. Grants to States educational agencies for supplementary educational centers and services, and guidance, counseling and testing (20 U.S.C. 841–847).

11. Grants to States for research and training in vocational education (20 U.S.C. 1281(b)).

12. Grants to States for exemplary programs and projects in vocational education (20 U.S.C. 1301–1305).

13. Grants to States for residential vocational education schools (20 U.S.C. 1321).

14. Grants to States for consumer and homemaking education (20 U.S.C. 1341).

15. Grants to States for cooperative vocational educational program (20 U.S.C. 1351–1355).

16. Grants to States for vocational work-study programs (20 U.S.C. 1371–1374).

17. Grants to States to attract and qualify teachers to meet critical teaching shortages (20 U.S.C. 1108–1110c).

18. Grants to States for education of handicapped children (20 U.S.C. 1411–1414).

19. Grants for administration of State plans and for comprehensive planning to determine construction needs of institutions of higher education (20 U.S.C. 715(b)).

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 100—GUIDELINES FOR ELIMINATING DISCRIMINATION AND DENIAL OF SERVICES ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AND HANDICAP IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

### I. SCOPE AND COVERAGE

#### A. APPLICATION OF GUIDELINES

These Guidelines apply to recipients of any Federal financial assistance from the Department of Education that offer or administer programs of vocational education or training. This includes State agency recipients.

#### B. DEFINITION OF RECIPIENT

The definition of *recipient* of Federal financial assistance is established by Department regulations implementing Title VI, Title IX, and Section 504 (34 CFR 100.13(i), 106.2(h), 104.3(f).

For the purposes of Title VI:

The term *recipient* means any State, political subdivision of any State, or instrumentality of any State or political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any individual, in any State, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, for any program, including any successor, assignee, or transferee thereof, but such terms does not include any ultimate beneficiary [e.g., students] under any such program. (34 CFR 100.13(i)).

For the purposes of Title IX:

*Recipient* means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person to whom Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient and which operates an education program or activity which receives or benefits from such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof. (34 CFR 106.2(h)).

For the purposes of Section 504:

*Recipient* means any State or its political subdivision any instrumentality of a State or its political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance is extended, directly or through another recipient, including any successor, assignee, or transferee of a recipient, but excluding the ultimate beneficiary of the assistance. (34 CFR 104.3(f)).

#### C. EXAMPLES OF RECIPIENTS COVERED BY THESE GUIDELINES

The following education agencies, when they provide vocational education, are examples of recipients covered by these Guidelines:

1. The board of education of a public school district and its administrative agency.

2. The administrative board of a specialized vocational high school serving students from more than one school district.

3. The administrative board of a technical or vocational school that is used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education to persons who have completed or left high school (including persons seeking a certificate or an associate degree through a vocational program offered by the school) and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market.

4. The administrative board of a postsecondary institution, such as a technical institute, skill center, junior college, community college, or four year college that has a department or division that provides vocational education to students seeking immediate employment, a certificate or an associate degree.

5. The administrative board of a proprietary (private) vocational education school.

6. A State agency recipient itself operating a vocational education facility.

#### D. EXAMPLES OF SCHOOLS TO WHICH THESE GUIDELINES APPLY

The following are examples of the types of schools to which these Guidelines apply.

1. A junior high school, middle school, or those grades of a comprehensive high school that offers instruction to inform, orient, or prepare students for vocational education at the secondary level.

2. A vocational education facility operated by a State agency.

3. A comprehensive high school that has a department exclusively or principally used for providing vocational education; or that offers at least one vocational program to secondary level students who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market; or that offers adult vocational education to persons who have completed or left high school and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market.

4. A comprehensive high school, offering the activities described above, that recieves students on a contract basis from other school districts for the purpose of providing vocational education.

5. A specialized high school used exclusively or principally for the provision of vocational education, that enrolls students form one or more school districts for the purpose of providing vocational education.

6. A technical or vocational school that primarily provides vocational education to persons who have completed or left high school and who are available for study in preparation for entering the labor market, including students seeking an associate degree or certificate through a course of vocational instruction offered by the school.

7. A junior college, a community college, or four-year college that has a department or division that provides vocational education to students seeking immediate employment, an associate degree or a certificate through a course of vocational instruction offered by the school.

8. A proprietary school, licensed by the State that offers vocational education.

NOTE: Subsequent sections of these Guidelines may use the term *secondary vocational education center* in referring to the institutions described in paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 above or the term *postsecondary vocational education center* in referring to institutions described in paragraphs 6 and 7 above or the term *vocational education center* in referring to any or all institutions described above.

## II. Responsibilities Assigned Only to State Agency Recipients

### A. Responsibilities of All State Agency Recipients

State agency recipients, in addition to complying with all other provisions of the Guidelines relevant to them, may not require, approve of, or engage in any discrimination or denial of services on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap in performing any of the following activities:

1. Establishment of criteria or formulas for distribution of Federal or State funds to vocational education programs in the State;

2. Establishment of requirements for admission to or requirements for the administration of vocational education programs;

3. Approval of action by local entities providing vocational education. (For example, a State agency must ensure compliance with Section IV of these Guidelines if and when it reviews a vocational education agency decision to create or change a geographic service area.);

4. Conducting its own programs. (For example, in employing its staff it may not discriminate on the basis of sex or handicap.)

### B. State Agencies Performing Oversight Responsibilities

The State agency responsible for the administration of vocational education programs must adopt a compliance program to prevent, identify and remedy discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex or handicap by its subrecipients. (A ''subrecipient,'' in this context, is a local agency or vocational education center that receives financial assistance through a State agency.) This compliance program must include:

1. Collecting and analyzing civil rights related data and information that subrecipients compile for their own purposes or that are submitted to State and Federal officials under existing authorities;

2. Conducting periodic compliance reviews of selected subrecipients (i.e., an investigation of a subrecipient to determine whether it engages in unlawful discrimination in any aspect of its program); upon finding unlawful discrimination, notifying the subrecipient of steps it must take to attain compliance and attempting to obtain voluntary compliance;

3. Providing technical assistance upon request to subrecipients. This will include assisting subrecipients to identify unlawful discrimination and instructing them in remedies for and prevention of such discrimination;

4. Periodically reporting its activities and findings under the foregoing paragraphs, including findings of unlawful discrimination under paragraph 2, immediately above, to the Office for Civil Rights.

State agencies are not required to terminate or defer assistance to any subrecipient. Nor are they required to conduct hearings. The responsibilities of the Office for Civil Rights to collect and analyze data, to conduct compliance reviews, to investigate complaints and to provide technical assistance are not diminished or attenuated by the requirements of Section II of the Guidelines.

### C. Statement of Procedures and Practices

Within one year from the publication of these Guidelines in final form, each State agency recipient performing oversight responsibilities must submit to the Office for Civil Rights the methods of administration and related procedures it will follow to comply with the requirements described in paragraphs A and B immediately above. The Department will review each submission and will promptly either approve it, or return it to State officials for revision.

III. DISTRIBUTION OF FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE AND OTHER FUNDS FOR VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

A. AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

Recipients that administer grants for vocational education must distribute Federal, State, or local vocational education funds so that no student or group of students is unlawfully denied an equal opportunity to benefit from vocational education on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap.

B. DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS

Recipients may not adopt a formula or other method for the allocation of Federal, State, or local vocational education funds that has the effect of discriminating on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. However, a recipient may adopt a formula or other method of allocation that uses as a factor race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap [or an index or proxy for race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap e.g., number of persons receiving Aid to Families with Dependent Children or with limited English speaking ability] if the factor is included to compensate for past discrimination or to comply with those provisions of the Vocational Education Amendments of 1976 designed to assist specified protected groups.

C. EXAMPLE OF A PATTERN SUGGESTING UNLAWFUL DISCRIMINATION

In each State it is likely that some local recipients will enroll greater proportions of minority students in vocational education than the State-wide proportion of minority students in vocational education. A funding formula or other method of allocation that results in such local recipients receiving per-pupil allocations of Federal or State vocational education funds lower than the State-wide average per-pupil allocation will be presumed unlawfully discriminatory.

D. DISTRIBUTION THROUGH COMPETITIVE GRANTS OR CONTRACTS

Each State agency that establishes criteria for awarding competitive vocational education grants or contracts must establish and apply the criteria without regard to the race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap of any or all of a recipient's students, except to compensate for past discrimination.

E. APPLICATION PROCESSES FOR COMPETITIVE OR DISCRETIONARY GRANTS

State agencies must disseminate information needed to satisfy the requirements of any application process for competitive or discretionary grants so that all recipients, including those having a high percentage of minority or handicapped students, are informed of and able to seek funds. State agencies that provide technical assistance for the completion of the application process must provide such assistance without discrimination against any one recipient or class of recipients.

F. ALTERATION OF FUND DISTRIBUTION TO PROVIDE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY

If the Office for Civil Rights finds that a recipient's system for distributing vocational education funds unlawfully discriminates on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap, it will require the recipient to adopt an alternative nondiscriminatory method of distribution. The Office for Civil Rights may also require the recipient to compensate for the effects of its past unlawful discrimination in the distribution of funds.

IV. ACCESS AND ADMISSION OF STUDENTS TO VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

A. RECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Criteria controlling student eligibility for admission to vocational education schools, facilities and programs may not unlawfully discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. A recipient may not develop, impose, maintain, approve, or implement such discriminatory admissions criteria.

B. SITE SELECTION FOR VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS

State and local recipients may not select or approve a site for a vocational education facility for the purpose or with the effect of excluding, segregating, or otherwise discriminating against students on the basis of race, color, or national origin. Recipients must locate vocational education facilities at sites that are readily accessible to both nonminority and minority communities, and that do not tend to identify the facility or program as intended for nonminority or minority students.

C. ELIGIBILITY FOR ADMISSION TO VOCATIONAL EDUCATION CENTERS BASED ON RESIDENCE

Recipients may not establish, approve or maintain geographic boundaries for a vocational education center service area or attendance zone, (hereinafter ''service area''), that unlawfully exclude students on the basis of race, color, or national origin. The Office for Civil Rights will presume, subject to rebuttal, that any one or combination of the following circumstances indicates that the boundaries of a given service area are unlawfully constituted:

1. A school system or service area contiguous to the given service area, contains minority or nonminority students in substantially greater proportion than the given service area;

2. A substantial number of minority students who reside outside the given vocational education center service area, and who are not eligible for the center reside, nonetheless, as close to the center as a substantial number of non-minority students who are eligible for the center;

3. The over-all vocational education program of the given service area in comparison to the over-all vocational education program of a contiguous school system or service area enrolling a substantially greater proportion of minority students:

(a) Provides its students with a broader range of curricular offerings, facilities and equipment; or (b) provides its graduates greater opportunity for employment in jobs:

(i) For which there is a demonstrated need in the community or region; (ii) that pay higher entry level salaries or wages; or (iii) that are generally acknowledged to offer greater prestige or status.

D. ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS TO EXISTING VOCATIONAL EDUCATION FACILITIES

A recipient may not add to, modify, or renovate the physical plant of a vocational education facility in a manner that creates, maintains, or increases student segregation on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap.

E. REMEDIES FOR VIOLATIONS OF SITE SELECTION AND GEOGRAPHIC SERVICE AREA REQUIREMENTS

If the conditions specified in paragraphs IV, A, B, C, or D, immediately above, are found and not rebutted by proof of non-discrimination, the Office for Civil Rights will require the recipient(s) to submit a plan to remedy the discrimination. The following are examples of steps that may be included in the plan, where necessary to overcome the discrimination:

(1) Redrawing of the boundaries of the vocational education center's service area to include areas unlawfully excluded and/or to exclude areas unlawfully included; (2) provision of transportation to students residing in areas unlawfully excluded; (3) provision of additional programs and services to students who would have been eligible for attendance at the vocational education center but for the discriminatory service area or site selection; (4) reassignment of students; and (5) construction of new facilities or expansion of existing facilities.

F. ELIGIBILITY FOR ADMISSION TO SECONDARY VOCATIONAL EDUCATION CENTERS BASED ON NUMERICAL LIMITS IMPOSED ON SENDING SCHOOLS

A recipient may not adopt or maintain a system for admission to a secondary vocational education center or program that limits admission to a fixed number of students from each sending school included in the center's service area if such a system disproportionately excludes students from the center on the basis of race, sex, national origin or handicap. (Example: Assume 25 percent of a school district's high school students are black and that most of those black students are enrolled in one high school; the white students, 75 percent of the district's total enrollment, are generally enrolled in the five remaining high schools. This paragraph prohibits a system of admission to the secondary vocational education center that limits eligibility to a fixed and equal number of students from each of the district's six high schools.)

G. REMEDIES FOR VIOLATION OF ELIGIBILITY BASED ON NUMERICAL LIMITS REQUIREMENTS

If the Office for Civil Rights finds a violation of paragraph F, above, the recipient must implement an alternative system of admissions that does not disproportionately exclude students on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap.

H. ELIGIBILITY FOR ADMISSION TO VOCATIONAL EDUCATION CENTERS, BRANCHES OR ANNEXES BASED UPON STUDENT OPTION

A vocational education center, branch or annex, open to all students in a service area and predominantly enrolling minority students or students of one race, national origin or sex, will be presumed unlawfully segregated if:

(1) It was established by a recipient for members of one race, national origin or sex; or (2) it has since its construction been attended primarily by members of one race, national origin or sex; or (3) most of its program offerings have traditionally been selected predominantly by members of one race, national origin or sex.

I. REMEDIES FOR FACILITY SEGREGATION UNDER STUDENT OPTION PLANS

If the conditions specified in paragraph IV–H are found and not rebutted by proof of non-discrimination, the Office for Civil Rights will require the recipient(s) to submit a plan to remedy the segregation. The following are examples of steps that may be included in the plan, where necessary to overcome the discrimination:

(1) Elimination of program duplication in the segregated facility and other proximate vocational facilities; (2) relocation or ''clustering'' of programs or courses; (3) adding programs and courses that traditionally have been identified as intended for members of a particular race, national origin or sex to schools that have traditionally served members of the other sex or traditionally served persons of a different race or national origin; (4) merger of programs into one facility through school closings or new construction;

(5) intensive outreach recruitment and counseling; (6) providing free transportation to students whose enrollment would promote desegregation.

J. [RESERVED]

K. ELIGIBILITY BASED ON EVALUATION OF EACH APPLICANT UNDER ADMISSIONS CRITERIA

Recipients may not judge candidates for admission to vocational education programs on the basis of criteria that have the effect of disproportionately excluding persons of a particular race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. However, if a recipient can demonstrate that such criteria have been validated as essential to participation in a given program and that alternative equally valid criteria that do not have such a disproportionate adverse effect are unavailable, the criteria will be judged nondiscriminatory. Examples of admissions criteria that must meet this test are past academic performance, record of disciplinary infractions, counselors' approval, teachers' recommendations, interest inventories, high school diplomas and standardized tests, such as the Test of Adult Basic Education (TABE).

An introductory, preliminary, or exploratory course may not be established as a prerequisite for admission to a program unless the course has been and is available without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, and handicap. However, a course that was formerly only available on a discriminatory basis may be made a prerequisite for admission to a program if the recipient can demonstrate that:

(a) The course is essential to participation in the program; *and* (b) the course is presently available to those seeking enrollment for the first time and to those formerly excluded.

L. ELIGIBILITY OF NATIONAL ORIGIN MINORITY PERSONS WITH LIMITED ENGLISH LANGUAGE SKILLS

Recipients may not restrict an applicant's admission to vocational education programs because the applicant, as a member of a national origin minority with limited English language skills, cannot participate in and benefit from vocational instruction to the same extent as a student whose primary language is English. It is the responsibility of the recipient to identify such applicants and assess their ability to participate in vocational instruction.

Acceptable methods of identification include: (1) Identification by administrative staff, teachers, or parents of secondary level students; (2) identification by the student in postsecondary or adult programs; and (3) appropriate diagnostic procedures, if necessary.

Recipients must take steps to open all vocational programs to these national origin minority students. A recipient must demonstrate that a concentration of students with limited English language skills in one or a few programs is not the result of discriminatory limitations upon the opportunities available to such students.

M. REMEDIAL ACTION IN BEHALF OF PERSONS WITH LIMITED ENGLISH LANGUAGE SKILLS

If the Office for Civil Rights finds that a recipient has denied national origin minority persons admission to a vocational school or program because of their limited English language skills or has assigned students to vocational programs solely on the basis of their limited English language skills, the recipient will be required to submit a remedial plan that insures national origin minority students equal access to vocational education programs.

N. EQUAL ACCESS FOR HANDICAPPED STUDENTS

Recipients may not deny handicapped students access to vocational education programs or courses because of architectural or equipment barriers, or because of the need for related aids and services or auxiliary aids. If necessary, recipients must:

(1) Modify instructional equipment; (2) modify or adapt the manner in which the courses are offered; (3) house the program in facilities that are readily accessible to mobility impaired students or alter facilities to make them readily accessible to mobility impaired students; and (4) provide auxiliary aids that effectively make lectures and necessary materials available to postsecondary handicapped students; (5) provide related aids or services that assure secondary students an appropriate education.

Academic requirements that the recipient can demonstrate are essential to a program of instruction or to any directly related licensing requirement will not be regarded as discriminatory. However, where possible, a recipient must adjust those requirements to the needs of individual handicapped students.

Access to vocational programs or courses may not be denied handicapped students on the ground that employment opportunities in any occupation or profession may be more limited for handicapped persons than for non-handicapped persons.

O. PUBLIC NOTIFICATION

Prior to the beginning of each school year, recipients must advise students, parents, employees and the general public that all vocational opportunities will be offered without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. Announcement of this policy of

non-discrimination may be made, for example, in local newspapers, recipient publications and/or other media that reach the general public, program beneficiaries, minorities (including national origin minorities with limited English language skills), women, and handicapped persons. A brief summary of program offerings and admission criteria should be included in the announcement; also the name, address and telephone number of the person designated to coordinate Title IX and Section 504 compliance activity.

If a recipient's service area contains a community of national origin minority persons with limited English language skills, public notification materials must be disseminated to that community in its language and must state that recipients will take steps to assure that the lack of English language skills will not be a barrier to admission and participation in vocational education programs.

## V. Counseling and Prevocational Programs

### A. Recipient Responsibilities

Recipients must insure that their counseling materials and activities (including student program selection and career/employment selection), promotional, and recruitment efforts do not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap.

### B. Counseling and Prospects for Success

Recipients that operate vocational education programs must insure that counselors do not direct or urge any student to enroll in a particular career or program, or measure or predict a student's prospects for success in any career or program based upon the student's race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. Recipients may not counsel handicapped students toward more restrictive career objectives than nonhandicapped students with similar abilities and interests. If a vocational program disproportionately enrolls male or female students, minority or nonminority students, or handicapped students, recipients must take steps to insure that the disproportion does not result from unlawful discrimination in counseling activities.

### C. Student Recruitment Activities

Recipients must conduct their student recruitment activities so as not to exclude or limit opportunities on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. Where recruitment activities involve the presentation or portrayal of vocational and career opportunities, the curricula and programs described should cover a broad range of occupational opportunities and not be limited on the basis of the race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap of the students or potential students to whom the presentation is made. Also, to the extent possible, recruiting teams should include persons of different races, national origins, sexes, and handicaps.

### D. Counseling of Students With Limited English-Speaking Ability or Hearing Impairments

Recipients must insure that counselors can effectively communicate with national origin minority students with limited English language skills and with students who have hearing impairments. This requirement may be satisfied by having interpreters available.

### E. Promotional Activities

Recipients may not undertake promotional efforts (including activities of school officials, counselors, and vocational staff) in a manner that creates or perpetuates stereotypes or limitations based on race, color, national origin, sex or handicap. Examples of promotional efforts are career days, parents' night, shop demonstrations, visitations by groups of prospective students and by representatives from business and industry. Materials that are part of promotional efforts may not create or perpetuate stereotypes through text or illustration. To the extent possible they should portray males or females, minorities or handicapped persons in programs and occupations in which these groups traditionally have not been represented. If a recipient's service area contains a community of national origin minority persons with limited English language skills, promotional literature must be distributed to that community in its language.

## VI. Equal Opportunity in the Vocational Education Instructional Setting

### A. Accommodations For Handicapped Students

Recipients must place secondary level handicapped students in the regular educational environment of any vocational education program to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of the student unless it can be demonstrated that the education of the handicapped person in the regular environment with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily. Handicapped students may be placed in a program only after the recipient satisfies the provisions of the Department's Regulation, 34 CFR, part 104, relating to evaluation, placement, and procedural safeguards. If a separate class or facility is identifiable as being for handicapped persons, the facility, the programs, and the services must be comparable to the facilities, programs, and services offered to nonhandicapped students.

B. STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Recipients may not award financial assistance in the form of loans, grants, scholarships, special funds, subsidies, compensation for work, or prizes to vocational education students on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap, except to overcome the effects of past discrimination. Recipients may administer sex restricted financial assistance where the assistance and restriction are established by will, trust, bequest, or any similar legal instrument, if the overall effect of all financial assistance awarded does not discriminate on the basis of sex. Materials and information used to notify students of opportunities for financial assistance may not contain language or examples that would lead applicants to believe the assistance is provided on a discriminatory basis. If a recipient's service area contains a community of national origin minority persons with limited English language skills, such information must be disseminated to that community in its language.

C. HOUSING IN RESIDENTIAL POSTSECONDARY VOCATIONAL EDUCATION CENTERS

Recipients must extend housing opportunities without discrimination based on race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. This obligation extends to recipients that provide on-campus housing and/or that have agreements with providers of off-campus housing. In particular, a recipient postsecondary vocational education program that provides on-campus or off-campus housing to its nonhandicapped students must provide, at the same cost and under the same conditions, comparable convenient and accessible housing to handicapped students.

D. COMPARABLE FACILITIES

Recipients must provide changing rooms, showers, and other facilities for students of one sex that are comparable to those provided to students of the other sex. This may be accomplished by alternating use of the same facilities or by providing separate, comparable facilities.

Such facilities must be adapted or modified to the extent necessary to make the vocational education program readily accessible to handicapped persons.

VII. WORK STUDY, COOPERATIVE VOCATIONAL EDUCATION, JOB PLACEMENT, AND APPRENTICE TRAINING

A. RESPONSIBILITIES IN COOPERATIVE VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS, WORK-STUDY PROGRAMS, AND JOB PLACEMENT PROGRAMS

A recipient must insure that: (a) It does not discriminate against its students on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap in making available opportunities in cooperative education, work study and job placement programs; and (b) students participating in cooperative education, work study and job placement programs are not discriminated against by employers or prospective employers on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap in recruitment, hiring, placement, assignment to work tasks, hours of employment, levels of responsibility, and in pay.

If a recipient enters into a written agreement for the referral or assignment of students to an employer, the agreement must contain an assurance from the employer that students will be accepted and assigned to jobs and otherwise treated without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap.

Recipients may not honor any employer's request for students who are free of handicaps or for students of a particular race, color, national origin, or sex. In the event an employer or prospective employer is or has been subject to court action involving discrimination in employment, school officials should rely on the court's findings if the decision resolves the issue of whether the employer has engaged in unlawful discrimination.

B. APPRENTICE TRAINING PROGRAMS

A recipient may not enter into any agreement for the provision or support of apprentice training for students or union members with any labor union or other sponsor that discriminates against its members or applicants for membership on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap. If a recipient enters into a written agreement with a labor union or other sponsor providing for apprentice training, the agreement must contain an assurance from the union or other sponsor:

(1) That it does not engage in such discrimination against its membership or applicants for membership; and (2) that apprentice training will be offered and conducted for its membership free of such discrimination.

VIII. EMPLOYMENT OF FACULTY AND STAFF

A. EMPLOYMENT GENERALLY

Recipients may not engage in any employment practice that discriminates against any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of sex or handicap. Recipients may not engage in any employment practice that discriminates on the basis of race, color, or national origin if such discrimination tends to result in segregation, exclusion or other discrimination against students.

B. RECRUITMENT

Recipients may not limit their recruitment for employees to schools, communities, or companies disproportionately composed of persons of a particular race, color, national

origin, sex, or handicap except for the purpose of overcoming the effects of past discrimination. Every source of faculty must be notified that the recipient does not discriminate in employment on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, or handicap.

C. PATTERNS OF DISCRIMINATION

Whenever the Office for Civil Rights finds that in light of the representation of protected groups in the relevant labor market there is a significant underrepresentation or overrepresentation of protected group persons on the staff of a vocational education school or program, it will presume that the disproportion results from unlawful discrimination. This presumption can be overcome by proof that qualified persons of the particular race, color, national origin, or sex, or that qualified handicapped persons are not in fact available in the relevant labor market.

D. SALARY POLICIES

Recipients must establish and maintain faculty salary scales and policy based upon the conditions and responsibilities of employment, without regard to race, color, national origin, sex or handicap.

E. EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES FOR HANDICAPPED APPLICANTS

Recipients must provide equal employment opportunities for teaching and administrative positions to handicapped applicants who can perform the essential functions of the position in question. Recipients must make reasonable accommodation for the physical or mental limitations of handicapped applicants who are otherwise qualified unless recipients can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship.

F. THE EFFECTS OF PAST DISCRIMINATION

Recipients must take steps to overcome the effects of past discrimination in the recruitment, hiring, and assignment of faculty. Such steps may include the recruitment or reassignment of qualified persons of a particular race, national origin, or sex, or who are handicapped.

G. STAFF OF STATE ADVISORY COUNCILS OF VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

State Advisory Councils of Vocational Education are recipients of Federal financial assistance and therefore must comply with Section VIII of the Guidelines.

H. EMPLOYMENT AT STATE OPERATED VOCATIONAL EDUCATION CENTERS THROUGH STATE CIVIL-SERVICE AUTHORITIES

Where recruitment and hiring of staff for State operated vocational education centers is conducted by a State civil service employment authority, the State education agency operating the program must insure that recruitment and hiring of staff for the vocational education center is conducted in accordance with the requirements of these Guidelines.

IX. PROPRIETARY VOCATIONAL EDUCATION SCHOOLS

A. RECIPIENT RESPONSIBILITIES

Proprietary vocational education schools that are recipients of Federal financial assistance through Federal student assistance programs or otherwise are subject to all of the requirements of the Department's regulations and these Guidelines.

B. ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY

Enforcement of the provisions of Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 is the responsibility of the Department of Education. However, authority to enforce Title VI of the Civil rights Act of 1964 for proprietary vocational education schools has been delegated to the Veterans Administration.

When the Office for Civil Rights receives a Title VI complaint alleging discrimination by a proprietary vocational education school it will forward the complaint to the Veterans Administration and cite the applicable requirements of the Department's regulations and these Guidelines. The complainant will be notified of such action.

[45 FR 30918, May 9, 1980; 45 FR 37426, June 3, 1980]

# PART 101—PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE FOR HEARINGS UNDER PART 100 OF THIS TITLE

## Subpart A—General Information

Sec.
101.1 Scope of rules.
101.2 Records to be public.
101.3 Use of gender and number.
101.4 Suspension of rules.

## Subpart B—Appearance and Practice

101.11 Appearance.
101.12 Authority for representation.
101.13 Exclusion from hearing for misconduct.

## Subpart C—Parties

101.21 Parties.
101.22 Amici curiae.
101.23 Complainants not parties.

### Subpart D—Form, Execution, Service and Filing of Documents

101.31 Form of documents to be filed.
101.32 Signature of documents.
101.33 Filing and service.
101.34 Service—how made.
101.35 Date of service.
101.36 Certificate of service.

### Subpart E—Time

101.41 Computation.
101.42 Extension of time or postponement.
101.43 Reduction of time to file documents.

### Subpart F—Proceedings Prior to Hearing

101.51 Notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing.
101.52 Answer to notice.
101.53 Amendment of notice or answer.
101.54 Request for hearing.
101.55 Consolidation.
101.56 Motions.
101.57 Responses to motions and petitions.
101.58 Disposition of motions and petitions.

### Subpart G—Responsibilities and Duties of Presiding Officer

101.61 Who presides.
101.62 Designation of hearing examiner.
101.63 Authority of presiding officer.

### Subpart H—Hearing Procedures

101.71 Statement of position and trial briefs.
101.72 Evidentiary purpose.
101.73 Testimony.
101.74 Exhibits.
101.75 Affidavits.
101.76 Depositions.
101.77 Admissions as to facts and documents.
101.78 Evidence.
101.79 Cross-examination.
101.80 Unsponsored written material.
101.81 Objections.
101.82 Exceptions to rulings of presiding officer unnecessary.
101.83 Official notice.
101.84 Public document items.
101.85 Offer of proof.
101.86 Appeals from ruling of presiding officer.

### Subpart I—The Record

101.91 Official transcript.
101.92 Record for decision.

### Subpart J—Posthearing Procedures, Decisions

101.101 Posthearing briefs: proposed findings and conclusions.
101.102 Decisions following hearing.
101.103 Exceptions to initial or recommended decisions.
101.104 Final decisions.
101.105 Oral argument to the reviewing authority.
101.106 Review by the Secretary.
101.107 Service on amici curiae.

### Subpart K—Judicial Standards of Practice

101.111 Conduct.
101.112 Improper conduct.
101.113 Ex parte communications.
101.114 Expeditious treatment.
101.115 Matters not prohibited.
101.116 Filing of ex parte communications.

### Subpart L—Posttermination Proceedings

101.121 Posttermination proceedings.

### Subpart M—Definitions

101.131 Definitions.


AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 301.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30931, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Information

### § 101.1 Scope of rules.

The rules of procedure in this part supplement §§ 100.9 and 100.10 of this subtitle and govern the practice for hearings, decisions, and administrative review conducted by the Department of Education, pursuant to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (section 602, 78 Stat. 252) and part 100 of this subtitle.

### § 101.2 Records to be public.

All pleadings, correspondence, exhibits, transcripts, of testimony, exceptions, briefs, decisions, and other documents filed in the docket in any proceeding may be inspected and copied in the office of the Civil Rights hearing clerk. Inquiries may be made at the Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20202.

### § 101.3 Use of gender and number.

As used in this part, words importing the singular number may extend and be applied to several persons or things, and vice versa. Words importing the masculine gender may be applied to females or organizations.

### § 101.4 Suspension of rules.

Upon notice to all parties, the reviewing authority or the presiding officer, with respect to matters pending before them, may modify or waive any rule in this part upon determination that no party will be unduly prejudiced and the ends of justice will thereby be served.

## Subpart B—Appearance and Practice

### § 101.11 Appearance.

A party may appear in person or by counsel and participate fully in any proceeding. A State agency or a corporation may appear by any of its officers or by any employee it authorizes to appear on its behalf. Counsel must be members in good standing of the bar of a State, Territory, or possession of the United States or of the District of Columbia or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

### § 101.12 Authority for representation.

Any individual acting in a representative capacity in any proceeding may be required to show his authority to act in such capacity.

### § 101.13 Exclusion from hearing for misconduct.

Disrespectful, disorderly, or contumacious language or contemptuous conduct, refusal to comply with directions, or continued use of dilatory tactics by any person at any hearing before a presiding officer shall constitute grounds for immediate exclusion of such person from the hearing by the presiding officer.

## Subpart C—Parties

### § 101.21 Parties.

(a) The term party shall include an applicant or recipient or other person to whom a notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing has been mailed naming him a respondent.

(b) The Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the Department of Education, shall be deemed a party to all proceedings.

### § 101.22 Amici curiae.

(a) Any interested person or organization may file a petition to participate in a proceeding as an amicus curiae. Such petition shall be filed prior to the prehearing conference, or if none is held, before the commencement of the hearing, unless the petitioner shows good cause for filing the petition later. The presiding officer may grant the petition if he finds that the petitioner has a legitimate interest in the proceedings, that such participation will not unduly delay the outcome, and may contribute materially to the proper disposition thereof. An amicus curiae is not a party and may not introduce evidence at a hearing.

(b) An amicus curiae may submit a statement of position to the presiding officer prior to the beginning of a hearing, and shall serve a copy on each party. The amicus curiae may submit a brief on each occasion a decision is to be made or a prior decision is subject to review. His brief shall be filed and served on each party within the time limits applicable to the party whose position he deems himself to support; or if he does not deem himself to support the position of any party, within the longest time limit applicable to any party at that particular stage of the proceedings.

(c) When all parties have completed their initial examination of a witness, any amicus curiae may request the presiding officer to propound specific questions to the witness. The presiding officer, in his discretion, may grant any such request if he believes the proposed additional testimony may assist materially in elucidating factual matters at issue between the parties and will not expand the issues.

### § 101.23 Complainants not parties.

A person submitting a complaint pursuant to § 100.7(b) of this title is not a party to the proceedings governed by this part, but may petition, after proceedings are initiated, to become an amicus curiae.

## Subpart D—Form, Execution, Service and Filing of Documents

### § 101.31 Form of documents to be filed.

Documents to be filed under the rules in this part shall be dated, the original signed in ink, shall show the docket description and title of the proceeding, and shall show the title, if any, and address of the signatory. Copies need not be signed but the name of the person signing the original shall be reproduced. Documents shall be legible and shall not be more than 8½ inches wide and 12 inches long.

### § 101.32 Signature of documents.

The signature of a party, authorized officer, employee or attorney constitutes a certificate that he has read the document, that to the best of his knowledge, information, and belief there is good ground to support it, and that it is not interposed for delay. If a document is not signed or is signed with intent to defeat the purpose of this section, it may be stricken as sham and false and the proceeding may proceed as though the document had not been filed. Similar action may be taken if scandalous or indecent matter is inserted.

### § 101.33 Filing and service.

All notices by a Department official, and all written motions, requests, petitions, memoranda, pleadings, exceptions, briefs, decisions, and correspondence to a Department official from a party, or vice versa, relating to a proceeding after its commencement shall be filed and served on all parties. Parties shall supply the original and two copies of documents submitted for filing. Filings shall be made with the Civil Rights hearing clerk at the address stated in the notice of hearing or notice of opportunity for hearing, during regular business hours. Regular business hours are every Monday through Friday (legal holidays in the District of Columbia excepted) from 9 a.m. to 5:30 p.m., eastern standard or daylight saving time, whichever is effective in the District of Columbia at the time. Originals only on exhibits and transcripts of testimony need be filed. For requirements of service on amici curiae, see § 101.107.

### § 101.34 Service—how made.

Service shall be made by personal delivery of one copy to each person to be served or by mailing by first-class mail, properly addressed with postage prepaid. When a party or amicus has appeared by attorney or other representative, service upon such attorney or representative will be deemed service upon the party or amicus. Documents served by mail preferably should be mailed in sufficient time to reach the addressee by the date on which the original is due to be filed, and should be air mailed if the addressee is more than 300 miles distant.

### § 101.35 Date of service.

The date of service shall be the day when the matter is deposited in the U.S. mail or is delivered in person, except that the date of service of the initial notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing shall be the date of its delivery, or of its attempted delivery if refused.

### § 101.36 Certificate of service.

The original of every document filed and required to be served upon parties to a proceeding shall be endorsed with a certificate of service signed by the party making service or by his attorney or representative, stating that such service has been made, the date of service, and the manner of service, whether by mail or personal delivery.

## Subpart E—Time

### § 101.41 Computation.

In computing any period of time under the rules in this part or in an order issued hereunder, the time begins with the day following the act, event, or default, and includes the last day of the period, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday observed in the District of Columbia, in which event it includes the next following business day. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 7 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded from the computation.

### § 101.42 Extension of time or postponement.

Requests for extension of time should be served on all parties and should set forth the reasons for the application. Applications may be granted upon a showing of good cause by the applicant. From the designation of a presiding officer until the issuance of his decision such requests should be addressed to him. Answers to such requests are permitted, if made promptly.

### § 101.43 Reduction of time to file documents.

For good cause, the reviewing authority or the presiding officer, with respect to matters pending before them, may reduce any time limit prescribed by the rules in this part, except as provided by law or in part 80 of this title.

## Subpart F—Proceedings Prior to Hearing

### § 101.51 Notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing.

Proceedings are commenced by mailing a notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing to an affected applicant or recipient, pursuant to §100.9 of this title.

### § 101.52 Answer to notice.

The respondent, applicant or recipient may file an answer to the notice within 20 days after service thereof. Answers shall admit or deny specifically and in detail each allegation of the notice, unless the respondent party is without knowledge, in which case his answer should so state, and the statement will be deemed a denial. Allegations of fact in the notice not denied or controverted by answer shall be deemed admitted. Matters alleged as affirmative defenses shall be separately stated and numbered. Failure of the respondent to file an answer within the 20-day period following service of the notice may be deemed an admission of all matters of fact recited in the notice.

### § 101.53 Amendment of notice or answer.

The Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights may amend the notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing once as a matter of course before an answer thereto is served, and each respondent may amend his answer once as a matter of course not later than 10 days before the date fixed for hearing but in no event later than 20 days from the date of service of his original answer. Otherwise a notice or answer may be amended only by leave of the presiding officer. A respondent shall file his answer to an amended notice within the time remaining for filing the answer to the original notice or within 10 days after service of the amended notice, whichever period may be the longer, unless the presiding officer otherwise orders.

### § 101.54 Request for hearing.

Within 20 days after service of a notice of opportunity for hearing which does not fix a date for hearing the respondent, either in his answer or in a separate document, may request a hearing. Failure of the respondent to request a hearing shall be deemed a waiver of the right to a hearing and to constitute his consent to the making of a decision on the basis of such information as is available.

### § 101.55 Consolidation.

The responsible Department official may provide for proceedings in the Department to be joined or consolidated for hearing with proceedings in other Federal departments or agencies, by agreement with such other departments or agencies. All parties to any proceeding consolidated subsequently to service of the notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing shall be promptly served with notice of such consolidation.

### § 101.56 Motions.

Motions and petitions shall state the relief sought, the authority relied upon, and the facts alleged. If made before or after the hearing, these matters shall be in writing. If made at the hearing, they may be stated orally; but the presiding officer may require that they

be reduced to writing and filed and served on all parties in the same manner as a formal motion. Motions, answers, and replies shall be addressed to the presiding officer, if the case is pending before him. A repetitious motion will not be entertained.

### § 101.57 Responses to motions and petitions.

Within 8 days after a written motion or petition is served, or such other period as the reviewing authority or the presiding officer may fix, any party may file a response thereto. An immediate oral response may be made to an oral motion.

### § 101.58 Disposition of motions and petitions.

The reviewing authority or the presiding officer may not sustain or grant a written motion or petition prior to expiration of the time for filing responses thereto, but may overrule or deny such motion or petition without awaiting response: *Provided, however,* That prehearing conferences, hearings and decisions need not be delayed pending disposition of motions or petitions. Oral motions and petitions may be ruled on immediately. Motions and petitions submitted to the reviewing authority or the presiding officer, respectively, and not disposed of in separate rulings or in their respective decisions will be deemed denied. Oral arguments shall not be held or written motions or petitions unless the presiding officer in his discretion expressly so orders.

## Subpart G—Responsibilities and Duties of Presiding Officer

### § 101.61 Who presides.

A hearing examiner assigned under 5 U.S.C. 3105 or 3344 (formerly section 11 of the Administrative Procedure Act) shall preside over the taking of evidence in any hearing to which these rules of procedure apply.

### § 101.62 Designation of hearing examiner.

The designation of the hearing examiner as presiding officer shall be in writing, and shall specify whether the examiner is to make an initial decision or to certify the entire record including his recommended findings and proposed decision to the reviewing authority, and may also fix the time and place of hearing. A copy of such order shall be served on all parties. After service of an order designating a hearing examiner to preside, and until such examiner makes his decision, motions and petitions shall be submitted to him. In the case of the death, illness, disqualification or unavailability of the designated hearing examiner, another hearing examiner may be designated to take his place.

### § 101.63 Authority of presiding officer.

The presiding officer shall have the duty to conduct a fair hearing, to take all necessary action to avoid delay, and to maintain order. He shall have all powers necessary to these ends, including (but not limited to) the power to:

(a) Arrange and issue notice of the date, time, and place of hearings, or, upon due notice to the parties, to change the date, time, and place of hearings previously set.

(b) Hold conferences to settle, simplify, or fix the issues in a proceeding, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding.

(c) Require parties and amici curiae to state their position with respect to the various issues in the proceeding.

(d) Administer oaths and affirmations.

(e) Rule on motions, and other procedural items on matters pending before him.

(f) Regulate the course of the hearing and conduct of counsel therein.

(g) Examine witnesses and direct witnesses to testify.

(h) Receive, rule on, exclude or limit evidence.

(i) Fix the time for filing motions, petitions, briefs, or other items in matters pending before him.

(j) Issue initial or recommended decisions.

(k) Take any action authorized by the rules in this part or in conformance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 551–559 (the Administrative Procedure Act).

## Subpart H—Hearing Procedures

### § 101.71 Statement of position and trial briefs.

The presiding officer may require parties and amici curiae to file written statements of position prior to the beginning of a hearing. The presiding officer may also require the parties to submit trial briefs.

### § 101.72 Evidentiary purpose.

(a) The hearing is directed to receiving factual evidence and expert opinion testimony related to the issues in the proceeding. Argument will not be received in evidence; rather it should be presented in statements, memoranda, or briefs, as determined by the presiding officer. Brief opening statements, which shall be limited to statement of the party's position and what he intends to prove, may be made at hearings.

(b) Hearings for the reception of evidence will be held only in cases where issues of fact must be resolved in order to determine whether the respondent has failed to comply with one or more applicable requirements of part 100 of this title. In any case where it appears from the respondent's answer to the notice of hearing or opportunity for hearing, from his failure timely to answer, or from his admissions or stipulations in the record, that there are no matters of material fact in dispute, the reviewing authority or presiding officer may enter an order so finding, vacating the hearing date if one has been set, and fixing the time for filing briefs under § 101.101. Thereafter the proceedings shall go to conclusion in accordance with subpart J of this part. The presiding officer may allow an appeal from such order in accordance with § 101.86.

### § 101.73 Testimony.

Testimony shall be given orally under oath or affirmation by witnesses at the hearing; but the presiding officer, in his discretion, may require or permit that the direct testimony of any witness be prepared in writing and served on all parties in advance of the hearing. Such testimony may be adopted by the witness at the hearing, and filed as part of the record thereof. Unless authorized by the presiding officer, witnesses will not be permitted to read prepared testimony into the record. Except as provided in §§ 101.75 and 101.76, witnesses shall be available at the hearing for cross-examination.

### § 101.74 Exhibits.

Proposed exhibits shall be exchanged at the prehearing conference, or otherwise prior to the hearing if the presiding officer so requires. Proposed exhibits not so exchanged may be denied admission as evidence. The authenticity of all proposed exhibits exchanged prior to hearing will be deemed admitted unless written objection thereto is filed prior to the hearing or unless good cause is shown at the hearing for failure to file such written objection.

### § 101.75 Affidavits.

An affidavit is; not inadmissible as such. Unless the presiding officer fixes other time periods affidavits shall be filed and served on the parties not later than 15 days prior to the hearing; and not less than 7 days prior to hearing a party may file and serve written objection to any affidavit on the ground that he believes it necessary to test the truth of assertions therein at hearing. In such event the assertions objected to will not be received in evidence unless the affiant is made available for cross-examination, or the presiding officer determines that cross-examination is not necessary for the full and true disclosure of facts referred to in such assertions. Notwithstanding any objection, however, affidavits may be considered in the case of any respondent who waives a hearing.

### § 101.76 Depositions.

Upon such terms as may be just, for the convenience of the parties or of the Department, the presiding officer may authorize or direct the testimony of any witness to be taken by deposition.

### § 101.77 Admissions as to facts and documents.

Not later than 15 days prior to the scheduled date of the hearing except for good cause shown, or prior to such earlier date as the presiding officer may order, any party may serve upon

an opposing party a written request for the admission of the genuineness and authenticity of any relevant documents described in and exhibited with the request, or for the admission of the truth of any relevant matters of fact stated in the request. Each of the matters of which an admission is requested shall be deemed admitted, unless within a period designated in the request (not less than 10 days after service thereof, or within such further time as the presiding officer or the reviewing authority if no presiding officer has yet been designated may allow upon motion and notice) the party to whom the request is directed serves upon the requesting party a sworn statement either denying specifically the matters of which an admission is requested or setting forth in detail the reasons why he cannot truthfully either admit or deny such matters. Copies of requests for admission and answers thereto shall be served on all parties. Any admission made by a party to such request is only for the purposes of the pending proceeding, or any proceeding or action instituted for the enforcement of any order entered therein, and shall not constitute and admission by him for any other purpose or be used against him in any other proceeding or action.

### § 101.78 Evidence.

Irrelevant, immaterial, unreliable, and unduly repetitious evidence will be excluded.

### § 101.79 Cross-examination.

A witness may be cross-examined on any matter material to the proceeding without regard to the scope of his direct examination.

### § 101.80 Unsponsored written material.

Letters expressing views or urging action and other unsponsored written material regarding matters in issue in a hearing will be placed in the correspondence section of the docket of the proceeding. These data are not deemed part of the evidence or record in the hearing.

### § 101.81 Objections.

Objections to evidence shall be timely and briefly state the ground relied upon.

### § 101.82 Exceptions to rulings of presiding officer unnecessary.

Exceptions to rulings of the presiding officer are unnecessary. It is sufficient that a party, at the time the ruling of the presiding officer is sought, makes known the action which he desires the presiding officer to take, or his objection to an action taken, and his grounds therefor.

### § 101.83 Official notice.

Where official notice is taken or is to be taken of a material fact not appearing in the evidence of record, any party, on timely request, shall be afforded an opportunity to show the contrary.

### § 101.84 Public document items.

Whenever there is offered (in whole or in part) a public document, such as an official report, decision, opinion, or published scientific or economic statistical data issued by any of the executive departments (or their subdivisions), legislative agencies or committees, or administrative agencies of the Federal Government (including Government-owned corporations), or a similar document issued by a State or its agencies, and such document (or part thereof) has been shown by the offeror to be reasonably available to the public, such document need not be produced or marked for identification, but may be offered for official notice, as a public document item by specifying the document or relevant part thereof.

### § 101.85 Offer of proof.

An offer of proof made in connection with an objection taken to any ruling of the presiding officer rejecting or excluding proffered oral testimony shall consist of a statement of the substance of the evidence which counsel contends would be adduced by such testimony; and, if the excluded evidence consists of evidence in documentary or written form or of reference to documents or records, a copy of such evidence shall

be marked for identification and shall accompany the record as the offer of proof.

### § 101.86 Appeals from ruling of presiding officer.

Rulings of the presiding officer may not be appealed to the reviewing authority prior to his consideration of the entire proceeding except with the consent of the presiding officer and where he certifies on the record or in writing that the allowance of an interlocutory appeal is clearly necessary to prevent exceptional delay, expense, or prejudice to any party, or substantial detriment to the public interest. If an appeal is allowed, any party may file a brief with the reviewing authority within such period as the presiding officer directs. No oral argument will be heard unless the reviewing authority directs otherwise. At any time prior to submission of the proceeding to it for decisions, the reviewing authority may direct the presiding officer to certify any question or the entire record to it for decision. Where the entire record is so certified, the presiding officer shall recommend a decision.

## Subpart I—The Record

### § 101.91 Official transcript.

The Department will designate the official reporter for all hearings. The official transcripts of testimony taken, together with any exhibits, briefs, or memoranda of law filed therewith shall be filed with the Department. Transcripts of testimony in hearings may be obtained from the official reporter by the parties and the public at rates not to exceed the maximum rates fixed by the contract between the Department and the reporter. Upon notice to all parties, the presiding officer may authorize corrections to the transcript which involve matters of substance.

### § 101.92 Record for decision.

The transcript of testimony, exhibits, and all papers and requests filed in the proceedings, except the correspondence section of the docket, including rulings and any recommended or initial decision shall constitute the exclusive record for decision.

## Subpart J—Posthearing Procedures, Decisions

### § 101.101 Posthearing briefs: proposed findings and conclusions.

(a) The presiding officer shall fix the time for filing posthearing briefs, which may contain proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, and, if permitted, reply briefs.

(b) Briefs should include a summary of the evidence relied upon together with references to exhibit numbers and pages of the transcript, with citations of the authorities relied upon.

### § 101.102 Decisions following hearing.

When the time for submission of posthearing briefs has expired, the presiding officer shall certify the entire record, including his recommended findings and proposed decision, to the responsible Department official; or if so authorized he shall make an initial decision. A copy of the recommended findings and proposed decision, or of the initial decision, shall be served upon all parties, and amici, if any.

### § 101.103 Exceptions to initial or recommended decisions.

Within 20 days after the mailing of an initial or recommended decision, any party may file exceptions to the decision, stating reasons therefor, with the reviewing authority. Any other party may file a response thereto within 30 days after the mailing of the decision. Upon the filing of such exceptions, the reviewing authority shall review the decision and issue its own decision thereon.

### § 101.104 Final decisions.

(a) Where the hearing is conducted by a hearing examiner who makes an initial decision, if no exceptions thereto are filed within the 20-day period specified in § 101.103, such decision shall become the final decision of the Department, and shall constitute ''final agency action'' within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704 (formerly section 10(c) of the Administrative Procedure Act), subject to the provisions of § 101.106.

(b) Where the hearing is conducted by a hearing examiner who makes a recommended decision, or upon the filing of exceptions to a hearing examiner's

initial decision, the reviewing authority shall review the recommended or initial decision and shall issue its own decision thereon, which shall become the final decision of the Department, and shall constitute ''final agency action'' within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 704 (formerly section 10(c) of the Administrative Procedure Act), subject to the provisions of § 101.106.

(c) All final decisions shall be promptly served on all parties, and amici, if any.

### § 101.105 Oral argument to the reviewing authority.

(a) If any party desires to argue a case orally on exceptions or replies to exceptions to an initial or recommended decision, he shall make such request in writing. The reviewing authority may grant or deny such requests in its discretion. If granted, it will serve notice of oral argument on all parties. The notice will set forth the order of presentation, the amount of time allotted, and the time and place for argument. The names of persons who will argue should be filed with the Department hearing clerk not later than 7 days before the date set for oral argument.

(b) The purpose of oral argument is to emphasize and clarify the written argument in the briefs. Reading at length from the brief or other texts is not favored. Participants should confine their arguments to points of controlling importance and to points upon which exceptions have been filed. Consolidations of appearances at oral argument by parties taking the same side will permit the parties' interests to be presented more effectively in the time allotted.

(c) Pamphlets, charts, and other written material may be presented at oral argument only if such material is limited to facts already in the record and is served on all parties and filed with the Department hearing clerk at least 7 days before the argument.

### § 101.106 Review by the Secretary.

Within 20 days after an initial decision becomes a final decision pursuant to § 101.104(a) or within 20 days of the mailing of a final decision referred to in § 101.104(b), as the case may be, a party may request the Secretary to review the final decision. The Secretary may grant or deny such request, in whole or in part, or serve notice of his intent to review the decision in whole or in part upon his own motion. If the Secretary grants the requested review, or if he serves notice of intent to review upon his own motion, each party to the decision shall have 20 days following notice of the Secretary's proposed action within which to file exceptions to the decision and supporting briefs and memoranda, or briefs and memoranda in support of the decision. Failure of a party to request review under this paragraph shall not be deemed a failure to exhaust administrative remedies for the purpose of obtaining judicial review.

### § 101.107 Service on amici curiae.

All briefs, exceptions, memoranda, requests, and decisions referred to in this subpart J shall be served upon amici curiae at the same times and in the same manner required for service on parties. Any written statements of position and trial briefs required of parties under § 101.71 shall be served on amici.

## Subpart K—Judicial Standards of Practice

### § 101.111 Conduct.

Parties and their representatives are expected to conduct themselves with honor and dignity and observe judicial standards of practice and ethics in all proceedings. They should not indulge in offensive personalities, unseemly wrangling, or intemperate accusations or characterizations. A representative of any party whether or not a lawyer shall observe the traditional responsibilities of lawyers as officers of the court and use his best efforts to restrain his client from improprieties in connection with a proceeding.

### § 101.112 Improper conduct.

With respect to any proceeding it is improper for any interested person to attempt to sway the judgement of the reviewing authority by undertaking to bring pressure or influence to bear upon any officer having a responsibility for a decision in the proceeding,

or his decisional staff. It is improper that such interested persons or any members of the Department's staff or the presiding officer give statements to communications media, by paid advertisement or otherwise, designed to influence the judgement of any officer having a responsibility for a decision in the proceeding, or his decisional staff. It is improper for any person to solicit communications to any such officer, or his decisional staff, other than proper communications by parties or amici curiae.

### § 101.113 Ex parte communications.

Only persons employed by or assigned to work with the reviewing authority who perform no investigative or prosecuting function in connection with a proceeding shall communicate ex parte with the reviewing authority, or the presiding officer, or any employee or person involved in the decisional process in such proceedings with respect to the merits of that or a factually related proceeding. The reviewing authority, the presiding officer, or any employee or person involved in the decisional process of a proceeding shall communicate ex parte with respect to the merits of that or a factually related proceeding only with persons employed by or assigned to work with them and who perform no investigative or prosecuting function in connection with the proceeding.

### § 101.114 Expeditious treatment.

Requests for expeditious treatment of matters pending before the responsible Department official or the presiding officer are deemed communications on the merits, and are improper except when forwarded from parties to a proceeding and served upon all other parties thereto. Such communications should be in the form of a motion.

### § 101.115 Matters not prohibited.

A request for information which merely inquires about the status of a proceeding without discussing issues or expressing points of view is not deemed an ex parte communication. Such requests should be directed to the Civil Rights hearing clerk. Communications with respect to minor procedural matters or inquiries or emergency requests for extensions of time are not deemed ex parte communications prohibited by § 101.113. Where feasible, however, such communications should be by letter with copies to all parties. Ex parte communications between a respondent and the responsible Department official or the Secretary with respect to securing such respondent's voluntary compliance with any requirement of part 100 of this title are not prohibited.

### § 101.116 Filing of ex parte communications.

A prohibited communication in writing received by the Secretary, the reviewing authority, or by the presiding officer, shall be made public by placing it in the correspondence file of the docket in the case and will not be considered as part of the record for decision. If the prohibited communication is received orally a memorandum setting forth its substance shall be made and filed in the correspondence section of the docket in the case. A person referred to in such memorandum may file a comment for inclusion in the docket if he considers the memorandum to be incorrect.

## Subpart L—Posttermination Proceedings

### § 101.121 Posttermination proceedings.

(a) An applicant or recipient adversely affected by the order terminating, discontinuing, or refusing Federal financial assistance in consequence of proceedings pursuant to this title may request the responsible Department official for an order authorizing payment, or permitting resumption, of Federal financial assistance. Such request shall be in writing and shall affirmatively show that since entry of the order, it has brought its program or activity into compliance with the requirements of the Act, and with the Regulation thereunder, and shall set forth specifically, and in detail, the steps which it has taken to achieve such compliance. If the responsible Department official denies such request the applicant or recipient shall be given an expeditious hearing if it so requests in writing and specifies why it

believes the responsible Department official to have been in error. The request for such a hearing shall be addressed to the responsible Department official and shall be made within 30 days after the applicant or recipient is informed that the responsible Department official has refused to authorize payment or permit resumption of Federal financial assistance.

(b) In the event that a hearing shall be requested pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, the hearing procedures established by this part shall be applicable to the proceedings, except as otherwise provided in this section.

## Subpart M—Definitions

### § 101.131 Definitions.

The definitions contained in § 100.13 of this subtitle apply to this part, unless the context otherwise requires, and the term ''reviewing authority'' as used herein includes the Secretary of Education, with respect to action by that official under § 101.106.

*Transition provisions:* (a) The amendments herein shall become effective upon publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) These rules shall apply to any proceeding or part thereof to which part 100 of this title applies. In the case of any proceeding or part thereof governed by the provisions of 34 CFR, part 100 (Title VI regulations of the Department of Education) as that part existed prior to the amendments published in the FEDERAL REGISTER on Oct. 19, 1967 (effective on that date), the rules in this part 101 shall apply as if those amendments were not in effect.

# PART 104—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

### Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
104.1 Purpose.
104.2 Application.
104.3 Definitions.
104.4 Discrimination prohibited.
104.5 Assurances required.
104.6 Remedial action, voluntary action, and self-evaluation.
104.7 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.
104.8 Notice.
104.9 Administrative requirements for small recipients.
104.10 Effect of state or local law or other requirements and effect of employment opportunities.

### Subpart B—Employment Practices

104.11 Discrimination prohibited.
104.12 Reasonable accommodation.
104.13 Employment criteria.
104.14 Preemployment inquiries.

### Subpart C—Accessibility

104.21 Discrimination prohibited.
104.22 Existing facilities.
104.23 New construction.

### Subpart D—Preschool, Elementary, and Secondary Education

104.31 Application of this subpart.
104.32 Location and notification.
104.33 Free appropriate public education.
104.34 Educational setting.
104.35 Evaluation and placement.
104.36 Procedural safeguards.
104.37 Nonacademic services.
104.38 Preschool and adult education.
104.39 Private education.

### Subpart E—Postsecondary Education

104.41 Application of this subpart.
104.42 Admissions and recruitment.
104.43 Treatment of students; general.
104.44 Academic adjustments.
104.45 Housing.
104.46 Financial and employment assistance to students.
104.47 Nonacademic services.

### Subpart F—Health, Welfare, and Social Services

104.51 Application of this subpart.
104.52 Health, welfare, and other social services.
104.53 Drug and alcohol addicts.
104.54 Education of institutionalized persons.

### Subpart G—Procedures

104.61 Procedures.
APPENDIX A TO PART 104—ANALYSIS OF FINAL REGULATION
APPENDIX B TO PART 104—GUIDELINES FOR ELIMINATING DISCRIMINATION AND DENIAL OF SERVICES ON THE BASIS OF RACE,

COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AND HANDICAP IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS [NOTE]

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1405; 29 U.S.C. 794.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General Provisions

### § 104.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, which is designed to eliminate discrimination on the basis of handicap in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

### § 104.2 Application.

This part applies to each recipient of Federal financial assistance from the Department of Education and to the program or activity that receives such assistance.

[65 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.3 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

(a) *The Act* means the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, Pub. L. 93–112, as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93–516, 29 U.S.C. 794.

(b) *Section 504* means section 504 of the Act.

(c) *Education of the Handicapped Act* means that statute as amended by the Education for all Handicapped Children Act of 1975, Pub. L. 94–142, 20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.

(d) *Department* means the Department of Education.

(e) *Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the Department of Education.

(f) *Recipient* means any state or its political subdivision, any instrumentality of a state or its political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient, including any successor, assignee, or transferee of a recipient, but excluding the ultimate beneficiary of the assistance.

(g) *Applicant for assistance* means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a Department official or by a recipient as a condition to becoming a recipient.

(h) *Federal financial assistance* means any grant, loan, contract (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty), or any other arrangement by which the Department provides or otherwise makes available assistance in the form of:

(1) Funds;

(2) Services of Federal personnel; or

(3) Real and personal property or any interest in or use of such property, including:

(i) Transfers or leases of such property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration; and

(ii) Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of such property if the Federal share of its fair market value is not returned to the Federal Government.

(i) *Facility* means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, or other real or personal property or interest in such property.

(j) *Handicapped person*—(1) *Handicapped persons* means any person who (i) has a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more major life activities, (ii) has a record of such an impairment, or (iii) is regarded as having such an impairment.

(2) As used in paragraph (j)(1) of this section, the phrase:

(i) *Physical or mental impairment* means (A) any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive, digestive, genito-urinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or (B) any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.

(ii) *Major life activities* means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(iii) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been

misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(iv) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means (A) has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but that is treated by a recipient as constituting such a limitation; (B) has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or (C) has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (j)(2)(i) of this section but is treated by a recipient as having such an impairment.

(k) *Program or activity* means all of the operations of—

(1)(i) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or of a local government; or

(ii) The entity of such State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(2)(i) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(ii) A local educational agency (as defined in 20 U.S.C. 8801), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(3)(i) An entire corporation, partnership, or other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(A) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(B) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(ii) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(4) Any other entity which is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (k)(1), (2), or (3) of this section; any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 29 U.S.C. 794(b))

(l) *Qualified handicapped person* means:

(1) With respect to employment, a handicapped person who, with reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the job in question;

(2) With respect to public preschool elementary, secondary, or adult educational services, a handicappped person (i) of an age during which nonhandicapped persons are provided such services, (ii) of any age during which it is mandatory under state law to provide such services to handicapped persons, or (iii) to whom a state is required to provide a free appropriate public education under section 612 of the Education of the Handicapped Act; and

(3) With respect to postsecondary and vocational education services, a handicapped person who meets the academic and technical standards requisite to admission or participation in the recipient's education program or activity;

(4) With respect to other services, a handicapped person who meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of such services.

(m) *Handicap* means any condition or characteristic that renders a person a handicapped person as defined in paragraph (j) of this section.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.4 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activitiy which receives Federal financial assistance.

(b) *Discriminatory actions prohibited.* (1) A recipient, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap:

(i) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in

or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified handicapped person with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to handicapped persons or to any class of handicapped persons unless such action is necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against a qualified handicapped person by providing significant assistance to an agency, organization, or person that discriminates on the basis of handicap in providing any aid, benefit, or service to beneficiaries of the recipients program or activity;

(vi) Deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vii) Otherwise limit a qualified handicapped person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving an aid, benefit, or service.

(2) For purposes of this part, aids, benefits, and services, to be equally effective, are not required to produce the identical result or level of achievement for handicapped and nonhandicapped persons, but must afford handicapped persons equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement, in the most integrated setting appropriate to the person's needs.

(3) Despite the existence of separate or different aid, benefits, or services provided in accordance with this part, a recipient may not deny a qualified handicapped person the opportunity to participate in such aid, benefits, or services that are not separate or different.

(4) A recipient may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration (i) that have the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped persons to discrimination on the basis of handicap, (ii) that have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the recipient's program or activity with respect to handicapped persons, or (iii) that perpetuate the discrimination of another recipient if both recipients are subject to common administrative control or are agencies of the same State.

(5) In determining the site or location of a facility, an applicant for assistance or a recipient may not make selections (i) that have the effect of excluding handicapped persons from, denying them the benefits of, or otherwise subjecting them to discrimination under any program or activity that receives Federal financial assistance or (ii) that have the purpose or effect of defeating or substantially impairing the accomplishment of the objectives of the program or activity with respect to handicapped persons.

(6) As used in this section, the aid, benefit, or service provided under a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance includes any aid, benefit, or service provided in or through a facility that has been constructed, expanded, altered, leased or rented, or otherwise acquired, in whole or in part, with Federal financial assistance.

(c) *Aid, benefits, or services limited by Federal law.* The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from aid, benefits, or services limited by Federal statute or executive order to handicapped persons or the exclusion of a specific class of handicapped persons from aid, benefits, or services limited by Federal statute or executive order to a different class of handicapped persons is not prohibited by this part.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.5 Assurances required.

(a) *Assurances.* An applicant for Federal financial assistance to which this part applies shall submit an assurance, on a form specified by the Assistant Secretary, that the program or activity will be operated in compliance with

this part. An applicant may incorporate these assurances by reference in subsequent applications to the Department.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended in the form of real property or to provide real property or structures on the property, the assurance will obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used for the purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) *Covenants.* (1) Where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest in the property from the Department, the instrument effecting or recording this transfer shall contain a covenant running with the land to assure nondiscrimination for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(2) Where no transfer of property is involved but property is purchased or improved with Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall agree to include the covenant described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section in the instrument effecting or recording any subsequent transfer of the property.

(3) Where Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest in the property from the Department, the covenant shall also include a condition coupled with a right to be reserved by the Department to revert title to the property in the event of a breach of the covenant. If a transferee of real property proposes to mortgage or otherwise encumber the real property as security for financing construction of new, or improvement of existing, facilities on the property for the purposes for which the property was transferred, the Assistant Secretary may, upon request of the transferee and if necessary to accomplish such financing and upon such conditions as he or she deems appropriate, agree to forbear the exercise of such right to revert title for so long as the lien of such mortgage or other encumbrance remains effective.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.6 Remedial action, voluntary action, and self-evaluation.

(a) *Remedial action.* (1) If the Assistant Secretary finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 or this part, the recipient shall take such remedial action as the Assistant Secretary deems necessary to overcome the effects of the discrimination.

(2) Where a recipient is found to have discriminated against persons on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 or this part and where another recipient exercises control over the recipient that has discriminated, the Assistant Secretary, where appropriate, may require either or both recipients to take remedial action.

(3) The Assistant Secretary may, where necessary to overcome the effects of discrimination in violation of section 504 or this part, require a recipient to take remedial action (i) with respect to handicapped persons who are no longer participants in the recipient's program or activity but who were participants in the program or activity when such discrimination occurred or (ii) with respect to handicapped persons who would have been participants in the program or activity had the discrimination not occurred.

(b) *Voluntary action.* A recipient may take steps, in addition to any action that is required by this part, to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in the recipient's program or activity by qualified handicapped persons.

(c) *Self-evaluation.* (1) A recipient shall, within one year of the effective date of this part:

(i) Evaluate, with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part;

(ii) Modify, after consultation with interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, any policies and practices that do not meet the requirements of this part; and

(iii) Take, after consultation with interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons, appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination that resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.

(2) A recipient that employs fifteen or more persons shall, for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, maintain on file, make available for public inspection, and provide to the Assistant Secretary upon request:

(i) A list of the interested persons consulted,

(ii) A description of areas examined and any problems identified, and

(iii) A description of any modifications made and of any remedial steps taken.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.7 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) *Designation of responsible employee.* A recipient that employs fifteen or more persons shall designate at least one person to coordinate its efforts to comply with this part.

(b) *Adoption of grievance procedures.* A recipient that employs fifteen or more persons shall adopt grievance procedures that incorporate appropriate due process standards and that provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by this part. Such procedures need not be established with respect to complaints from applicants for employment or from applicants for admission to postsecondary educational institutions.

### § 104.8 Notice.

(a) A recipient that employs fifteen or more persons shall take appropriate initial and continuing steps to notify participants, beneficiaries, applicants, and employees, including those with impaired vision or hearing, and unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient that it does not discriminate on the basis of handicap in violation of section 504 and this part. The notification shall state, where appropriate, that the recipient does not discriminate in admission or access to, or treatment or employment in, its program or activity. The notification shall also include an identification of the responsible employee designated pursuant to § 104.7(a). A recipient shall make the initial notification required by this paragraph within 90 days of the effective date of this part. Methods of initial and continuing notification may include the posting of notices, publication in newspapers and magazines, placement of notices in recipients' publication, and distribution of memoranda or other written communications.

(b) If a recipient publishes or uses recruitment materials or publications containing general information that it makes available to participants, beneficiaries, applicants, or employees, it shall include in those materials or publications a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section. A recipient may meet the requirement of this paragraph either by including appropriate inserts in existing materials and publications or by revising and reprinting the materials and publications.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.9 Administrative requirements for small recipients.

The Assistant Secretary may require any recipient with fewer than fifteen employees, or any class of such recipients, to comply with §§ 104.7 and 104.8, in whole or in part, when the Assistant Secretary finds a violation of this part or finds that such compliance will not

significantly impair the ability of the recipient or class of recipients to provide benefits or services.

### § 104.10 Effect of state or local law or other requirements and effect of employment opportunities.

(a) The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any state or local law or other requirement that, on the basis of handicap, imposes prohibitions or limits upon the eligibility of qualified handicapped persons to receive services or to practice any occupation or profession.

(b) The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for handicapped persons than for nonhandicapped persons.

## Subpart B—Employment Practices

### § 104.11 Discrimination prohibited.

(a) *General.* (1) No qualified handicapped person shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity to which this part applies.

(2) A recipient that receives assistance under the Education of the Handicapped Act shall take positive steps to employ and advance in employment qualified handicapped persons in programs or activities assisted under that Act.

(3) A recipient shall make all decisions concerning employment under any program or activity to which this part applies in a manner which ensures that discrimination on the basis of handicap does not occur and may not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way that adversely affects their opportunities or status because of handicap.

(4) A recipient may not participate in a contractual or other relationship that has the effect of subjecting qualified handicapped applicants or employees to discrimination prohibited by this subpart. The relationships referred to in this paragraph include relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient, and with organizations providing training and apprenticeships.

(b) *Specific activities.* The provisions of this subpart apply to:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and the processing of applications for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) Leaves of absense, sick leave, or any other leave;

(6) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;

(7) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(8) Employer sponsored activities, including those that are social or recreational; and

(9) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(c) A recipient's obligation to comply with this subpart is not affected by any inconsistent term of any collective bargaining agreement to which it is a party.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.12 Reasonable accommodation.

(a) A recipient shall make reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified handicapped applicant or employee unless the recipient can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program or activity.

(b) Reasonable accommodation may include:

(1) Making facilities used by employees readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons, and

(2) Job restructuring, part-time or modified work schedules, acquisition

or modification of equipment or devices, the provision of readers or interpreters, and other similar actions.

(c) In determining pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section whether an accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of a recipient's program or activity, factors to be considered include:

(1) The overall size of the recipient's program or activity with respect to number of employees, number and type of facilities, and size of budget;

(2) The type of the recipient's operation, including the composition and structure of the recipient's workforce; and

(3) The nature and cost of the accommodation needed.

(d) A recipient may not deny any employment opportunity to a qualified handicapped employee or applicant if the basis for the denial is the need to make reasonable accommodation to the physical or mental limitations of the employee or applicant.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.13 Employment criteria.

(a) A recipient may not make use of any employment test or other selection criterion that screens out or tends to screen out handicapped persons or any class of handicapped persons unless:

(1) The test score or other selection criterion, as used by the recipient, is shown to be job-related for the position in question, and

(2) Alternative job-related tests or criteria that do not screen out or tend to screen out as many handicapped persons are not shown by the Director to be available.

(b) A recipient shall select and administer tests concerning employment so as best to ensure that, when administered to an applicant or employee who has a handicap that impairs sensory, manual, or speaking skills, the test results accurately reflect the applicant's or employee's job skills, aptitude, or whatever other factor the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the applicant's or employee's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure).

### § 104.14 Preemployment inquiries.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, a recipient may not conduct a preemployment medical examination or may not make preemployment inquiry of an applicant as to whether the applicant is a handicapped person or as to the nature or severity of a handicap. A recipient may, however, make preemployment inquiry into an applicant's ability to perform job-related functions.

(b) When a recipient is taking remedial action to correct the effects of past discrimination pursuant to § 104.6 (a), when a recipient is taking voluntary action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in its federally assisted program or activity pursuant to § 104.6(b), or when a recipient is taking affirmative action pursuant to section 503 of the Act, the recipient may invite applicants for employment to indicate whether and to what extent they are handicapped, *Provided*, That:

(1) The recipient states clearly on any written questionnaire used for this purpose or makes clear orally if no written questionnaire is used that the information requested is intended for use solely in connection with its remedial action obligations or its voluntary or affirmative action efforts; and

(2) The recipient states clearly that the information is being requested on a voluntary basis, that it will be kept confidential as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, that refusal to provide it will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment, and that it will be used only in accordance with this part.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prohibit a recipient from conditioning an offer of employment on the results of a medical examination conducted prior to the employee's entrance on duty, *Provided*, That:

(1) All entering employees are subjected to such an examination regardless of handicap, and

(2) The results of such an examination are used only in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(d) Information obtained in accordance with this section as to the medical condition or history of the applicant shall be collected and maintained

on separate forms that shall be accorded confidentiality as medical records, except that:

(1) Supervisors and managers may be informed regarding restrictions on the work or duties of handicapped persons and regarding necessary accommodations;

(2) First aid and safety personnel may be informed, where appropriate, if the condition might require emergency treatment; and

(3) Government officials investigating compliance with the Act shall be provided relevant information upon request.

## Subpart C—Accessibility

### § 104.21 Discrimination prohibited.

No qualified handicapped person shall, because a recipient's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by handicapped persons, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity to which this part applies.

### § 104.22 Existing facilities.

(a) *Accessibility*. A recipient shall operate its program or activity so that when each part is viewed in its entirety, it is readily accessible to handicapped persons. This paragraph does not require a recipient to make each of its existing facilities or every part of a facility accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(b) *Methods*. A recipient may comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of classes or other services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of health, welfare, or other social services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities in conformance with the requirements of § 104.23, or any other methods that result in making its program or activity accessible to handicapped persons. A recipient is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with paragraph (a) of this section. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient shall give priority to those methods that serve handicapped persons in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(c) *Small health, welfare, or other social service providers*. If a recipient with fewer than fifteen employees that provides health, welfare, or other social services finds, after consultation with a handicapped person seeking its services, that there is no method of complying with paragraph (a) of this section other than making a significant alteration in its existing facilities, the recipient may, as an alternative, refer the handicapped person to other providers of those services that are accessible.

(d) *Time period*. A recipient shall comply with the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section within sixty days of the effective date of this part except that where structural changes in facilities are necessary, such changes shall be made within three years of the effective date of this part, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(e) *Transition plan*. In the event that structural changes to facilities are necessary to meet the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient shall develop, within six months of the effective date of this part, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The plan shall be developed with the assistance of interested persons, including handicapped persons or organizations representing handicapped persons. A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum:

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the recipient's facilities that limit the accessibility of its program or activity to handicappped persons;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve full accessibility in order to comply with paagraph (a) of this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify the steps of that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the person responsible for implementation of the plan.

(f) *Notice.* The recipient shall adopt and implement procedures to ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of services, activities, and facilities that are accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.23 New construction.

(a) *Design and construction.* Each facility or part of a facility constructed by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient shall be designed and constructed in such manner that the facility or part of the facility is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons, if the construction was commenced after the effective date of this part.

(b) *Alteration.* Each facility or part of a facility which is altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of a recipient after the effective date of this part in a manner that affects or could affect the usability of the facility or part of the facility shall, to the maximum extent feasible, be altered in such manner that the altered portion of the facility is readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons.

(c) *Conformance with Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.* (1) Effective as of January 18, 1991, design, construction, or alteration of buildings in conformance with sections 3–8 of the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) (Appendix A to 41 CFR subpart 101–19.6) shall be deemed to comply with the requirements of this section with respect to those buildings. Departures from particular technical and scoping requirements of UFAS by the use of other methods are permitted where substantially equivalent or greater access to and usability of the building is provided.

(2) For purposes of this section, section 4.1.6(1)(g) of UFAS shall be interpreted to exempt from the requirements of UFAS only mechanical rooms and other spaces that, because of their intended use, will not require accessibility to the public or beneficiaries or result in the employment or residence therein of persons with phusical handicaps.

(3) This section does not require recipients to make building alterations that have little likelihood of being accomplished without removing or altering a load–bearing structural member.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980; 45 FR 37426, June 3, 1980, as amended at 55 FR 52138, 52141, Dec. 19, 1990]

## Subpart D—Preschool, Elementary, and Secondary Education

### § 104.31 Application of this subpart.

Subpart D applies to preschool, elementary, secondary, and adult education programs or activities that receive Federal financial assistance and to recipients that operate, or that receive Federal financial assistance for the operation of, such programs or activities.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.32 Location and notification.

A recipient that operates a public elementary or secondary education program or activity shall annually:

(a) Undertake to identify and locate every qualified handicapped person residing in the recipient's jurisdiction who is not receiving a public education; and

(b) Take appropriate steps to notify handicapped persons and their parents or guardians of the recipient's duty under this subpart.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.33 Free appropriate public education.

(a) *General.* A recipient that operates a public elementary or secondary education program or activity shall provide a free appropriate public education to each qualified handicapped person who is in the recipient's jurisdiction, regardless of the nature or severity of the person's handicap.

(b) *Appropriate education.* (1) For the purpose of this subpart, the provision of an appropriate education is the provision of regular or special education and related aids and services that (i)

are designed to meet individual educational needs of handicapped persons as adequately as the needs of nonhandicapped persons are met and (ii) are based upon adherence to procedures that satisfy the requirements of §§ 104.34, 104.35, and 104.36.

(2) Implementation of an Individualized Education Program developed in accordance with the Education of the Handicapped Act is one means of meeting the standard established in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section.

(3) A recipient may place a handicapped person or refer such a person for aid, benefits, or services other than those that it operates or provides as its means of carrying out the requirements of this subpart. If so, the recipient remains responsible for ensuring that the requirements of this subpart are met with respect to any handicapped person so placed or referred.

(c) *Free education*—(1) *General.* For the purpose of this section, the provision of a free education is the provision of educational and related services without cost to the handicapped person or to his or her parents or guardian, except for those fees that are imposed on non-handicapped persons or their parents or guardian. It may consist either of the provision of free services or, if a recipient places a handicapped person or refers such person for aid, benefits, or services not operated or provided by the recipient as its means of carrying out the requirements of this subpart, of payment for the costs of the aid, benefits, or services. Funds available from any public or private agency may be used to meet the requirements of this subpart. Nothing in this section shall be construed to relieve an insurer or similar third party from an otherwise valid obligation to provide or pay for services provided to a handicapped person.

(2) *Transportation.* If a recipient places a handicapped person or refers such person for aid, benefits, or services not operated or provided by the recipient as its means of carrying out the requirements of this subpart, the recipient shall ensure that adequate transportation to and from the aid, benefits, or services is provided at no greater cost than would be incurred by the person or his or her parents or guardian if the person were placed in the aid, benefits, or services operated by the recipient.

(3) *Residential placement.* If a public or private residential placement is necessary to provide a free appropriate public education to a handicapped person because of his or her handicap, the placement, including non-medical care and room and board, shall be provided at no cost to the person or his or her parents or guardian.

(4) *Placement of handicapped persons by parents.* If a recipient has made available, in conformance with the requirements of this section and § 104.34, a free appropriate public education to a handicapped person and the person's parents or guardian choose to place the person in a private school, the recipient is not required to pay for the person's education in the private school. Disagreements between a parent or guardian and a recipient regarding whether the recipient has made a free appropriate public education available or otherwise regarding the question of financial responsibility are subject to the due process procedures of § 104.36.

(d) *Compliance.* A recipient may not exclude any qualified handicapped person from a public elementary or secondary education after the effective date of this part. A recipient that is not, on the effective date of this regulation, in full compliance with the other requirements of the preceding paragraphs of this section shall meet such requirements at the earliest practicable time and in no event later than September 1, 1978.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.34 Educational setting.

(a) *Academic setting.* A recipient to which this subpart applies shall educate, or shall provide for the education of, each qualified handicapped person in its jurisdiction with persons who are not handicapped to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of the handicapped person. A recipient shall place a handicapped person in the regular educational environment operated by the recipient unless it is demonstrated by the recipient that the education of the person in the regular

environment with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily. Whenever a recipient places a person in a setting other than the regular educational environment pursuant to this paragraph, it shall take into account the proximity of the alternate setting to the person's home.

(b) *Nonacademic settings.* In providing or arranging for the provision of nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities, including meals, recess periods, and the services and activities set forth in § 104.37(a)(2), a recipient shall ensure that handicapped persons participate with nonhandicapped persons in such activities and services to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of the handicapped person in question.

(c) *Comparable facilities.* If a recipient, in compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, operates a facility that is identifiable as being for handicapped persons, the recipient shall ensure that the facility and the services and activities provided therein are comparable to the other facilities, services, and activities of the recipient.

### § 104.35 Evaluation and placement.

(a) *Preplacement evaluation.* A recipient that operates a public elementary or secondary education program or activity shall conduct an evaluation in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section of any person who, because of handicap, needs or is belived to need special education or related services before taking any action with respect to the initial placement of the person in regular or special education and any subsequent significant change in placement.

(b) *Evaluation procedures.* A recipient to which this subpart applies shall establish standards and procedures for the evaluation and placement of persons who, because of handicap, need or are believed to need special education or related services which ensure that:

(1) Tests and other evaluation materials have been validated for the specific purpose for which they are used and are administered by trained personnel in conformance with the instructions provided by their producer;

(2) Tests and other evaluation materials include those tailored to assess specific areas of educational need and not merely those which are designed to provide a single general intelligence quotient; and

(3) Tests are selected and administered so as best to ensure that, when a test is administered to a student with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, the test results accurately reflect the student's aptitude or achievement level or whatever other factor the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the student's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure).

(c) *Placement procedures.* In interpreting evaluation data and in making placement decisions, a recipient shall (1) draw upon information from a variety of sources, including aptitude and achievement tests, teacher recommendations, physical condition, social or cultural background, and adaptive behavior, (2) establish procedures to ensure that information obtained from all such sources is documented and carefully considered, (3) ensure that the placement decision is made by a group of persons, including persons knowledgeable about the child, the meaning of the evaluation data, and the placement options, and (4) ensure that the placement decision is made in conformity with § 104.34.

(d) *Reevaluation.* A recipient to which this section applies shall establish procedures, in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, for periodic reevaluation of students who have been provided special education and related services. A reevaluation procedure consistent with the Education for the Handicapped Act is one means of meeting this requirement.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.36 Procedural safeguards.

A recipient that operates a public elementary or secondary education program or activity shall establish and implement, with respect to actions regarding the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of persons who, because of handicap, need or are believed to need special instruction or

related services, a system of procedural safeguards that includes notice, an opportunity for the parents or guardian of the person to examine relevant records, an impartial hearing with opportunity for participation by the person's parents or guardian and representation by counsel, and a review procedure. Compliance with the procedural safeguards of section 615 of the Education of the Handicapped Act is one means of meeting this requirement.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68054, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.37 Nonacademic services.

(a) *General.* (1) A recipient to which this subpart applies shall provide nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities in such manner as is necessary to afford handicapped students an equal opportunity for participation in such services and activities.

(2) Nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities may include counseling services, physical recreational athletics, transportation, health services, recreational activities, special interest groups or clubs sponsored by the recipients, referrals to agencies which provide assistance to handicapped persons, and employment of students, including both employment by the recipient and assistance in making available outside employment.

(b) *Counseling services.* A recipient to which this subpart applies that provides personal, academic, or vocational counseling, guidance, or placement services to its students shall provide these services without discrimination on the basis of handicap. The recipient shall ensure that qualified handicapped students are not counseled toward more restrictive career objectives than are nonhandicapped students with similar interests and abilities.

(c) *Physical education and athletics.* (1) In providing physical education courses and athletics and similar aid, benefits, or services to any of its students, a recipient to which this subpart applies may not discriminate on the basis of handicap. A recipient that offers physical education courses or that operates or sponsors interscholastic, club, or intramural athletics shall provide to qualified handicapped students an equal opportunity for participation.

(2) A recipient may offer to handicapped students physical education and athletic activities that are separate or different from those offered to nonhandicapped students only if separation or differentiation is consistent with the requirements of § 104.34 and only if no qualified handicapped student is denied the opportunity to compete for teams or to participate in courses that are not separate or different.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.38 Preschool and adult education.

A recipient to which this subpart applies that provides preschool education or day care or adult education may not, on the basis of handicap, exclude qualified handicapped persons and shall take into account the needs of such persons in determining the aid, benefits or services to be provided.

[65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.39 Private education.

(a) A recipient that provides private elementary or secondary education may not, on the basis of handicap, exclude a qualified handicapped person if the person can, with minor adjustments, be provided an appropriate education, as defined in § 104.33(b)(1), within that recipient's program or activity.

(b) A recipient to which this section applies may not charge more for the provision of an appropriate education to handicapped persons than to nonhandicapped persons except to the extent that any additional charge is justified by a substantial increase in cost to the recipient.

(c) A recipient to which this section applies that provides special education shall do so in accordance with the provisions of §§ 104.35 and 104.36. Each recipient to which this section applies is subject to the provisions of §§ 104.34, 104.37, and 104.38.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart E—Postsecondary Education

### § 104.41 Application of this subpart.

Subpart E applies to postsecondary education programs or activities, including postsecondary vocational education programs or activities, that receive Federal financial assistance and to recipients that operate, or that receive Federal financial assistance for the operation of, such programs or activities.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.42 Admissions and recruitment.

(a) *General.* Qualified handicapped persons may not, on the basis of handicap, be denied admission or be subjected to discrimination in admission or recruitment by a recipient to which this subpart applies.

(b) *Admissions.* In administering its admission policies, a recipient to which this subpart applies:

(1) May not apply limitations upon the number or proportion of handicapped persons who may be admitted;

(2) May not make use of any test or criterion for admission that has a disproportionate, adverse effect on handicapped persons or any class of handicapped persons unless (i) the test or criterion, as used by the recipient, has been validated as a predictor of success in the education program or activity in question and (ii) alternate tests or criteria that have a less disproportionate, adverse effect are not shown by the Assistant Secretary to be available.

(3) Shall assure itself that (i) admissions tests are selected and administered so as best to ensure that, when a test is administered to an applicant who has a handicap that impairs sensory, manual, or speaking skills, the test results accurately reflect the applicant's aptitude or achievement level or whatever other factor the test purports to measure, rather than reflecting the applicant's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where those skills are the factors that the test purports to measure); (ii) admissions tests that are designed for persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills are offered as often and in as timely a manner as are other admissions tests; and (iii) admissions tests are administered in facilities that, on the whole, are accessible to handicapped persons; and

(4) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, may not make preadmission inquiry as to whether an applicant for admission is a handicapped person but, after admission, may make inquiries on a confidential basis as to handicaps that may require accommodation.

(c) *Preadmission inquiry exception.* When a recipient is taking remedial action to correct the effects of past discrimination pursuant to § 104.6(a) or when a recipient is taking voluntary action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in its federally assisted program or activity pursuant to § 104.6(b), the recipient may invite applicants for admission to indicate whether and to what extent they are handicapped, *Provided,* That:

(1) The recipient states clearly on any written questionnaire used for this purpose or makes clear orally if no written questionnaire is used that the information requested is intended for use solely in connection with its remedial action obligations or its voluntary action efforts; and

(2) The recipient states clearly that the information is being requested on a voluntary basis, that it will be kept confidential, that refusal to provide it will not subject the applicant to any adverse treatment, and that it will be used only in accordance with this part.

(d) *Validity studies.* For the purpose of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, a recipient may base prediction equations on first year grades, but shall conduct periodic validity studies against the criterion of overall success in the education program or activity in question in order to monitor the general validity of the test scores.

### § 104.43 Treatment of students; general.

(a) No qualified handicapped student shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any academic, research, occupational training,

housing, health insurance, counseling, financial aid, physical education, athletics, recreation, transportation, other extracurricular, or other postsecondary education aid, benefits, or services to which this subpart applies.

(b) A recipient to which this subpart applies that considers participation by students in education programs or activities not operated wholly by the recipient as part of, or equivalent to, and education program or activity operated by the recipient shall assure itself that the other education program or activity, as a whole, provides an equal opportunity for the participation of qualified handicapped persons.

(c) A recipient to which this subpart applies may not, on the basis of handicap, exclude any qualified handicapped student from any course, course of study, or other part of its education program or activity.

(d) A recipient to which this subpart applies shall operate its program or activity in the most integrated setting appropriate.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.44 Academic adjustments.

(a) *Academic requirements.* A recipient to which this subpart applies shall make such modifications to its academic requirements as are necessary to ensure that such requirements do not discriminate or have the effect of discriminating, on the basis of handicap, against a qualified handicapped applicant or student. Academic requirements that the recipient can demonstrate are essential to the instruction being pursued by such student or to any directly related licensing requirement will not be regarded as discriminatory within the meaning of this section. Modifications may include changes in the length of time permitted for the completion of degree requirements, substitution of specific courses required for the completion of degree requirements, and adaptation of the manner in which specific courses are conducted.

(b) *Other rules.* A recipient to which this subpart applies may not impose upon handicapped students other rules, such as the prohibition of tape recorders in classrooms or of dog guides in campus buildings, that have the effect of limiting the participation of handicapped students in the recipient's education program or activity.

(c) *Course examinations.* In its course examinations or other procedures for evaluating students' academic achievement, a recipient to which this subpart applies shall provide such methods for evaluating the achievement of students who have a handicap that impairs sensory, manual, or speaking skills as will best ensure that the results of the evaluation represents the student's achievement in the course, rather than reflecting the student's impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills (except where such skills are the factors that the test purports to measure).

(d) *Auxiliary aids.* (1) A recipient to which this subpart applies shall take such steps as are necessary to ensure that no handicapped student is denied the benefits of, excluded from participation in, or otherwise subjected to discrimination because of the absence of educational auxiliary aids for students with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills.

(2) Auxiliary aids may include taped texts, interpreters or other effective methods of making orally delivered materials available to students with hearing impairments, readers in libraries for students with visual impairments, classroom equipment adapted for use by students with manual impairments, and other similar services and actions. Recipients need not provide attendants, individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices or services of a personal nature.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.45 Housing.

(a) *Housing provided by the recipient.* A recipient that provides housing to its nonhandicapped students shall provide comparable, convenient, and accessible housing to handicapped students at the same cost as to others. At the end of the transition period provided for in subpart C, such housing shall be available in sufficient quantity and variety so that the scope of handicapped students' choice of living accommodations

is, as a whole, comparable to that of nonhandicapped students.

(b) *Other housing.* A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students shall take such action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing is, as a whole, made available in a manner that does not result in discrimination on the basis of handicap.

### § 104.46 Financial and employment assistance to students.

(a) *Provision of financial assistance.* (1) In providing financial assistance to qualified handicapped persons, a recipient to which this subpart applies may not,

(i) On the basis of handicap, provide less assistance than is provided to nonhandicapped persons, limit eligibility for assistance, or otherwise discriminate or

(ii) Assist any entity or person that provides assistance to any of the recipient's students in a manner that discriminates against qualified handicapped persons on the basis of handicap.

(2) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established under wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments that require awards to be made on the basis of factors that discriminate or have the effect of discriminating on the basis of handicap only if the overall effect of the award of scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance is not discriminatory on the basis of handicap.

(b) *Assistance in making available outside employment.* A recipient that assists any agency, organization, or person in providing employment opportunities to any of its students shall assure itself that such employment opportunities, as a whole, are made available in a manner that would not violate subpart B if they were provided by the recipient.

(c) *Employment of students by recipients.* A recipient that employs any of its students may not do so in a manner that violates subpart B.

### § 104.47 Nonacademic services.

(a) *Physical education and athletics.* (1) In providing physical education courses and athletics and similar aid, benefits, or services to any of its students, a recipient to which this subpart applies may not discriminate on the basis of handicap. A recipient that offers physical education courses or that operates or sponsors intercollegiate, club, or intramural athletics shall provide to qualified handicapped students an equal opportunity for participation in these activities.

(2) A recipient may offer to handicapped students physical education and athletic activities that are separate or different only if separation or differentiation is consistent with the requirements of § 104.43(d) and only if no qualified handicapped student is denied the opportunity to compete for teams or to participate in courses that are not separate or different.

(b) *Counseling and placement services.* A recipient to which this subpart applies that provides personal, academic, or vocational counseling, guidance, or placement services to its students shall provide these services without discrimination on the basis of handicap. The recipient shall ensure that qualified handicapped students are not counseled toward more restrictive career objectives than are nonhandicapped students with similar interests and abilities. This requirement does not preclude a recipient from providing factual information about licensing and certification requirements that may present obstacles to handicapped persons in their pursuit of particular careers.

(c) *Social organizations.* A recipient that provides significant assistance to fraternities, sororities, or similar organizations shall assure itself that the membership practices of such organizations do not permit discrimination otherwise prohibited by this subpart.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart F—Health, Welfare, and Social Services

### § 104.51 Application of this subpart.

Subpart F applies to health, welfare, and other social service programs or activities that receive Federal financial assistance and to recipients that operate, or that receive Federal financial assistance for the operation of, such programs or activities.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 104.52 Health, welfare, and other social services.

(a) *General.* In providing health, welfare, or other social services or benefits, a recipient may not, on the basis of handicap:

(1) Deny a qualified handicapped person these benefits or services;

(2) Afford a qualified handicapped person an opportunity to receive benefits or services that is not equal to that offered nonhandicapped persons;

(3) Provide a qualified handicapped person with benefits or services that are not as effective (as defined in § 104.4(b)) as the benefits or services provided to others;

(4) Provide benefits or services in a manner that limits or has the effect of limiting the participation of qualified handicapped persons; or

(5) Provide different or separate benefits or services to handicapped persons except where necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with benefits and services that are as effective as those provided to others.

(b) *Notice.* A recipient that provides notice concerning benefits or services or written material concerning waivers of rights or consent to treatment shall take such steps as are necessary to ensure that qualified handicapped persons, including those with impaired sensory or speaking skills, are not denied effective notice because of their handicap.

(c) *Emergency treatment for the hearing impaired.* A recipient hospital that provides health services or benefits shall establish a procedure for effective communication with persons with impaired hearing for the purpose of providing emergency health care.

(d) *Auxiliary aids.* (1) A recipient to which this subpart applies that employs fifteen or more persons shall provide appropriate auxiliary aids to persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, where necessary to afford such persons an equal opportunity to benefit from the service in question.

(2) The Assistant Secretary may require recipients with fewer than fifteen employees to provide auxiliary aids where the provision of aids would not significantly impair the ability of the recipient to provide its benefits or services.

(3) For the purpose of this paragraph, auxiliary aids may include brailled and taped material, interpreters, and other aids for persons with impaired hearing or vision.

### § 104.53 Drug and alcohol addicts.

A recipient to which this subpart applies that operates a general hospital or outpatient facility may not discriminate in admission or treatment against a drug or alcohol abuser or alcoholic who is suffering from a medical condition, because of the person's drug or alcohol abuse or alcoholism.

### § 104.54 Education of institutionalized persons.

A recipient to which this subpart applies and that operates or supervises a program or activity that provides aid, benefits or services for persons who are institutionalized because of handicap shall ensure that each qualified handicapped person, as defined in § 104.3(k)(2), in its program or activity is provided an appropriate education, as defined in § 104.33(b). Nothing in this section shall be interpreted as altering in any way the obligations of recipients under subpart D.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68055, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart G—Procedures

### § 104.61 Procedures.

The procedural provisions applicable to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 apply to this part. These procedures are found in §§ 100.6–100.10 and part 101 of this title.

## APPENDIX A TO PART 104—ANALYSIS OF FINAL REGULATION

### SUBPART A—GENERAL PROVISIONS

*Definitions*—1. *Recipient.* Section 104.23 contains definitions used throughout the regulation.

One comment requested that the regulation specify that nonpublic elementary and secondary schools that are not otherwise recipients do not become recipients by virtue of the fact their students participate in certain federally funded programs. The Secretary believes it unnecessary to amend the regulation in this regard, because almost identical language in the Department's regulations implementing title VI and title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 has consistently been interpreted so as not to render such schools recipients. These schools, however, are indirectly subject to the substantive requirements of this regulation through the application of §104.4(b)(iv), which prohibits recipients from assisting agencies that discriminate on the basis of handicap in providing services to beneficiaries of the recipients' programs.

2. *Federal financial assistance.* In §104.3(h), defining federal financial assistance, a clarifying change has been made: procurement contracts are specifically excluded. They are covered, however, by the Department of Labor's regulation under section 503. The Department has never considered such contracts to be contracts of assistance; the explicit exemption has been added only to avoid possible confusion.

The proposed regulation's exemption of contracts of insurance or guaranty has been retained. A number of comments argued for its deletion on the ground that section 504, unlike title VI and title IX, contains no statutory exemption for such contracts. There is no indication, however, in the legislative history of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or of the amendments to that Act in 1974, that Congress intended section 504 to have a broader application, in terms of federal financial assistance, than other civil rights statutes. Indeed, Congress directed that section 504 be implemented in the same manner as titles VI and IX. In view of the long established exemption of contracts of insurance or guaranty under title VI, we think it unlikely that Congress intended section 504 to apply to such contracts.

3. *Handicapped person.* Section 104.3(j), which defines the class of persons protected under the regulation, has not been substantially changed. The definition of handicapped person in paragraph (j)(1) conforms to the statutory definition of handicapped person that is applicable to section 504, as set forth in section 111(a) of the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93–516.

The first of the three parts of the statutory and regulatory definition includes any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities. Paragraph (j)(2)(i) further defines physical or mental impairments. The definition does not set forth a list of specific diseases and conditions that constitute physical or mental impairments because of the difficulty of ensuring the comprehensiveness of any such list. The term includes, however, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and, as discussed below, drug addiction and alcoholism.

It should be emphasized that a physical or mental impairment does not constitute a handicap for purposes of section 504 unless its severity is such that it results in a substantial limitation of one or more major life activities. Several comments observed the lack of any definition in the proposed regulation of the phrase ''substantially limits.'' The Department does not believe that a definition of this term is possible at this time.

A related issue raised by several comments is whether the definition of handicapped person is unreasonably broad. Comments suggested narrowing the definition in various ways. The most common recommendation was that only ''traditional'' handicaps be covered. The Department continues to believe, however, that it has no flexibility within the statutory definition to limit the term to persons who have those severe, permanent, or progressive conditions that are most commonly regarded as handicaps. The Department intends, however, to give particular attention in its enforcement of section 504 to eliminating discrimination against persons with the severe handicaps that were the focus of concern in the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

The definition of handicapped person also includes specific limitations on what persons are classified as handicapped under the regulation. The first of the three parts of the definition specifies that only physical and mental handicaps are included. Thus, environmental, cultural, and economic disadvantage are not in themselves covered; nor are prison records, age, or homosexuality. Of course, if a person who has any of these characteristics also has a physical or mental handicap, the person is included within the definition of handicapped person.

In paragraph (j)(2)(i), physical or mental impairment is defined to include, among other impairments, specific learning disabilities. The Department will interpret the term as it is used in section 602 of the Education of the Handicapped Act, as amended. Paragraph (15) of section 602 uses the term ''specific learning disabilities'' to describe

such conditions as perceptual handicaps, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia.

Paragraph (j)(2)(i) has been shortened, but not substantively changed, by the deletion of clause (C), which made explicit the inclusion of any condition which is mental or physical but whose precise nature is not at present known. Clauses (A) and (B) clearly comprehend such conditions.

The second part of the statutory and regulatory definition of handicapped person includes any person who has a record of a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits a major life activity. Under the definition of ''record'' in paragraph (j)(2)(iii), persons who have a history of a handicapping condition but no longer have the condition, as well as persons who have been incorrectly classified as having such a condition, are protected from discrimination under section 504. Frequently occurring examples of the first group are persons with histories of mental or emotional illness, heart disease, or cancer; of the second group, persons who have been misclassified as mentally retarded.

The third part of the statutory and regulatory definition of handicapped person includes any person who is regarded as having a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities. It includes many persons who are ordinarily considered to be handicapped but who do not technically fall within the first two parts of the statutory definition, such as persons with a limp. This part of the definition also includes some persons who might not ordinarily be considered handicapped, such as persons with disfiguring scars, as well as persons who have no physical or mental impairment but are treated by a recipient as if they were handicapped.

4. *Drug addicts and alcoholics.* As was the case during the first comment period, the issue of whether to include drug addicts and alcoholics within the definition of handicapped person was of major concern to many commenters. The arguments presented on each side of the issue were similar during the two comment periods, as was the preference of commenters for exclusion of this group of persons. While some comments reflected misconceptions about the implications of including alcoholics and drug addicts within the scope of the regulation, the Secretary understands the concerns that underlie the comments on this question and recognizes that application of section 504 to active alcoholics and drug addicts presents sensitive and difficult questions that must be taken into account in interpretation and enforcement.

The Secretary has carefully examined the issue and has obtained a legal opinion from the Attorney General. That opinion concludes that drug addiction and alcoholism are ''physical or mental impairments'' within the meaning of section 7(6) of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and that drug addicts and alcoholics are therefore handicapped for purposes of section 504 if their impairment substantially limits one of their major life activities. The Secretary therefore believes that he is without authority to exclude these conditions from the definition. There is a medical and legal consensus that alcoholism and drug addiction are diseases, although there is disagreement as to whether they are primarily mental or physical. In addition, while Congress did not focus specifically on the problems of drug addiction and alcoholism in enacting section 504, the committees that considered the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 were made aware of the Department's long-standing practice of treating addicts and alcoholics as handicapped individuals eligible for rehabilitation services under the Vocational Rehabilitation Act.

The Secretary wishes to reassure recipients that inclusion of addicts and alcoholics within the scope of the regulation will not lead to the consequences feared by many commenters. It cannot be emphasized too strongly that the statute and the regulation apply only to discrimination against qualified handicapped persons solely by reason of their handicap. The fact that drug addiction and alcoholism may be handicaps does not mean that these conditions must be ignored in determining whether an individual is qualified for services or employment opportunities. On the contrary, a recipient may hold a drug addict or alcoholic to the same standard of performance and behavior to which it holds others, even if any unsatisfactory performance or behavior is related to the person's drug addiction or alcoholism. In other words, while an alcoholic or drug addict may not be denied services or disqualified from employment solely because of his or her condition, the behavioral manifestations of the condition may be taken into account in determining whether he or she is qualified.

With respect to the employment of a drug addict or alcoholic, if it can be shown that the addiction or alcoholism prevents successful performance of the job, the person need not be provided the employment opportunity in question. For example, in making employment decisions, a recipient may judge addicts and alcoholics on the same basis it judges all other applicants and employees. Thus, a recipient may consider—for all applicants including drug addicts and alcoholics—past personnel records, absenteeism, disruptive, abusive, or dangerous behavior, violations of rules and unsatisfactory work performance. Moreover, employers may enforce rules prohibiting the possession or use of alcohol or drugs in the work-place, provided

that such rules are enforced against all employees.

With respect to other services, the implications of coverage, of alcoholics and drug addicts are two-fold: first, no person may be excluded from services solely by reason of the presence or history of these conditions; second, to the extent that the manifestations of the condition prevent the person from meeting the basic eligibility requirements of the program or cause substantial interference with the operation of the program, the condition may be taken into consideration. Thus, a college may not exclude an addict or alcoholic as a student, on the basis of addiction or alcoholism, if the person can successfully participate in the education program and complies with the rules of the college and if his or her behavior does not impede the performance of other students.

Of great concern to many commenters was the question of what effect the inclusion of drug addicts and alcoholics as handicapped persons would have on school disciplinary rules prohibiting the use or possession of drugs or alcohol by students. Neither such rules nor their application to drug addicts or alcoholics is prohibited by this regulation, provided that the rules are enforced evenly with respect to all students.

5. *Qualified handicapped person.* Paragraph (k) of §104.3 defines the term ''qualified handicapped person.'' Throughout the regulation, this term is used instead of the statutory term ''otherwise qualified handicapped person.'' The Department believes that the omission of the word ''otherwise'' is necessary in order to comport with the intent of the statute because, read literally, ''otherwise'' qualified handicapped persons include persons who are qualified except for their handicap, rather than in spite of their handicap. Under such a literal reading, a blind person possessing all the qualifications for driving a bus except sight could be said to be ''otherwise qualified'' for the job of driving. Clearly, such a result was not intended by Congress. In all other respects, the terms ''qualified'' and ''otherwise qualified'' are intended to be interchangeable.

Section 104.3(k)(1) defines a qualified handicapped person with respect to employment as a handicapped person who can, with reasonable accommodation, perform the essential functions of the job in question. The term ''essential functions'' does not appear in the corresponding provision of the Department of Labor's section 503 regulation, and a few commenters objected to its inclusion on the ground that a handicapped person should be able to perform all job tasks. However, the Department believes that inclusion of the phrase is useful in emphasizing that handicapped persons should not be disqualified simply because they may have difficulty in performing tasks that bear only a marginal relationship to a particular job. Further, we are convinced that inclusion of the phrase is not inconsistent with the Department of Labor's application of its definition.

Certain commenters urged that the definition of qualified handicapped person be amended so as explicitly to place upon the employer the burden of showing that a particular mental or physical characteristic is essential. Because the same result is achieved by the requirement contained in paragraph (a) of §104.13, which requires an employer to establish that any selection criterion that tends to screen out handicapped persons is job-related, that recommendation has not been followed.

Section 104.3(k)(2) defines qualified handicapped person, with respect to preschool, elementary, and secondary programs, in terms of age. Several commenters recommended that eligibility for the services be based upon the standard of substantial benefit, rather than age, because of the need of many handicapped children for early or extended services if they are to have an equal opportunity to benefit from education programs. No change has been made in this provision, again because of the extreme difficulties in administration that would result from the choice of the former standard. Under the remedial action provisions of §104.6(a)(3), however, persons beyond the age limits prescribed in §104.3(k)(2) may in appropriate cases be required to be provided services that they were formerly denied because of a recipient's violation of section 504.

Section 104.3(k)(2) states that a handicapped person is qualified for preschool, elementary, or secondary services if the person is of an age at which nonhandicapped persons are eligible for such services or at which State law mandates the provision of educational services to handicapped persons. In addition, the extended age ranges for which recipients must provide full educational opportunity to all handicapped persons in order to be eligible for assistance under the Education of the Handicapped Act—generally, 3–18 as of September 1978, and 3–21 as of September 1980 are incorporated by reference in this paragraph.

Section 104.3(k)(3) defines qualified handicapped person with respect to postsecondary educational programs. As revised, the paragraph means that both academic and technical standards must be met by applicants to these programs. The term *technical standards* refers to all nonacademic admissions criteria that are essential to participation in the program in question.

6. *General prohibitions against discrimination.* Section 104.4 contains general prohibitions against discrimination applicable to all recipients of assistance from this Department.

Paragraph (b)(1(i) prohibits the exclusion of qualified handicapped persons from aids, benefits, or services, and paragraph (ii) requires that equal opportunity to participate

or benefit be provided. Paragraph (iii) requires that services provided to handicapped persons be as effective as those provided to the nonhandicapped. In paragraph (iv), different or separate services are prohibited except when necessary to provide equally effective benefits.

In this context, the term *equally effective,* defined in paragraph (b)(2), is intended to encompass the concept of equivalent, as opposed to identical, services and to acknowledge the fact that in order to meet the individual needs of handicapped persons to the same extent that the corresponding needs of nonhandicapped persons are met, adjustments to regular programs or the provision of different programs may sometimes be necessary. This standard parallels the one established under title VI of Civil Rights Act of 1964 with respect to the provision of educational services to students whose primary language is not English. See *Lau* v. *Nichols,* 414 U.S. 563 (1974). To be equally effective, however, an aid, benefit, or service need not produce equal results; it merely must afford an equal opportunity to achieve equal results.

It must be emphasized that, although separate services must be required in some instances, the provision of unnecessarily separate or different services is discriminatory. The addition to paragraph (b)(2) of the phrase ''in the most integrated setting appropriated to the person's needs'' is intended to reinforce this general concept. A new paragraph (b)(3) has also been added to §104.4, requiring recipients to give qualified handicapped persons the option of participating in regular programs despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs. The requirement has been reiterated in §§104.38 and 104.47 in connection with physical education and athletics programs.

Section 104.4(b)(1)(v) prohibits a recipient from supporting another entity or person that subjects participants or employees in the recipient's program to discrimination on the basis of handicap. This section would, for example, prohibit financial support by a recipient to a community recreational group or to a professional or social organization that discriminates against handicapped persons. Among the criteria to be considered in each case are the substantiality of the relationship between the recipient and the other entity, including financial support by the recipient, and whether the other entity's activities relate so closely to the recipient's program or activity that they fairly should be considered activities of the recipient itself. Paragraph (b)(1)(vi) was added in response to comment in order to make explicit the prohibition against denying qualified handicapped persons the opportunity to serve on planning and advisory boards responsible for guiding federally assisted programs or activities.

Several comments appeared to interpret §104.4(b)(5), which proscribes discriminatory site selection, to prohibit a recipient that is located on hilly terrain from erecting any new buildings at its present site. That, of course, is not the case. This paragraph is not intended to apply to construction of additional buildings at an existing site. Of course, any such facilities must be made accessible in accordance with the requirements of §104.23.

7. *Assurances of compliance.* Section 104.5(a) requires a recipient to submit to the Assistant Secretary an assurance that each of its programs and activities receiving or benefiting from Federal financial assistance from this Department will be conducted in compliance with this regulation. Many commenters also sought relief from the paperwork requirements imposed by the Department's enforcement of its various civil rights responsibilities by requesting the Department to issue one form incorporating title VI, title IX, and section 504 assurances. The Secretary is sympathetic to this request. While it is not feasible to adopt a single civil rights assurance form at this time, the Office for Civil Rights will work toward that goal.

8. *Private rights of action.* Several comments urged that the regulation incorporate provision granting beneficiaries a private right of action against recipients under section 504. To confer such a right is beyond the authority of the executive branch of Government. There is, however, case law holding that such a right exists. *Lloyd* v. *Regional Transportation Authority,* 548 F. 2d 1277 (7th Cir. 1977); *see Hairston* v. *Drosick,* Civil No. 75–0691 (S.D. W. Va., Jan. 14, 1976); *Gurmankin* v. *Castanzo,* 411 F. Supp. 982 (E.D. Pa. 1976); *cf. Lau* v. *Nichols, supra.*

9. *Remedial action.* Where there has been a finding of discrimination, §104.6 requires a recipient to take remedial action to overcome the effects of the discrimination. Actions that might be required under paragraph (a)(1) include provision of services to persons previously discriminated against, reinstatement of employees and development of a remedial action plan. Should a recipient fail to take required remedial action, the ultimate sanctions of court action or termination of Federal financial assistance may be imposed.

Paragraph (a)(2) extends the responsibility for taking remedial action to a recipient that exercises control over a noncomplying recipient. Paragraph (a)(3) also makes clear that handicapped persons who are not in the program at the time that remedial action is required to be taken may also be the subject of such remedial action. This paragraph has been revised in response to comments in order to include persons who would have been in the program if discriminatory practices had not existed. Paragraphs (a) (1), (2), and (3) have also been amended in response

to comments to make plain that, in appropriate cases, remedial action might be required to redress clear violations of the statute itself that occurred before the effective date of this regulation.

10. *Voluntary action.* In §104.6(b), the term ''voluntary action'' has been substituted for the term ''affirmative action'' because the use of the latter term led to some confusion. We believe the term ''voluntary action'' more accurately reflects the purpose of the paragraph. This provision allows action, beyond that required by the regulation, to overcome conditions that led to limited participation by handicapped persons, whether or not the limited participation was caused by any discriminatory actions on the part of the recipient. Several commenters urged that paragraphs (a) and (b) be revised to require remedial action to overcome effects of prior discriminatory practices regardless of whether there has been an express finding of discrimination. The self-evaluation requirement in paragraph (c) accomplishes much the same purpose.

11. *Self-evaluation.* Paragraph (c) requires recipients to conduct a self-evaluation in order to determine whether their policies or practices may discriminate against handicapped persons and to take steps to modify any discriminatory policies and practices and their effects. The Department received many comments approving of the addition to paragraph (c) of a requirement that recipients seek the assistance of handicapped persons in the self-evaluation process. This paragraph has been further amended to require consultation with handicapped persons or organizations representing them before recipients undertake the policy modifications and remedial steps prescribed in paragraphs (c) (ii) and (iii).

Paragraph (c)(2), which sets forth the recordkeeping requirements concerning self-evaluation, now applies only to recipients with fifteen or more employees. This change was made as part of an effort to reduce unnecessary or counterproductive administrative obligations on small recipients. For those recipients required to keep records, the requirements have been made more specific; records must include a list of persons consulted and a description of areas examined, problems identified, and corrective steps taken. Moreover, the records must be made available for public inspection.

12. *Grievance procedure.* Section 104.7 requires recipients with fifteen or more employees to designate an individual responsible for coordinating its compliance efforts and to adopt a grievance procedure. Two changes were made in the section in response to comment. A general requirement that appropriate due process procedures be followed has been added. It was decided that the details of such procedures could not at this time be specified because of the varied nature of the persons and entities who must establish the procedures and of the programs to which they apply. A sentence was also added to make clear that grievance procedures are not required to be made available to unsuccessful applicants for employment or to applicants for admission to colleges and universities.

The regulation does not require that grievance procedures be exhausted before recourse is sought from the Department. However, the Secretary believes that it is desirable and efficient in many cases for complainants to seek resolution of their complaints and disputes at the local level and therefore encourages them to use available grievance procedures.

A number of comments asked whether compliance with this section or the notice requirements of §104.8 could be coordinated with comparable action required by the title IX regulation. The Department encourages such efforts.

13. *Notice.* Section 104.8 (formerly §84.9) sets forth requirements for dissemination of statements of nondicrimination policy by recipients.

It is important that both handicapped persons and the public at large be aware of the obligations of recipients under section 504. Both the Department and recipients have responsibilities in this regard. Indeed the Department intends to undertake a major public information effort to inform persons of their rights under section 504 and this regulation. In §104.8 the Department has sought to impose a clear obligation on major recipients to notify beneficiaries and employees of the requirements of section 504, without dictating the precise way in which this notice must be given. At the same time, we have avoided imposing requirements on small recipients (those with fewer than fifteen employees) that would create unnecessary and counterproductive paper work burdens on them and unduly stretch the enforcement resources of the Department.

Section 104.8(a), as simplified, requires recipients with fifteen or more employees to take appropriate steps to notify beneficiaries and employees of the recipient's obligations under section 504. The last sentence of §104.8(a) has been revised to list possible, rather than required, means of notification. Section 104.8(b) requires recipients to include a notification of their policy of nondiscrimination in recruitment and other general information materials.

In response to a number of comments, §104.8 has been revised to delete the requirements of publication in local newspapers, which has proved to be both troublesome and ineffective. Several commenters suggested that notification on separate forms be allowed until present stocks of publications and forms are depleted. The final regulation explicitly allows this method of compliance.

The separate form should, however, be included with each significant publication or form that is distributed.

Section 104 which prohibited the use of materials that might give the impression that a recipient excludes qualified handicapped persons from its program, has been deleted. The Department is convinced by the comments that this provision is unnecessary and difficult to apply. The Department encourages recipients, however, to include in their recruitment and other general information materials photographs of handicapped persons and ramps and other features of accessible buildings.

Under new §104.9 the Assistant Secretary may, under certain circumstances, require recipients with fewer than fifteen employees to comply with one or more of these requirements. Thus, if experience shows a need for imposing notice or other requirements on particular recipients or classes of small recipients, the Department is prepared to expand the coverage of these sections.

14. *Inconsistent State laws.* Section 104.10(a) states that compliance with the regulation is not excused by State or local laws limiting the eligibility of qualified handicapped persons to receive services or to practice an occupation. The provision thus applies only with respect to state or local laws that unjustifiably differentiate on the basis of handicap.

Paragraph (b) further points out that the presence of limited employment opportunities in a particular profession, does not excuse a recipient from complying with the regulation. Thus, a law school could not deny admission to a blind applicant because blind laywers may find it more difficult to find jobs than do nonhandicapped lawyers.

SUBPART B—EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES

Subpart B prescribes requirements for nondiscrimination in the employment practices of recipients of Federal financial assistance administered by the Department. This subpart is consistent with the employment provisions of the Department's regulation implementing title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (34 CFR, part 106) and the regulation of the Department of Labor under section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act, which requries certain Federal contractors to take affirmative action in the employment and advancement of qualified handicapped persons. All recipients subject to title IX are also subject to this regulation. In addition, many recipients subject to this regulation receive Federal procurement contracts in excess of $2,500 and are therefore also subject to section 503.

15. *Discriminatory practices.* Section 104.11 sets forth general provisions with respect to discrimination in employment. A new paragraph (a)(2) has been added to clarify the employment obligations of recipients that receive Federal funds under Part B of the Education of the Handicapped Act, as amended (EHA). Section 606 of the EHA obligates elementary or secondary school systems that receive EHA funds to take positive steps to employ and advance in employment qualified handicapped persons. This obligation is similar to the nondiscrimination requirement of section 504 but requires recipients to take additional steps to hire and promote handicapped persons. In enacting section 606 Congress chose the words ''positive steps'' instead of ''affirmative action'' advisedly and did not intend section 606 to incorporate the types of activities required under Executive Order 11246 (affirmative action on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin) or under sections 501 and 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

Paragraph (b) of §104.11 sets forth the specific aspects of employment covered by the regulation. Paragraph (c) provides that inconsistent provisions of collective bargaining agreements do not excuse noncompliance.

16. *Reasonable accommodation.* The reasonable accommodation requirement of §104.12 generated a substantial number of comments. The Department remains convinced that its approach is both fair and effective. Moreover, the Department of Labor reports that it has experienced little difficulty in administering the requirements of reasonable accommodation. The provision therefore remains basically unchanged from the proposed regulation.

Section 104.12 requires a recipient to make reasonable accommodation to the known physical or mental limitations of a handicapped applicant or employee unless the recipient can demonstrate that the accommodation would impose an undue hardship on the operation of its program. Where a handicapped person is not qualified to perform a particular job, where reasonable accommodation does not overcome the effects of a person's handicap, or where reasonable accommodation causes undue hardship to the employer, failure to hire or promote the handicapped person will not be considered discrimination.

Section 104.12(b) lists some of the actions that constitute reasonable accommodation. The list is neither all-inclusive nor meant to suggest that employers must follow all of the actions listed.

Reasonable accommodation includes modification of work schedules, including part-time employment, and job restructuring. Job restructuring may entail shifting nonessential duties to other employees. In other cases, reasonable accommodation may include physical modifications or relocation of particular offices or jobs so that they are in facilities or parts of facilities that are accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. If such accommodations would cause undue

hardship to the employer, they need not be made.

Paragraph (c) of this section sets forth the factors that the Office for Civil Rights will consider in determining whether an accommodation necessary to enable an applicant or employee to perform the duties of a job would impose an undue hardship. The weight given to each of these factors in making the determination as to whether an accommodation constitutes undue hardship will vary depending on the facts of a particular situation. Thus, a small day-care center might not be required to expend more than a nominal sum, such as that necessary to equip a telephone for use by a secretary with impaired hearing, but a large school district might be required to make available a teacher's aide to a blind applicant for a teaching job. The reasonable accommodation standard in §104.12 is similar to the obligation imposed upon Federal contractors in the regulation implementing section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, administered by the Department of Labor. Although the wording of the reasonable accommodation provisions of the two regulations is not identical, the obligation that the two regulations impose is the same, and the Federal Government's policy in implementing the two sections will be uniform. The Department adopted the factors listed in paragraph (c) instead of the ''business necessity'' standard of the Labor regulation because that term seemed inappropriate to the nature of the programs operated by the majority of institutions subject to this regulation, e.g., public school systems, colleges and universities. The factors listed in paragraph (c) are intended to make the rationale underlying the business necessity standard applicable to an understandable by recipients of ED funds.

17. *Tests and selection criteria.* Revised §104.13(a) prohibits employers from using test or other selection criteria that screen out or tend to screen out handicapped persons unless the test or criterion is shown to be job-related and alternative tests or criteria that do not screen out or tend to screen out as many handicapped persons are not shown by the Assistant Secretary to be available. This paragraph is an application of the principle established under title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 in *Griggs* v. *Duke Power Company*, 401 U.S. 424 (1971).

Under the proposed section, a statistical showing of adverse impact on handicapped persons was required to trigger an employer's obligation to show that employment criteria and qualifications relating to handicap were necessary. This requirement was changed because the small number of handicapped persons taking tests would make statistical showings of ''disproportionate, adverse effect'' difficult and burdensome. Under the altered, more workable provision, once it is shown that an employment test substantially limits the opportunities of handicapped persons, the employer must show the test to be job-related. A recipient is no longer limited to using predictive validity studies as the method for demonstrating that a test or other selection criterion is in fact job-related. Nor, in all cases, are predictive validity studies sufficient to demonstrate that a test or criterion is job-related. In addition, §104.13(a) has been revised to place the burden on the Assistant Secretary, rather than the recipient, to identify alternate tests.

Section 104.13(b) requires that a recipient take into account that some tests and criteria depend upon sensory, manual, or speaking skills that may not themselves be necessary to the job in question but that may make the handicapped person unable to pass the test. The recipient must select and administer tests so as best to ensure that the test will measure the handicapped person's ability to perform on the job rather than the person's ability to see, hear, speak, or perform manual tasks, except, of course, where such skills are the factors that the test purports to measure. For example, a person with a speech impediment may be perfectly qualified for jobs that do not or need not, with reasonable accommodation, require ability to speak clearly. Yet, if given an oral test, the person will be unable to perform in a satisfactory manner. The test results will not, therefore, predict job performance but instead will reflect impaired speech.

18. *Preemployment inquiries.* Section 104.14, concerning preemployment inquiries, generated a large number of comments. Commenters representing handicapped persons strongly favored a ban on preemployment inquiries on the ground that such inquiries are often used to discriminate against handicapped persons and are not necessary to serve any legitimate interests of employers. Some recipients, on the other hand, argued that preemployment inquiries are necessary to determine qualifications of the applicant, safety hazards caused by a particular handicapping condition, and accommodations that might be required.

The Secretary has concluded that a general prohibition of preemployment inquiries is appropriate. However, a sentence has been added to paragraph (a) to make clear that an employer may inquire into an applicant's ability to perform job-related tasks but may not ask if the person has a handicap. For example, an employer may not ask on an employment form if an applicant is visually impaired but may ask if the person has a current driver's license (if that is a necessary qualification for the position in question). Similarly, employers may make inquiries about an applicant's ability to perform a job safely. Thus, an employer may not ask if an

applicant is an epileptic but may ask whether the person can perform a particular job without endangering other employees.

Section 104.14(b) allows preemployment inquiries only if they are made in conjunction with required remedial action to correct past discrimination, with voluntary action to overcome past conditions that have limited the participation of handicapped persons, or with obligations under section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. In these instances, paragraph (b) specifies certain safeguards that must be followed by the employer.

Finally, the revised provision allows an employer to condition offers of employment to handicapped persons on the results of medical examinations, so long as the examinations are administered to all employees in a nondiscriminatory manner and the results are treated on a confidential basis.

19. *Specific acts of Discrimination.* Sections 104.15 (recruitment), 104.16 (compensation), 104.17 (job classification and structure) and 104.18 (fringe benefits) have been deleted from the regulation as unnecessarily duplicative of §104.11 (discrimination prohibited). The deletion of these sections in no way changes the substantive obligations of employers subject to this regulation from those set forth in the July 16 proposed regulation. These deletions bring the regulation closer in form to the Department of Labor's section 503 regulation.

A proposed section, concerning fringe benefits, had allowed for differences in benefits or contributions between handicapped and nonhandicapped persons in situations only where such differences could be justified on an actuarial basis. Section 104.11 simply bars discrimination in providing fringe benefits and does not address the issue of actuarial differences. The Department believes that currently available data and experience do not demonstrate a basis for promulgating a regulation specifically allowing for differences in benefits or contributions.

### SUBPART C—PROGRAM ACCESSIBILITY

In general, Subpart C prohibits the exclusion of qualified handicapped persons from federally assisted programs or activities because a recipient's facilities are inaccessible or unusable.

20. *Existing facilities.* Section 104.22 maintains the same standard for nondiscrimination in regard to existing facilities as was included in the proposed regulation. The section states that a recipients program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, must be readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. Paragraphs (a) and (b) make clear that a recipient is not required to make each of its existing facilities accessible to handicapped persons if its program as a whole is accessible. Accessibility to the recipient's program or activity may be achieved by a number of means, including redesign of equipment, reassignment of classes or other services to accessible buildings, and making aides available to beneficiaries. In choosing among methods of compliance, recipients are required to give priority consideration to methods that will be consistent with provision of services in the most appropriate integrated setting. Structural changes in existing facilities are required only where there is no other feasible way to make the recipient's program accessible.

Under §104.22, a university does not have to make all of its existing classroom buildings accessible to handicapped students if some of its buildings are already accessible and if it is possible to reschedule or relocate enough classes so as to offer all required courses and a reasonable selection of elective courses in accessible facilities. If sufficient relocation of classes is not possible using existing facilities, enough alterations to ensure program accessibility are required. A university may not exclude a handicapped student from a specifically requested course offering because it is not offered in an accessible location, but it need not make every section of that course accessible.

Commenters representing several institutions of higher education have suggested that it would be appropriate for one postsecondary institution in a geographical area to be made accessible to handicapped persons and for other colleges and universities in that area to participate in that school's program, thereby developing an educational consortium for the postsecondary education of handicapped students. The Department believes that such a consortium, when developed and applied only to handicapped persons, would not constitute compliance with §104.22, but would discriminate against qualified handicapped persons by restricting their choice in selecting institutions of higher education and would, therefore, be inconsistent with the basic objectives of the statute.

Nothing in this regulation, however, should be read as prohibiting institutions from forming consortia for the benefit of all students. Thus, if three colleges decide that it would be cost-efficient for one college to offer biology, the second physics, and the third chemistry to all students at the three colleges, the arrangement would not violate section 504. On the other hand, it would violate the regulation if the same institutions set up a consortium under which one college undertook to make its biology lab accessible, another its physics lab, and a third its chemistry lab, and under which mobility-impaired handicapped students (but not other students) were required to attend the particular college that is accessible for the desired courses.

Similarly, while a public school district need not make each of its buildings completely accessible, it may not make only one

facility or part of a facility accessible if the result is to segregate handicapped students in a single setting.

All recipients that provide health, welfare, or other social services may also comply with §104.22 by delivering services at alternate accessible sites or making home visits. Thus, for example, a pharmacist might arrange to make home deliveries of drugs. Under revised §104.22(c), small providers of health, welfare, and social services (those with fewer than fifteen employees) may refer a beneficiary to an accessible provider of the desired service, but only if no means of meeting the program accessibility requirement other than a significant alteration in existing facilities is available. The referring recipient has the responsibility of determining that the other provider is in fact accessible and willing to provide the service.

A recent change in the tax law may assist some recipients in meeting their obligations under this section. Under section 2122 of the Tax Reform Act of 1976, recipients that pay federal income tax are eligible to claim a tax deduction of up to $25,000 for architectural and transportation modifications made to improve accessibility for handicapped persons. See 42 FR 17870 (April 4, 1977), adopting 26 CFR 7.190.

Several commenters expressed concern about the feasibility of compliance with the program accessibility standard. The Secretary believes that the standard is flexible enough to permit recipients to devise ways to make their programs accessible short of extremely expensive or impractical physical changes in facilities. Accordingly, the section does not allow for waivers. The Department is ready at all times to provide technical assistance to recipients in meeting their program accessibility responsibilities. For this purpose, the Department is establishing a special technical assistance unit. Recipients are encouraged to call upon the unit staff for advice and guidance both on structural modifications and on other ways of meeting the program accessibility requirement.

Paragraph (d) has been amended to require recipients to make all nonstructural adjustments necessary for meeting the program accessibility standard within sixty days. Only where structural changes in facilities are necessary will a recipient be permitted up to three years to accomplish program accessibility. It should be emphasized that the three-year time period is not a waiting period and that all changes must be accomplished as expeditiously as possible. Further, it is the Department's belief, after consultation with experts in the field, that outside ramps to buildings can be constructed quickly and at relatively low cost. Therefore, it will be expected that such structural additions will be made promptly to comply with §104.22(d).

The regulation continues to provide, as did the proposed version, that a recipient planning to achieve program accessibility by making structural changes must develop a transition plan for such changes within six months of the effective date of the regulation. A number of commenters suggested extending that period to one year. The secretary believes that such an extension is unnecessary and unwise. Planning for any necessary structural changes should be undertaken promptly to ensure that they can be completed within the three-year period. The elements of the transition plan as required by the regulation remain virtually unchanged from the proposal but §104.22(d) now includes a requirement that the recipient make the plan available for public inspection.

Several commenters expressed concern that the program accessibility standard would result in the segregation of handicapped persons in educational institutions. The regulation will not be applied to permit such a result. See §104.4(c)(2)(iv), prohibiting unnecessarily separate treatment; §104.35, requiring that students in elementary and secondary schools be educated in the most integrated setting appropriate to their needs; and new §104.43(d), applying the same standard to postsecondary education.

We have received some comments from organizations of handicapped persons on the subject of requiring, over an extended period of time, a barrier-free environment—that is, requiring the removal of all architectural barriers in existing facilities. The Department has considered these comments but has decided to take no further action at this time concerning these suggestions, believing that such action should only be considered in light of experience in implementing the program accessibility standard.

21. *New construction.* Section 104.23 requires that all new facilities, as well as alterations that could affect access to and use of existing facilities, be designed and constructed in a manner so as to make the facility accessible to and usable by handicapped persons. Section 104.23(a) has been amended so that it applies to each newly constructed facility if the construction was commenced after the effective date of the regulation. The words ''if construction has commenced'' will be considered to mean ''if groundbreaking has taken place.'' Thus, a recipient will not be required to alter the design of a facility that has progressed beyond groundbreaking prior to the effective date of the regulation.

Paragraph (b) requires certain alterations to conform to the requirement of physical accessibility in paragraph (a). If an alteration is undertaken to a portion of a building the accessibility of which could be improved by the manner in which the alteration is carried out, the alteration must be made in that manner. Thus, if a doorway or

wall is being altered, the door or other wall opening must be made wide enough to accommodate wheelchairs. On the other hand, if the alteration consists of altering ceilings, the provisions of this section are not applicable because this alteration cannot be done in a way that affects the accessibility of that portion of the building. The phrase ''to the maximum extent feasible'' has been added to allow for the occasional case in which the nature of an existing facility is such as to make it impractical or prohibitively expensive to renovate the building in a manner that results in its being entirely barrier-free. In all such cases, however, the alteration should provide the maximum amount of physical accessibility feasible.

Section 104.23(d) of the proposed regulation, providing for a limited deferral of action concerning facilities that are subject to section 502 as well as section 504 of the Act, has been deleted. The Secretary believes that the provision is unnecessary and inappropriate to this regulation. The Department will, however, seek to coordinate enforcement activities under this regulation with those of the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board.

SUBPART D—PRESCHOOL, ELEMENTARY, AND SECONDARY EDUCATION

Subpart D sets forth requirements for nondiscrimination in preschool, elementary, secondary, and adult education programs and activities, including secondary vocational education programs. In this context, the term ''adult education'' refers only to those educational programs and activities for adults that are operated by elementary and secondary schools.

The provisions of Subpart D apply to state and local educational agencies. Although the subpart applies, in general, to both public and private education programs and activities that are federally assisted, §§104.32 and 104.33 apply only to public programs and §104.39 applies only to private programs; §§104.35 and 104.36 apply both to public programs and to those private programs that include special services for handicapped students.

Subpart B generally conforms to the standards established for the education of handicapped persons in *Mills* v. *Board of Education of the District of Columbia,* 348 F. Supp. 866 (D.D.C. 1972), *Pennsylvania Association for Retarded Children* v. *Commonwealth of Pennsylvania,* 344 F. Supp. 1257 (E.D. 1971), 343 F. Supp. 279 (E.D. Pa. 1972), and *Lebanks* v. *Spears,* 60, F.R.D. 135 (E.D. La. 1973), as well as in the Education of the Handicapped Act, as amended by Pub. L. 94–142 (the EHA).

The basic requirements common to those cases, to the EHA, and to this regulation are (1) that handicapped persons, regardless of the nature or severity of their handicap, be provided a free appropriate public education, (2) that handicapped students be educated with nonhandicapped students to the maximum extent appropriate to their needs, (3) that educational agencies undertake to identify and locate all unserved handicapped children, (4) that evaluation procedures be improved in order to avoid the inappropriate education that results from the misclassification of students, and (5) that procedural safeguard be established to enable parents and guardians to influence decisions regarding the evaluation and placement of their children. These requirements are designed to ensure that no handicapped child is excluded from school on the basis of handicap and, if a recipient demonstrates that placement in a regular educational setting cannot be achieved satisfactorily, that the student is provided with adequate alternative services suited to the student's needs without additional cost to the student's parents or guardian. Thus, a recipient that operates a public school system must either educate handicapped children in its regular program or provide such children with an appropriate alternative education at public expense.

It is not the intention of the Department, except in extraordinary circumstances, to review the result of individual placement and other educational decisions, so long as the school district complies with the ''process'' requirements of this subpart (concerning identification and location, evaluation, and due process procedures). However, the Department will place a high priority on investigating cases which may involve exclusion of a child from the education system or a pattern or practice of discriminatory placements or education.

22. *Location and notification.* Section 104.32 requires public schools to take steps annually to identify and locate handicapped children who are not receiving an education and to publicize to handicapped children and their parents the rights and duties established by section 504 and this regulation. This section has been shortened without substantive change.

23. *Free appropriate public education.* Under §104.33(a), a recipient is responsible for providing a free appropriate public education to each qualified handicapped person who is in the recipient's jurisdiction. The word ''in'' encompasses the concepts of both domicile and actual residence. If a recipient places a child in a program other than its own, it remains financially responsible for the child, whether or not the other program is operated by another recipient or educational agency. Moreover, a recipient may not place a child in a program that is inappropriate or that otherwise violates the requirements of Subpart D. And in no case may a recipient refuse to provide services to a handicapped child in its jurisdiction because of another

person's or entity's failure to assume financial responsibility.

Section 104.33(b) concerns the provision of appropriate educational services to handicapped children. To be appropriate, such services must be designed to meet handicapped children's individual educational needs to the same extent that those of nonhandicapped children are met. An appropriate education could consist of education in regular classes, education in regular classes with the use of supplementary services, or special education and related services. Special education may include specially designed instruction in classrooms, at home, or in private or public institutions and may be accompanied by such related services as developmental, corrective, and other supportive services (including psychological, counseling, and medical diagnostic services). The placement of the child must however, be consistent with the requirements of §104.34 and be suited to his or her educational needs.

The quality of the educational services provided to handicapped students must equal that of the services provided to nonhandicapped students; thus, handicapped student's teachers must be trained in the instruction of persons with the handicap in question and appropriate materials and equipment must be available. The Department is aware that the supply of adequately trained teachers may, at least at the outset of the imposition of this requirement, be insufficient to meet the demand of all recipients. This factor will be considered in determining the appropriateness of the remedy for noncompliance with this section. A new §104.33(b)(2) has been added, which allows this requirement to be met through the full implementation of an individualized education program developed in accordance with the standards of the EHA.

Paragraph (c) of §104.33 sets forth the specific financial obligations of a recipient. If a recipient does not itself provide handicapped persons with the requisite services, it must assume the cost of any alternate placement. If, however, a recipient offers adequate services and if alternate placement is chosen by a student's parent or guardian, the recipient need not assume the cost of the outside services. (If the parent or guardian believes that his or her child cannot be suitably educated in the recipient's program, he or she may make use of the procedures established in §104.36.) Under this paragraph, a recipient's obligation extends beyond the provision of tuition payments in the case of placement outside the regular program. Adequate transportation must also be provided. Recipients must also pay for psychological services and those medical services necessary for diagnostic and evaluative purposes.

If the recipient places a student, because of his or her handicap, in a program that necessitates his or her being away from home, the payments must also cover room and board and nonmedical care (including custodial and supervisory care). When residential care is necessitated not by the student's handicap but by factors such as the student's home conditions, the recipient is not required to pay the cost of room and board.

Two new sentences have been added to paragraph (c)(1) to make clear that a recipient's financial obligations need not be met solely through its own funds. Recipients may rely on funds from any public or private source including insurers and similar third parties.

The EHA requires a free appropriate education to be provided to handicapped children ''no later than September 1, 1978,'' but section 504 contains no authority for delaying enforcement. To resolve this problem, a new paragraph (d) has been added to §104.33. Section 104.33(d) requires recipients to achieve full compliance with the free appropriate public education requirements of §104.33 as expeditiously as possible, but in no event later than September 1, 1978. The provision also makes clear that, as of the effective date of this regulation, no recipient may exclude a qualified handicapped child from its educational program. This provision against exclusion is consistent with the order of providing services set forth in section 612(3) of the EHA, which places the highest priority on providing services to handicapped children who are not receiving an education.

24. *Educational setting.* Section 104.34 prescribes standards for educating handicapped persons with nonhandicapped persons to the maximum extent appropriate to the needs of the handicapped person in question. A handicapped student may be removed from the regular educational setting only where the recipient can show that the needs of the student would, on balance, be served by placement in another setting.

Although under §104.34, the needs of the handicapped person are determinative as to proper placement, it should be stressed that, where a handicapped student is so disruptive in a regular classroom that the education of other students is significantly impaired, the needs of the handicapped child cannot be met in that environment. Therefore, regular placement would not be appropriate to his or her needs and would not be required by §104.34.

Among the factors to be considered in placing a child is the need to place the child as close to home as possible. A new sentence has been added to paragraph (a) requiring recipients to take this factor into account. As pointed out in several comments, the parents' right under §104.36 to challenge the placement of their child extends not only to placement in special classes or separate schools but also to placement in a distant

school and, in particular, to residential placement. An equally appropriate educational program may exist closer to home; this issue may be raised by the parent or guardian under §§104.34 and 104.36.

New paragraph (b) specified that handicapped children must also be provided nonacademic services in as integrated a setting as possible. This requirement is especially important for children whose educational needs necessitate their being solely with other handicapped children during most of each day. To the maximum extent appropriate, children in residential settings are also to be provided opportunities for participation with other children.

Section 104.34(c) requires that any facilities that are identifiable as being for handicapped students be comparable in quality to other facilities of the recipient. A number of comments objected to this section on the basis that it encourages the creation and maintenance of such facilities. This is not the intent of the provision. A separate facility violates section 504 unless it is indeed necessary to the provision of an appropriate education to certain handicapped students. In those instances in which such facilities are necessary (as might be the case, for example, for severely retarded persons), this provision requires that the educational services provided be comparable to those provided in the facilities of the recipient that are not identifiable as being for handicapped persons.

25. *Evaluation and placement.* Because the failure to provide handicapped persons with an appropriate education is so frequently the result of misclassification or misplacement, §104.33(b)(1) makes compliance with its provisions contingent upon adherence to certain procedures designed to ensure appropriate classification and placement. These procedures, delineated in §§104.35 and 104.36, are concerned with testing and other evaluation methods and with procedural due process rights.

Section 104.35(a) requires that an individual evaluation be conducted before any action is taken with respect either to the initial placement of a handicapped child in a regular or special education program or to any subsequent significant change in that placement. Thus, a full reevaluation is not required every time an adjustment in placement is made. ''Any action'' includes denials of placement.

Paragraphs (b) and (c) of §104.35 establishes procedures designed to ensure that children are not misclassified, unnecessarily labeled as being handicapped, or incorrectly placed because of inappropriate selection, administration, or interpretation of evaluation materials. This problem has been extensively documented in ''Issues in the Classification of Children,'' a report by the Project on Classification of Exceptional Children, in which the HEW Interagency Task Force participated. The provisions of these paragraphs are aimed primarily at abuses in the placement process that result from misuse of, or undue or misplaced reliance on, standardized scholastic aptitude tests.

Paragraph (b) has been shortened but not substantively changed. The requirement in former subparagraph (1) that recipients provide and administer evaluation materials in the native language of the student has been deleted as unnecessary, since the same requirement already exists under title VI and is more appropriately covered under that statute. Paragraphs (1) and (2) are, in general, intended to prevent misinterpretation and similar misuse of test scores and, in particular, to avoid undue reliance on general intelligence tests. Subparagraph (3) requires a recipient to administer tests to a student with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills in whatever manner is necessary to avoid distortion of the test results by the impairment. Former subparagraph (4) has been deleted as unnecessarily repetitive of the other provisions of this paragraph.

Paragraph (c) requires a recipient to draw upon a variety of sources in the evaluation process so that the possibility of error in classification is minimized. In particular, it requires that all significant factors relating to the learning process, including adaptive behavior, be considered. (Adaptive behavior is the effectiveness with which the individual meets the standards of personal independence and social responsibility expected of his or her age and cultural group.) Information from all sources must be documented and considered by a group of persons, and the procedure must ensure that the child is placed in the most integrated setting appropriate.

The proposed regulation would have required a complete individual reevaluation of the student each year. The Department has concluded that it is inappropriate in the section 504 regulation to require full reevaluations on such a rigid schedule. Accordingly, §104.35(c) requires periodic reevaluations and specifies that reevaluations in accordance with the EHA will constitute compliance. The proposed regulation implementing the EHA allows reevaluation at three-year intervals except under certain specified circumstances.

Under §104.36, a recipient must establish a system of due process procedures to be afforded to parents or guardians before the recipient takes any action regarding the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of a person who, because of handicap, needs or is believed to need special education or related services. This section has been revised. Because the due process procedures of the EHA, incorporated by reference in the proposed section 504 regulation, are inappropriate for some recipients not subject to that

Act, the section now specifies minimum necessary procedures: notice, a right to inspect records, an impartial hearing with a right to representation by counsel, and a review procedure. The EHA procedures remain one means of meeting the regulation's due process requirements, however, and are recommended to recipients as a model.

26. *Nonacademic services.* Section 104.37 requires a recipient to provide nonacademic and extracurricular services and activities in such manner as is necessary to afford handicapped students an equal opportunity for participation. Because these services and activities are part of a recipient's education program, they must, in accordance with the provisions of §104.34, be provided in the most integrated setting appropriate.

Revised paragraph (c)(2) does permit separation or differentiation with respect to the provision of physical education and athletics activities, but only if qualified handicapped students are also allowed the opportunity to compete for regular teams or participate in regular activities. Most handicapped students are able to participate in one or more regular physical education and athletics activities. For example, a student in a wheelchair can participate in regular archery course, as can a deaf student in a wrestling course.

Finally, the one-year transition period provided in a proposed section was deleted in response to the almost unanimous objection of commenters to that provision.

27. *Preschool and adult education.* Section 104.38 prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicap in preschool and adult education programs. Former paragraph (b), which emphasized that compensatory programs for disadvantaged children are subject to section 504, has been deleted as unnecessary, since it is comprehended by paragraph (a).

28. *Private education.* Section 104.39 sets forth the requirements applicable to recipients that operate private education programs and activities. The obligations of these recipients have been changed in two significant respects: first, private schools are subject to the evaluation and due process provisions of the subpart only if they operate special education programs; second, under §104.39(b), they may charge more for providing services to handicapped students than to nonhandicapped students to the extent that additional charges can be justified by increased costs.

Paragraph (a) of §104.39 is intended to make clear that recipients that operate private education programs and activities are not required to provide an appropriate education to handicapped students with special educational needs if the recipient does not offer programs designed to meet those needs. Thus, a private school that has no program for mentally retarded persons is neither required to admit such a person into its program nor to arrange or pay for the provision of the person's education in another program. A private recipient without a special program for blind students, however, would not be permitted to exclude, on the basis of blindness, a blind applicant who is able to participate in the regular program with minor adjustments in the manner in which the program is normally offered.

SUBPART E—POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION

Subpart E prescribes requirements for nondiscrimination in recruitment, admission, and treatment of students in postsecondary education programs and activities, including vocational education.

29. *Admission and recruitment.* In addition to a general prohibition of discrimination on the basis of handicap in §104.42(a), the regulation delineates, in §104.42(b), specific prohibitions concerning the establishment of limitations on admission of handicapped students, the use of tests or selection criteria, and preadmission inquiry. Several changes have been made in this provision.

Section 104.42(b) provides that postsecondary educational institutions may not use any test or criterion for admission that has a disproportionate, adverse effect on handicapped persons unless it has been validated as a predictor of academic success and alternate tests or criteria with a less disproportionate, adverse effect are shown by the Department to be available. There are two significant changes in this approach from the July 16 proposed regulation.

First, many commenters expressed concern that §104.42(b)(2)(ii) could be interpreted to require a ''global search'' for alternate tests that do not have a disproportionate, adverse impact on handicapped persons. This was not the intent of the provision and, therefore, it has been amended to place the burden on the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights, rather than on the recipient, to identify alternate tests.

Second, a new paragraph (d), concerning validity studies, has been added. Under the proposed regulation, overall success in an education program, not just first-year grades, was the criterion against which admissions tests were to be validated. This approach has been changed to reflect the comment of professional testing services that use of first year grades would be less disruptive of present practice and that periodic validity studies against overall success in the education program would be sufficient check on the reliability of first-year grades.

Section 104.42(b)(3) also requires a recipient to assure itself that admissions tests are selected and administered to applicants with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills in such manner as is necessary to avoid unfair distortion of test results. Methods have been developed for testing the aptitude and achievement of persons who are not able to

take written tests or even to make the marks required for mechanically scored objective tests; in addition, methods for testing persons with visual or hearing impairments are available. A recipient, under this paragraph, must assure itself that such methods are used with respect to the selection and administration of any admissions tests that it uses.

Section 104.42(b)(3)(iii) has been amended to require that admissions tests be administered in facilities that, on the whole, are accessible. In this context, ''on the whole'' means that not all of the facilities need be accessibile so long as a sufficient number of facilities are available to handicapped persons.

Revised §104.42(b)(4) generally prohibits preadmission inquiries as to whether an applicant has a handicap. The considerations that led to this revision are similar to those underlying the comparable revision of §104.14 on preemployment inquiries. The regulation does, however, allow inquiries to be made, after admission but before enrollment, as to handicaps that may require accommodation.

New paragraph (c) parallels the section on preemployment inquiries and allows postsecondary institutions to inquire about applicants' handicaps before admission, subject to certain safeguards, if the purpose of the inquiry is to take remedial action to correct past discrimination or to take voluntary action to overcome the limited participation of handicapped persons in postsecondary educational institutions.

Proposed §104.42(c), which would have allowed different admissions criteria in certain cases for handicapped persons, was widely misinterpreted in comments from both handicapped persons and recipients. We have concluded that the section is unnecessary, and it has been deleted.

30. *Treatment of students.* Section 104.43 contains general provisions prohibiting the discriminatory treatment of qualified handicapped applicants. Paragraph (b) requires recipients to ensure that equal opportunities are provided to its handicapped students in education programs and activities that are not operated by the recipient. The recipient must be satisfied that the outside education program or activity as a whole is nondiscriminatory. For example, a college must ensure that discrimination on the basis of handicap does not occur in connection with teaching assignments of student teachers in elementary or secondary schools not operated by the college. Under the ''as a whole'' wording, the college could continue to use elementary or secondary school systems that discriminate if, and only if, the college's student teaching program, when viewed in its entirety, offered handicapped student teachers the same range and quality of choice in student teaching assignments afforded nonhandicapped students.

Paragraph (c) of this section prohibits a recipient from excluding qualified handicapped students from any course, course of study, or other part of its education program or activity. This paragraph is designed to eliminate the practice of excluding handicapped persons from specific courses and from areas of concentration because of factors such as ambulatory difficulties of the student or assumptions by the recipient that no job would be available in the area in question for a person with that handicap.

New paragraph (d) requires postsecondary institutions to operate their programs and activities so that handicapped students are provided services in the most integrated setting appropriate. Thus, if a college had several elementary physics classes and had moved one such class to the first floor of the science building to accommodate students in wheelchairs, it would be a violation of this paragraph for the college to concentrate handicapped students with no mobility impairments in the same class.

31. *Academic adjustments.* Paragraph (a) of §104.44 requires that a recipient make certain adjustments to academic requirements and practices that discriminate or have the effect of discriminating on the basis of handicap. This requirement, like its predecessor in the proposed regulation, does not obligate an institution to waive course or other academic requirements. But such institutions must accommodate those requirements to the needs of individual handicapped students. For example, an institution might permit an otherwise qualified handicapped student who is deaf to substitute an art appreciation or music history course for a required course in music appreciation or could modify the manner in which the music appreciation course is conducted for the deaf student. It shoud be stressed that academic requirements that can be demonstrated by the recipient to be essential to its program of instruction or to particular degrees need not be changed.

Paragraph (b) provides that postsecondary institutions may not impose rules that have the effect of limiting the participation of handicapped students in the education program. Such rules include prohibition of tape recorders or braillers in classrooms and dog guides in campus buildings. Several recipients expressed concern about allowing students to tape record lectures because the professor may later want to copyright the lectures. This problem may be solved by requiring students to sign agreements that they will not release the tape recording or transcription or otherwise hinder the professor's ability to obtain a copyright.

Paragraph (c) of this section, concerning the administration of course examinations to students with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills, parallels the regulation's

provisions on admissions testing (§104.42(b)) and will be similarly interpreted.

Under §104.44(d), a recipient must ensure that no handicapped student is subject to discrimination in the recipient's program because of the absence of necessary auxiliary educational aids. Colleges and universities expressed concern about the costs of compliance with this provision.

The Department emphasizes that recipients can usually meet this obligation by assisting students in using existing resources for auxiliary aids such as state vocational rehabilitation agencies and private charitable organizations. Indeed, the Department anticipates that the bulk of auxiliary aids will be paid for by state and private agencies, not by colleges or universities. In those circumstances where the recipient institution must provide the educational auxiliary aid, the institution has flexibility in choosing the methods by which the aids will be supplied. For example, some universities have used students to work with the institution's handicapped students. Other institutions have used existing private agencies that tape texts for handicapped students free of charge in order to reduce the number of readers needed for visually impaired students.

As long as no handicapped person is excluded from a program because of the lack of an appropriate aid, the recipient need not have all such aids on hand at all times. Thus, readers need not be available in the recipient's library at all times so long as the schedule of times when a reader is available is established, is adhered to, and is sufficient. Of course, recipients are not required to maintain a complete braille library.

32. *Housing.* Section 104.45(a) requires postsecondary institutions to provide housing to handicapped students at the same cost as they provide it to other students and in a convenient, accessible, and comparable manner. Commenters, particularly blind persons pointed out that some handicapped persons can live in any college housing and need not wait to the end of the transition period in subpart C to be offered the same variety and scope of housing accommodations given to nonhandicapped persons. The Department concurs with this position and will interpret this section accordingly.

A number of colleges and universities reacted negatively to paragraph (b) of this section. It provides that, if a recipient assists in making off-campus housing available to its students, it should develop and implement procedures to assure itself that off-campus housing, as a whole, is available to handicapped students. Since postsecondary institutions are presently required to assure themselves that off-campus housing is provided in a manner that does not discriminate on the basis of sex (§106.32 of the title IX regulation), they may use the procedures developed under title IX in order to comply with §104.45(b). It should be emphasized that not every off-campus living accommodation need be made accessible to handicapped persons.

33. *Health and insurance.* A proposed section, providing that recipients may not discriminate on the basis of handicap in the provision of health related services, has been deleted as duplicative of the general provisions of §104.43. This deletion represents no change in the obligation of recipients to provide nondiscriminatory health and insurance plans. The Department will continue to require that nondiscriminatory health services be provided to handicapped students. Recipients are not required, however, to provide specialized services and aids to handicapped persons in health programs. If, for example, a college infirmary treats only simple disorders such as cuts, bruises, and colds, its obligation to handicapped persons is to treat such disorders for them.

34. *Financial assistance.* Section 104.46(a), prohibiting discrimination in providing financial assistance, remains substantively the same. It provides that recipients may not provide less assistance to or limit the eligibility of qualified handicapped persons for such assistance, whether the assistance is provided directly by the recipient or by another entity through the recipient's sponsorship. Awards that are made under wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments in a discriminatory manner are permissible, but only if the overall effect of the recipient's provision of financial assistance is not discriminatory on the basis of handicap.

It will not be considered discriminatory to deny, on the basis of handicap, an athletic scholarship to a handicapped person if the handicap renders the person unable to qualify for the award. For example, a student who has a neurological disorder might be denied a varsity football scholarship on the basis of his inability to play football, but a deaf person could not, on the basis of handicap, be denied a scholarship for the school's diving team. The deaf person could, however, be denied a scholarship on the basis of comparative diving ability.

Commenters on §104.46(b), which applies to assistance in obtaining outside employment for students, expressed similar concerns to those raised under §104.43(b), concerning cooperative programs. This paragraph has been changed in the same manner as §104.43(b) to include the ''as a whole'' concept and will be interpreted in the same manner as §104.43(b).

35. *Nonacademic services.* Section 104.47 establishes nondiscrimination standards for physical education and athletics counseling and placement services, and social organizations. This section sets the same standards as does §104.38 of subpart D, discussed above, and will be interpreted in a similar fashion.

SUBPART F—HEALTH, WELFARE, AND SOCIAL SERVICES

Subpart F applies to recipients that operate health, welfare, and social service programs. The Department received fewer comments on this subpart than on others.

Although many commented that subpart F lacked specificity, these commenters provided neither concrete suggestions nor additions. Nevertheless, some changes have been made, pursuant to comment, to clarify the obligations of recipients in specific areas. In addition, in an effort to reduce duplication in the regulation, the section governing recipients providing health services has been consolidated with the section regulating providers of welfare and social services. Since the separate provisions that appeared in the proposed regulation were almost identical, no substantive change should be inferred from their consolidation.

Several commenters asked whether subpart F applies to vocational rehabilitation agencies whose purpose is to assist in the rehabilitation of handicapped persons. To the extent that such agencies receive financial assistance from the Department, they are covered by subpart F and all other relevant subparts of the regulation. Nothing in this regulation, however, precludes such agencies from servicing only handicapped persons. Indeed, §104.4(c) permits recipients to offer services or benefits that are limited by federal law to handicapped persons or classes of handicapped persons.

Many comments suggested requiring state social service agencies to take an active role in the enforcement of section 504 with regard to local social service providers. The Department believes that the possibility for federal-state cooperation in the administration and enforcement of section 504 warrants further consideration.

A number of comments also discussed whether section 504 should be read to require payment of compensation to institutionalized handicapped patients who perform services for the institution in which they reside. The Department of Labor has recently issued a proposed regulation under the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) that covers the question of compensation for institutionalized persons. 42 FR 15224 (March 18, 1977). This Department will seek information and comment from the Department of Labor concerning that agency's experience administering the FLSA regulation.

36. *Health, welfare, and other social service providers.* Section 104.52(a) has been expanded in several respects. The addition of new paragraph (a)(2) is intended to make clear the basic requirement of equal opportunity to receive benefits or services in the health, welfare, and social service areas. The paragraph parallels §§104.4(b)(ii) and 104.43(b). New paragaph (a)(3) requires the provision of effective benefits or services, as defined in §104.4(b)(2) (i.e., benefits or services which ''afford handicapped persons equal opportunity to obtain the same result (or) to gain the same benefit * * *'').

Section 104.52(a) also includes provisions concerning the limitation of benefits or services to handicapped persons and the subjection of handicapped persons to different eligibility standards. One common misconception about the regulation is that it would require specialized hospitals and other health care providers to treat all handicapped persons. The regulation makes no such requirement. Thus, a burn treatment center need not provide other types of medical treatment to handicapped persons unless it provides such medical services to nonhandicapped persons. It could not, however, refuse to treat the burns of a deaf person because of his or her deafness.

Commenters had raised the question of whether the prohibition against different standards of eligibility might preclude recipients from providing special services to handicapped persons or classes of handicapped persons. The regulation will not be so interpreted, and the specific section in question has been eliminated. Section 104.4(c) makes clear that special programs for handicapped persons are permitted.

A new paragraph (a)(5) concerning the provision of different or separate services or benefits has been added. This provision prohibits such treatment unless necessary to provide qualified handicapped persons with benefits and services that are as effective as those provided to others.

Section 104.52(b) has been amended to cover written material concerning waivers of rights or consent to treatment as well as general notices concerning health benefits or services. The section requires the recipient to ensure that qualified handicapped persons are not denied effective notice because of their handicap. For example, recipients could use several different types of notice in order to reach persons with impaired vision or hearing, such as brailled messages, radio spots, and tacticle devices on cards or envelopes to inform blind persons of the need to call the recipient for further information.

Section 104.52(c) is a new section requiring recipient hospitals to establish a procedure for effective communication with persons with impaired hearing for the purpose of providing emergency health care. Although it would be appropriate for a hospital to fulfill its responsibilities under this section by having a full-time interpreter for the deaf on staff, there may be other means of accomplishing the desired result of assuring that some means of communication is immediately available for deaf persons needing emergency treatment.

Section 104.52(c), also a new provision, requires recipients with fifteen or more employees to provide appropriate auxiliary aids for persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills. Further, the Assistant Secretary may require a small provider to furnish auxiliary aids where the provision of aids would not adversely affect the ability of the recipient to provide its health benefits or service.

37. *Treatment of Drug Addicts and Alcoholics.* Section 104.53 is a new section that prohibits discrimination in the treatment and admission of drug and alcohol addicts to hospitals and outpatient facilities. Section 104.53 prohibits discrimination against drug abusers by operators of outpatient facilities, despite the fact that section 407 pertains only to hospitals, because of the broader application of section 504. This provision does not mean that all hospitals and outpatient facilities must treat drug addiction and alcoholism. It simply means, for example, that a cancer clinic may not refuse to treat cancer patients simply because they are also alcoholics.

38. *Education of institutionalized persons.* The regulation retains §104.54 of the proposed regulation that requires that an appropriate education be provided to qualified handicapped persons who are confined to residential institutions or day care centers.

SUBPART G—PROCEDURES

In §104.61, the Secretary has adopted the title VI complaint and enforcement procedures for use in implementing section 504 until such time as they are superseded by the issuance of a consolidated procedureal regulation applicable to all of the civil rights statutes and executive orders administered by the Department.

[45 FR 30936, May 9, 1980, as amended at 55 FR 52141, Dec. 19, 1990]

## APPENDIX B TO PART 104—GUIDELINES FOR ELIMINATING DISCRIMINATION AND DENIAL OF SERVICES ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AND HANDICAP IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of these guidelines, see 34 CFR part 100, appendix B.

# PART 105—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Sec.
105.1 Purpose.
105.2 Application.
105.3 Definitions.
105.4–105.9 [Reserved]
105.10 Self-evaluation.
105.11 Notice.
105.12–105.19 [Reserved]
105.20 General prohibitions against discrimination.
105.21–105.29 [Reserved]
105.30 Employment.
105.31 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
105.32 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
105.33 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
105.34–105.39 [Reserved]
105.40 Communications.
105.41 Compliance procedures.
105.42 Effective date.

AUTHORITY: 29 U.S.C. 794, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 55 FR 37168, Sept. 7, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

### §105.1 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

### §105.2 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the Department, except for programs or activities conducted outside the United States that do not involve individuals with handicaps in the United States.

**§ 105.3 Definitions.**

For purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

*Auxiliary aids* means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the Department. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, materials in braille, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDDs), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

*Complete complaint* means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the Department's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the Department of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It must be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties must describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

*Facility* means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

*Historic preservation programs* means programs conducted by the Department that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

*Historic properties* means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

*Individual with handicaps* means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment. As used in this definition, the phrase—

(1) *Physical or mental impairment* includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities.

The term *physical or mental impairment* includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, drug addiction, and alcoholism;

(2) *Major life activities* includes functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working;

(3) *Has a record of such an impairment* means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities; and

(4) *Is regarded as having an impairment* means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the Department as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward the impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the Department as having such an impairment.

*Qualified individual with handicaps* means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the Department, an individual with handicaps who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or Department

policy to receive education services from the Department;

(2) With respect to any other Department program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the Department can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other Department program or activity, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) *Qualified handicapped person* as that term is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this part by § 105.30

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

*Section 504* means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended by the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1974 (Pub. L. 93–516, 88 Stat. 1617); the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–602, 92 Stat. 2955); the Rehabilitation Act Amendments of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–506, 100 Stat. 1810); and the Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987 (Pub. L. 100–259, 102 Stat. 28). As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by the Department and not to federally assisted programs.

*Substantial impairment* means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

### §§ 105.4–105.9 [Reserved]

### § 105.10 Self-evaluation.

(a) The Department shall, within one year of the effective date of this part, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part, and, to the extent modification of any of those policies and practices is required, the Department shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The Department shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The Department shall, for at least 3 years following completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file, and make available for public inspection—

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified; and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

### § 105.11 Notice.

The Department shall make available, to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons, information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the Department, and make that information available to them in such manner as the Secretary finds necessary to apprise those persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and the regulations in this part.

### §§ 105.12–105.19 [Reserved]

### § 105.20 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under, any program or activity conducted by the Department.

(b)(1) The Department, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified individual with handicaps with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with handicaps or to any class of individuals with handicaps than is provided to others unless that action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with handicaps with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards; or

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with handicaps in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The Department may not deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The Department may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(4) The Department may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude individuals with handicaps from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under, any program or activity conducted by the Department; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(5) The Department, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The Department may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the Department establish requirements for the program or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the Department are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to individuals with handicaps or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with handicaps from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive Order to a different class of individuals with handicaps is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The Department shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with handicaps.

**§§ 105.21–105.29 [Reserved]**

**§ 105.30 Employment.**

No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the Department. As provided in § 105.41(b), the definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

**§ 105.31 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.**

Except as otherwise provided in § 105.32, no qualified individual with handicaps shall, because the Department's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with handicaps, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the Department.

**§ 105.32 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.**

(a) *General.* The Department shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the Department to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the Department to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3)(i) Require the Department to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens.

(ii) The Department has the burden of proving that compliance with § 105.32(a) would result in that alteration or those burdens.

(iii) The decision that compliance would result in that alteration or those burdens must be made by the Secretary after considering all of the Department's resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion.

(iv) If an action would result in that alteration or those burdens, the Department shall take any other action that would not result in the alteration or burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) *Methods*—(1) *General.* (i) The Department may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignments of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(ii) The Department is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities if other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section.

(iii) The Department, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing that Act.

(iv) In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the Department shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified individuals with handicaps in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) *Historic preservation programs.* In meeting the requirements of § 105.32(a) in historic preservation programs, the Department shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to individuals with handicaps. In cases were a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of § 105.32 (a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audiovisual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide individuals with handicaps into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) *Time period for compliance.* The Department shall comply with the obligations established under this section within 60 days of the effective date of

this part except that if structural changes in facilities are undertaken, the changes shall be made within 3 years of the effective date of this part, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) *Transition plan.* (1) In the event that structural changes to facilities will be undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the Department shall develop, within six months of the effective date of this part, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete those changes.

(2) The Department shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan must be made available for public inspection.

(3) The plan must, at a minimum—

(i) Identify physical obstacles in the Department's facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to individuals with handicaps;

(ii) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(iii) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(iv) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

### § 105.33 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of, the Department must be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

### §§ 105.34–105.39 [Reserved]

### § 105.40 Communications.

(a) The Department shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public, as follows:

(1)(i) The Department shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids if necessary to afford an individual with handicaps an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the Department.

(ii) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the Department shall give primary consideration to the request of the individual with handicaps.

(iii) The Department need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) If the Department communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDDs) or equally effective telecommunication systems must be used.

(b) The Department shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The Department shall provide signs at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility must be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d)(1) This section does not require the Department to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens.

(2) The Department has the burden of proving that compliance with § 105.40 would result in that alteration or those burdens.

(3) The decision that compliance would result in that alteration or those burdens must be made by the Secretary after considering all Department resources available for use in the funding

and operation of the conducted program or activity and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion.

(4) If an action required to comply with this section would result in that alteration or those burdens, the Department shall take any other action that would not result in the alteration or burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

### § 105.41 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities conducted by the Department.

(b) As provided in § 105.30, the Department shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Deputy Under Secretary for Management is responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Management, Federal Building No. 6, 400 Maryland Avenue SW., Washington, DC 20202.

(d) The Department shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The Department may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the Department receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate government entity.

(f) The Department shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157) is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the Department shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the Department of the letter required by § 105.41(g). The Department may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the Secretary.

(j) If the Secretary determines that additional information is needed for the complainant, he or she shall notify the complainant of the additional information needed to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The Secretary shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal.

(l) The time limit in paragraph (g) of this section may be extended by the Secretary.

(m) The Secretary may delegate the authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated.

### § 105.42 Effective date.

The effective date of this part is October 9, 1990.

## PART 106—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF SEX IN EDUCATION PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

### Subpart A—Introduction

Sec.

106.1 Purpose and effective date.
106.2 Definitions.
106.3 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.
106.4 Assurance required.
106.5 Transfers of property.
106.6 Effect of other requirements.

106.7 Effect of employment opportunities.
106.8 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.
106.9 Dissemination of policy.

Subpart B—Coverage

106.11 Application.
106.12 Educational institutions controlled by religious organizations.
106.13 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.
106.14 Membership practices of certain organizations.
106.15 Admissions.
106.16 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.
106.17 Transition plans.

Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

106.21 Admission.
106.22 Preference in admission.
106.23 Recruitment.

Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

106.31 Education programs or activities.
106.32 Housing.
106.33 Comparable facilities.
106.34 Access to course offerings.
106.35 Access to schools operated by LEAs.
106.36 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.
106.37 Financial assistance.
106.38 Employment assistance to students.
106.39 Health and insurance benefits and services.
106.40 Marital or parental status.
106.41 Athletics.
106.42 Textbooks and curricular material.

Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

106.51 Employment.
106.52 Employment criteria.
106.53 Recruitment.
106.54 Compensation.
106.55 Job classification and structure.
106.56 Fringe benefits.
106.57 Marital or parental status.
106.58 Effect of State or local law or other requirements.
106.59 Advertising.
106.60 Pre-employment inquiries.
106.61 Sex as a bona-fide occupational qualification.

Subpart F—Procedures [Interim]

106.71 Procedures.

SUBJECT INDEX TO TITLE IX PREAMBLE AND REGULATION
APPENDIX A—GUIDELINES FOR ELIMINATING DISCRIMINATION AND DENIAL OF SERVICES ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AND HANDICAP IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS [NOTE]

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1681 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Introduction

### § 106.1 Purpose and effective date.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended by Pub. L. 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855 (except sections 904 and 906 of those Amendments) which is designed to eliminate (with certain exceptions) discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, whether or not such program or activity is offered or sponsored by an educational institution as defined in this part. This part is also intended to effectuate section 844 of the Education Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93–380, 88 Stat. 484. The effective date of this part shall be July 21, 1975.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, as amended by Pub. L. 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855, and sec. 844, Education Amendments of 1974, 88 Stat. 484, Pub. L. 93–380)

### § 106.2 Definitions.

As used in this part, the term:

(a) *Title IX* means title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, Pub. L. 92–318, as amended by section 3 of Pub. L. 93–568, 88 Stat. 1855, except sections 904 and 906 thereof; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1683, 1685, 1686.

(b) *Department* means the Department of Education.

(c) *Secretary* means the Secretary of Education.

(d) *Assistant Secretary* means the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights of the Department.

(e) *Reviewing Authority* means that component of the Department delegated authority by the Secretary to appoint, and to review the decisions of, administrative law judges in cases arising under this part.

(f) *Administrative law judge* means a person appointed by the reviewing authority to preside over a hearing held under this part.

(g) *Federal financial assistance* means any of the following, when authorized or extended under a law administered by the Department:

(1) A grant or loan of Federal financial assistance, including funds made available for:

(i) The acquisition, construction, renovation, restoration, or repair of a building or facility or any portion thereof; and

(ii) Scholarships, loans, grants, wages or other funds extended to any entity for payment to or on behalf of students admitted to that entity, or extended directly to such students for payment to that entity.

(2) A grant of Federal real or personal property or any interest therein, including surplus property, and the proceeds of the sale or transfer of such property, if the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not, upon such sale or transfer, properly accounted for to the Federal Government.

(3) Provision of the services of Federal personnel.

(4) Sale or lease of Federal property or any interest therein at nominal consideration, or at consideration reduced for the purpose of assisting the recipient or in recognition of public interest to be served thereby, or permission to use Federal property or any interest therein without consideration.

(5) Any other contract, agreement, or arrangement which has as one of its purposes the provision of assistance to any education program or activity, except a contract of insurance or guaranty.

(h) *Program or activity* and *program* means all of the operations of—

(1)(i) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or local government; or

(ii) The entity of a State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(2)(i) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(ii) A local educational agency (as defined in 20 U.S.C. 8801), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(3)(i) An entire corporation, partnership, other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(A) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(B) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(ii) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(4) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (h)(1), (2), or (3) of this section; any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1687)

(i) *Recipient* means any State or political subdivision thereof, or any instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, any public or private agency, institution, or organization, or other entity, or any person, to whom Federal financial assistance is extended directly or through another recipient and which operates an education program or activity which receives such assistance, including any subunit, successor, assignee, or transferee thereof.

(j) *Applicant* means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a Department official, or by a recipient, as a condition to becoming a recipient.

(k) *Educational institution* means a local educational agency (LEA) as defined by section 1001(f) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 3381), a preschool, a private elementary or secondary school, or an applicant or recipient of the type

defined by paragraph (l), (m), (n), or (o) of this section.

(l) *Institution of graduate higher education* means an institution which:

(1) Offers academic study beyond the bachelor of arts or bachelor of science degree, whether or not leading to a certificate of any higher degree in the liberal arts and sciences; or

(2) Awards any degree in a professional field beyond the first professional degree (regardless of whether the first professional degree in such field is awarded by an institution of undergraduate higher education or professional education); or

(3) Awards no degree and offers no further academic study, but operates ordinarily for the purpose of facilitating research by persons who have received the highest graduate degree in any field of study.

(m) *Institution of undergraduate higher education* means:

(1) An institution offering at least two but less than four years of college level study beyond the high school level, leading to a diploma or an associate degree, or wholly or principally creditable toward a baccalaureate degree; or

(2) An institution offering academic study leading to a baccalaureate degree; or

(3) An agency or body which certifies credentials or offers degrees, but which may or may not offer academic study.

(n) *Institution of professional education* means an institution (except any institution of undergraduate higher education) which offers a program of academic study that leads to a first professional degree in a field for which there is a national specialized accrediting agency recognized by the Secretary.

(o) *Institution of vocational education* means a school or institution (except an institution of professional or graduate or undergraduate higher education) which has as its primary purpose preparation of students to pursue a technical, skilled, or semiskilled occupation or trade, or to pursue study in a technical field, whether or not the school or institution offers certificates, diplomas, or degrees and whether or not it offers fulltime study.

(p) *Administratively separate unit* means a school, department or college of an educational institution (other than a local educational agency) admission to which is independent of admission to any other component of such institution.

(q) *Admission* means selection for part-time, full-time, special, associate, transfer, exchange, or any other enrollment, membership, or matriculation in or at an education program or activity operated by a recipient.

(r) *Student* means a person who has gained admission.

(s) *Transition plan* means a plan subject to the approval of the Secretary pursuant to section 901(a)(2) of the Education Amendments of 1972, under which an educational institution operates in making the transition from being an educational institution which admits only students of one sex to being one which admits students of both sexes without discrimination.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980; 45 FR 37426, June 3, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.3 Remedial and affirmative action and self-evaluation.

(a) *Remedial action.* If the Assistant Secretary finds that a recipient has discriminated against persons on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, such recipient shall take such remedial action as the Assistant Secretary deems necessary to overcome the effects of such discrimination.

(b) *Affirmative action.* In the absence of a finding of discrimination on the basis of sex in an education program or activity, a recipient may take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions which resulted in limited participation therein by persons of a particular sex. Nothing herein shall be interpreted to alter any affirmative action obligations which a recipient may have under Executive Order 11246.

(c) *Self-evaluation.* Each recipient education institution shall, within one year of the effective date of this part:

(1) Evaluate, in terms of the requirements of this part, its current policies and practices and the effects thereof concerning admission of students,

treatment of students, and employment of both academic and non-academic personnel working in connection with the recipient's education program or activity;

(2) Modify any of these policies and practices which do not or may not meet the requirements of this part; and

(3) Take appropriate remedial steps to eliminate the effects of any discrimination which resulted or may have resulted from adherence to these policies and practices.

(d) *Availability of self-evaluation and related materials.* Recipients shall maintain on file for at least three years following completion of the evaluation required under paragraph (c) of this section, and shall provide to the Assistant Secretary upon request, a description of any modifications made pursuant to paragraph (c)(ii) of this section and of any remedial steps taken pursuant to paragraph (c)(iii) of this section.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.4 Assurance required.

(a) *General.* Every application for Federal financial assistance shall as condition of its approval contain or be accompanied by an assurance from the applicant or recipient, satisfactory to the Assistant Secretary, that the education program or activity operated by the applicant or recipient and to which this part applies will be operated in compliance with this part. An assurance of compliance with this part shall not be satisfactory to the Assistant Secretary if the applicant or recipient to whom such assurance applies fails to commit itself to take whatever remedial action is necessary in accordance with § 106.3(a) to eliminate existing discrimination on the basis of sex or to eliminate the effects of past discrimination whether occurring prior or subsequent to the submission to the Assistant Secretary of such assurance.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide real property or structures thereon, such assurance shall obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used to provide an education program or activity.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases such assurance shall obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) *Form.* The Director will specify the form of the assurances required by paragraph (a) of this section and the extent to which such assurances will be required of the applicant's or recipient's subgrantees, contractors, subcontractors, transferees, or successors in interest.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980; 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.5 Transfers of property.

If a recipient sells or otherwise transfers property financed in whole or in part with Federal financial assistance to a transferee which operates any education program or activity, and the Federal share of the fair market value of the property is not upon such sale or transfer properly accounted for to the Federal Government both the transferor and the transferee shall be deemed to be recipients, subject to the provisions of subpart B of this part.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.6 Effect of other requirements.

(a) *Effect of other Federal provisions.* The obligations imposed by this part are independent of, and do not alter, obligations not to discriminate on the basis of sex imposed by Executive Order 11246, as amended; sections 704 and 855 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 292d and 298b–2); Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e *et seq.*); the Equal Pay Act

(29 U.S.C. 206 and 206(d)); and any other Act of Congress or Federal regulation.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, 905, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374, 375; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1685)

(b) *Effect of State or local law or other requirements.* The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated by any State or local law or other requirement which would render any applicant or student ineligible, or limit the eligibility of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, to practice any occupation or profession.

(c) *Effect of rules or regulations of private organizations.* The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated by any rule or regulation of any organization, club, athletic or other league, or association which would render any applicant or student ineligible to participate or limit the eligibility or participation of any applicant or student, on the basis of sex, in any education program or activity operated by a recipient and which receives Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.7 Effect of employment opportunities.

The obligation to comply with this part is not obviated or alleviated because employment opportunities in any occupation or profession are or may be more limited for members of one sex than for members of the other sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.8 Designation of responsible employee and adoption of grievance procedures.

(a) *Designation of responsible employee.* Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under this part, including any investigation of any complaint communicated to such recipient alleging its noncompliance with this part or alleging any actions which would be prohibited by this part. The recipient shall notify all its students and employees of the name, office address and telephone number of the employee or employees appointed pursuant to this paragraph.

(b) *Complaint procedure of recipient.* A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of student and employee complaints alleging any action which would be prohibited by this part.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.9 Dissemination of policy.

(a) *Notification of policy.* (1) Each recipient shall implement specific and continuing steps to notify applicants for admission and employment, students and parents of elementary and secondary school students, employees, sources of referral of applicants for admission and employment, and all unions or professional organizations holding collective bargaining or professional agreements with the recipient, that it does not discriminate on the basis of sex in the educational program or activity which it operates, and that it is required by title IX and this part not to discriminate in such a manner. Such notification shall contain such information, and be made in such manner, as the Assistant Secretary finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by title IX and this part, but shall state at least that the requirement not to discriminate in the education program or activity extends to employment therein, and to admission thereto unless Subpart C does not apply to the recipient, and that inquiries concerning the application of title IX and this part to such recipient may be referred to the employee designated pursuant to § 106.8, or to the Assistant Secretary.

(2) Each recipient shall make the initial notification required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section within 90 days of the effective date of this part or of the date this part first applies to such recipient, whichever comes later, which notification shall include publication in:

(i) Local newspapers;

(ii) Newspapers and magazines operated by such recipient or by student, alumnae, or alumni groups for or in connection with such recipient; and

(iii) Memoranda or other written communications distributed to every student and employee of such recipient.

(b) *Publications.* (1) Each recipient shall prominently include a statement of the policy described in paragraph (a) of this section in each announcement, bulletin, catalog, or application form which it makes available to any person of a type, described in paragraph (a) of this section, or which is otherwise used in connection with the recruitment of students or employees.

(2) A recipient shall not use or distribute a publication of the type described in this paragraph which suggests, by text or illustration, that such recipient treats applicants, students, or employees differently on the basis of sex except as such treatment is permitted by this part.

(c) *Distribution.* Each recipient shall distribute without discrimination on the basis of sex each publication described in paragraph (b) of this section, and shall apprise each of its admission and employment recruitment representatives of the policy of nondiscrimination described in paragraph (a) of this section, and require such representatives to adhere to such policy.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart B—Coverage

### § 106.11 Application.

Except as provided in this subpart, this part 106 applies to every recipient and to the education program or activity operated by such recipient which receives Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.12 Educational institutions controlled by religious organizations.

(a) *Application.* This part does not apply to an educational institution which is controlled by a religious organization to the extent application of this part would not be consistent with the religious tenets of such organization.

(b) *Exemption.* An educational institution which wishes to claim the exemption set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, shall do so by submitting in writing to the Assistant Secretary a statement by the highest ranking official of the institution, identifying the provisions of this part which conflict with a specific tenet of the religious organization.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.13 Military and merchant marine educational institutions.

This part does not apply to an educational institution whose primary purpose is the training of individuals for a military service of the United States or for the merchant marine.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.14 Membership practices of certain organizations.

(a) *Social fraternities and sororities.* This part does not apply to the membership practices of social fraternities and sororities which are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the active membership of which consists primarily of students in attendance at institutions of higher education.

(b) *YMCA, YWCA, Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts and Camp Fire Girls.* This part does not apply to the membership practices of the Young Men's Christian Association, the Young Women's Christian Association, the Girl Scouts, the Boy Scouts and Camp Fire Girls.

(c) *Voluntary youth service organizations.* This part does not apply to the membership practices of voluntary youth service organizations which are exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of

1954 and the membership of which has been traditionally limited to members of one sex and principally to persons of less than nineteen years of age.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682; sec. 3(a) of P.L. 93–568, 88 Stat. 1862 amending Sec. 901)

### § 106.15 Admissions.

(a) Admissions to educational institutions prior to June 24, 1973, are not covered by this part.

(b) *Administratively separate units.* For the purposes only of this section, §§ 106.16 and 106.17, and subpart C, each administratively separate unit shall be deemed to be an educational institution.

(c) *Application of subpart C.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section, subpart C applies to each recipient. A recipient to which subpart C applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of that subpart.

(d) *Educational institutions.* Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section as to recipients which are educational institutions, subpart C applies only to institutions of vocational education, professional education, graduate higher education, and public institutions of undergraduate higher education.

(e) *Public institutions of undergraduate higher education.* Subpart C does not apply to any public institution of undergraduate higher education which traditionally and continually from its establishment has had a policy of admitting only students of one sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 45 FR 86298, Dec. 30, 1980]

### § 106.16 Educational institutions eligible to submit transition plans.

(a) *Application.* This section applies to each educational institution to which subpart C applies which:

(1) Admitted only students of one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1972; or

(2) Admitted only students of one sex as regular students as of June 23, 1965, but thereafter admitted as regular students, students of the sex not admitted prior to June 23, 1965.

(b) *Provision for transition plans.* An educational institution to which this section applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in admission or recruitment in violation of subpart C unless it is carrying out a transition plan approved by the Secretary as described in § 106.17, which plan provides for the elimination of such discrimination by the earliest practicable date but in no event later than June 23, 1979.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.17 Transition plans.

(a) *Submission of plans.* An institution to which § 106.16 applies and which is composed of more than one administratively separate unit may submit either a single transition plan applicable to all such units, or a separate transition plan applicable to each such unit.

(b) *Content of plans.* In order to be approved by the Secretary a transition plan shall:

(1) State the name, address, and Federal Interagency Committee on Education (FICE) Code of the educational institution submitting such plan, the administratively separate units to which the plan is applicable, and the name, address, and telephone number of the person to whom questions concerning the plan may be addressed. The person who submits the plan shall be the chief administrator or president of the institution, or another individual legally authorized to bind the institution to all actions set forth in the plan.

(2) State whether the educational institution or administratively separate unit admits students of both sexes, as regular students and, if so, when it began to do so.

(3) Identify and describe with respect to the educational institution or administratively separate unit any obstacles to admitting students without discrimination on the basis of sex.

(4) Describe in detail the steps necessary to eliminate as soon as practicable each obstacle so identified and indicate the schedule for taking these steps and the individual directly responsible for their implementation.

(5) Include estimates of the number of students, by sex, expected to apply for, be admitted to, and enter each class during the period covered by the plan.

(c) *Nondiscrimination.* No policy or practice of a recipient to which § 106.16 applies shall result in treatment of applicants to or students of such recipient in violation of subpart C unless such treatment is necessitated by an obstacle identified in paragraph (b) (3) of this section and a schedule for eliminating that obstacle has been provided as required by paragraph (b) (4) of this section.

(d) *Effects of past exclusion.* To overcome the effects of past exclusion of students on the basis of sex, each educational institution to which § 106.16 applies shall include in its transition plan, and shall implement, specific steps designed to encourage individuals of the previously excluded sex to apply for admission to such institution. Such steps shall include instituting recruitment which emphasizes the institution's commitment to enrolling students of the sex previously excluded.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart C—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Admission and Recruitment Prohibited

### § 106.21 Admission.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be denied admission, or be subjected to discrimination in admission, by any recipient to which this subpart applies, except as provided in §§ 106.16 and 106.17.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* (1) In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which this subpart applies shall not:

(i) Give preference to one person over another on the basis of sex, by ranking applicants separately on such basis, or otherwise;

(ii) Apply numerical limitations upon the number or proportion of persons of either sex who may be admitted; or

(iii) Otherwise treat one individual differently from another on the basis of sex.

(2) A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for admission which has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless the use of such test or criterion is shown to predict validly success in the education program or activity in question and alternative tests or criteria which do not have such a disproportionately adverse effect are shown to be unavailable.

(c) *Prohibitions relating to marital or parental status.* In determining whether a person satisfies any policy or criterion for admission, or in making any offer of admission, a recipient to which this subpart applies:

(1) Shall not apply any rule concerning the actual or potential parental, family, or marital status of a student or applicant which treats persons differently on the basis of sex;

(2) Shall not discriminate against or exclude any person on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom, or establish or follow any rule or practice which so discriminates or excludes;

(3) Shall treat disabilities related to pregnancy, childbirth, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability or physical condition; and

(4) Shall not make pre-admission inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for admission, including whether such applicant is ''Miss'' or ''Mrs.'' A recipient may make pre-admission inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for admision, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by this part.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.22 Preference in admission.

A recipient to which this subpart applies shall not give preference to applicants for admission, on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or other school or entity which admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preference has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of this subpart.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.23 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment.* A recipient to which this subpart applies shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and admission of students. A recipient may be required to undertake additional recruitment efforts for one sex as remedial action pursuant to § 106.3(a), and may choose to undertake such efforts as affirmative action pursuant to § 106.3(b).

(b) *Recruitment at certain institutions.* A recipient to which this subpart applies shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at educational institutions, schools or entities which admit as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of this subpart.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

## Subpart D—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

### § 106.31 Education programs or activities.

(a) *General.* Except as provided elsewhere in this part, no person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any academic, extracurricular, research, occupational training, or other education program or activity operated by a recipient which receives Federal financial assistance. This subpart does not apply to actions of a recipient in connection with admission of its students to an education program or activity of (1) a recipient to which subpart C does not apply, or (2) an entity, not a recipient, to which subpart C would not apply if the entity were a recipient.

(b) *Specific prohibitions.* Except as provided in this subpart, in providing any aid, benefit, or service to a student, a recipient shall not, on the basis of sex:

(1) Treat one person differently from another in determining whether such person satisfies any requirement or condition for the provision of such aid, benefit, or service;

(2) Provide different aid, benefits, or services or provide aid, benefits, or services in a different manner;

(3) Deny any person any such aid, benefit, or service;

(4) Subject any person to separate or different rules of behavior, sanctions, or other treatment;

(5) Apply any rule concerning the domicile or residence of a student or applicant, including eligibility for in-state fees and tuition;

(6) Aid or perpetuate discrimination against any person by providing significant assistance to any agency, organization, or person which discriminates on the basis of sex in providing any aid, benefit or service to students or employees;

(7) Otherwise limit any person in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity.

(c) *Assistance administered by a recipient educational institution to study at a foreign institution.* A recipient educational institution may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other awards established by foreign or domestic wills, trusts, or similar legal instruments, or by acts of foreign governments and restricted to members of one sex, which are designed to provide opportunities to study abroad, and which are awarded to students who are already matriculating at or who are graduates of the recipient institution; *Provided,* a recipient educational institution which administers or assists in the administration of such scholarships, fellowships, or other awards which are restricted to

members of one sex provides, or otherwise makes available reasonable opportunities for similar studies for members of the other sex. Such opportunities may be derived from either domestic or foreign sources.

(d) *Aid, benefits or services not provided by recipient.* (1) This paragraph applies to any recipient which requires participation by any applicant, student, or employee in any education program or activity not operated wholly by such recipient, or which facilitates, permits, or considers such participation as part of or equivalent to an education program or activity operated by such recipient, including participation in educational consortia and cooperative employment and student-teaching assignments.

(2) Such recipient:

(i) Shall develop and implement a procedure designed to assure itself that the operator or sponsor of such other education program or activity takes no action affecting any applicant, student, or employee of such recipient which this part would prohibit such recipient from taking; and

(ii) Shall not facilitate, require, permit, or consider such participation if such action occurs.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 47 FR 32527, July 28, 1982; 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.32 Housing.

(a) *Generally.* A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, apply different rules or regulations, impose different fees or requirements, or offer different services or benefits related to housing, except as provided in this section (including housing provided only to married students).

(b) *Housing provided by recipient.* (1) A recipient may provide separate housing on the basis of sex.

(2) Housing provided by a recipient to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, shall be as a whole:

(i) Proportionate in quantity to the number of students of that sex applying for such housing; and

(ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

(c) *Other housing.* (1) A recipient shall not, on the basis of sex, administer different policies or practices concerning occupancy by its students of housing other than provided by such recipient.

(2) A recipient which, through solicitation, listing, approval of housing, or otherwise, assists any agency, organization, or person in making housing available to any of its students, shall take such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure itself that such housing as is provided to students of one sex, when compared to that provided to students of the other sex, is as a whole:

(i) Proportionate in quantity and

(ii) Comparable in quality and cost to the student.

A recipient may render such assistance to any agency, organization, or person which provides all or part of such housing to students only of one sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, 907, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374, 375; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682, 1686)

### § 106.33 Comparable facilities.

A recipient may provide separate toilet, locker room, and shower facilities on the basis of sex, but such facilities provided for students of one sex shall be comparable to such facilities provided for students of the other sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374)

### § 106.34 Access to course offerings.

A recipient shall not provide any course or otherwise carry out any of its education program or activity separately on the basis of sex, or require or refuse participation therein by any of its students on such basis, including health, physical education, industrial, business, vocational, technical, home economics, music, and adult education courses.

(a) With respect to classes and activities in physical education at the elementary school level, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from the effective date of this regulation. With respect to physical education classes and

activities at the secondary and post-secondary levels, the recipient shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from the effective date of this regulation.

(b) This section does not prohibit grouping of students in physical education classes and activities by ability as assessed by objective standards of individual performance developed and applied without regard to sex.

(c) This section does not prohibit separation of students by sex within physical education classes or activities during participation in wrestling, boxing, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(d) Where use of a single standard of measuring skill or progress in a physical education class has an adverse effect on members of one sex, the recipient shall use appropriate standards which do not have such effect.

(e) Portions of classes in elementary and secondary schools which deal exclusively with human sexuality may be conducted in separate sessions for boys and girls.

(f) Recipients may make requirements based on vocal range or quality which may result in a chorus or choruses of one or predominantly one sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.35 Access to schools operated by LEAs.

A recipient which is a local educational agency shall not, on the basis of sex, exclude any person from admission to:

(a) Any institution of vocational education operated by such recipient; or

(b) Any other school or educational unit operated by such recipient, unless such recipient otherwise makes available to such person, pursuant to the same policies and criteria of admission, courses, services, and facilities comparable to each course, service, and facility offered in or through such schools.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.36 Counseling and use of appraisal and counseling materials.

(a) *Counseling.* A recipient shall not discriminate against any person on the basis of sex in the counseling or guidance of students or applicants for admission.

(b) *Use of appraisal and counseling materials.* A recipient which uses testing or other materials for appraising or counseling students shall not use different materials for students on the basis of their sex or use materials which permit or require different treatment of students on such basis unless such different materials cover the same occupations and interest areas and the use of such different materials is shown to be essential to eliminate sex bias. Recipients shall develop and use internal procedures for ensuring that such materials do not discriminate on the basis of sex. Where the use of a counseling test or other instrument results in a substantially disproportionate number of members of one sex in any particular course of study or classification, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination in the instrument or its application.

(c) *Disproportion in classes.* Where a recipient finds that a particular class contains a substantially disproportionate number of individuals of one sex, the recipient shall take such action as is necessary to assure itself that such disproportion is not the result of discrimination on the basis of sex in counseling or appraisal materials or by counselors.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.37 Financial assistance.

(a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, in providing financial assistance to any of its students, a recipient shall not:

(1) On the basis of sex, provide different amount or types of such assistance, limit eligibility for such assistance which is of any particular type or source, apply different criteria, or otherwise discriminate;

(2) Through solicitation, listing, approval, provision of facilities or other

services, assist any foundation, trust, agency, organization, or person which provides assistance to any of such recipient's students in a manner which discriminates on the basis of sex; or

(3) Apply any rule or assist in application of any rule concerning eligibility for such assistance which treats persons of one sex differently from persons of the other sex with regard to marital or parental status.

(b) *Financial aid established by certain legal instruments.* (1) A recipient may administer or assist in the administration of scholarships, fellowships, or other forms of financial assistance established pursuant to domestic or foreign wills, trusts, bequests, or similar legal instruments or by acts of a foreign government which requires that awards be made to members of a particular sex specified therein; *Provided,* That the overall effect of the award of such sex-restricted scholarships, fellowships, and other forms of financial assistance does not discriminate on the basis of sex.

(2) To ensure nondiscriminatory awards of assistance as required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, recipients shall develop and use procedures under which:

(i) Students are selected for award of financial assistance on the basis of nondiscriminatory criteria and not on the basis of availability of funds restricted to members of a particular sex;

(ii) An appropriate sex-restricted scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance is allocated to each student selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section; and

(iii) No student is denied the award for which he or she was selected under paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section because of the absence of a scholarship, fellowship, or other form of financial assistance designated for a member of that student's sex.

(c) *Athletic scholarships.* (1) To the extent that a recipient awards athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid, it must provide reasonable opportunities for such awards for members of each sex in proportion to the number of students of each sex participating in interscholastic or intercollegiate athletics.

(2) Separate athletic scholarships or grants-in-aid for members of each sex may be provided as part of separate athletic teams for members of each sex to the extent consistent with this paragraph and § 106.41.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682; and Sec. 844, Education Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93–380, 88 Stat. 484)

### § 106.38 Employment assistance to students.

(a) *Assistance by recipient in making available outside employment.* A recipient which assists any agency, organization or person in making employment available to any of its students:

(1) Shall assure itself that such employment is made available without discrimination on the basis of sex; and

(2) Shall not render such services to any agency, organization, or person which discriminates on the basis of sex in its employment practices.

(b) *Employment of students by recipients.* A recipient which employs any of its students shall not do so in a manner which violates subpart E of this part.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.39 Health and insurance benefits and services.

In providing a medical, hospital, accident, or life insurance benefit, service, policy, or plan to any of its students, a recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex, or provide such benefit, service, policy, or plan in a manner which would violate Subpart E of this part if it were provided to employees of the recipient. This section shall not prohibit a recipient from providing any benefit or service which may be used by a different proportion of students of one sex than of the other, including family planning services. However, any recipient which provides full coverage health service shall provide gynecological care.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.40 Marital or parental status.

(a) *Status generally.* A recipient shall not apply any rule concerning a student's actual or potential parental,

family, or marital status which treats students differently on the basis of sex.

(b) *Pregnancy and related conditions.* (1) A recipient shall not discriminate against any student, or exclude any student from its education program or activity, including any class or extracurricular activity, on the basis of such student's pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy or recovery therefrom, unless the student requests voluntarily to participate in a separate portion of the program or activity of the recipient.

(2) A recipient may require such a student to obtain the certification of a physician that the student is physically and emotionally able to continue participation so long as such a certification is required of all students for other physical or emotional conditions requiring the attention of a physician.

(3) A recipient which operates a portion of its education program or activity separately for pregnant students, admittance to which is completely voluntary on the part of the student as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall ensure that the separate portion is comparable to that offered to non-pregnant students.

(4) A recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom in the same manner and under the same policies as any other temporary disability with respect to any medical or hospital benefit, service, plan or policy which such recipient administers, operates, offers, or participates in with respect to students admitted to the recipient's educational program or activity.

(5) In the case of a recipient which does not maintain a leave policy for its students, or in the case of a student who does not otherwise qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence for so long a period of time as is deemed medically necessary by the student's physician, at the conclusion of which the student shall be reinstated to the status which she held when the leave began.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.41 Athletics.

(a) *General.* No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, be treated differently from another person or otherwise be discriminated against in any interscholastic, intercollegiate, club or intramural athletics offered by a recipient, and no recipient shall provide any such athletics separately on such basis.

(b) *Separate teams.* Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a recipient may operate or sponsor separate teams for members of each sex where selection for such teams is based upon competitive skill or the activity involved is a contact sport. However, where a recipient operates or sponsors a team in a particular sport for members of one sex but operates or sponsors no such team for members of the other sex, and athletic opportunities for members of that sex have previously been limited, members of the excluded sex must be allowed to try-out for the team offered unless the sport involved is a contact sport. For the purposes of this part, contact sports include boxing, wrestling, rugby, ice hockey, football, basketball and other sports the purpose or major activity of which involves bodily contact.

(c) *Equal opportunity.* A recipient which operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club or intramural athletics shall provide equal athletic opportunity for members of both sexes. In determining whether equal opportunities are available the Director will consider, among other factors:

(1) Whether the selection of sports and levels of competition effectively accommodate the interests and abilities of members of both sexes;

(2) The provision of equipment and supplies;

(3) Scheduling of games and practice time;

(4) Travel and per diem allowance;

(5) Opportunity to receive coaching and academic tutoring;

(6) Assignment and compensation of coaches and tutors;

(7) Provision of locker rooms, practice and competitive facilities;

(8) Provision of medical and training facilities and services;

(9) Provision of housing and dining facilities and services;

(10) Publicity.

Unequal aggregate expenditures for members of each sex or unequal expenditures for male and female teams if a recipient operates or sponsors separate teams will not constitute noncompliance with this section, but the Assistant Secretary may consider the failure to provide necessary funds for teams for one sex in assessing equality of opportunity for members of each sex.

(d) *Adjustment period.* A recipient which operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club or intramural athletics at the elementary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than one year from the effective date of this regulation. A recipient which operates or sponsors interscholastic, intercollegiate, club or intramural athletics at the secondary or post-secondary school level shall comply fully with this section as expeditiously as possible but in no event later than three years from the effective date of this regulation.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682; and Sec. 844, Education Amendments of 1974, Pub. L. 93–380, 88 Stat. 484)

### § 106.42 Textbooks and curricular material.

Nothing in this regulation shall be interpreted as requiring or prohibiting or abridging in any way the use of particular textbooks or curricular materials.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

## Subpart E—Discrimination on the Basis of Sex in Employment in Education Programs or Activities Prohibited

### § 106.51 Employment.

(a) *General.* (1) No person shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination in employment, or recruitment, consideration, or selection therefor, whether full-time or part-time, under any education program or activity operated by a recipient which receives Federal financial assistance.

(2) A recipient shall make all employment decisions in any education program or activity operated by such recipient in a nondiscriminatory manner and shall not limit, segregate, or classify applicants or employees in any way which could adversely affect any applicant's or employee's employment opportunities or status because of sex.

(3) A recipient shall not enter into any contractual or other relationship which directly or indirectly has the effect of subjecting employees or students to discrimination prohibited by this subpart, including relationships with employment and referral agencies, with labor unions, and with organizations providing or administering fringe benefits to employees of the recipient.

(4) A recipient shall not grant preferences to applicants for employment on the basis of attendance at any educational institution or entity which admits as students only or predominantly members of one sex, if the giving of such preferences has the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of this part.

(b) *Application.* The provisions of this subpart apply to:

(1) Recruitment, advertising, and the process of application for employment;

(2) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, consideration for and award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, application of nepotism policies, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;

(3) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation, and changes in compensation;

(4) Job assignments, classifications and structure, including position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(5) The terms of any collective bargaining agreement;

(6) Granting and return from leaves of absence, leave for pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, leave for persons of either sex to care for children or dependents, or any other leave;

(7) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the recipient;

(8) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, selection for tuition assistance, selection for sabbaticals and leaves of absence to pursue training;

(9) Employer-sponsored activities, including those that are social or recreational; and

(10) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

[45 FR 30955, May 9, 1980, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 106.52 Employment criteria.

A recipient shall not administer or operate any test or other criterion for any employment opportunity which has a disproportionately adverse effect on persons on the basis of sex unless:

(a) Use of such test or other criterion is shown to predict validly successful performance in the position in question; and

(b) Alternative tests or criteria for such purpose, which do not have such disproportionately adverse effect, are shown to be unavailable.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.53 Recruitment.

(a) *Nondiscriminatory recruitment and hiring.* A recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of sex in the recruitment and hiring of employees. Where a recipient has been found to be presently discriminating on the basis of sex in the recruitment or hiring of employees, or has been found to have in the past so discriminated, the recipient shall recruit members of the sex so discriminated against so as to overcome the effects of such past or present discrimination.

(b) *Recruitment patterns.* A recipient shall not recruit primarily or exclusively at entities which furnish as applicants only or predominantly members of one sex if such actions have the effect of discriminating on the basis of sex in violation of this subpart.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.54 Compensation.

A recipient shall not make or enforce any policy or practice which, on the basis of sex:

(a) Makes distinctions in rates of pay or other compensation;

(b) Results in the payment of wages to employees of one sex at a rate less than that paid to employees of the opposite sex for equal work on jobs the performance of which requires equal skill, effort, and responsibility, and which are performed under similar working conditions.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.55 Job classification and structure.

A recipient shall not:

(a) Classify a job as being for males or for females;

(b) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority lists, career ladders, or tenure systems based on sex; or

(c) Maintain or establish separate lines of progression, seniority systems, career ladders, or tenure systems for similar jobs, position descriptions, or job requirements which classify persons on the basis of sex, unless sex is a bona-fide occupational qualification for the positions in question as set forth in § 106.61.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.56 Fringe benefits.

(a) *Fringe benefits defined.* For purposes of this part, *fringe benefits* means: Any medical, hospital, accident, life insurance or retirement benefit, service, policy or plan, any profit-sharing or bonus plan, leave, and any other benefit or service of employment not subject to the provision of § 106.54.

(b) *Prohibitions.* A recipient shall not:

(1) Discriminate on the basis of sex with regard to making fringe benefits available to employees or make fringe benefits available to spouses, families, or dependents of employees differently upon the basis of the employee's sex;

(2) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a fringe benefit plan which does not provide either for equal periodic benefits for members of each sex, or for equal contributions to the plan by such recipient for members of each sex; or

(3) Administer, operate, offer, or participate in a pension or retirement plan which establishes different optional or compulsory retirement ages based on sex or which otherwise discriminates in benefits on the basis of sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.57 Marital or parental status.

(a) *General.* A recipient shall not apply any policy or take any employment action:

(1) Concerning the potential marital, parental, or family status of an employee or applicant for employment which treats persons differently on the basis of sex; or

(2) Which is based upon whether an employee or applicant for employment is the head of household or principal wage earner in such employee's or applicant's family unit.

(b) *Pregnancy.* A recipient shall not discriminate against or exclude from employment any employee or applicant for employment on the basis of pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, or recovery therefrom.

(c) *Pregnancy as a temporary disability.* A recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy, and recovery therefrom and any temporary disability resulting therefrom as any other temporary disability for all job related purposes, including commencement, duration and extensions of leave, payment of disability income, accrual of seniority and any other benefit or service, and reinstatement, and under any fringe benefit offered to employees by virtue of employment.

(d) *Pregnancy leave.* In the case of a recipient which does not maintain a leave policy for its employees, or in the case of an employee with insufficient leave or accrued employment time to qualify for leave under such a policy, a recipient shall treat pregnancy, childbirth, false pregnancy, termination of pregnancy and recovery therefrom as a justification for a leave of absence without pay for a reasonable period of time, at the conclusion of which the employee shall be reinstated to the status which she held when the leave began or to a comparable position, without decrease in rate of compensation or loss of promotional opportunities, or any other right or privilege of employment.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.58 Effect of State or local law or other requirements.

(a) *Prohibitory requirements.* The obligation to comply with this subpart is not obviated or alleviated by the existence of any State or local law or other requirement which imposes prohibitions or limits upon employment of members of one sex which are not imposed upon members of the other sex.

(b) *Benefits.* A recipient which provides any compensation, service, or benefit to members of one sex pursuant to a State or local law or other requirement shall provide the same compensation, service, or benefit to members of the other sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.59 Advertising.

A recipient shall not in any advertising related to employment indicate preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination based on sex unless sex

is a *bona-fide* occupational qualification for the particular job in question.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.60 Pre-employment inquiries.

(a) *Marital status.* A recipient shall not make pre-employment inquiry as to the marital status of an applicant for employment, including whether such applicant is ''Miss or Mrs.''

(b) *Sex.* A recipient may make pre-employment inquiry as to the sex of an applicant for employment, but only if such inquiry is made equally of such applicants of both sexes and if the results of such inquiry are not used in connection with discrimination prohibited by this part.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

### § 106.61 Sex as a bona-fide occupational qualification.

A recipient may take action otherwise prohibited by this subpart provided it is shown that sex is a bona-fide occupational qualification for that action, such that consideration of sex with regard to such action is essential to successful operation of the employment function concerned. A recipient shall not take action pursuant to this section which is based upon alleged comparative employment characteristics or stereotyped characterizations of one or the other sex, or upon preference based on sex of the recipient, employees, students, or other persons, but nothing contained in this section shall prevent a recipient from considering an employee's sex in relation to employment in a locker room or toilet facility used only by members of one sex.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682

## Subpart F—Procedures [Interim]

### § 106.71 Procedures.

The procedural provisions applicable to title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 are hereby adopted and incorporated herein by reference. These procedures may be found at 34 CFR 100.6–100.11 and 34 CFR, part 101.

(Authority: Secs. 901, 902, Education Amendments of 1972, 86 Stat. 373, 374; 20 U.S.C. 1681, 1682)

SUBJECT INDEX TO TITLE IX PREAMBLE AND REGULATION[1]

A

Access to Course Offerings [43, 55, 56, 57, 58]; 106.34
Access to Schools Operated by LEA's, [44]; 106.35
Admissions, [5, 6, 30]; 106.15, 106.21
  Affirmative and remedial action, [16, 17, 24]; 106.3(a); (b)
  Administratively separate units, [30]; 106.15(b) 106.2(o)
  Educational Institutions, [30], 106.15(d), 106.2(n)
  General, 106.21(a), 106.2(p),
  Prohibitions relating to marital and parental status, [32, 36]; 106.21(c)
  Professional schools, [30], 106.2(m)
  Public institutions of undergraduate higher education, 106.15(e)
  Recruitment, [34, 35]; 106.23
  Specific prohibitions, 106.21(b)
  Tests, [31]; 106.21(b) (2)
  Preference in admission, [35]; 106.22
Advertising, 106.59
Affirmative Action, see ''Remedial and Affirmative Actions''
Assistance to ''outside'' discriminatory organizations, [40, 53]; 106.31(b) (7), (c)
Assurances, [18]; 106.4
  Duration of obligation, 106.4(b)
  Form, 106.4(c)
Athletics, [69 to 78]; 106.41
  Adjustment period, [78]; 106.41(d)
  Contact sport defined, 106.41(d)
  Equal opportunity, [76, 77]; 106.41(d)
  Determining factors, 106.41(c) (i) to (x)
  Equipment, 106.41(c)
  Expenditures, 106.41(c)
  Facilities, 106.41(c)
  Travel, 106.41(c)
  Scholarships, [64, 65]; 106.37(d)
  General, [69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75]; 106.41(a)
  Separate teams, [75]; 106.41(b)

B

BFOQ, [96]; 106.61

C

Comparable facilities
  Housing, [42, 54]; 106.32
  Other, 106.33, 106.35(b)
Compensation, [84, 87, 92]; 106.54
Counseling

[1] Preamble paragraph numbers are in brackets [].

Disproportionate classes, [45, 59]; 106.36(c)
General, [45, 59]; 106.36(a)
Materials, [45, 59]; 106.36(b)
Course Offerings
Adjustment period, [55]; 106.34(a) (i)
General, [7, 43]; 106.34
Music classes, [43]; 106.34(f)
Physical education, [43, 56, 58];
Sex education, [43, 57]; 106.34(e)
Coverage, [5]; 106.11 to 106.17
Exemptions
Curricular materials, [52]; 106.42(a)

D

Definitions, [14, 15]; 106.2 (a) to (r)
Designation of responsible employee, [20, 22]; 106.8(a), (b)
Dissemination of policy, [21]; 106.9
Distribution, 106.9(c)
Notification of policy, [21]; 106.9(a)
Publications, 106.9(b)
Dress codes 106.31(b) (4)

E

Education Institutions
Controlled by religious organizations, 106.12
Application, [28, 29]; 106.12(a)
Exemption, [26]; 106.12(b)
Education Program and Activities
Benefiting from Federal financial assistance, [10, 11]; 106.11
General, [10, 11, 53]; 106.31(a)
Programs not operated by recipient, [41, 54]; 106.31(c)
Specific prohibitions, [38, 39, 40, 53]; 106.31 (b)
Effective Date, [3]
Employee responsible for Title IX, see ''Designation of Responsible Employee''
Employment
Advertising, 106.59
Application, 106.51(b)
Compensation, [84, 92]; 106.54
Employment criteria, 106.52
Fringe benefits, [88, 89]; 106.56
General, [81, 82, 87]; 106.51
Job Classification and Structure, 106.55
Marital and Parental Status, 106.57
Pregnancy, [85, 93]; 106.57(b)
Pregnancy as Temporary Disability, [85, 93]; 106.57(c)
Pregnancy Leave, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(d)
Pre-Employment Inquiry
Recruitment, [83, 90, 91, 95]
Sex as a BFOQ, [96]; 106.61
Student Employment, [66]; 106.38
Tenure, 106.51(b) (2)
Exemptions, [5, 27, 28, 29, 30, 53]; 106.12(b), 106.13, 106.14, 106.15(a), 106.15(d), 106.16

F

Federal Financial Assistance, 106.2(a)
Financial Assistance to students, [46, 60, 61]; 106.37
Athletic Scholarships, [46, 64, 65]; 106.37(d)
Foreign institutions, study at [63]; 106.31(c)
General, 106.37
Non-need scholarships, [62]; 106.37(b)
Pooling of sex-restrictive, [46, 61, 62]; 106.37(b)
Sex-restrictive assistance through foreign or domestic wills [46, 61, 62]; 106.37(b)
Foreign Scholarships, see ''Financial assistance'' 106.37 and ''Assistance to 'outside' discriminatory organizations'', 106.31(c)
Fraternities/Sororities
Social, [53, 27, 28]; 106.14(a)
Business/professional, [40, 53, 27, 28]; 106.31 (b) (7)
Honor societies, [40, 53]; 106.31(b) (7)
Fringe benefits, [67, 88, 89]; 106.56, 106.39
Part-time employees, [89]

G

Grievance Procedure, see ''Designation of responsible employee'', 106.8(a), (b)

H

Health and Insurance Benefits and Services, [67, 88, 93]; 106.39, 106.56
Honor societies, [40, 53]; 106.31(b) (7)
Housing, 106.32
Generally, [42]; 106.32(b)
Provided by recipient, 106.32(b)
Other housing, [54]; 106.32(c)

J

Job Classification and Structure, 106.55

L

LEA's, [44]; 106.35

M

Marital and Parental Status
Employment
General, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57
Pregnancy, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(b)
Pregnancy as a temporary disability, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(c)
Pregnancy leave, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(d)
Students
General, [49]; 106.40(a), (b)
Pregnancy and related conditions, [50]; 106.40(b) (1) (2) (3) (4) (5)
Class participation, [50]; 106.40(b) (1)
Physician certification, [50]; 106.40(b) (2)
Special classes, [50]; 106.40(b) (3)
Temporary leave, [50]; 106.40(b) (4), (5)
Membership Practices of Social fraternities and sororities, [27, 28, 53]; 106.14(a)
Voluntary youth service organizations, [27, 28, 53]; 106.14(c)
YMCA, YWCA and others, [27, 28, 53]; 106.14(b)
Military and Merchant Marine Educational Institutions, [29]; 106.13

P

Pooling, see ''Financial Assistance'', 106.37
Pre-employment Inquiries

Marital status, [86, 95]; 106.60(a)
Sex, 106.60(b)
Preference in Admissions, [35]; 106.22
See also ''Remedial and Affirmative Action''
Pregnancy, Employment
General, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57
Pregnancy, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(b)
Pregnancy as temporary disability, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(c)
Pregnancy leave, [85, 93, 94]; 106.57(d)
Students
General, [49, 50]; 106.40 (a) and (b)
Pregnancy and related conditions; [50]; 106.40(b) (1) to (5)
Class Participation, [50, 55, 58]; 106.40(b) (1)
Physical certification, [50]; 106.40(b) (2)
Special class, [50]; 106.40 (b) (3)
Temporary leave, [50]; 106.40(b) (4), (5)
Private Undergraduate Professional Schools, [30]; 106.15(d)
Purpose of Regulation, [13]; 106.1

R

Real Property, 106.2(g)
Recruitment
Employment
Nondiscrimination, [83, 91]; 106.53(a)
Patterns, 106.53(b)
Student
Nondiscrimination, [34, 35]; 106.23(a)
Recruitment at certain institutions, 106.23 (b)
Religious Organizations
Application, [29, 28]; 106.12(a)
Exemption, [26]; 106.12(b)
Remedial and Affirmative Actions, [16, 17, 24]; 106.3

S

Scholarships, see ''Financial Assistance'', 106.37
Self-evaluation, [16, 22]; 106.3(c), (d)
Surplus Property (see Transfer of Property 106.5)
Duration of obligation 106.4(b)
Real Property 106.4(b) (1)

T

Textbooks and curricular materials, [52, 79, 80]; 106.42
Termination of funds, [10, 11]
Transfer of property, 106.5
Transition Plans
Content of plans, 106.17(b)
Different from Adjustment period, [78]; 106.41(d)
Submission of plans, 106.17(a)

APPENDIX A—GUIDELINES FOR ELIMINATING DISCRIMINATION AND DENIAL OF SERVICES ON THE BASIS OF RACE, COLOR, NATIONAL ORIGIN, SEX, AND HANDICAP IN VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

EDITORIAL NOTE: For the text of these guidelines, see 34 CFR part 100, appendix B.

[44 FR 17168, Mar. 21, 1979]

# PART 110—NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF AGE IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES RECEIVING FEDERAL FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
110.1 What is the purpose of ED's age discrimination regulations?
110.2 To what programs or activities do these regulations apply?
110.3 What definitions apply?

## Subpart B—Standards for Determining Age Discrimination

110.10 Rules against age discrimination.
110.11 Definitions of ''normal operation'' and ''statutory objective.''
110.12 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.
110.13 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Reasonable factors other than age.
110.14 Burden of proof.
110.15 Affirmative action by recipients.
110.16 Special benefits for children and the elderly.
110.17 Age distinctions contained in ED's regulations.

## Subpart C—Duties of ED Recipients

110.20 General responsibilities.
110.21 Notice to subrecipients.
110.22 Information requirements.
110.23 Assurances required.
110.24 Recipient assessment of age distinctions.
110.25 Designation of responsible employee, notice, and grievance procedures.

## Subpart D—Investigation, Conciliation, and Enforcement Procedures

110.30 Compliance reviews.
110.31 Complaints.

110.32 Mediation.
110.33 Investigation.
110.34 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.
110.35 Compliance procedure.
110.36 Hearings, decisions, and post-termination proceedings.
110.37 Procedure for disbursal of funds to an alternate recipient.
110.38 Remedial action by recipients.
110.39 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 6101 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 110.1 What is the purpose of ED's age discrimination regulations?

The purpose of these regulations is to set out ED's rules for implementing the Age Discrimination Act of 1975. The Act prohibits discrimination on the basis of age in programs or activities receiving Federal financial assistance. The Act permits federally assisted programs or activities, and recipients of Federal funds, to continue to use age distinctions and factors other than age that meet the requirements of the Act.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6101–6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.2 To what programs or activities do these regulations apply?

(a) These regulations apply to any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from ED.

(b) These regulations do not apply to—

(1) An age distinction contained in that part of a Federal, State, or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body that—

(i) Provides any benefits or assistance to persons based on age;

(ii) Establishes criteria for participation in age-related terms; or

(iii) Describes intended beneficiaries or target groups in age-related terms; or

(2) Any employment practice of any employer, employment agency, labor organization, or any labor-management joint apprenticeship training program, except any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance for employment under the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1501 *et seq.*).

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.3 What definitions apply?

The following definitions apply to these regulations: *Act* means the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (Title III of Pub. L. 94–135).

*Action* means any act, activity, policy, rule, standard, or method of administration, or the use of any policy, rule, standard, or method of administration.

*Age* means how old a person is, or the number of years from the date of a person's birth.

*Age distinction* means any action using age or an age-related term.

*Age-related term* means a word or words that necessarily imply a particular age or range of ages (e.g., ''children,'' ''adult,'' ''older persons,'' but not ''student'' or ''grade'').

*Agency* means a Federal department or agency that is empowered to extend financial assistance.

*Applicant for Federal financial assistance* means one who submits an application, request, or plan required to be approved by a Department official or by a recipient as a condition to becoming a recipient or subrecipient.

*Department* means the United States Department of Education.

*ED* means the United States Department of Education.

*Federal financial assistance* means any grant, entitlement, loan, cooperative agreement, contract (other than a procurement contract or a contract of insurance or guaranty), or any other arrangement by which ED provides or otherwise makes available assistance in the form of—

(a) Funds;

(b) Services of Federal personnel; or

(c) Real and personal property or any interest in or use of property, including—

(1) Transfers or leases of property for less than fair market value or for reduced consideration; and

(2) Proceeds from a subsequent transfer or lease of property if the Federal

share of its fair market value is not returned to the Federal Government.

*Program or activity* means all of the operations of—

(a)(1) A department, agency, special purpose district, or other instrumentality of a State or local government; or

(2) The entity of a State or local government that distributes such assistance and each such department or agency (and each other State or local government entity) to which the assistance is extended, in the case of assistance to a State or local government;

(b)(1) A college, university, or other postsecondary institution, or a public system of higher education; or

(2) A local educational agency (as defined in 20 U.S.C. 8801), system of vocational education, or other school system;

(c)(1) An entire corporation, partnership, other private organization, or an entire sole proprietorship—

(i) If assistance is extended to such corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship as a whole; or

(ii) Which is principally engaged in the business of providing education, health care, housing, social services, or parks and recreation; or

(2) The entire plant or other comparable, geographically separate facility to which Federal financial assistance is extended, in the case of any other corporation, partnership, private organization, or sole proprietorship; or

(d) Any other entity that is established by two or more of the entities described in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section; any part of which is extended Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6107)

*Recipient* means any State or its political subdivision, any instrumentality of a State or its political subdivision, any public or private agency, institution, organization, or other entity, or any person to which Federal financial assistance from ED is extended, directly or through another recipient. ''Recipient'' includes any successor, assignee, or transferee of a recipient, but excludes the ultimate beneficiary of the assistance.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of Education, or his or her designee.

*Subrecipient* means any of the entities in the definition of ''recipient'' to which a recipient extends or passes on Federal financial assistance. A subrecipient is generally regarded as a recipient of Federal financial assistance and has all the duties of a recipient in these regulations.

*United States* means the fifty States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the District of Columbia, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, Wake Island, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the territories and possessions of the United States.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68056, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart B—Standards for Determining Age Discrimination

### § 110.10 Rules against age discrimination.

The rules stated in this section are subject to the exceptions contained in §§ 110.12 and 110.13 of these regulations.

(a) *General rule.* No person in the United States shall, on the basis of age, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

(b) *Specific rules.* A recipient may not, in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, use age distinctions or take any other actions that have the effect, on the basis of age, of—

(1) Excluding individuals from, denying them the benefits of, or subjecting them to discrimination under a program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance; or

(2) Denying or limiting individuals in their opportunity to participate in any program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance.

(c) *Other forms of discrimination.* The specific forms of age discrimination listed in paragraph (b) of this section

do not necessarily constitute a complete list.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6101–6103)

### § 110.11 Definitions of "normal operation" and "statutory objective."

For purposes of these regulations, the terms *normal operation* and *statutory objective* have the following meanings:

(a) *Normal operation* means the operation of a program or activity without significant changes that would impair its ability to meet its objectives.

(b) *Statutory objective* means any purpose of a program or activity expressly stated in any Federal statute, State statute, or local statute or ordinance adopted by an elected, general purpose legislative body.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.12 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Normal operation or statutory objective of any program or activity.

A recipient is permitted to take an action otherwise prohibited by § 110.10 if the action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation or the achievement of any statutory objective of a program or activity. An action reasonably takes into account age as a factor necessary to the normal operation or the achievement of any statutory objective of a program or activity, if—

(a) Age is used as a measure or approximation of one or more other characteristics;

(b) The other characteristic or characteristics must be measured or approximated in order for the normal operation of the program or activity to continue, or to achieve any statutory objective of the program or activity;

(c) The other characteristic or characteristics can be reasonably measured or approximated by the use of age; and

(d) The other characteristic or characteristics are impractical to measure directly on an individual basis.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.13 Exceptions to the rules against age discrimination: Reasonable factors other than age.

A recipient is permitted to take an action otherwise prohibited by § 110.10 that is based on a factor other than age, even though that action may have a disproportionate effect on persons of different ages. An action may be based on a factor other than age only if the factor bears a direct and substantial relationship to the normal operation of the program or activity or to the achievement of a statutory objective.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.14 Burden of proof.

The burden of proving that an age distinction or other action falls within the exceptions outlined in §§ 110.12 and 110.13 is on the recipient of Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6104)

### § 110.15 Affirmative action by recipients.

Even in the absence of a finding of discrimination, a recipient may take affirmative action to overcome the effects of conditions that resulted in limited participation in the recipient's program or activity on the basis of age.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.16 Special benefits for children and the elderly.

If a recipient operating a program or activity provides special benefits to the elderly or to children, the use of age distinctions is presumed to be necessary to the normal operation of the program or activity, notwithstanding the provisions of § 110.12.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.17 Age distinctions contained in ED's regulations.

Any age distinction contained in regulations issued by ED is presumed to be necessary to the achievement of a statutory objective of the program or activity to which the regulations

apply, notwithstanding the provisions of § 110.12.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart C—Duties of ED Recipients

### § 110.20 General responsibilities.

Each ED recipient has primary responsibility for ensuring that its program or activity is in compliance with the Act and these regulations and shall take steps to eliminate violations of the Act. A recipient also has responsibility to maintain records, provide information, and to afford ED access to its records to the extent required for ED to determine whether the recipient is in compliance with the Act and these regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.21 Notice to subrecipients.

If the recipient initially receiving funds makes the funds available to a subrecipient, the recipient shall notify the subrecipient of its obligations under the Act and these regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.22 Information requirements.

Each recipient shall—

(a) Provide ED with information that ED determines is necessary to ascertain whether the recipient is in compliance with the Act and these regulations; and

(b) Permit reasonable access by ED to the books, records, accounts, reports, and other recipient facilities and sources of information to the extent ED determines is necessary to ascertain whether a recipient is in compliance with the Act and these regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.23 Assurances required.

(a) *Assurances.* An applicant for Federal financial assistance to which these regulations apply shall sign a written assurance, on a form specified by ED, that the program or activity will be operated in compliance with these regulations. An applicant may incorporate this assurance by reference in subsequent applications to ED.

(b) *Duration of obligation.* (1) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended in the form of real property or to provide real property or structures on the property, the assurance will obligate the recipient or, in the case of a subsequent transfer, the transferee, for the period during which the real property or structures are used for the purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(2) In the case of Federal financial assistance extended to provide personal property, the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property.

(3) In all other cases the assurance will obligate the recipient for the period during which Federal financial assistance is extended.

(c) *Covenants.* (1) If Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest in the property from ED, the instrument effecting or recording this transfer must contain a covenant running with the land to assure nondiscrimination for the period during which the real property is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits.

(2) If no transfer of property is involved but property is purchased or improved with Federal financial assistance, the recipient shall agree to include the covenant described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section in the instrument effecting or recording any subsequent transfer of the property.

(3) If Federal financial assistance is provided in the form of real property or interest in the property from ED, the covenant must also include a condition coupled with a right to be reserved by ED to revert title to the property in the event of a breach of the covenant. If a transferee of real property proposes to mortgage or otherwise encumber the real property as security for financing construction of new, or improvement of

existing, facilities on the property for the purposes for which the property was transferred, ED may, upon request of the transferee and if necessary to accomplish that financing and upon conditions that ED deems appropriate, agree to forbear the exercise of the right to revert title for as long as the lien of the mortgage or other encumbrance remains effective.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.24 Recipient assessment of age distinctions.

(a) As part of a compliance review under § 110.30 or a complaint investigation under § 110.31, ED may require a recipient employing the equivalent of 15 or more full-time employees to complete a written self-evaluation, in a manner specified by ED, of any age distinction imposed in its program or activity receiving Federal financial assistance from ED to assess the recipient's compliance with the Act.

(b) Whenever an assessment indicates a violation of the Act or these regulations, the recipient shall take corrective action.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.25 Designation of responsible employee, notice, and grievance procedures.

(a) *Designation of responsible employee.* Each recipient shall designate at least one employee to coordinate its efforts to comply with and carry out its responsibilities under the Act and these regulations, including investigation of any complaints that the recipient receives alleging any actions that are prohibited by the Act and these regulations.

(b) *Notice.* A recipient shall notify its beneficiaries, in a continuing manner, of information regarding the provisions of the Act and these regulations. The notification must also identify the responsible employee by name or title, address, and telephone number.

(c) *Grievance procedures.* A recipient shall adopt and publish grievance procedures providing for prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action that would be prohibited by the Act or these regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

## Subpart D—Investigation, Conciliation, and Enforcement Procedures

### § 110.30 Compliance reviews.

(a) ED may conduct compliance reviews, pre-award reviews, and other similar procedures that permit ED to investigate and correct violations of the Act and of these regulations. ED may conduct these reviews in the absence of a complaint against a recipient. The review may be as comprehensive as necessary to determine whether a violation of these regulations occurred.

(b) If a compliance review or pre-award review indicates a violation of the Act or these regulations, ED attempts to achieve voluntary compliance with the Act. If voluntary compliance cannot be achieved, ED arranges for enforcement as described in § 110.35.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.31 Complaints.

(a) Any person, individually or as a member of a class or on behalf of others, may file a complaint with ED alleging discrimination prohibited by the Act or by these regulations based on an action occurring on or after July 1, 1979. A complainant shall file a complaint within 180 days from the date the complainant first had knowledge of the alleged discrimination. However, for good cause shown, ED may extend this time limit.

(b) ED attempts to facilitate the filing of complaints, if possible, by—

(1) Accepting as a complete complaint any written statement that identifies the parties involved and the date the complainant first had knowledge of the alleged violation, describes generally the action or practice complained of, and is signed by the complainant;

(2) Freely permitting a complainant to add information to the complaint to

meet the requirements of a complete complaint;

(3) Widely disseminating information regarding the obligations of recipients under the Act and these regulations;

(4) Notifying the complainant and the recipient of their rights and obligations under the complaint procedure, including the right to have a representative at all stages of the complaint procedure; and

(5) Notifying the complainant and the recipient (or their representatives) of their right to contact ED for information and assistance regarding the complaint resolution process.

(c) A complaint is considered to be complete on the date that ED receives all the information necessary to process it, as described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(d) ED returns to the complainant any complaint outside the jurisdiction of these regulations and states the reason or reasons why it is outside the jurisdiction of the regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.32 Mediation.

(a) ED promptly refers to the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service or to the mediation agency designated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, all complaints that—

(1) Fall within the jurisdiction of the Act and these regulations, unless the age distinction complained of is clearly within an exemption under § 110.2(b); and

(2) Contain all information necessary for further processing.

(b) Both the complainant and the recipient shall participate in the mediation process to the extent necessary to reach an agreement or to make an informed judgment that an agreement is not possible. The recipient and the complainant need not meet with the mediator at the same time, and the meeting may be conducted by telephone or other means of effective dialogue if a personal meeting between the party and the mediator is impractical.

(c) If the complainant and the recipient reach an agreement, the mediator shall prepare a written statement of the agreement and have the complainant and recipient sign it. The mediator shall send a copy of the agreement to ED. ED takes no further action on the complaint unless informed that the complainant or the recipient fails to comply with the agreement, at which time ED reinstates the complaint.

(d) The mediator shall protect the confidentiality of all information obtained in the course of the mediation process. No mediator shall testify in any adjudicative proceeding, produce any document, or otherwise disclose any information obtained in the course of the mediation process without prior approval of the head of the mediation agency.

(e) The mediation will proceed for a maximum of 60 days after a complaint is filed with ED. Mediation ends if—

(1) 60 days elapse from the time the complaint is received;

(2) Prior to the end of the 60-day period, an agreement is reached; or

(3) Prior to the end of the 60-day period, the mediator determines that agreement cannot be reached.

(f) The mediator shall return unresolved complaints to ED.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.33 Investigation.

(a) *Initial investigation.* ED investigates complaints that are unresolved after mediation or reopened because of a violation of the mediation agreement. ED uses methods during the investigation to encourage voluntary resolution of the complaint, including discussions with the complainant and recipient to establish the facts and, if possible, resolve the complaint to the mutual satisfaction of the parties. ED may seek the assistance of any involved State, local, or other Federal agency.

(b) *Formal investigation, conciliation, and hearing.* If ED cannot resolve the complaint during the early stages of the investigation, ED completes the investigation of the complaint and makes formal findings. If the investigation indicates a violation of the Act or these regulations, ED attempts to achieve voluntary compliance. If ED cannot obtain voluntary compliance,

ED begins enforcement as described in § 110.35.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.34 Prohibition against intimidation or retaliation.

A recipient may not engage in acts of intimidation or retaliation against any person who—

(a) Attempts to assert a right protected by the Act or these regulations; or

(b) Cooperates in any mediation, investigation, hearing, or other part of ED's investigation, conciliation, and enforcement process.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.35 Compliance procedure.

(a) ED may enforce the Act and these regulations under § 110.35(a) (1) or (2) through—

(1) Termination of, or refusal to grant or continue, a recipient's Federal financial assistance from ED for a program or activity in which the recipient has violated the Act or these regulations. The determination of the recipient's violation may be made only after a recipient has had an opportunity for a hearing on the record before an administrative law judge.

(2) Any other means authorized by law, including, but not limited to—

(i) Referral to the Department of Justice for proceedings to enforce any rights of the United States or obligations of the recipient created by the Act or these regulations; or

(ii) Use of any requirement of or referral to any Federal, State, or local government agency that will have the effect of correcting a violation of the Act or of these regulations.

(b) ED limits any termination or refusal under § 110.35(a)(1) to the particular recipient and to the particular program or activity ED finds in violation of the Act or these regulations. ED will not base any part of a termination on a finding with respect to any program or activity that does not receive Federal financial assistance from ED.

(c) ED takes no action under paragraph (a) of this section until—

(1) ED has advised the recipient of its failure to comply with the Act or with these regulations and has determined that voluntary compliance cannot be obtained; and

(2) Thirty days have elapsed after the Secretary has sent a written report of the circumstances and grounds of the action to the committees of the Congress having legislative jurisdiction over the program or activity involved. The Secretary files a report if any action is taken under § 110.35(a)(1).

(d) The Secretary also may defer granting new Federal financial assistance from ED to a recipient if termination proceedings in § 110.35(a)(1) are initiated.

(1) New Federal financial assistance from ED includes all assistance for which ED requires an application or approval, including renewal or continuation of existing activities, or authorization of new activities, during the deferral period. New Federal financial assistance from ED does not include increases in funding as a result of changed computation of formula awards or assistance approved prior to the initiation of termination proceedings.

(2) ED does not begin a deferral until the recipient has received a notice of an opportunity for a hearing under § 110.35(a)(1). A deferral may not continue for more than 60 days unless a hearing has begun within that time or the time for beginning the hearing has been extended by mutual consent of the recipient and ED. A deferral may not continue for more than 30 days after the close of the hearing, unless the hearing results in a finding against the recipient.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6104)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.36 Hearings, decisions, and post-termination proceedings.

(a) The following ED procedural provisions applicable to Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 also apply to ED's enforcement of these regulations: 34 CFR 100.9 and 100.10 and 34 CFR part 101.

(b) Action taken under section 305 of the Act is subject to judicial review as provided by section 306 of the Act.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6104–6105)

### § 110.37 Procedure for disbursal of funds to an alternate recipient.

(a) If the Secretary withholds funds from a recipient under these regulations, the Secretary may disburse the funds withheld directly to an alternate recipient: any public or nonprofit private organization or agency, or State or political subdivision of the State.

(b) The Secretary requires any alternate recipient to demonstrate—

(1) The ability to comply with the Act and these regulations; and

(2) The ability to achieve the goals of the Federal statute authorizing the Federal financial assistance.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6104)

[58 FR 40197, July 27, 1993, as amended at 65 FR 68057, Nov. 13, 2000]

### § 110.38 Remedial action by recipients.

If ED finds that a recipient has discriminated on the basis of age, the recipient shall take any remedial action that ED may require to overcome the effects of the discrimination. If another recipient exercises control over the recipient that has discriminated or if the entity that has discriminated is a subrecipient, both recipients or recipient and subrecipient may be required to take remedial action.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6103)

### § 110.39 Exhaustion of administrative remedies.

(a) A complainant may file a civil action following the exhaustion of administrative remedies under the Act. Administrative remedies are exhausted if—

(1) One hundred eighty days have elapsed since the complainant filed the complaint with ED, and ED has made no finding with regard to the complaint; or

(2) ED issues any finding in favor of the recipient.

(b) If ED fails to make a finding within 180 days or issues a finding in favor of the recipient, ED promptly—

(1) Advises the complainant of this fact;

(2) Advises the complainant of his or her right to bring a civil action for injunctive relief; and

(3) Informs the complainant—

(i) That a civil action can be brought only in a United States district court for the district in which the recipient is found or transacts business;

(ii) That a complainant prevailing in a civil action has the right to be awarded the costs of the action, including reasonable attorney's fees, but that these costs must be demanded in the complaint filed with the court;

(iii) That before commencing the action, the complainant shall give 30 days notice by registered mail to the Secretary, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Attorney General of the United States, and the recipient;

(iv) That the notice shall state the alleged violation of the Act, the relief requested, the court in which the action will be brought, and whether or not attorney's fees are demanded in the event the complainant prevails; and

(v) That the complainant may not bring an action if the same alleged violation of the Act by the same recipient is the subject of a pending action in any court of the United States.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6104)

# CHAPTER II—OFFICE OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION


| *Part* | | *Page* |
|---|---|---|
| 200 | Title I—Improving the academic achievement of the disadvantaged | 421 |
| 206 | Special educational programs for students whose families are engaged in migrant and other seasonal farmwork—High school equivalency program and college assistance migrant program | 471 |
| 222 | Impact aid programs | 475 |
| 237 | Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program | 537 |
| 263 | Indian Education Discretionary Grant Programs | 541 |
| 270 | Desegregation of public education | 548 |
| 271 | State Educational Agency Desegregation Program | 550 |
| 272 | Desegregation Assistance Center Program | 553 |
| 280 | Magnet Schools Assistance Program | 556 |
| 299 | General provisions | 563 |

# PART 200—TITLE I—IMPROVING THE ACADEMIC ACHIEVEMENT OF THE DISADVANTAGED

## Subpart A—Improving Basic Programs Operated by Local Educational Agencies

STANDARDS AND ASSESSMENTS

Sec.
200.1 State responsibilities for developing challenging academic standards.
200.2 State responsibilities for assessment.
200.3 Designing State Academic Assessment Systems.
200.4 State law exception.
200.5 Timeline for assessments.
200.6 Inclusion of all students.
200.7 Disaggregation of data.
200.8 Assessment reports.
200.9 Deferral of assessments.
200.10 Applicability of a State's academic assessments to private schools and private school students.

PARTICIPATION IN NATIONAL ASSESSMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS (NAEP)

200.11 Participation in NAEP.

STATE ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM

200.12 Single State accountability system.

ADEQUATE YEARLY PROGRESS (AYP)

200.13 Adequate yearly progress in general.
200.14 Components of Adequate Yearly Progress.
200.15 Timeline.
200.16 Starting points.
200.17 Intermediate goals.
200.18 Annual measurable objectives.
200.19 Other academic indicators.
200.20 Making adequate yearly progress.
200.21 Adequate yearly progress of a State.
200.22–200.24 [Reserved]

SCHOOLWIDE PROGRAMS

200.25 Schoolwide programs in general.
200.26 Core elements of a schoolwide program.
200.27 Development of a schoolwide program plan.
200.28 Schoolwide program components.
200.29 Consolidation of funds in a schoolwide program.

LEA AND SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT

200.30 Local review.
200.31 Opportunity to review school-level data.
200.32 Identification for school improvement.
200.33 Identification for corrective action.
200.34 Identification for restructuring.
200.35 Delay and removal.
200.36 Communication with parents.
200.37 Notice of identification for improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.
200.38 Information about action taken.
200.39 Responsibilities resulting from identification for school improvement.
200.40 Technical assistance.
200.41 School improvement plan.
200.42 Corrective action.
200.43 Restructuring.
200.44 Public school choice.
200.45 Supplemental educational services.
200.46 LEA responsibilities for supplemental educational services.
200.47 SEA responsibilities for supplemental educational services.
200.48 Funding for choice-related transportation and supplemental educational services.
200.49 SEA responsibilities for school improvement, corrective action, and restructuring.
200.50 SEA review of LEA progress.
200.51 Notice of SEA action.
200.52 LEA improvement.
200.53 LEA corrective action.
200.54 [Reserved]

QUALIFICATIONS OF TEACHERS AND PARAPROFESSIONALS

200.55 Qualifications of teachers.
200.56 Definition of ''highly qualified teacher.''
200.57 Plans to increase teacher quality.
200.58 Qualifications of paraprofessionals.
200.59 Duties of paraprofessionals.
200.60 Expenditures for professional development.
200.61 Parents' right to know.

PARTICIPATION OF ELIGIBLE CHILDREN IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

200.62 Responsibilities for providing services to private school children.
200.63 Consultation.
200.64 Factors for determining equitable participation of private school children.
200.65 Determining equitable participation of teachers and families of participating private school children.
200.66 Requirements to ensure that funds do not benefit a private school.
200.67 Requirements concerning property, equipment, and supplies for the benefit of private school children.
200.68–200.69 [Reserved]

ALLOCATIONS TO LEAS

200.70 Allocation of funds to LEAs in general.
200.71 LEA eligibility.
200.72 Procedures for adjusting allocations determined by the Secretary to account for eligible LEAs not on the Census list.
200.73 Applicable hold-harmless provisions.

200.74 Use of an alternative method to distribute grants to LEAs with fewer than 20,000 total residents.
200.75 Special procedures for allocating concentration grant funds in small States.
200.76 [Reserved]

PROCEDURES FOR THE WITHIN-DISTRICT ALLOCATION OF LEA PROGRAM FUNDS

200.77 Reservation of funds by an LEA.
200.78 Allocation of funds to school attendance areas and schools.

FISCAL REQUIREMENTS

200.79 Exclusion of supplemental State and local funds from supplement, not supplant and comparability determinations.

Subpart B—Even Start Family Literacy Programs

200.80 Migrant Education Even Start Program definition.

Subpart C—Migrant Education Program

200.81 Program definitions.
200.82 Use of program funds for unique program function costs.
200.83 Responsibilities of SEAs to implement projects through a comprehensive needs assessment and a comprehensive State plan for service delivery.
200.84 Responsibilities of SEAs for evaluating the effectiveness of the MEP.
200.85 Responsibilities of SEAs and operating agencies for improving services to migratory children.
200.86 Use of MEP funds in schoolwide projects.
200.87 Responsibilities for participation of children in private schools.
200.88 Exclusion of supplemental State and local funds from supplement, not supplant and comparability determinations.
200.89 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Prevention and Intervention Programs for Children and Youth Who are Neglected, Delinquent, or At-Risk of Dropping Out

200.90 Program definitions.
200.91 SEA counts of eligible children.
200.92–200.99 [Reserved]

Subpart E—General Provisions

200.100 Reservation of funds for school improvement, State administration, and the State academic achievement awards program.
200.101–200.102 [Reserved]
200.103 Definitions.
200.104–200.109 [Reserved]

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 6301 through 6578, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 60 FR 34802, July 3, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Improving Basic Programs Operated by Local Educational Agencies

STANDARDS AND ASSESSMENTS

### § 200.1 State responsibilities for developing challenging academic standards.

(a) *Academic standards in general.* A State must develop challenging academic content and student academic achievement standards that will be used by the State, its local educational agencies (LEAs), and its schools to carry out subpart A of this part. These academic standards must—

(1) Be the same academic standards that the State applies to all public schools and public school students in the State, including the public schools and public school students served under subpart A of this part;

(2) Include the same knowledge, skills, and levels of achievement expected of all students; and

(3) Include at least mathematics, reading/language arts, and, beginning in the 2005–2006 school year, science, and may include other subjects determined by the State.

(b) *Academic content standards.* (1) The challenging academic content standards required under paragraph (a) of this section must—

(i) Specify what all students are expected to know and be able to do;

(ii) Contain coherent and rigorous content; and

(iii) Encourage the teaching of advanced skills.

(2) A State's academic content standards may—

(i) Be grade specific; or,

(ii) Cover more than one grade if grade-level content expectations are provided for each of grades 3 through 8.

(3) At the high school level, the academic content standards must define the knowledge and skills that all high school students are expected to know and be able to do in at least reading/language arts, mathematics, and, beginning in the 2005–06 school year,

science, irrespective of course titles or years completed.

(c) *Academic achievement standards.* (1) The challenging student academic achievement standards required under paragraph (a) of this section must—

(i) Be aligned with the State's academic content standards; and

(ii) Include the following components for each content area:

(A) Achievement levels that describe at least—

(*1*) Two levels of high achievement—proficient and advanced—that determine how well students are mastering the material in the State's academic content standards; and

(*2*) A third level of achievement—basic—to provide complete information about the progress of lower-achieving students toward mastering the proficient and advanced levels of achievement.

(B) Descriptions of the competencies associated with each achievement level.

(C) Assessment scores (''cut scores'') that differentiate among the achievement levels as specified in paragraph (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section, and a description of the rationale and procedures used to determine each achievement level.

(2) A State must develop academic achievement standards for every grade and subject assessed, even if the State's academic content standards cover more than one grade.

(3) With respect to academic achievement standards in science, a State must develop—

(i) Achievement levels and descriptions no later than the 2005–06 school year; and

(ii) Assessment scores (''cut scores'') after the State has developed its science assessments but no later than the 2007–08 school year.

(d) *Subjects without standards.* If an LEA serves students under subpart A of this part in subjects for which a State has not developed academic standards, the State must describe in its State plan a strategy for ensuring that those students are taught the same knowledge and skills and held to the same expectations in those subjects as are all other students.

(e) *Other subjects with standards.* If a State has developed standards in other subjects for all students, the State must apply those standards to students participating under subpart A of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(1))

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

[67 FR 45039, July 5, 2002]

### §200.2 State responsibilities for assessment.

(a)(1) Each State, in consultation with its LEAs, must implement a system of high-quality, yearly student academic assessments that includes, at a minimum, academic assessments in mathematics, reading/language arts and, beginning in the 2007–08 school year, science.

(2)(i) The State may also measure the achievement of students in other academic subjects in which the State has adopted challenging academic content and student academic achievement standards.

(ii) If a State has developed assessments in other subjects for all students, the State must include students participating under subpart A of this part in those assessments.

(b) The assessment system required under this section must meet the following requirements:

(1) Be the same assessment system used to measure the achievement of all students in accordance with §200.3 or §200.4.

(2) Be designed to be valid and accessible for use by the widest possible range of students, including students with disabilities and students with limited English proficiency.

(3)(i) Be aligned with the State's challenging academic content and student academic achievement standards; and

(ii) Provide coherent information about student attainment of those standards.

(4)(i) Be valid and reliable for the purposes for which the assessment system is used; and

(ii) Be consistent with relevant, nationally recognized professional and technical standards.

(5) Be supported by evidence (which the Secretary will provide, upon request, consistent with applicable federal laws governing the disclosure of information) from test publishers or other relevant sources that the assessment system is—

(i) Of adequate technical quality for each purpose required under the Act; and

(ii) Consistent with the requirements of this section.

(6) Be administered in accordance with the timeline in § 200.5.

(7) Involve multiple up-to-date measures of student academic achievement, including measures that assess higher-order thinking skills and understanding of challenging content.

(8) Objectively measure academic achievement, knowledge, and skills without evaluating or assessing personal or family beliefs and attitudes, except that this provision does not preclude the use of items—

(i) Such as constructed-response, short answer, or essay questions; or

(ii) That require a student to analyze a passage of text or to express opinions.

(9) Provide for participation in the assessment system of all students in the grades being assessed consistent with § 200.6.

(10) Except as provided in § 200.7, enable results to be disaggregated within each State, LEA, and school by—

(i) Gender;

(ii) Each major racial and ethnic group;

(iii) English proficiency status;

(iv) Migrant status as defined in Title I, part C of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (hereinafter ''the Act'');

(v) Students with disabilities as defined under section 602(3) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) as compared to all other students; and

(vi) Economically disadvantaged students as compared to students who are not economically disadvantaged.

(11) Produce individual student reports consistent with § 200.8(a).

(12) Enable itemized score analyses to be produced and reported to LEAs and schools consistent with § 200.8(b).

(c) The State assessment system may include academic assessments that do not meet the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section as additional measures. Those additional assessments—

(1) May not reduce the number, or change the identity, of schools that would otherwise be subject to school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring under section 1116 of Title I of the Act, if those assessments were not used; but

(2) May identify additional schools for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3))

[67 FR 45040, July 5, 2002]

### § 200.3 Designing State Academic Assessment Systems.

(a)(1) For each grade and subject assessed, a State's academic assessment system must—

(i) Address the depth and breadth of the State's academic content standards under § 200.1(b);

(ii) Be valid, reliable, and of high technical quality;

(iii) Express student results in terms of the State's student academic achievement standards; and

(iv) Be designed to provide a coherent system across grades and subjects.

(2) A State may include in its academic assessment system under § 200.2 either or both—

(i) Criterion-referenced assessments; and

(ii) Assessments that yield national norms, provided that, if the State uses only assessments referenced against national norms at a particular grade, those assessments—

(A) Are augmented with additional items as necessary to measure accurately the depth and breadth of the State's academic content standards; and

(B) Express student results in terms of the State's student academic achievement standards.

(b) A State that includes a combination of assessments as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or a combination of State and local assessments, in its State assessment system must demonstrate in its State plan

that the system has a rational and coherent design that—

(1) Identifies the assessments to be used;

(2) Indicates the relative contribution of each assessment towards—

(i) Ensuring alignment with the State's academic content standards; and

(ii) Determining the adequate yearly progress of each school and LEA; and

(3) Provides information regarding the progress of students relative to the State's academic standards in order to inform instruction.

(c) A State that includes local assessments in the system described in §200.2(b) must—

(1) Establish technical criteria to ensure that each local assessment meets the requirements of paragraphs (a)(1) and (c)(2) of this section;

(2) Demonstrate in its State plan that all local assessments used for this purpose—

(i) Are equivalent to one another and to State assessments, where they exist, in their content coverage, difficulty, and quality;

(ii) Have comparable validity and reliability with respect to groups of students described in section 1111(b)(2)(C)(v) of the Act; and

(iii) Provide unbiased, rational, and consistent determinations of the annual progress of schools and LEAs within the State;

(3) Review and approve each local assessment to ensure that it meets or exceeds the State's technical criteria in paragraph (c)(1) of this section and the requirements in paragraph (c)(2) of this section; and

(4) Be able to aggregate, with confidence, data from local assessments to determine whether the State has made adequate yearly progress.

(d) A State's academic assessment system may rely exclusively on local assessments only if it meets the requirements of §200.4.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3))

[67 FR 45040, July 5, 2002]

### §200.4 State law exception.

(a) If a State provides satisfactory evidence to the Secretary that neither the State educational agency (SEA) nor any other State government official, agency, or entity has sufficient authority under State law to adopt academic content standards, student academic achievement standards, and academic assessments applicable to all students enrolled in the State's public schools, the State may meet the requirements under §§200.1 and 200.2 by—

(1) Adopting academic standards and academic assessments that meet the requirements of §§200.1 and 200.2 on a Statewide basis and limiting their applicability to students served under subpart A of this part; or

(2) Adopting and implementing policies that ensure that each LEA in the State that receives funds under subpart A of this part will adopt academic standards and academic assessments aligned with those standards that—

(i) Meet the requirements in §§200.1 and 200.2; and

(ii) Are applicable to all students served by the LEA.

(b) A State that qualifies under paragraph (a) of this section must—

(1) Establish technical criteria for evaluating whether each LEA's—

(i) Academic content and student academic achievement standards meet the requirements in §200.1; and

(ii) Academic assessments meet the requirements in §200.2, particularly regarding validity and reliability, technical quality, alignment with the LEA's academic standards, and inclusion of all students in the grades assessed;

(2) Review and approve each LEA's academic standards and academic assessments to ensure that they—

(i) Meet or exceed the State's technical criteria; and

(ii) For purposes of this section—

(A) Are equivalent to one another in their content coverage, difficulty, and quality;

(B) Have comparable validity and reliability with respect to groups of students described in section 1111(b)(2)(C)(v) of the Act; and

(C) Provide unbiased, rational, and consistent determinations of the annual progress of LEAs and schools within the State; and

(3) Be able to aggregate, with confidence, data from local assessments to

determine whether the State has made adequate yearly progress.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(5))

[67 FR 45041, July 5, 2002]

### § 200.5 Timeline for assessments.

(a) *Reading/language arts and mathematics.* (1) Through the 2004–2005 school year, a State must administer the assessments required under § 200.2 at least once during—

(i) Grades 3 through 5;

(ii) Grades 6 through 9; and

(iii) Grades 10 through 12.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, beginning no later than the 2005–2006 school year, a State must administer both the reading/language arts and mathematics assessments required under § 200.2—

(i) In each of grades 3 through 8; and

(ii) At least once in grades 10 through 12.

(3) The Secretary may extend, for one additional year, the timeline in paragraph (a)(2) of this section if a State demonstrates that—

(i) Full implementation is not possible due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances such as—

(A) A natural disaster; or

(B) A precipitous and unforeseen decline in the financial resources of the State; and

(ii) The State can complete implementation within the additional one-year period.

(b) *Science.* Beginning no later than the 2007–2008 school year, the science assessments required under § 200.2 must be administered at least once during—

(1) Grades 3 through 5;

(2) Grades 6 through 9; and

(3) Grades 10 through 12.

(c) *Timing of results.* Beginning with the 2002–2003 school year, a State must promptly provide the results of its assessments no later than before the beginning of the next school year to LEAs, schools, and teachers in a manner that is clear and easy to understand.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3))

[67 FR 45041, July 5, 2002]

### § 200.6 Inclusion of all students.

A State's academic assessment system required under § 200.2 must provide for the participation of all students in the grades assessed.

(a) *Students eligible under IDEA and Section 504*—(1) *Appropriate accommodations.* A State's academic assessment system must provide—

(i) For each student with disabilities, as defined under section 602(3) of the IDEA, appropriate accommodations that each student's IEP team determines are necessary to measure the academic achievement of the student relative to the State's academic content and achievement standards for the grade in which the student is enrolled, consistent with § 200.1(b)(2), (b)(3), and (c); and

(ii) For each student covered under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), appropriate accommodations that each student's placement team determines are necessary to measure the academic achievement of the student relative to the State's academic content and achievement standards for the grades in which the student is enrolled, consistent with § 200.1(b)(2), (b)(3), and (c).

(2) *Alternate assessments.* (i) The State's academic assessment system must provide for one or more alternate assessments for a child with a disability as defined under section 602(3) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) whom the child's IEP team determines cannot participate in all or part of the State assessments under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, even with appropriate accommodations.

(ii) Alternate assessments must yield results for the grade in which the student is enrolled in at least reading/language arts, mathematics, and, beginning in the 2007–2008 school year, science.

(b) *Limited English proficient students.* A State must include limited English proficient students in its academic assessment system as follows:

(1) *In general.* (i) Consistent with paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the State must assess limited English proficient students in a valid and reliable manner that includes—

(A) Reasonable accommodations; and

(B) To the extent practicable, assessments in the language and form most

likely to yield accurate and reliable information on what those students know and can do to determine the students' mastery of skills in subjects other than English until the students have achieved English language proficiency.

(ii) In its State plan, the State must—

(A) Identify the languages other than English that are present in the student population served by the SEA; and

(B) Indicate the languages for which yearly student academic assessments are not available and are needed.

(iii) The State—

(A) Must make every effort to develop such assessments; and

(B) May request assistance from the Secretary in identifying linguistically accessible academic assessments that are needed.

(2) *Assessing reading/language arts in English.* (i) Unless an extension of time is warranted under paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, a State must assess, using assessments written in English, the achievement of any limited English proficient student in meeting the State's reading/language arts academic standards if the student has attended schools in the United States, excluding Puerto Rico, for three or more consecutive years.

(ii) An LEA may continue, for no more than two additional consecutive years, to assess a limited English proficient student under paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the LEA determines, on a case-by-case individual basis, that the student has not reached a level of English language proficiency sufficient to yield valid and reliable information on what the student knows and can do on reading/language arts assessments written in English.

(iii) The requirements in paragraph (b)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section do not permit an exemption from participating in the State assessment system for limited English proficient students.

(3) *Assessing English proficiency.* (i) Unless a State receives an extension under paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section, the State must require each LEA, beginning no later than the 2002–2003 school year, to assess annually the English proficiency, including reading, writing, speaking, and listening skills, of all students with limited English proficiency in schools in the LEA.

(ii) The Secretary may extend, for one additional year, the deadline in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section if the State demonstrates that—

(A) Full implementation is not possible due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances such as—

(*1*) A natural disaster; or

(*2*) A precipitous and unforeseen decline in the financial resources of the State; and

(B) The State can complete implementation within the additional one-year period.

(c) *Migratory and other mobile students.* A State must include migratory students, as defined in Title I, part C, of the Act, and other mobile students in its academic assessment system, even if those students are not included for accountability purposes under section 1111(b)(3)(C)(xi) of the Act.

(d) *Students experiencing homelessness.*

(1) A State must include homeless students, as defined in section 725(2) of Title VII, Subtitle B of the McKinney-Vento Act, in its academic assessment, reporting, and accountability systems, consistent with section 1111(b)(3)(C)(xi) of the Act.

(2) The State is not required to disaggregate, as a separate category under §200.2(b)(10), the assessment results of the students referred to in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3))

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

[67 FR 45041, July 5, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 71715, Dec. 2, 2002]

### §200.7 Disaggregation of data.

(a) *Statistically reliable information.* (1) A State may not use disaggregated data for one or more subgroups under §200.2(b)(10) to report achievement results under section 1111(h) of the Act or to identify schools in need of improvement, corrective action, or restructuring under section 1116 of the Act if the number of students in those subgroups is insufficient to yield statistically reliable information.

(2) Based on sound statistical methodology, a State must determine and justify in its State plan the minimum

number of students sufficient to yield statistically reliable information for each purpose for which disaggregated data are used.

(b) *Personally identifiable information.* (1) A State may not use disaggregated data for one or more subgroups under § 200.2(b)(10) to report achievement results under section 1111(h) of the Act if the results would reveal personally identifiable information about an individual student.

(2) To determine whether disaggregated results would reveal personally identifiable information about an individual student, a State must apply the requirements under section 444(b) of the General Education Provisions Act (the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974).

(3) Nothing in paragraph (b)(1) or (b)(2) of this section shall be construed to abrogate the responsibility of States to implement the requirements of section 1116(a) of the Act for determining whether States, LEAs, and schools are making adequate yearly progress on the basis of the performance of each subgroup under section 1111(b)(2)(C)(v) of the Act.

(4) Each State shall include in its State plan, and each State and LEA shall implement, appropriate strategies to protect the privacy of individual students in reporting achievement results under section 1111(h) of the Act and in determining whether schools and LEAs are making adequate yearly progress on the basis of disaggregated subgroups.

(c) *Inclusion of subgroups in assessments.* If a subgroup under § 200.2(b)(10) is not of sufficient size to produce statistically reliable results, the State must still include students in that subgroup in its State assessments under § 200.2.

(d) *Disaggregation at the LEA and State.* If the number of students in a subgroup is not statistically reliable at the school level, the State must include those students in disaggregations at each level for which the number of students is statistically reliable—*e.g.*, the LEA or State level.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3); 1232g)

[67 FR 45042, July 5, 2002, as amended at 67 FR 71715, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.8 Assessment reports.

(a) *Student reports.* A State's academic assessment system must produce individual student interpretive, descriptive, and diagnostic reports that—

(1)(i) Include information regarding achievement on the academic assessments under § 200.2 measured against the State's student academic achievement standards; and

(ii) Help parents, teachers, and principals to understand and address the specific academic needs of students; and

(2) Are provided to parents, teachers, and principals—

(i) As soon as is practicable after the assessment is given;

(ii) In an understandable and uniform format, including an alternative format (e.g., Braille or large print) upon request; and

(iii) To the extent practicable, in a language that parents can understand.

(b) *Itemized score analyses for LEAs and schools.* (1) A State's academic assessment system must produce and report to LEAs and schools itemized score analyses, consistent with § 200.2(b)(4), so that parents, teachers, principals, and administrators can interpret and address the specific academic needs of students.

(2) The requirement to report itemized score analyses in paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not require the release of test items.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3))

[67 FR 45042, July 5, 2002]

### § 200.9 Deferral of assessments.

(a) A State may defer the start or suspend the administration of the assessments required under § 200.2 that were not required prior to January 8, 2002 for one year for each year for

which the amount appropriated for State assessment grants under section 6113(a)(2) of the Act is less than the trigger amount in section 1111(b)(3)(D) of the Act.

(b) A State may not cease the development of the assessments referred to in paragraph (a) of this section even if sufficient funds are not appropriated under section 6113(a)(2) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(3); 7301b(a)(2))

[67 FR 45043, July 5, 2002]

### § 200.10 Applicability of a State's academic assessments to private schools and private school students.

(a) Nothing in § 200.1 or § 200.2 requires a private school, including a private school whose students receive services under subpart A of this part, to participate in a State's academic assessment system.

(b)(1) If an LEA provides services to eligible private school students under subpart A of this part, the LEA must, through timely consultation with appropriate private school officials, determine how services to eligible private school students will be academically assessed and how the results of that assessment will be used to improve those services.

(2) The assessments referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section may be the State's academic assessments under § 200.2 or other appropriate academic assessments.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6320, 7886(a))

[67 FR 45043, July 5, 2002]

PARTICIPATION IN NATIONAL ASSESSMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS (NAEP)

### § 200.11 Participation in NAEP.

(a) *State participation.* Beginning in the 2002–2003 school year, each State that receives funds under subpart A of this part must participate in biennial State academic assessments of fourth and eighth grade reading and mathematics under the State National Assessment of Educational Progress (NAEP), if the Department pays the costs of administering those assessments.

(b) *Local participation.* In accordance with section 1112(b)(1)(F) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA), and notwithstanding section 411(d)(1) of the National Education Statistics Act of 1994, an LEA that receives funds under subpart A of this part must participate, if selected, in the State-NAEP assessments referred to in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(c)(2); 6312(b)(1)(F), 9010(d)(1))

[67 FR 71715, Dec. 2, 2002]

STATE ACCOUNTABILITY SYSTEM

### § 200.12 Single State accountability system.

(a)(1) Each State must demonstrate in its State plan that the State has developed and is implementing, beginning with the 2002–2003 school year, a single, statewide accountability system.

(2) The State's accountability system must be effective in ensuring that all public elementary and secondary schools and LEAs in the State make adequate yearly progress (AYP) as defined in §§ 200.13 through 200.20.

(b) The State's accountability system must—

(1) Be based on the State's academic standards under § 200.1, academic assessments under § 200.2, and other academic indicators under § 200.19;

(2) Take into account the achievement of all public elementary and secondary school students;

(3) Be the same accountability system the State uses for all public elementary and secondary schools and all LEAs in the State; and

(4) Include sanctions and rewards that the State will use to hold public elementary and secondary schools and LEAs accountable for student achievement and for making AYP, except that the State is not required to subject schools and LEAs not participating under subpart A of this part to the requirements of section 1116 of the ESEA. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2)(A))

[67 FR 71715, Dec. 2, 2002]

ADEQUATE YEARLY PROGRESS (AYP)

### § 200.13 Adequate yearly progress in general.

(a) Each State must demonstrate in its State plan what constitutes AYP of the State and of all public schools and LEAs in the State—

(1) Toward enabling all public school students to meet the State's student academic achievement standards; while

(2) Working toward the goal of narrowing the achievement gaps in the State, its LEAs, and its public schools.

(b) A State must define AYP, in accordance with §§ 200.14 through 200.20, in a manner that—

(1) Applies the same high standards of academic achievement to all public school students in the State;

(2) Is statistically valid and reliable;

(3) Results in continuous and substantial academic improvement for all students;

(4) Measures the progress of all public schools, LEAs, and the State based primarily on the State's academic assessment system under § 200.2;

(5) Measures progress separately for reading/language arts and for mathematics;

(6) Is the same for all public schools and LEAs in the State; and

(7) Consistent with § 200.7, applies the same annual measurable objectives under § 200.18 separately to each of the following:

(i) All public school students.

(ii) Students in each of the following subgroups:

(A) Economically disadvantaged students.

(B) Students from major racial and ethnic groups.

(C) Students with disabilities, as defined in section 9101(5) of the ESEA.

(D) Students with limited English proficiency, as defined in section 9101(25) of the ESEA.

(c) The State must establish a way to hold accountable schools in which no grade level is assessed under the State's academic assessment system (*e.g.*, K–2 schools), although the State is not required to administer a formal assessment to meet this requirement.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2))

[67 FR 71716, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 1008, Jan. 8, 2003]

### § 200.14 Components of Adequate Yearly Progress.

A State's definition of AYP must include all of the following:

(a) A timeline in accordance with § 200.15.

(b) Starting points in accordance with § 200.16.

(c) Intermediate goals in accordance with § 200.17.

(d) Annual measurable objectives in accordance with § 200.18.

(e) Other academic indicators in accordance with § 200.19.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2))

[67 FR 71716, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.15 Timeline.

(a) Each State must establish a timeline for making AYP that ensures that, not later than the 2013–2014 school year, all students in each group described in § 200.13(b)(7) will meet or exceed the State's proficient level of academic achievement.

(b) Notwithstanding subsequent changes a State may make to its academic assessment system or its definition of AYP under §§ 200.13 through 200.20, the State may not extend its timeline for all students to reach proficiency beyond the 2013–2014 school year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2))

[67 FR 71716, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.16 Starting points.

(a) Using data from the 2001–2002 school year, each State must establish starting points in reading/language arts and in mathematics for measuring the percentage of students meeting or exceeding the State's proficient level of academic achievement.

(b) Each starting point must be based, at a minimum, on the higher of the following percentages of students at the proficient level:

(1) The percentage in the State of proficient students in the lowest-achieving subgroup of students under § 200.13(b)(7)(ii).

(2) The percentage of proficient students in the school that represents 20 percent of the State's total enrollment among all schools ranked by the percentage of students at the proficient level. The State must determine this percentage as follows:

(i) Rank each school in the State according to the percentage of proficient students in the school.

(ii) Determine 20 percent of the total enrollment in all schools in the State.

(iii) Beginning with the lowest-ranked school, add the number of students enrolled in each school until reaching the school that represents 20 percent of the State's total enrollment among all schools.

(iv) Identify the percentage of proficient students in the school identified in paragraph (iii).

(c)(1) Except as permitted under paragraph (c)(2) of this section, each starting point must be the same throughout the State for each school, each LEA, and each group of students under § 200.13(b)(7).

(2) A State may use the procedures under paragraph (b) of this section to establish separate starting points by grade span.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2))

[67 FR 71716, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.17 Intermediate goals.

Each State must establish intermediate goals that increase in equal increments over the period covered by the timeline under § 200.15 as follows:

(a) The first incremental increase must take effect not later than the 2004–2005 school year.

(b) Each following incremental increase must occur in not more than three years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2))

[67 FR 71716, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.18 Annual measurable objectives.

(a) Each State must establish annual measurable objectives that—

(1) Identify for each year a minimum percentage of students that must meet or exceed the proficient level of academic achievement on the State's academic assessments; and

(2) Ensure that all students meet or exceed the State's proficient level of academic achievement within the timeline under § 200.15.

(b) The State's annual measurable objectives—

(1) Must be the same throughout the State for each school, each LEA, and each group of students under § 200.13(b)(7); and

(2) May be the same for more than one year, consistent with the State's intermediate goals under § 200.17.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2))

[67 FR 71716, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.19 Other academic indicators.

(a) Each State must use the following other academic indicators to determine AYP:

(1) *High schools.* (i) The graduation rate for public high schools, which means—

(A) The percentage of students, measured from the beginning of high school, who graduate from high school with a regular diploma (not including an alternative degree that is not fully aligned with the State's academic standards, such as a certificate or a GED) in the standard number of years; or

(B) Another definition, developed by the State and approved by the Secretary in the State plan, that more accurately measures the rate of students who graduate from high school with a regular diploma as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(A) of this section.

(ii) In defining graduation rate, the State must avoid counting a dropout as a transfer.

(2) *Elementary and middle schools.* At least one academic indicator for public elementary schools and at least one academic indicator for public middle schools, such as those under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) The State may include additional academic indicators determined by the State, including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Additional State or locally administered assessments not included in the State assessment system under § 200.2.

(2) Grade-to-grade retention rates.

(3) Attendance rates.

(4) Percentages of students completing gifted and talented, advanced placement, and college preparatory courses.

(c) A State must ensure that its other academic indicators are—

(1) Valid and reliable;

(2) Consistent with relevant, nationally recognized professional and technical standards, if any; and

(3) Consistent throughout the State within each grade span.

(d)(1) A State may, but is not required to, increase the goals of its other academic indicators over the course of the timeline under § 200.15.

(2) The State—

(i) Must disaggregate its other academic indicators by each group in § 200.13(b)(7) for purposes of § 200.20(b)(2) and section 1111(h) of the ESEA; but

(ii) Need not disaggregate those indicators for determining AYP except as required under section 1111(b)(2)(C)(vii) of the ESEA.

(e) Except as provided in § 200.20(b)(2), a State—

(1) May not use the indicators in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section to reduce the number, or change the identity, of schools that would otherwise be subject to school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring if those indicators were not used; but

(2) May use the indicators to identify additional schools for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2), (h))

[67 FR 71717, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.20 Making adequate yearly progress.

A school or LEA makes AYP if it complies with paragraph (c) and with either paragraph (a) or (b) of this section separately in reading/language arts and in mathematics.

(a)(1) A school or LEA makes AYP if—

(i) Each group of students under § 200.13(b)(7) meets or exceeds the State's annual measurable objectives under § 200.18; and

(ii) The school or LEA, respectively, meets or exceeds the State's other academic indicators under § 200.19.

(2) For a group under § 200.13(b)(7) to be included in the determination of AYP for a school or LEA, the number of students in the group must be sufficient to yield statistically reliable information under § 200.7(a).

(b) If students in any group under § 200.13(b)(7) in a school or LEA do not meet the State's annual measurable objectives under § 200.18, the school or LEA makes AYP if—

(1) The percentage of students in that group below the State's proficient achievement level decreased by at least 10 percent from the preceding year; and

(2) That group made progress on one or more of the State's academic indicators under § 200.19 or the LEA's academic indicators under § 200.30(c).

(c)(1) A school or LEA makes AYP if—

(i) Not less than 95 percent of the students enrolled in each group under § 200.13(b)(7) takes the State assessments under § 200.2; and

(ii) The group is of sufficient size to produce statistically reliable results under § 200.7(a).

(2) The requirement in paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not authorize a State, LEA, or school to systematically exclude 5 percent of the students in any group under § 200.13(b)(7).

(3) If a student takes the State assessments for a particular subject or grade level more than once, the State must use the student's results from the first administration to determine AYP.

(d) For the purpose of determining whether a school or LEA has made AYP, a State may establish a uniform procedure for averaging data that includes one or more of the following:

(1) *Averaging data across school years.* (i) A State may average data from the school year for which the determination is made with data from one or two school years immediately preceding that school year.

(ii) If a State averages data across school years, the State must—

(A) Implement, on schedule, the assessments in reading/language arts and mathematics in grades 3 through 8 and once in grades 10 through 12 required under § 200.5(a)(2);

(B) Report data resulting from the assessments under § 200.5(a)(2);

(C) Determine AYP under §§200.13 through 200.20, although the State may base that determination on data only from the reading/language arts and mathematics assessments in the three grade spans required under §200.5(a)(1); and

(D) Implement the requirements in section 1116 of the ESEA.

(iii) A State that averages data across years must determine AYP on the basis of the assessments under §200.5(a)(2) as soon as it has data from two or three years to average. Until that time, the State may use data from the reading/language arts and mathematics assessments required under §200.5(a)(1) to determine adequate yearly progress.

(2) *Combining data across grades.* Within each subject area and subgroup, the State may combine data across grades in a school or LEA.

(e)(1) In determining the AYP of an LEA, a State must include all students who were enrolled in schools in the LEA for a full academic year, as defined by the State.

(2) In determining the AYP of a school, the State may not include students who were not enrolled in that school for a full academic year, as defined by the State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(2), (b)(3)(C)(xi))

[67 FR 71717, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.21 Adequate yearly progress of a State.

For each State that receives funds under subpart A of this part and under subpart 1 of part A of Title III of the ESEA, the Secretary must, beginning with the 2004–2005 school year, annually review whether the State has—

(a)(1) Made AYP as defined by the State in accordance with §§200.13 through 200.20 for each group of students in §200.13(b)(7); and

(2) Met its annual measurable achievement objectives under section 3122(a) of the ESEA relating to the development and attainment of English proficiency by limited English proficient students.

(b) A State must include all students who were enrolled in schools in the State for a full academic year in reporting on the yearly progress of the State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7325)

[67 FR 71717, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.22–200.24 [Reserved]

## SCHOOLWIDE PROGRAMS

### § 200.25 Schoolwide programs in general.

(a) *Purpose.* (1) The purpose of a schoolwide program is to improve academic achievement throughout a school so that all students, particularly the lowest-achieving students, demonstrate proficiency related to the State's academic standards under §200.1.

(2) The improved achievement is to result from improving the entire educational program of the school.

(b) *Eligibility.* (1) A school may operate a schoolwide program if—

(i) The school's LEA determines that the school serves an eligible attendance area or is a participating school under section 1113 of the ESEA; and

(ii) For the initial year of the schoolwide program—

(A) The school serves a school attendance area in which not less than 40 percent of the children are from low-income families; or

(B) Not less than 40 percent of the children enrolled in the school are from low-income families.

(2) In determining the percentage of children from low-income families under paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, the LEA may use a measure of poverty that is different from the measure or measures of poverty used by the LEA to identify and rank school attendance areas for eligibility and participation under subpart A of this part.

(c) *Participating students and services.* A school operating a schoolwide program is not required to—

(1) Identify particular children as eligible to participate; or

(2) As required under section 1120A(b) of the ESEA, provide services that supplement, and do not supplant, the services participating children would otherwise receive if they were not participating in a program under subpart A of this part.

(d) Supplemental funds. A school operating a schoolwide program must use funds available under subpart A of this part and under any other Federal program included under paragraph (e) of this section and § 200.29 only to supplement the total amount of funds that would, in the absence of the Federal funds, be made available from non-Federal sources for that school, including funds needed to provide services that are required by law for children with disabilities and children with limited English proficiency.

(e) *Consolidation of funds.* An eligible school may, consistent with § 200.29, consolidate and use funds or services under subpart A of this part, together with other Federal, State, and local funds that the school receives, to operate a schoolwide program in accordance with §§ 200.25 through 200.29.

(f) *Prekindergarten program.* A school operating a schoolwide program may use funds made available under subpart A of this part to establish or enhance prekindergarten programs for children below the age of 6, such as Even Start programs or Early Reading First programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6314)

[67 FR 71718, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.26 Core elements of a schoolwide program.

(a) *Comprehensive needs assessment.* (1) A school operating a schoolwide program must conduct a comprehensive needs assessment of the entire school that—

(i) Is based on academic achievement information about all students in the school, including all groups under § 200.13(b)(7) and migratory children as defined in section 1309(2) of the ESEA, relative to the State's academic standards under § 200.1 to—

(A) Help the school understand the subjects and skills for which teaching and learning need to be improved; and

(B) Identify the specific academic needs of students and groups of students who are not yet achieving the State's academic standards; and

(ii) Assesses the needs of the school relative to each of the components of the schoolwide program under § 200.28.

(2) The comprehensive needs assessment must be developed with the participation of individuals who will carry out the schoolwide program plan.

(3) The school must document how it conducted the needs assessment, the results it obtained, and the conclusions it drew from those results.

(b) *Comprehensive plan.* Using data from the comprehensive needs assessment under paragraph (a) of this section, a school that wishes to operate a schoolwide program must develop a comprehensive plan, in accordance with § 200.27, that describes how the school will improve academic achievement throughout the school, but particularly for those students furthest away from demonstrating proficiency, so that all students demonstrate at least proficiency on the State's academic standards.

(c) *Evaluation.* A school operating a schoolwide program must—

(1) Annually evaluate the implementation of, and results achieved by, the schoolwide program, using data from the State's annual assessments and other indicators of academic achievement;

(2) Determine whether the schoolwide program has been effective in increasing the achievement of students in meeting the State's academic standards, particularly for those students who had been furthest from achieving the standards; and

(3) Revise the plan, as necessary, based on the results of the evaluation, to ensure continuous improvement of students in the schoolwide program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6314)

[67 FR 71718, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.27 Development of a schoolwide program plan.

(a)(1) A school operating a schoolwide program must develop a comprehensive plan to improve teaching and learning throughout the school.

(2) The school must develop the comprehensive plan in consultation with the LEA and its school support team or other technical assistance provider under section 1117 of the ESEA.

(3) The comprehensive plan must—

(i) Describe how the school will carry out each of the components under § 200.28;

(ii) Describe how the school will use resources under subpart A of this part and from other sources to carry out the components under § 200.28; and

(iii) Include a list of State and local programs and other Federal programs under § 200.29 that the school will consolidate in the schoolwide program.

(b)(1) The school must develop the comprehensive plan, including the comprehensive needs assessment, over a one-year period unless—

(i) The LEA, after considering the recommendations of its technical assistance providers under section 1117 of the ESEA, determines that less time is needed to develop and implement the schoolwide program; or

(ii) The school was operating a schoolwide program on or before January 7, 2002, in which case the school may continue to operate its program, but must amend its existing plan to reflect the provisions of §§ 200.25 through 200.29 during the 2002–2003 school year.

(2) The school must develop the comprehensive plan with the involvement of parents, consistent with the requirements of section 1118 of the ESEA, and other members of the community to be served and individuals who will carry out the plan, including—

(i) Teachers, principals, and administrators, including administrators of programs described in other parts of Title I of the ESEA;

(ii) If appropriate, pupil services personnel, technical assistance providers, and other school staff; and

(iii) If the plan relates to a secondary school, students from the school.

(3) If appropriate, the school must develop the comprehensive plan in coordination with other programs, including those carried out under Reading First, Early Reading First, Even Start, the Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Technical Education Act of 1998, and the Head Start Act.

(4) The comprehensive plan remains in effect for the duration of the school's participation under §§ 200.25 through 200.29.

(c)(1) The schoolwide program plan must be available to the LEA, parents, and the public.

(2) Information in the plan must be—

(i) In an understandable and uniform format, including alternative formats upon request; and

(ii) To the extent practicable, provided in a language that the parents can understand.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6314)

[67 FR 71719, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.28 Schoolwide program components.

A schoolwide program must include the following components:

(a) *Schoolwide reform strategies.* The schoolwide program must incorporate reform strategies in the overall instructional program. Those strategies must—

(1) Provide opportunities for all students to meet the State's proficient and advanced levels of student academic achievement;

(2)(i) Address the needs of all students in the school, particularly the needs of low-achieving students and those at risk of not meeting the State's student academic achievement standards who are members of the target population of any program included in the schoolwide program; and

(ii) Address how the school will determine if those needs have been met;

(3) Use effective methods and instructional practices that are based on scientifically based research, as defined in section 9101 of the ESEA, and that—

(i) Strengthen the core academic program;

(ii) Provide an enriched and accelerated curriculum;

(iii) Increase the amount and quality of learning time, such as providing an extended school year and before- and after-school and summer programs and opportunities;

(iv) Include strategies for meeting the educational needs of historically underserved populations; and

(v) Are consistent with, and are designed to implement, State and local improvement plans, if any.

(b) *Instruction by highly qualified teachers.* A schoolwide program must ensure instruction by highly qualified

teachers and provide ongoing professional development. The schoolwide program must—

(1) Include strategies to attract highly qualified teachers, as defined in § 200.56;

(2)(i) Provide high-quality and ongoing professional development in accordance with sections 1119 and 9101(34) of the ESEA for teachers, principals, paraprofessionals and, if appropriate, pupil services personnel, parents, and other staff, to enable all students in the school to meet the State's student academic standards; and

(ii) Align professional development with the State's academic standards;

(3) Devote sufficient resources to carry out effectively the professional development activities described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section; and

(4) Include teachers in professional development activities regarding the use of academic assessments described in § 200.2 to enable them to provide information on, and to improve, the achievement of individual students and the overall instructional program.

(c) *Parental involvement.* (1) A schoolwide program must involve parents in the planning, review, and improvement of the schoolwide program plan.

(2) A schoolwide program must have a parental involvement policy, consistent with section 1118(b) of the ESEA, that—

(i) Includes strategies, such as family literacy services, to increase parental involvement in accordance with sections 1118(c) through (f) and 9101(32) of the ESEA; and

(ii) Describes how the school will provide individual student academic assessment results, including an interpretation of those results, to the parents of students who participate in the academic assessments required by § 200.2.

(d) *Additional support.* A schoolwide program school must include activities to ensure that students who experience difficulty attaining the proficient or advanced levels of academic achievement standards required by § 200.1 will be provided with effective, timely additional support, including measures to—

(1) Ensure that those students' difficulties are identified on a timely basis; and

(2) Provide sufficient information on which to base effective assistance to those students.

(e) *Transition.* A schoolwide program in an elementary school must include plans for assisting preschool students in the successful transition from early childhood programs, such as Head Start, Even Start, Early Reading First, or a preschool program under IDEA or a State-run preschool program, to the schoolwide program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6314)

[67 FR 71719, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.29 Consolidation of funds in a schoolwide program.

(a)(1) In addition to funds under subpart A of this part, a school may consolidate and use in its schoolwide program Federal funds from any program administered by the Secretary that is included in the most recent notice published for this purpose in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(2) For purposes of §§ 200.25 through 200.29, the authority to consolidate funds from other Federal programs also applies to services provided to the school with those funds.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (c) of this section, a school that consolidates and uses in a schoolwide program funds from any other Federal program administered by the Secretary—

(i) Is not required to meet the statutory or regulatory requirements of that program applicable at the school level; but

(ii) Must meet the intent and purposes of that program to ensure that the needs of the intended beneficiaries of that program are addressed.

(2) A school that chooses to consolidate funds from other Federal programs must meet the requirements of those programs relating to—

(i) Health;

(ii) Safety;

(iii) Civil rights;

(iv) Student and parental participation and involvement;

(v) Services to private school children;

(vi) Maintenance of effort;

(vii) Comparability of services;

(viii) Use of Federal funds to supplement, not supplant non-Federal funds in accordance with § 200.25(d); and

(ix) Distribution of funds to SEAs or LEAs.

(c) A school must meet the following requirements if the school consolidates and uses funds from these programs in its schoolwide program:

(1) *Migrant education.* Before the school chooses to consolidate in its schoolwide program funds received under part C of Title I of the ESEA, the school must—

(i) Use these funds, in consultation with parents of migratory children or organizations representing those parents, or both, first to meet the unique educational needs of migratory students that result from the effects of their migratory lifestyle, and those other needs that are necessary to permit these students to participate effectively in school, as identified through the comprehensive Statewide needs assessment under § 200.83; and

(ii) Document that these needs have been met.

(2) *Indian education.* The school may consolidate funds received under subpart 1 of part A of Title VII of the ESEA if the parent committee established by the LEA under section 7114(c)(4) of the ESEA approves the inclusion of these funds.

(3) *Special education.* (i) The school may consolidate funds received under part B of the IDEA.

(ii) However, the amount of funds consolidated may not exceed the amount received by the LEA under part B of IDEA for that fiscal year, divided by the number of children with disabilities in the jurisdiction of the LEA, and multiplied by the number of children with disabilities participating in the schoolwide program.

(iii) The school may also consolidate funds received under section 8003(d) of the ESEA (Impact Aid) for children with disabilities in a schoolwide program.

(iv) A school that consolidates funds under part B of IDEA or section 8003(d) of the ESEA may use those funds for any activities under its schoolwide program plan but must comply with all other requirements of part B of IDEA, to the same extent it would if it did not consolidate funds under part B of IDEA or section 8003(d) of the ESEA in the schoolwide program.

(d) A school that consolidates and uses in a schoolwide program funds under subpart A of this part or from any other Federal program administered by the Secretary—

(1) Is not required to maintain separate fiscal accounting records, by program, that identify the specific activities supported by those particular funds; but

(2) Must maintain records that demonstrate that the schoolwide program, as a whole, addresses the intent and purposes of each of the Federal programs whose funds were consolidated to support the schoolwide program.

(e) Each State must—

(1) Encourage schools to consolidate funds from other Federal, State, and local sources in their schoolwide programs; and

(2) Modify or eliminate State fiscal and accounting barriers so that schools can easily consolidate funds from other Federal, State, and local sources in their schoolwide programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6314, 1413(a)(s)(D), 6396(b), 7703(d), 7815(c))

[67 FR 71720, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 1008, Jan. 8, 2003]

LEA AND SCHOOL IMPROVEMENT

## § 200.30 Local review.

(a) Each LEA receiving funds under subpart A of this part must use the results of the State assessment system described in § 200.2 to review annually the progress of each school served under subpart A of this part to determine whether the school is making AYP in accordance with § 200.20.

(b)(1) In reviewing the progress of an elementary or secondary school operating a targeted assistance program, an LEA may choose to review the progress of only the students in the school who are served, or are eligible for services, under subpart A of this part.

(2) The LEA may exercise the option under paragraph (b)(1) of this section

so long as the students selected for services under the targeted assistance program are those with the greatest need for special assistance, consistent with the requirements of section 1115 of the ESEA.

(c)(1) To determine whether schools served under subpart A of this part are making AYP, an LEA also may use any additional academic assessments or any other academic indicators described in the LEA's plan.

(2)(i) The LEA may use these assessments and indicators—

(A) To identify additional schools for school improvement or in need of corrective action or restructuring; and

(B) To permit a school to make AYP if, in accordance with § 200.20(b), the school also reduces the percentage of a student group not meeting the State's proficient level of academic achievement by at least 10 percent.

(ii) The LEA may not, with the exception described in paragraph (c)(2)(i)(B) of this section, use these assessments and indicators to reduce the number of, or change the identity of, the schools that would otherwise be identified for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring if the LEA did not use these additional indicators.

(d) The LEA must publicize and disseminate the results of its annual progress review to parents, teachers, principals, schools, and the community.

(e) The LEA must review the effectiveness of actions and activities that schools are carrying out under subpart A of this part with respect to parental involvement, professional development, and other activities assisted under subpart A of this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(a) and (b))

[67 FR 71720, Dec. 2 2002]

### § 200.31 Opportunity to review school-level data.

(a) Before identifying a school for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring, an LEA must provide the school with an opportunity to review the school-level data, including academic assessment data, on which the proposed identification is based.

(b)(1) If the principal of a school that an LEA proposes to identify for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring believes, or a majority of the parents of the students enrolled in the school believe, that the proposed identification is in error for statistical or other substantive reasons, the principal may provide supporting evidence to the LEA.

(2) The LEA must consider the evidence referred to in paragraph (b)(1) of this section before making a final determination.

(c) The LEA must make public a final determination of the status of the school with respect to identification not later than 30 days after it provides the school with the opportunity to review the data on which the proposed identification is based.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b)(2))

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.32 Identification for school improvement.

(a)(1) An LEA must identify for school improvement any elementary or secondary school served under subpart A of this part that fails, for two consecutive years, to make AYP as defined under §§ 200.13 through 200.20.

(2) The LEA must make the identification described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section before the beginning of the school year following the year in which the LEA administered the assessments that resulted in the school's failure to make AYP for a second consecutive year.

(b)(1) An LEA must treat any school that was in the first year of school improvement status on January 7, 2002 as a school that is in the first year of school improvement under § 200.39 for the 2002–2003 school year.

(2) Not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year, the LEA must, in accordance with § 200.44, provide public school choice to all students in the school.

(c)(1) An LEA must treat any school that was identified for school improvement for two or more consecutive

years on January 7, 2002 as a school that is in its second year of school improvement under § 200.39 for the 2002–2003 school year.

(2) Not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year, the LEA must—

(i) In accordance with § 200.44, provide public school choice to all students in the school; and

(ii) In accordance with § 200.45, make available supplemental educational services to eligible students who remain in the school.

(d) An LEA may remove from improvement status a school otherwise subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section if, on the basis of assessments the LEA administers during the 2001–2002 school year, the school makes AYP for a second consecutive year.

(e)(1) An LEA may, but is not required to, identify a school for improvement if, on the basis of assessments the LEA administers during the 2001–2002 school year, the school fails to make AYP for a second consecutive year.

(2) An LEA that does not identify such a school for improvement, however, must count the 2001–2002 school year as the first year of not making AYP for the purpose of subsequent identification decisions under paragraph (a) of this section.

(f) If an LEA identifies a school for improvement after the beginning of the school year following the year in which the LEA administered the assessments that resulted in the school's failure to make AYP for a second consecutive year—

(1) The school is subject to the requirements of school improvement under § 200.39 immediately upon identification, including the provision of public school choice; and

(2) The LEA must count that school year as a full school year for the purposes of subjecting the school to additional improvement measures if the school continues to fail to make AYP.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.33 Identification for corrective action.

(a) If a school served by an LEA under subpart A of this part fails to make AYP by the end of the second full school year after the LEA has identified the school for improvement under § 200.32(a) or (b), or by the end of the first full school year after the LEA has identified the school for improvement under § 200.32(c), the LEA must identify the school for corrective action under § 200.42.

(b) If a school was subject to corrective action on January 7, 2002, the LEA must—

(1) Treat the school as a school identified for corrective action under § 200.42 for the 2002–2003 school year; and

(2) Not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year—

(i) In accordance with § 200.44, provide public school choice to all students in the school;

(ii) In accordance with § 200.45, make available supplemental educational services to eligible students who remain in the school; and

(iii) Take corrective action under § 200.42.

(c) An LEA may remove from corrective action a school otherwise subject to the requirements of paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section if, on the basis of assessments administered by the LEA during the 2001–2002 school year, the school makes AYP for a second consecutive year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.34 Identification for restructuring.

(a) If a school continues to fail to make AYP after one full school year of corrective action under § 200.42, the LEA must prepare a restructuring plan for the school and make arrangements to implement the plan.

(b) If the school continues to fail to make AYP, the LEA must implement the restructuring plan no later than

the beginning of the school year following the year in which the LEA developed the restructuring plan under paragraph (a) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0576)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b)(8))

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.35 Delay and removal.

(a) *Delay*. (1) An LEA may delay, for a period not to exceed one year, implementation of requirements under the second year of school improvement, under corrective action, or under restructuring if—

(i) The school makes AYP for one year; or

(ii) The school's failure to make AYP is due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances, such as a natural disaster or a precipitous and unforeseen decline in the financial resources of the LEA or school.

(2) The LEA may not take into account a period of delay under paragraph (a) of this section in determining the number of consecutive years of the school's failure to make AYP.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the LEA must subject the school to further actions as if the delay never occurred.

(b) *Removal.* If any school identified for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring makes AYP for two consecutive school years, the LEA may not, for the succeeding school year—

(1) Subject the school to the requirements of school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring; or

(2) Identify the school for improvement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b))

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.36 Communication with parents.

(a) Throughout the school improvement process, the State, LEA, or school must communicate with the parents of each child attending the school.

(b) The State, LEA, or school must ensure that, regardless of the method or media used, it provides the information required by §§ 200.37 and 200.38 to parents—

(1) In an understandable and uniform format, including alternative formats upon request; and

(2) To the extent practicable, in a language that parents can understand.

(c) The State, LEA, or school must provide information to parents—

(1) Directly, through such means as regular mail or e-mail, except that if a State does not have access to individual student addresses, it may provide information to the LEA or school for distribution to parents; and

(2) Through broader means of dissemination such as the Internet, the media, and public agencies serving the student population and their families.

(d) All communications must respect the privacy of students and their families.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.37 Notice of identification for improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(a) If an LEA identifies a school for improvement or subjects the school to corrective action or restructuring, the LEA must, consistent with the requirements of § 200.36, promptly notify the parent or parents of each child enrolled in the school of this identification.

(b) The notice referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must include the following:

(1) An explanation of what the identification means, and how the school compares in terms of academic achievement to other elementary and secondary schools served by the LEA and the SEA involved.

(2) The reasons for the identification.

(3) An explanation of how parents can become involved in addressing the academic issues that led to identification.

(4)(i) An explanation of the parents' option to transfer their child to another public school, including the provision of transportation to the new school, in accordance with § 200.44.

(ii) The explanation of the parents' option to transfer must include, at a

minimum, information on the academic achievement of the school or schools to which the child may transfer.

(iii) The explanation may include other information on the school or schools to which the child may transfer, such as—

(A) A description of any special academic programs or facilities;

(B) The availability of before- and after-school programs;

(C) The professional qualifications of teachers in the core academic subjects; and

(D) A description of parental involvement opportunities.

(5)(i) If the school is in its second year of improvement or subject to corrective action or restructuring, a notice explaining how parents can obtain supplemental educational services for their child in accordance with § 200.45.

(ii) The annual notice of the availability of supplemental educational services must include, at a minimum, the following:

(A) The identity of approved providers of those services available within the LEA, including providers of technology-based or distance-learning supplemental educational services, and providers that make services reasonably available in neighboring LEAs.

(B) A brief description of the services, qualifications, and demonstrated effectiveness of the providers referred to in paragraph (b)(5)(ii)(A) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.38 Information about action taken.

(a) An LEA must publish and disseminate to the parents of each student enrolled in the school, consistent with the requirements of § 200.36, and to the public information regarding any action taken by a school and the LEA to address the problems that led to the LEA's identification of the school for improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(b) The information referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must include the following:

(1) An explanation of what the school is doing to address the problem of low achievement.

(2) An explanation of what the LEA or SEA is doing to help the school address the problem of low achievement.

(3) If applicable, a description of specific corrective actions or restructuring plans.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b))

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.39 Responsibilities resulting from identification for school improvement.

(a) If an LEA identifies a school for school improvement under § 200.32—

(1) The LEA must—

(i) Not later than the first day of the school year following identification, with the exception described in § 200.32(f), provide all students enrolled in the school with the option to transfer, in accordance with § 200.44, to another public school served by the LEA; and

(ii) Ensure that the school receives technical assistance in accordance with § 200.40; and

(2) The school must develop or revise a school improvement plan in accordance with § 200.41.

(b) If a school fails to make AYP by the end of the first full school year after the LEA has identified it for improvement under § 200.32, the LEA must—

(1) Continue to provide all students enrolled in the school with the option to transfer, in accordance with § 200.44, to another public school served by the LEA;

(2) Continue to ensure that the school receives technical assistance in accordance with § 200.40; and

(3) Make available supplemental educational services in accordance with § 200.45.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b))

[67 FR 71721, Dec. 2, 2002]

**§ 200.40 Technical assistance.**

(a) An LEA that identifies a school for improvement under § 200.32 must ensure that the school receives technical assistance as the school develops and implements its improvement plan under § 200.41 and throughout the plan's duration.

(b) The LEA may arrange for the technical assistance to be provided by one or more of the following:

(1) The LEA through the statewide system of school support and recognition described under section 1117 of the ESEA.

(2) The SEA.

(3) An institution of higher education that is in full compliance with all of the reporting provisions of Title II of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(4) A private not-for-profit organization, a private for-profit organization, an educational service agency, or another entity with experience in helping schools improve academic achievement.

(c) The technical assistance must include the following:

(1) Assistance in analyzing data from the State assessment system, and other examples of student work, to identify and develop solutions to problems in—

(i) Instruction;

(ii) Implementing the requirements for parental involvement and professional development under this subpart; and

(iii) Implementing the school plan, including LEA- and school-level responsibilities under the plan.

(2) Assistance in identifying and implementing professional development and instructional strategies and methods that have proved effective, through scientifically based research, in addressing the specific instructional issues that caused the LEA to identify the school for improvement.

(3) Assistance in analyzing and revising the school's budget so that the school allocates its resources more effectively to the activities most likely to—

(i) Increase student academic achievement; and

(ii) Remove the school from school improvement status.

(d) Technical assistance provided under this section must be based on scientifically based research.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b)(4))

[67 FR 71723, Dec. 2, 2002]

**§ 200.41 School improvement plan.**

(a)(1) Not later than three months after an LEA has identified a school for improvement under § 200.32, the school must develop or revise a school improvement plan for approval by the LEA.

(2) The school must consult with parents, school staff, the LEA, and outside experts in developing or revising its school improvement plan.

(b) The school improvement plan must cover a 2-year period.

(c) The school improvement plan must—

(1) Specify the responsibilities of the school, the LEA, and the SEA serving the school under the plan, including the technical assistance to be provided by the LEA under § 200.40;

(2)(i) Incorporate strategies, grounded in scientifically based research, that will strengthen instruction in the core academic subjects at the school and address the specific academic issues that caused the LEA to identify the school for improvement; and

(ii) May include a strategy for implementing a comprehensive school reform model described in section 1606 of the ESEA;

(3) With regard to the school's core academic subjects, adopt policies and practices most likely to ensure that all groups of students described in § 200.13(b)(7) and enrolled in the school will meet the State's proficient level of achievement, as measured by the State's assessment system, not later than the 2013–2014 school year;

(4) Establish measurable goals that—

(i) Address the specific reasons for the school's failure to make adequate progress; and

(ii) Promote, for each group of students described in § 200.13(b)(7) and enrolled in the school, continuous and substantial progress that ensures that all these groups meet the State's annual measurable objectives described in § 200.18;

(5) Provide an assurance that the school will spend not less than 10 percent of the allocation it receives under subpart A of this part for each year that the school is in school improvement status, for the purpose of providing high-quality professional development to the school's teachers, principal, and, as appropriate, other instructional staff, consistent with section 9101(34) of the ESEA, that—

(i) Directly addresses the academic achievement problem that caused the school to be identified for improvement;

(ii) Is provided in a manner that affords increased opportunity for participating in that professional development; and

(iii) Incorporates teacher mentoring activities or programs;

(6) Specify how the funds described in paragraph (c)(5) of this section will be used to remove the school from school improvement status;

(7) Describe how the school will provide written notice about the identification to parents of each student enrolled in the school;

(8) Include strategies to promote effective parental involvement at the school; and

(9) As appropriate, incorporate activities before school, after school, during the summer, and during any extension of the school year.

(d)(1) Within 45 days of receiving a school improvement plan, the LEA must—

(i) Establish a peer-review process to assist with review of the plan;

(ii) Promptly review the plan;

(iii) Work with the school to make any necessary revisions; and

(iv) Approve the plan if it meets the requirements of this section.

(2) The LEA may condition approval of the school improvement plan on—

(i) Inclusion of one or more of the corrective actions specified in § 200.42; or

(ii) Feedback on the plan from parents and community leaders.

(e) A school must implement its school improvement plan immediately on approval of the plan by the LEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b)(3))

[67 FR 71723, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.42 Corrective action.

(a) *Definition.* ''Corrective action'' means action by an LEA that—

(1) Substantially and directly responds to—

(i) The consistent academic failure of a school that led the LEA to identify the school for corrective action; and

(ii) Any underlying staffing, curriculum, or other problems in the school;

(2) Is designed to increase substantially the likelihood that each group of students described in § 200.13(b)(7) and enrolled in the school will meet or exceed the State's proficient levels of achievement as measured by the State assessment system; and

(3) Is consistent with State law.

(b) *Requirements.* If an LEA identifies a school for corrective action, in accordance with § 200.33, the LEA must do the following:

(1) Continue to provide all students enrolled in the school with the option to transfer to another public school in accordance with § 200.44.

(2) Continue to ensure that the school receives technical assistance consistent with the requirements of § 200.40.

(3) Make available supplemental educational services in accordance with § 200.45.

(4) Take at least one of the following corrective actions:

(i) Replace the school staff who are relevant to the school's failure to make AYP.

(ii) Institute and fully implement a new curriculum, including the provision of appropriate professional development for all relevant staff, that—

(A) Is grounded in scientifically based research; and

(B) Offers substantial promise of improving educational achievement for

low-achieving students and of enabling the school to make AYP.

(iii) Significantly decrease management authority at the school level.

(iv) Appoint one or more outside experts to advise the school on—

(A) Revising the school improvement plan developed under § 200.41 to address the specific issues underlying the school's continued failure to make AYP and resulting in identification for corrective action; and

(B) Implementing the revised improvement plan.

(v) Extend for that school the length of the school year or school day.

(vi) Restructure the internal organization of the school.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b)(7))

[67 FR 71723, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.43 Restructuring.

(a) *Definition.* ''Restructuring'' means a major reorganization of a school's governance arrangement by an LEA that—

(1) Makes fundamental reforms, such as significant changes in the school's staffing and governance, to improve student academic achievement in the school;

(2) Has substantial promise of enabling the school to make AYP as defined under §§ 200.13 through 200.20; and

(3) Is consistent with State law.

(b) *Requirements.* If the LEA identifies a school for restructuring in accordance with § 200.34, the LEA must do the following:

(1) Continue to provide all students enrolled in the school with the option to transfer to another public school in accordance with § 200.44.

(2) Make available supplemental educational services in accordance with § 200.45.

(3) Prepare a plan to carry out one of the following alternative governance arrangements:

(i) Reopen the school as a public charter school.

(ii) Replace all or most of the school staff, which may include the principal, who are relevant to the school's failure to make AYP.

(iii) Enter into a contract with an entity, such as a private management company, with a demonstrated record of effectiveness, to operate the school as a public school.

(iv) Turn the operation of the school over to the SEA, if permitted under State law and agreed to by the State.

(v) Any other major restructuring of a school's governance arrangement consistent with this section.

(4) Provide to parents and teachers—

(i) Prompt notice that the LEA has identified the school for restructuring; and

(ii) An opportunity for parents and teachers to—

(A) Comment before the LEA takes any action under a restructuring plan; and

(B) Participate in the development of any restructuring plan.

(c) *Implementation.* (1) If a school continues to fail to make AYP, the LEA must—

(i) Implement the restructuring plan no later than the beginning of the school year following the year in which the LEA developed the restructuring plan under paragraph (b)(3) of this section; and

(ii) Continue to offer public school choice and supplemental educational services in accordance with §§ 200.44 and 200.45.

(2) An LEA is no longer required to carry out the requirements of paragraph (c)(1) of this section if the restructured school makes AYP for two consecutive school years.

(d) *Rural schools.* On request, the Secretary will provide technical assistance for developing and carrying out a restructuring plan to any rural LEA—

(1) That has fewer than 600 students in average daily attendance at all of its schools; and

(2) In which all of the schools have a School Locale Code of 7 or 8, as determined by the National Center for Education Statistics.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(b)(8))

[67 FR 71723, Dec. 2, 2002]

**§ 200.44 Public school choice.**

(a) *Requirements.* (1) In the case of a school identified for school improvement under § 200.32, for corrective action under § 200.33, or for restructuring under § 200.34, the LEA must provide all students enrolled in the school with the option to transfer to another public school served by the LEA.

(2) The LEA must offer this option not later than the first day of the school year following the year in which the LEA administered the assessments that resulted in its identification of the school for improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(3) The schools to which students may transfer under paragraph (a)(1) of this section—

(i) May not include schools that—

(A) The LEA has identified for improvement under § 200.32, corrective action under § 200.33, or restructuring under § 200.34; or

(B) Are persistently dangerous as determined by the State; and

(ii) May include one or more public charter schools.

(4) If more than one school meets the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section, the LEA must—

(i) Provide to parents of students eligible to transfer under paragraph (a)(1) of this section a choice of more than one such school; and

(ii) Take into account the parents' preferences among the choices offered under paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section.

(5) The LEA must offer the option to transfer described in this section unless it is prohibited by State law in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(6) Except as described in §§ 200.32(d) and 200.33(c), if a school was in school improvement or subject to corrective action before January 8, 2002, the State must ensure that the LEA provides a public school choice option in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year.

(b) *Limitation on State law prohibition.* An LEA may invoke the State law prohibition on choice described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section only if the State law prohibits choice through restrictions on public school assignments or the transfer of students from one public school to another public school.

(c) *Desegregation plans.* (1) If an LEA is subject to a desegregation plan, whether that plan is voluntary, court-ordered, or required by a Federal or State administrative agency, the LEA is not exempt from the requirement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(2) In determining how to provide students with the option to transfer to another school, the LEA may take into account the requirements of the desegregation plan.

(3) If the desegregation plan forbids the LEA from offering the transfer option required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the LEA must secure appropriate changes to the plan to permit compliance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(d) *Capacity.* An LEA may not use lack of capacity to deny students the option to transfer under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(e) *Priority.* (1) In providing students the option to transfer to another public school in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the LEA must give priority to the lowest-achieving students from low-income families.

(2) The LEA must determine family income on the same basis that the LEA uses to make allocations to schools under subpart A of this part.

(f) *Status.* Any public school to which a student transfers under paragraph (a)(1) of this section must ensure that the student is enrolled in classes and other activities in the school in the same manner as all other students in the school.

(g) *Duration of transfer.* (1) If a student exercises the option under paragraph (a)(1) of this section to transfer to another public school, the LEA must permit the student to remain in that school until the student has completed the highest grade in the school.

(2) The LEA's obligation to provide transportation for the student may be limited under the circumstances described in paragraph (i) of this section and in § 200.48.

(h) *No eligible schools within an LEA.* If all public schools to which a student may transfer within an LEA are identified for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring, the LEA—

(1) Must, to the extent practicable, establish a cooperative agreement for a transfer with one or more other LEAs in the area; and

(2) May offer supplemental educational services to eligible students under § 200.45 in schools in their first year of school improvement under § 200.39.

(i) *Transportation.* (1) If a student exercises the option under paragraph (a)(1) of this section to transfer to another public school, the LEA must, consistent with § 200.48, provide or pay for the student's transportation to the school.

(2) The limitation on funding in § 200.48 applies only to the provision of choice-related transportation, and does not affect in any way the basic obligation to provide an option to transfer as required by paragraph (a) of this section.

(3) The LEA's obligation to provide transportation for the student ends at the end of the school year in which the school from which the student transferred is no longer identified by the LEA for school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(j) *Students with disabilities and students covered under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504).* For students with disabilities under the IDEA and students covered under Section 504, the public school choice option must provide a free appropriate public education as that term is defined in section 602(8) of the IDEA or 34 CFR 104.33, respectively.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71723, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.45 Supplemental educational services.

(a) *Definition.* ''Supplemental educational services'' means tutoring and other supplemental academic enrichment services that are—

(1) In addition to instruction provided during the school day;

(2) Specifically designed to—

(i) Increase the academic achievement of eligible students as measured by the State's assessment system; and

(ii) Enable these children to attain proficiency in meeting State academic achievement standards; and

(3) Of high quality and research-based.

(b) *Eligibility.* (1) Only students from low-income families are eligible for supplemental educational services.

(2) The LEA must determine family income on the same basis that the LEA uses to make allocations to schools under subpart A of this part.

(c) *Requirement.* (1) If an LEA identifies a school for a second year of improvement under § 200.32, corrective action under § 200.33, or restructuring under § 200.34, the LEA must arrange, consistent with paragraph (d) of this section, for each eligible student in the school to receive supplemental educational services from a State-approved provider selected by the student's parents.

(2) Except as described in §§ 200.32(d) and 200.33(c), if a school was in school improvement status for two or more consecutive school years or subject to corrective action on January 7, 2002, the State must ensure that the LEA makes available, consistent with paragraph (d) of this section, supplemental educational services to all eligible students not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year.

(3) The LEA must, consistent with § 200.48, continue to make available supplemental educational services to eligible students until the end of the school year in which the LEA is making those services available.

(4)(i) At the request of an LEA, the SEA may waive, in whole or in part, the requirement that the LEA make available supplemental educational services if the SEA determines that—

(A) None of the providers of those services on the list approved by the SEA under § 200.47 makes those services available in the area served by the LEA or within a reasonable distance of that area; and

(B) The LEA provides evidence that it is not otherwise able to make those services available.

(ii) The SEA must notify the LEA, within 30 days of receiving the LEA's request for a waiver under paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section, whether it approves or disapproves the request and, if it disapproves, the reasons for the disapproval, in writing.

(iii) An LEA that receives a waiver must renew its request for that waiver on an annual basis.

(d) *Priority*. If the amount of funds available for supplemental educational services is insufficient to provide services to each student whose parents request these services, the LEA must give priority to the lowest-achieving students.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71723, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.46 LEA responsibilities for supplemental educational services.

(a) If an LEA is required to make available supplemental educational services under § 200.39(b)(3), § 200.42(b)(3), or § 200.43(b)(2), the LEA must do the following:

(1) Provide the annual notice to parents described in § 200.37(b)(5).

(2) If requested, assist parents in choosing a provider from the list of approved providers maintained by the SEA.

(3) Apply fair and equitable procedures for serving students if the number of spaces at approved providers is not sufficient to serve all eligible students whose parents request services consistent with § 200.45.

(4) Ensure that eligible students with disabilities under IDEA and students covered under Section 504 receive appropriate supplemental educational services and accommodations in the provision of those services.

(5) Ensure that eligible students who have limited English proficiency receive appropriate supplemental educational services and language assistance in the provision of those services.

(6) Not disclose to the public, without the written permission of the student's parents, the identity of any student who is eligible for, or receiving, supplemental educational services.

(b)(1) In addition to meeting the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section, the LEA must enter into an agreement with each provider selected by a parent or parents.

(2) The agreement must—

(i) Require the LEA to develop, in consultation with the parents and the provider, a statement that includes—

(A) Specific achievement goals for the student;

(B) A description of how the student's progress will be measured; and

(C) A timetable for improving achievement;

(ii) Describe procedures for regularly informing the student's parents and teachers of the student's progress;

(iii) Provide for the termination of the agreement if the provider is unable to meet the goals and timetables specified in the agreement;

(iv) Specify how the LEA will pay the provider; and

(v) Prohibit the provider from disclosing to the public, without the written permission of the student's parents, the identity of any student who is eligible for, or receiving, supplemental educational services.

(3) In the case of a student with disabilities under IDEA or a student covered under Section 504, the provisions of the agreement referred to in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section must be consistent with the student's individualized education program under section 614(d) of the IDEA or the student's individualized services under Section 504.

(4) The LEA may not pay the provider for religious worship or instruction.

(c) If State law prohibits an SEA from carrying out one or more of its responsibilities under § 200.47 with respect to those who provide, or seek approval to provide, supplemental educational services, each LEA must carry out those responsibilities with respect to its students who are eligible for those services.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(e))

[67 FR 71725, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.47 SEA responsibilities for supplemental educational services.

(a) If one or more LEAs in a State are required to make available supplemental educational services under § 200.39(b)(3), § 200.42(b)(3), or

§ 200.43(b)(2), the SEA for that State must do the following:

(1)(i) In consultation with affected LEAs, parents, teachers, and other interested members of the public, promote participation by as many providers as possible.

(ii) This promotion must include annual notice to potential providers of—

(A) The opportunity to provide supplemental educational services; and

(B) Procedures for obtaining the SEA's approval to be a provider of those services.

(2) Consistent with paragraph (b) of this section, develop and apply to potential providers objective criteria.

(3) Maintain by LEA an updated list of approved providers, including any technology-based or distance-learning providers, from which parents may select.

(4) Develop, implement, and publicly report on standards and techniques for—

(i) Monitoring the quality and effectiveness of the services offered by each approved provider; and

(ii) Withdrawing approval from a provider that fails, for two consecutive years, to contribute to increasing the academic proficiency of students receiving supplemental educational services from that provider.

(5) Ensure that eligible students with disabilities under IDEA and students covered under Section 504 receive appropriate supplemental educational services and accommodations in the provision of those services.

(6) Ensure that eligible students who have limited English proficiency receive appropriate supplemental educational services and language assistance in the provision of those services.

(b) *Standards for approving providers.* (1) As used in this section and in § 200.46, ''provider'' means a non-profit entity, a for-profit entity, an LEA, an educational service agency, a public school, including a public charter school, or a private school that—

(i) Has a demonstrated record of effectiveness in increasing the academic achievement of students in subjects relevant to meeting the State's academic content and student achievement standards described under § 200.1;

(ii) Is capable of providing supplemental educational services that are consistent with the instructional program of the LEA and with the State academic content standards and State student achievement standards described under § 200.1;

(iii) Is financially sound; and

(iv) In the case of—

(A) A public school, has not been identified under §§ 200.32, 200.33, or 200.34; or

(B) An LEA, has not been identified under § 200.50(d) or (e).

(2) In order for the SEA to include a provider on the State list, the provider must agree to—

(i)(A) Provide parents of each student receiving supplemental educational services and the appropriate LEA with information on the progress of the student in increasing achievement; and

(B) This information must be in an understandable and uniform format, including alternative formats upon request, and, to the extent practicable, in a language that the parents can understand;

(ii) Ensure that the instruction the provider gives and the content the provider uses—

(A) Are consistent with the instruction provided and the content used by the LEA and the SEA;

(B) Are aligned with State student academic achievement standards; and

(C) Are secular, neutral, and nonideological; and

(iii) Meet all applicable Federal, State, and local health, safety, and civil rights laws.

(3) As a condition of approval, a State may not require a provider to hire only staff who meet the requirements under §§ 200.55 and 200.56.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(e))

[67 FR 71725, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.48 Funding for choice-related transportation and supplemental educational services.

(a) *Amounts required.* (1) To pay for choice-related transportation and supplemental educational services required under section 1116 of the ESEA, an LEA may use—

(i) Funds allocated under subpart A of this part;

(ii) Funds, where allowable, from other Federal education programs; and

(iii) State, local, or private resources.

(2) Unless a lesser amount is needed, the LEA must spend an amount equal to 20 percent of its allocation under subpart A of this part to—

(i) Provide, or pay for, transportation of students exercising a choice option under § 200.44;

(ii) Satisfy all requests for supplemental educational services under § 200.45; or

(iii) Pay for both paragraph (a)(2)(i) and (ii) of this section, except that—

(A) The LEA must spend a minimum of an amount equal to 5 percent of its allocation under subpart A of this part on transportation under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section and an amount equal to 5 percent of its allocation under subpart A of this part for supplemental educational services under paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section, unless lesser amounts are needed to meet the requirements of §§ 200.44 and 200.45; and

(B) The LEA may not include costs for administration or transportation incurred in providing supplemental educational services, or administrative costs associated with the provision of public school choice options under § 200.44, in the amounts required under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(3) If the amount specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section is insufficient to pay all choice-related transportation costs, or to meet the demand for supplemental educational services, the LEA may make available any additional needed funds from Federal, State, or local sources.

(4) To assist an LEA that does not have sufficient funds to make available supplemental educational services to all students requesting these services, an SEA may use funds that it reserves under part A of Title I and part A of Title V of the ESEA.

(b) *Cap on school-level reduction.* (1) An LEA may not, in applying paragraph (a) of this section, reduce by more than 15 percent the total amount it makes available under subpart A of this part to a school it has identified for corrective action or restructuring.

(2) [Reserved]

(c) *Per-child funding for supplemental educational services.* For each student receiving supplemental educational services under § 200.45, the LEA must make available the lesser of—

(1) The amount of its allocation under subpart A of this part, divided by the number of students from families below the poverty level, as counted under section 1124(c)(1)(A) of the ESEA; or

(2) The actual costs of the supplemental educational services received by the student.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316)

[67 FR 71725, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.49 SEA responsibilities for school improvement, corrective action, and restructuring.

(a) *Transition requirements for public school choice and supplemental educational services.* (1) Except as described in §§ 200.32(d) and 200.33(c), if a school was in school improvement or subject to corrective action on January 7, 2002, the SEA must ensure that the LEA for that school provides public school choice in accordance with § 200.44 not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year.

(2) Except as described in §§ 200.32(d) and 200.33(c), if a school was in school improvement status for two or more consecutive school years or subject to corrective action on January 7, 2002, the SEA must ensure that the LEA for that school makes available supplemental educational services in accordance with § 200.45 not later than the first day of the 2002–2003 school year.

(b) *State reservation of funds for school improvement.* (1) In accordance with § 200.100(a), an SEA must reserve 2 percent of the amount it receives under this part for fiscal years 2002 and 2003, and 4 percent of the amount it receives under this part for fiscal years 2004 through 2007, to—

(i) Support local school improvement activities;

(ii) Provide technical assistance to schools identified for improvement, corrective action, or restructuring; and

(iii) Provide technical assistance to LEAs that the SEA has identified for

improvement or corrective action in accordance with § 200.50.

(2) Of the amount it reserves under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the SEA must—

(i) Allocate not less than 95 percent directly to LEAs serving schools identified for improvement, corrective action, and restructuring to support improvement activities; or

(ii) With the approval of the LEA, directly provide for these improvement activities or arrange to provide them through such entities as school support teams or educational service agencies.

(3) In providing assistance to LEAs under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the SEA must give priority to LEAs that—

(i) Serve the lowest-achieving schools;

(ii) Demonstrate the greatest need for this assistance; and

(iii) Demonstrate the strongest commitment to ensuring that this assistance will be used to enable the lowest-achieving schools to meet the progress goals in the school improvement plans under § 200.41.

(c) *Technical assistance.* The SEA must make technical assistance available, through the statewide system of support and improvement required by section 1117 of the ESEA, to schools that LEAs have identified for improvement, corrective action, or restructuring.

(d) *LEA failure.* If the SEA determines that an LEA has failed to carry out its responsibilities with respect to school improvement, corrective action, or restructuring, the SEA must take the actions it determines to be appropriate and in compliance with State law.

(e) *Assessment results.* (1) The SEA must ensure that the results of academic assessments administered as part of the State assessment system in a given school year are available to LEAs before the beginning of the next school year and in such time as to allow for the identification described in § 200.32(a)(2).

(2) The SEA must provide the results described in paragraph (e)(1) of this section to a school before an LEA may identify the school for school improvement under § 200.32, corrective action under § 200.33, or restructuring under § 200.34.

(f) *Accountability for charter schools.* The accountability provisions under section 1116 of the ESEA must be overseen for charter schools in accordance with State charter school law.

(g) *Factors affecting student achievement.* The SEA must notify the Secretary of Education of major factors that have been brought to the SEA's attention under section 1111(b)(9) of the ESEA that have significantly affected student academic achievement in schools and LEAs identified for improvement within the State.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311 and 6316)

[67 FR 71725, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.50 SEA review of LEA progress.

(a) *State review.* (1) An SEA must annually review the progress of each LEA in its State that receives funds under subpart A of this part to determine whether—

(i) The LEA's schools served under this part are making AYP, as defined under §§ 200.13 through 200.20, toward meeting the State's student academic achievement standards; and

(ii) The LEA is carrying out its responsibilities under this part with respect to school improvement, technical assistance, parental involvement, and professional development.

(2) In reviewing the progress of an LEA, the SEA may, in the case of targeted assistance schools served by the LEA, consider the progress only of the students served or eligible for services under this subpart, provided the students selected for services in such schools are those with the greatest need for special assistance, consistent with the requirements of section 1115 of the ESEA.

(b) Rewards. If an LEA has exceeded AYP as defined under §§ 200.13 through 200.20 for two consecutive years, the SEA may—

(1) Reserve funds in accordance with § 200.100(c); and

(2) Make rewards of the kinds described under section 1117 of the ESEA.

(c) *Opportunity for review of LEA-level data.* (1) Before identifying an LEA for

improvement or corrective action, the SEA must provide the LEA with an opportunity to review the data, including academic assessment data, on which the SEA has based the proposed identification.

(2)(i) If the LEA believes that the proposed identification is in error for statistical or other substantive reasons, the LEA may provide supporting evidence to the SEA.

(ii) The SEA must consider the evidence before making a final determination not later than 30 days after it has provided the LEA with the opportunity to review the data under paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) *Identification for improvement.* (1) The SEA must identify for improvement an LEA that, for two consecutive years, including the period immediately before January 8, 2002, fails to make AYP as defined in the SEA's plan under section 1111(b)(2) of the ESEA.

(2) The SEA must identify for improvement an LEA that was in improvement status on January 7, 2002.

(3)(i) The SEA may identify an LEA for improvement if, on the basis of assessments the LEA administers during the 2001–2002 school year, the LEA fails to make AYP for a second consecutive year.

(ii) An SEA that does not identify such an LEA for improvement, however, must count the 2001–2002 school year as the first year of not making AYP for the purpose of subsequent identification decisions under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(4) The SEA may remove an LEA from improvement status if, on the basis of assessments the LEA administers during the 2001–2002 school year, the LEA makes AYP for a second consecutive year.

(e) *Identification for corrective action.* After providing technical assistance under § 200.52(b), the SEA—

(1) May take corrective action at any time with respect to an LEA that the SEA has identified for improvement under paragraph (d) of this section;

(2) Must take corrective action—

(i) With respect to an LEA that fails to make AYP, as defined under §§ 200.13 through 200.20, by the end of the second full school year following the year in which the LEA administered the assessments that resulted in the LEA's failure to make AYP for a second consecutive year and led to the SEA's identification of the LEA for improvement under paragraph (d) of this section; and

(ii) With respect to an LEA that was in corrective action status on January 7, 2002; and

(3) May remove an LEA from corrective action if, on the basis of assessments administered by the LEA during the 2001–2002 school year, it makes AYP for a second consecutive year.

(f) *Delay of corrective action.* (1) The SEA may delay implementation of corrective action under § 200.53 for a period not to exceed one year if—

(i) The LEA makes AYP for one year; or

(ii) The LEA's failure to make AYP is due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances, such as a natural disaster or a precipitous and unforeseen decline in the LEA's financial resources.

(2)(i) The SEA may not take into account the period of delay referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this section in determining the number of consecutive years the LEA has failed to make AYP; and

(ii) The SEA must subject the LEA to further actions following the period of delay as if the delay never occurred.

(g) *Continuation of public school choice and supplemental educational services.* An SEA must ensure that an LEA identified under paragraph (d) or (e) of this section continues to offer public school choice in accordance with § 200.44 and supplemental educational services in accordance with § 200.45.

(h) *Removal from improvement or corrective action status.* If an LEA makes AYP for two consecutive years following identification for improvement under paragraph (d) or corrective action under paragraph (e) of this section, the SEA need no longer—

(1) Identify the LEA for improvement; or

(2) Subject the LEA to corrective action for the succeeding school year.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(c))

[67 FR 71727, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.51 Notice of SEA action.

(a) *In general.* (1) An SEA must—

(i) Communicate with parents throughout the review of an LEA under § 200.50; and

(ii) Ensure that, regardless of the method or media used, it provides information to parents—

(A) In an understandable and uniform format, including alternative formats upon request; and

(B) To the extent practicable, in a language that parents can understand.

(2) The SEA must provide information to the parents of each student enrolled in a school served by the LEA—

(i) Directly, through such means as regular mail or e-mail, except that if an SEA does not have access to individual student addresses, it may provide information to the LEA or school for distribution to parents; and

(ii) Through broader means of dissemination such as the Internet, the media, and public agencies serving the student population and their families.

(3) All communications must respect the privacy of students and their families.

(b) *Results of review.* The SEA must promptly publicize and disseminate to the LEAs, teachers and other staff, the parents of each student enrolled in a school served by the LEA, students, and the community the results of its review under § 200.50, including statistically sound disaggregated results in accordance with §§ 200.2 and 200.7.

(c) *Identification for improvement or corrective action.* If the SEA identifies an LEA for improvement or subjects the LEA to corrective action, the SEA must promptly provide to the parents of each student enrolled in a school served by the LEA—

(1) The reasons for the identification; and

(2) An explanation of how parents can participate in improving the LEA.

(d) *Information about action taken.* (1) The SEA must publish, and disseminate to the parents of each student enrolled in a school served by the LEA and to the public, information on any corrective action the SEA takes under § 200.53.

(2) The SEA must provide this information—

(i) In a uniform and understandable format, including alternative formats upon request; and

(ii) To the extent practicable, in a language that parents can understand.

(3) The SEA must disseminate the information through such means as the Internet, the media, and public agencies.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(c))

[67 FR 71727, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.52 LEA improvement.

(a) *Improvement plan.* (1) Not later than 3 months after an SEA has identified an LEA for improvement under § 200.50(d), the LEA must develop or revise an LEA improvement plan.

(2) The LEA must consult with parents, school staff, and others in developing or revising its improvement plan.

(3) The LEA improvement plan must—

(i) Incorporate strategies, grounded in scientifically based research, that will strengthen instruction in core academic subjects in schools served by the LEA;

(ii) Identify actions that have the greatest likelihood of improving the achievement of participating children in meeting the State's student academic achievement standards;

(iii) Address the professional development needs of the instructional staff serving the LEA by committing to spend for professional development not less than 10 percent of the funds received by the LEA under subpart A of this part for each fiscal year in which the SEA identifies the LEA for improvement. These funds—

(A) May include funds reserved by schools for professional development under § 200.41(c)(5); but

(B) May not include funds reserved for professional development under section 1119 of the ESEA;

(iv) Include specific measurable achievement goals and targets—

(A) For each of the groups of students under § 200.13(b)(7); and

(B) That are consistent with AYP as defined under §§ 200.13 through 200.20;

(v) Address—

(A) The fundamental teaching and learning needs in the schools of the LEA; and

(B) The specific academic problems of low-achieving students, including a determination of why the LEA's previous plan failed to bring about increased student academic achievement;

(vi) As appropriate, incorporate activities before school, after school, during the summer, and during any extension of the school year;

(vii) Specify the responsibilities of the SEA and LEA under the plan, including the technical assistance the SEA must provide under paragraph (b) of this section and the LEA's responsibilities under section 1120A of the ESEA; and

(viii) Include strategies to promote effective parental involvement in the schools served by the LEA.

(4) The LEA must implement the improvement plan—including any revised plan—expeditiously, but not later than the beginning of the school year following the year in which the LEA administered the assessments that resulted in the LEA's failure to make AYP for a second consecutive year and led to the SEA's identification of the LEA for improvement under § 200.50(d).

(b) *SEA technical assistance.* (1) An SEA that identifies an LEA for improvement under § 200.50(d) must, if requested, provide or arrange for the provision of technical or other assistance to the LEA, as authorized under section 1117 of the ESEA.

(2) The purpose of the technical assistance is to better enable the LEA to—

(i) Develop and implement its improvement plan; and

(ii) Work with schools needing improvement.

(3) The technical assistance provided by the SEA or an entity authorized by the SEA must—

(i) Be supported by effective methods and instructional strategies grounded in scientifically based research; and

(ii) Address problems, if any, in implementing the parental involvement and professional development activities described in sections 1118 and 1119, respectively, of the ESEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(c))

[67 FR 71728, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.53 LEA corrective action.

(a) *Definition.* For the purposes of this section, the term ''corrective action'' means action by an SEA that—

(1) Substantially and directly responds to—

(i) The consistent academic failure that caused the SEA to identify an LEA for corrective action; and

(ii) Any underlying staffing, curriculum, or other problems in the LEA;

(2) Is designed to meet the goal that each group of students described in § 200.13(b)(7) and enrolled in the LEA's schools will meet or exceed the State's proficient levels of achievement as measured by the State assessment system; and

(3) Is consistent with State law.

(b) *Notice and hearing.* Before implementing any corrective action under paragraph (c) of this section, the SEA must provide notice and a hearing to the affected LEA—if State law provides for this notice and hearing—not later than 45 days following the decision to take corrective action.

(c) *Requirements.* If the SEA identifies an LEA for corrective action, the SEA must do the following:

(1) Continue to make available technical assistance to the LEA.

(2) Take at least one of the following corrective actions:

(i) Defer programmatic funds or reduce administrative funds.

(ii) Institute and fully implement a new curriculum based on State and local content and academic achievement standards, including the provision of appropriate professional development for all relevant staff that—

(A) Is grounded in scientifically based research; and

(B) Offers substantial promise of improving educational achievement for low-achieving students.

(iii) Replace the LEA personnel who are relevant to the failure to make AYP.

(iv) Remove particular schools from the jurisdiction of the LEA and establish alternative arrangements for public governance and supervision of these schools.

(v) Appoint a receiver or trustee to administer the affairs of the LEA in place of the superintendent and school board.

(vi) Abolish or restructure the LEA.

(vii) In conjunction with at least one other action in paragraph (c)(2) of this section—

(A) Authorize students to transfer from a school operated by the LEA to a higher-performing public school operated by another LEA in accordance with § 200.44, and

(B) Provide to these students transportation, or the costs of transportation, to the other school consistent with § 200.44(h).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0516)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6316(c)(10))

[67 FR 71728, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.54 [Reserved]

QUALIFICATIONS OF TEACHERS AND PARAPROFESSIONALS

### § 200.55 Qualifications of teachers.

(a) *Newly hired teachers in Title I programs.* (1) An LEA must ensure that all teachers hired after the first day of the 2002–2003 school year who teach core academic subjects in a program supported with funds under subpart A of this part are highly qualified as defined in § 200.56.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a teacher teaching in a program supported with funds under subpart A of this part is—

(i) A teacher in a targeted assisted school who is paid with funds under subpart A of this part;

(ii) A teacher in a schoolwide program school; or

(iii) A teacher employed by an LEA with funds under subpart A of this part to provide services to eligible private school students under § 200.62.

(b) *All teachers of core academic subjects.* (1) Not later than the end of the 2005–2006 school year, each State that receives funds under subpart A of this part, and each LEA in that State, must ensure that all public elementary and secondary school teachers in the State who teach core academic subjects, including teachers employed by an LEA to provide services to eligible private school students under § 200.62, are highly qualified as defined in § 200.56.

(2) A teacher who does not teach a core academic subject—such as some vocational education teachers—is not required to meet the requirements in § 200.56.

(c) *Definition.* The term ''core academic subjects'' means English, reading or language arts, mathematics, science, foreign languages, civics and government, economics, arts, history, and geography.

(d) *Private school teachers.* The requirements in this section do not apply to teachers hired by private elementary and secondary schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6319; 7801(11))

[67 FR 71729, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.56 Definition of "highly qualified teacher."

To be a ''highly qualified teacher,'' a teacher covered under § 200.55 must meet the requirements in paragraph (a) and either paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(a) *In general.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section, a teacher covered under § 200.55 must—

(i) Have obtained full State certification as a teacher, which may include certification obtained through alternative routes to certification; or

(ii)(A) Have passed the State teacher licensing examination; and

(B) Hold a license to teach in the State.

(2) A teacher meets the requirement in paragraph (a)(1) of this section if the teacher—

(i) Has fulfilled the State's certification and licensure requirements applicable to the years of experience the teacher possesses; or

(ii) Is participating in an alternative route to certification program under which—

(A) The teacher—

(*1*) Receives high-quality professional development that is sustained, intensive, and classroom-focused in order to have a positive and lasting impact on

classroom instruction, before and while teaching;

(*2*) Participates in a program of intensive supervision that consists of structured guidance and regular ongoing support for teachers or a teacher mentoring program;

(*3*) Assumes functions as a teacher only for a specified period of time not to exceed three years; and

(*4*) Demonstrates satisfactory progress toward full certification as prescribed by the State; and

(B) The State ensures, through its certification and licensure process, that the provisions in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section are met.

(3) A teacher teaching in a public charter school in a State must meet the certification and licensure requirements, if any, contained in the State's charter school law.

(4) If a teacher has had certification or licensure requirements waived on an emergency, temporary, or provisional basis, the teacher is not highly qualified.

(b) *Teachers new to the profession.* A teacher covered under § 200.55 who is new to the profession also must—

(1) Hold at least a bachelor's degree; and

(2) At the public elementary school level, demonstrate, by passing a rigorous State test (which may consist of passing a State certification or licensing test), subject knowledge and teaching skills in reading/language arts, writing, mathematics, and other areas of the basic elementary school curriculum; or

(3) At the public middle and high school levels, demonstrate a high level of competency by—

(i) Passing a rigorous State test in each academic subject in which the teacher teaches (which may consist of passing a State certification or licensing test in each of these subjects); or

(ii) Successfully completing in each academic subject in which the teacher teaches—

(A) An undergraduate major;

(B) A graduate degree;

(C) Coursework equivalent to an undergraduate major; or

(D) Advanced certification or credentialing.

(c) *Teachers not new to the profession.* A teacher covered under § 200.55 who is not new to the profession also must—

(1) Hold at least a bachelor's degree; and

(2)(i) Meet the applicable requirements in paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section; or

(ii) Based on a high, objective, uniform State standard of evaluation in accordance with section 9101(23)(C)(ii) of the ESEA, demonstrate competency in each academic subject in which the teacher teaches.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7801(23))

[67 FR 71729, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.57 Plans to increase teacher quality.

(a) *State plan.* (1) A State that receives funds under subpart A of this part must develop, as part of its State plan under section 1111 of the ESEA, a plan to ensure that all public elementary and secondary school teachers in the State who teach core academic subjects are highly qualified not later than the end of the 2005–2006 school year.

(2) The State's plan must—

(i) Establish annual measurable objectives for each LEA and school that include, at a minimum, an annual increase in the percentage of—

(A) Highly qualified teachers at each LEA and school; and

(B) Teachers who are receiving high-quality professional development to enable them to become highly qualified and effective classroom teachers;

(ii) Describe the strategies the State will use to—

(A) Help LEAs and schools meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section; and

(B) Monitor the progress of LEAs and schools in meeting these requirements; and

(iii) Until the SEA fully complies with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, describe the specific steps the SEA will take to—

(A) Ensure that Title I schools provide instruction by highly qualified teachers, including steps that the SEA

will take to ensure that minority children and children from low-income families are not taught at higher rates than other children by inexperienced, unqualified, or out-of-field teachers; and

(B) Evaluate and publicly report the progress of the SEA with respect to these steps.

(3) The State's plan may include other measures that the State determines are appropriate to increase teacher qualifications.

(b) *Local plan.* An LEA that receives funds under subpart A of this part must develop, as part of its local plan under section 1112 of the ESEA, a plan to ensure that—

(1) All public elementary and secondary school teachers in the LEA who teach core academic subjects, including teachers employed by the LEA to provide services to eligible private school students under § 200.62, are highly qualified not later than the end of the 2005–2006 school year; and

(2) Through incentives for voluntary transfers, professional development, recruitment programs, or other effective strategies, minority students and students from low-income families are not taught at higher rates than other students by unqualified, out-of-field, or inexperienced teachers.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(b)(8)(C), 6312(c)(1)(I), (L); 6319(a)(2)–(3); 7801(34))

[67 FR 71729, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.58 Qualifications of paraprofessionals.

(a) *Applicability.* (1) An LEA must ensure that each paraprofessional who is hired by the LEA and who works in a program supported with funds under subpart A of this part meets the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section and, except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, the requirements in either paragraph (c) or (d) of this section.

(2) For the purpose of this section, the term ''paraprofessional''—

(i) Means an individual who provides instructional support consistent with § 200.59; and

(ii) Does not include individuals who have only non-instructional duties (such as providing technical support for computers, providing personal care services, or performing clerical duties).

(3) For the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section, a paraprofessional working in ''a program supported with funds under subpart A of this part'' is—

(i) A paraprofessional in a targeted assisted school who is paid with funds under subpart A of this part;

(ii) A paraprofessional in a schoolwide program school; or

(iii) A paraprofessional employed by an LEA with funds under subpart A of this part to provide instructional support to a public school teacher covered under § 200.55 who provides equitable services to eligible private school students under § 200.62.

(b) *All paraprofessionals.* A paraprofessional covered under paragraph (a) of this section, regardless of the paraprofessional's hiring date, must have earned a secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent.

(c) *New paraprofessionals.* A paraprofessional covered under paragraph (a) of this section who is hired after January 8, 2002 must have—

(1) Completed at least two years of study at an institution of higher education;

(2) Obtained an associate's or higher degree; or

(3)(i) Met a rigorous standard of quality, and can demonstrate—through a formal State or local academic assessment—knowledge of, and the ability to assist in instructing, as appropriate—

(A) Reading/language arts, writing, and mathematics; or

(B) Reading readiness, writing readiness, and mathematics readiness.

(ii) A secondary school diploma or its recognized equivalent is necessary, but not sufficient, to meet the requirement in paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section.

(d) *Existing paraprofessionals.* Each paraprofessional who was hired on or before January 8, 2002 must meet the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section no later than January 8, 2006.

(e) *Exceptions.* A paraprofessional does not need to meet the requirements in paragraph (c) or (d) of this section if the paraprofessional—

(1)(i) Is proficient in English and a language other than English; and

(ii) Acts as a translator to enhance the participation of limited English proficient children under subpart A of this part; or

(2) Has instructional-support duties that consist solely of conducting parental involvement activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6319(c)–(f))

[67 FR 71729, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.59 Duties of paraprofessionals.

(a) A paraprofessional covered under § 200.58 may not be assigned a duty inconsistent with paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) A paraprofessional covered under § 200.58 may perform the following instructional support duties:

(1) One-on-one tutoring for eligible students if the tutoring is scheduled at a time when a student would not otherwise receive instruction from a teacher.

(2) Assisting in classroom management.

(3) Assisting in computer instruction.

(4) Conducting parent involvement activities.

(5) Providing instructional support in a library or media center.

(6) Acting as a translator.

(7) Providing instructional support services.

(c)(1) A paraprofessional may not provide instructional support to a student unless the paraprofessional is working under the direct supervision of a teacher who meets the requirements in § 200.56.

(2) A paraprofessional works under the direct supervision of a teacher if—

(i) The teacher plans the instructional activities that the paraprofessional carries out;

(ii) The teacher evaluates the achievement of the students with whom the paraprofessional is working; and

(iii) The paraprofessional works in close and frequent physical proximity to the teacher.

(d) A paraprofessional may assume limited duties that are assigned to similar personnel who are not working in a program supported with funds under subpart A of this part—including non-instructional duties and duties that do not benefit participating students—if the amount of time the paraprofessional spends on those duties is the same proportion of total work time as the time spent by similar personnel at the same school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6319(g))

[67 FR 71729, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.60 Expenditures for professional development.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, an LEA must use funds it receives under subpart A of this part as follows for professional development activities to ensure that teachers and paraprofessionals meet the requirements of §§ 200.56 and 200.58:

(i) For each of fiscal years 2002 and 2003, the LEA must use not less than 5 percent or more than 10 percent of the funds it receives under subpart A of this part.

(ii) For each fiscal year after 2003, the LEA must use not less than 5 percent of the funds it receives under subpart A of this part.

(2) An LEA is not required to spend the amount required in paragraph (a)(1) of this section for a given fiscal year if a lesser amount is sufficient to ensure that the LEA's teachers and paraprofessionals meet the requirements in §§ 200.56 and 200.58, respectively.

(b) The LEA may use additional funds under subpart A of this part to support ongoing training and professional development, as defined in section 9101(34) of the ESEA, to assist teachers and paraprofessionals in carrying out activities under subpart A of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6319(h), (l); 7801(34))

[67 FR 71731, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.61 Parents' right to know.

(a) At the beginning of each school year, an LEA that receives funds under subpart A of this part must notify the parents of each student attending a Title I school that the parents may request, and the LEA will provide the parents on request, information regarding the professional qualifications of the student's classroom teachers, including, at a minimum, the following:

(1) Whether the teacher has met State qualification and licensing criteria for the grade levels and subject areas in which the teacher provides instruction.

(2) Whether the teacher is teaching under emergency or other provisional status through which State qualification or licensing criteria have been waived.

(3) The baccalaureate degree major of the teacher and any other graduate certification or degree held by the teacher, and the field of discipline of the certification or degree.

(4) Whether the child is provided services by paraprofessionals and, if so, their qualifications.

(b) A school that participates under subpart A of this part must provide to each parent—

(1) Information on the level of achievement of the parent's child in each of the State academic assessments required under § 200.2;

(2) Timely notice that the parent's child has been assigned, or has been taught for four or more consecutive weeks by, a teacher of a core academic subject who is not highly qualified.

(c) An LEA and school must provide the notice and information required under this section—

(1) In a uniform and understandable format, including alternative formats upon request; and

(2) To the extent practicable, in a language that parents can understand.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6311(h)(6))

[67 FR 71731, Dec. 2, 2002]

PARTICIPATION OF ELIGIBLE CHILDREN IN PRIVATE SCHOOLS

### § 200.62 Responsibilities for providing services to private school children.

(a) After timely and meaningful consultation with appropriate officials of private schools, an LEA must—

(1) In accordance with §§ 200.62 through 200.67 and section 1120 of the ESEA, provide special educational services or other benefits under subpart A of this part, on an equitable basis and in a timely manner, to eligible children who are enrolled in private elementary and secondary schools; and

(2) Ensure that teachers and families of participating private school children participate on a basis equitable to the participation of teachers and families of public school children receiving these services in accordance with § 200.65.

(b)(1) Eligible private school children are children who—

(i) Reside in participating public school attendance areas of the LEA, regardless of whether the private school they attend is located in the LEA; and

(ii) Meet the criteria in section 1115(b) of the ESEA.

(2) Among the eligible private school children, the LEA must select children to participate, consistent with § 200.64.

(c) The services and other benefits an LEA provides under this section must be secular, neutral and nonideological.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6315(b); 6320(a))

[67 FR 71732, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.63 Consultation.

(a) In order to have timely and meaningful consultation, an LEA must consult with appropriate officials of private schools during the design and development of the LEA's program for eligible private school children.

(b) At a minimum, the LEA must consult on the following:

(1) How the LEA will identify the needs of eligible private school children.

(2) What services the LEA will offer to eligible private school children.

(3) How and when the LEA will make decisions about the delivery of services.

(4) How, where, and by whom the LEA will provide services to eligible private school children.

(5) How the LEA will assess academically the services to eligible private school children in accordance with § 200.10, and how the LEA will use the results of that assessment to improve Title I services.

(6) The size and scope of the equitable services that the LEA will provide to eligible private school children, and, consistent with § 200.64, the proportion of funds that the LEA will allocate for these services.

(7) The method or sources of data that the LEA will use under § 200.78 to determine the number of private school children from low-income families residing in participating public school attendance areas, including whether the LEA will extrapolate data if a survey is used.

(8) The equitable services the LEA will provide to teachers and families of participating private school children.

(c)(1) Consultation by the LEA must—

(i) Include meetings of the LEA and appropriate officials of the private schools; and

(ii) Occur before the LEA makes any decision that affects the opportunity of eligible private school children to participate in Title I programs.

(2) The LEA must meet with officials of the private schools throughout the implementation and assessment of the Title I services.

(d)(1) Consultation must include—

(i) A discussion of service delivery mechanisms the LEA can use to provide equitable services to eligible private school children; and

(ii) A thorough consideration and analysis of the views of the officials of the private schools on the provision of services through a contract with a third-party provider.

(2) If the LEA disagrees with the views of the officials of the private schools on the provision of services through a contract, the LEA must provide in writing to the officials of the private schools the reasons why the LEA chooses not to use a contractor.

(e)(1) The LEA must maintain in its records and provide to the SEA a written affirmation, signed by officials of each private school with participating children or appropriate private school representatives, that the required consultation has occurred.

(2) If the officials of the private schools do not provide the affirmations within a reasonable period of time, the LEA must submit to the SEA documentation that the required consultation occurred.

(f) An official of a private school has the right to complain to the SEA that the LEA did not—

(1) Engage in timely and meaningful consultation; or

(2) Consider the views of the official of the private school.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0581)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6320(b))

[67 FR 71732, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.64 Factors for determining equitable participation of private school children.

(a) *Equal expenditures.* (1) Funds expended by an LEA under subpart A of this part for services for eligible private school children in the aggregate must be equal to the amount of funds generated by private school children from low-income families under paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

(2) An LEA must meet this requirement as follows:

(i)(A) If the LEA reserves funds under § 200.77 to provide instructional and related activities for public elementary or secondary school students at the district level, the LEA must also provide from those funds, as applicable, equitable services to eligible private school children.

(B) The amount of funds available to provide equitable services from the applicable reserved funds must be proportionate to the number of private school children from low-income families residing in participating public school attendance areas.

(ii) The LEA must reserve the funds generated by private school children under § 200.78 and, in consultation with appropriate officials of the private schools, may—

(A) Combine those amounts, along with funds under paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section, if appropriate, to create a pool of funds from which the LEA provides equitable services to eligible private school children, in the aggregate, in greatest need of those services; or

(B) Provide equitable services to eligible children in each private school with the funds generated by children from low-income families under § 200.78 who attend that private school.

(b) *Services on an equitable basis.* (1) The services that an LEA provides to eligible private school children must be equitable in comparison to the services

and other benefits that the LEA provides to public school children participating under subpart A of this part.

(2) Services are equitable if the LEA—

(i) Addresses and assesses the specific needs and educational progress of eligible private school children on a comparable basis as public school children;

(ii) Meets the equal expenditure requirements under paragraph (a) of section; and

(iii) Provides private school children with an opportunity to participate that—

(A) Is equitable to the opportunity provided to public school children; and

(B) Provides reasonable promise of the private school children achieving the high levels called for by the State's student academic achievement standards or equivalent standards applicable to the private school children.

(3)(i) The LEA may provide services to eligible private school children either directly or through arrangements with another LEA or a third-party provider.

(ii) If the LEA contracts with a third-party provider—

(A) The provider must be independent of the private school and of any religious organization; and

(B) The contract must be under the control and supervision of the LEA.

(4) After timely and meaningful consultation under § 200.63, the LEA must make the final decisions with respect to the services it will provide to eligible private school children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6320)

[67 FR 71732, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.65 Determining equitable participation of teachers and families of participating private school children.

(a)(1) From applicable funds reserved for parent involvement and professional development under § 200.77, an LEA shall ensure that teachers and families of participating private school children participate on an equitable basis in professional development and parent involvement activities, respectively.

(2) The amount of funds available to provide equitable services from the applicable reserved funds must be proportionate to the number of private school children from low-income families residing in participating public school attendance areas.

(b) After consultation with appropriate officials of the private schools, the LEA must conduct professional development and parent involvement activities for the teachers and families of participating private school children either—

(1) In conjunction with the LEA's professional development and parent involvement activities; or

(2) Independently.

(c) Private school teachers are not covered by the requirements in § 200.56.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6320(a))

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.66 Requirements to ensure that funds do not benefit a private school.

(a) An LEA must use funds under subpart A of this part to provide services that supplement, and in no case supplant, the services that would, in the absence of Title I services, be available to participating private school children.

(b)(1) The LEA must use funds under subpart A of this part to meet the special educational needs of participating private school children.

(2) The LEA may not use funds under subpart A of this part for—

(i) The needs of the private school; or

(ii) The general needs of children in the private school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6320(a), 6321(b))

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.67 Requirements concerning property, equipment, and supplies for the benefit of private school children.

(a) The LEA must keep title to and exercise continuing administrative control of all property, equipment, and supplies that the LEA acquires with funds under subpart A of this part for the benefit of eligible private school children.

(b) The LEA may place equipment and supplies in a private school for the period of time needed for the program.

(c) The LEA must ensure that the equipment and supplies placed in a private school—

(1) Are used only for Title I purposes; and

(2) Can be removed from the private school without remodeling the private school facility.

(d) The LEA must remove equipment and supplies from a private school if—

(1) The LEA no longer needs the equipment and supplies to provide Title I services; or

(2) Removal is necessary to avoid unauthorized use of the equipment or supplies for other than Title I purposes.

(e) The LEA may not use funds under subpart A of this part for repairs, minor remodeling, or construction of private school facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6320(d))

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### §§ 200.68–200.69 [Reserved]

ALLOCATIONS TO LEAS

### § 200.70 Allocation of funds to LEAs in general.

(a) The Secretary allocates basic grants, concentration grants, targeted grants, and education finance incentive grants, through SEAs, to each eligible LEA for which the Bureau of the Census has provided data on the number of children from low-income families residing in the school attendance areas of the LEA (hereinafter referred to as the ''Census list'').

(b) In establishing eligibility and allocating funds under paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary counts children ages 5 to 17, inclusive (hereinafter referred to as ''formula children'')—

(1) From families below the poverty level based on the most recent satisfactory data available from the Bureau of the Census;

(2) From families above the poverty level receiving assistance under the Temporary Assistance for Needy Families program under Title IV of the Social Security Act;

(3) Being supported in foster homes with public funds; and

(4) Residing in local institutions for neglected children.

(c) Except as provided in §§ 200.72, 200.75, and 200.100, an SEA may not change the Secretary's allocation to any LEA that serves an area with a total census population of at least 20,000 persons.

(d) In accordance with § 200.74, an SEA may use an alternative method, approved by the Secretary, to distribute the State's share of basic grants, concentration grants, targeted grants, and education finance incentive grants to LEAs that serve an area with a total census population of less than 20,000 persons.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6333–6337)

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.71 LEA eligibility.

(a) *Basic grants.* An LEA is eligible for a basic grant if the number of formula children is—

(1) At least 10; and

(2) Greater than two percent of the LEA's total population ages 5 to 17 years, inclusive.

(b) *Concentration grants.* An LEA is eligible for a concentration grant if—

(1) The LEA is eligible for a basic grant under paragraph (a) of this section; and

(2) The number of formula children exceeds—

(i) 6,500; or

(ii) 15 percent of the LEA's total population ages 5 to 17 years, inclusive.

(c) *Targeted grants.* An LEA is eligible for a targeted grant if the number of formula children is—

(1) At least 10; and

(2) At least five percent of the LEA's total population ages 5 to 17 years, inclusive.

(d) *Education finance incentive grants.* An LEA is eligible for an education finance incentive grant if the number of formula children is—

(1) At least 10; and

(2) At least five percent of the LEA's total population ages 5 to 17 years, inclusive.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6333–6337)

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.72 Procedures for adjusting allocations determined by the Secretary to account for eligible LEAs not on the Census list.

(a) *General.* For each LEA not on the Census list (hereinafter referred to as a ''new'' LEA), an SEA must determine the number of formula children and the number of children ages 5 to 17, inclusive, in that LEA.

(b) *Determining LEA eligibility.* An SEA must determine basic grant, concentration grant, targeted grant, and education finance incentive grant eligibility for each new LEA and re-determine eligibility for the LEAs on the Census list, as appropriate, based on the number of formula children and children ages 5 to 17, inclusive, determined in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) *Adjusting LEA allocations.* An SEA must adjust the LEA allocations calculated by the Secretary to determine allocations for eligible new LEAs based on the number of formula children determined in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6333–6337)

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.73 Applicable hold-harmless provisions.

(a) *General.* (1) Except as authorized under paragraph (c) of this section and § 200.100(d)(2), an SEA may not reduce the allocation of an eligible LEA below the hold-harmless amounts established under paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(2) The hold-harmless protection limits the maximum reduction of an LEA's allocation compared to the LEA's allocation for the preceding year.

(3) Except as provided in § 200.100(d), an SEA must apply the hold-harmless requirement separately for basic grants, concentration grants, targeted grants, and education finance incentive grants as described in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.

(4) Under section 1122(c) of the ESEA, the hold-harmless percentage varies based on the LEA's proportion of formula children, as shown in the following table:

| LEA's number of formula children ages 5 to 17, inclusive, as a percentage of its total population of children ages 5 to 17, inclusive | Hold-harmless percentage | Applicable grant formulas |
|---|---|---|
| (i) 30% or more | 95 | Basic Grants, Concentration Grants, Targeted Grants, and Education Finance Incentive Grants. |
| (ii) 15% or more but less than 30% | 90 | |
| (iii) Less than 15% | 85 | |

(b) *Targeted grants and education finance incentive grants.* The number of formula children used to determine the hold-harmless percentage is the number before applying the weights described in section 1125 and section 1125A of the ESEA.

(c) *Adjustment for insufficient funds.* If the amounts made available to the State are insufficient to pay the full amount that each LEA is eligible to receive under paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the SEA must ratably reduce the allocations for all LEAs in the State to the amount available.

(d) *Eligibility for hold-harmless protection.* (1) An LEA must meet the eligibility requirements for a basic grant, targeted grant, or education finance incentive grant under § 200.71 in order for the applicable hold-harmless provision to apply.

(2) An LEA not meeting the eligibility requirements for a concentration grant under § 200.71 must be paid its hold-harmless amount for four consecutive years.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6332(c))

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.74 Use of an alternative method to distribute grants to LEAs with fewer than 20,000 total residents.

(a) For eligible LEAs serving an area with a total census population of less than 20,000 persons (hereinafter referred to as ''small LEAs''), an SEA may apply to the Secretary to use an alternative method to distribute basic grant, concentration grant, targeted grant, and education finance incentive grant funds.

(b) In its application, the SEA must—

(1) Identify the alternative data it proposes to use; and

(2) Assure that it has established a procedure through which a small LEA that is dissatisfied with the determination of its grant may appeal directly to the Secretary.

(c) The SEA must base its alternative method on population data that best reflect the current distribution of children from low-income families among the State's small LEAs and use the same poverty measure consistently for small LEAs across the State for all Title I, part A programs.

(d) Based on the alternative poverty data selected, the SEA must—

(1) Re-determine eligibility of its small LEAs for basic grants, concentration grants, targeted grants, and education finance incentive grants in accordance with § 200.71;

(2) Calculate allocations for small LEAs in accordance with the provisions of sections 1124, 1124A, 1125, and 1125A of the ESEA, as applicable; and

(3) Ensure that each LEA receives the hold-harmless amount to which it is entitled under § 200.73.

(e) The amount of funds available for redistribution under each formula is the separate amount determined by the Secretary under sections 1124, 1124A, 1125, and 1125A of the ESEA for eligible small LEAs after the SEA has made the adjustments required under § 200.72(c).

(f) If the amount available for redistribution to small LEAs under an alternative method is not sufficient to satisfy applicable hold-harmless requirements, the SEA must ratably reduce all eligible small LEAs to the amount available.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6333–6337)

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.75 Special procedures for allocating concentration grant funds in small States.

(a) In a State in which the number of formula children is less than 0.25 percent of the national total on January 8, 2002 (hereinafter referred to as a ''small State''), an SEA may either—

(1) Allocate concentration grants among eligible LEAs in the State in accordance with §§ 200.72 through 200.74, as applicable; or

(2) Without regard to the allocations determined by the Secretary—

(i) Identify those LEAs in which the number or percentage of formula children exceeds the statewide average number or percentage of those children; and

(ii) Allocate concentration grant funds, consistent with § 200.73, among the LEAs identified in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section based on the number of formula children in each of those LEAs.

(b) If the SEA in a small State uses an alternative method under § 200.74, the SEA must use the poverty data approved under the alternative method to identify those LEAs with numbers or percentages of formula children that exceed the statewide average number or percentage of those children for the State as a whole.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6334(b))

[67 FR 71733, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.76 [Reserved]

## PROCEDURES FOR THE WITHIN-DISTRICT ALLOCATION OF LEA PROGRAM FUNDS

### § 200.77 Reservation of funds by an LEA.

Before allocating funds in accordance with § 200.78, an LEA must reserve

funds as are reasonable and necessary to—

(a) Provide services comparable to those provided to children in participating school attendance areas and schools to serve—

(1) Homeless children who do not attend participating schools, including providing educationally related support services to children in shelters and other locations where homeless children may live;

(2) Children in local institutions for neglected children; and

(3) If appropriate—

(i) Children in local institutions for delinquent children; and

(ii) Neglected and delinquent children in community-day school programs;

(b) Provide, where appropriate under section 1113(c)(4) of the ESEA, financial incentives and rewards to teachers who serve students in Title I schools identified for school improvement, corrective action, and restructuring for the purpose of attracting and retaining qualified and effective teachers;

(c) Meet the requirements for choice-related transportation and supplemental educational services in § 200.48, unless the LEA meets these requirements with non-Title I funds;

(d) Address the professional development needs of instructional staff, including—

(1) Professional development requirements under § 200.52(a)(3)(iii) if the LEA has been identified for improvement or corrective action; and

(2) Professional development expenditure requirements under § 200.60;

(e) Meet the requirements for parental involvement in section 1118(a)(3) of the ESEA;

(f) Administer programs for public and private school children under this part, including special capital expenses, if any, incurred in providing services to eligible private school children, such as—

(1) The purchase and lease of real and personal property (including mobile educational units and neutral sites);

(2) Insurance and maintenance costs;

(3) Transportation; and

(4) Other comparable goods and services, including non-instructional computer technicians; and

(g) Conduct other authorized activities, such as school improvement and coordinated services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6313(c)(3) and (4), 6316(b)(10), (c)(7)(iii), 6318(a)(3), 6319(l), 6320, 7279d)

[67 FR 71735, Dec. 2, 2002]

### § 200.78 Allocation of funds to school attendance areas and schools.

(a)(1) An LEA must allocate funds under subpart A of this part to school attendance areas and schools, identified as eligible and selected to participate under section 1113(a) or (b) of the ESEA, in rank order on the basis of the total number of children from low-income families in each area or school.

(2)(i) In calculating the total number of children from low-income families, the LEA must include children from low-income families who attend private schools.

(ii) To obtain a count of private school children, the LEA may—

(A) Use the same poverty data the LEA uses to count public school children;

(B)(*1*) Use comparable poverty data from a survey of families of private school students that, to the extent possible, protects the families' identity; and

(*2*) Extrapolate data from the survey based on a representative sample if complete actual data are unavailable;

(C) Use comparable poverty data from a different source, such as scholarship applications;

(D) Apply the low-income percentage of each participating public school attendance area to the number of private school children who reside in that school attendance area; or

(E) Use an equated measure of low income correlated with the measure of low income used to count public school children.

(iii) An LEA may count private school children from low-income families every year or every two years.

(iv) After timely and meaningful consultation in accordance with § 200.63, the LEA shall have the final authority in determining the method used to calculate the number of private school children from low-income families;

(3) If an LEA ranks its school attendance areas and schools by grade span

groupings, the LEA may determine the percentage of children from low-income families in the LEA as a whole or for each grade span grouping.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (d) of this section, an LEA must allocate to each participating school attendance area or school an amount for each low-income child that is at least 125 percent of the per-pupil amount of funds the LEA received for that year under part A, subpart 2 of Title I. The LEA must calculate this per-pupil amount before it reserves funds under § 200.77, using the poverty measure selected by the LEA under section 1113(a)(5) of the ESEA.

(2) If an LEA is serving only school attendance areas or schools in which the percentage of children from low-income families is 35 percent or more, the LEA is not required to allocate a per-pupil amount of at least 125 percent.

(c) An LEA is not required to allocate the same per-pupil amount to each participating school attendance area or school provided the LEA allocates higher per-pupil amounts to areas or schools with higher concentrations of poverty than to areas or schools with lower concentrations of poverty.

(d) An LEA may reduce the amount of funds allocated under this section to a school attendance area or school if the area or school is spending supplemental State or local funds for programs that meet the requirements in § 200.79(b).

(e) If an LEA contains two or more counties in their entirety, the LEA must distribute to schools within each county a share of the LEA's total grant that is no less than the county's share of the child count used to calculate the LEA's grant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6313(c), 6320(a) and (c)(1), 6333(c)(2))

[67 FR 71735, Dec. 2, 2002]

FISCAL REQUIREMENTS

### § 200.79 Exclusion of supplemental State and local funds from supplement, not supplant and comparability determinations.

(a) For the purpose of determining compliance with the supplement not supplant requirement in section 1120A(b) and the comparability requirement in section 1120A(c) of the ESEA, a grantee or subgrantee under subpart A of this part may exclude supplemental State and local funds spent in any school attendance area or school for programs that meet the intent and purposes of Title I.

(b) A program meets the intent and purposes of Title I if the program either—

(1)(i) Is implemented in a school in which the percentage of children from low-income families is at least 40 percent;

(ii) Is designed to promote schoolwide reform and upgrade the entire educational operation of the school to support students in their achievement toward meeting the State's challenging academic achievement standards that all students are expected to meet;

(iii) Is designed to meet the educational needs of all students in the school, particularly the needs of students who are failing, or most at risk of failing, to meet the State's challenging student academic achievement standards; and

(iv) Uses the State's assessment system under § 200.2 to review the effectiveness of the program; or

(2)(i) Serves only students who are failing, or most at risk of failing, to meet the State's challenging student academic achievement standards;

(ii) Provides supplementary services designed to meet the special educational needs of the students who are participating in the program to support their achievement toward meeting the State's student academic achievement standards; and

(iii) Uses the State's assessment system under § 200.2 to review the effectiveness of the program.

(c) The conditions in paragraph (b) of this section also apply to supplemental State and local funds expended under section 1113(b)(1)(D) and 1113(c)(2)(B) of the ESEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6321(b)–(d))

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002]

## Subpart B—Even Start Family Literacy Program

### § 200.80 Migrant Education Even Start Program definition.

Eligible participants under the Migrant Education Even Start Program (MEES) must meet the definitions of a migratory child, a migratory agricultural worker, or a migratory fisher in § 200.81.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6381a and 20 U.S.C. 6399)

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002]

## Subpart C—Migrant Education Program

SOURCE: 67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

### § 200.81 Program definitions.

The following definitions apply to programs and projects operated under subpart C of this part:

(a) *Agricultural activity* means—

(1) Any activity directly related to the production or processing of crops, dairy products, poultry or livestock for initial commercial sale or personal subsistence;

(2) Any activity directly related to the cultivation or harvesting of trees; or

(3) Any activity directly related to fish farms.

(b) *Fishing activity* means any activity directly related to the catching or processing of fish or shellfish for initial commercial sale or personal subsistence.

(c) *Migratory agricultural worker* means a person who, in the preceding 36 months, has moved from one school district to another, or from one administrative area to another within a State that is comprised of a single school district, in order to obtain temporary or seasonal employment in agricultural activities (including dairy work) as a principal means of livelihood.

(d) *Migratory child* means a child who is, or whose parent, spouse, or guardian is, a migratory agricultural worker, including a migratory dairy worker, or a migratory fisher, and who, in the preceding 36 months, in order to obtain, or accompany such parent, spouse, guardian in order to obtain, temporary or seasonal employment in agricultural or fishing work—

(1) Has moved from one school district to another;

(2) In a State that is comprised of a single school district, has moved from one administrative area to another within such district; or

(3) Resides in a school district of more than 15,000 square miles, and migrates a distance of 20 miles or more to a temporary residence to engage in a fishing activity.

(e) *Migratory fisher* means a person who, in the preceding 36 months, has moved from one school district to another, or from one administrative area to another within a State that is comprised of a single school district, in order to obtain temporary or seasonal employment in fishing activities as a principal means of livelihood. This definition also includes a person who, in the preceding 36 months, resided in a school district of more than 15,000 square miles, and moved a distance of 20 miles or more to a temporary residence to engage in a fishing activity as a principal means of livelihood.

(f) *Principal means of livelihood* means that temporary or seasonal agricultural or fishing activity plays an important part in providing a living for the worker and his or her family.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6391–6399, 6571)

### § 200.82 Use of program funds for unique program function costs.

An SEA may use the funds available from its State Migrant Education Program (MEP) to carry out other administrative activities, beyond those allowable under § 200.100(b)(4), that are unique to the MEP, including those that are the same or similar to administrative activities performed by LEAs in the State under subpart A of this part. These activities include but are not limited to—

(a) Statewide identification and recruitment of eligible migratory children;

(b) Interstate and intrastate coordination of the State MEP and its local projects with other relevant programs and local projects in the State and in other States;

(c) Procedures for providing for educational continuity for migratory children through the timely transfer of educational and health records, beyond that required generally by State and local agencies;

(d) Collecting and using information for accurate distribution of subgrant funds;

(e) Development of a statewide needs assessment and a comprehensive State plan for MEP service delivery;

(f) Supervision of instructional and support staff;

(g) Establishment and implementation of a State parent advisory council; and

(h) Conducting an evaluation of the effectiveness of the State MEP.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6392, 6571)

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 19152, Apr. 18, 2003]

### § 200.83 Responsibilities of SEAs to implement projects through a comprehensive needs assessment and a comprehensive State plan for service delivery.

(a) An SEA that receives a grant of MEP funds must develop and update a written comprehensive State plan (based on a current statewide needs assessment) that, at a minimum, has the following components:

(1) *Performance targets.* The plan must specify—

(i) Performance targets that the State has adopted for all children in reading and mathematics achievement, high school graduation, and the number of school dropouts, as well as the State's performance targets, if any, for school readiness; and

(ii) Any other performance targets that the State has identified for migratory children.

(2) *Needs assessment.* The plan must include an identification and assessment of—

(i) The unique educational needs of migratory children that result from the children's migratory lifestyle; and

(ii) Other needs of migratory students that must be met in order for migratory children to participate effectively in school.

(3) *Service delivery.* The plan must describe the strategies that the SEA will pursue on a statewide basis to achieve the performance targets in paragraph (a)(1) of this section by addressing—

(i) The unique educational needs of migratory children consistent with paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this section; and

(ii) Other needs of migratory children consistent with paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(4) *Evaluation.* The plan must describe how the State will evaluate the effectiveness of its program.

(b) The SEA must develop its comprehensive State plan in consultation with the State parent advisory council or, for SEAs not operating programs for one school year in duration, in consultation with the parents of migratory children. This consultation must be in a format and language that the parents understand.

(c) Each SEA receiving MEP funds must ensure that its local operating agencies comply with the comprehensive State plan.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0662)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6396)

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 19152, Apr. 18, 2003]

### § 200.84 Responsibilities of SEAs for evaluating the effectiveness of the MEP.

Each SEA must determine the effectiveness of its program through a written evaluation that measures the implementation and results achieved by the program against the State's performance targets in § 200.83(a)(1), particularly for those students who have priority for service as defined in section 1304(d) of the ESEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0662)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6394)

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 19152, Apr. 18, 2003]

### § 200.85 Responsibilities of SEAs and operating agencies for improving services to migratory children.

While the specific school improvement requirements of section 1116 of the ESEA do not apply to the MEP, SEAs and local operating agencies receiving MEP funds must use the results of the evaluation carried out under

§ 200.84 to improve the services provided to migratory children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6394)

### § 200.86 Use of MEP funds in schoolwide projects.

Funds available under part C of Title I of the ESEA may be used in a schoolwide program subject to the requirements of § 200.29(c)(1).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6396)

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 19152, Apr. 18, 2003]

### § 200.87 Responsibilities for participation of children in private schools.

An SEA and its operating agencies must conduct programs and projects under subpart C of this part in a manner consistent with the basic requirements of section 9501 of the ESEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6394)

### § 200.88 Exclusion of supplemental State and local funds from supplement, not supplant and comparability determinations.

(a) For purposes of determining compliance with the comparability requirement in section 1120A(c) and the supplement, not supplant requirement in section 1120A(b) of the ESEA, a grantee or subgrantee under part C of Title I may exclude supplemental State and local funds expended in any school attendance area or school for carrying out special programs that meet the intent and purposes of part C of Title I.

(b) Before funds for a State and local program may be excluded for purposes of these requirements, the SEA must make an advance written determination that the program meets the intent and purposes of part C of Title I.

(c) A program meets the intent and purposes of part C of Title I if it meets the following requirements:

(1) The program is specifically designed to meet the unique educational needs of migratory children, as defined in section 1309 of the ESEA.

(2) The program is based on performance targets related to educational achievement that are similar to those used in programs funded under part C of Title I of the ESEA, and is evaluated in a manner consistent with those program targets.

(3) The grantee or subgrantee keeps, and provides access to, records that ensure the correctness and verification of these requirements.

(4) The grantee monitors program performance to ensure that these requirements are met.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0662)

(Authority 20 U.S.C. 6321(d))

[67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002; 68 FR 19152, Apr. 18, 2003]

### § 200.89 [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Prevention and Intervention Programs for Children and Youth Who are Neglected, Delinquent, or At-Risk of Dropping Out

SOURCE: 67 FR 71736, Dec. 2, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

### § 200.90 Program definitions.

(a) The following definitions apply to the programs authorized in part D, subparts 1 and 2 of Title I of the ESEA:

*Children and youth* means the same as ''children'' as that term is defined in § 200.103(a).

(b) The following definitions apply to the programs authorized in part D, subpart 1 of Title I of the ESEA:

*Institution for delinquent children and youth* means, as determined by the SEA, a public or private residential facility that is operated primarily for the care of children and youth who—

(1) Have been adjudicated to be delinquent or in need of supervision; and

(2) Have had an average length of stay in the institution of at least 30 days.

*Institution for neglected children and youth* means, as determined by the SEA, a public or private residential facility, other than a foster home, that is operated primarily for the care of children and youth who—

(1) Have been committed to the institution or voluntarily placed in the institution under applicable State law due to abandonment, neglect, or death of their parents or guardians; and

(2) Have had an average length of stay in the institution of at least 30 days.

*Regular program of instruction* means an educational program (not beyond

grade 12) in an institution or a community day program for neglected or delinquent children that consists of classroom instruction in basic school subjects such as reading, mathematics, and vocationally oriented subjects, and that is supported by non-Federal funds. Neither the manufacture of goods within the institution nor activities related to institutional maintenance are considered classroom instruction.

(c) The following definitions apply to the local agency program authorized in part D, subpart 2 of Title I of the ESEA:

*Immigrant children and youth and limited English proficiency* have the same meanings as the term ''immigrant children'' is defined in section 3301 of the ESEA and the term ''limited English proficient'' is defined in section 9101 of the ESEA, except that the terms ''individual'' and ''children and youth'' used in those definitions mean ''children and youth'' as defined in this section.

*Locally operated correctional facility* means a facility in which persons are confined as a result of a conviction for a criminal offense, including persons under 21 years of age. The term also includes a local public or private institution and community day program or school not operated by the State that serves delinquent children and youth.

*Migrant youth* means the same as ''migratory child'' as that term is defined in §200.81(d).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6432, 6454, 6472, 7801)

### §200.91 SEA counts of eligible children.

To receive an allocation under part D, subpart 1 of Title I of the ESEA, an SEA must provide the Secretary with a count of children and youth under the age of 21 enrolled in a regular program of instruction operated or supported by State agencies in institutions or community day programs for neglected or delinquent children and youth and adult correctional institutions as specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(a) *Enrollment.* (1) To be counted, a child or youth must be enrolled in a regular program of instruction for at least—

(i) 20 hours per week if in an institution or community day program for neglected or delinquent children; or

(ii) 15 hours per week if in an adult correctional institution.

(2) The State agency must specify the date on which the enrollment of neglected or delinquent children is determined under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, except that the date specified must be—

(i) Consistent for all institutions or community day programs operated by the State agency; and

(ii) Represent a school day in the calendar year preceding the year in which funds become available.

(b) *Adjustment of enrollment.* The SEA must adjust the enrollment for each institution or community day program served by a State agency by—

(1) Multiplying the number determined in paragraph (a) of this section by the number of days per year the regular program of instruction operates; and

(2) Dividing the result of paragraph (b)(1) of this section by 180.

(c) *Date of submission.* The SEA must annually submit the data in paragraph (b) of this section no later than January 31.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0060)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6432)

### §§200.92–200.99 [Reserved]

## Subpart E—General Provisions

SOURCE: 67 FR 71738, Dec. 2, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

### §200.100 Reservation of funds for school improvement, State administration, and the State academic achievement awards program.

A State must reserve funds for school improvement, State administration, and State academic achievement awards as follows:

(a) *School improvement.* (1) To carry out school improvement activities authorized under sections 1116 and 1117 of the ESEA, an SEA must first reserve—

(i) Two percent from the sum of the amounts allocated to the State under section 1002(a) of the ESEA for fiscal years 2002 and 2003; and

(ii) Four percent from the sum of the amounts allocated to the State under section 1002(a) of the ESEA for fiscal year 2004 and succeeding years.

(2) In reserving funds under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a State may not reduce the sum of the allocations an LEA receives under section 1002(a) of the ESEA below the sum of the allocations the LEA received under section 1002(a) for the preceding fiscal year.

(3) If funds under section 1002(a) are insufficient in a given fiscal year to implement both paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, a State is not required to reserve the full amount required under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) *State administration.* (1) An SEA may reserve for State administrative activities authorized in sections 1004 and 1903 of the ESEA no more than the greater of—

(i) One percent from each of the amounts allocated to the State or Outlying Area under section 1002(a), (c), and (d) of the ESEA; or

(ii) $400,000 ($50,000 for the Outlying Areas).

(2)(i) An SEA reserving $400,000 under paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section must reserve proportionate amounts from each of the amounts allocated to the State or Outlying Area under section 1002(a), but is not required to reserve proportionate amounts from section 1002(a), (c), and (d) of the ESEA.

(ii) If an SEA reserves funds from the amounts allocated to the State or Outlying Area under section 1002(c) or (d) of the ESEA, the SEA may not reserve from those allocations more than the amount the SEA would have reserved if it had reserved proportionate amounts from section 1002(a), (c), and (d) of the ESEA.

(3) If the sum of the amounts allocated to all the States under section 1002(a), (c), and (d) of the ESEA is greater than $14,000,000,000, an SEA may not reserve more than one percent of the amount the State would receive if $14,000,000,000 had been allocated among the States under section 1002(a), (c), and (d) of the ESEA.

(4) An SEA may use the funds it has reserved under paragraph (b) of this section to perform general administrative activities necessary to carry out, at the State level, any of the programs authorized under Title I, parts A, C, and D of the ESEA.

(c) *State academic achievement awards program.* To operate the State academic achievement awards program authorized under section 1117(b)(1) and (c)(2)(A) of the ESEA, an SEA may reserve up to five percent of the excess amount the State receives under section 1002(a) of the ESEA when compared to the amount the State received under section 1002(a) of the ESEA in the preceding fiscal year.

(d) *Reservations and hold-harmless.* In reserving funds under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, an SEA may—

(1) Proportionately reduce each LEA's total allocation received under section 1002(a) of the ESEA while ensuring that no LEA receives in total less than the hold-harmless percentage under § 200.73(a)(4), except that, when the amount remaining is insufficient to pay all LEAs the hold-harmless amount provided in § 200.73, the SEA shall ratably reduce each LEA's hold-harmless allocation to the amount available; or

(2) Proportionately reduce each LEA's total allocation received under section 1002(a) of the ESEA even if an LEA's total allocation falls below its hold-harmless percentage under § 200.74(a)(3).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control numbers 1810–0620 and 1810–0622)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6303, 6304, 6317(c)(2)(A))

### §§ 200.101—200.102 [Reserved]

### § 200.103 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to programs operated under this part:

(a) *Children* means—

(1) Persons up through age 21 who are entitled to a free public education through grade 12; and

(2) Preschool children below the age and grade level at which the agency provides free public education.

(b) *Fiscal year* means the Federal fiscal year—a period beginning on October 1 and ending on the following September 30—or another 12-month period

normally used by the SEA for recordkeeping.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 6315, 6571)

**§§200.104—200.109 [Reserved]**

# PART 206—SPECIAL EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS FOR STUDENTS WHOSE FAMILIES ARE ENGAGED IN MIGRANT AND OTHER SEASONAL FARMWORK—HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY PROGRAM AND COLLEGE ASSISTANCE MIGRANT PROGRAM

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
206.1 What are the special educational programs for students whose families are engaged in migrant and other seasonal farmwork?
206.2 Who is eligible to participate as a grantee?
206.3 Who is eligible to participate in a project?
206.4 What regulations apply to these programs?
206.5 What definitions apply to these programs?

## Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under These Programs?

206.10 What types of services may be provided?
206.11 What types of CAMP services must be provided?

## Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

206.20 What must be included in an application?

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to an Applicant?

206.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

206.40 What restrictions are there on expenditures?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §206.1 What are the special educational programs for students whose families are engaged in migrant and other seasonal farmwork?

(a) *High School Equivalency Program.* The High School Equivalency Program (HEP) is designed to assist persons who are eligible under §206.3—to obtain the equivalent of a secondary school diploma and subsequently to gain employment or be placed in an institution of higher education (IHE) or other postsecondary education or training.

(b) *College Assistance Migrant Program.* The College Assistance Migrant Program (CAMP) is designed to assist persons who are eligible under §206.3—who are enrolled or are admitted for enrollment on a full-time basis in the first academic year at an IHE.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a))

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987; 57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992]

### §206.2 Who is eligible to participate as a grantee?

(a) *Eligibility.* An IHE or a private nonprofit organization may apply for a grant to operate a HEP or CAMP project.

(b) *Cooperative planning.* If a private nonprofit organization other than an IHE applies for a HEP or a CAMP grant, that agency must plan the project in cooperation with an IHE and must propose to operate the project, or in the case of a HEP grant, some aspects of the project, with the facilities of that IHE.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a))

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987]

### §206.3 Who is eligible to participate in a project?

(a) *General.* To be eligible to participate in a HEP or a CAMP project—

(1) A person, or his or her parent, must have spent a minimum of 75 days during the past 24 months as a migrant or seasonal farmworker; or

(2) The person must have participated (with respect to HEP within the

last 24 months), or be eligible to participate, in programs under 34 CFR part 201 (Chapter 1–Migrant Education Program) or 20 CFR part 633 (Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor—Migrant and Seasonal Farmworker Programs).

(b) *Special HEP qualifications.* To be eligible to participate in a HEP project, a person also must—

(1) Not have earned a secondary school diploma or its equivalent;

(2) Not be currently enrolled in an elementary or secondary school;

(3) Be 16 years of age or over, or beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in the State in which he or she resides; and

(4) Be determined by the grantee to need the academic and supporting services and financial assistance provided by the project in order to attain the equivalent of a secondary school diploma and to gain employment or be placed in an IHE or other postsecondary education or training.

(c) *Special CAMP qualifications.* To be eligible to participate in a CAMP project, a person also must—

(1) Be enrolled or be admitted for enrollment as a full-time student at the participating IHE;

(2) Not be beyond the first academic year of a program of study at the IHE, as determined under the standards of the IHE; and

(3) Be determined by the grantee to need the academic and supporting services and financial assistance provided by the project in order to complete an academic program of study at the IHE.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a))

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987; 57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992]

### § 206.4 What regulations apply to these programs?

The following regulations apply to HEP and CAMP:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants to Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Nonprofit Organizations).

(2) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs).

(3) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions That Apply to Department Regulations).

(4) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(5) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(6) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(7) 34 CFR part 86 (Drug-Free Schools and Campuses).

(b) The regulations in this part 206.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a))

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987; 57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992; 58 FR 11539, Feb. 26, 1993]

### § 206.5 What definitions apply to these programs?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1(c) (EDGAR, Definitions):

Applicant
Application
Elementary school
EDGAR
Facilities
Minor remodeling
Nonprofit
Private
Project
Public
Secondary school
Secretary
State

(b) *Definitions in the grants administration regulations.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants):

Budget
Equipment
Grant
Grantee
Supplies

(c) *Program definitions.* The following additional definitions apply specifically to HEP and CAMP:

(1) *Act* means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

(2) *Agricultural activity* means:

(i) Any activity directly related to the production of crops, dairy products, poultry, or livestock;

(ii) Any activity directly related to the cultivation or harvesting of trees; or

(iii) Any activity directly related to fish farms.

(3) *Farmwork* means any agricultural activity, performed for either wages or personal subsistence, on a farm, ranch, or similar establishment.

(4) *Full-time,* with respect to an individual, means a student who is carrying a full-time academic workload, as defined in 34 CFR part 690 (regulations for the Pell Grant Program).

(5) *Institution of higher education* means an educational institution that:

(i) Is in a State;

(ii) Is authorized by that State to provide a program of education beyond secondary school;

(iii) Is a public or nonprofit institution;

(iv) Admits as a regular student only a person who:

(A) Has a secondary school diploma;

(B) Has the recognized equivalent of a secondary school diploma; or

(C) Is beyond the age of compulsory school attendance in that State and has the ability to benefit from the training offered by the institution;

(v) Provides:

(A) An educational program for which it awards a bachelor's degree; or

(B) At least a two-year program that is acceptable for full credit toward a bachelor's degree;

(vi)(A) Is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association;

(B) Has satisfactorily assured the Secretary that it will meet the accreditation standards of a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association within a reasonable time considering the resources available to the institution, the period of time, if any, it has operated, and its effort to meet accreditation standards; or

(C) Has its credits accepted on transfer by at least three accredited institutions on the same basis as those institutions accept transfer credits from fully accredited institutions.

(6) *Migrant farmworker* means a seasonal farmworker—as defined in paragraph (c)(7) of this section—whose employment required travel that precluded the farmworker from returning to his or her domicile (permanent place of residence) within the same day.

(7) *Seasonal farmworker* means a person who, within the past 24 months, was employed for at least 75 days in farmwork, and whose primary employment was in farmwork on a temporary or seasonal basis (that is, not a constant year-round activity).

(d) *Other definitions.* For purposes of determining program eligibility under § 206.3(a)(2), the definitions in 34 CFR 201.3 (Chapter 1—Migrant Education Program) and 20 CFR 633.104 (Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor—Migrant and Seasonal Farmworker Programs) apply.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a))

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987; 57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992]

## Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under These Programs?

### § 206.10 What types of services may be provided?

(a) *General.* A grantee may use funds under HEP or CAMP to support approved projects designed to provide academic and supporting services and financial assistance to eligible participants as described in § 206.3.

(b) *Types of services*—(1) *HEP projects.* A HEP project may provide the following types of services to assist participants in obtaining the equivalent of a secondary school diploma, and as needed, to assure the success of the participants in meeting the project's objectives and in succeeding at the secondary school level and beyond:

(i) Recruitment services to reach persons who are eligible under § 206.3 (a) and (b).

(ii) Educational services that provide instruction designed to help students pass an examination and obtain a certificate that meets the guidelines for high school equivalency established by the State in which the project is located.

(iii) Supportive services that include the following:

(A) Personal, vocational, and academic counseling;

(B) Placement services designed to place students in a university, college, or junior college program, or in military services or career positions; and

(C) Health services.

(iv) Information concerning and assistance in obtaining available student financial aid.

(v) Weekly stipends for high school equivalency program participants.

(vi) Housing for those enrolled in residential programs.

(vii) Exposure to cultural events, academic programs, and other educational and cultural activities usually not available to migrant youth.

(viii) Other essential supportive services, as needed, to ensure the success of eligible students.

(2) *CAMP projects.* A CAMP project may provide the following types of services to assist the participants in meeting the project's objectives and in succeeding in an academic program of study at the IHE:

(i) Outreach and recruitment services to reach persons who are eligible under § 206.3 (a) and (c).

(ii) Supportive and instructional services, including:

(A) Personal, academic, and career counseling as an ongoing part of the program;

(B) Tutoring and academic-skillbuilding instruction and assistance;

(C) Assistance with special admissions;

(D) Health services; and

(E) Other services as necessary to assist students in completing program requirements.

(iii) Assistance in obtaining student financial aid that includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(A) Stipends.

(B) Scholarships.

(C) Student travel.

(D) Career-oriented work-study.

(E) Books and supplies.

(F) Tuition and fees.

(G) Room and board.

(H) Other assistance necessary to assist students in completing their first year of college or university.

(iv) Housing support for student living in institutional facilities and commuting students.

(v) Exposure to cultural events, academic programs, and other activities not usually available to migrant youth.

(vi) Other support services as necessary to ensure the success of eligible students.

(c) The health services, and other financial support services provided to participating students must:

(1) Be necessary to ensure their participation in the HEP or CAMP; and

(2) Not detract, because of the amount, from the basic educational services provided under those programs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(b) and (c))

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987; 57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992]

### § 206.11 What types of CAMP services must be provided?

(a) In addition to the services provided in § 206.10(b)(2), CAMP projects must provide follow-up services for project participants after they have completed their first year of college.

(b) Follow-up services may include—

(1) Monitoring and reporting the academic progress of students who participated in the project during their first year of college and their subsequent years in college; and

(2) Referring these students to on- or off-campus providers of counseling services, academic assistance, or financial aid.

(c) Grantees may not use more than 10 percent of funds awarded to them for follow-up services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d-2(c))

[57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992]

## Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

### § 206.20 What must be included in an application?

In applying for a grant, an applicant shall:

(a) Follow the procedures and meet the requirements stated in subpart C of 34 CFR part 75 (EDGAR–Direct Grant Programs);

(b) Submit a grant application that:

(1) Covers a period of five years unless extraordinary circumstances warrant a shorter period; and

(2) Includes an annual budget of not less than $150,000;

(c) Include a management plan that contains:

(1) Assurances that the staff has a demonstrated knowledge of and will be sensitive to the unique characteristics and needs of the migrant and seasonal farmworker population; and

(2) Provisions for:

(i) Staff inservice training;

(ii) Training and technical assistance;

(iii) Staff travel;

(iv) Student travel;

(v) Interagency coordination; and

(vi) Project evaluation; and

(d) Provide the following assurances:

(1) The grantee will develop and implement a plan for identifying, informing, and recruiting eligible participants who are most in need of the academic and supporting services and financial assistance provided by the project.

(2) The grantee will develop and implement a plan for identifying and using the resources of the participating IHE and the community to supplement and enhance the services provided by the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a) and (d)-(f))

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0055)

[46 FR 35075, July 6, 1981, as amended at 52 FR 24920, July 1, 1987; 57 FR 60407, Dec. 18, 1992]

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant to an Applicant?

### § 206.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

The Secretary evaluates an application under the procedures in 34 CFR part 75.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2(a) and (e))

[62 FR 10403, Mar. 6, 1997]

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

### § 206.40 What restrictions are there on expenditures?

Funds provided under HEP or CAMP may not be used for construction activities, other than minor construction-related activities such as the repair or minor remodeling or alteration of facilities.

(Authority: Sec. 418A(a); 20 U.S.C. 1070d–2)

# PART 222—IMPACT AID PROGRAMS

## Subpart A—General

Sec.

222.1 What is the scope of this part?
222.2 What definitions apply to this part?
222.3 How does a local educational agency apply for assistance under section 8002 or 8003 of the Act?
222.4 How does the Secretary determine when an application is timely filed?
222.5 When may a local educational agency amend its application?
222.6 Which applications does the Secretary accept?
222.7 What information may a local educational agency submit after the application deadline?
222.8 What action must an applicant take upon a change in its boundary, classification, control, governing authority, or identity?
222.9 What records must a local educational agency maintain?
222.10 How long must a local educational agency retain records?
222.11 How does the Secretary recover overpayments?
222.12 What overpayments are eligible for forgiveness under section 8012 of the Act?
222.13 What overpayments are not eligible for forgiveness under section 8012 of the Act?
222.14 What requirements must a local educational agency meet for an eligible overpayment to be forgiven in whole or part?
222.15 How are the filing deadlines affected by requests for other forms of relief?
222.16 What information and documentation must an LEA submit for an eligible overpayment to be considered for forgiveness?
222.17 How does the Secretary determine undue financial hardship and serious harm to a local educational agency's educational program?
222.18 What amount does the Secretary forgive?

222.19 What other statutes and regulations apply to this part?

## Subpart B—Payments for Federal Property Under Section 8002 of the Act

222.20 What definitions apply to this subpart?
222.21 What requirements must a local educational agency meet concerning Federal acquisition of real property within the local educational agency?
222.22 How does the Secretary treat compensation from Federal activities for purposes of determining eligibility and payments?
222.23 How does a local official determine the aggregate assessed value of eligible Federal property for the purpose of a local educational agency's section 8002 payment?
222.24–222.29 [Reserved]

## Subpart C—Payments for Federally Connected Children Under Section 8003(b) and (e) of the Act

222.30 What is ''free public education''?
222.31 To which local educational agencies does the Secretary make basic support payments under section 8003(b) of the Act?
222.32 Upon what information is a local educational agency's basic support payment based?
222.33 When must an applicant make its first or only membership count?
222.34 If an applicant makes a second membership count, when must that count be made?
222.35 How does a local educational agency count the membership of its federally connected children?
222.36 What minimum number of federally connected children must a local educational agency have to receive a payment on behalf of those children under section 8003(b) and (e)?
222.37 How does the Secretary calculate the average daily attendance of federally connected children?
222.38 What is the maximum basic support payment that a local educational agency may receive under section 8003(b)?
222.39 How does a State educational agency identify generally comparable local educational agencies for local contribution rate purposes?
222.40 How does a local educational agency select a local contribution rate based on generally comparable local educational agencies?
222.41 How does a State educational agency compute local contribution rates based upon generally comparable local educational agencies?
222.42–222.49 [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Payments Under Section 8003(d) of the Act for Local Educational Agencies That Serve Children With Disabilities

222.50 What definitions apply to this subpart?
222.51 Which children may a local educational agency count for payment under section 8003(d) of the Act?
222.52 What requirements must a local educational agency meet to receive a payment under section 8003(d)?
222.53 What restrictions and requirements apply to the use of funds provided under section 8003(d)?
222.54 What supplement-not-supplant requirement applies to this subpart?
222.55 What other statutes and regulations are applicable to this subpart?
222.56–222.59 [Reserved]

## Subpart E—Additional Assistance for Heavily Impacted Local Educational Agencies Under Section 8003(f) of the Act

222.60 What are the scope and purpose of these regulations?
222.61 What data are used to determine a local educational agency's eligibility and payment under section 8003(f) of the Act?
222.62 Which local educational agencies are eligible to apply for an additional payment under section 8003(f)?
222.63 What other requirements must a local educational agency meet in order to be eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(A)?
222.64 What other requirements must a local educational agency meet in order to be eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(B)?
222.65 How may a State aid program affect a local educational agency's eligibility for assistance under section 8003(f)?
222.66 How does the Secretary determine whether a fiscally independent local educational agency is making a reasonable tax effort?
222.67 What tax rates does the Secretary use if real property is assessed at different percentages of true value?
222.68 What tax rates does the Secretary use if two or more different classifications of real property are taxed at different rates?
222.69 What tax rates may the Secretary use if substantial local revenues are derived from local tax sources other than real property taxes?
222.70 How does the Secretary determine whether a fiscally dependent local educational agency is making a reasonable tax effort?

222.71 What information must be provided by the State educational agency?
222.72 How does the Secretary determine a maximum payment for local educational agencies that are eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(A) and § 222.63?
222.73 How does the Secretary determine a maximum payment for local educational agencies that are eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(B) and § 222.64?
222.74 How does the Secretary identify generally comparable local educational agencies for purposes of section 8003(f)?
222.75 How does the Secretary compute the average per pupil expenditure of generally comparable local educational agencies under this subpart?
222.76 What does the Secretary do if appropriation levels are insufficient to pay in full the amounts calculated under §§ 222.72 and 222.73?
222.77–222.79 [Reserved]

## Subpart F—Payments to Local Educational Agencies for Children With Severe Disabilities Under Section 8003(g) of the Act

222.80 What definitions apply to this subpart?
222.81 What requirements must a local educational agency meet to be eligible for a payment under section 8003(g) of the Act?
222.82 How does the Secretary calculate the total amount of funds available for payments under section 8003(g)?
222.83 How does an eligible local educational agency apply for a payment under section 8003(g)?
222.84 How does the Secretary calculate payments under section 8003(g) for eligible local educational agencies?
222.85 How may a local educational agency use funds that it receives under section 8003(g)?

## Subpart G—Special Provisions for Local Educational Agencies That Claim Children Residing on Indian Lands

GENERAL

222.90 What definitions apply to this subpart?
222.91 What requirements must a local educational agency meet to receive a payment under section 8003 of the Act for children residing on Indian lands?
222.92 What additional statutes and regulations apply to this subpart?
222.93 [Reserved]

INDIAN POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

222.94 What provisions must be included in a local educational agency's Indian policies and procedures?
222.95 How are Indian policies and procedures reviewed to ensure compliance with the requirements in section 8004(a) of the Act?
222.96–222.101 [Reserved]

INDIAN POLICIES AND PROCEDURES COMPLAINT AND HEARING PROCEDURES

222.102 Who may file a complaint about a local educational agency's Indian policies and procedures?
222.103 What must be included in a complaint?
222.104 When does the Assistant Secretary consider a complaint received?
222.105–222.107 [Reserved]
222.108 What actions must be taken upon receipt of a complaint?
222.109 When may a local educational agency reply to a complaint?
222.110 What are the procedures for conducting a hearing on a local educational agency's Indian policies and procedures?
222.111 What is the authority of the hearing examiner in conducting a hearing?
222.112 What procedures are followed after the hearing?
222.113 What are the responsibilities of the Assistant Secretary after the hearing?

WITHHOLDING AND RELATED PROCEDURES FOR INDIAN POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

222.114 How does the Assistant Secretary implement the provisions of this subpart?
222.115 When does the Assistant Secretary withhold payments from a local educational agency under this subpart?
222.116 How are withholding procedures initiated under this subpart?
222.117 What procedures are followed after the Assistant Secretary issues a notice of intent to withhold payments?
222.118 How are withholding hearings conducted in this subpart?
222.119 What is the effect of withholding under this subpart?
222.120 When is a local educational agency exempt from withholding of payments?
222.121 How does the affected Indian tribe or tribes request that payments to a local educational agency not be withheld?
222.122 What procedures are followed if it is determined that the local educational agency's funds will not be withheld under this subpart?
222.123–222.129 [Reserved]

## Subpart H [Reserved]

SUBPART I—FACILITIES ASSISTANCE AND TRANSFERS UNDER SECTION 8008 OF THE ACT

222.140 What definitions apply to this subpart?

222.141 For what types of projects may the Secretary provide assistance under section 8008 of the Act?
222.142 What terms and conditions apply to minimum school facilities operated under section 8008 by another agency?
222.143 What terms and conditions apply to the transfer of minimum school facilities?
222.144–222.149 [Reserved]

## Subpart J—Impact Aid Administrative Hearings and Judicial Review Under Section 8011 of the Act

222.150 What is the scope of this subpart?
222.151 When is an administrative hearing provided to a local educational agency?
222.152 When may a local educational agency request reconsideration of a determination?
222.153 How must a local educational agency request an administrative hearing?
222.154 How must written submissions under this subpart be filed?
222.155 When and where is an administrative hearing held?
222.156 How is an administrative hearing conducted?
222.157 What procedures apply for issuing or appealing an administrative law judge's decision?
222.158 What procedures apply to the Secretary's review of an initial decision?
222.159 When and where does a party seek judicial review?

## Subpart K—Determinations Under Section 8009 of the Act

222.160 What are the scope and purpose of this subpart?
222.161 How is State aid treated under section 8009 of the Act?
222.162 What disparity standard must a State meet in order to be certified and how are disparities in current expenditures or revenues per pupil measured?
222.163 What proportion of Impact Aid funds may a State take into consideration upon certification?
222.164 What procedures does the Secretary follow in making a determination under section 8009?
222.165 What procedures does the Secretary follow after making a determination under section 8009?
222.166–222.169 [Reserved]
APPENDIX TO SUBPART K—DETERMINATIONS UNDER SECTION 8009 OF THE ACT—METHODS OF CALCULATIONS FOR TREATMENT OF IMPACT AID PAYMENTS UNDER STATE EQUALIZATION PROGRAMS

## Subpart L—Impact Aid Discretionary Construction Grant Program Under Section 8007(b) of the Act

GENERAL
222.170 What is the purpose of the Impact Aid Discretionary Construction grant program (Section 8007(b) of the Act)?
222.171 In general, what LEAs may be eligible for Discretionary Construction grants?
222.172 What activities may an LEA conduct with funds received under this program?
222.173 What activities are prohibited?
222.174 What other prohibitions apply to these funds?
222.175 What regulations apply to recipients of funds under this program?
222.176 What definitions apply to this program?
ELIGIBILITY
222.177 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for an emergency grant under the first priority?
222.178 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for an emergency grant under the second priority?
222.179 Under what circumstances may an ineligible LEA apply on behalf of a school for an emergency grant under the second priority?
222.180 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for a modernization grant under the third priority?
222.181 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for a modernization grant under the fourth priority?
222.182 Under what circumstances may an ineligible LEA apply on behalf of a school for a modernization grant under the fourth priority?
HOW TO APPLY FOR A GRANT
222.183 How does an LEA apply for a grant?
222.184 What information must an application contain?
222.185 What additional information must be included in an emergency grant application?
222.186 What additional information must be included in a modernization grant application?
222.187 Which year's data must an SEA or LEA provide?
HOW GRANTS ARE MADE
222.188 What priority may the Secretary establish?
222.189 What funding priority does the Secretary give to applications?
222.190 How does the Secretary rank and select applicants?

222.191 What is the maximum award amount?
222.192 What local funds may be considered as available for this project?
222.193 What other limitations on grant amounts apply?
222.194 Are ''in-kind'' contributions permissible?

CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS GRANTEES MUST MEET

222.195 How does the Secretary make funds available to grantees?
222.196 What additional construction requirements apply?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 7701–7714, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 222.1 What is the scope of this part?

The regulations in this part govern the provision of financial assistance under title VIII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA) to local educational agencies (LEAs) in areas affected by Federal activities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7701–7714)

### § 222.2 What definitions apply to this part?

(a)(1) The following terms defined in section 8013 of the Act apply to this part:

Armed forces
Average per-pupil expenditure
Construction
Current expenditures
Indian lands
Local contribution percentage
Low-rent housing
School facilities

(2) The following term defined in § 222.30 applies to this part:

Free public education

(b) The following terms defined in section 14101 of the ESEA (General Provisions) also apply to this part:

Average daily attendance (ADA)
Child
County
Department
Outlying area
Parent
Secretary
State
State educational agency (SEA)

(c) In addition, the following definitions apply to this part:

*Act* means title VIII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (ESEA), as amended.

*Applicant* means any LEA that files an application for financial assistance under section 8002, 8003, or 8006 of the Act and the regulations in this part implementing those provisions. Except as provided in section 8005(d)(4) of the Act, an SEA may be an applicant for assistance under section 8003 only if the SEA directly operates and maintains facilities for providing free public education for the children it claims in its application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705 and 7713(9))

*Application* means a complete and signed application in the form approved by the Secretary, filed by an applicant.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705)

*Federally connected children* means children described in sections 8003(a)(1) and 8010(c)(2) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(a)(1) and 7710(c)(2))

*Federal property*. (1) The term means—

(i) Federal property described in section 8013; and

(ii) Ships that are owned by the United States and whose home ports are located upon Federal property described in this definition.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this definition, for the purpose of section 8002 the term does not include—

(i) Any real property that the United States does not own in fee simple, except for Indian lands described in section 8013(7), and transferred property described in section 8002(d); and

(ii) Real property described in section 8002(c) (real property with respect to which payments are being made under section 13 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(c) and (d), and 7713(5) and (7))

*Fiscally dependent LEA* means an LEA that does not have the final authority to determine the amount of revenue to

be raised from local sources for current expenditure purposes.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(b)(2) and 7703(f))

*Fiscally independent LEA* means an LEA that has the final authority to determine the amount of revenue to be raised from local sources for current expenditure purposes within the limits established by State law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(b)(2) and 7703(f))

*Local educational agency (LEA)* is defined in section 8013(9). Except for an SEA qualifying under section 8005(d)(4), the term includes an SEA only so long as—

(1) The SEA directly operates and maintains the facilities for providing free public education for the children it claims in its application;

(2) The children claimed by the SEA actually are attending those State-operated facilities; and

(3) The SEA does not, through a tuition arrangement, contract, or by any other means, pay another entity to operate and maintain facilities for those children.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705(d)(4) and 7713(9))

*Local real property tax rate for current expenditure purposes.* (1) For a fiscally independent LEA, the term means the entire tax levied on real property within the LEA, if all but a *de minimus* amount of the total proceeds from the tax levy are available to that LEA for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013).

(2) For a fiscally dependent LEA, the term means the following:

(i) The entire tax levied by the general government on real property if all but a *de minimus* amount of the total proceeds from that tax levy are available to the LEA for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013);

(ii) That portion of a local real property tax rate designated by the general government for current expenditure purposes (as defined in section 8013); or

(iii) If no real property tax levied by the general government meets the criteria in paragraphs (2)(i) or (ii) of this definition, an imputed tax rate that the Secretary determines by—

(A) Dividing the total local real property tax revenue available for current expenditures of the general government by the total revenue from all local sources available for current expenditures of the general government;

(B) Multiplying the figure obtained in paragraph (2)(iii)(A) of this definition by the revenue received by the LEA for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013) from the general government; and

(C) Dividing the figure obtained in paragraph (2)(iii)(B) of this definition by the total current actual assessed value of all real property in the district.

(3) The term does not include any portion of a tax or revenue that is restricted to or dedicated for any specific purpose other than current expenditures (as defined in section 8013).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(b)(2) and 7703(f))

*Membership* means the following:

(1)(i) The definition given to the term by State law; or

(ii) If State law does not define the term, the number of children listed on an LEA's current enrollment records on its survey date(s).

(2) The term includes children for whom the applicant is responsible for providing a free public education, but who are attending schools other than those operated by the applicant under a tuition arrangement described in paragraph (4) of the definition of ''free public education'' in § 222.30.

(3) The term does not include children who—

(i) Have never attended classes in schools of the LEA or of another educational entity with which the LEA has a tuition arrangement;

(ii) Have permanently left the LEA;

(iii) Otherwise have become ineligible to attend classes there; or

(iv) Attend the schools of the applicant LEA under a tuition arrangement with another LEA that is responsible for providing them a free public education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 and 8801(1))

*Parent employed on Federal property.* (1) The term means the following:

(i) An employee of the Federal Government who reports to work on, or whose place of work is located on, Federal property.

(ii) A person not employed by the Federal Government but who spends

more than 50 percent of his or her working time on Federal property (whether as an employee or self-employed) when engaged in farming, grazing, lumbering, mining, or other operations that are authorized by the Federal Government, through a lease or other arrangement, to be carried out entirely or partly on Federal property.

(iii) A proportion, to be determined by the Secretary, based on persons working on commingled Federal and non-Federal properties other than those persons covered under paragraph (1)(ii) of this definition.

(2) The term does not include a person who reports to work at a work station not on Federal property but spends more than 50 percent of his working time on Federal property providing services to operations or activities authorized to be carried out on Federal property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7701 and 7703)

*Real property*. (1) The term means—

(i) Land; and

(ii) Improvements (such as buildings and appurtenances to those buildings, railroad lines, utility lines, pipelines, and other permanent fixtures), except as provided in paragraph (2).

(2) The term does not include—

(i) Improvements that are classified as personal property under State law; or

(ii) Equipment and movable machinery, such as motor vehicles, movable house trailers, farm machinery, rolling railroad stock, and floating dry docks, unless that equipment or movable machinery is classified as real property or subject to local real property taxation under State law.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702 and 7713(5))

*Revenues derived from local sources.* (1) The term means—

(i) Tax funds derived from real estate; and

(ii) Other taxes or receipts that are received from the county, and any other local tax or miscellaneous receipts.

(2)(i) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(i) of this definition, the term *tax funds derived from real estate* means—

(A) Locally received funds that are derived from local taxation of real property;

(B) Tax funds that are received on account of Wherry-Spence housing projects (12 U.S.C. 1702 *et seq.*) located on private property; and

(C) All local real property tax funds that are received from either the county or the State, serving as a collecting agency, and that are returned to the LEA for expenditure by that agency.

(ii) The term does not include—

(A) Any payments under this Act or the Johnson-O'Malley Act (25 U.S.C. 452);

(B) Tax payments that are received on account of Wherry-Spence housing projects located on federally owned property; or

(C) Local real property tax funds that are received by the State and distributed to LEAs on a per-pupil or formula basis.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7713(11))

*State aid* means any contribution, no repayment of which is expected, made by a State to or on behalf of an LEA within the State for the support of free public education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703)

*Uniformed services* means the United States Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and Public Health Service.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(a)(1); 37 U.S.C. 101)

### § 222.3 How does a local educational agency apply for assistance under section 8002 or 8003 of the Act?

An LEA must meet the following application requirements to be considered for a payment under section 8002 or 8003:

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section, on or before January 31 of the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8002, or the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8003, the LEA must—

(1) File with the Secretary a complete and signed application for payment under section 8002 or 8003; and

(2) Certify to the Secretary that it will file, and file, a copy of the application referred to in paragraph (a) of this section with its SEA.

(b)(1) If any of the following events that give rise to eligibility for payment occur after the filing deadline in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an LEA must file a complete and signed application within the time limits required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section:

(i) The United States Government initiates or reactivates a Federal activity, or acquires real property.

(ii) The United States Congress enacts new legislation.

(iii) A reorganization of school districts takes place.

(iv) Property, previously determined by the Secretary not to be Federal property, is determined in writing by the Secretary to be Federal property.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, within 60 days after the applicable event occurs but not later than September 30 of the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8002, or of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8003, the LEA must—

(i) File an application, as permitted by paragraph (b)(1) of this section, with the Secretary; and

(ii) File a copy of that application with its SEA.

(c)(1) If the SEA wishes to notify the Secretary of any inconsistencies or other concerns with an LEA's application, the SEA must do so—

(i) For an application subject to the filing deadlines in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, on or before February 15 of the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8002, or of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8003; and

(ii) On or before fifteen days following the date by which an application subject to the filing deadlines in paragraph (b) of this section must be filed.

(2) The Secretary does not process for payment a timely filed application until any concerns timely raised by the SEA are resolved. If the Secretary does not receive comments or notification from the SEA by the applicable deadline set forth in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the Secretary assumes that the data and statements in the application are, to the best of the SEA's knowledge, true, complete, and correct.

(d) If a filing date in this section falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the deadline for filing is the next succeeding business day.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705)

### § 222.4 How does the Secretary determine when an application is timely filed?

(a) To be timely filed under § 222.3, an application must be received by the Secretary, or mailed, on or before the applicable filing date.

(b) An applicant must show one of the following as proof of mailing:

(1) A legibly dated U.S. Postal Service postmark.

(2) A legible mail receipt with the date of mailing stamped by the U.S. Postal Service.

(3) A dated shipping label, invoice, or receipt from a commercial carrier.

(4) Any other proof of mailing acceptable to the Secretary.

(c) If an application is mailed through the U.S. Postal Service, the Secretary does not accept either of the following as proof of mailing:

(1) A private metered postmark.

(2) A mail receipt that is not dated by the U.S. Postal Service.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705)

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1): The U.S. Postal Service does not uniformly provide a dated postmark. Before relying on this method, an applicant should check with its local post office.

[62 FR 35412, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.5 When may a local educational agency amend its application?

(a) An LEA may amend its application following any of the events described in § 222.3(b)(1) by submitting a written request to the Secretary and a copy to its SEA no later than the earlier of the following events:

(1) The 60th day following the applicable event.

(2) By the end of the Federal fiscal year—

(i) For which assistance is sought under section 8002; or

(ii) Preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8003.

(b) The LEA also may amend its application no later than the end of the Federal fiscal year for which assistance is sought under section 8002 or of the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance under section 8003—

(1) For an adjustment to its payment based on data obtained from a second membership count; or

(2) For an adjustment to its payment based on actual satisfactory data regarding eligible Federal properties or federally connected children if those data were not available at the time the LEA filed its application.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705)

### § 222.6 Which applications does the Secretary accept?

(a) The Secretary accepts or approves for payment any otherwise approvable application under section 8002 or 8003 that is timely filed with the Secretary in accordance with §§ 222.3, 222.4, and 222.5, as applicable.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the Secretary does not accept or approve for payment any application under section 8002 or 8003 that is not timely filed with the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary accepts and approves for payment any otherwise approvable application filed within 60 days of the applicable filing date established in § 222.3, but reduces the payment based on the application by 10 percent of the amount that would have been paid if the application had been filed by the applicable filing date established in that section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7705)

### § 222.7 What information may a local educational agency submit after the application deadline?

(a) *General.* Except as indicated in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary does not consider information submitted by an applicant after the deadlines prescribed in this subpart for submission of applications and amendments to applications.

(b) *Information solicited by the Secretary.* The Secretary may solicit from an applicant at any time additional information to process an application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702, 7703, 7705, 7706)

### § 222.8 What action must an applicant take upon a change in its boundary, classification, control, governing authority, or identity?

(a) Any applicant that is a party to an annexation, consolidation, deconsolidation, merger, or other similar action affecting its boundaries, classification, control, governing authority, or identity must provide the following information to the Secretary as soon as practicable:

(1) A description of the character and extent of the change.

(2) The effective date of the change.

(3) Full identification of all predecessor and successor LEAs.

(4) Full information regarding the disposition of the assets and liabilities of all predecessor LEAs.

(5) Identification of the governing body of all successor LEAs.

(6) The name and address of each authorized representative officially designated by the governing body of each successor LEA for purposes of the Act.

(b) If a payment is made under section 8002 or 8003 to an LEA that has ceased to be a legally constituted entity during the regular school term due to an action described in paragraph (a) of this section, the LEA may retain that payment if—

(1) An adjustment is made in the payment of a successor LEA to account for the payment to the predecessor LEA; or

(2)(i) The payment amount does not exceed the amount the predecessor LEA would have been eligible to receive if the change in boundaries or organization had not taken place; and

(ii) A successor LEA is not an eligible applicant.

(c) A predecessor LEA receiving any portion of a payment under section 8002 or 8003 that exceeds the amount allowed by paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section must return the excessive portion to the Secretary, unless the Secretary

determines otherwise under section 8012 of the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702 and 7703)

### § 222.9 What records must a local educational agency maintain?

Except as otherwise provided in § 222.10—

(a) An LEA must maintain adequate written records to support the amount of payment it received under the Act for any fiscal year;

(b) On request, the LEA must make its records available to the Secretary for the purpose of examination or audit; and

(c) Each applicant must submit such reports and information as the Secretary may require to determine the amount that the applicant may be paid under the Act.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232f, 7702, 7703, 7704, 7706)

### § 222.10 How long must a local educational agency retain records?

An LEA must retain the records described in § 222.9 until the later of—

(a) Three years after the last payment for a fiscal year; or

(b) If the records have been questioned on Federal audit or review, until the question is finally resolved and any necessary adjustments to payments have been made.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1232f, 7702, 7703, 7704, 7706)

### § 222.11 How does the Secretary recover overpayments?

Except as otherwise provided in §§ 222.12–222.18, the Secretary adjusts for and recovers overpayments as follows:

(a) If the Secretary determines that an LEA has received a payment in excess of what it should have received under the Act and this part, the Secretary deducts the amount of the overpayment from subsequent payments for which the LEA is eligible under the Act.

(b)(1) If the LEA is not eligible for subsequent payments under the Act, the LEA must promptly refund the amount of the overpayment to the Secretary.

(2) If the LEA does not promptly repay the amount of the overpayment or promptly enter into a repayment agreement with the Secretary, the Secretary may use the procedures in 34 CFR part 30 to offset that amount against payments from other Department programs or, under the circumstances permitted in part 30, to request that another agency offset the debt.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1226a–1, 7702, 7703, 7706, 7712)

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35412, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.12 What overpayments are eligible for forgiveness under section 8012 of the Act?

(a) The Secretary considers as eligible for forgiveness under section 8012 of the Act (''eligible overpayment'') any overpayment amount that is more than an LEA was eligible to receive for a particular fiscal year under Public Law 81–874, Public Law 81–815, or the Act (except for the types of overpayments listed in § 222.13), and that—

(1) Remains owing on or after July 31, 1997;

(2) Is the subject of a written request for forgiveness filed by the LEA before July 31, 1997; or

(3) Is the subject of a pending, timely written request for an administrative hearing or reconsideration, and has not previously been reviewed under §§ 222.12—222.18.

(b) The Secretary applies §§ 222.14—222.18 in forgiving, in whole or part, an LEA's obligation to repay an eligible overpayment that resulted from error either by the LEA or the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7712)

[62 FR 35412, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.13 What overpayments are not eligible for forgiveness under section 8012 of the Act?

The Secretary does not consider the following overpayments to be eligible for forgiveness under section 8012 of the Act:

(a) Any overpayment under section 7 of Public Law 81–874 or section 16 of Public Law 81–815.

(b) An amount received by an LEA, as determined under section 8003(g) of the Act (payments to LEAs for certain federally connected children with severe disabilities, implemented in subpart F of this part), that exceeds the LEA's maximum basic support payment under section 8003(b) of the Act.

(c) Any overpayment caused by an LEA's failure to expend or account for funds properly in accordance with the following laws and regulations:

(1) Section 8003(d) of the Act (implemented in subpart D of this part) or section 3(d)(2)(C) of Public Law 81–874 for certain federally connected children with disabilities.

(2) Section 8003(g) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7712)

[62 FR 35413, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.14 What requirements must a local educational agency meet for an eligible overpayment to be forgiven in whole or part?

The Secretary forgives an eligible overpayment, in whole or part as described in § 222.18, if—

(a) An LEA submits to the Department's Impact Aid Program office a written request for forgiveness by the later of—

(1) Thirty days from the LEA's initial receipt of a written notice of the overpayment; or

(2) September 2, 1997;

(b) The LEA submits to the Department's Impact Aid Program office the information and documentation described in § 222.16 by the deadlines described in paragraph (a) of this section, or other time limit established in writing by the Secretary due to lack of availability of the information and documentation; and

(c) The Secretary determines under § 222.17 that—

(1) In the case either of an LEA's or the Department's error, repayment of the LEA's total eligible overpayments will result in an undue financial hardship on the LEA and seriously harm the LEA's educational program; or

(2) In the case of the Department's error, determined on a case-by-case basis, repayment would be manifestly unjust (''manifestly unjust repayment exception'').

[62 FR 35413, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.15 How are the filing deadlines affected by requests for other forms of relief?

Unless the Secretary (or the Secretary's delegatee) extends the applicable time limit in writing—

(a) A request for forgiveness of an overpayment under § 222.14 does not extend the time within which an applicant must file a request for an administrative hearing under § 222.151; and

(b) A request for an administrative hearing under § 222.151, or for reconsideration under § 222.152, does not extend the time within which an applicant must file a request for forgiveness under § 222.14.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7712)

[62 FR 35413, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.16 What information and documentation must an LEA submit for an eligible overpayment to be considered for forgiveness?

(a) Every LEA requesting forgiveness must submit, within the time limits established under § 222.14(b), the following information and documentation for the fiscal year immediately preceding the date of the forgiveness request (''preceding fiscal year''):

(1) A copy of the LEA's annual financial report to the State.

(2) The LEA's local real property tax rate for current expenditure purposes, as described in § 222.17(b).

(3) The average local real property tax rate of all LEAs in the State.

(4) The average per pupil expenditure (APPE) of the LEA, calculated by dividing the LEA's aggregate current expenditures by the total number of children in average daily attendance for whom the LEA provided a free public education.

(5) The APPE of the State, as defined in section 8013 of the ESEA.

(b) An LEA requesting forgiveness under § 222.14(c)(2) (manifestly unjust repayment exception), or § 222.17(a)(3) (no present or prospective ability to repay), also must submit written information and documentation in specific support of its forgiveness request under

those provisions within the time limits established under § 222.14(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7712)

[62 FR 35413, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.17 How does the Secretary determine undue financial hardship and serious harm to a local educational agency's educational program?

(a) The Secretary determines that repayment of an eligible overpayment will result in undue financial hardship on an LEA and seriously harm its educational program if the LEA meets the requirements in paragraph (a)(1), (2), or (3) of this section.

(1) An LEA other than an LEA described in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section if—

(i) The LEA's eligible overpayments on the date of its request total at least $10,000;

(ii) The LEA's local real property tax rate for current expenditure purposes, for the preceding fiscal year, is equal to or higher than the State average local real property tax rate for that preceding fiscal year; and

(iii) The LEA's average per pupil expenditure (APPE) (as described in § 222.16(a)(4)) for the preceding fiscal year is lower than the State APPE (as described in § 222.16(a)(5)) for that preceding fiscal year.

(2) The following LEAs qualify under paragraph (a) of this section if they meet the requirements in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section and their APPE (as described in § 222.16(a)(4)) for the preceding fiscal year does not exceed 125 percent of the State APPE (as described in § 222.16(a)(5)) for that preceding fiscal year:

(i) An LEA with boundaries that are the same as a Federal military installation.

(ii) Other LEAs with no local real property tax revenues, or with minimal local real property tax revenues per pupil due to substantial amounts of Federal property in the LEA as compared with the average amount of those revenues per pupil for all LEAs in the State.

(3) An LEA qualifies under paragraph (a) of this section if neither the successor nor the predecessor LEA has the present or prospective ability to repay the eligible overpayment.

(b) The Secretary uses the following methods to determine a tax rate for the purposes of paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section:

(1) If an LEA is fiscally independent, the Secretary uses actual tax rates if all the real property in the taxing jurisdiction of the LEA is assessed at the same percentage of true value. In the alternative, the Secretary computes a tax rate for fiscally independent LEAs by using the methods described in §§ 222.67—222.69.

(2) If an LEA is fiscally dependent, the Secretary imputes a tax rate using the method described in § 222.70(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7712)

[62 FR 35413, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.18 What amount does the Secretary forgive?

For an LEA that meets the requirements of § 222.14(a) (timely filed forgiveness request) and § 222.14(b) (timely filed information and documentation), the Secretary forgives an eligible overpayment as follows:

(a) *Forgiveness in whole.* The Secretary forgives the eligible overpayment in whole if the Secretary determines that the LEA meets—

(1) The requirements of § 222.17 (undue financial hardship), and the LEA's current expenditure closing balance for the LEA's fiscal year immediately preceding the date of its forgiveness request (''preceding fiscal year'') is ten percent or less of its total current expenditures (TCE) for that year; or

(2) The manifestly unjust repayment exception in § 222.14(c)(2).

(b) *Forgiveness in part.* (1) The Secretary forgives the eligible overpayment in part if the Secretary determines that the LEA meets the requirements of § 222.17 (undue financial hardship), and the LEA's preceding fiscal year's current expenditure closing balance is more than ten percent of its TCE for that year.

(2) For an eligible overpayment that is forgiven in part, the Secretary—

(i) Requires the LEA to repay the amount by which the LEA's preceding fiscal year's current expenditure closing balance exceeded ten percent of its

preceding fiscal year's TCE (''calculated repayment amount''); and

(ii) Forgives the difference between the calculated repayment amount and the LEA's total overpayments.

(3) For the purposes of this section, ''current expenditure closing balance'' means an LEA's closing balance before any revocable transfers to non-current expenditure accounts, such as capital outlay or debt service accounts.

*Example:* An LEA that timely requests forgiveness has two overpayments of which portions remain owing on the date of its request—one of $200,000 and one of $300,000. Its preceding fiscal year's closing balance is $250,000 (before a revocable transfer to a capital outlay or debt service account); and 10 percent of its TCE for the preceding fiscal year is $150,000.

The Secretary calculates the amount that the LEA must repay by determining the amount by which the preceding fiscal year's closing balance exceeds 10 percent of the preceding year's TCE. This calculation is made by subtracting 10 percent of the LEA's TCE ($150,000) from the closing balance ($250,000), resulting in a difference of $100,000 that the LEA must repay. The Secretary then totals the eligible overpayment amounts ($200,000 + $300,000), resulting in a total amount of $500,000. The Secretary subtracts the calculated repayment amount ($100,000) from the total of the two overpayment balances ($500,000), resulting in $400,000 that the Secretary forgives.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7712)

[62 FR 35414, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.19 What other statutes and regulations apply to this part?

(a) The following Federal statutes and regulations on nondiscrimination apply to assistance under this part:

(1) The provisions of title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Pub. L. 88–352) (prohibition of discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin), and the implementing regulations (34 CFR part 100).

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000d—2000d–4)

(2) The provisions of title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Pub. L. 92–318) (prohibition of discrimination on the basis of sex), and the implementing regulations (34 CFR part 106).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1681–1683)

(3) The provisions of section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112) (prohibition of discrimination on the basis of disability), and the implementing regulations (34 CFR part 104).

(Authority: 29 U.S.C. 794)

(4) The provisions of title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (Pub. L. 101–336) (prohibition of discrimination on basis of disability), and any implementing regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 12101–12213)

(5) The provisions of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 94–135) (prohibition of age discrimination), and any implementing regulations.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 6101)

(b) The following Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR):

(1) Subparts A, E, F, and §§ 75.900 and 75.910 of 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs) for payments under sections 8003(d) (payments for federally connected children with disabilities), 8007 (construction), and 8008 (school facilities), except for the following:

(i) Section 75.603 does not apply to payments under section 8007 (construction) or section 8008 (school facilities).

(ii) Section 75.605 does not apply to payments under section 8007 (construction).

(iii) Sections 75.600–602, 75.604, and 75.606–617 apply to payments under section 8007 (construction) only to the extent that funds received under that section are used for major renovations or to construct new school facilities.

(2) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(3) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments), for payments under sections 8003(d) (payments for federally connected children with disabilities), 8007 (construction), and 8008 (school facilities).

(4) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(5) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-free Workplace (Grants)).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3)

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995. Redesignated at 62 FR 35412, July 1, 1997]

## Subpart B—Payments for Federal Property Under Section 8002 of the Act

### § 222.20 What definitions apply to this subpart?

In addition to the terms referenced or defined in § 222.2, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

*Acquisition* or *acquired by the United States.* (1) The term means—

(i) The receipt or taking by the United States of ownership in fee simple of real property by condemnation, exchange, gift, purchase, transfer, or other arrangement;

(ii) The receipt by the United States of real property as trustee for the benefit of individual Indians or Indian tribes; or

(iii) The imposition by the United States of restrictions on sale, transfer, or exchange of real property held by individual Indians or Indian tribes.

(2) The definition of ''acquisition'' in 34 CFR 77.1(c) (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations) of this title does not apply to this subpart.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702)

*Assessed value.* For the purpose of determining eligibility under section 8002(a)(1) and § 222.21, the following definition applies:

(1) The term means the value that is assigned to real property, for the purpose of generating local real property tax revenues for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013 of the Act), by a State or local official who is legally authorized to determine that assessed value.

(2) The term does not include—

(i) A value assigned to tax-exempt real property;

(ii) A value assigned to real property for the purpose of generating other types of revenues, such as payments in lieu of taxes (PILOTs);

(iii) Fair market value, or a percentage of fair market value, of real property unless that value was actually used to generate local real property tax revenues for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013); or

(iv) A value assigned to real property in a condemnation or other court proceeding, or a percentage of that value, unless that value was actually used to generate local real property tax revenues for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(a)(1))

*Eligible Federal property.* (1) The term means ''Federal property'' as defined in § 222.2(c) for section 8002, which meets the following additional requirements:

(i) The United States has acquired the Federal property since 1938; and

(ii) The Federal property was not acquired by exchange for other Federal property that the United States owned within the school district before 1939.

(2) In addition, for local educational agencies (LEAs) that are eligible under § 222.21(a)(2), the term also means land acquired by the United States Forest Service between 1915 and 1990.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702)

### § 222.21 What requirements must a local educational agency meet concerning Federal acquisition of real property within the local educational agency?

(a) For an LEA with an otherwise approvable application to be eligible to receive financial assistance under section 8002, the LEA must meet the requirements in subpart A of these regulations and § 222.22, and, unless otherwise provided by statute as meeting the requirements in section 8002(a)(1)(C), document—

(1) That the United States owns or has acquired ''eligible Federal property'' within the LEA, that has an aggregate assessed value of 10 percent or more of the assessed value of—

(i) All real property in that LEA, based upon the assessed values of the eligible Federal property and of all real property (including that Federal property) on the date or dates of acquisition of the eligible Federal property; or

(ii) All real property in the LEA as assessed in the first year preceding or

succeeding acquisition, whichever is greater, only if—

(A) The assessment of all real property in the LEA is not made at the same time or times that the Federal property was so acquired and assessed; and

(B) State law requires an assessment be made of property so acquired; or

(2)(i) That, as demonstrated by written evidence from the United States Forest Service satisfactory to the Secretary, the LEA contains between 20,000 and 60,000 acres of land that has been acquired by the United States Forest Service between 1915 and 1990; and

(ii) That the LEA serves a county chartered by State law in 1875 or 1890.

(b) ''Federal property'' described in section 8002(d) (certain transferred property) is considered to be owned by the United States for the purpose of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) If, during any fiscal year, the United States sells, transfers, is otherwise divested of ownership of, or relinquishes an interest in or restriction on, eligible Federal property, the Secretary redetermines the LEA's eligibility for the following fiscal year, based upon the remaining eligible Federal property, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. This paragraph does not apply to a transfer of real property by the United States described in section 8002(d).

(d) Except as provided under paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the Secretary's determinations and redeterminations of eligibility under this section are based on the following documents:

(1) For a new section 8002 applicant or newly acquired eligible Federal property, only upon—

(i) Original records as of the time(s) of Federal acquisition of real property, prepared by a legally authorized official, documenting the assessed value of that real property; or

(ii) Facsimiles of those records such as microfilm or other reproduced copies.

(2) For a redetermination of an LEA's eligibility under section 8002(a)(1), only upon—

(i) Records described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section; or

(ii) Department records.

(e) The Secretary does not base the determination or redetermination of an LEA's eligibility under this section upon secondary documentation such as estimates, certifications, or appraisals.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(a)(1))

### § 222.22 How does the Secretary treat compensation from Federal activities for purposes of determining eligibility and payments?

(a) An LEA with an otherwise approvable application is eligible to receive assistance under section 8002 for a fiscal year only if the LEA meets the requirements in subpart A of these regulations and § 222.21, and is not substantially compensated, for the loss in revenue resulting from Federal ownership of real property by increases in revenue accruing to the LEA during the previous fiscal year from Federal activities with respect to the eligible Federal property in the LEA.

(b) The Secretary considers that an LEA is substantially compensated by increases in revenue from Federal activities with respect to the eligible Federal property if—

(1) The LEA received new or increased revenue during the preceding fiscal year that is generated directly from the eligible Federal property or activities in or on that property; and

(2) The revenue described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section equals or exceeds the maximum payment amount under section 8002(b) for the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance.

(c) If an LEA described in paragraph (a) of this section received revenue described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section during the preceding fiscal year that is less than the maximum payment amount calculated under section 8002(b)(2) for the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance, the Secretary reduces that maximum payment amount by the amount of that revenue received by the LEA.

(d) For purposes of this section, the amount of revenue that an LEA receives during the previous fiscal year from activities conducted on Federal property does not include the following:

(1) Payments received by the agency from the Secretary of Defense to support—

(i) The operation of a domestic dependent elementary or secondary school; or

(ii) The provision of a free public education to dependents of members of the Armed Forces residing on or near a military installation.

(2) Federal payments-in-lieu-of-taxes (PILOTs or PILTs), including PILTs for Federal entitlement lands authorized by Public Law 97–258, 31 U.S.C. 6901—6906.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702(a)(2) and (b)(1)(A))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35414, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.23 How does a local official determine the aggregate assessed value of eligible Federal property for the purpose of a local educational agency's section 8002 payment?

(a) The aggregate assessed value of eligible Federal property for the purpose of an LEA's section 8002 payment must be determined, by a local official responsible for assessing the value of real property located in the jurisdiction of the LEA for the purpose of levying a property tax, as follows:

(1) The local official first determines a fair market value (FMV) for the eligible Federal property in each Federal installation or other federally owned property (e.g., Federal forest), based on the highest and best use of taxable properties adjacent to the eligible Federal property.

(2) The local official then determines a section 8002 assessed value for each Federal installation or federally owned property by adjusting the FMV established in paragraph (a)(1) of this section by any percentage, ratio, index, or other factor that the official would use, if the eligible Federal property were taxable, to determine its assessed value for the purpose of generating local real property tax revenues for current expenditures. In making this adjustment, the official may assume that there was a transfer of ownership of the eligible Federal property for the year for which the section 8002 assessed value is being determined.

(3) The local official then calculates the aggregate section 8002 assessed value for all eligible Federal property in the LEA by adding the section 8002 assessed values for each different Federal installation or federally owned property determined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

*Example:* Two different Federal properties are located within an LEA—a Federal forest, and a naval facility. Based upon the highest and best use of taxable properties adjacent to the eligible Federal property, the local assessor establishes a FMV for the Federal forest of $1 million (woodland), and a FMV for the naval facility of $3 million (50 percent residential and 50 percent commercial/industrial). Assessed values in that taxing jurisdiction are determined by multiplying the FMV of property by an assessment ratio—the assessment ratio for woodland property is 30 percent of FMV, for residential 60 percent of FMV, and for commercial 75 percent of FMV.

To determine the section 8002 assessed value of the Federal forest, the assessor multiplies the FMV for that property ($1,000,000) by 30 percent (the assessment ratio for woodland property), resulting in a section 8002 assessed value of $300,000.

To determine the section 8002 assessed value for the naval facility, the assessor first must determine the portion of the total FMV attributable to each property type if that portion has not already been established. To make this determination for the residential portion, the assessor could multiply the total FMV ($3,000,000) for the naval facility by 50 percent (the portion of residential property), resulting in a $1.5 million FMV for the residential property. To determine a section 8002 assessed value for this residential portion, the assessor then would multiply the $1.5 million by 60 percent (assessment ratio for residential property), resulting in $900,000.

Similarly, to determine the portion of the FMV for the naval facility attributable to the commercial/industrial property, the assessor could multiply the total FMV ($3,000,000) by 50 percent (the portion of commercial/industrial property), resulting in $1.5 million. To determine the section 8002 assessed value for this commercial/industrial portion, the official then would multiply the $1.5 million by 75 percent (the assessment ratio for commercial/industrial property), resulting in $1,025,000. The assessor then must add the section 8002 assessed value figures for the residential portion ($900,000) and for the commercial/industrial portion ($1,025,000), resulting in a total section 8002 assessed value for the entire naval facility of $1,925,000.

Finally, the assessor determines the aggregate section 8002 assessed value for the LEA by adding the section 8002 assessed value for the Federal forest ($300,000), and the section 8002 assessed value for the naval facility ($1,925,000), resulting in an aggregate assessed value of $2,325,000.

(b) For the purpose of this section, the terms listed below have the following meanings:

(1) *Adjacent* means next to or close to the eligible Federal property. In most cases, this will be the closest taxable parcels.

(2)(i) *Highest and best use* of a parcel of adjacent property means the FMV of that parcel determined based upon a ''highest and best use'' standard in accordance with State or local law or guidelines if available. To the extent that State or local law or guidelines are not available, ''highest and best use'' generally will be a reasonable fair market value based upon the current use of those properties. However, the local official may also consider the most developed and profitable use for which the adjacent taxable property is physically adaptable *and* for which there is a need or demand for that use in the near future.

(ii) A local official may not base the ''highest and best use'' value of adjacent taxable property upon potential uses that are speculative or remote.

(iii) If the taxable properties adjacent to the eligible Federal property have different highest and best uses, these different uses must enter into the local official's determination of the FMV of the eligible Federal property under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

*Example:* If a portion of a Federal installation to be valued has road or highway frontage with adjacent properties that are used for residential and commercial purposes, but the rest of the Federal installation is rural and vacant with adjacent properties that are agricultural, the local official must take into consideration the various uses of the adjacent properties (residential, commercial, and agricultural) in determining the FMV of the Federal property under paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7702)

[62 FR 35414, July 1, 1997]

**§§ 222.24–222.29 [Reserved]**

## Subpart C—Payments for Federally Connected Children Under Section 8003(b) and (e) of the Act

### § 222.30 What is "free public education"?

In addition to the terms defined in § 222.2, the following definition applies to this part:

*Free public education.* (1) The term means education that is provided—

(i) At public expense;

(ii)(A) As the complete elementary or secondary educational program as determined under State law through grade 12; and

(B) Preschool education, whether or not included as elementary education by State law;

(iii) In a school of the local educational agency (LEA) or under a tuition arrangement with another LEA or other educational entity; and

(iv) Under public supervision and direction, except with respect to children with disabilities.

(2) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(i) of this definition, education is provided at public expense if—

(i) There is no tuition charge to the child or the child's parents; and

(ii) Federal funds, other than funds under the Act, do not provide a substantial portion of the educational program.

(3) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(ii) of this definition, the complete elementary or secondary educational program is the program recognized by the State as meeting all requirements for elementary or secondary education for the children claimed and, except for preschool education, does not include a program that provides only—

(i) Supplementary services or instruction; or

(ii) A portion of the required educational program.

(4) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(iii) of this definition, a tuition arrangement must—

(i) Satisfy all applicable legal requirements in the State; and

(ii) Genuinely reflect the applicant LEA's responsibility to provide a free

public education to the children claimed under section 8003.

(5) For the purpose of paragraph (1)(iv) of this definition, education provided under public supervision and direction means education that is provided—

(i) In a school of the applicant LEA or another LEA; or

(ii) By another educational entity, over which the applicant LEA, or other public agency, exercises authority with respect to the significant aspects of the educational program for the children claimed. The Secretary considers significant aspects of the educational program to include administrative decisions relating to teachers, instruction, and curriculum.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703, 7709, 7713(6))

### § 222.31 To which local educational agencies does the Secretary make basic support payments under section 8003(b) of the Act?

The Secretary makes payments to an LEA with an otherwise approvable application for children claimed under section 8003(b) of the Act if—

(a) The LEA meets the requirements in subpart A of these regulations and this subpart; and

(b)(1) The LEA is responsible under applicable State or Federal law for providing a free public education to those children;

(2) The LEA is providing a free public education to those children; and

(3) The State provides funds for the education of those children on the same basis as all other public school children in the State, unless permitted otherwise under section 8009 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 and 7709)

### § 222.32 Upon what information is a local educational agency's basic support payment based?

(a) The Secretary determines an LEA's payment under section 8003(b) on the basis of information in the LEA's application, including information regarding the membership of federally connected children.

(b) The LEA must supply information in its application regarding its federally connected membership on the basis of any count described in §§ 222.33 through 222.35.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 and 7705)

### § 222.33 When must an applicant make its first or only membership count?

(a)(1) An applicant must select a day in the current school year as the survey date for making the first membership count, which must be no earlier than the fourth day of the regular school year and on or before January 31.

(2) The applicant must use the same survey date for all schools in the LEA.

(b) As of the survey date, the applicant must—

(1) Count the membership of its federally connected children; and

(2) Count the total membership of its children—both federally connected and non-federally connected.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703, 7705, 7706)

### § 222.34 If an applicant makes a second membership count, when must that count be made?

(a)(1) The applicant may, but is not required to, make a second count of membership.

(2) If the applicant chooses to make a second count of membership, the applicant must select a day after January 31, but no later than May 14, as the survey date for making the second membership count, and make that count in accordance with § 222.33(b).

(3) The applicant must use the same survey date for the second membership count for all schools in the LEA.

(b) The applicant may use the information obtained from a second membership count to amend its application for assistance as described in § 222.5(b)(1).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 and 7705)

### § 222.35 How does a local educational agency count the membership of its federally connected children?

An applicant counts the membership of its federally connected children by

using one or both of the following methods:

(a) *Parent-pupil survey*. An applicant may conduct a parent-pupil survey to count the membership of its federally connected children, which must be counted as of the survey date.

(1) The applicant shall conduct a parent-pupil survey by providing a form to a parent of each pupil enrolled in the LEA to substantiate the pupil's place of residence and the parent's place of employment. A parent-pupil survey form must include the following:

(i) Pupil enrollment information (this information may also be obtained from school records), including—

(A) Name of pupil;

(B) Date of birth of the pupil; and

(C) Name of public school and grade of the pupil.

(ii) Pupil residence and parent employment information, including—

(A) Address of the pupil's residence (or other location information for that residence, such as legal description), including the name of the Federal facility if the pupil's residence is on Federal property; and

(B) Name (as it appears on the employer's payroll record) of the parent (mother, father, legal guardian or other person standing in *loco parentis*) who is employed on Federal property and with whom the pupil resides (unless the parent is a member of the uniformed services on active duty);

(C) Name and address of the Federal property on which the parent is employed (or other location information, such as legal description), unless the parent is a member of the uniformed services on active duty;

(D) If the parent is a member of the uniformed services on active duty, the name, rank, and branch of service of that parent;

(E) If the parent is a civilian employed on a Federal vessel, the name of the vessel, hull number, and name of the controlling agency;

(F) The signature of the parent supplying the information and the date of such signature; and

(G) The name of the parent's employer and the employer's address (or other location information, such as legal description), unless a parent is a member of the uniformed services on active duty.

(2) An LEA may accept a parent-pupil survey form, or a parent-pupil survey form that is signed by a person other than a parent, only under unusual circumstances. In those instances, the parent-pupil survey form must show why the parent did not sign the survey form, and when, how, and from whom the residence and employment information was obtained.

(b) *Source check*. (1) An applicant may count the membership of its federally connected children by using a source check to substantiate a pupil's place of residence or parent's place of employment on the survey date.

(2) A source check is a form provided—

(i) To a parent's employer, on which the employer certifies as to the place of employment of a parent of a pupil claimed;

(ii) To a housing official, on which the official certifies as to the residence of each pupil claimed; or

(iii) To a tribal official, on which the official certifies as to the residence of each pupil claimed residing on Indian lands over which that tribal official has jurisdiction.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 and 7706)

### § 222.36 What minimum number of federally connected children must a local educational agency have to receive a payment on behalf of those children under section 8003(b) and (e)?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, an LEA is eligible to receive a payment under section 8003(b) (basic support and learning opportunity threshold) and (e) (hold harmless) for a fiscal year only if the total number of its eligible federally connected children for whom it provided a free public education for the preceding fiscal year was—

(1) At least 400 who were in average daily attendance (ADA); or

(2) At least 3 percent of the total number of children in ADA.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, an applicant LEA is eligible to receive a payment under

section 8003 for a fiscal year on behalf of federally connected children described in section 8003(a)(1)(F) or (G) only if the total number of those children for whom it provided a free public education for the preceding fiscal year was at least—

(1) 1,000 in ADA; or

(2) 10 percent of the total number of children in ADA.

(c) Children described in paragraph (b) of this section are counted for the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section only if the applicant LEA is eligible to receive a payment on behalf of those children under section 8003.

(d) This section does not apply to hold harmless payments under section 8003(e) for fiscal year 1995.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(a)(3) and (b)(1)(B))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35415, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.37 How does the Secretary calculate the average daily attendance of federally connected children?

(a) This section describes how the Secretary computes the ADA of federally connected children for each category in section 8003 to determine an applicant's payment.

(b) If an LEA is in a State that collects actual ADA data for purposes of distributing State aid for education, the Secretary calculates the ADA of that LEA's federally connected children for the current fiscal year payment as follows:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section—

(i) By dividing the ADA of all the LEA's children for the second preceding fiscal year by the LEA's total membership on its survey date for the second preceding fiscal year (or, in the case of an LEA that conducted two membership counts in the second preceding fiscal year, by the average of the LEA's total membership on the two survey dates); and

(ii) By multiplying the figure determined in paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section by the LEA's total membership of federally connected children in each subcategory described in section 8003 and claimed in the LEA's application for the current fiscal year payment (or, in the case of an LEA that conducts two membership counts, by the average of the LEA's total membership of federally connected children in each subcategory on the two survey dates).

(2)(i) For purposes of this section, actual ADA means raw ADA data that have not been weighted or adjusted to reflect higher costs for specific types of students for purposes of distributing State aid for education.

(ii) If an LEA provides a program of free public summer school, attendance data for the summer session are included in the LEA's ADA figure in accordance with State law or practice.

(iii) An LEA's ADA count includes attendance data for children for whom it makes tuition arrangements with other educational entities.

(3) Attendance data are not counted for any child—

(i) Who is not physically present at school for the daily minimum time period required by the State, unless the child is—

(A) Participating via telecommunication or correspondence course programs that meet State standards; or

(B) Being served by a State-approved homebound instruction program for the daily minimum time period appropriate for the child; or

(ii) Attending the applicant's schools under a tuition arrangement with another LEA.

(c) If an LEA is in a State that does not collect ADA data for purposes of distributing State aid for education, the LEA or SEA shall submit data necessary for the Secretary to calculate the ADA of the LEA's federally connected children as follows:

(1) If an LEA is in a State that formerly collected ADA data for purposes of distributing State aid for education, the SEA may submit the total ADA and total membership data for the State for each of the last three fiscal years that ADA data were collected. The Secretary uses these data to calculate the ADA of the LEA's federally connected children by—

(i) Dividing the total ADA data by the total membership data for each of the three fiscal years and averaging the results; and

(ii) Multiplying the average determined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section by the LEA's total membership of

federally connected children as described in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

(2) An LEA may submit attendance data based on sampling conducted during the previous fiscal year. The sampling must include attendance data for all children for at least 30 school days. The data must be collected during at least three periods evenly distributed throughout the school year. Each collection period must consist of at least five consecutive school days. The Secretary uses these data to calculate the ADA of the LEA's federally connected children by—

(i) Determining the ADA of all children in the sample;

(ii) Dividing the figure obtained in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section by the LEA's total membership for the previous fiscal year; and

(iii) Multiplying the figure determined in paragraph (c)(2)(ii) of this section by the LEA's total membership of federally connected children for the current fiscal year, as described in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

(3) If an LEA is in a State that distributes State aid for education based on data similar to attendance data, the SEA may request that the Secretary use those data to calculate the ADA of the LEA's federally connected children. If the Secretary determines that those data are, in effect, equivalent to attendance data, the Secretary allows use of the requested data and determines the method by which the ADA of the LEA's federally connected children will be calculated.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703, 7706, 7713)

### § 222.38 What is the maximum basic support payment that a local educational agency may receive under section 8003(b)?

The maximum basic support payment that an LEA may receive under section 8003(b) for any fiscal year is the sum of its total weighted student units under section 8003(a)(2) for the federally connected children eligible to be counted as the basis for payment, multiplied by the greater of one of the following:

(a) One-half of the State average per pupil expenditure for the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance.

(b) One-half of the national average per pupil expenditure for the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LEA seeks assistance.

(c) The comparable local contribution rate (LCR) determined in accordance with §§ 222.39–222.41.

(d) The State average per pupil expenditure multiplied by the local contribution percentage as defined in section 8013(8) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 (a), (b) and (c))

### § 222.39 How does a State educational agency identify generally comparable local educational agencies for local contribution rate purposes?

(a) To identify generally comparable LEAs within its State for LCR purposes, the State educational agency (SEA) for that State shall use data from the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LCR is being computed to group all of its LEAs, including all applicant LEAs, as follows:

(1) *Grouping by grade span/legal classification alone.* Divide all LEAs into groups that serve the same grade span and then subdivide the grade span groups by legal classification, if the Secretary considers this classification relevant and sufficiently different from grade span within the State. As an alternative grade-span division, after consultation with the applicant LEAs in the State, divide all LEAs into elementary, secondary, or unified grade-span groups, as appropriate, within the State.

(2) *Grouping by grade span/legal classification and size.* (i) Divide all LEAs into groups by grade span (or the alternative grade-span groups described in paragraph (a)(1)) of this section and legal classification, if relevant and sufficiently different from grade span and size.

(ii) List all LEAs within each group in descending order by size as measured by ADA, placing the LEA with the *largest* ADA at the top of the list. A State that does not tabulate actual annual ADA shall use the same formula for establishing ADA for the purpose of ranking LEAs by size as the Department has approved for the purpose of

calculating payments under section 8003 for applicant LEAs in the State.

(iii) After consultation with the applicant LEAs in the State, divide each group into either two subgroups or three subgroups.

(iv) To determine the subgroups, divide each list at the point(s) that will result in as nearly equal numbers of LEAs in each subgroup as possible, so that no group is more than one LEA larger than any other group.

(3) *Grouping by grade span/legal classification and location.* Divide all LEAs into groups by grade span (or the alternative grade-span groups described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section) and, if relevant and sufficiently different from grade span and location, legal classification; then subdivide these groups by location, as determined by placement inside or outside a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) as defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Census. The Department will supply SEAs with lists of MSA classifications for their LEAs, and only the classifications on those lists will be recognized by the Department for the purposes of these regulations.

(4) *Grouping by grade span/legal classification, size, and location.* (i) Divide all LEAs into groups by grade span (or the alternative grade-span groups described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section) and, if relevant and sufficiently different from grade span, size, and location, legal classification; then subdivide these groups by size (into two or three subgroups for each grade span, as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section); and further subdivide these groups by location (inside or outside an MSA).

(ii) In using both the size and location factors, the SEA shall subdivide according to the size factor before the location factor.

(b) After applying the following restrictions, the SEA shall compute an LCR according to the provisions of § 222.41 for each group of generally comparable LEAs identified under paragraph (a) of this section, as follows:

(1) The SEA shall not, when computing an LCR, include the following ''significantly impacted'' LEAs in any group of generally comparable LEAs:

(i) Any LEA having—in the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LCR is being computed—20 percent or more of its ADA composed of children identified under section 8003(a)(1)(A)–(C).

(ii) Any LEA having—in the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LCR is being computed—50 percent or more of its ADA composed of children identified under section 8003(a)(1)(A)–(G) who were eligible under § 222.36 to be counted as the basis for payment under section 8003.

(2) The SEA may not compute an LCR for any group that contains fewer than 10 LEAs.

(c)(1) For an applicant LEA that satisfies the requirements contained in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the SEA, in consultation with the LEA, may select a subgroup of 10 or more generally comparable LEAs from the group identified under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that includes the applicant LEA.

(2) An LEA that otherwise meets either of the requirements of paragraph (c)(3) of this section but serves a different span of grades from all other LEAs in its State (and therefore cannot match any group of generally comparable LEAs under paragraph (a)(2) of this section) must be matched, for purposes of this paragraph (c) only, to a group using legal classification and size as measured by ADA. The group identified using legal classification and size will be the applicant's group under paragraph (a)(2) of this section for purposes of this paragraph (c) only.

(3) In order to qualify under paragraph (c) (1) or (2) of this section, an applicant LEA must either—

(i)(A) Be located entirely on Federal land; and

(B) Be raising either no local revenues or an amount of local revenues the Secretary determines to be minimal; or

(ii)(A) Be located in a State where State aid makes up no more than 40 percent of the State average per pupil expenditure in the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LCR is being computed;

(B) In its application, have federally connected children identified under

section 8003(a)(1)(A)–(C) equal to at least 20 percent of its total ADA; and

(C) In its application, have federally connected children identified under section 8003(a)(1)(A)–(G) who were eligible under § 222.36 to be counted as the basis for payment under section 8003 equal to at least 50 percent of its total ADA.

(4) In the case of an applicant LEA that meets either of the requirements contained in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the SEA, in consultation with the LEA, may select 10 or more generally comparable LEAs that share one or more common factors of general comparability with the eligible applicant LEA, as follows:

(i)(A) The SEA must consider one or more generally accepted, objectively defined factors that affect the applicant's cost of educating its children. Examples of such cost-related factors include location inside or outside an MSA, sparsity of population, an unusually large geographical area, economically depressed area, low-income families, children with disabilities, neglected or delinquent children, low-achieving children, children with limited English proficiency, and minority children.

(B) The SEA may not consider cost-related factors that can be varied at the discretion of the applicant LEA or its generally comparable LEAs or factors dependent on the wealth of the applicant LEA or its generally comparable LEAs. Examples of factors that may not be considered include special alternative curricular programs, pupil-teacher ratio, and per pupil expenditures.

(ii) The SEA must apply the factor or factors of general comparability recommended under paragraph (c)(4)(i)(A) of this section in one of the following ways in order to identify 10 or more generally comparable LEAs for the eligible applicant LEA, none of which may be significantly impacted LEAs:

(A) The SEA identifies all of the LEAs in the group to which the eligible applicant LEA belongs under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that share the recommended factor or factors. If the subgroup containing the eligible applicant LEA includes at least 10 other LEAs (excluding significantly impacted LEAs), it will be the eligible applicant LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs. The LCR for the eligible applicant LEA shall be computed using the data for all of the LEAs in the subgroup except the eligible applicant LEA.

*Example.* An eligible applicant LEA contains a designated economically depressed area, and the SEA recommends ''economically depressed area'' as an additional factor of general comparability. From the group of LEAs under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that includes the eligible applicant LEA, the SEA identifies two subgroups, those LEAs that contain a designated economically depressed area and those that do not. The entire subgroup identified by the SEA that includes the eligible applicant LEA is that LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs if it contains at least 10 LEAs.

(B) After the SEA identifies all of the LEAs in the group that the eligible applicant LEA belongs to under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that share the recommended factor or factors, the SEA then systematically orders all of the LEAs in the group that includes the eligible applicant LEA. The SEA may further divide the ordered LEAs into subgroups by using logical division points (e.g., the median, quartiles, or standard deviations) or a continuous interval of the ordered LEAs (e.g., a percentage or a numerical range). If the subgroup containing the eligible applicant LEA includes at least 10 other LEAs (excluding significantly impacted LEAs), it will be the eligible applicant LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs. The LCR for the eligible applicant LEA shall be computed using the data for all of the LEAs in the subgroup except the eligible applicant LEA.

*Example 1.* An eligible applicant LEA serves an unusually high percentage of children with disabilities, and the SEA recommends ''proportion of children with disabilities'' as an additional comparability factor. From the group of LEAs under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that includes the eligible applicant LEA, the SEA lists the LEAs in descending order according to the percentage of children with disabilities enrolled in each of the LEAs. The SEA divides the list of LEAs into four groups containing equal numbers of LEAs. The group containing the eligible applicant LEA is that LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs if it contains at least 10 LEAs.

*Example 2.* An eligible applicant LEA serves an unusually high percentage of minority children, and the SEA recommends ''proportion of minority children'' as an additional comparability factor. From the group of LEAs under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that includes the eligible applicant LEA, the SEA lists the LEAs in descending order according to the percentage of minority children enrolled in each of the LEAs. The SEA chooses from the list of LEAs the 15 LEAs whose percentages of minority children are closest to the eligible applicant LEA's. These 15 LEAs will be the eligible applicant LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs.

(C) The SEA may recommend and apply more than one factor of general comparability in selecting a new group of 10 or more generally comparable LEAs for the eligible applicant LEA. If the subgroup containing the eligible applicant LEA includes at least 10 other LEAs (excluding significantly impacted LEAs), it will be the eligible applicant LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs. The LCR for the eligible applicant LEA shall be computed using the data from all of the LEAs in the subgroup except the eligible applicant LEA.

*Example.* An eligible applicant LEA is very sparsely populated and serves an unusually high percentage of children with limited English proficiency. The SEA recommends ''sparsity of population'' and ''proportion of children with limited English proficiency'' as additional comparability factors. From the group of LEAs under paragraph (a)(2) of this section that includes the eligible applicant LEA, the SEA identifies all LEAs that are sparsely populated. The SEA further subdivides the sparsely populated LEAs into two groups, those that serve an unusually high percentage of children with limited English proficiency and those that do not. The subgroup of at least 10 sparsely populated LEAs that serve a high percentage of children with limited English proficiency is the eligible applicant LEA's new group of generally comparable LEAs.

(4)(i) Using the new group of generally comparable LEAs selected under paragraph (c)(4) of this section, the SEA shall compute the LCR for the eligible applicant LEA according to the provisions of § 222.41.

(ii) The SEA shall submit the resulting LCR to the Secretary and provide the Secretary a description of the additional factor or factors of general comparability and the data used to identify the new group of generally comparable LEAs.

(iii) The Secretary reviews the data submitted by the SEA, and accepts the LCR for the purpose of use under section 8003(b)(1)(C)(iii) in determining the LEA's maximum payment under section 8003 if the Secretary determines that it meets the purposes and requirements of the Act and this part.

(d) This section does not apply to applicant LEAs located in—

(1) Puerto Rico;

(2) Wake Island;

(3) Guam;

(4) American Samoa;

(5) Any outlying area; and

(6) Any State in which there is only one LEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(b)(1)(C)(iii))

### § 222.40 How does a local educational agency select a local contribution rate based on generally comparable local educational agencies?

(a) In selecting an LCR based upon generally comparable LEAs, an LEA shall use the following steps:

(1) *Step 1.* The LEA shall select the factor or factors in § 222.39 the LEA wishes to use as the basis for general comparability.

(2) *Step 2.* Using State-supplied data, the LEA shall identify within the State the entire group of LEAs (containing at least 10 LEAs exclusive of significantly impacted LEAs described in § 222.39(b)(1)) that matches the factor or factors selected in Step 1 and that contains the applicant LEA or would contain the applicant LEA if it were not significantly impacted.

(3) *Step 3.* The LEA shall recommend to the Secretary the LCR, which the SEA has computed according to the provisions of § 222.39, based on the group identified in Step 2.

(b) A significantly impacted LEA described in § 222.39(b)(1) may—

(1) Apply for assistance under this program; and

(2) Under the generally comparable LEA method, recommend for itself the LCR of any group in which it would be

included based on grade span/legal classification, size, location, or a combination of these factors, if it were not excluded as significantly impacted in § 222.39(b)(1).

*Example.* An LEA applies for assistance under section 8003 and wishes to recommend to the Secretary an LCR based on generally comparable LEAs within its State.

*1. Characteristics of Applicant LEA*

The grade span of the applicant LEA is kindergarten through grade 8 (K–8). In the applicant's State, legal classification of LEAs is based on grade span, and thus does not act to further subdivide groups of LEAs.

The ADA of the applicant LEA is above the median ADA of LEAs serving only K–8 in the State.

The applicant LEA is located outside an MSA.

*2. Characteristics of Other LEAs Serving Same Grade Span*

The SEA of the applicant's State groups all LEAs in its State according to the factors in § 222.39.

(a) The SEA identifies the following groups:

(i) One hundred and one LEAs serve only K–8. The SEA has identified a group of 50 LEAs having an ADA above the median ADA for the group of 101, one LEA having an ADA at the median, and a group of 50 LEAs having an ADA below the median ADA; and according to § 222.39(a)(2)(i), the SEA considers 51 LEAs to have an ADA below the median ADA.

(ii) Of the 101 LEAs in the group, the SEA has identified a group of 64 LEAs as being inside an MSA and a group of 37 LEAs as being outside an MSA.

(iii) Among the group of 50 LEAs having an ADA above the median, the SEA has identified a group of 35 LEAs as being inside an MSA and a group of 15 LEAs as being outside an MSA.

(iv) Among the group of 51 LEAs having an ADA at or below the median, the SEA has identified a group of 29 LEAs as being inside an MSA and 22 LEAs as being outside an MSA.

(v) One LEA has 20 percent of its ADA composed of children identified under section 8003(a)(1)(A)–(C) and, therefore, must be excluded from any group it falls within before the SEA computes an LCR for the group. The LEA has an ADA below the median ADA and is located outside an MSA.

(b) On the basis of § 222.41, the SEA computes the LCR for each group of generally comparable LEAs that the SEA has identified.

*3. Selection of Generally Comparable LEAs*

The applicant LEA selects the group of generally comparable LEAs matching the factor or factors it wishes to use as the basis for general comparability. Under the requirements of § 222.39, the applicant LEA must begin with the group that includes all LEAs with its grade span, and, if relevant and sufficiently different, legal classification. In this case, grade span and legal classification happen to be the same. Thus, the group would include 100 LEAs, after excluding the one significantly impacted LEA. The applicant LEA then has several options:

(a) *Option 1.* The applicant LEA may select as its group of generally comparable LEAs on which to base its recommended LCR the entire group of 100 LEAs serving K–8, after excluding the one significantly impacted LEA. The applicant LEA then recommends to the Secretary as its LCR the rate computed for this group by the SEA.

(b) *Option 2.* Instead of selecting the group of 100, the applicant LEA may select as its generally comparable group only those LEAs within the 101 (the significantly impacted LEA must be included initially for the purpose of determining the median ADA) that have an ADA above the median ADA, that is, the group of 50. The applicant LEA then recommends to the Secretary as its LCR the rate computed for the group by the SEA.

(c) *Option 3.* Instead of selecting either of the groups described in Options 1 and 2, the applicant LEA may select as its generally comparable group only those LEAs within the 100 that are outside an MSA; that is, the group of 36, after excluding the one significantly impacted LEA. The applicant LEA then recommends to the Secretary as its LCR the rate computed for this group by the SEA.

(d) *Option 4.* Instead of selecting any of the groups described in Options 1, 2, and 3, the applicant LEA may select as its generally comparable group only those LEAs that both have an ADA above the median ADA for the 101 and are outside an MSA; that is, the group of 15. The applicant LEA then recommends to the Secretary as its LCR the rate computed for this group by the SEA. However, as provided in § 222.39(b)(2), if the SEA were to have identified fewer than 10 LEAs under any factor or combination of factors, the SEA would not have computed a rate for such a group. Therefore, an applicant LEA included in such a group would not be able to use this factor or combination of factors in recommending its LCR to the Secretary. The significantly impacted LEA described in § 222.39(b)(1), while included for determining the median ADA, is excluded from the computation of any group's LCR. However, the significantly impacted LEA may recommend for itself the LCR of any group it matches in grade span/legal classification,

size, location, or a combination of these factors, (that is, in the case of the significantly impacted LEA referred to in this example, below the median ADA and outside an MSA), provided the group contains at least 10 LEAs that are not significantly impacted.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(b)(1)(C)(iii) and 7703(f)(3)(A)(i)(II) and (III))

### § 222.41 How does a State educational agency compute local contribution rates based upon generally comparable local educational agencies?

Except as otherwise specified in the Act, the SEA, subject to the Secretary's review and approval, shall compute an LCR for each group of generally comparable LEAs within its State that was identified using the factors in § 222.39, as follows:

(a)(1) The SEA shall compile the aggregate local current expenditures of the comparable LEAs in each group for the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LCR is being computed.

(2) For purposes of this section, the SEA shall consider only those aggregate current expenditures made by the generally comparable LEAs from revenues derived from local sources. No State or Federal funds may be included.

(b) The SEA shall compile the aggregate number of children in ADA to whom the generally comparable LEAs in each group provided a free public education during the third fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the LCR is being computed.

(c) The SEA shall divide—

(1) The aggregate current expenditures determined under paragraph (a) of this section by;

(2) The aggregate number of children determined under paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) The SEA shall submit the resulting figure as the ''comparable LCR'' to be used by the Secretary under section 8003(b)(1)(C)(iii) in determining the LEA's maximum payment amount under section 8003.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(b)(1)(C)(iii))

### §§ 222.42–222.49 [Reserved]

## Subpart D—Payments Under Section 8003(d) of the Act for Local Educational Agencies That Serve Children With Disabilities

### § 222.50 What definitions apply to this subpart?

In addition to the terms referenced or defined in § 222.2, the following definitions in 20 U.S.C. 1401 or 34 CFR § 77.1 apply to this subpart:

*Children with disabilities* means children—

(1)(i) With mental retardation, hearing impairments including deafness, speech or language impairments, visual impairments including blindness, serious emotional disturbance, orthopedic impairments, autism, traumatic brain injury, other health impairments, or specific learning disabilities; and

(ii) Who, by reason thereof, need special education and related services.

(2) The term *children with disabilities* for children aged 3 to 5, inclusive, may, at a State's discretion, include children—

(i) Experiencing developmental delays, as defined by the State and as measured by appropriate diagnostic instruments and procedures, in one or more of the following areas: physical development, cognitive development, communication development, social or emotional development, or adaptive development; and

(ii) Who, by reason thereof, need special education and related services.

*Children with specific learning disabilities* means children who have a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, which disorder may manifest itself in imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or do mathematical calculations. These disorders include conditions such as perceptual disabilities, brain injury, minimal brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia. This term does not include children who have learning problems which are primarily the result of visual, hearing, or motor disabilities, of mental retardation, of

emotional disturbance, or of environmental, cultural, or economic disadvantage.

*Free appropriate public education* means special education and related services that—

(1) Have been provided at public expense, under public supervision and direction, and without charge;

(2) Meet the standards of the State educational agency;

(3) Include an appropriate preschool, elementary, or secondary school education in the State involved; and

(4) Are provided in conformity with the individualized education program (IEP) required under section 1414(a)(5) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

*Individualized education program (IEP)* means—

(1) A written statement for each child with a disability developed in any meeting by a representative of the LEA or an intermediate educational unit who shall be qualified to provide, or supervise the provision of, specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of children with disabilities, the teacher, the parents or guardian of the child, and whenever appropriate, the child, which statement must include—

(i) A statement of the present levels of educational performance of the child;

(ii) A statement of annual goals, including short-term instructional objectives;

(iii) A statement of the specific educational services to be provided to the child, and the extent to which the child will be able to participate in regular educational programs;

(iv) A statement of the needed transition services for students beginning no later than age 16 and annually thereafter (and, when determined appropriate for the individual, beginning at age 14 or younger), including, when appropriate, a statement of the interagency responsibilities or linkages (or both) before the student leaves the school setting;

(v) The projected date for initiation and anticipated duration of these services; and

(vi) Appropriate objective criteria and evaluation procedures and schedules for determining, on at least an annual basis, whether instructional objectives are being achieved.

(2) In the case where a participating agency, other than the educational agency, fails to provide agreed upon services, the educational agency shall reconvene the IEP team to identify alternative strategies to meet the transition objectives.

*Intermediate educational unit* means any public authority, other than an LEA, that is under the general supervision of a State educational agency, that is established by State law for the purpose or providing free public education on a regional basis, and that provides special education and related services to children with disabilities within that State.

*Preschool* means the educational level from a child's birth to the time at which the State provides elementary education.

*Related services* means transportation and those developmental, corrective, and other supportive services (including speech pathology and audiology, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, recreation, including therapeutic recreation, social work services, counseling services, including rehabilitation counseling, and medical services, except that medical services must be for diagnostic and evaluation purposes only) as may be required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education, and includes the early identification and assessment of disabling conditions in children.

*Special education* means specially designed instruction, at no cost to parents or guardians, to meet the unique needs of a child with a disability, including—

(1) Instruction conducted in the classroom, in the home, in hospitals and institutions, and in other settings; and

(2) Instruction in physical education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401, 7703, 7705, 7713; 37 U.S.C. 101)

### § 222.51 Which children may a local educational agency count for payment under section 8003(d) of the Act?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the children described in sections 8003(a)(1)(A)(ii), (a)(1)(B), (a)(1)(C), and (a)(1)(D) of the Act who are eligible for services under the provisions of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.*) may be counted by the local educational agency (LEA) for the purpose of computing a payment under section 8003(d).

(b)(1) An LEA may count a child or children described in paragraph (a) of this section who attend private schools or residential programs if the LEA has placed or referred the child or children in accordance with the provisions of section 613 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, 20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.* and 34 CFR part 300, subparts C and D.

(2) Children who are placed in private schools by their parents may not be counted under section 8003(d), but may participate in public school programs that use section 8003(d) funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.* and 7703(d))

### § 222.52 What requirements must a local educational agency meet to receive a payment under section 8003(d)?

To receive a payment under section 8003(d), an eligible LEA shall—

(a) State in its application the number of federally connected children with disabilities it claims for a payment under section 8003(d);

(b) Have in effect a written IEP for each federally connected child with disabilities claimed for a payment under section 8003(d); and

(c) Meet the requirements of subparts A and C of the regulations in this part.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.* and 7703)

### § 222.53 What restrictions and requirements apply to the use of funds provided under section 8003(d)?

(a) An LEA shall use funds provided under section 8003(d) in accordance with the provisions of section 8003(d)(2) and 34 CFR part 300.

(b) Obligations and expenditures of section 8003(d) funds may be incurred in either of the two following ways:

(1) An LEA may obligate or expend section 8003(d) funds for the fiscal year for which the funds were appropriated.

(2) An LEA may reimburse itself for obligations or expenditures of local and general State aid funds for the fiscal year for which the section 8003(d) funds were appropriated.

(c) An LEA shall use its section 8003(d) funds for the following types of expenditures:

(1) Expenditures that are reasonably related to the conduct of programs or projects for the free appropriate public education of federally connected children with disabilities. These expenditures may include program planning and evaluation but may not include construction of school facilities.

(2) Acquisition cost (net invoice price) of equipment required for the free appropriate public education of federally connected children with disabilities.

(i) If section 8003(d) funds are used for the acquisition of any equipment described in this paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the fair market value of any financial advantage realized through rebates, discounts, bonuses, free pieces of equipment used in a program or project for the free appropriate public education of federally connected children with disabilities, or other circumstances, is not an allowable expenditure and may not be credited as an expenditure of those funds.

(ii) Funds awarded under the provisions of section 8003(d) may be used to acquire equipment for the free appropriate public education of the federally connected children with disabilities only if title to the equipment would be in the applicant agency.

(d) An LEA shall account for the use of section 8003(d) funds as follows:

(1) By recording, for each fiscal year, the receipt (or credit) of section 8003(d) funds separately from other funds received under the Act, *i.e.*, on a line item basis in the general fund account or in a separate account; and

(2) By demonstrating that, for each fiscal year, the amount of expenditures

for special education and related services provided to the federally connected children with disabilities is at least equal to the amount of section 8003(d) funds received or credited for that fiscal year. This is done as follows:

(i) For each fiscal year determine the amount of an LEA's expenditures for special education and related services provided to all children with disabilities.

(ii) The amount determined in paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section is divided by the average daily attendance (ADA) of the total number of children with disabilities the LEA served during that fiscal year.

(iii) The amount determined in paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this section is then multiplied by the total ADA of the LEA's federally connected children with disabilities claimed by the LEA for that fiscal year.

(3) If the amount of section 8003(d) funds the LEA received (or was credited) for the fiscal year exceeds the amount obtained in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this section, an overpayment equal to the excess section 8003(d) funds is established. This overpayment may be reduced or eliminated to the extent that the LEA can demonstrate that the average per pupil expenditure for special education and related services provided to federally connected children with disabilities exceeded its average per pupil expenditure for serving non-federally connected children with disabilities.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(d))

### § 222.54 What supplement-not-supplant requirement applies to this subpart?

Funds provided under section 8003(d) may not supplant any State funds that were or would have been available to the LEA for the free appropriate public education of children counted under section 8003(d).

(a) No section 8003(d) funds may be paid to an LEA whose per pupil State aid for federally connected children with disabilities, either general State aid or special education State aid, has been or would be reduced as a result of eligibility for or receipt of section 8003(d) funds, whether or not a State has a program of State aid that meets the requirements of section 8009 of the Act and subpart K of the regulations in this part.

(1) A reduction in the per pupil amount of State aid for children with disabilities, including children counted under section 8003(d), from that received in a previous year raises a presumption that supplanting has occurred.

(2) The LEA may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that the reduction was unrelated to the receipt of section 8003(d) funds.

(b) In any State in which there is only one LEA, all funds for programs for children with disabilities other than funds from Federal sources are considered by the Secretary to be local funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(d))

### § 222.55 What other statutes and regulations are applicable to this subpart?

Local educational agencies receiving funds under section 8003(d) are subject to the requirements of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, and related regulations (20 U.S.C. 1401 *et seq.* and 34 CFR part 300).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1401 *et seq.*, 6314, and 7703(d))

### §§ 222.56–222.59 [Reserved]

## Subpart E—Additional Assistance for Heavily Impacted Local Educational Agencies Under Section 8003(f) of the Act

### § 222.60 What are the scope and purpose of these regulations?

The regulations in this subpart implement section 8003(f) of the Act, which provides financial assistance, in addition to payments under sections 8003(b) and 8003(d) of the Act, to certain heavily impacted local educational agencies (LEAs) that meet all relevant eligibility requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.61 What data are used to determine a local educational agency's eligibility and payment under section 8003(f) of the Act?

(a) Computations and determinations made with regard to an LEA's eligibility (§§ 222.61–222.71) and payment (§§ 222.72–222.73) under section 8003(f) are based on the LEA's final student and financial data for the fiscal year for which it seeks assistance and, in certain cases, final financial data for the preceding and second preceding fiscal years of the LEAs determined under §§ 222.39–222.41 or § 222.74 to be generally comparable to the applicant LEA (''generally comparable LEAs'').

(b) For purposes of this subpart, *level of education* means average per pupil expenditure amount.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.62 Which local educational agencies are eligible to apply for an additional payment under section 8003(f)?

Local educational agencies that are eligible to apply for additional assistance under section 8003(f) include those that have—

(a)(1) A tax effort equal to at least 95 percent of the average tax rate of generally comparable LEAs identified under §§ 222.39–222.41 or 222.74; and

(2)(i) Federally connected children equal to at least 50 percent of the total number of children in average daily attendance (ADA) if a section 8003(b) payment is received on behalf of children described in section 8003(a)(1)(F)–(G); or

(ii) Federally connected children equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA if a section 8003(b) payment is not received on behalf of children described in section 8003(a)(1)(F)–(G);

(b)(1) A tax effort equal to at least 125 percent of the average tax rate of generally comparable LEAs identified under §§ 222.39–222.41; and

(2) Federally connected children equal to at least 35 percent of the total number of children in ADA;

(c) The same boundaries as those of a Federal military installation; or

(d) Current expenditures that are not reasonably comparable to those of generally comparable LEAs identified under §§ 222.39–222.41 because unusual geographical factors affect the applicant LEAs' current expenditures necessary to maintain a level of education equivalent to that of generally comparable LEAs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.63 What other requirements must a local educational agency meet in order to be eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(A)?

Subject to § 222.65, an LEA described in § 222.62(a), (b), or (c) is eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(A) if the Secretary determines that the LEA meets all of the following requirements:

(a) The LEA is eligible for a basic support payment under section 8003(b).

(b) The LEA timely applies for assistance under section 8003(f) and meets all of the other application and eligibility requirements of subparts A and C of these regulations.

(c) The LEA is exercising due diligence in availing itself of revenues derived from State and other sources and, except for an LEA described in § 222.62(c), is making a reasonable tax effort in accordance with the requirements of §§ 222.66-222.71.

(d) The eligibility of the LEA for State aid and the amount of State aid are determined on a basis no less favorable than that for other LEAs in the State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.64 What other requirements must a local educational agency meet in order to be eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(B)?

Subject to § 222.65, an LEA described in § 222.62(d) is eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(B) if the Secretary determines that the LEA meets all of the following requirements—

(a) The LEA complies with the requirements of § 222.63(a)–(d).

(b)(1) As part of its section 8003(f) application, the LEA provides the Secretary with documentation that demonstrates that the LEA is unable to provide a level of education equivalent to that provided by its generally comparable LEAs because—

(i) The applicant's current expenditures are affected by unusual geographical factors; and

(ii) As a result, those current expenditures are not reasonably comparable to the current expenditures of its generally comparable LEAs.

(2) The LEA's application must include—

(i) A specific description of the unusual geographical factors on which the applicant is basing its request for compensation under this section and objective data demonstrating that the applicant is more severely affected by these factors than any other LEA in its State;

(ii) Objective data demonstrating the specific ways in which the unusual geographical factors affect the applicant's current expenditures so that they are not reasonably comparable to the current expenditures of its generally comparable LEAs;

(iii) Objective data demonstrating the specific ways in which the unusual geographical factors prevent the applicant from providing a level of education equivalent to that provided by its generally comparable LEAs; and

(iv) Any other information that the Secretary may require to make an eligibility determination under this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.65 How may a State aid program affect a local educational agency's eligibility for assistance under section 8003(f)?

The Secretary determines that an LEA is not eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f) if—

(a) The LEA is in a State that has an equalized program of State aid that meets the requirements of section 8009; and

(b) The State, in determining the LEA's eligibility for or amount of State aid, takes into consideration the LEA's payment under section 8003(f).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.66 How does the Secretary determine whether a fiscally independent local educational agency is making a reasonable tax effort?

(a) To determine whether a fiscally independent LEA, as defined in § 222.2(c), is making a reasonable tax effort as required by § 222.63 or § 222.64, the Secretary compares the LEA's local real property tax rates for current expenditure purposes (referred to in this part as ''tax rates''), as defined in § 222.2(c), with the tax rates of its generally comparable LEAs.

(b) For purposes of this section, the Secretary uses—

(1) Actual tax rates if all the real property in the LEA and its generally comparable LEAs is assessed at the same percentage of true value; or

(2) Tax rates computed under §§ 222.67–222.69.

(c) The Secretary determines that an LEA described in § 222.62(a) or (d) is making a reasonable tax effort if—

(1) The LEA's tax rate is equal to at least 95 percent of the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs;

(2) Each of the LEA's tax rates for each classification of real property is equal to at least 95 percent of each of the average tax rates of its generally comparable LEAs for the same classification of property;

(3) The LEA taxes all of its real property at the maximum rates allowed by the State, if those maximum rates apply uniformly to all LEAs in the State; or

(4) The LEA has no taxable real property.

(d) The Secretary determines that an LEA described in § 222.62(b) is making a reasonable tax effort if—

(1) The LEA's tax rate is equal to at least 125 percent of the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs;

(2) Each of the LEA's tax rates for each classification of real property is equal to at least 125 percent of each of the average tax rates of its generally comparable LEAs for the same classification of property;

(3) The LEA taxes all of its real property at the maximum rates allowed by the State, if those maximum rates apply uniformly to all LEAs in the State; or

(4) The LEA has no taxable real property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.67 What tax rates does the Secretary use if real property is assessed at different percentages of true value?

If the real property of an LEA and its generally comparable LEAs consists of one classification of property but the property is assessed at different percentages of true value in the different LEAs, the Secretary determines whether the LEA is making a reasonable tax effort under § 222.66(c)(1) or (d)(1) by using tax rates computed by—

(a) Multiplying the LEA's actual tax rate for real property by the percentage of true value assigned to that property for tax purposes; and

(b) Performing the computation in paragraph (a) of this section for each of its generally comparable LEAs and determining the average of those computed tax rates.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.68 What tax rates does the Secretary use if two or more different classifications of real property are taxed at different rates?

If the real property of an LEA and its generally comparable LEAs consists of two or more classifications of real property taxed at different rates, the Secretary determines whether the LEA is making a reasonable tax effort under § 222.66(c)(1) or (2) or § 222.66(d)(1) or (2) by using one of the following:

(a) Actual tax rates for each of the classifications of real property.

(b) Tax rates computed in accordance with § 222.67 for each of the classifications of real property.

(c) Tax rates computed by—

(1) Determining the total true value of all real property in the LEA by dividing the assessed value of each classification of real property in the LEA by the percentage of true value assigned to that property for tax purposes and aggregating the results;

(2) Determining the LEA's total revenues derived from local real property taxes for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013);

(3) Dividing the amount determined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section by the amount determined in paragraph (c)(1) of this section; and

(4) Performing the computations in paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this section for each of the generally comparable LEAs and determining the average of their computed tax rates.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.69 What tax rates may the Secretary use if substantial local revenues are derived from local tax sources other than real property taxes?

(a) In a State in which a substantial portion of revenues for current expenditures for educational purposes is derived from local tax sources other than real property taxes, the State educational agency (SEA) may request that the Secretary take those revenues into account in determining whether an LEA in that State is making a reasonable tax effort under § 222.66.

(b) If, based upon the request of an SEA, the Secretary determines that it is appropriate to take the revenues described in paragraph (a) of this section into account in determining whether an LEA in that State is making a reasonable tax effort under § 222.66, the Secretary uses tax rates computed by—

(1) Dividing the assessed value of each classification of real property in the LEA by the percentage of true value assigned to that property for tax purposes and aggregating the results;

(2) Determining the LEA's total revenues derived from local tax sources for current expenditures (as defined in section 8013);

(3) Dividing the amount determined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section by the amount determined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section; and

(4) Performing the computations in paragraphs (b)(1), (2), and (3) of this section for each of the generally comparable LEAs and determining the average of those computed tax rates.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

**§ 222.70 How does the Secretary determine whether a fiscally dependent local educational agency is making a reasonable tax effort?**

(a) If an LEA is fiscally dependent, as defined in § 222.2(c), the Secretary compares the LEA's imputed local tax rate, calculated under paragraph (b) of this section, with the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs, calculated under paragraph (c) of this section, to determine whether the LEA is making a reasonable tax effort.

(b) The Secretary imputes a local tax rate for a fiscally dependent LEA by—

(1) Dividing the assessed value of each classification of real property within the boundaries of the general government by the percentage of true value assigned to that property for tax purposes and aggregating the results;

(2) Determining the amount of locally derived revenues made available by the general government for the LEA's current expenditures (as defined in section 8013); and

(3) Dividing the amount determined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section by the amount determined in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) The Secretary performs the computations in paragraph (b) of this section for each of the fiscally dependent generally comparable LEAs and the computations in §§ 222.67–222.69, whichever is applicable, for each of the fiscally independent generally comparable LEAs and determines the average of all those tax rates.

(d) The Secretary determines that a fiscally dependent LEA described in § 222.62 (a) or (d) is making a reasonable tax effort if its imputed local tax rate is equal to at least 95 percent of the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs.

(e) The Secretary determines that a fiscally dependent LEA described in § 222.62(b) is making a reasonable tax effort if its imputed local tax rate is equal to at least 125 percent of the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

**§ 222.71 What information must be provided by the State educational agency?**

The SEA of any State with an LEA applying for assistance under section 8003(f) shall provide the Secretary with relevant information necessary to determine whether the LEA is making a reasonable tax effort under §§ 222.67–222.70, whichever is applicable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

**§ 222.72 How does the Secretary determine a maximum payment for local educational agencies that are eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(A) and § 222.63?**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b) through (c) of this section or § 222.76, the Secretary determines a maximum payment under section 8003(f)(2)(A) for an eligible LEA by—

(1) First calculating the greater of—

(i) The State average per pupil expenditure (APPE) or the national APPE;

(ii) The APPE of generally comparable LEAs identified under §§ 222.39–222.41; or

(iii) The APPE of three generally comparable LEAs identified under § 222.74;

(2) Next subtracting from the amount calculated in paragraph (a)(1) of this section the average State aid per pupil amount received by the LEA;

(3) Multiplying the amount calculated in paragraph (a)(2) of this section by the total number of federally connected students in ADA who are eligible for basic support payments under section 8003(b);

(4) In the case of an LEA whose tax rate is at least 95 percent but less than 100 percent of the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs, reducing the amount calculated in paragraph (a)(3) of this section by the percentage that the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs exceeds the tax rate of the LEA; and

(5) Subtracting from the amount calculated in paragraph (a)(3), or paragraph (a)(4) of this section, the total amount of payments received by the eligible LEA under sections 8003 (b) and

(d) for the fiscal year for which a payment is being determined under section 8003(f).

(b) For the first step of the computations described in paragraph (a) of this section, the Secretary calculates a maximum payment under section 8003(f)(2)(A) for an eligible LEA described in § 222.62 (b) or (c) by multiplying the national APPE by .70, except that the resulting amount may not exceed 125 percent of the State APPE.

(c) For the fourth step of the computations described in paragraph (a) of this section, generally comparable LEAs for reasonable tax effort purposes are the LEAs whose APPE is identified in § 222.72(a)(1) except that for applicant LEAs for whom the national APPE is identified, all LEAs in the applicant's State will be used as generally comparable LEAs for reasonable tax effort purposes.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.73 How does the Secretary determine a maximum payment for local educational agencies that are eligible for financial assistance under section 8003(f)(2)(B) and § 222.64?

Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and § 222.76, the Secretary determines a maximum payment under section 8003(f)(2)(B) for an eligible LEA as follows:

(a) The Secretary increases the eligible LEA's local contribution rate (LCR) for section 8003(b) payment purposes up to the amount the Secretary determines will compensate the applicant for the increase in its current expenditures necessitated by the unusual geographical factors identified under § 222.64(b)(2), but no more than is necessary to allow the applicant to provide a level of education equivalent to that provided by its generally comparable LEAs.

(b) The increase in the LCR referred to in paragraph (a) of this section may not exceed the per pupil share (computed with regard to all children in ADA), as determined by the Secretary, of the increased current expenditures necessitated by the unusual geographical factors identified under § 222.64(b)(2).

(c) In the case of an LEA whose tax rate is at least 95 percent but less than 100 percent of the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs, reducing the amount calculated in paragraph (a) of this section by the percentage that the average tax rate of its generally comparable LEAs exceeds the tax rate of the LEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.74 How does the Secretary identify generally comparable local educational agencies for purposes of section 8003(f)?

(a) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary identifies generally comparable LEAs for purposes of this subpart in accordance with the LCR procedures described in §§ 222.39–222.41.

(b) For applicant LEAs described in § 222.62(a), to identify the three generally comparable LEAs referred to in § 222.72(a)(1)(iii), the Secretary uses the following procedures:

(1) The Secretary asks the SEA of the applicant LEA to identify generally comparable LEAs in the State by first following the directions in § 222.39(a)(4), using data from the preceding fiscal year. The SEA then removes from the resulting list any LEAs that are significantly impacted, as described in § 222.39(b)(1), except the applicant LEA.

(2) If the remaining LEAs are not in rank order by total ADA, the SEA shall list them in that order.

(3) The LEA may then select as its generally comparable LEAs, for purposes of section 8003(f) only, three LEAs from the list that are closest to it in size as determined by total ADA (e.g., the next three larger LEAs, the next three smaller, the next two larger and the next one smaller, or the next one larger and the next two smaller).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.75 How does the Secretary compute the average per pupil expenditure of generally comparable local educational agencies under this subpart?

The Secretary computes APPE under this subpart by—

(a) Dividing the sum of the total current expenditures for the preceding fiscal year for the identified generally

comparable LEAs by the sum of the total ADA of those LEAs for the same fiscal year and performing this calculation again using data for the second preceding year; and

(b) Increasing or decreasing the APPE for the preceding fiscal year by the percentage the APPE of the generally comparable LEAs increased or decreased from the second preceding fiscal year to the preceding fiscal year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### § 222.76 What does the Secretary do if appropriation levels are insufficient to pay in full the amounts calculated under §§ 222.72 and 222.73?

Payments under section 8003(f) for eligible LEAs will be ratably reduced if the funds available for assistance under that section are insufficient to pay the full amounts determined under §§ 222.72 and 222.73.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(f))

### §§ 222.77–222.79 [Reserved]

## Subpart F—Payments to Local Educational Agencies for Children With Severe Disabilities Under Section 8003(g) of the Act

SOURCE: 62 FR 35415, July 1, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

### § 222.80 What definitions apply to this subpart?

(a) The definitions in §§ 222.2 and 222.50 apply to this subpart.

(b) In addition, the following term applies to this subpart:

*Children with severe disabilities* means children with disabilities who because of the intensity of their physical, mental, or emotional problems need highly specialized education, social, psychological, and medical services in order to maximize their full potential for useful and meaningful participation in society and for self-fulfillment. The term includes those children with disabilities with severe emotional disturbance (including schizophrenia), autism, severe and profound mental retardation, and those who have two or more serious disabilities such as deaf-blindness, mental retardation and blindness, and cerebral-palsy and deafness.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.*, 7703(g))

### § 222.81 What requirements must a local educational agency meet to be eligible for a payment under section 8003(g) of the Act?

An LEA is eligible for a payment under section 8003(g) of the Act if it—

(a) Is eligible for and receives a payment under section 8003(d) of the Act for children identified in paragraph (b) of this section and meets the requirements of §§ 222.52 and 222.83(b) and (c); and

(b) Incurs costs of providing a free appropriate public education to at least two children with severe disabilities whose educational program is being provided by an entity outside the schools of the LEA, and who each have a parent on active duty in the uniformed services.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1400 *et seq.*, 7703(a), (d), (g))

### § 222.82 How does the Secretary calculate the total amount of funds available for payments under section 8003(g)?

(a) In any fiscal year in which Federal funds other than funds available under the Act are provided to an LEA to meet the purposes of the Act, the Secretary—

(1) Calculates the sum of the amount of other Federal funds provided to an LEA to meet the purposes of the Act and the amount of the payment that the LEA received for that fiscal year under section 8003(b) of the Act; and

(2) Determines whether the sum calculated under paragraph (a)(1) of this section exceeds the maximum basic support payment for which the LEA is eligible under section 8003(b), and, if so, subtracts from the amount of any payment received under section 8003(b), any amount in excess of the maximum basic support payment for which the LEA is eligible.

(b) The sum of all excess amounts determined in paragraph (a)(2) of this section is available for payments under section 8003(g) to eligible LEAs.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(b), (g))

### § 222.83 How does an eligible local educational agency apply for a payment under section 8003(g)?

(a) In fiscal years in which funds are available for payments under section 8003(g) of the Act, the Secretary provides notice to all potentially eligible LEAs that funds will be available.

(b) An LEA applies for a payment under section 8003(g) by submitting to the Secretary documentation detailing the total costs to the LEA of providing a free appropriate public education to the children identified in § 222.81, during the LEA's preceding fiscal year, including the following:

(1) For the costs of the outside entity providing the educational program for those children, copies of all invoices, vouchers, tuition contracts, and other similar documents showing the signature of an official or authorized employee of the outside entity; and

(2) For any additional costs (such as transportation) of the LEA related to providing an educational program for those children in an outside entity, copies of invoices, check receipts, contracts, and other similar documents showing the signature of an official or authorized employee of the LEA.

(c) An LEA applying for a payment must submit to the Secretary the information required under paragraph (b) of this section within 60 days of the date of the notice that funds will be available.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(g)(2))

### § 222.84 How does the Secretary calculate payments under section 8003(g) for eligible local educational agencies?

For any fiscal year in which the Secretary has determined, under § 222.82, that funds are available for payments under section 8003(g) of the Act, the Secretary calculates payments to eligible LEAs under section 8003(g) as follows:

(a) For each eligible LEA, the Secretary subtracts an amount equal to that portion of the payment the LEA received under section 8003(d) of the Act for that fiscal year, attributable to children described in § 222.81, from the LEA's total costs of providing a free appropriate public education to those children, as submitted to the Secretary pursuant to § 222.83(b). The remainder is the amount that the LEA is eligible to receive under section 8003(g).

(b) If the total of the amounts for all eligible LEAs determined in paragraph (a) of this section is equal to or less than the amount of funds available for payment as determined in § 222.82, the Secretary provides each eligible LEA with the entire amount that it is eligible to receive, as determined in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) If the total of the amounts for all eligible LEAs determined in paragraph (a) of this section exceeds the amount of funds available for payment as determined in § 222.82, the Secretary ratably reduces payments under section 8003(g) to eligible LEAs.

(d) If the total of the amounts for all eligible LEAs determined in paragraph (a) of this section is less than the amount of funds available for payment as determined in § 222.82, the Secretary pays the remaining amount to LEAs under section 8003(d). An LEA that receives such a payment shall use the funds for expenditures in accordance with the requirements of section 8003(d) and subpart D of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703 (d) and (g))

### § 222.85 How may a local educational agency use funds that it receives under section 8003(g)?

An LEA that receives a payment under section 8003(g) of the Act shall use the funds for reimbursement of costs reported in the application that it submitted to the Secretary under § 222.83(b).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(g)(2))

## Subpart G—Special Provisions for Local Educational Agencies That Claim Children Residing on Indian Lands

GENERAL

### § 222.90 What definitions apply to this subpart?

In addition to the definitions in § 222.2, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

*Indian children* means children residing on Indian lands who are recognized by an Indian tribe as being affiliated with that tribe.

*Indian tribe* means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688), which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7713, 7881, 7938, 8801)

### § 222.91 What requirements must a local educational agency meet to receive a payment under section 8003 of the Act for children residing on Indian lands?

To receive a payment under section 8003 of the Act for children residing on Indian lands, a local educational agency (LEA) must—

(a) Meet the application and eligibility requirements in section 8003 and subparts A and C of these regulations;

(b) Develop and implement policies and procedures in accordance with the provisions of section 8004(a) of the Act; and

(c) Include in its application for payments under section 8003—

(1) An assurance that the LEA established these policies and procedures in consultation with and based on information from tribal officials and parents of those children residing on Indian lands who are Indian children; and

(2) A copy of the policies and procedures or documentation that the LEA has received a waiver in accordance with the provisions of section 8004(c).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(a), 7704(a), (c), and (d)(2))

### § 222.92 What additional statutes and regulations apply to this subpart?

(a) The following statutes and regulations apply to LEAs that claim children residing on Indian lands for payments under section 8003:

(1) The General Education Provisions Act (GEPA) in 20 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.*, unless otherwise noted.

(2) Other relevant regulations in this part.

(b) The following statutes, rules, and regulations do not apply to any hearing proceedings under this subpart:

(1) Administrative Procedure Act.

(2) Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(3) Federal Rules of Evidence.

(4) GEPA, part E.

(5) 34 CFR part 81.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221 *et seq.* unless otherwise noted, 7703, and 7704)

### § 222.93 [Reserved]

## INDIAN POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

### § 222.94 What provisions must be included in a local educational agency's Indian policies and procedures?

(a) An LEA's Indian policies and procedures (IPPs) must include a description of the specific procedures for how the LEA will—

(1) Give the tribal officials and parents of Indian children an opportunity to comment on whether Indian children participate on an equal basis with non-Indian children in the education programs and activities provided by the LEA;

(2) Assess the extent to which Indian children participate on an equal basis with non-Indian children served by the LEA;

(3) Modify, if necessary, its education program to ensure that Indian children participate on an equal basis with non-Indian children served by the LEA;

(4) Disseminate relevant applications, evaluations, program plans and information related to the education programs of the LEA in sufficient time to allow the tribes and parents of Indian children an opportunity to review the materials and make recommendations on the needs of the Indian children and how the LEA may help those children realize the benefits of the LEA's education programs and activities;

(5) Gather information concerning Indian views, including those regarding the frequency, location, and time of meetings;

(6) Notify the Indian parents and tribes of the locations and times of meetings;

(7) Consult and involve tribal officials and parents of Indian children in the planning and development of the

LEA's education programs and activities; and

(8) Modify the IPPs if necessary, based upon the results of any assessment described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Tribes and parents of Indian children may assess the effectiveness of their input regarding the participation of Indian children in the LEA's education programs and activities and the development and implementation of the IPPs, and share the results of that assessment with the LEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704)

### § 222.95 How are Indian policies and procedures reviewed to ensure compliance with the requirements in section 8004(a) of the Act?

(a) The Director of the Impact Aid Program (Director) periodically reviews applicant LEAs' IPPs to ensure that they comply with the provisions of section 8004(a) and § 222.94.

(b) If the Director determines either that the LEA's IPPs do not comply with the minimum standards of section 8004(a), or that the IPPs have not been implemented in accordance with § 222.94, the Director provides the LEA with written notification of the deficiencies related to its IPPs and requires that the LEA take appropriate action.

(c) An LEA shall make the necessary changes within 60 days of receipt of written notification from the Director.

(d) If the LEA fails to make the necessary adjustments or changes within the prescribed period of time, the Director may withhold all payments that the LEA is eligible to receive under section 8003.

(e) Each LEA that has developed IPPs shall review those IPPs annually to ensure that they—

(1) Comply with the provisions in section 8004(a); and

(2) Are implemented by the LEA in accordance with § 222.94.

(f) If an LEA determines that its IPPs do not meet the requirements in paragraphs (e) (1) and (2) of this section, the LEA shall amend its IPPs to conform with those requirements within 60 days of its determination.

(g) An LEA that amends its IPPs shall, within 30 days, send a copy of the amended IPPs to—

(1) The Director for approval; and

(2) The affected tribe or tribes.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (a) and (d)(2))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35416, July 1, 1997]

### §§ 222.96–222.101 [Reserved]

## INDIAN POLICIES AND PROCEDURES COMPLAINT AND HEARING PROCEDURES

### § 222.102 Who may file a complaint about a local educational agency's Indian policies and procedures?

(a) Only a tribal chairman or an authorized designee for a tribe that has students attending an LEA's schools may file a written complaint with the Assistant Secretary for Elementary and Secondary Education (Assistant Secretary) regarding any action of the LEA pursuant to, or relevant to, section 8004(a) and § 222.94.

(b) If a tribe files a complaint through a designee, the tribe shall acknowledge in writing in the complaint that the designee is authorized to act on its behalf.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e)(1))

### § 222.103 What must be included in a complaint?

For purposes of this subpart, a complaint is a signed statement that includes—

(a) An allegation that an LEA has failed to develop and implement IPPs in accordance with section 8004(a);

(b) Information that supports the allegation;

(c) A specific request for relief; and

(d) A statement describing what steps the tribe has taken to resolve with the LEA the matters on which the complaint is based.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e)(1))

### § 222.104 When does the Assistant Secretary consider a complaint received?

(a) The Assistant Secretary considers a complaint to have been received only

after the Assistant Secretary determines that the complaint—

(1) Satisfies the requirements in §§ 222.102 and 222.103; and

(2) Is in writing and signed by the tribal chairman or the tribe's authorized designee.

(b) If the Assistant Secretary determines that a complaint fails to meet the requirements in §§ 222.102–222.103, the Assistant Secretary notifies the tribe or its designee in writing that the complaint has been dismissed for purposes of invoking the hearing procedures in §§ 222.102–222.113.

(c) Any notification that a complaint has been dismissed includes the reasons why the Assistant Secretary determined that the complaint did not meet the requirements in §§ 222.102 and 222.103.

(d) Notification that a complaint has been dismissed does not preclude other efforts to investigate or resolve the issues raised in the complaint, including the filing of an amended complaint.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e)(1))

### § 222.105–222.107 [Reserved]

### § 222.108 What actions must be taken upon receipt of a complaint?

Within 10 working days of receipt of a complaint, the Secretary or his designee—

(a) Designates a hearing examiner to conduct a hearing;

(b) Designates a time for the hearing that is no more than 30 days after the designation of a hearing examiner;

(c) Designates a place for the hearing that, to the extent possible, is—

(1) Near the LEA; or

(2) At another location convenient to the tribe and the LEA, if it is determined that there is good cause to designate another location;

(d) Notifies the tribe and the LEA of the time, place, and nature of the hearing; and

(e) Transmits copies of the complaint to the LEA and the affected tribe or tribes.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e))

### § 222.109 When may a local educational agency reply to a complaint?

An LEA's reply to the charges in the complaint must be filed with the hearing examiner within 15 days of the date the LEA receives a copy of the notice and complaint described in § 222.108 (d) and (e) from the hearing examiner.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e))

### § 222.110 What are the procedures for conducting a hearing on a local educational agency's Indian policies and procedures?

Hearings on IPP complaints filed by an Indian tribe or tribes against an LEA are conducted as follows:

(a) The hearing must be open to the public.

(b) Parties may be represented by counsel.

(c)(1) Each party may submit oral and written testimony that is relevant to the issues in the proceeding and make recommendations concerning appropriate remedial actions.

(2) A party may object to evidence it considers to be irrelevant or unduly repetitious.

(d) No party shall communicate orally or in writing with the hearing examiner or the Assistant Secretary on matters under review, except minor procedural matters, unless all parties to the complaint are given—

(1) Timely and adequate notice of the communication; and

(2) Reasonable opportunity to respond.

(e) For each document that a party submits, the party shall—

(1) File one copy for inclusion in the record of the proceeding; and

(2) Provide a copy to each of the other parties to the proceeding.

(f) Each party shall bear only its own costs in the proceeding.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e))

### § 222.111 What is the authority of the hearing examiner in conducting a hearing?

The hearing examiner is authorized to conduct a hearing under section 8004(e) and §§ 222.109–222.113 as follows:

(a) The hearing examiner may—

(1) Clarify, simplify, or define the issues or consider other matters that may aid in the disposition of the complaint;

(2) Direct the parties to exchange relevant documents or information; and

(3) Examine witnesses.

(b) The hearing examiner—

(1) Regulates the course of proceedings and conduct of the parties;

(2) Arranges for the preparation of a transcript of each hearing and provides one copy to each party;

(3) Schedules the submission of oral and documentary evidence;

(4) Receives, rules on, excludes, or limits evidence;

(5) Establishes and maintains a record of the proceeding, including any transcripts referenced above;

(6) Establishes reasonable rules governing public attendance at the proceeding; and

(7) Is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations and may neither waive them nor rule them invalid.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e))

### § 222.112 What procedures are followed after the hearing?

(a) Each party may submit to the hearing examiner additional evidence that is relevant to the issues raised at the hearing, within the time period and in the manner specified by the hearing examiner.

(b) Within 30 days after the hearing, the hearing examiner—

(1) Makes, on the basis of the record, written findings of fact and recommendations concerning any appropriate remedial action that should be taken;

(2) Submits those findings and recommendations, along with the hearing record, to the Assistant Secretary; and

(3) Sends a copy of those findings and recommendations to each party.

(c)(1) Each party may file with the Assistant Secretary comments on the hearing examiner's findings and recommendations.

(2) The comments must be received by the Assistant Secretary within 10 days after the party receives a copy of the hearing examiner's findings and recommendations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e))

### § 222.113 What are the responsibilities of the Assistant Secretary after the hearing?

(a) Within 30 days after receiving the entire hearing record and the hearing examiner's findings and recommendations, the Assistant Secretary makes, on the basis of the record, a written determination that includes—

(1) Any appropriate remedial action that the LEA must take;

(2) A schedule for completing any remedial action; and

(3) The reasons for the Assistant Secretary's decision.

(b) After completing the final determination required by paragraph (a) of this section, the Assistant Secretary sends the parties a copy of that determination.

(c) The Assistant Secretary's final determination under paragraph (a) of this section is the final action of the Department concerning the complaint and is subject to judicial review.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704(e))

## WITHHOLDING AND RELATED PROCEDURES FOR INDIAN POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

SOURCE: 62 FR 35416, July 1, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

### § 222.114 How does the Assistant Secretary implement the provisions of this subpart?

The Assistant Secretary implements section 8004 of the Act and this subpart through such actions as the Assistant Secretary determines to be appropriate, including the withholding of funds in accordance with §§ 222.115–222.122, after affording the affected LEA, parents, and Indian tribe or tribes an opportunity to present their views.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (d)(2), (e) (8)–(9))

### § 222.115 When does the Assistant Secretary withhold payments from a local educational agency under this subpart?

Except as provided in § 222.120, the Assistant Secretary withholds payments to an LEA if—

(a) The Assistant Secretary determines it is necessary to enforce the requirements of section 8004 of the Act or this subpart; or

(b) After a hearing has been conducted under section 8004(e) of the Act and §§222.102–222.113 (IPP hearing)—

(1) The LEA rejects the final determination of the Assistant Secretary; or

(2) The LEA fails to implement the required remedy within the time established and the Assistant Secretary determines that the required remedy will not be undertaken by the LEA even if the LEA is granted a reasonable extension of time.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (a), (b), (d)(2), (e)(8)–(9))

### §222.116 How are withholding procedures initiated under this subpart?

(a) If the Assistant Secretary decides to withhold an LEA's funds, the Assistant Secretary issues a written notice of intent to withhold the LEA's payments.

(b) In the written notice, the Assistant Secretary—

(1) Describes how the LEA failed to comply with the requirements at issue; and

(2)(i) Advises an LEA that has participated in an IPP hearing that it may request, in accordance with §222.117(c), that its payments not be withheld; or

(ii) Advises an LEA that has not participated in an IPP hearing that it may request a withholding hearing in accordance with §222.117(d).

(c) The Assistant Secretary sends a copy of the written notice of intent to withhold payments to the LEA and the affected Indian tribe or tribes by certified mail with return receipt requested.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (a), (b), (d)(2), and (e) (8)–(9))

### §222.117 What procedures are followed after the Assistant Secretary issues a notice of intent to withhold payments?

(a) The withholding of payments authorized by section 8004 of the Act is conducted in accordance with section 8004 (d)(2) or (e)(8)–(9) of the Act and the regulations in this subpart.

(b) An LEA that receives a notice of intent to withhold payments from the Assistant Secretary is not entitled to an Impact Aid hearing under the provisions of section 8011 of the Act and subpart J of this part.

(c) *After an IPP hearing.* (1) An LEA that rejects or fails to implement the final determination of the Assistant Secretary after an IPP hearing has 10 days from the date of the LEA's receipt of the written notice of intent to withhold funds to provide the Assistant Secretary with a written explanation and documentation in support of the reasons why its payments should not be withheld. The Assistant Secretary provides the affected Indian tribe or tribes with an opportunity to respond to the LEA's submission.

(2) If after reviewing an LEA's written explanation and supporting documentation, and any response from the Indian tribe or tribes, the Assistant Secretary determines to withhold an LEA's payments, the Assistant Secretary notifies the LEA and the affected Indian tribe or tribes of the withholding determination in writing by certified mail with return receipt requested prior to withholding the payments.

(3) In the withholding determination, the Assistant Secretary states the facts supporting the determination that the LEA failed to comply with the legal requirements at issue, and why the provisions of §222.120 (provisions governing circumstances when an LEA is exempt from the withholding of payments) are inapplicable. This determination is the final decision of the Department.

(d) *An LEA that has not participated in an IPP hearing.* (1) An LEA that has not participated in an IPP hearing has 30 days from the date of its receipt of the Assistant Secretary's notice of intent to withhold funds to file a written request for a withholding hearing with the Assistant Secretary. The written request for a withholding hearing must—

(i) Identify the issues of law and facts in dispute; and

(ii) State the LEA's position, together with the pertinent facts and reasons supporting that position.

(2) If the LEA's request for a withholding hearing is accepted, the Assistant Secretary sends written notification of acceptance to the LEA and the affected Indian tribe or tribes and forwards to the hearing examiner a copy of the Assistant Secretary's written notice, the LEA's request for a withholding hearing, and any other relevant documents.

(3) If the LEA's request for a withholding hearing is rejected, the Assistant Secretary notifies the LEA in writing that its request for a hearing has been rejected and provides the LEA with the reasons for the rejection.

(4) The Assistant Secretary rejects requests for withholding hearings that are not filed in accordance with the time for filing requirements described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section. An LEA that files a timely request for a withholding hearing, but fails to meet the other filing requirements set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, has 30 days from the date of receipt of the Assistant Secretary's notification of rejection to submit an acceptable amended request for a withholding hearing.

(e) If an LEA fails to file a written explanation in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, or a request for a withholding hearing or an amended request for a withholding hearing in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, the Secretary proceeds to take appropriate administrative action to withhold funds without further notification to the LEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (a), (b), (d)(2), and (e) (8)–(9))

### § 222.118 How are withholding hearings conducted in this subpart?

(a) *Appointment of hearing examiner.* Upon receipt of a request for a withholding hearing that meets the requirements of § 222.117(d), the Assistant Secretary requests the appointment of a hearing examiner.

(b) *Time and place of the hearing.* Withholding hearings under this subpart are held at the offices of the Department in Washington, DC, at a time fixed by the hearing examiner, unless the hearing examiner selects another place based upon the convenience of the parties.

(c) *Proceeding.* (1) The parties to the withholding hearing are the Assistant Secretary and the affected LEA. An affected Indian tribe is not a party, but, at the discretion of the hearing examiner, may participate in the hearing and present its views on the issues relevant to the withholding determination.

(2) The parties may introduce all relevant evidence on the issues stated in the LEA's request for withholding hearing or other issues determined by the hearing examiner during the proceeding. The Assistant Secretary's notice of intent to withhold, the LEA's request for a withholding hearing, and all amendments and exhibits to those documents, must be made part of the hearing record.

(3) Technical rules of evidence, including the Federal Rules of Evidence, do not apply to hearings conducted under this subpart, but the hearing examiner may apply rules designed to assure production of the most credible evidence available, including allowing the cross-examination of witnesses.

(4) Each party may examine all documents and other evidence offered or accepted for the record, and may have the opportunity to refute facts and arguments advanced on either side of the issues.

(5) A transcript must be made of the oral evidence unless the parties agree otherwise.

(6) Each party may be represented by counsel.

(7) The hearing examiner is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations and may neither waive them nor rule them invalid.

(d) *Filing requirements.* (1) All written submissions must be filed with the hearing examiner by hand-delivery, mail, or facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(2) If agreed upon by the parties, a party may serve a document upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(3) The filing date for a written submission under this subpart is the date the document is—

(i) Hand-delivered;

(ii) Mailed; or

(iii) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(4) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was timely received by the hearing examiner.

(5) Any party filing a document by facsimile transmission must file a follow-up hard copy by hand-delivery or mail within a reasonable period of time.

(e) *Procedural rules.* (1) If the hearing examiner determines that no dispute exists as to a material fact or that the resolution of any disputes as to material facts would not be materially assisted by oral testimony, the hearing examiner shall afford each party an opportunity to present its case—

(i) In whole or in part in writing; or

(ii) In an informal conference after affording each party sufficient notice of the issues to be considered.

(2) With respect to withholding hearings involving a dispute as to a material fact the resolution of which would be materially assisted by oral testimony, the hearing examiner shall afford to each party—

(i) Sufficient notice of the issues to be considered at the hearing;

(ii) An opportunity to present witnesses on the party's behalf; and

(iii) An opportunity to cross-examine other witnesses either orally or through written interrogatories.

(f) *Decision of the hearing examiner.* (1) The hearing examiner—

(i) Makes written findings and an initial withholding decision based upon the hearing record; and

(ii) Forwards to the Secretary, and mails to each party and to the affected Indian tribe or tribes, a copy of the written findings and initial withholding decision.

(2) A hearing examiner's initial withholding decision constitutes the Secretary's final withholding decision without any further proceedings unless—

(i) Either party to the withholding hearing, within 30 days of the date of its receipt of the initial withholding decision, requests the Secretary to review the decision and that request is granted; or

(ii) The Secretary otherwise determines, within the time limits stated in paragraph (g)(2)(ii) of this section, to review the initial withholding decision.

(3) When an initial withholding decision becomes the Secretary's final decision without any further proceedings, the Department notifies the parties and the affected Indian tribe or tribes of the finality of the decision.

(g) *Administrative appeal of an initial decision.* (1)(i) Any party may request the Secretary to review an initial withholding decision.

(ii) A party must file this request for review within 30 days of the party's receipt of the initial withholding decision.

(2) The Secretary may—

(i) Grant or deny a timely request for review of an initial withholding decision; or

(ii) Otherwise determine to review the decision, so long as that determination is made within 45 days of the date of receipt of the initial decision by the Secretary.

(3) The Secretary mails to each party and the affected Indian tribe or tribes, by certified mail with return receipt requested, written notice of—

(i) The Secretary's action granting or denying a request for review of an initial decision; or

(ii) The Secretary's determination to review an initial decision.

(h) *Secretary's review of an initial withholding decision.* (1) When the Secretary reviews an initial withholding decision, the Secretary notifies each party and the affected Indian tribe or tribes in writing, by certified mail with return receipt requested, that it may file a written statement or comments; and

(2) Mails to each party and to the affected Indian tribe or tribes, by certified mail with return receipt requested, written notice of the Secretary's final withholding decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704)

### § 222.119 What is the effect of withholding under this subpart?

(a) The withholding provisions in this subpart apply to all payments that an LEA is otherwise eligible to receive under section 8003 of the Act for any fiscal year.

(b) The Assistant Secretary withholds funds after completion of any administrative proceedings under

§§ 222.116–222.118 until the LEA documents either compliance or exemption from compliance with the requirements in section 8004 of the Act and this subpart.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (a), (b), (d)(2), (e)(8)–(9))

### § 222.120 When is a local educational agency exempt from withholding of payments?

Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the Assistant Secretary does not withhold payments to an LEA under the following circumstances:

(a) The LEA documents that it has received a written statement from the affected Indian tribe or tribes that the LEA need not comply with section 8004 (a) and (b) of the Act, because the affected Indian tribe or tribes is satisfied with the provision of educational services by the LEA to the children claimed on the LEA's application for assistance under section 8003 of the Act.

(b) The Assistant Secretary receives from the affected Indian tribe or tribes a written request that meets the requirements of § 222.121 not to withhold payments from an LEA.

(c) The Assistant Secretary, on the basis of documentation provided by the LEA, determines that withholding payments during the course of the school year would substantially disrupt the educational programs of the LEA.

(d)(1) The affected Indian tribe or tribes elects to have educational services provided by the Bureau of Indian Affairs under section 1101(d) of the Education Amendments of 1978.

(2) For an LEA described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the Secretary recalculates the section 8003 payment that the LEA is otherwise eligible to receive to reflect the number of students who remain in attendance at the LEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7703(a), 7704(c), (d)(2) and (e)(8))

### § 222.121 How does the affected Indian tribe or tribes request that payments to a local educational agency not be withheld?

(a) The affected Indian tribe or tribes may submit to the Assistant Secretary a formal request not to withhold payments from an LEA.

(b) The formal request must be in writing and signed by the tribal chairman or authorized designee.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (d)(2) and (e)(8))

### § 222.122 What procedures are followed if it is determined that the local educational agency's funds will not be withheld under this subpart?

If the Secretary determines that an LEA's payments will not be withheld under this subpart, the Assistant Secretary notifies the LEA and the affected Indian tribe or tribes, in writing, by certified mail with return receipt requested, of the reasons why the payments will not be withheld.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7704 (d)–(e))

### 222.123–222.129 [Reserved]

## Subpart H [Reserved]

## Subpart I—Facilities Assistance and Transfers Under Section 8008 of the Act

### § 222.140 What definitions apply to this subpart?

In addition to the terms referenced or defined in § 222.2, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

*Minimum school facilities* means those school facilities for which the Secretary may provide assistance under this part as follows:

(1) The Secretary, after consultation with the State educational agency and the local educational agency (LEA), considers these facilities necessary to support an educational program—

(i) For the membership of students residing on Federal property to be served at normal capacity; and

(ii) In accordance with applicable Federal and State laws and, if necessary or appropriate, common practice in the State.

(2) The term includes, but is not restricted to—

(i) Classrooms and related facilities; and

(ii) Machinery, utilities, and initial equipment, to the extent that these are

necessary or appropriate for school purposes.

*Providing assistance* means constructing, leasing, renovating, remodeling, rehabilitating, or otherwise providing minimum school facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7708)

### § 222.141 For what types of projects may the Secretary provide assistance under section 8008 of the Act?

The types of projects for which the Secretary may provide assistance under section 8008 of the Act during any given year include, but are not restricted to, one or more of the following:

(a)(1) Emergency repairs to existing facilities for which the Secretary is responsible under section 8008.

(2) As used in this section, the term *emergency repairs* means those repairs necessary—

(i) For the health and safety of persons using the facilities;

(ii) For the removal of architectural barriers to the disabled; or

(iii) For the prevention of further deterioration of the facilities.

(b) Renovation of facilities for which the Secretary is responsible under section 8008 to meet the standards of minimum school facilities in exchange for an LEA or another appropriate entity accepting transfer of the Secretary's interest in them under § 222.143.

(c) Provision of temporary facilities on Federal property pending emergency repairs.

(d) Construction of replacement minimum school facilities when more cost-effective than renovation and when the replacement facilities are to be transferred to local ownership under § 222.143.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7708)

### § 222.142 What terms and conditions apply to minimum school facilities operated under section 8008 by another agency?

When minimum school facilities are provided under section 8008, the Secretary may—

(a) Arrange for the operation of the facilities by an agency other than the Department;

(b) Establish terms and conditions for the operation of the facilities; and

(c) Require the operating agency to submit assurances and enter into other arrangements that the Secretary specifies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7708)

### § 222.143 What terms and conditions apply to the transfer of minimum school facilities?

When the Secretary transfers to an LEA or other appropriate entity (transferee) facilities that have been used to carry out the purposes of section 10 of Pub. L. 81–815 or section 8008, the Secretary establishes appropriate terms and conditions for the transfer including that it be—

(a) Without charge; and

(b) Consented to by the transferee.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7708)

### §§ 222.144–222.149 [Reserved]

## Subpart J—Impact Aid Administrative Hearings and Judicial Review Under Section 8011 of the Act

### § 222.150 What is the scope of this subpart?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the regulations in this subpart govern all Impact Aid administrative hearings under section 8011(a) of the Act and requests for reconsideration.

(b) Except as otherwise indicated in this part, the regulations in this subpart do not govern the following administrative hearings:

(1) Subpart G, §§ 222.90—222.122 (Indian policies and procedures tribal complaint and withholding hearings.

(2) Subpart K, § 222.165 (hearings concerning determinations under section 8009 of the Act).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35418, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.151 When is an administrative hearing provided to a local educational agency?

(a) Any local educational agency (LEA) that is adversely affected by the Secretary's (or the Secretary's delegatee's) action or failure to act upon the LEA's application under the

Act or Pub. L. 81–874 is entitled to an administrative hearing in accordance with this subpart.

(b) An applicant is entitled to an administrative hearing under this subpart only if—

(1) The applicant files a written request for an administrative hearing within 30 days of its receipt of written notice of the adverse action; and

(2) The issues of fact or law specified in the hearing request are material to the determination of the applicant's rights and are not committed wholly to the discretion of the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35418, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.152 When may a local educational agency request reconsideration of a determination?

(a)(1) An LEA may request reconsideration of any determination made by the Secretary (or the Secretary's delegatee) under the Act or Pub. L. 81–874, either in addition to or instead of requesting an administrative hearing under § 222.151.

(2) A request for reconsideration, or actual reconsideration by the Secretary (or the Secretary's delegatee), does not extend the time within which an applicant must file a request for an administrative hearing under § 222.151, unless the Secretary (or the Secretary's delegatee) extends that time limit in writing.

(b) The Secretary's (or the Secretary's delegatee's) consideration of a request for reconsideration is not prejudiced by a pending request for an administrative hearing on the same matter, or the fact that a matter has been scheduled for a hearing. The Secretary (or the Secretary's delegatee) may, but is not required to, postpone the administrative hearing due to a request for reconsideration.

(c) The Secretary (or the Secretary's delegatee) may reconsider any determination under the Act or Pub. L. 81–874 concerning a particular party unless the determination has been the subject of an administrative hearing under this part with respect to that party.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35418, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.153 How must a local educational agency request an administrative hearing?

An applicant requesting a hearing in accordance with this subpart must—

(a)(1) If it mails the hearing request, address it to the Secretary, c/o Director, Impact Aid Program, 600 Independence Ave., SW, Portals 4200, Washington, DC 20202–6244; or

(2) If it hand-delivers the hearing request, deliver it to the Director, Impact Aid Program, Portals Building, Room 4200, 1250 Maryland Avenue, SW, Washington DC;

(b) Clearly specify in its written hearing request the issues of fact and law to be considered; and

(c) Furnish a copy of its hearing request to its State educational agency (SEA) (unless the applicant is an SEA).

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

### § 222.154 How must written submissions under this subpart be filed?

(a) All written submissions under this subpart must be filed by hand-delivery, mail, or facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(b) If agreed upon by the parties, a party may serve a document upon the other party or parties by facsimile transmission.

(c) The filing date for a written submission under this subpart is the date the document is—

(1) Hand-delivered;

(2) Mailed; or

(3) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(d) A party other than the Department filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department, including by the administrative law judge (ALJ).

(e) Any party filing a document by facsimile transmission must file a follow-up hard copy by hand-delivery or

mail within a reasonable period of time.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.155 When and where is an administrative hearing held?

Administrative hearings under this subpart are held at the offices of the Department in Washington, DC, at a time fixed by the ALJ, unless the ALJ selects another place based upon the convenience of the parties.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

### § 222.156 How is an administrative hearing conducted?

Administrative hearings under this subpart are conducted as follows:

(a) The administrative hearing is conducted by an ALJ appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105, who issues rules of procedure that are proper and not inconsistent with this subpart.

(b) The parties may introduce all relevant evidence on the issues stated in the applicant's request for hearing or on other issues determined by the ALJ during the proceeding. The application in question and all amendments and exhibits must be made part of the hearing record.

(c) Technical rules of evidence, including the Federal Rules of Evidence, do not apply to hearings conducted under this subpart, but the ALJ may apply rules designed to assure production of the most credible evidence available, including allowing the cross-examination of witnesses.

(d) Each party may examine all documents and other evidence offered or accepted for the record, and may have the opportunity to refute facts and arguments advanced on either side of the issues.

(e) A transcript must be made of the oral evidence unless the parties agree otherwise.

(f) Each party may be represented by counsel.

(g) The ALJ is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations and may neither waive them nor rule them invalid.

(Authority: 5 U.S.C. 556 and 3105; 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.157 What procedures apply for issuing or appealing an administrative law judge's decision?

(a) *Decision.* (1) The ALJ—

(i) Makes written findings and an initial decision based upon the hearing record; and

(ii) Forwards to the Secretary, and mails to each party, a copy of the written findings and initial decision.

(2) An ALJ's initial decision constitutes the Secretary's final decision without any further proceedings unless—

(i) A party, within the time limits stated in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, requests the Secretary to review the decision and that request is granted; or

(ii) The Secretary otherwise determines, within the time limits stated in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, to review the initial decision.

(3) When an initial decision becomes the Secretary's final decision without any further proceedings, the Department's Office of Hearings and Appeals notifies the parties of the finality of the decision.

(b) *Administrative appeal of an initial decision.* (1)(i) Any party may request the Secretary to review an initial decision.

(ii) A party must file such a request for review within 30 days of the party's receipt of the initial decision.

(2) The Secretary may—

(i) Grant or deny a timely request for review of an initial decision; or

(ii) Otherwise determine to review the decision, so long as that determination is made within 45 days of the date of receipt of the initial decision.

(3) The Secretary mails to each party written notice of—

(i) The Secretary's action granting or denying a request for review of an initial decision; or

(ii) The Secretary's determination to review an initial decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.158 What procedures apply to the Secretary's review of an initial decision?

When the Secretary reviews an initial decision, the Secretary—

(a) Notifies the applicant in writing that it may file a written statement or comments; and

(b) Mails to each party written notice of the Secretary's final decision.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(a))

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.159 When and where does a party seek judicial review?

If an LEA or a State that is aggrieved by the Secretary's final decision following an administrative hearing proceeding under this subpart wishes to seek judicial review, the LEA or State must, within 60 days after receiving notice of the Secretary's final decision, file with the United States Court of Appeals for the circuit in which that LEA or State is located a petition for review of the final agency action, in accordance with section 8011(b) of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7711(b))

## Subpart K—Determinations Under Section 8009 of the Act

### § 222.160 What are the scope and purpose of this subpart?

(a) *Scope.* This subpart applies to determinations made by the Secretary under section 8009 of the Act.

(b) *Purpose.* The sole purpose of the regulations in this subpart is to implement the provisions of section 8009. The definitions and standards contained in this subpart apply only with respect to section 8009 and do not establish definitions and standards for any other purpose.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

### § 222.161 How is State aid treated under section 8009 of the Act?

(a) *General rules.* (1) A State may take into consideration payments under sections 8002 and 8003(b) of the Act (including hold harmless payments calculated under section 8003(e)) in allocating State aid if that State has a State aid program that qualifies under § 222.162, except as follows:

(i) Those payments may be taken into consideration for each affected local educational agency (LEA) only in the proportion described in § 222.163.

(ii) A State may not take into consideration that portion of an LEA's payment that is generated by the portion of a weight in excess of one under section 8003(a)(2)(B) of the Act (children residing on Indian lands) or payments under section 8003(d) of the Act (children with disabilities), section 8003(f) of the Act (heavily impacted LEAs) and section 8003(g) of the Act (LEAs with high concentrations of children with severe disabilities).

(iii) A State may not take into consideration increases in payment under the following subsections of section 3(d) of Pub. L. 81–874:

(A) Section 3(d)(2)(B) (increase for heavily impacted LEAs).

(B) Section 3(d)(2)(C) (increase for children with disabilities and children with specific learning disabilities).

(C) Section 3(d)(2)(D) (increase for children residing on Indian lands).

(D) Section 3(d)(3)(B)(ii) (increase for unusual geographical factors).

(2) No State aid program may qualify under this subpart if a court of that State has determined by final order, not under appeal, that the program fails to equalize expenditures for free public education among LEAs within the State or otherwise violates law, and if the court's order provides that the program is no longer in effect.

(3) No State, whether or not it has an equalization program that qualifies under § 222.162, may, in allocating State aid, take into consideration an LEA's eligibility for payments under the Act if that LEA does not apply for and receive those payments.

(4) Any State that takes into consideration payments under the Act in accordance with the provisions of section 8009 in allocating State aid to LEAs

must reimburse any LEA for any amounts taken into consideration for any fiscal year to the extent that the LEA did not in fact receive payments in those amounts during that fiscal year.

(5) A State may not take into consideration payments under the Act or under Public Law 874 before the State's State aid program has been certified by the Secretary.

(b) *Data for determinations.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, determinations under this subpart requiring the submission of financial or school population data must be made on the basis of final data for the second fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made if substantially the same program was then in effect.

(2)(i) If the Secretary determines that the State has substantially revised its State aid program, the Secretary may certify that program for any fiscal year only if—

(A) The Secretary determines, on the basis of projected data, that the State's program will meet the disparity standard described in §222.162 for the fiscal year for which the determination is made; and

(B) The State provides an assurance to the Secretary that, if final data do not demonstrate that the State's program met that standard for the fiscal year for which the determination is made, the State will pay to each affected LEA the amount by which the State reduced State aid to the LEA.

(ii) Data projections submitted by a State must set forth the assumptions upon which the data projections are founded, be accompanied by an assurance as to their accuracy, and be adjusted by actual data for the fiscal year of determination that must be submitted to the Secretary as soon as these data are available.

(c) *Definitions.* The following definitions apply to this subpart:

*Current expenditures* means the total charges incurred for the benefit of the school year in an elementary (including pre-kindergarten) or secondary school program. ''Current expenditures'' does not include—

(1) Expenditures for capital outlay;

(2) Expenditures for debt service for capital outlay;

(3) Expenditures from State sources for special cost differentials of the type specified in §222.162(c)(2);

(4) Expenditures of revenues from local or intermediate sources that are designated for special cost differentials of the type specified in §222.162(c)(2);

(5) Expenditures of funds received by the agency under sections 8002 and 8003(b) (including hold harmless payments calculated under section 8003(e)) or under Pub. L. 81–874 that are not taken into consideration under the State aid program and exceed the proportion of those funds that the State would be allowed to take into consideration under §222.163; or

(6) Expenditures of funds received by the agency under Pub. L. 81–874 that were not taken into consideration under the State aid program and exceed the proportion of funds the State was permitted to take into consideration under that law.

*Equalize expenditures* means to meet the standard set forth in §222.162.

*Local tax revenues* means compulsory charges levied by an LEA or by an intermediate school district or other local governmental entity on behalf of an LEA for current expenditures for educational services. ''Local tax revenues'' include the proceeds of ad valorem taxes, sales and use taxes, income taxes and other taxes. Where a State funding formula requires a local contribution equivalent to a specified mill tax levy on taxable real or personal property or both, ''local tax revenues'' include any revenues recognized by the State as satisfying that local contribution requirement.

*Local tax revenues covered under a State equalization program* means ''local tax revenues'' as defined in paragraph (c) of this section contributed to or taken into consideration in a State aid program subject to a determination under this subpart, but excluding all revenues from State and Federal sources.

*Revenue* means an addition to assets that does not increase any liability, does not represent the recovery of an expenditure, does not represent the cancellation of certain liabilities without a corresponding increase in other

liabilities or a decrease in assets, and does not represent a contribution of fund capital in food service or pupil activity funds. Furthermore, the term ''revenue'' includes only revenue for current expenditures.

*State aid* means any contribution, no repayment for which is expected, made by a State to or on behalf of LEAs within the State for current expenditures for the provision of free public education.

*Total local tax revenues* means all ''local tax revenues'' as defined in paragraph (c) of this section, including tax revenues for education programs for children needing special services, vocational education, transportation, and the like during the period in question but excluding all revenues from State and Federal sources.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.162 What disparity standard must a State meet in order to be certified and how are disparities in current expenditures or revenues per pupil measured?

(a) *Percentage disparity limitation.* The Secretary considers that a State aid program equalizes expenditures if the disparity in the amount of current expenditures or revenues per pupil for free public education among LEAs in the State is no more than 25 percent. In determining the disparity percentage, the Secretary disregards LEAs with per pupil expenditures or revenues above the 95th or below the 5th percentile of those expenditures or revenues in the State. The method for calculating the percentage of disparity in a State is in the appendix to this subpart.

(b)(1) *Weighted average disparity for different grade level groups.* If a State requests it, the Secretary will make separate disparity computations for different groups of LEAs in the State that have similar grade levels of instruction.

(2) In those cases, the weighted average disparity for all groups, based on the proportionate number of pupils in each group, may not be more than the percentage provided in paragraph (a) of this section. The method for calculating the weighted average disparity percentage is set out in the appendix to this subpart.

(c) *Per pupil figure computations.* In calculating the current expenditures or revenue disparities under this section, computations of per pupil figures are made on one of the following bases:

(1) The per pupil amount of current expenditures or revenue for an LEA is computed on the basis of the total number of pupils receiving free public education in the schools of the agency. The total number of pupils is determined in accordance with whatever standard measurement of pupil count is used in the State.

(2) If a State aid program uses ''weighted pupil,'' ''classroom,'' ''instructional unit,'' or another designated measure of need in determining allocations of State aid to take account of special cost differentials, the computation of per pupil revenue or current expenditures may be made on those bases. The two allowable categories of special cost differentials are—

(i) Those associated with pupils having special educational needs, such as children with disabilities, economically disadvantaged children, non-English speaking children, and gifted and talented children; and

(ii) Those associated with particular types of LEAs such as those affected by geographical isolation, sparsity or density of population, high cost of living, or special socioeconomic characteristics within the area served by an LEA.

(d) *Revenues and current expenditures included in determinations.* All revenues or current expenditures must be included for each LEA in the State in determining the percentage of disparity under paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.163 What proportion of Impact Aid funds may a State take into consideration upon certification?

(a) *Provision of law.* Section 8009(d)(1)(B) provides that, upon certification by the Secretary, in allocating State aid a State may consider as local resources funds received under sections

8002 and 8003(b) (including hold harmless payments calculated under section 8003(e)) and Pub. L. 81–874 only in proportion to the share that local tax revenues covered under a State equalization program are of total local tax revenues. Determinations of proportionality must be made on a case-by-case basis for each LEA affected and not on the basis of a general rule to be applied throughout a State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

(b) *Computation of proportion.* (1) In computing the share that local tax revenues covered under a State equalization program are of total local tax revenues for an LEA with respect to a program qualifying under §222.162, the proportion is obtained by dividing the amount of local tax revenues covered under the equalization program by the total local tax revenues attributable to current expenditures for free public education within that LEA.

(2) In cases where there are no local tax revenues for current expenditures and the State provides all of those revenues on behalf of the LEA, the State may consider up to 100 percent of the funds received under the Act by that LEA in allocating State aid.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709(d)(1)(B))

(c) *Application of proportion to Impact Aid payments.* Except as provided in §222.161(a)(1)(ii) and (iii), the proportion established under this section (or a lesser proportion) for any LEA receiving payments under sections 8002 and 8003(b) (including hold harmless payments calculated under section 8003(e)) and Pub. L. 81–874 may be applied by a State to actual receipts of those payments or payments under Pub. L. 81–874.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709(d)(1)(B))

### §222.164 What procedures does the Secretary follow in making a determination under section 8009?

(a) *Initiation.* (1) A proceeding under this subpart leading to a determination by the Secretary under section 8009 may be initiated—

(i) By the State educational agency (SEA) or other appropriate agency of the State;

(ii) By an LEA; or

(iii) By the Secretary, if the Secretary has reason to believe that the State's action is in violation of section 8009.

(2) Whenever a proceeding under this subpart is initiated, the party initiating the proceeding shall give adequate notice to the State and all LEAs in the State and provide them with a complete copy of the submission initiating the proceeding. In addition, the party initiating the proceeding shall notify the State and all LEAs in the State of their right to request from the Secretary, within 30 days of the initiation of a proceeding, the opportunity to present their views to the Secretary before the Secretary makes a determination.

(b) *Submission.* (1) A submission by a State or LEA under this section must be made in the manner requested by the Secretary and must contain the information and assurances as may be required by the Secretary in order to reach a determination under section 8009 and this subpart.

(2)(i) A State in a submission shall—

(A) Demonstrate how its State aid program comports with §222.162; and

(B) Demonstrate for each LEA receiving funds under the Act that the proportion of those funds that will be taken into consideration comports with §222.163.

(ii) The submission must be received by the Secretary no later than 120 calendar days before the beginning of the State's fiscal year for the year of the determination, and must include (except as provided in §222.161(c)(2)) final second preceding fiscal year disparity data enabling the Secretary to determine whether the standard in §222.162 has been met. The submission is considered timely if received by the Secretary on or before the filing deadline or if it bears a U.S. Postal Service postmark dated on or before the filing deadline.

(3) An LEA in a submission must demonstrate whether the State aid program comports with section 8009.

(4) Whenever a proceeding is initiated under this subpart, the Secretary may request from a State the data deemed necessary to make a determination. A failure on the part of a State to comply with that request within a reasonable

period of time results in a summary determination by the Secretary that the State aid program of that State does not comport with the regulations in this subpart.

(5) Before making a determination under section 8009, the Secretary affords the State, and all LEAs in the State, an opportunity to present their views as follows:

(i) Upon receipt of a timely request for a predetermination hearing, the Secretary notifies all LEAs and the State of the time and place of the predetermination hearing.

(ii) Predetermination hearings are informal and any LEA and the State may participate whether or not they requested the predetermination hearing.

(iii) At the conclusion of the predetermination hearing, the Secretary holds the record open for 15 days for the submission of post-hearing comments. The Secretary may extend the period for post-hearing comments for good cause for up to an additional 15 days.

(iv) Instead of a predetermination hearing, if the party or parties requesting the predetermination hearing agree, they may present their views to the Secretary exclusively in writing. In such a case, the Secretary notifies all LEAs and the State that this alternative procedure is being followed and that they have up to 30 days from the date of the notice in which to submit their views in writing. Any LEA or the State may submit its views in writing within the specified time, regardless of whether it requested the opportunity to present its views.

(c) *Determinations.* The Secretary reviews the participants' submissions and any views presented at a predetermination hearing under paragraph (b)(5) of this section, including views submitted during the post-hearing comment period. Based upon this review, the Secretary issues a written determination setting forth the reasons for the determination in sufficient detail to enable the State or LEAs to respond. The Secretary affords reasonable notice of a determination under this subpart and the opportunity for a hearing to the State or any LEA adversely affected by the determination.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0036)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(2) OF THIS SECTION: The U.S. Postal Service does not uniformly provide a dated postmark. Before relying on this method, an applicant should check with its local post office.

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35419, July 1, 1997]

### § 222.165 What procedures does the Secretary follow after making a determination under section 8009?

(a) *Request for hearing.* (1) A State or LEA that is adversely affected by a determination under section 8009 and this subpart and that desires a hearing regarding that determination must submit a written request for a hearing within 30 days of receipt of the determination. The time within which a request must be filed may not be extended unless the Secretary, or the Secretary's delegatee, extends the time in writing at the time notice of the determination is given.

(2) A request for a hearing in accordance with this section must specify the issues of fact and law to be considered.

(3) If an LEA requests a hearing, it must furnish a copy of the request to the State. If a State requests a hearing, it must furnish a copy of the request to all LEAs in the State.

(b) *Right to intervene.* Any LEA or State that is adversely affected by a determination shall have the right of intervention in the hearing.

(c) *Time and place of hearing.* The hearing is held at a time and place fixed by the Secretary or the Secretary's delegatee (with due regard to the mutual convenience of the parties).

(d) *Counsel.* In all proceedings under this section, all parties may be represented by counsel.

(e) *Proceedings.* (1) The Secretary refers the matter in controversy to an administrative law judge (ALJ) appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105.

(2) The ALJ is bound by all applicable statutes and regulations and may neither waive them nor rule them invalid.

(f) *Filing requirements.* (1) Any written submission under this section must be

filed by hand-delivery, mail, or facsimile transmission. The Secretary discourages the use of facsimile transmission for documents longer than five pages.

(2) If agreed upon by the parties, service of a document may be made upon the other party by facsimile transmission.

(3) The filing date for a written submission under this section is the date the document is—

(i) Hand-delivered;

(ii) Mailed; or

(iii) Sent by facsimile transmission.

(4) A party filing by facsimile transmission is responsible for confirming that a complete and legible copy of the document was received by the Department.

(5) Any party filing a document by facsimile transmission must file a follow-up hard copy by hand-delivery or mail within a reasonable period of time.

(g) *Procedural rules.* (1) If, in the opinion of the ALJ, no dispute exists as to a material fact the resolution of which would be materially assisted by oral testimony, the ALJ shall afford each party to the proceeding an opportunity to present its case—

(i) In whole or in part in writing; or

(ii) In an informal conference after affording each party sufficient notice of the issues to be considered.

(2) With respect to hearings involving a dispute as to a material fact the resolution of which would be materially assisted by oral testimony, the ALJ shall afford the following procedures to each party:

(i) Sufficient notice of the issues to be considered at the hearing.

(ii) An opportunity to make a record of the proceedings.

(iii) An opportunity to present witnesses on the party's behalf.

(iv) An opportunity to cross-examine other witnesses either orally or through written interrogatories.

(h) *Decisions.* (1) The ALJ—

(i) Makes written findings and an initial decision based upon the hearing record; and

(ii) Forwards to the Secretary, and mails to each party, a copy of the written findings and initial decision.

(2) Appeals to the Secretary and the finality of initial decisions under section 8009 are governed by §§222.157(b), 222.158, and 222.159 of subpart J of this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

(i) *Corrective action.* (1) Within 30 days after a determination by the Secretary that a State has been in violation of section 8009 unless the determination is timely appealed by the State, the State shall provide satisfactory written assurances that it will undertake appropriate corrective action if necessary.

(2) A State found by the Secretary to have been in violation of section 8009 following a hearing shall provide, within 30 days after disposal of the hearing request (such as by a final decision issued under this subpart or withdrawal of the hearing request), satisfactory assurances that it is taking corrective action, if necessary.

(3) At any time during a hearing under this subpart, a State may provide the Secretary appropriate assurances that it will undertake corrective action if necessary. The Secretary or the ALJ, as applicable, may stay the proceedings pending completion of corrective action.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7709)

[60 FR 50778, Sept. 29, 1995, as amended at 62 FR 35420, July 1, 1997]

### §§222.166–222.169 [Reserved]

## APPENDIX TO SUBPART K OF PART 222—DETERMINATIONS UNDER SECTION 8009 OF THE ACT—METHODS OF CALCULATIONS FOR TREATMENT OF IMPACT AID PAYMENTS UNDER STATE EQUALIZATION PROGRAMS

The following paragraphs describe the methods for making certain calculations in conjunction with determinations made under the regulations in this subpart. Except as otherwise provided in the regulations, these methods are the only methods that may be used in making these calculations.

1. *Determinations of disparity standard compliance under §222.162(b)(1).*

(a) The determinations of disparity in current expenditures or revenue per pupil are made by—

(i) Ranking all LEAs having similar grade levels within the State on the basis of current expenditures or revenue per pupil for

the second preceding fiscal year before the year of determination;

(ii) Identifying those LEAs in each ranking that fall at the 95th and 5th percentiles of the total number of pupils in attendance in the schools of those LEAs; and

(iii) Subtracting the lower current expenditure or revenue per pupil figure from the higher for those agencies identified in paragraph (ii) and dividing the difference by the lower figure.

*Example:* In State X, after ranking all LEAs organized on a grade 9–12 basis in order of the expenditures per pupil for the fiscal year in question, it is ascertained by counting the number of pupils in attendance in those agencies in ascending order of expenditure that the 5th percentile of student population is reached at LEA A with a per pupil expenditure of $820, and that the 95th percentile of student population is reached at LEA B with a per pupil expenditure of $1,000. The percentage disparity between the 95th and 5th percentile LEAs is 22 percent ($1,000–$820 = $180/$820). The program would meet the disparity standard for fiscal years before fiscal year 1998 but would not for subsequent years.

(b) In cases under §222.162(b), where separate computations are made for different groups of LEAs, the disparity percentage for each group is obtained in the manner described in paragraph (a) above. Then the weighted average disparity percentage for the State as a whole is determined by—

(i) Multiplying the disparity percentage for each group by the total number of pupils receiving free public education in the schools in that group;

(ii) Summing the figures obtained in paragraph (b)(i); and

(iii) Dividing the sum obtained in paragraph (b)(ii) by the total number of pupils for all the groups.

EXAMPLE

| | |
|---|---|
| Group 1 (grades 1–6), 80,000 pupils×18.00%= | 14,400 |
| Group 2 (grades 7–12), 100,000 pupils×22.00%= | 22,000 |
| Group 3 (grades 1–12), 20,000 pupils×35.00%= | 7,000 |
| Total 200,000 pupils<br>43,400/200,000=21.70% Disparity | 43,400 |

2. *Determinations under §222.163(b) as to maximum proportion of payments under the Act that may be taken into consideration by a State under an equalization program.* The proportion that local tax revenues covered under a State equalization program are of total local tax revenues for a particular LEA shall be obtained by dividing: (a) The amount of local tax revenues covered under the equalization program by (b) the total local tax revenues attributable to current expenditures within the LEA. Local revenues that can be excluded from the proportion computation are those received from local non-tax sources such as interest, bake sales, gifts, donations, and in-kind contributions.

*Examples*

*Example 1.* State A has an equalization program under which each LEA is guaranteed $900 per pupil less the LEA contribution based on a uniform tax levy. The LEA contribution from the uniform tax levy is considered under the equalization program. LEA X contributes the proceeds of the uniform tax levy, $700 per pupil, and the State contributes the $200 difference. No other local tax revenues are applied to current expenditures for education by LEA X. The percentage of funds under the Act that may be taken into consideration by State A for LEA X is 100 percent ($700/$700). If LEA X receives $100 per pupil in payments under the Act, $100 per pupil may be taken into consideration by State A in determining LEA X's relative financial resources and needs under the program. LEA X is regarded as contributing $800 and State A would now contribute the $100 difference.

*Example 2.* The initial facts are the same as in Example 1, except that LEA X, under a permissible additional levy outside the equalization program, raises an additional $100 per pupil not covered under the equalization program. The permissible levy is not included in local tax revenues covered under the equalization program but it is included in total local tax revenues. The percentage of payments under the Act that may be taken into consideration is 87.5 percent ($700/$800). If LEA X receives $100 per pupil in payments under the Act, $87.50 per pupil may be taken into consideration. LEA X is now regarded as contributing $787.50 per pupil under the program and State A would now contribute $112.50 per pupil as the difference.

*Example 3.* State B has an equalization program under which each LEA is guaranteed $900 per pupil for contributing the equivalent of a two mill tax levy. LEA X contributes $700 per pupil from a two mill tax levy and an additional $500 per pupil from local interest, bake sales, in-kind contributions, and other non-tax local sources. The percentage of funds under the Act that may be taken into consideration by State A for LEA X is 100 percent ($700/$700). The local revenue received from interest, bake sales, in-kind contributions and other non-tax local revenues are excluded from the computation since they are from non-tax sources. If LEA X receives $100 per pupil in payments under the Act, $100 per pupil may be taken into consideration by State A in determining LEA X's relative financial resources and needs under

the program. LEA X is regarded as contributing $800 and State A would now contribute the $100 difference.

*Example 4.* State C has an equalization program in which each participating LEA is guaranteed a certain per pupil revenue at various levels of tax rates. For an eight mill rate the guarantee is $500, for nine mills $550, for 10 mills $600. LEA X levies a 10 mill rate and realizes $300 per pupil. Furthermore, it levies an additional 10 mills under a local leeway option realizing another $300 per pupil. The $300 proceeds of the local leeway option are not included in local tax revenues covered under the equalization program, but they are included in total local tax revenues. The percentage of payments under the Act that may be taken into consideration is 50 percent ($300/$600). If LEA X receives $100 per pupil in payments under the Act, $50 per pupil may be taken into consideration. LEA X may be regarded as contributing $350 per pupil under the program and State B would now contribute $250 as the difference.

*Example 5.* The initial facts are the same as in Example 4, except that LEA Y in State C, while taxing at the same 10 mill rate for both the equalization program and leeway allowance as LEA X, realizes $550 per pupil for each tax. As with LEA X, the percentage of payments under the Act that may be taken into consideration for LEA Y is 50 percent (550/1100). If LEA Y receives $150 per pupil in payments under the Act, then up to $75 per pupil normally could be taken into consideration. However, since LEA Y would have received only $50 per pupil in State aid, only $50 of the allowable $75 could be taken into consideration. Thus, LEA Z may be regarded as contributing $600 per pupil under the program and State B would not contribute any State aid.

## Subpart L—Impact Aid Discretionary Construction Grant Program Under Section 8007(b) of the Act

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 7701–7714, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 67 FR 53682, Aug. 16, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

### GENERAL

### §222.170 What is the purpose of the Impact Aid Discretionary Construction grant program (Section 8007(b) of the Act)?

The Impact Aid Discretionary Construction grant program provides competitive grants for emergency repairs and modernization of school facilities to certain eligible local educational agencies (LEAs) that receive Impact Aid funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### §222.171 In general, what LEAs may be eligible for Discretionary Construction grants?

(a) Applications for these grants are considered in four funding priority categories. Complete information about the specific requirements for each priority is detailed in §§222.177 through 222.182.

(b)(1) Generally, to be eligible for an emergency construction grant, an LEA must—

(i) Enroll a high proportion (at least 40 percent) of federally connected children in average daily attendance (ADA) who reside on Indian lands or who reside on Federal property and have a parent on active duty in the U.S. uniformed services;

(ii) Have a school that enrolls a high proportion of one of these types of students;

(iii) Be eligible for funding for heavily impacted LEAs under section 8003(b)(2) of the Act; or

(iv) Meet specific numeric requirements regarding bonding capacity.

(2) The Secretary must also consider such factors as an LEA's total assessed value of real property that may be taxed for school purposes, its availability and use of bonding capacity, and the nature and severity of the emergency.

(c)(1) Generally, to be eligible for a modernization construction grant, an LEA must—

(i) Be eligible for Impact Aid funding under either section 8002 or 8003 of the Act;

(ii) Be eligible for funding for heavily impacted LEAs under section 8003(b)(2) of the Act;

(iii) Enroll a high proportion (at least 40 percent) of federally connected children in ADA who reside on Indian lands or who reside on Federal property and have a parent on active duty in the U.S. uniformed services;

(iv) Have a school that enrolls a high proportion of one of these types of students;

(v) Meet specific numeric requirements regarding bonding capacity; or

(vi) Be eligible for funding under section 8002 of the Act (payments for Federal property).

(2) The Secretary must also consider such factors as an LEA's total assessed value of real property that may be taxed for school purposes, its availability and use of bonding capacity, and the nature and severity of its need for modernization funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.172 What activities may an LEA conduct with funds received under this program?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an LEA may use emergency grant funds received under this program only to repair, renovate, or alter a public elementary or secondary school facility used for free public education to ensure the health, safety, and well-being of students and personnel.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an LEA may use modernization grant funds received under this program only to repair, renovate, alter, or extend a public elementary or secondary school facility used for free public education to provide school facilities that support a contemporary educational program for the LEA's students at normal capacity, and in accordance with the laws, standards, or common practices in the LEA's State.

(c)(1) An emergency or modernization grant under this program may be used for the construction of a new school facility but only if the Secretary determines—

(i) That the LEA holds title to the existing facility for which funding is requested; and

(ii) In consultation with a grantee, that partial or complete replacement of the facility would be less expensive or more cost-effective than improving the existing facility.

(2) When construction of school facilities is permitted, emergency and modernization funds may be used for new school facilities that are used for free public education. This may include the—

(i) Construction of instructional, resource, food service, and general or administrative support areas, so long as they are a part of the instructional facility; and

(ii) Purchase of initial equipment, machinery, and initial utility connections.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.173 What activities are prohibited?

The Secretary does not fund the following activities under this grant:

(a) Improvements on facilities for which the LEA does not have full title or other interest.

(b) Repair, renovation, alteration or construction for stadiums or other facilities that are primarily used for athletic contests, exhibitions, and other events for which admission is charged to the general public.

(c) Except in the limited circumstances as provided in § 222.172(c), when new construction is permissible, acquisition of any interest in real property.

(d) Maintenance costs associated with any of an LEA's school facilities.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.174 What other prohibitions apply to these funds?

Grant funds under this program may not be used to supplant or replace other available non-Federal construction money. These grant funds may be used for emergency or modernization activities only to the extent that they supplement the amount of construction funds that would, in the absence of these grant funds, be available to a grantee from non-Federal funds for these purposes. Examples follow:

*Example 1. ''Supplanting'':* An LEA signs a contract for a $300,000 roof replacement and plans to use its capital expenditure fund to pay for the renovation. Since the LEA already has non-Federal funds available for the roof project, it may not now use a grant from this program to pay for the project or replace its own funds in order to conserve its capital fund.

*Example 2. ''Non-supplanting'':* The LEA above that has the $300,000 roof commitment has also received a $400,000 estimate for the replacement of its facility's heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) system. The LEA has not made any commitments for the HVAC system because it has no remaining funds available to pay for that work. Since other funds are not available, it would

not be supplanting if the LEA received an emergency grant under this program to pay for the HVAC system.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.175 What regulations apply to recipients of funds under this program?

The following regulations apply to the Impact Aid Discretionary Construction program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) as follows:

(1) 34 CFR part 75 (Direct Grant Programs) except for 34 CFR 75.600 through 75.617.

(2) 34 CFR part 77 (Definitions that Apply to Department Regulations).

(3) 34 CFR part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities).

(4) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments).

(5) 34 CFR part 81 (General Education Provisions Act—Enforcement).

(6) 34 CFR part 82 (New Restrictions on Lobbying).

(7) 34 CFR part 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(b) The regulations in 34 CFR part 222, including subpart L.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3)

### § 222.176 What definitions apply to this program?

(a) In addition to the terms referenced in 34 CFR § 222.2, the following definitions apply to this subpart:

*Bond limit* means the cap or limit that a State may impose on an LEA's capacity for bonded indebtedness. For applicants in States that place no limit on an LEA's capacity for bonded indebtedness, the Secretary shall consider the LEA's bond limit to be ten percent of its total assessed valuation.

*Construction* means:

(1) Preparing drawings and specifications for school facilities;

(2) Repairing, renovating, or altering school facilities;

(3) Extending school facilities as described in § 222.172(b);

(4) Erecting or building school facilities, as described in 222.172(c); and

(5) Inspections or supervision related to school facilities projects.

*Emergency* means a school facility condition that is so injurious or hazardous that it either poses an immediate threat to the health and safety of the facility's students and staff or can be reasonably expected to pose such a threat in the near future. These conditions can include the need to repair, replace, or install: a roof; electrical wiring; a plumbing or sewage system; or heating, ventilation, or air conditioning; or to bring a school facility into compliance with fire and safety codes.

*Level of bonded indebtedness* means the amount of long-term debt issued by an LEA divided by the LEA's bonding capacity.

*Minimal capacity to issue bonds* means that the total assessed value of real property in an LEA that may be taxed for school purposes is at least $25,000,000 but not more than $50,000,000.

*Modernization* means the repair, renovation, alteration, or extension of a public elementary or secondary school facility in order to support a contemporary educational program for an LEA's students in normal capacity, and in accordance with the laws, standards or common practices in the LEA's State.

*No practical capacity to issue bonds* means that the total assessed value of real property in an LEA that may be taxed for school purposes is less than $25,000,000.

*Total assessed value per student* means the assessed valuation of real property per pupil (AVPP), unless otherwise defined by an LEA's State.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

(b) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this subpart are defined or referenced in 34 CFR 77.1:

Applicant
Application
Award
Contract
Department
EDGAR
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year

Grant
Grantee
Project
Public
Real property
Recipient

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b) and 1221e–3)

ELIGIBILITY

### § 222.177 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for an emergency grant under the first priority?

An LEA is eligible to apply for an emergency grant under the first priority of section 8007(b) of the Act if it—

(a) Is eligible to receive formula construction funds for the fiscal year under section 8007(a) of the Act;

(b)(1) Has no practical capacity to issue bonds;

(2) Has minimal capacity to issue bonds and has used at least seventy-five percent of its bond limit; or

(3) Is eligible to receive funds for the fiscal year for heavily impacted districts under section 8003(b)(2) of the Act; and

(c) Has a school facility emergency that the Secretary has determined poses a health or safety hazard to students and school personnel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.178 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for an emergency grant under the second priority?

Except as provided in § 222.179, an LEA is eligible to apply for an emergency grant under the second priority of section 8007(b) of the Act if it—

(a) Is eligible to receive funds for the fiscal year under section 8003(b) of the Act;

(b)(1) Has federally connected children living on Indian lands equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in average daily attendance (ADA) in its schools; or

(2) Has federally connected children with a parent in the U.S. uniformed services equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA in its schools;

(c) Has used at least seventy-five percent of its bond limit;

(d) Has an average per student assessed value of real property taxable for school purposes that is below its State average; and

(e) Has a school facility emergency that the Secretary has determined is a health or safety hazard to students and school personnel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.179 Under what circumstances may an ineligible LEA apply on behalf of a school for an emergency grant under the second priority?

An LEA that is eligible to receive section 8003(b) assistance for the fiscal year but that does not meet the other eligibility criteria described in § 222.178(a) or (b) may apply on behalf of a school located within its geographic boundaries for an emergency grant under the second priority of section 8007(b) of the Act if—

(a) The school—

(1) Has children living on Indian lands equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA; or

(2) Has children with a parent in the U.S. uniformed services equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA;

(b) The school has a school facility emergency that the Secretary has determined is a health or safety hazard to students and school personnel;

(c) The LEA has used at least 75 percent of its bond limit; and

(d) The LEA has an average per-student assessed value of real property that may be taxed for school purposes that is below its State average.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.180 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for a modernization grant under the third priority?

An LEA is eligible to apply for a modernization grant under the third priority of section 8007(b) of the Act if it—

(a) Is eligible to receive funds for the fiscal year under section 8002 or 8003(b) of the Act;

(b)(1) Has no practical capacity to issue bonds;

(2) Has minimal capacity to issue bonds and has used at least 75 percent of its bond limit; or

(3) Is eligible to receive funds for the fiscal year for heavily impacted districts under section 8003(b)(2) of the Act, and

(c) Has facility needs resulting from the presence of the Federal Government, such as the enrollment of federally connected children, the presence of Federal property, or an increase in enrollment due to expanded Federal activities, housing privatization, or the acquisition of Federal property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.181 What eligibility requirements must an LEA meet to apply for a modernization grant under the fourth priority?

An LEA is eligible to apply for a modernization grant under the fourth priority of section 8007(b) of the Act if it—

(a)(1) Is eligible to receive funds for the fiscal year under section 8003(b) of the Act; and

(i) Has children living on Indian lands equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA in its schools; or

(ii) Has children with a parent in the U.S. uniformed services equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA in its schools; or

(2) Is eligible to receive assistance for the fiscal year under section 8002 of the Act;

(b) Has used at least 75 percent of its bond limit;

(c) Has an average per-student assessed value of real property that may be taxed for school purposes that is below its State average; and

(d) Has facility needs resulting from the presence of the Federal Government, such as the enrollment of federally connected children, the presence of Federal property, or an increase in enrollment due to expanded Federal activities, housing privatization, or the acquisition of Federal property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.182 Under what circumstances may an ineligible LEA apply on behalf of a school for a modernization grant under the fourth priority?

An LEA that is eligible to receive a payment under Title VIII for the fiscal year but that does not meet the other eligibility criteria described in § 222.181 may apply on behalf of a school located within its geographic boundaries for a modernization grant under the fourth priority of section 8007(b) of the Act if—

(a) The school—

(1)Has children living on Indian lands equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA; or

(2) Has children with a parent in the U.S. uniformed services equal to at least 40 percent of the total number of children in ADA;

(b) The LEA has used at least 75 percent of its bond limit;

(c) The LEA has an average per-student assessed value of real property taxable for school purposes that is below its State average; and

(d) The school has facility needs resulting from the presence of the Federal Government, such as the enrollment of federally connected children, the presence of Federal property, or an increase in enrollment due to expanded Federal activities, housing privatization, or the acquisition of Federal property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

## HOW TO APPLY FOR A GRANT

### § 222.183 How does an LEA apply for a grant?

(a) To apply for funds under this program, an LEA may submit more than one application in a fiscal year. Examples follow:

*Example 1:* An LEA would submit two applications if it wants to receive both an emergency and a modernization grant for one particular school facility.

*Example 2:* If an LEA has five schools and seeks emergency grants to replace a roof and a boiler in one school and to replace windows in a second school, it should submit two applications'one for each of the two school facilities that the LEA wants to renovate.

(b) An application must—

(1) Contain the information required in §§ 222.184 through 222.186, as applicable, and in a FEDERAL REGISTER closing date notice that the Secretary will publish; and

(2) Be timely filed in accordance with the provisions of the Secretary's published closing date notice.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0657)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.184 What information must an application contain?

An application for an emergency or modernization grant must contain the following:

(a) The name of the school facility the LEA is proposing to repair, construct, or modernize.

(b)(1) For an applicant under section 8003(b) of the Act, the number of federally connected children described in section 8003(a)(1) enrolled in the school facility for which the LEA is seeking a grant; or

(2) For an applicant under section 8002 of the Act, the total enrollment (based on the fall State count date) for the preceding year in the LEA and in the school facility for which the LEA is seeking a grant.

(c) An identification of the LEA's interest in, or authority over, the school facility involved, such as an ownership interest or a lease arrangement.

(d) The original construction date of the school facility that the LEA proposes to renovate or modernize.

(e) The dates of any major renovations of that school facility and the areas of the school covered by the renovations.

(f) The proportion of Federal acreage within the LEA.

(g) Fiscal data including the LEA's—

(1) Maximum bonding capacity;

(2) Amount of bonded debt;

(3) Total assessed value of real property for school purposes;

(4) State average assessed value per pupil of real property that was taxed for school purposes;

(5) Local real property tax levy, in mills or dollars, that was used for capital expenditures; and

(6) Sources of funds available for the proposed project.

(h) A description of the need for funds and the proposed project for which a grant under this subpart would be used, including a cost estimate for the project.

(i) Applicable assurances and certifications identified in the approved grant application package.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0657)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.185 What additional information must be included in an emergency grant application?

In addition to the information specified in § 222.184, an application for an emergency grant must contain the following:

(a)A description of the deficiency that poses a health or safety hazard to occupants of the facility.

(b) A description of how the deficiency adversely affects the occupants and how it will be repaired.

(c)(1) A statement signed by an appropriate local official, as defined below, that the deficiency threatens the health and safety of occupants of the facility or prevents the use of the facility.

(2) An appropriate local official may include a fire marshal, city zoning official, State building inspector, military installation official, Indian Health Service official, contractor, or other individual who is responsible for inspecting school facilities and identifying the health and safety deficiencies. An appropriate local official may not include a staff person or other individual associated with an applicant LEA.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0657)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.186 What additional information must be included in a modernization grant application?

In addition to the information specified in § 222.184, an application for a modernization grant must contain a description of—

(a) The need for modernization; and

(b) How the applicant will use funds received under this program to address it.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0657)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.187 Which year's data must an SEA or LEA provide?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary will determine eligibility under this discretionary grant program based on student and fiscal data for each local educational agency from the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the applicant is applying for funds.

(b) If satisfactory fiscal data are not available from the preceding fiscal year, the Secretary will use data from the most recent fiscal year for which data that are satisfactory to the Secretary are available.

HOW GRANTS ARE MADE

### § 222.188 What priority may the Secretary establish?

In any given year, the Secretary may assign extra weight for certain systems or emergency and modernization conditions by identifying the systems or conditions and their assigned weights in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.189 What funding priority does the Secretary give to applications?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary gives funding priority to applications in the following order:

(1) First priority is given to applications described under § 222.177 and, among those applicants for emergency grants, priority is given to applications based on a rank order of the application quality factors referenced in § 222.190, including the severity of the emergency.

(2) After all eligible first-priority applications are funded, second priority is given to applications described under §§ 222.178 and 222.179 and, among those applicants for emergency grants, priority is given to applications based on a rank order of the application quality factors referenced in § 222.190, including the severity of the emergency.

(3) Third priority is given to applications described under § 222.180 and, among those applicants for modernization grants, priority is given to applications based on a rank order of the application quality factors referenced in § 222.190, including the severity of the need for modernization.

(4) Fourth priority is given to applications described under §§ 222.181 and 222.182 and, among those applicants for modernization grants, priority is given to applications based on a rank order of the application quality factors referenced in § 222.190, including the severity of the need for modernization.

(b)(1) The Secretary makes awards in each priority described above until the Secretary is unable to make an approvable award in that priority.

(2) If the Secretary is unable to fund a full project or a viable portion of a project, the Secretary may continue to fund down the list of high-ranking applicants within a priority.

(3) The Secretary applies any remaining funds to awards in the next priority.

(4) If an applicant does not receive an emergency or modernization grant in a fiscal year, the Secretary will, subject to the availability of funds and to the priority and award criteria, consider that application in the following year along with the next fiscal year's pool of applications. An example follows:

*Example:* The first five applicants in priority one have been funded. Three hundred thousand dollars remain available. Three unfunded applications remain in that priority. Application #6 requires a minimum of $500,000, application #7 requires $400,000, and application #8 requires $300,000 for a new roof and $150,000 for related wall and ceiling repairs. Applicant #8 agrees to accept the remaining $300,000 since the roof upgrade can be separated into a viable portion of applicant #8's total project. Applications #6 and #7 will be retained for consideration in the next fiscal year and will compete again with that fiscal year's pool of applicants. Applicant #8 will have to submit a new application if it wishes to be considered for the unfunded portion of the current year's application.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.190 How does the Secretary rank and select applicants?

(a) To the extent consistent with these regulations and section 8007(b) of the Act, the Secretary will follow grant selection procedures that are specified in 34 CFR §§ 75.215 through 75.222. In general these procedures are based on the authorizing statute, the

selection criteria, and any priorities or other applicable requirements that have been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(b) In the event of ties in numeric ranking, the Secretary may consider as tie-breaking factors: the severity of the emergency or the need for modernization; for applicants under section 8003 of the Act, the numbers of federally connected children who will benefit from the project; or for applicants under section 8002 of the Act, the numbers of children who will benefit from the project; the assessed valuation of real property per student compared to the LEA's State average; and available resources or non-Federal funds available for the grant project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.191 What is the maximum award amount?

(a) Subject to any applicable contribution requirements as described in §§ 222.192 and 222.193, the procedures in §§ 75.231 through 75.236, and the provisions in paragraph (b) of this section, the Secretary may fund up to 100 percent of the allowable costs in an approved grantee's proposed project.

(b) An award amount may not exceed the difference between—

(1) The cost of the proposed project; and

(2) The amount the grantee has available or will have available for this purpose from other sources, including local, state, and other Federal funds.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.192 What local funds may be considered as available for this project?

To determine the amount of local funds that an LEA has available under § 222.191(b)(2) for a project under this program, the Secretary will consider as available all LEA funds that may be used for capital expenditures except $100,000 or ten percent of the average annual capital expenditures of the applicant for three previous fiscal years, whichever is greater.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.193 What other limitations on grant amounts apply?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section and § 222.191, the amount of funds provided under an emergency grant or a modernization grant awarded under this subsection to an eligible LEA is subject to the following limitations:

(1) The award amount may not be more than 50 percent of the total cost of an approved project.

(2) The total amount of grant funds may not exceed four million dollars during any four-year period. An example follows:

*Example:* An LEA that is awarded $4 million dollars in the first year may not receive any additional funds for the following three years.

(b) Emergency or modernization grants to LEAs with no practical capacity to issue bonds as defined in § 222.176 are not subject to the award limitations described in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### § 222.194 Are "in-kind" contributions permissible?

(a) LEAs that are subject to the applicable matching requirement described in § 222.193(a) may use allowable third party in-kind contributions as defined below to meet the requirements.

(b) Third party in-kind contributions mean property or services that benefit this grant program and are contributed by non-Federal third parties without charge to the grantee or a cost-type contractor under the grant agreement.

(c) The provisions of 34 CFR 80.24 govern the allowability and valuation of in-kind contributions, except that it is permissible for a third party to contribute real property to a grantee for a project under this program, so long as

no Federal funds are spent for the acquisition of real property.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

CONDITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS GRANTEES MUST MEET

### §222.195 How does the Secretary make funds available to grantees?

The Secretary makes funds available to a grantee during a project period using the following procedure:

(a) Upon final approval of the grant proposal, the Secretary makes available 10 percent of the total award amount to the grantee.

(b) After the grantee submits a copy of the emergency or modernization contract approved by the grantee's governing board, the Secretary makes available 80 percent of the total award amount to a grantee.

(c) The Secretary makes available up to the remaining 10 percent of the total award amount to the grantee after the grantee submits a statement that—

(1) Details any earnings, savings, or interest;

(2) Certifies that—

(i) The project is fully completed; and

(ii) All the awarded funds have been spent for grant purposes; and

(3) Is signed by the—

(i) Chairperson of the governing board;

(ii) Superintendent of schools; and

(iii) Architect of the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b))

### §222.196 What additional construction requirements apply?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a grantee under this program must comply with—

(1) The general construction legal requirements identified in the grant application assurances;

(2) The prevailing wage standards in the grantee's locality that are established by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 USCA 276a, *et seq.*); and

(3) All relevant Federal, state, and local environmental laws and regulations.

(b) A grantee that qualifies for a grant because it enrolls a high proportion of federally connected children who reside on Indian lands is considered to receive a grant award primarily for the benefit of Indians and must therefore comply with the Indian preference requirements of section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7707(b) and 1221e–3)

# PART 237—CHRISTA MCAULIFFE FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
237.1 What is the Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program?
237.2 Who is eligible to apply under the Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program?
237.3 How are awards distributed?
237.4 In what amount are fellowships awarded?
237.5 For what purposes may a fellow use an award?
237.6 What priorities may the Secretary establish?
237.7 What regulations apply?
237.8 What definitions apply?

## Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

237.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

## Subpart C—How Are Fellows Selected?

237.20 What are statewide panels?
237.21 What are the responsibilities of a statewide panel?

## Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by Fellows?

237.30 What is the duration of a fellowship?
237.31 May a fellowship be awarded for two consecutive years?
237.32 What records and reports are required from fellows?
237.33 What is the service requirement for a fellowship?
237.34 What are the requirements for repayment of the fellowship?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1113–1113e.

SOURCE: 52 FR 26466, July 14, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### §237.1 What is the Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program?

The Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program (CMFP) is designed to reward excellence in teaching by encouraging

outstanding teachers to continue their education, to develop innovative programs, to consult with or assist LEAs, private schools, or private school systems, and to engage in other educational activities that will improve the knowledge and skills of teachers and the education of students.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113, 1113b)

### § 237.2 Who is eligible to apply under the Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program?

An individual is eligible to apply for a Christa McAuliffe Fellowship if the individual at the time of application:

(a)(1) Is a citizen or national of the United States;

(2) Is a permanent resident of the United States;

(3) Provides evidence from the Immigration and Naturalization Service that the individuals is in the Unites Stated for other than a temporary purpose with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident; or

(4) Is a permanent resident of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Northern Mariana Islands;

(b) Is a full-time teacher in a public or private elementary or secondary school; and

(c) Is eligible for a fellowship under 34 CFR 75.60.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113b, 1113d(a))

[52 FR 26466, July 14, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

### § 237.3 How are awards distributed?

(a) Except as provided in section 563(a)(3) of the Act, the Secretary awards one national teacher fellowship under this part to an eligible teacher in each of the following:

(1) Each congressional district in each of the fifty States.

(2) The District of Columbia.

(3) The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(4) Guam.

(5) The Virgin Islands.

(6) American Samoa.

(7) The Northern Mariana Islands.

(8) The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau).

(b)(1) If the conditions stated in section 563(a)(3) of the Act apply, the Secretary publishes an alternative distribution of fellowship under this part that:

(i) Will permit fellowship awards at the level stated in § 237.4; and

(ii) Is geographically equitable as determined by the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary sends a notice of this distribution to each of the statewide panels established under § 237.20.

(c)(1) If a State fails to meet the applicable filing deadlines for fellowship recommendations established under this program, the Secretary does not make awards in that State.

(2) In redistributing any returned or unused funds from a State, the Secretary takes into consideration, but is not limited to, the following factors:

(i) The amount of funds available for redistribution.

(ii) The number of States that request additional funds.

(iii) The number of States that are willing to match fellowship funds.

(iv) The requirements in § 237.4(b) relating to minimum awards.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113b(a))

[52 FR 26466, July 14, 1987, as amended at 54 FR 10966, Mar. 15, 1989]

### § 237.4 In what amounts are fellowships awarded?

(a) *Maximum award.* A fellowship awarded under this part may not exceed the national average salary of public school teachers in the most recent year for which satisfactory data are available, as determined by the Secretary. The Secretary urges statewide panels to award fellowships in the maximum amount.

(b) *Minimum award.* Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a fellowship awarded under this part may not be less than half the national average salary of public school teachers in the most recent year for which satisfactory data are available, as determined by the Secretary.

(c) *Partial award.* If, after awarding one or more fellowships that meet the requirements of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, a State has insufficient funds for a maximum or minimum award, the State may make one partial

award that may be less than the minimum award.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113b(a)(2))

[54 FR 10966, Mar. 15, 1989]

### § 237.5 For what purposes may a fellow use an award?

Christa McAuliffe fellows may use fellowships awarded under this part for projects to improve education including:

(a) Sabbaticals for study or research directly associated with objectives of this part, or academic improvement of the fellows.

(b) Consultation with or assistance to LEAs, private schools, or private school systems other than those with which the fellow is employed or associated.

(c) Development of special innovative programs.

(d) Model teacher programs and staff development.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113b(b))

### § 237.6 What priorities may the Secretary establish?

(a) The Secretary may annually establish, as a priority, one or more of the projects listed in § 237.5.

(b) The Secretary announces any annual priorities in a notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113d(a))

### § 237.7 What regulations apply?

The following regulations apply to the Christa McAuliffe Fellowship Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR 75.60 and 75.61 (regarding the ineligibility of certain individuals to receive assistance) and part 77 (Definitions That Apply to Department Regulations.

(b) The regulations in this part 237.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113d(a))

[52 FR 26466, July 14, 1987, as amended at 57 FR 30342, July 8, 1992]

### § 237.8 What definitions apply?

(a) The following definitions apply to terms used in this part:

*Act* means the Higher Education Act of 1965, as amended.

*Fellow* means a fellowship recipient under this part.

*Fellowship* means an award made to a person under this part.

(b) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR 77.1:

Department
EDGAR
Elementary school
Local educational agency
Private
Public
Secondary school
Secretary
State educational agency

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113d(a))

## Subpart B—How Does One Apply for an Award?

### § 237.10 How does an individual apply for a fellowship?

(a) To apply for a fellowship under this part, an individual must submit an application containing a proposal for a fellowship project as described in § 237.5, indicating the extent to which the applicant wishes to continue current teaching duties.

(b) The application shall provide this application to the appropriate LEA for comment prior to submission to the statewide panel for the State within which the proposal project is to be conducted as described in § 237.20.

(c) The applicant shall submit the application to the statewide panel within the deadline established by the panel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113c, 1113d(a))

## Subpart C—How Are Fellows Selected?

### § 237.20 What are the statewide panels?

(a) Recipients of Christa McAuliffe Fellowships in each State are selected by a seven-member statewide panel appointed by the chief State elected official, acting in consultation with the State educational agency (SEA), or by an existing panel designated by the chief State elected official and approved by the Secretary.

(b) The statewide panel must be representative of school administrators,

teachers, parents, and institutions of higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113c)

### § 237.21 What are the responsibilities of a statewide panel?

(a) Each statewide panel has the responsibility for:

(1) Establishing its own operating procedures regarding the fellowship selection process; and

(2) Disseminating information and application materials to the LEAs, private schools, and private school systems regarding the fellowship competition.

(b) Each panel may impose reasonable administrative requirements for the submission, handling, and processing of applications.

(c) Each statewide panel must consult with the appropriate LEA in evaluating proposals from applicants.

(d) In their applications to the statewide panel, individuals must include:

(1) Two recommendations from teaching peers;

(2) A recommendation from the principal; and

(3) A recommendation from the superintendent on the quality of the proposal and its educational benefit.

(e) A statewide panel may establish additional criteria, consistent with the Act, for the award of fellowships in its area as it considers appropriate.

(f) A statewide panel shall submit to the Secretary its selections for recipients of fellowships under this part within the schedule established by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113d)

## Subpart D—What Conditions Must Be Met by Fellows?

### § 237.30 What is the duration of a fellowship?

An individual may receive a Christa McAuliffe Fellowship under this program for up to 12 months.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113d(a))

### § 237.31 May a fellowship be awarded for two consecutive years?

A Christa McAuliffe fellow may not receive an award for any two consecutive years.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113b(a)(2))

### § 237.32 What records and reports are required from fellows?

Each fellow shall keep any records and submit any reports that are required by the Secretary.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113d(a))

### § 237.33 What is the service requirement for a fellowship?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a fellow must return to a teaching position in the fellow's current LEA, private school, or private school system for at least two years following the completion of the fellowship.

(b) In the case of extenuating circumstances (for example, temporary disability), a fellow has a five-year period in which to fulfill the two-year teaching requirement in paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113b(a)(2), 1113d)

[54 FR 10966, Mar. 15, 1989]

### § 237.34 What are the requirements for repayment of the fellowship?

(a) If a fellow does not carry out the activities described in the approved application or does not comply with § 237.33, the fellow shall make repayment in accordance with this section.

(b) The Secretary prorates the amount a fellow is required to repay based on the length of time the fellow carried out the fellowship activities, and held a teaching position in accordance with § 237.33 compared to the length of time that would have been involved if the fellow has fully met these requirements.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1113e)

# PART 263—INDIAN EDUCATION DISCRETIONARY GRANT PROGRAMS

## Subpart A—Professional Development Program

Sec.
263.1 What is the Professional Development program?
263.2 Who is eligible to apply under the Professional Development program?
263.3 What definitions apply to the Professional Development program?
263.4 What training costs may a Professional Development program include?
263.5 What priority is given to certain projects and applicants?
263.6 How does the Secretary evaluate applications for the Professional Development program?
263.7 What are the requirements for a leave of absence?
263.8 What are the payback requirements?
263.9 When does payback begin?
263.10 What are the payback reporting requirements?

## Subpart B—Demonstration Grants for Indian Children Program

263.20 What definitions apply to the Demonstration Grants for Indian Children program?
263.21 What priority is given to certain projects and applicants?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 7441 and 7442, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 67 FR 47696, July 22, 2002, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Professional Development Program

### §263.1 What is the Professional Development program?

(a) The Professional Development program provides grants to eligible entities to—

(1) Increase the number of qualified Indian individuals in professions that serve Indian people;

(2) Provide training to qualified Indian individuals to become teachers, administrators, teacher aides, social workers, and ancillary educational personnel; and

(3) Improve the skills of qualified Indian individuals who serve in the education field.

(b) The Professional Development program requires individuals who receive training to—

(1) Perform work related to the training received under the program and that benefits Indian people, or to repay all or a prorated part of the assistance received under the program; and

(2) Report to the Secretary on the individual's compliance with the work requirement.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### §263.2 Who is eligible to apply under the Professional Development program?

(a) In order to be eligible for either pre-service or in-service training programs, an applicant must be an eligible entity which means —

(1) An institution of higher education, including an Indian institution of higher education;

(2) A State educational agency in consortium with an institution of higher education;

(3) A local educational agency in consortium with an institution of higher education;

(4) An Indian tribe or Indian organization in consortium with an institution of higher education; or

(5) A Bureau-funded school.

(b) Bureau-funded schools are eligible applicants for —

(1) An in-service training program; and

(2) A pre-service training program when the Bureau-funded school applies in consortium with an institution of higher education that is accredited to provide the coursework and level of degree required by the project.

(c) Eligibility of an applicant requiring a consortium with any institution of higher education, including Indian institutions of higher education, requires that the institution of higher education be accredited to provide the coursework and level of degree required by the project.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### §263.3 What definitions apply to the Professional Development program?

The following definitions apply to the Professional Development program:

*Bureau-funded school* means a Bureau school, a contract or grant school, or a school for which assistance is provided under the Tribally Controlled Schools Act of 1988.

*Department* means the U.S. Department of Education.

*Dependent allowance* means costs for the care of minor children under the age of 18 who reside with the training participant and for whom the participant has responsibility. The term does not include financial obligations for payment of child support required of the participant.

*Expenses* means tuition and required fees; health insurance required by the institution of higher education; room, personal living expenses, and board at or near the institution; dependent allowance; and instructional supplies.

*Full course load* means the number of credit hours that the institution requires of a full-time student.

*Full-time student* means a student who—

(1) Is a degree candidate for a baccalaureate or graduate degree;

(2) Carries a full course load; and

(3) Is not employed for more than 20 hours a week.

*Good standing* means a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 on a 4.0 grade point scale in which failing grades are computed as part of the average, or another appropriate standard established by the institution.

*Graduate degree* means a post-baccalaureate degree awarded by an institution of higher education beyond the undergraduate level.

*Indian* means an individual who is —

(1) A member of an Indian tribe or band, as membership is defined by the Indian tribe or band, including any tribe or band terminated since 1940, and any tribe or band recognized by the State in which the tribe or band resides;

(2) A descendant of a parent or grandparent who meets the requirements described in paragraph (a) of this definition;

(3) Considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose;

(4) An Eskimo, Aleut, or other Alaska Native; or

(5) A member of an organized Indian group that received a grant under the Indian Education Act of 1988 as it was in effect October 19, 1994.

*Indian institution of higher education* means an accredited college or university within the United States cited in section 532 of the Equity in Educational Land-Grant Status Act of 1994, any other institution that qualifies for funding under the Tribally Controlled College or University Assistance Act of 1978, and the Navajo Community College, authorized in the Navajo Community College Assistance Act of 1978.

*Indian organization* means an organization that —

(1) Is legally established —

(i) By tribal or inter-tribal charter or in accordance with State or tribal law; and

(ii) With appropriate constitution, by-laws, or articles of incorporation;

(2) Has as its primary purpose the promotion of the education of Indians;

(3) Is controlled by a governing board, the majority of which is Indian;

(4) If located on an Indian reservation, operates with the sanction or by charter of the governing body of that reservation;

(5) Is neither an organization or subdivision of, nor under the direct control of, any institution of higher education; and

(6) Is not an agency of State or local government.

*Induction services* means services provided after the participant completes his or her training program and includes, at a minimum, these activities:

(1) Mentoring, coaching, and consultation services for the participant to improve performance,

(2) Access to research materials and information on teaching and learning,

(3) Periodic assessment of, and feedback sessions on, the participant's performance, provided in coordination with the participant's supervisor,

(4) Periodic meetings or seminars for participants to enhance collaboration, feedback, and peer networking and support.

*In-service training* means professional activities and opportunities designed to enhance the skills and abilities of individuals in their current areas of employment.

*Institution of higher education* means an accredited college or university within the United States that awards a baccalaureate or post-baccalaureate degree.

*Participant* means an Indian individual who is being trained under the Professional Development program.

*Payback* means work-related service or cash reimbursement to the Department of Education for the training received under the Professional Development program.

*Pre-service training* means training to Indian individuals to prepare them to meet the requirements for licensing or certification in a professional field requiring at least a baccalaureate degree.

*Professional development activities* means in-service training offered to enhance the skills and abilities of individual participants.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of the Department of Education or an official or employee of the Department acting for the Secretary under a delegation of authority.

*Stipend* means that portion of an award that is used for room and board and personal living expenses. NOTE: Only full-time students are eligible for stipends.

*Undergraduate degree* means a baccalaureate (bachelor's) degree awarded by an institution of higher education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442 and 7491)

### §263.4 What training costs may a Professional Development program include?

(a) A Professional Development program may include, as training costs, assistance to either—

(1) Fully finance a student's educational expenses; or

(2) Supplement other financial aid—including Federal funding other than loans—for meeting a student's educational expenses.

(b) The Secretary announces the expected maximum amounts for stipends and other costs—including training costs—in the annual application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### §263.5 What priority is given to certain projects and applicants?

(a) The Secretary awards a total of 5 points to an application submitted by an Indian tribe, Indian organization, or an Indian institution of higher education that is eligible to participate in the Professional Development program. A consortium application of eligible entities that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 75.127 through 75.129 of EDGAR and includes an Indian tribe, Indian organization or Indian institution of higher education will be considered eligible to receive the 5 priority points.

(b) The Secretary awards a total of 5 points to an application submitted by a consortium of eligible applicants that includes a tribal college or university and that designates that tribal college or university as the fiscal agent for the application. The consortium application of eligible entities must meet the requirements of 34 CFR 75.127 through 75.129 of EDGAR to be considered eligible to receive the 5 priority points. These competitive preference points are in addition to the 5 competitive preference points that may be given under the paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) The Secretary may give absolute preference to applications, reserving all or a portion of the funds available for new awards under the Professional Development program, to fund only those applications that meet one of the following priorities selected for a fiscal year. The Secretary announces the absolute priority selected in the annual application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(1) *Pre-Service Training for Teachers.* This priority provides support and training to Indian individuals to complete a pre-service education program that enables these individuals to meet the requirements for full State certification or licensure as a teacher through—

(i) Training that leads to a bachelor's degree in education before the end of the award period; or

(ii) For States allowing a degree in a specific subject area, training that leads to a bachelor's degree in the subject area as long as the training meets the requirements for full State teacher certification or licensure; or

(iii) Training in a current or new specialized teaching assignment that requires at least a bachelor's degree and in which a documented teacher shortage exists; and

(iv) One-year induction services after graduation, certification, or licensure, provided during the award period to graduates of the pre-service program while they are completing their first year of work in schools with significant Indian student populations.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (C)(1): In working with various institutions of higher education and State certification/licensure requirements, we found that states requiring a degree in a specific subject area (*e.g.*, specialty areas or teaching at the secondary level) generally require a Master's degree or fifth-year requirement before an individual can be certified or licensed as a teacher. These students would be eligible to participate as long as their training meets the requirements for full State certification or licensure as a teacher.

(2) *Pre-service Administrator Training.* This priority provides—

(i) Support and training to Indian individuals to complete a master's degree in education administration that is provided before the end of the award period and that allows participants to meet the requirements for State certification or licensure as an education administrator; and

(ii) One year of induction services, during the award period, to participants after graduation, certification, or licensure, while they are completing their first year of work as administrators in schools with significant Indian student populations.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442 and 7473)

### § 263.6 How does the Secretary evaluate applications for the Professional Development program?

The following criteria, with the total number of points available in parenthesis, are used to evaluate an application for a new award:

(a) *Need for project (5) points.* In determining the need for the proposed project, the Secretary considers the following:

(1) The extent to which the proposed project will prepare personnel in specific fields in which shortages have been demonstrated,

(2) The extent to which specific gaps or weaknesses in local capacity to provide, improve, or expand services that address the needs of the community or region have been identified and will be addressed by the proposed project, including the nature and magnitude of those gaps or weaknesses.

(b) *Significance (10) points.* In determining the significance of the proposed project, the Secretary considers the following:

(1) The potential contribution of the proposed project to increase effective strategies for teaching and student achievement,

(2) The likelihood that the proposed project will build local capacity to provide, improve, or expand services that address the needs of the target population,

(3) The likelihood that the proposed project will result in system change or improvement.

(c) *Quality of the Project Design (15) points.* The Secretary considers the following factors in determining the quality of the design of the proposed project:

(1) The extent to which the goals, objectives, and outcomes to be achieved by the proposed project are clearly specified and measurable,

(2) The extent to which the design of the proposed project reflects up-to-date knowledge from scientifically-based research and effective practices on how to improve teaching and learning to support student proficiency in meeting rigorous academic standards,

(3) The extent to which performance feedback and continuous improvement of participant performance are integral to the design of the proposed project,

(4) The extent to which the proposed project will establish linkages with other appropriate agencies and organizations providing educational services to the population of students to be served by the participants.

(d) *Quality of Project Services (15) points.* The Secretary considers the following factors:

(1) The extent to which the services to be provided by the proposed project reflect up-to-date knowledge of scientifically-based research and effective practice;

(2) The extent to which the training or professional development services to be provided by the proposed project are of sufficient quality, intensity, and duration to lead to improvements in the achievement of students as measured against rigorous academic standards;

(3) The extent to which the services to be provided by the proposed project involve the collaboration of appropriate partners for maximizing the effectiveness of the training and project services provided.

(e) *Quality of project personnel (15) points.* The Secretary considers the following factors when determining the quality of the personnel who will carry out the proposed project.

(1) The qualifications, including relevant training and experience, of the project director.

(2) The qualifications, including relevant training and experience, of key project personnel.

(3) The qualifications, including relevant training and experience, of project consultants or subcontractors.

(f) *Adequacy of resources (10) points.* In determining the adequacy of support for the proposed project, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(1) The relevance and demonstrated commitment of each partner in the proposed project to the implementation and success of the project.

(2) The extent to which the costs are reasonable in relation to the design of the program, program objectives, number of persons to be served, and the anticipated results and benefits.

(3) The potential for the incorporation of project purposes, activities, or benefits into the ongoing program of the agency or organization at the end of Federal funding.

(g) *Quality of the management plan (15) points.* In determining the quality of the management plan for the proposed project, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(1) The adequacy of procedures for ensuring feedback and continuous improvement in the performance of program participants in meeting the needs of the population they are to serve.

(2) The adequacy of the management plan to achieve the objectives of the proposed project during the award period, including clearly defined responsibilities, timelines, and milestones for accomplishing project tasks.

(3) The extent to which the time commitments of the project director and other key personnel are appropriate and adequate to meet the objectives of the proposed project.

(h) *Quality of the project evaluation (15) points.* In determining the quality of the evaluation, the Secretary considers the following factors:

(1) The extent to which the methods of evaluation are thorough, feasible, and appropriate to the context within which the project operates and the effectiveness of project implementation strategies.

(2) The extent to which the methods of evaluation will provide performance feedback on participants and permit periodic assessment of progress toward achieving the intended outcomes.

(3) The extent to which the methods of evaluation include the use of objective output measures that are directly related to the intended outcomes of the project and will produce both quantitative and qualitative data to the extent possible.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0580)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### §263.7 What are the requirements for a leave of absence?

(a) A participant shall submit a written request for a leave of absence to the project director not less than 30 days prior to withdrawal or completion of a grading period, unless an emergency situation has occurred and the project director chooses to waive the prior notification requirement.

(b) The project director may approve a leave of absence, for a period not longer than one academic year, provided a training participant has successfully completed at least one academic year.

(c)The project director permits a leave of absence only if the institution of higher education certifies that the training participant is eligible to resume his or her course of study at the end of the leave absence.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0580)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### § 263.8 What are the payback requirements?

(a) Individuals receiving assistance under the Professional Development are required to—

(1) Sign an agreement, at the time of selection for training, to meet the provisions of the payback requirement; and

(2) Perform work related to the training received and that benefits Indian people; or

(3) Repay all or a prorated part of the assistance received.

(b) The period of time required for a work-related payback is equivalent to the total period of time for which training was actually received under the Professional Development program.

(c) The cash payback required shall be equivalent to the total amount of funds received and expended for training received under these programs and may be prorated based on any approved work-related service the participant performs.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0580)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### § 263.9 When does payback begin?

(a) For all participants who complete their training under the Professional Development program, payback shall begin within six months from the date of completion of the training.

(b) For participants who do not complete their training under the Professional Development Program, payback shall begin within six months from the date the fellow leaves the Professional Development program, unless he or she continues as a full-time student without interruption, in a program leading to a degree in an accredited institution of higher education.

(1) If the participant leaves the Professional Development program, but plans to continue his or her education as a full-time student, the Secretary may defer the payback requirement until the participant has completed his or her educational program. Written requests for deferment shall be submitted to the Secretary within 30 days of leaving the Professional Development program and shall provide the following information—

(i) The name of the accredited institution the student will be attending;

(ii) A copy of the letter of admission from the institution;

(iii) The degree being sought; and

(iv) The projected date of completion.

(2) After approval by the Secretary for deferment of the payback provision on the basis of continuing as a full-time student, former participants are required to submit to the Secretary a status report from an academic advisor or other authorized representative of the institution of higher education, showing verification of enrollment and status, after every grading period.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0580)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

### § 263.10 What are the payback reporting requirements?

(a) *Notice of intent.* Participants shall submit to the Secretary, within 30 days of completion of their training program, a written notice of intent to complete a work-related or cash payback, or to continue in a degree program as a full-time student.

(b) *Work-related payback.* If the participant proposes a work-related payback, the written notice of intent shall include information explaining how the work-related service is related to the training received and how it benefits Indian people.

(1) For work-related service, the Secretary shall review each participant's payback plan to determine if the work-related service is related to the training received and that it benefits Indian people. The Secretary approves the payback plan if a determination is made that the work-related service to be performed is related to the training received and benefits Indian people, meets all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements, and is otherwise appropriate.

(2) The payback plan for work-related service shall identify where, when, the type of service, and for whom the work will be performed.

(3) A participant shall notify the Secretary in writing of any change in the work-related service being performed within 30 days of such change.

(4) For work-related payback, individuals shall submit a status report every six months beginning from the date the work-related service is to begin. The reports shall include a certification from the participant's employer that the service(s) have been performed without interruption.

(5) For participants that initiate, but cannot complete, a work-related payback, the payback reverts to a cash payback that is prorated based upon the amount of time the work-related payback has been completed.

(c) *Cash payback.* If a cash payback is to be made, the Department will contact the participant to establish an appropriate schedule for payments.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0580)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7442)

## Subpart B—Demonstration Grants for Indian Children Program

### § 263.20 What definitions apply to the Demonstration Grants for Indian Children program?

The following definitions apply to the Demonstration Grants for Indian Children program:

*Federally supported elementary or secondary school for Indian students* means an elementary or secondary school that is operated or funded, through a contract or grant, by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

*Indian* means an individual who is—

(1) A member of an Indian tribe or band, as membership is defined by the Indian tribe or band, including any tribe or band terminated since 1940, and any tribe or band recognized by the State in which the tribe or band resides; or

(2) A descendant of a parent or grandparent who meets the requirements described in paragraph (a) of this definition; or

(3) Considered by the Secretary of the Interior to be an Indian for any purpose; or

(4) An Eskimo, Aleut, or other Alaska Native; or

(5) A member of an organized Indian group that received a grant under the Indian Education Act of 1988 as it was in effect October 19, 1994.

*Indian institution of higher education* means an accredited college or university within the United States cited in section 532 of the Equity in Educational Land-Grant Status Act of 1994, any other institution that qualifies for funding under the Tribally Controlled College or University Assistance Act of 1978, and the Navajo Community College, authorized in the Navajo Community College Assistance Act of 1978.

*Indian organization* means an organization that:

(1) Is legally established:

(i) By tribal or inter-tribal charter or in accordance with State or tribal law; and

(ii) With appropriate constitution, by-laws, or articles of incorporation;

(2) Has as its primary purpose the promotion of the education of Indians;

(3) Is controlled by a governing board, the majority of which is Indian;

(4) If located on an Indian reservation, operates with the sanction or by charter of the governing body of that reservation;

(5) Is neither an organization or subdivision of, nor under the direct control of, any institution of higher education; and

(6) Is not an agency of State or local government.

*Professional development activities* means in-service training offered to enhance the skills and abilities of individuals that may be part of, but not exclusively, the activities provided in a Demonstration Grants for Indian Children program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7441)

### § 263.21 What priority is given to certain projects and applicants?

(a) The Secretary awards a total of 5 competitive preference priority points to an application that presents a plan for combining two or more of the activities described in section 7121(c) of the Act over a period of more than one year.

(b) The Secretary awards a total of 5 competitive preference priority points to an application submitted by an Indian tribe, Indian organization, or Indian institution of higher education that is eligible to participate in the Demonstration Grants for Indian Children program. A consortium of eligible

entities that meet the requirements of 34 CFR 75.127 through 75.129 of EDGAR and includes an Indian tribe, Indian organization, or Indian institution of higher education will be considered eligible to receive the five (5) priority points. The written consortium agreement must be submitted with the application.

(c) The Secretary may give absolute preference to applications, reserving all or a portion of the funds available for new awards under the Demonstration Grants for Indian Children program, to fund only those applications that meet one or more of the following priorities selected for a fiscal year. The Secretary announces the absolute priority selected in the annual application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(1) School readiness projects that provide age appropriate educational programs and language skills to three- and four-year old Indian students to prepare them for successful entry into school at the kindergarten school level.

(2) Early childhood and kindergarten programs, including family-based preschool programs, emphasizing school readiness and parental skills.

(3) College preparatory programs for secondary school students designed to increase competency and skills in challenging subject matters, including math and science, to enable Indian students to successfully transition to postsecondary education.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7441 and 7473)

# PART 270—DESEGREGATION OF PUBLIC EDUCATION

Sec.

270.1 What are the Desegregation of Public Education Programs?
270.2 What regulations apply to these programs?
270.3 What definitions apply to these programs?
270.4 What types of projects are funded under these programs?
270.5 What stipends and related reimbursements are authorized under these programs?
270.6 What limitation is imposed on providing race and national origin desegregation assistance under these programs?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000–5, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 24963, July 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

## § 270.1 What are the Desegregation of Public Education Programs?

The Desegregation of Public Education Programs provide grants to projects that help public school districts and personnel in the preparation, adoption, and implementation of plans for the desegregation of public schools and in the development of effective methods of coping with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

## § 270.2 What regulations apply to these programs?

The following regulations apply to these programs:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in 34 CFR part 74 (Administration of Grants), part 75 (Direct Grant Programs), part 77 (Definitions That Apply to Department Regulations), part 78 (Education Appeal Board), and part 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education Programs and Activities), except that 34 CFR 75.200 through 75.217 (relating to the evaluation and competitive review of grants) do not apply to grants awarded under 34 CFR part 271 and 34 CFR 75.232 (relating to the cost analysis) does not apply to grants under 34 CFR part 272.

(b) The regulations in this part and in 34 CFR parts 271 and 272.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

## § 270.3 What definitions apply to these programs?

In addition to the definitions in 34 CFR 77.1, the following definitions apply to the regulations in this part:

*Desegregation assistance* means the provision of technical assistance (including training) in the areas of race, sex, and national origin desegregation of public elementary and secondary schools.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

*Desegregation assistance areas* means the areas of race, sex, and national origin desegregation.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

*Desegregation Assistance Center* means a regional desegregation technical assistance and training center funded under 34 CFR part 272.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

*Limited English proficiency* has the same meaning under this part as the same term defined in 34 CFR 500.4 of the General Provisions regulations for the Bilingual Education Program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3223(a)(1))

*National origin desegregation* means the assignment of students to public schools and within those schools without regard to their national origin, including providing students of limited English proficiency with a full opportunity for participation in all educational programs.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c(b))

*Public school* means any elementary or secondary educational institution operated by a State, subdivision of a State, or governmental agency within a State, or operated wholly or predemoninantly from or through the use of governmental funds or property, or funds or property derived from governmental sources.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c(c))

*Public school personnel* means school board members and persons who are employed by or who work in the schools of a responsible governmental agency, as that term is defined in this section.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c(c); 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

*Race desegregation* means the assignment of students to public schools and within those schools without regard to their race including providing students with a full opportunity for participation in all educational programs regardless of their race. ''Race desegregation'' does not mean the assignment of students to public schools to correct conditions of racial separation that are not the result of State or local law or official action.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c(b))

*Responsible governmental agency* means any school board, State, municipality, school district, or other governmental unit legally responsible for operating a public school or schools.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

*School board* means any agency or agencies that administer a system of one or more public schools and any other agency that is responsible for the assignment of students to or within that system.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c(d))

*Sex desegregation* means the assignment of students to public schools and within those schools without regard to their sex including providing students with a full opportunity for participation in all educational programs regardless of their sex.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c(b))

### § 270.4 What types of projects are funded under these programs?

The Secretary may fund—

(a) State Educational Agency (SEAs) projects; and

(b) Desegregation Assistance Centers (DACs).

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

### § 270.5 What stipends and related reimbursements are authorized under these programs?

(a) The recipient of an award under 34 CFR parts 271 and 272 may pay:

(1) Stipends to public school personnel who participate in technical assistance or training activities funded under these parts for the period of their attendance, if the person to whom the stipend is paid receives no other compensation for that period; or

(2) Reimbursement to a responsible governmental agency that pays substitutes for public school personnel who:

(i) Participate in technical assistance or training activities funded under these parts; and

(ii) Are being compensated by that responsible governmental agency for the period of their attendance.

(b) A recipient may pay the stipends and reimbursements described in this section only if it demonstrates that the payment of these costs is necessary to the success of the technical assistance or training activity, and will not exceed 20 percent of the total award.

(c) If a recipient is authorized by the Secretary to pay stipends or reimbursements (or any combination of these payments), the recipient shall determine the conditions and rates for these payments in accordance with appropriate State policies, or in the absence of State Policies, in accordance with local policies.

(d) A recipient of a grant under 34 CFR parts 271 and 272 may pay a travel allowance described in these parts only to a person who participates in a technical assistance or training activity.

(e) If the participant does not complete the entire scheduled activity, the recipient may pay the participant's transportation to his or her residence or place of employment only if the participant left the training activity because of circumstances not reasonably within his or her control.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

### § 270.6 What limitation is imposed on providing race and national origin desegregation assistance under these programs?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, a recipient of a grant for race or national origin desegregation assistance under these programs may not use funds to assist in the development or implementation of activities or the development of curriculum materials for the direct instruction of students to improve their academic and vocational achievement levels.

(b) A recipient of a grant for national origin desegregation assistance under these programs may use funds to assist in the development and implementation of activities or the development of curriculum materials for the direct instructional of students of limited English proficiency, to afford these students a full opportunity to participate in all educational programs.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

# PART 271—STATE EDUCATIONAL AGENCY DESEGREGATION PROGRAM

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
271.1 What is the State Educational Agency Desegregation Program?
271.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under this program?
271.3 What regulations apply to this program?
271.4 What definitions apply to this program?

## Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

271.10 What types of projects may be funded?
271.11 Who may receive desegregation assistance under this program?

## Subpart C—How Does an SEA Apply for a Grant?

271.20 What conditions must an applicant meet to obtain funding?

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

271.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
271.31 How does the Secretary determine the amount of the grant?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 24964, July 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 271.1 What is the State Educational Agency Desegregation Program?

This program provides grants to State educational agencies (SEAs) to enable them to provide technical assistance (including training) at the request of school boards and other responsible governmental agencies in the preparation, adoption, and implementation of plans for the desegregation of public schools and in the development

of effective methods of coping with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

### § 271.2 Who is eligible to apply for assistance under this program?

An SEA is eligible to apply for a grant under this program. An SEA shall submit one application to provide technical assistance in one, two, or all three of the desegregation assistance areas, as defined in 34 CFR 270.3.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 271.3 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to the SEA program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 270.

(b) The regulations in this part.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 271.4 What definitions apply to this program?

The definitions in 34 CFR 270.3 apply to the SEA program

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

## Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

### § 271.10 What types of projects may be funded?

The Secretary awards grants to SEAs for projects offering technical assistance (including training) to school boards and other responsible governmental agencies, at their request, for desegregation assistance in the preparation, adoption, and implementation of desegregation plans. Desegregation assistance may include, among other activities:

(a) Dissemination of information regarding effective methods of coping with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation;

(b) Assistance and advice in coping with these problems; and

(c) Training designed to improve the ability of teachers, supervisors, counselors, parents, community members, and other elementary or secondary school personnel to deal effectively with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C.3000c–2)

### § 271.11 Who may receive desegregation assistance under this program?

(a) A grantee may provide assistance only if the assistance is requested by a responsible governmental agency (other than the SEA) in its State.

(b) A grantee may provide assistance only to the following persons:

(1) Public school personnel.

(2) Students enrolled in public schools, parents of those students, and other community members.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

## Subpart C—How Does an SEA Apply for a Grant?

### § 271.20 What conditions must an applicant meet to obtain funding?

To obtain funding under this program:

(a) An applicant must demonstrate its leadership in facilitating desegregation (in each of the desegregation assistance areas for which it has applied) as indicated by policies and procedures adopted by the SEA to assist in the desegregation process;

(b) The applicant's project director must have access to the Chief State School Officer;

(c) The applicant must have a plan of the steps that it has taken or would take to inform the LEAs it will serve, public school personnel, students, and parents of the desegregation assistance available;

(d) The applicant must have familiarity with the desegregation-related needs and problems of the school boards and other responsible governmental agencies in its State;

(e) The assistance to be provided by the applicant must be designed to meet the desegregation needs (in each of the desegregation assistance areas for which it has applied) within its State;

(f) The applicant must identify specific desegregation problems that would be addressed by its proposed project;

(g) The applicant must have a plan for coordination with other related desegregation programs in its State, that

will prevent duplication of assistance when a responsible governmental agency requests assistance from both the SEA and the DAC or other program;

(h) The applicant must provide a plan of operation for the proposed project that includes:

(1) An effective plan of management that ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(2) A clear description of how the objectives of the project relate to the purposes of the program;

(3) The way the applicant plans to use its resources and personnel to achieve each objective; and

(4) How the applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, national origin, color, sex, age, or handicapping condition.

(i) The applicant must have familiarity with materials used in providing technical assistance and training in each of the desegregation assistance areas for which it has applied;

(j) The key personnel the applicant plans to use on the project must be qualified, as determined by:

(1) The experience and training of the project director and other key personnel; and

(2) The time that the project director and other key personnel will devote to the project to ensure its success;

(k) The applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, shall ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age or handicapping condition.

(l) The project must have an adequate budget to support the project activities, and costs must be reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project; and

(m) The applicant must have an evaluation plan that includes methods of evaluation that are appropriate for the project and, to the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0030)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

### § 271.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application submitted under this part on the basis of the requirements in § 271.20.

(b) The Secretary identifies those applications that satisfactorily address each of the factors included in § 271.20.

(c) The Secretary notifies an SEA whose application does not satisfactorily address each of the requirements in § 271.20 and permits the SEA to amend its application. If the amended application meets each of the requirements of § 271.20, the Secretary approves it for funding.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 271.31 How does the Secretary determine the amount of the grant?

The Secretary awards a grant to each SEA whose application meets the requirements of § 271.20. The Secretary determines the amount of a grant, pursuant to the cost analysis under 34 CFR 75.232, on the basis of:

(a) The amount of funds available for all grants under this part;

(b) The magnitude of the expected needs of responsible governmental agencies for desegregation assistance and the cost of providing that assistance to meet those needs, in the State for which an application is approved, as compared with the magnitude of the expected needs for desegregation assistance, and the cost of providing it, in all States for which applications are approved for funding;

(c) The size and the racial or ethnic diversity of the student population of the State;

(d) The extent to which the applicant will effectively and efficiently use funds awarded to it, including, if relevant, consideration of its previous use of funds awarded under this program; and

(e) Any other information concerning desegregation problems and proposed activities that the Secretary finds relevant in the applicant's State.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

# PART 272—DESEGREGATION ASSISTANCE CENTER PROGRAM

## Subpart A—General

Sec.
272.1 What is the Desegregation Assistance Center Program?
272.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant under this program?
272.3 What regulations apply to this program?
272.4 What definitions apply to this program?

## Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Fund Under This Program?

272.10 What types of projects may be funded?
272.11 Who may receive desegregation assistance under this program?
272.12 What geographic regions do the DACs serve?

## Subpart C [Reserved]

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

272.30 What criteria does the Secretary use to make a grant?
272.31 How does the Secretary evaluate an application for a grant?
272.32 How does the Secretary determine the amount of a grant?

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Recipient of a Grant?

272.40 What conditions must be met by a recipient of a grant?

AUTHORITY: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5, unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 52 FR 24965, July 1, 1987, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 272.1 What is the Desegregation Assistance Center Program?

This program provides financial assistance to operate regional Desegregation Assistance Centers (DACs), to enable them to provide technical assistance (including training) at the request of school boards and other responsible governmental agencies in the preparation, adoption, and implementation of plans for the desegregation of public schools, and in the development of effective methods of copying with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.2 Who is eligible to receive a grant under this program?

A public agency (other than a State educational agency or a school board) or private, nonprofit organization is eligible to receive a grant under this program.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.3 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to the DAC program:

(a) The regulations in 34 CFR part 270.

(b) The regulations in this part.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.4 What definitions apply to this program?

The definitions in 34 CFR 270.3 apply to the DAC program.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

## Subpart B—What Kinds of Activities Does the Secretary Fund Under This Program?

### § 272.10 What types of projects may be funded?

(a) The Secretary may award funds to DACs for projects offering technical assistance (including training) to school boards and other responsible governmental agencies, at their request, for assistance in the preparation, adoption, and implementation of desegregation plans.

(b) A project must provide technical assistance in all three of the desegregation assistance areas, as defined in 34 CFR 270.3.

(c) Desegregation assistance may include, among other activities:

(1) Dissemination of information regarding effective methods of coping with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation;

(2) Assistance and advice in coping with these problems; and

(3) Training designed to improve the ability of teachers, supervisors, counselors, parents, community members,

and other elementary or secondary school personnel to deal effectively with special educational problems occasioned by desegregation.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.11 Who may receive desegregation assistance under this program?

(a) The recipient of a grant under this part may provide assistance only if requested by school boards and other responsible governmental agencies located in its geographical service area.

(b) The recipient may provide assistance only to the following persons:

(1) Public school personnel.

(2) Students enrolled in public schools, parents of those students, and other community members.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.12 What geographic regions do the DACs serve?

The Secretary awards a grant to provide race, sex, and national origin desegregation assistance under this program in each of the following geographic regions:

(a) Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Vermont.

(b) New York, New Jersey, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands.

(c) Delaware, District of Columbia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia.

(d) Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee.

(e) Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Ohio, Wisconsin.

(f) Arkansas, Louisiana, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas.

(g) Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska.

(h) Colorado, Montana, North Dakota, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming.

(i) Arizona, California, Nevada.

(j) Alaska, American Samoa, Guam, Hawaii, Idaho, Northern Mariana Islands, Oregon, Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, Washington.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2000c–2, 2000c–5)

## Subpart C [Reserved]

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

### § 272.30 What criteria does the Secretary use to make a grant?

The Secretary uses the following criteria to evaluate applications for DAC grants.

(a) *Mission and strategy.* (30 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which the applicant understands effective practices for addressing problems in each of the desegregation assistance areas, including the extent to which the applicant:

(1) Understands the mission of the proposed DAC;

(2) Is familiar with relevant research, theory, materials, and training models;

(3) Is familiar with the types of problems that arise in each of the desegregation assistance areas;

(4) Is familiar with relevant strategies for technical assistance and training; and

(5) Is familiar with the desegregation needs of responsible governmental agencies in its designated region.

(b) *Organizational capability.* (15 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the ability of the applicant to sustain a long-term, high-quality, and coherent program of technical assistance and training, including the extent to which the applicant:

(1) Demonstrates the commitment to provide the services of appropriate faculty or staff members from its organization;

(2) Selects project staff with an appropriate mixture of scholarly and practitioner backgrounds; and

(3) Has had past successes in rendering technical assistance and training in the desegregation assistance areas, including collaborating with other individuals and organizations.

(c) *Plan of operation.* (25 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project, including the extent to which:

(1) The design of the project is of high quality;

(2) The plan of management ensures proper and efficient administration of the project;

(3) The applicant plans to use its resources and personnel effectively to achieve each objective; and

(4) The applicant will ensure that project participants who are otherwise eligible to participate are selected without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, age, or handicapping condition.

(d) *Quality of key personnel.* (15 points)

(1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the key personnel that the applicant plans to use on the project, including:

(i) The qualifications of the project director;

(ii) The qualifications of the other key personnel to be used in the project;

(iii) The time that each person referred to in paragraphs (d)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section will commit to the project; and

(iv) How the applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices, will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, color, national origin, gender, age, or handicapping condition.

(2) To determine personnel qualifications, under paragraphs (d)(1) (i) and (ii) of this section, the Secretary considers:

(i) Experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project; and

(ii) Any other qualifications that pertain to the quality of the project.

(e) *Budget and cost effectiveness.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the extent to which:

(1) The budget for the project is adequate to support the project activities; and

(2) Costs are reasonable in relation to the objectives of the project.

(f) *Evaluation plan.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the evaluation plan for the project, including the extent to which the methods of evaluation:

(1) Are appropriate for the project; and

(2) To the extent possible, are objective and produce data that are quantifiable.

(g) *Adequacy of resources.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the adequacy of the resources that the applicant plans to devote to the project, including facilities, equipment, and supplies.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0517)

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.31 How does the Secretary evaluate an application for a grant?

(a) The Secretary evaluates the application on the basis of the criteria in § 272.30.

(b) The Secretary selects the highest ranking application for each geographical service area to receive a grant.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

### § 272.32 How does the Secretary determine the amount of a grant?

The Secretary determines the amount of a grant on the basis of:

(a) The amount of funds available for all grants under this part;

(b) A cost analysis of the project (that shows whether the applicant will achieve the objectives of the project with reasonable efficiency and economy under the budget in the application), by which the Secretary:

(1) Verifies the cost data in the detailed budget for the project;

(2) Evaluates specific elements of costs; and

(3) Examines costs to determine if they are necessary, reasonable, and allowable under applicable statutes and regulations;

(c) The magnitude of the expected needs or responsible governmental agencies for desegregation assistance in the geographic region, and the cost of providing that assistance to meet those needs, as compared with the magnitude of the expected needs for desegregation assistance, and the cost of providing it, in all geographic regions for which applications are approved for funding;

(d) The size and the racial or ethnic diversity of the student population of the geographic region for which the DAC will provide services; and

(e) Any other information concerning desegregation problems and proposed

activities that the Secretary finds relevant in the applicant's geographic region.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Recipient of a Grant?

### § 272.40 What conditions must be met by a recipient of a grant?

A recipient of a grant under this part must:

(a) Operate a DAC in the geographic region to be served;

(b) Have a full-time project director; and

(c) Coordinate assistance in its geographic region with appropriate SEAs funded under 34 CFR part 271. As part of this coordination, the recipient shall develop plans to prevent duplication of assistance when a responsible governmental agency requests assistance from both the DAC and the appropriate SEA.

(Authority: 42 U.S.C. 2000c–2)

# PART 280—MAGNET SCHOOLS ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

## Subpart A—General

Sec.

280.1 What is the Magnet Schools Assistance Program?
280.2 Who is eligible to apply for a grant?
280.3 What regulations apply to this program?
280.4 What definitions apply to this program?

## Subpart B—What Types of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

280.10 What types of projects does the Secretary assist?

## Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

280.20 How does one apply for a grant?

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

280.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?
280.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?
280.32 How is priority given to applicants?
280.33 How does the Secretary select applications for new grants with funds appropriated in excess of $75 million?

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

280.40 What costs are allowable?
280.41 What are the limitations on allowable costs?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 7201–7213, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—General

### § 280.1 What is the Magnet Schools Assistance Program?

The Magnet Schools Assistance Program provides grants to eligible local educational agencies (LEAs) or consortia of LEAs for use in magnet schools that are part of an approved desegregation plan and that are designed to bring students from different social, economic, ethnic and racial backgrounds together. The purposes of the program are to support, through financial assistance to eligible LEAs or consortia of LEAs,:

(a) The elimination, reduction, or prevention of minority group isolation in elementary and secondary schools with substantial portions of minority students;

(b) The development and implementation of magnet school projects that will assist LEAs in achieving systemic reforms and providing all students the opportunity to meet challenging State content standards and challenging State performance standards;

(c) The development and design of innovative educational methods and practices; and

(d) Courses of instruction within magnet schools that will substantially strengthen the knowledge of academic subjects and the grasp of tangible and marketable vocational skills of students attending such schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7202)

[51 FR 20414, June 4, 1986, as amended at 60 FR 14865, Mar. 20, 1995]

### § 280.2 Who is eligible to apply for a grant?

(a) An LEA or consortia of LEAs is eligible to receive assistance under this part if the LEA or consortia of LEAs

meets any of the following requirements:

(1) The LEA or consortia of LEAs is implementing a plan undertaken pursuant to a final order of a court of the United States, or a court of any State, or any other State agency or official of competent jurisdiction, and the order requires the desegregation of minority group segregated children or faculty in the elementary and secondary schools of that agency or those agencies.

(2) The LEA or consortia of LEAs adopted and is implementing on either a voluntary basis or as required under title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964—or will adopt and implement if assistance is made available under this part—a plan that has been approved by the Secretary as adequate under title VI.

(b) The Secretary approves a voluntary plan under paragraph (a)(2) of this section only if he determines that for each magnet school for which funding is sought—

(1) The magnet school will reduce, eliminate, or prevent minority group isolation within the period of the grant award, either in the magnet school or in a feeder school, as appropriate; and

(2) The establishment of the magnet school will not result in an increase of minority enrollment, at the magnet school or at any feeder school, above the districtwide percentage of minority group students in the LEA's schools at the grade levels served by that magnet school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C 7205)

[50 FR 21191, May 22, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 19508, May 5, 1989; 57 FR 61508, Dec. 24, 1992; 60 FR 14865, Mar. 20, 1995]

### §280.3 What regulations apply to this program?

The following regulations apply to the Magnet Schools Assistance Program:

(a) The Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR), 34 CFR parts 75 (Direct grant programs), except that §75.253(c) (relating to reducing a subsequent year's award by the amount remaining available from the grantee's current award) does not apply to this program, 77 (Definitions apply to Department regulations), 79 (Intergovernmental Review of Department of Education programs and activities), 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for State and Local Governments), and 85 (Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) and Governmentwide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace (Grants)).

(b) The regulations in this part.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7201–7213)

[50 FR 21191, May 22, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 19508, May 5, 1989]

### §280.4 What definitions apply to this program?

(a) *Definitions in EDGAR.* The following terms used in this part are defined in 34 CFR part 77:

Applicant
Application
Award
Budget
EDGAR
Elementary school
Equipment
Facilities
Fiscal year
Grant
Local educational agency
Project
Secondary school
Secretary
State
Supplies

(b) *Definitions that apply to this program.* The following definitions also apply to this part:

*Act* means title VII of the Education for Economic Security Act, Pub. L. 98–377.

*Desegregation*, in reference to a plan, means a plan for the reassignment of children or faculty to remedy the illegal separation of minority group children or faculty in the schools of an LEA or a plan for the reduction, elimination, or prevention of minority group isolation in one or more of the schools of an LEA.

*Feeder school* means a school from which students are drawn to attend a magnet school.

*Magnet school* means a public elementary or secondary school or public elementary or secondary education center that offers a special curriculum capable of attracting substantial numbers of students of different racial backgrounds.

*Minority group* means the following:

(1) *American Indian or Alaskan Native.* A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintains cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.

(2) *Asian of Pacific Islander.* A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes, for example, China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa.

(3) *Black (Not of Hispanic Origin).* A person having origins in any of the black racial groups of Africa.

(4) *Hispanic.* A person of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.

*Minority group isolation*, in reference to a school, means a condition in which minority group children constitute more than 50 percent of the enrollment of the school.

*Special curriculum* means a course of study embracing subject matter or a teaching methodology that is not generally offered to students of the same age or grade level in the same LEA or consortium of LEAs, as the students to whom the special curriculum is offered in the magnet schools. This term does not include:

(1) A course of study or a part of a course of study designed solely to provide basic educational services to handicapped students or to students of limited English-speaking ability;

(2) A course of study or a part of a course of study in which any student is unable to participate because of his or her limited English-speaking ability;

(3) A course of study or a part of a course of study in which any student is unable to participate because of his or her limited financial resources; or

(4) A course of study or a part of a course of study that fails to provide for a participating student's meeting the requirements for completion of elementary or secondary education in the same period as other students enrolled in the applicant's schools.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7201–7213)

[50 FR 21191, May 22, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 20414, June 4, 1986; 54 FR 19508 and 19509, May 5, 1989; 57 FR 61509, Dec. 24, 1992; 60 FR 14865, Mar. 20, 1995]

## Subpart B—What Types of Projects Does the Secretary Assist Under This Program?

### § 280.10 What types of projects does the Secretary assist?

(a) The Secretary funds applications proposing projects in magnet schools that are part of an approved desegregation plan and that are designed to bring students from different social, economic, ethnic, and racial backgrounds together.

(b) For the purposes of this part, an approved desegregation plan is a desegregation plan described in § 280.2 (a) or (b).

(c) In the case of a desegregation plan described in § 280.2(a)(1), any modification to that plan must be approved by the court, agency, or official that approved the plan.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7203)

[50 FR 21191, May 22, 1985, as amended at 51 FR 20414, June 4, 1986; 54 FR 19508 and 19509, May 5, 1989]

## Subpart C—How Does One Apply for a Grant?

### § 280.20 How does one apply for a grant?

(a) Each eligible LEA or consortium of LEAs that desires to receive assistance under this part shall submit an annual application to the Secretary.

(b) In its application, the LEA or consortium of LEAs shall provide assurances that it—

(1) Will use funds made available under this part for the purposes specified in section 5102 of the Act;

(2) Will employ teachers in the courses of instruction assisted under this part who are certified or licensed by the State to teach, or supervise others who are teaching, the subject matter of the courses of instruction;

(3) Will not engage in discrimination based upon race, religion, color, national origin, sex, or disability in the hiring, promotion, or assignment of employees of the agency or other personnel for whom the agency has any administrative responsibility;

(4) Will not engage in discrimination based upon race, religion, color, national origin, sex, or disability in the

assignment of students to schools or to courses of instruction within schools of the agency, except to carry out the approved desegregation plan;

(5) Will not engage in discrimination based upon race, religion, color, national origin, sex, or disability in designing or operating extracurricular activities for students;

(6) Will carry out a high-quality education program that will encourage greater parental decisionmaking and involvement; and

(7) Will give students residing in the local attendance area of the proposed magnet school projects equitable consideration for placement in those projects.

(c) In addition to the assurances listed in paragraph (b) of this section, the LEA or consortium of LEAs shall provide such other assurances as the Secretary determines necessary to carry out the provisions of this part.

(d) Upon request, the LEA or consortium of LEAs shall submit any information that is necessary for the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights to determine whether the assurances required in paragraphs (b) (3), (4), and (5) of this section will be met.

(e) An LEA or consortium of LEAs that has an approved desegregation plan shall submit each of the following with its application:

(1) A copy of the plan.

(2) An assurance that the plan is being implemented as approved.

(f) An LEA or consortium of LEAs that does not have an approved desegregation plan shall submit each of the following with its application:

(1) A copy of the plan the LEA or consortium of LEAs is submitting for approval.

(2) A copy of a school board resolution or other evidence of final official action adopting and implementing the plan, or agreeing to adopt and implement it upon the award of assistance under this part.

(3) Evidence that the plan is a desegregation plan as defined in § 280.4(b).

(4) For an LEA or consortium of LEAs that seeks assistance for existing magnet schools—

(i) Enrollment numbers and percentages, for minority and non-minority group students, for each magnet school for which funding is sought and each feeder school—

(A) For the school year prior to the creation of each magnet school;

(B) For the school year in which the application is submitted; and

(C) For each of the school years of the proposed grant cycle (i.e., projected enrollment figures); and

(ii) Districtwide enrollment numbers and percentages for minority group students in the LEA's or consortium of LEAs' schools, for grade levels involved in the applicant's magnet schools (e.g., K–6, 7–9, 10–12)—

(A) For the school year prior to the creation of each magnet school;

(B) For the school year in which the application is submitted; and

(C) For each of the school years of the proposed grant cycle (i.e., projected enrollment figures).

(5) For an LEA or consortium of LEAs that seeks assistance for new magnet schools—

(i) Enrollment numbers and percentages, for minority and non-minority group students, for each magnet school for which funding is sought and for each feeder school—

(A) For the school year in which the application is submitted; and

(B) For each of the school years of the proposed grant cycle (i.e., projected enrollment figures); and

(ii) Districtwide numbers and percentages of minority group students in the LEA's or consortium of LEAs' schools, for the grade levels involved in the applicant's magnet schools (e.g., K–6, 7–9, 10–12)—

(A) For the school year in which the application is submitted; and

(B) For each of the school years of the proposed grant cycle (i.e., projected enrollment figures).

(g) An applicant that does not have an approved desegregation plan, and demonstrates that it cannot provide some portion of the information requested under paragraphs (f)(4) and (5) of this section, may provide other information (in lieu of that portion of the information not provided in response to paragraphs (f)(4) and (5) of this section) to demonstrate that the creation or operation of its proposed

magnet school would reduce, eliminate, or prevent minority group isolation in the applicant's schools and would not result in an increase of minority student isolation at one of the applicant's schools above the districtwide percentage for minority students at the same grade levels as those served in the magnet school.

(h) After reviewing the information provided in response to paragraph (f)(4) or (5) of this section, or as provided under paragraph (g) of this section, the Secretary may request other information, if necessary (e.g., demographic data concerning the attendance areas in which the magnet schools are or will be located), to determine whether to approve an LEA's or consortium of LEAs' plan.

(i) In addition to including the assurances required by this section, an LEA or consortium of LEAs shall describe in its application—

(1) How the applicant will use assistance made available under this part to promote desegregation, including how the proposed magnet school project will increase interaction among students of different social, economic, ethnic, and racial backgrounds;

(2) How and to what extent the assistance will increase student achievement in instructional areas offered;

(3) How the LEA or consortium of LEAs will continue the magnet schools project after assistance under this program is no longer available, including, if applicable, why magnet schools cannot be continued without the use of funds under this program.

(4) How assistance will be used to implement services and activities that are consistent with other programs under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, the Goals 2000: Educate America Act, and other Acts, as appropriate, in accordance with section 14306 of the Act; and

(5) What criteria will be used in selecting students to attend the proposed magnet schools projects.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0516)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7206)

[50 FR 21191, May 22, 1985, as amended at 54 FR 19508, May 5, 1989; 57 FR 61509, Dec. 24, 1992; 60 FR 14865, Mar. 20, 1995]

## Subpart D—How Does the Secretary Make a Grant?

### § 280.30 How does the Secretary evaluate an application?

(a) The Secretary evaluates an application submitted under this part on the basis of the criteria in § 280.31 and the priority factors in § 280.32.

(b) The Secretary awards up to 100 points for the extent to which an application meets the criteria described in § 280.31. The maximum possible points for each complete criterion are indicated in parentheses after the heading for that criterion.

(c) The Secretary then awards up to 45 additional points based upon the priority factors in § 280.32.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 3021–3032)

[50 FR 21191, May 22, 1985, as amended at 60 FR 14866, Mar. 20, 1995]

### § 280.31 What selection criteria does the Secretary use?

The Secretary uses the following selection criteria in evaluating each application:

(a) *Plan of operation.* (25 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the plan of operation for the project.

(2) The Secretary determines the extent to which the applicant demonstrates—

(i) The effectiveness of its management plan to ensure proper and efficient administration of the project;

(ii) The effectiveness of its plan to attain specific outcomes that—

(A) Will accomplish the purposes of the program;

(B) Are attainable within the project period;

(C) Are measurable and quantifiable; and

(D) For multi-year projects, can be used to determine the project's progress in meeting its intended outcomes;

(iii) The effectiveness of its plan for utilizing its resources and personnel to achieve the objectives of the project, including how well it utilizes key personnel to complete tasks and achieve the objectives of the project;

(iv) How it will ensure equal access and treatment for eligible project participants who have been traditionally underrepresented in courses or activities offered as part of the magnet school, e.g., women and girls in mathematics, science or technology courses, and disabled students; and

(v) The effectiveness of its plan to recruit students from different social, economic, ethnic, and racial backgrounds into the magnet schools.

(b) *Quality of personnel.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the qualifications of the personnel the applicant plans to use on the project.

(2) The Secretary determines the extent to which—

(i) The project director (if one is used) is qualified to manage the project;

(ii) Other key personnel are qualified to manage the project;

(iii) Teachers who will provide instruction in participating magnet schools are qualified to implement the special curriculum of the magnet schools; and

(iv) The applicant, as part of its nondiscriminatory employment practices will ensure that its personnel are selected for employment without regard to race, religion, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability.

(3) To determine personnel qualifications the Secretary considers experience and training in fields related to the objectives of the project, including the key personnel's knowledge of and experience in curriculum development and desegregation strategies.

(c) *Quality of project design.* (35 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the quality of the project design.

(2) The Secretary determines the extent to which each magnet school for which funding is sought will—

(i) Foster interaction among students of different social, economic, ethnic, and racial backgrounds in classroom activities, extracurricular activities, or other activities in the magnet schools (or, if appropriate, in the schools in which the magnet school programs operate);

(ii) Address the educational needs of the students who will be enrolled in the magnet schools;

(iii) Carry out a high quality educational program that will substantially strengthen students' reading skills or knowledge of mathematics, science, history, geography, English, foreign languages, art, music, or vocational skills;

(iv) Encourage greater parental decisionmaking and involvement; and

(v) Improve the racial balance of students in the applicant's schools by reducing, eliminating, or preventing minority group isolation in its schools.

(d) *Budget and resources.* (5 points) The Secretary reviews each application to determine the adequacy of the resources and the cost-effectiveness of the budget for the project, including—

(1) The adequacy of the facilities that the applicant plans to use;

(2) The adequacy of the equipment and supplies that the applicant plans to use; and

(3) The adequacy and reasonableness of the budget for the project in relation to the objectives of the project.

(e) *Evaluation plan.* (15 points) The Secretary determines the extent to which the evaluation plan for the project—

(1) Includes methods that are appropriate for the project;

(2) Will determine how successful the project is in meeting its intended outcomes, including its goals for desegregating its students and increasing student achievement; and

(3) Includes methods that are objective and that will produce data that are quantifiable.

(f) *Commitment and capacity.* (10 points) (1) The Secretary reviews each application to determine whether the applicant is likely to continue the magnet school activities after assistance under this part is no longer available.

(2) The Secretary determines the extent to which the applicant—

(i) Is committed to the magnet schools project; and

(ii) Has identified other resources to continue support for the magnet school

activities when assistance under this program is no longer available.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1810–0516)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7201–7213)

[57 FR 61509, Dec. 24, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 14866, Mar. 20, 1995]

### § 280.32 How is priority given to applicants?

(a) *How priority is given.* In addition to the points awarded under § 280.31, the Secretary gives priority to the factors listed in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section by awarding additional points for these factors. The Secretary indicates in the application notice published in the FEDERAL REGISTER how these additional points will be distributed.

(b) *Need for assistance.* The Secretary evaluates the applicant's need for assistance under this part, by considering—

(1) The costs of fully implementing the magnet schools project as proposed;

(2) The resources available to the applicant to carry out the project if funds under the program were not provided;

(3) The extent to which the costs of the project exceed the applicant's resources; and

(4) The difficulty of effectively carrying out the approved plan and the project for which assistance is sought, including consideration of how the design of the magnet school project—e.g., the type of program proposed, the location of the magnet school within the LEA—impacts on the applicant's ability to successfully carry out the approved plan.

(c) *New or revised magnet schools projects.* The Secretary determines the extent to which the applicant proposes to carry out new magnet schools projects or significantly revise existing magnet schools projects.

(d) *Selection of students.* The Secretary determines the extent to which the applicant proposes to select students to attend magnet schools by methods such as lottery, rather than through academic examination.

(e) *Innovative approaches and systemic reform.* The Secretary determines the extent to which the project for which assistance is sought proposes to implement innovative educational approaches that are consistent with the State's and LEA's systemic reform plan, if any, under the Goals 2000: Educate America Act.

(f) *Collaborative efforts.* The Secretary determines the extent to which the project for which assistance is sought proposes to draw on comprehensive community involvement plans.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7207)

[57 FR 61510, Dec. 24, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 14866, Mar. 20, 1995; 63 FR 8020, Feb. 17, 1998]

### § 280.33 How does the Secretary select applications for new grants with funds appropriated in excess of $75 million?

(a) In selecting among applicants for funds appropriated for this program in excess of $75 million, the Secretary first identifies those remaining applicants that did not receive funds under this program in the last fiscal year of the previous funding cycle.

(b) The Secretary then awards ten additional points to each applicant identified under paragraph (a) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7213(b))

[54 FR 19509, May 5, 1989]

## Subpart E—What Conditions Must Be Met by a Grantee?

### § 280.40 What costs are allowable?

An LEA or consortium of LEAs may use funds received under this part for the following activities:

(a) Planning and promotional activities directly related to the development, expansion, continuation, or enhancement of academic programs and services offered at magnet schools, though planning activities are subject to the restrictions in § 280.41(a) and (d).

(b) The acquisition of books, materials, and equipment (including computers) and the maintenance and operation thereof. Any books, materials or equipment purchased with grant funds must be:

(1) Necessary for the conduct of programs in magnet schools; and

(2) Directly related to improving the reading skills or knowledge of mathematics, science, history, geography, English, foreign languages, art, or music, or to improving vocational skills.

(c) The payment or subsidization of the compensation of elementary and secondary school teachers:

(1) Who are certified or licensed by the State;

(2) Who are necessary to conduct programs in magnet schools; and

(3) Whose employment is directly related to improving the reading skills or knowledge of mathematics, science, history, geography, English, foreign languages, art, or music, or to improving vocational skills.

(d) The payment or subsidization of the compensation of instructional staff, where applicable, who satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(e) With respect to a magnet school program offered to less than the entire school population, for instructional activities that—

(1) Are designed to make available the special curriculum of the magnet school program to students enrolled in the school, but not in the magnet school program; and

(2) Further the purposes of the program.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7208)

[51 FR 20414, June 4, 1986, as amended at 54 FR 19509, May 5, 1989; 60 FR 14866, Mar. 20, 1995]

### § 280.41 What are the limitations on allowable costs?

An LEA or consortium of LEAs that receives assistance under this part may not—

(a) Expend for planning more than 50 percent of the funds received for the first fiscal year, 15 percent of the funds received for the second fiscal year, and 10 percent of the funds received for the third fiscal year;

(b) Use funds for transportation;

(c) Use funds for any activity that does not augment academic improvement; or

(d) Use funds for planning after the third year.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 7209, 7210(b))

[60 FR 14866, Mar. 20, 1995]

# PART 299—GENERAL PROVISIONS

## Subpart A—Purpose and Applicability

Sec.
299.1 What are the purpose and scope of these regulations?
299.2 What general administrative regulations apply to ESEA programs?

## Subpart B—Selection Criteria

299.3 What priority may the Secretary establish for activities in an Empowerment Zone or Enterprise Community?

## Subpart C—Consolidation of State and Local Administrative Funds

299.4 What requirements apply to the consolidation of State and local administrative funds?

## Subpart D—Fiscal Requirements

299.5 What maintenance of effort requirements apply to ESEA programs?

## Subpart E—Services to Private School Students and Teachers

299.6 What are the responsibilities of a recipient of funds for providing services to children and teachers in private schools?
299.7 What are the factors for determining equitable participation of children and teachers in private schools?
299.8 What are the requirements to ensure that funds do not benefit a private school?
299.9 What are the requirements concerning property, equipment, and supplies for the benefit of private school children and teachers?

## Subpart F—Complaint Procedures

299.10 What complaint procedures shall an SEA adopt?
299.11 What items are included in the complaint procedures?
299.12 How does an organization or individual file a complaint?

AUTHORITY: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 6511(a), and 7373(b), unless otherwise noted.

SOURCE: 62 FR 28252, May 22, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

## Subpart A—Purpose and Applicability

### § 299.1 What are the purpose and scope of these regulations?

(a) This part establishes uniform administrative rules for programs in titles I through XIII of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended (ESEA). As indicated in particular sections of this part, certain provisions apply only to a specific group of programs.

(b) If an ESEA program does not have implementing regulations, the Secretary implements the program under the authorizing statute, and, to the extent applicable, title XIV of ESEA, the General Education Provisions Act, the regulations in this part, and the Education Department General Administrative Regulations (34 CFR parts 74 through 86) that are not inconsistent with specific statutory provisions of ESEA.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1))

### § 299.2 What general administrative regulations apply to ESEA programs?

With regard to the applicability of Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) in part 80 to the ESEA programs except for title VIII programs (Impact Aid) (in addition to any other specific implementing regulations):

(a) 34 CFR part 80 (Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Cooperative Agreements to State and Local Governments) applies to State, local, and Indian tribal governments under direct grant programs (as defined in 34 CFR 75.1(b)), and programs under title XI of ESEA.

(b) 34 CFR part 80 also applies to State, local, and Indian tribal governments under all other programs under the ESEA and to programs under title III of the Goals 2000: Educate America Act (title III of Goals 2000), unless a State formally adopts its own written fiscal and administrative requirements for expending and accounting for all funds received by State educational agencies (SEAs) and local educational agencies (LEAs) under the ESEA and title III of Goals 2000. If a State adopts its own alternative requirements, the requirements must be available for inspection upon the request of the Secretary or the Secretary's representatives and must—

(1) Be sufficiently specific to ensure that funds received under ESEA and title III of Goals 2000 are used in compliance with all applicable statutory and regulatory provisions;

(2) Ensure that funds received for programs under ESEA and title III of Goals 2000 are spent only for reasonable and necessary costs of operating those programs; and

(3) Ensure that funds received under ESEA and title III of Goals 2000 are not used for general expenses required to carry out other responsibilities of State or local governments.

NOTE: 34 CFR 222.13 indicates which EDGAR provisions apply to title VIII programs (Impact Aid).

NOTE: To meet the first of the three standards, alternative State provisions must, among other things, ensure that costs are allocable to a particular cost objective.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1))

## Subpart B—Selection Criteria

### § 299.3 What priority may the Secretary establish for activities in an Empowerment Zone or Enterprise Community?

For any ESEA discretionary grant program, the Secretary may establish a priority, as authorized by 34 CFR 75.105(b), for projects that will—

(a) Use a significant portion of the program funds to address substantial problems in an Empowerment Zone, including a Supplemental Empowerment Zone, or an Enterprise Community designated by the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development or the United States Department of Agriculture; and

(b) Contribute to systemic educational reform in such an Empowerment Zone, including a Supplemental Empowerment Zone, or such an Enterprise Community, and are made an integral part of the Zone or Community's comprehensive community revitalization strategies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 2831(a))

## Subpart C—Consolidation of State and Local Administrative Funds

### §299.4 What requirements apply to the consolidation of State and local administrative funds?

An SEA may adopt and use its own reasonable standards in determining whether—

(a) The majority of its resources for administrative purposes comes from non-Federal sources to permit the consolidation of State administrative funds in accordance with section 14201 of the Act; and

(b) To approve an LEA's consolidation of its administrative funds in accordance with section 14203 of the Act.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8821 and 8823)

## Subpart D—Fiscal Requirements

### §299.5 What maintenance of effort requirements apply to ESEA programs?

(a) *General.* An LEA receiving funds under an applicable program listed in paragraph (b) of this section may receive its full allocation of funds only if the SEA finds that either the combined fiscal effort per student or the aggregate expenditures of State and local funds with respect to the provision of free public education in the LEA for the preceding fiscal year was not less than 90 percent of the combined fiscal effort per student or the aggregate expenditures for the second preceding fiscal year.

(b) *Applicable programs.* This subpart is applicable to the following programs:

(1) Part A of title I (Improving Basic Programs Operated by Local Educational Agencies).

(2) Title II (Eisenhower Professional Development Program) (other than section 2103 and part C of this title).

(3) Subpart 2 of part A of title III (State and Local Programs for School Technology Resources).

(4) Part A of title IV (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities) (other than section 4114).

(c) *Meaning of ''preceding fiscal year''.* For purposes of determining if the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section is met, the ''preceding fiscal year'' means the Federal fiscal year, or the 12-month fiscal period most commonly used in a State for official reporting purposes, prior to the beginning of the Federal fiscal year in which funds are available for obligation by the Department.

*Example:* For fiscal year 1995 funds that are first made available on July 1, 1995, if a State is using the Federal fiscal year, the ''preceding fiscal year'' is Federal fiscal year 1994 (which began on October 1, 1993 and ended September 30, 1994) and the ''second preceding fiscal year'' is Federal fiscal year 1993 (which began on October 1, 1992). If a State is using a fiscal year that begins on July 1, 1995, the ''preceding fiscal year'' is the 12-month period ending on June 30, 1994, and the ''second preceding fiscal year'' is the period ending on June 30, 1993.

(d) *Expenditures.* (1) In determining an LEA's compliance with paragraph (a) of this section, the SEA shall consider only the LEA's expenditures from State and local funds for free public education. These include expenditures for administration, instruction, attendance and health services, pupil transportation services, operation and maintenance of plant, fixed charges, and net expenditures to cover deficits for food services and student body activities.

(2) The SEA may not consider the following expenditures in determining an LEA's compliance with the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section:

(i) Any expenditures for community services, capital outlay, debt service or supplemental expenses made as a result of a Presidentially declared disaster.

(ii) Any expenditures made from funds provided by the Federal Government.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8891)

## Subpart E—Services to Private School Students and Teachers

### §299.6 What are the responsibilities of a recipient of funds for providing services to children and teachers in private schools?

(a) *General.* An agency or consortium of agencies receiving funds under an applicable program listed in paragraph (b) of this section, after timely and

meaningful consultation with appropriate private school officials (in accordance with the statute), shall provide special educational services or other benefits under this subpart on an equitable basis to eligible children who are enrolled in private elementary and secondary schools, and to their teachers and other educational personnel.

(b) *Applicable programs.* This subpart is applicable to the following programs:

(1) Part C of title I (Migrant Education).

(2) Title II (Professional Development) (other than section 2103 and part C of this title).

(3) Title III (Technology for Education) (other than part B of this title) (Star Schools).

(4) Part A of title IV (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities) (other than section 4114).

(5) Title VI (Innovative Education Program Strategies).

(6) Title VII (Bilingual Education).

(c) *Provisions not applicable.* Sections 75.650 and 76.650 through 76.662 of title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations (participation of students enrolled in private schools) do not apply to programs listed in paragraph (b) of this section.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8893)

### § 299.7 What are the factors for determining equitable participation of children and teachers in private schools?

(a) *Equal expenditures.* (1) Expenditures of funds made by an agency or consortium of agencies under a program listed in § 299.6 (b) for services for eligible private school children and their teachers and other educational personnel must be equal on a per-pupil basis to the amount of funds expended for participating public school children and their teachers and other educational personnel, taking into account the number and educational needs of those children and their teachers and other educational personnel.

(2) Before determining equal expenditures under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, an agency or consortium of agencies shall pay for the reasonable and necessary administrative costs of providing services to public and private school children and their teachers and other educational personnel from the agency's or consortium of agencies' total allocation of funds under the applicable ESEA program.

(b) *Services on an equitable basis.* (1) The services that an agency or consortium of agencies provides to eligible private school children and their teachers and other educational personnel must also be equitable in comparison to the services and other benefits provided to public school children and their teachers or other educational personnel participating in a program under this subpart.

(2) Services are equitable if the agency or consortium of agencies—

(i) Addresses and assesses the specific needs and educational progress of eligible private school children and their teachers and other educational personnel on a comparable basis to public school children and their teachers and other educational personnel;

(ii) Determines the number of students and their teachers and other educational personnel to be served on an equitable basis;

(iii) Meets the equal expenditure requirements under paragraph (a) of this section; and

(iv) Provides private school children and their teachers and other educational personnel with an opportunity to participate that—

(A) Is equitable to the opportunity and benefits provided to public school children and their teachers and other educational personnel; and

(B) Provides reasonable promise of participating private school children meeting challenging academic standards called for by the State's student performance standards and of private school teachers and other educational personnel assisting their students in meeting high standards.

(3) The agency or consortium of agencies shall make the final decisions with respect to the services to be provided to eligible private school children and their teachers and the other educational personnel.

(c) If the needs of private school children, their teachers and other educational personnel are different from the needs of children, teachers and

other educational personnel in the public schools, the agency or consortium of agencies shall provide program benefits for the private school children, teachers, and other educational personnel that are different from the benefits it provides for the public school children and their teachers and other educational personnel.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8893)

### § 299.8 What are the requirements to ensure that funds do not benefit a private school?

(a) An agency or consortium of agencies shall use funds under a program listed in § 299.6(b) to provide services that supplement, and in no case supplant, the level of services that would, in the absence of services provided under that program, be available to participating children and their teachers and other educational personnel in private schools.

(b) An agency or consortium of agencies shall use funds under a program listed in § 299.6(b) to meet the special educational needs of participating children who attend a private school and their teachers and other educational personnel, but may not use those funds for—

(1) The needs of the private school; or

(2) The general needs of children and their teachers and other educational personnel in the private school.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8893)

### § 299.9 What are the requirements concerning property, equipment, and supplies for the benefit of private school children and teachers?

(a) A public agency must keep title to, and exercise continuing administrative control of, all property, equipment, and supplies that the public agency acquires with funds under a program listed in § 299.6(b) for the benefit of eligible private school children and their teachers and other educational personnel.

(b) The public agency may place equipment and supplies in a private school for the period of time needed for the program.

(c) The public agency shall ensure that the equipment and supplies placed in a private school—

(1) Are used only for proper purposes of the program; and

(2) Can be removed from the private school without remodeling the private school facility.

(d) The public agency must remove equipment and supplies from a private school if—

(1) The equipment and supplies are no longer needed for the purposes of the program; or

(2) Removal is necessary to avoid unauthorized use of the equipment or supplies for other than the purposes of the program.

(e) No funds may be used for repairs, minor remodeling, or construction of private school facilities.

(f) For the purpose of this section, the term *public agency* includes the agency or consortium of agencies.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 8893)

## Subpart F—Complaint Procedures

### § 299.10 What complaint procedures shall an SEA adopt?

(a) *General.* An SEA shall adopt written procedures, consistent with State law, for—

(1) Receiving and resolving any complaint from an organization or individual that the SEA or an agency or consortium of agencies is violating a Federal statute or regulation that applies to an applicable program listed in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Reviewing an appeal from a decision of an agency or consortium of agencies with respect to a complaint; and

(3) Conducting an independent on-site investigation of a complaint if the SEA determines that an on-site investigation is necessary.

(b) *Applicable programs.* This subpart is applicable to the following programs:

(1) Part A of title I (Improving Basic Programs Operated by Local Educational Agencies).

(2) Part B of title I (Even Start Family Literacy Programs) (other than the federally administered direct grants for Indian tribes and tribal organizations, children of migratory workers, Statewide family literacy initiatives, and a prison that house women and children).

(3) Part C of title I (Migrant Education).

(4) Part D of title I (Children and Youth Who Are Neglected, Delinquent, or At Risk of Dropping Out).

(5) Title II (Eisenhower Professional Development Program) (other than section 2103 and part C of this title).

(6) Subpart 2 of part A of title III (State and Local Programs for School Technology Resources).

(7) Part A of title IV (Safe and Drug-Free Schools and Communities) (other than section 4114).

(8) Title VI (Innovative Education Program Strategies).

(9) Part C of title VII (Emergency Immigrant Education)

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1810–0591)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 8895)

### § 299.11 What items are included in the complaint procedures?

An SEA shall include the following in its complaint procedures:

(a) A reasonable time limit after the SEA receives a complaint for resolving the complaint in writing, including a provision for carrying out an independent on-site investigation, if necessary.

(b) An extension of the time limit under paragraph (a) of this section only if exceptional circumstances exist with respect to a particular complaint.

(c) The right for the complainant to request the Secretary to review the final decision of the SEA, at the Secretary's discretion. In matters involving violations of section 14503 (participation of private school children), the Secretary will follow the procedures in section 14505(b).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1810–0591)

(d) A requirement for LEAs to disseminate, free of charge, adequate information about the complaint procedures to parents of students, and appropriate private school officials or representatives.

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 8895)

### § 299.12 How does an organization or individual file a complaint?

An organization or individual may file a written signed complaint with an SEA. The complaint must be in writing and signed by the complainant, and include—

(a) A statement that the SEA or an agency or consortium of agencies has violated a requirement of a Federal statute or regulation that applies to an applicable program; and

(b) The facts on which the statement is based and the specific requirement allegedly violated.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1810–0591)

(Authority: 20 U.S.C. 1221e–3(a)(1), 8895)

# FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected

# Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference

**(Revised as of July 1, 2003)**

The Director of the Federal Register has approved under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR Part 51 the incorporation by reference of the following publications. This list contains only those incorporations by reference effective as of the revision date of this volume. Incorporations by reference found within a regulation are effective upon the effective date of that regulation. For more information on incorporation by reference, see the preliminary pages of this volume.

**34 CFR (PARTS 1 TO 299)**
**OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**

| | **34 CFR** |
|---|---|
| **American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)** 1791 Tullie Circle, NE., Atlanta, GA 30329 | |
| ASHRAE 90A–1980, Sections 1–9 | 75.616 |
| ASHRAE 90B–1975, Sections 10–11 | 75.616 |
| ASHRAE 90C–1977, Section 12 | 75.616 |
| **American National Standards Institute, Inc.** 25 West 43rd Street, Fourth floor, New York, NY 10036; Telephone: (212) 642–4900 | |
| ANSI A117.1–61 (R 71) | 104.23(c) |
| Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to, and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped | |

# Table of CFR Titles and Chapters

**(Revised as of July 1, 2003)**

## Title 1—General Provisions


I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)


## Title 2 [Reserved]

## Title 3—The President


I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)


## Title 4—Accounts


I General Accounting Office (Parts 1—99)


## Title 5—Administrative Personnel


I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Part 2100)
XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
XV Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)
XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Part 3201)
XXIII Department of Energy (Part 3301)
XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Part 3401)
XXV Department of the Interior (Part 3501)
XXVI Department of Defense (Part 3601)

## Title 5—Administrative Personnel—Continued


| Chap. | |
|---|---|
| XXVIII | Department of Justice (Part 3801) |
| XXIX | Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999) |
| XXX | Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099) |
| XXXI | Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199) |
| XXXIII | Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Part 4301) |
| XXXV | Office of Personnel Management (Part 4501) |
| XL | Interstate Commerce Commission (Part 5001) |
| XLI | Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Part 5101) |
| XLII | Department of Labor (Part 5201) |
| XLIII | National Science Foundation (Part 5301) |
| XLV | Department of Health and Human Services (Part 5501) |
| XLVI | Postal Rate Commission (Part 5601) |
| XLVII | Federal Trade Commission (Part 5701) |
| XLVIII | Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Part 5801) |
| L | Department of Transportation (Part 6001) |
| LII | Export-Import Bank of the United States (Part 6201) |
| LIII | Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399) |
| LIV | Environmental Protection Agency (Part 6401) |
| LVII | General Services Administration (Part 6701) |
| LVIII | Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (Part 6801) |
| LIX | National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Part 6901) |
| LX | United States Postal Service (Part 7001) |
| LXI | National Labor Relations Board (Part 7101) |
| LXII | Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Part 7201) |
| LXIII | Inter-American Foundation (Part 7301) |
| LXV | Department of Housing and Urban Development (Part 7501) |
| LXVI | National Archives and Records Administration (Part 7601) |
| LXVII | Institute of Museum and Library Services (Part 7701) |
| LXIX | Tennessee Valley Authority (Part 7901) |
| LXXI | Consumer Product Safety Commission (Part 8101) |
| LXXIII | Department of Agriculture (Part 8301) |
| LXXIV | Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Part 8401) |
| LXXVI | Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Part 8601) |
| LXXVII | Office of Management and Budget (Part 8701) |


## Title 6—Homeland Security


I Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary (Parts 0—99)


## Title 7—Agriculture


SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF AGRICULTURE (PARTS 0—26)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

## Title 7—Agriculture—Continued


| Chap. | |
|---|---|
| I | Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture (Parts 27—209) |
| II | Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 210—299) |
| III | Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399) |
| IV | Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499) |
| V | Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599) |
| VI | Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699) |
| VII | Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799) |
| VIII | Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899) |
| IX | Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999) |
| X | Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199) |
| XI | Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299) |
| XIV | Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499) |
| XV | Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599) |
| XVI | Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699) |
| XVII | Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799) |
| XVIII | Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099) |
| XX | Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299) |
| XXVI | Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699) |
| XXVII | Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799) |
| XXVIII | Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899) |
| XXIX | Office of Energy, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999) |
| XXX | Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099) |
| XXXI | Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199) |
| XXXII | Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299) |

## Title 7—Agriculture—Continued


| Chap. | |
|---|---|
| XXXIII | Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399) |
| XXXIV | Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499) |
| XXXV | Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599) |
| XXXVI | National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699) |
| XXXVII | Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799) |
| XXXVIII | World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899) |
| XLI | [Reserved] |
| XLII | Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299) |


## Title 8—Aliens and Nationality


| | |
|---|---|
| I | Department of Homeland Security (Immigration and Naturalization) (Parts 1—599) |
| V | Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1400) |


## Title 9—Animals and Animal Products


| | |
|---|---|
| I | Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199) |
| II | Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299) |
| III | Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599) |


## Title 10—Energy


| | |
|---|---|
| I | Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199) |
| II | Department of Energy (Parts 200—699) |
| III | Department of Energy (Parts 700—999) |
| X | Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099) |
| XVII | Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799) |
| XVIII | Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Part 1800) |


## Title 11—Federal Elections


| | |
|---|---|
| I | Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099) |

## Title 12—Banks and Banking


Chap.

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)

II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)

III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)

IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)

VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)

VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)

VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)

IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)

XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)

XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)

XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)

XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)


## Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance


I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)

III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)

V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)


## Title 14—Aeronautics and Space


I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)

III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)


## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade


SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE

I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)

## Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued


Chap.

II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)

VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)

VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)

IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)

XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)

XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)

XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)

SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN TRADE AGREEMENTS

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)

SUBTITLE D—REGULATIONS RELATING TO TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)


## Title 16—Commercial Practices


I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)

II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)


## Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges


I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)

II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)

IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)


## Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources


I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)

III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)

VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)

VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)

XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)


## Title 19—Customs Duties


I United States Customs Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)

## Title 19—Customs Duties—Continued


Chap.

II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)


## Title 20—Employees' Benefits


I Office of Workers' Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)

III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)

IV Employees' Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)

V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)

VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)

VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)

VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)

IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)


## Title 21—Food and Drugs


I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)

II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)

III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)


## Title 22—Foreign Relations


I Department of State (Parts 1—199)

II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)

III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)

IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)

V Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500—599)

VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700—799)

IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)

X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)

XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)

XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)

XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)

## Title 22—Foreign Relations—Continued

Chap.


XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)


## Title 23—Highways


I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)

II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)


## Title 24—Housing and Urban Development


SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (PARTS 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

## Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

Chap.

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

## Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Part 1200)

## Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—899)

## Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—299)

II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

## Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)

IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)

## Title 28—Judicial Administration—Continued


Chap.

XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)


## Title 29—Labor


SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF LABOR (PARTS 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO LABOR

I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)

III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)

V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)

IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)

X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)

XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)

XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)

XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)

XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)

XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)

XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)


## Title 30—Mineral Resources


I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)

II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)

III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)

VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)


## Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury


SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE TREASURY (PARTS 0—50)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO MONEY AND FINANCE

I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)

II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)

## Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued


Chap.

IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)

VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)

VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)

IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)


## Title 32—National Defense


SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)

V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)

VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)

VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO NATIONAL DEFENSE

XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)

XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)

XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)

XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)

XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)

XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)

XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)

XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)

XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)


## Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters


I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)

IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)


## Title 34—Education


SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (PARTS 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS OF THE OFFICES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)

## Title 34—Education—Continued


Chap.

II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)

XI National Institute for Literacy (Parts 1100—1199)

SUBTITLE C—REGULATIONS RELATING TO EDUCATION

XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)


## Title 35—Panama Canal


I Panama Canal Regulations (Parts 1—299)


## Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property


I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)

III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)

IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)

V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)

VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)

VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)

IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)

X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)

XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)

XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)

XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Part 1501)

XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)


## Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights


I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)

II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)

IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)

V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

## Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans' Relief

Chap.

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

## Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)

III Postal Rate Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

## Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—799)

IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)

V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)

VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)

VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)

## Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE B—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC CONTRACTS

50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)

51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)

60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)

61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999)

SUBTITLE C—FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM

101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)

102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102–1—102–299)

105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)

109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)

114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)

115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)

128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)

SUBTITLE D—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PROPERTY MANAGEMENT [RESERVED]

SUBTITLE E—FEDERAL INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM

201 Federal Information Resources Management Regulation (Parts 201–1—201–99) [Reserved]

SUBTITLE F—FEDERAL TRAVEL REGULATION SYSTEM

300 General (Parts 300–1—300–99)

301 Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)

## Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chap.

302 Relocation Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)

303 Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–70)

304 Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

## Title 42—Public Health

I Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)

IV Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Inspector General-Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

## Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR (PARTS 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC LANDS

I Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)

II Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)

III Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10005)

## Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)

IV Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

## Title 45—Public Welfare

SUBTITLE A—DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES (PARTS 1—199)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC WELFARE

II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

## Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued


Chap.

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)

VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899)

X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)

XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)

XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)

XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)

XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)

XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)

XXIV James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation (Parts 2400—2499)

XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)


## Title 46—Shipping


I Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)

II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)

III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)


## Title 47—Telecommunication


I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)

II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)

III National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)


## Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System


1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)

2 Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)

3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)

5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)

6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)

## Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

Chap.


7 United States Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)

8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)

9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)

10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)

12 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

13 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)

14 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)

15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)

16 Office of Personnel Management Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)

17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)

18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)

19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)

20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)

21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)

23 Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)

24 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)

25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)

28 Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)

29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)

34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)

35 Panama Canal Commission (Parts 3500—3599)

44 Federal Emergency Management Agency (Parts 4400—4499)

51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)

52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)

53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (Parts 5300—5399)

54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)

57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)

61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)

63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)

99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

## Title 49—Transportation


Chap.

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION (PARTS 1—99)

SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION

I Research and Special Programs Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)

II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)

III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)

IV Coast Guard, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)

VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)

VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)

VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)

X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)

XI Bureau of Transportation Statistics, Department of Transportation (Parts 1400—1499)

XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1500—1599)


## Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries


I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)

IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)

V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)

VI Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)


## CFR Index and Finding Aids


Subject/Agency Index

List of Agency Prepared Indexes

Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules

List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts

Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

# Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

**(Revised as of July 1, 2003)**

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Administrative Committee of the Federal Register | 1, I |
| Advanced Research Projects Agency | 32, I |
| Advisory Council on Historic Preservation | 36, VIII |
| African Development Foundation | 22, XV |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 57 |
| Agency for International Development, United States | 22, II |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 7 |
| Agricultural Marketing Service | 7, I, IX, X, XI |
| Agricultural Research Service | 7, V |
| Agriculture Department | 5, LXXIII |
| Agricultural Marketing Service | 7, I, IX, X, XI |
| Agricultural Research Service | 7, V |
| Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service | 7, III; 9, I |
| Chief Financial Officer, Office of | 7, XXX |
| Commodity Credit Corporation | 7, XIV |
| Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service | 7, XXXIV |
| Economic Research Service | 7, XXXVII |
| Energy, Office of | 7, XXIX |
| Environmental Quality, Office of | 7, XXXI |
| Farm Service Agency | 7, VII, XVIII |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 4 |
| Federal Crop Insurance Corporation | 7, IV |
| Food and Nutrition Service | 7, II |
| Food Safety and Inspection Service | 9, III |
| Foreign Agricultural Service | 7, XV |
| Forest Service | 36, II |
| Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration | 7, VIII; 9, II |
| Information Resources Management, Office of | 7, XXVII |
| Inspector General, Office of | 7, XXVI |
| National Agricultural Library | 7, XLI |
| National Agricultural Statistics Service | 7, XXXVI |
| Natural Resources Conservation Service | 7, VI |
| Operations, Office of | 7, XXVIII |
| Procurement and Property Management, Office of | 7, XXXII |
| Rural Business-Cooperative Service | 7, XVIII, XLII |
| Rural Development Administration | 7, XLII |
| Rural Housing Service | 7, XVIII, XXXV |
| Rural Telephone Bank | 7, XVI |
| Rural Utilities Service | 7, XVII, XVIII, XLII |
| Secretary of Agriculture, Office of | 7, Subtitle A |
| Transportation, Office of | 7, XXXIII |
| World Agricultural Outlook Board | 7, XXXVIII |
| Air Force Department | 32, VII |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement | 48, 53 |
| Air Transportation Stabilization Board | 14, VI |
| Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau | 27, I |
| Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of | 27, II |
| AMTRAK | 49, VII |
| American Battle Monuments Commission | 36, IV |
| American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee | 25, VII |
| Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service | 7, III; 9, I |
| Appalachian Regional Commission | 5, IX |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board | 36, XI |
| Arctic Research Commission | 45, XXIII |
| Armed Forces Retirement Home | 5, XI |
| Army Department | 32, V |
| Engineers, Corps of | 33, II; 36, III |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 51 |
| Benefits Review Board | 20, VII |
| Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of | 34, V |
| Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From People Who Are | 41, 51 |
| Broadcasting Board of Governors | 22, V |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 19 |
| Census Bureau | 15, I |
| Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services | 42, IV |
| Central Intelligence Agency | 32, XIX |
| Chief Financial Officer, Office of | 7, XXX |
| Child Support Enforcement, Office of | 45, III |
| Children and Families, Administration for | 45, II, III, IV, X |
| Civil Rights, Commission on | 45, VII |
| Civil Rights, Office for | 34, I |
| Coast Guard | 33, I; 46, I; 49, IV |
| Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage) | 46, III |
| Commerce Department | 44, IV |
| Census Bureau | 15, I |
| Economic Affairs, Under Secretary | 37, V |
| Economic Analysis, Bureau of | 15, VIII |
| Economic Development Administration | 13, III |
| Emergency Management and Assistance | 44, IV |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 13 |
| Fishery Conservation and Management | 50, VI |
| Foreign-Trade Zones Board | 15, IV |
| Industry and Security, Bureau of | 15, VII |
| International Trade Administration | 15, III; 19, III |
| National Institute of Standards and Technology | 15, II |
| National Marine Fisheries Service | 50, II, IV, VI |
| National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration | 15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI |
| National Telecommunications and Information Administration | 15, XXIII; 47, III |
| National Weather Service | 15, IX |
| Patent and Trademark Office, United States | 37, I |
| Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for | 37, IV |
| Secretary of Commerce, Office of | 15, Subtitle A |
| Technology, Under Secretary for | 37, V |
| Technology Administration | 15, XI |
| Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for | 37, IV |
| Commercial Space Transportation | 14, III |
| Commodity Credit Corporation | 7, XIV |
| Commodity Futures Trading Commission | 5, XLI; 17, I |
| Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, V, VI |
| Community Services, Office of | 45, X |
| Comptroller of the Currency | 12, I |
| Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission | 29, IX |
| Consumer Product Safety Commission | 5, LXXI; 16, II |
| Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service | 7, XXXIV |
| Copyright Office | 37, II |
| Corporation for National and Community Service | 45, XII, XXV |
| Cost Accounting Standards Board | 48, 99 |
| Council on Environmental Quality | 40, V |
| Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia | 28, VIII |
| Customs Service, United States | 19, I |
| Defense Contract Audit Agency | 32, I |
| Defense Department | 5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A; 40, VII |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Advanced Research Projects Agency | 32, I |
| Air Force Department | 32, VII |
| Army Department | 32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48, 51 |
| Defense Intelligence Agency | 32, I |
| Defense Logistics Agency | 32, I, XII; 48, 54 |
| Engineers, Corps of | 33, II; 36, III |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 2 |
| National Imagery and Mapping Agency | 32, I |
| Navy Department | 32, VI; 48, 52 |
| Secretary of Defense, Office of | 32, I |
| Defense Contract Audit Agency | 32, I |
| Defense Intelligence Agency | 32, I |
| Defense Logistics Agency | 32, XII; 48, 54 |
| Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board | 10, XVII |
| Delaware River Basin Commission | 18, III |
| District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the | 28, VIII |
| Drug Enforcement Administration | 21, II |
| East-West Foreign Trade Board | 15, XIII |
| Economic Affairs, Under Secretary | 37, V |
| Economic Analysis, Bureau of | 15, VIII |
| Economic Development Administration | 13, III |
| Economic Research Service | 7, XXXVII |
| Education, Department of | 5, LIII |
| Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of | 34, V |
| Civil Rights, Office for | 34, I |
| Educational Research and Improvement, Office of | 34, VII |
| Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of | 34, II |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 34 |
| Postsecondary Education, Office of | 34, VI |
| Secretary of Education, Office of | 34, Subtitle A |
| Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of | 34, III |
| Vocational and Adult Education, Office of | 34, IV |
| Educational Research and Improvement, Office of | 34, VII |
| Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of | 34, II |
| Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board | 13, V |
| Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board | 13, IV |
| Employee Benefits Security Administration | 29, XXV |
| Employees' Compensation Appeals Board | 20, IV |
| Employees Loyalty Board | 5, V |
| Employment and Training Administration | 20, V |
| Employment Standards Administration | 20, VI |
| Endangered Species Committee | 50, IV |
| Energy, Department of | 5, XXIII; 10, II, III, X |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 9 |
| Federal Energy Regulatory Commission | 5, XXIV; 18, I |
| Property Management Regulations | 41, 109 |
| Energy, Office of | 7, XXIX |
| Engineers, Corps of | 33, II; 36, III |
| Engraving and Printing, Bureau of | 31, VI |
| Environmental Protection Agency | 5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 15 |
| Property Management Regulations | 41, 115 |
| Environmental Quality, Office of | 7, XXXI |
| Equal Employment Opportunity Commission | 5, LXII; 29, XIV |
| Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, I |
| Executive Office of the President | 3, I |
| Administration, Office of | 5, XV |
| Environmental Quality, Council on | 40, V |
| Management and Budget, Office of | 5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99 |
| National Drug Control Policy, Office of | 21, III |
| National Security Council | 32, XXI; 47, 2 |
| Presidential Documents | 3 |
| Science and Technology Policy, Office of | 32, XXIV; 47, II |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Trade Representative, Office of the United States | 15, XX |
| Export-Import Bank of the United States | 5, LII; 12, IV |
| Family Assistance, Office of | 45, II |
| Farm Credit Administration | 5, XXXI; 12, VI |
| Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation | 5, XXX; 12, XIV |
| Farm Service Agency | 7, VII, XVIII |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 1 |
| Federal Aviation Administration | 14, I |
| Commercial Space Transportation | 14, III |
| Federal Claims Collection Standards | 31, IX |
| Federal Communications Commission | 5, XXIX; 47, I |
| Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of | 41, 60 |
| Federal Crop Insurance Corporation | 7, IV |
| Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation | 5, XXII; 12, III |
| Federal Election Commission | 11, I |
| Federal Emergency Management Agency | 44, I |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 44 |
| Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 21 |
| Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation | 48, 16 |
| Federal Energy Regulatory Commission | 5, XXIV; 18, I |
| Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council | 12, XI |
| Federal Financing Bank | 12, VIII |
| Federal Highway Administration | 23, I, II |
| Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation | 1, IV |
| Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office | 12, XVII |
| Federal Housing Finance Board | 12, IX |
| Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority | 5, XIV; 22, XIV |
| Federal Law Enforcement Training Center | 31, VII |
| Federal Management Regulation | 41, 102 |
| Federal Maritime Commission | 46, IV |
| Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service | 29, XII |
| Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission | 5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII |
| Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration | 49, III |
| Federal Prison Industries, Inc. | 28, III |
| Federal Procurement Policy Office | 48, 99 |
| Federal Property Management Regulations | 41, 101 |
| Federal Railroad Administration | 49, II |
| Federal Register, Administrative Committee of | 1, I |
| Federal Register, Office of | 1, II |
| Federal Reserve System | 12, II |
| Board of Governors | 5, LVIII |
| Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board | 5, VI, LXXVI |
| Federal Service Impasses Panel | 5, XIV |
| Federal Trade Commission | 5, XLVII; 16, I |
| Federal Transit Administration | 49, VI |
| Federal Travel Regulation System | 41, Subtitle F |
| Fine Arts, Commission on | 45, XXI |
| Fiscal Service | 31, II |
| Fish and Wildlife Service, United States | 50, I, IV |
| Fishery Conservation and Management | 50, VI |
| Food and Drug Administration | 21, I |
| Food and Nutrition Service | 7, II |
| Food Safety and Inspection Service | 9, III |
| Foreign Agricultural Service | 7, XV |
| Foreign Assets Control, Office of | 31, V |
| Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States | 45, V |
| Foreign Service Grievance Board | 22, IX |
| Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel | 22, XIV |
| Foreign Service Labor Relations Board | 22, XIV |
| Foreign-Trade Zones Board | 15, IV |
| Forest Service | 36, II |
| General Accounting Office | 4, I |
| General Services Administration | 5, LVII; 41, 105 |
| Contract Appeals, Board of | 48, 61 |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 5 |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Federal Management Regulation | 41, 102 |
| Federal Property Management Regulations | 41, 101 |
| Federal Travel Regulation System | 41, Subtitle F |
| General | 41, 300 |
| Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses | 41, 304 |
| Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees | 41, 303 |
| Relocation Allowances | 41, 302 |
| Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances | 41, 301 |
| Geological Survey | 30, IV |
| Government Ethics, Office of | 5, XVI |
| Government National Mortgage Association | 24, III |
| Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration | 7, VIII; 9, II |
| Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation | 45, XVIII |
| Health and Human Services, Department of | 5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A |
| Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services | 42, IV |
| Child Support Enforcement, Office of | 45, III |
| Children and Families, Administration for | 45, II, III, IV, X |
| Community Services, Office of | 45, X |
| Family Assistance, Office of | 45, II |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 3 |
| Food and Drug Administration | 21, I |
| Human Development Services, Office of | 45, XIII |
| Indian Health Service | 25, V; 42, I |
| Inspector General (Health Care), Office of | 42, V |
| Public Health Service | 42, I |
| Refugee Resettlement, Office of | 45, IV |
| Homeland Security, Department of | 6, I |
| Federal Emergency Management Agency | 44, I |
| Immigration and Naturalization | 8, I |
| Housing and Urban Development, Department of | 5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B |
| Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, V, VI |
| Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, I |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 24 |
| Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of | 12, XVII |
| Government National Mortgage Association | 24, III |
| Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, II, VIII, X, XX |
| Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Office of | 24, IV |
| Inspector General, Office of | 24, XII |
| Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, IX |
| Secretary, Office of | 24, Subtitle A, VII |
| Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, II, VIII, X, XX |
| Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Office of | 24, IV |
| Human Development Services, Office of | 45, XIII |
| Immigration and Naturalization | 8, I |
| Immigration Review, Executive Office for | 8, V |
| Independent Counsel, Office of | 28, VII |
| Indian Affairs, Bureau of | 25, I, V |
| Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary | 25, VI |
| Indian Arts and Crafts Board | 25, II |
| Indian Health Service | 25, V; 42, I |
| Industry and Security, Bureau of | 15, VII |
| Information Resources Management, Office of | 7, XXVII |
| Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration | 32, XX |
| Inspector General | |
| Agriculture Department | 7, XXVI |
| Health and Human Services Department | 42, V |
| Housing and Urban Development Department | 24, XII |
| Institute of Peace, United States | 22, XVII |
| Inter-American Foundation | 5, LXIII; 22, X |
| Interior Department | |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee | 25, VII |
| Endangered Species Committee | 50, IV |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 14 |
| Federal Property Management Regulations System | 41, 114 |
| Fish and Wildlife Service, United States | 50, I, IV |
| Geological Survey | 30, IV |
| Indian Affairs, Bureau of | 25, I, V |
| Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary | 25, VI |
| Indian Arts and Crafts Board | 25, II |
| Land Management, Bureau of | 43, II |
| Minerals Management Service | 30, II |
| National Indian Gaming Commission | 25, III |
| National Park Service | 36, I |
| Reclamation, Bureau of | 43, I |
| Secretary of the Interior, Office of | 43, Subtitle A |
| Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of | 30, III |
| Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of | 30, VII |
| Internal Revenue Service | 26, I |
| International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section | 22, XI |
| International Development, United States Agency for | 22, II |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 7 |
| International Development Cooperation Agency, United States | 22, XII |
| International Fishing and Related Activities | 50, III |
| International Investment, Office of | 31, VIII |
| International Joint Commission, United States and Canada | 22, IV |
| International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board | 5, V |
| International Trade Administration | 15, III; 19, III |
| International Trade Commission, United States | 19, II |
| Interstate Commerce Commission | 5, XL |
| James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation | 45, XXIV |
| Japan–United States Friendship Commission | 22, XVI |
| Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries | 20, VIII |
| Justice Department | 5, XXVIII; 28, I, XI; 40, IV |
| Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of | 27, II |
| Drug Enforcement Administration | 21, II |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 28 |
| Federal Claims Collection Standards | 31, IX |
| Federal Prison Industries, Inc. | 28, III |
| Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States | 45, V |
| Immigration Review, Executive Office for | 8, V |
| Offices of Independent Counsel | 28, VI |
| Prisons, Bureau of | 28, V |
| Property Management Regulations | 41, 128 |
| Labor Department | 5, XLII |
| Benefits Review Board | 20, VII |
| Employee Benefits Security Administration | 29, XXV |
| Employees' Compensation Appeals Board | 20, IV |
| Employment and Training Administration | 20, V |
| Employment Standards Administration | 20, VI |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 29 |
| Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of | 41, 60 |
| Federal Procurement Regulations System | 41, 50 |
| Labor-Management Standards, Office of | 29, II, IV |
| Mine Safety and Health Administration | 30, I |
| Occupational Safety and Health Administration | 29, XVII |
| Public Contracts | 41, 50 |
| Secretary of Labor, Office of | 29, Subtitle A |
| Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for | 41, 61; 20, IX |
| Wage and Hour Division | 29, V |
| Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of | 20, I |
| Labor-Management Standards, Office of | 29, II, IV |
| Land Management, Bureau of | 43, II |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Legal Services Corporation | 45, XVI |
| Library of Congress | 36, VII |
| Copyright Office | 37, II |
| Local Television Loan Guarantee Board | 7, XX |
| Management and Budget, Office of | 5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99 |
| Marine Mammal Commission | 50, V |
| Maritime Administration | 46, II |
| Merit Systems Protection Board | 5, II |
| Micronesian Status Negotiations, Office for | 32, XXVII |
| Mine Safety and Health Administration | 30, I |
| Minerals Management Service | 30, II |
| Minority Business Development Agency | 15, XIV |
| Miscellaneous Agencies | 1, IV |
| Monetary Offices | 31, I |
| Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation | 36, XVI |
| National Aeronautics and Space Administration | 5, LIX; 14, V |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 18 |
| National Agricultural Library | 7, XLI |
| National Agricultural Statistics Service | 7, XXXVI |
| National and Community Service, Corporation for | 45, XII, XXV |
| National Archives and Records Administration | 5, LXVI; 36, XII |
| Information Security Oversight Office | 32, XX |
| National Bureau of Standards | 15, II |
| National Capital Planning Commission | 1, IV |
| National Commission for Employment Policy | 1, IV |
| National Commission on Libraries and Information Science | 45, XVII |
| National Council on Disability | 34, XII |
| National Counterintelligence Center | 32, XVIII |
| National Credit Union Administration | 12, VII |
| National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council | 28, IX |
| National Drug Control Policy, Office of | 21, III |
| National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities | 45, XI |
| National Highway Traffic Safety Administration | 23, II, III; 49, V |
| National Imagery and Mapping Agency | 32, I |
| National Indian Gaming Commission | 25, III |
| National Institute for Literacy | 34, XI |
| National Institute of Standards and Technology | 15, II |
| National Labor Relations Board | 5, LXI; 29, I |
| National Marine Fisheries Service | 50, II, IV, VI |
| National Mediation Board | 29, X |
| National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration | 15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI |
| National Park Service | 36, I |
| National Railroad Adjustment Board | 29, III |
| National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) | 49, VII |
| National Science Foundation | 5, XLIII; 45, VI |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 25 |
| National Security Council | 32, XXI |
| National Security Council and Office of Science and Technology Policy | 47, II |
| National Telecommunications and Information Administration | 15, XXIII; 47, III |
| National Transportation Safety Board | 49, VIII |
| National Weather Service | 15, IX |
| Natural Resources Conservation Service | 7, VI |
| Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of | 25, IV |
| Navy Department | 32, VI |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 52 |
| Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation | 24, XXV |
| Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission | 10, XVIII |
| Nuclear Regulatory Commission | 5, XLVIII; 10, I |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 20 |
| Occupational Safety and Health Administration | 29, XVII |
| Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission | 29, XX |
| Offices of Independent Counsel | 28, VI |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust | 36, XV |
| Operations Office | 7, XXVIII |
| Overseas Private Investment Corporation | 5, XXXIII; 22, VII |
| Panama Canal Commission | 48, 35 |
| Panama Canal Regulations | 35, I |
| Patent and Trademark Office, United States | 37, I |
| Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses | 41, 304 |
| Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees | 41, 303 |
| Peace Corps | 22, III |
| Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation | 36, IX |
| Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation | 29, XL |
| Personnel Management, Office of | 5, I, XXXV; 45, VIII |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 17 |
| Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 21 |
| Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation | 48, 16 |
| Postal Rate Commission | 5, XLVI; 39, III |
| Postal Service, United States | 5, LX; 39, I |
| Postsecondary Education, Office of | 34, VI |
| President's Commission on White House Fellowships | 1, IV |
| Presidential Documents | 3 |
| Presidio Trust | 36, X |
| Prisons, Bureau of | 28, V |
| Procurement and Property Management, Office of | 7, XXXII |
| Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary | 37, IV |
| Public Contracts, Department of Labor | 41, 50 |
| Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for | 24, IX |
| Public Health Service | 42, I |
| Railroad Retirement Board | 20, II |
| Reclamation, Bureau of | 43, I |
| Refugee Resettlement, Office of | 45, IV |
| Regional Action Planning Commissions | 13, V |
| Relocation Allowances | 41, 302 |
| Research and Special Programs Administration | 49, I |
| Rural Business-Cooperative Service | 7, XVIII, XLII |
| Rural Development Administration | 7, XLII |
| Rural Housing Service | 7, XVIII, XXXV |
| Rural Telephone Bank | 7, XVI |
| Rural Utilities Service | 7, XVII, XVIII, XLII |
| Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation | 33, IV |
| Science and Technology Policy, Office of | 32, XXIV |
| Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council | 47, II |
| Secret Service | 31, IV |
| Securities and Exchange Commission | 17, II |
| Selective Service System | 32, XVI |
| Small Business Administration | 13, I |
| Smithsonian Institution | 36, V |
| Social Security Administration | 20, III; 48, 23 |
| Soldiers' and Airmen's Home, United States | 5, XI |
| Special Counsel, Office of | 5, VIII |
| Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of | 34, III |
| State Department | 22, I; 28, XI |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 6 |
| Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of | 30, III |
| Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of | 30, VII |
| Surface Transportation Board | 49, X |
| Susquehanna River Basin Commission | 18, VIII |
| Technology Administration | 15, XI |
| Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for | 37, IV |
| Technology, Under Secretary for | 37, V |
| Tennessee Valley Authority | 5, LXIX; 18, XIII |
| Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury | 12, V |
| Trade Representative, United States, Office of | 15, XX |
| Transportation, Department of | 5, L |

| Agency | CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter |
|---|---|
| Coast Guard | 33, I; 46, I; 49, IV |
| Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage) | 46, III |
| Commercial Space Transportation | 14, III |
| Contract Appeals, Board of | 48, 63 |
| Emergency Management and Assistance | 44, IV |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 12 |
| Federal Aviation Administration | 14, I |
| Federal Highway Administration | 23, I, II |
| Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration | 49, III |
| Federal Railroad Administration | 49, II |
| Federal Transit Administration | 49, VI |
| Maritime Administration | 46, II |
| National Highway Traffic Safety Administration | 23, II, III; 49, V |
| Research and Special Programs Administration | 49, I |
| Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation | 33, IV |
| Secretary of Transportation, Office of | 14, II; 49, Subtitle A |
| Surface Transportation Board | 49, X |
| Transportation Security Administration | 49, XII |
| Transportation Statistics Bureau | 49, XI |
| Transportation, Office of | 7, XXXIII |
| Transportation Security Administration | 49, XII |
| Transportation Statistics Bureau | 49, XI |
| Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY) | 41, 301 |
| Treasury Department | 5, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV; 31, IX |
| Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau | 27, I |
| Community Development Financial Institutions Fund | 12, XVIII |
| Comptroller of the Currency | 12, I |
| Customs Service, United States | 19, I |
| Engraving and Printing, Bureau of | 31, VI |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 10 |
| Federal Law Enforcement Training Center | 31, VII |
| Fiscal Service | 31, II |
| Foreign Assets Control, Office of | 31, V |
| Internal Revenue Service | 26, I |
| International Investment, Office of | 31, VIII |
| Monetary Offices | 31, I |
| Secret Service | 31, IV |
| Secretary of the Treasury, Office of | 31, Subtitle A |
| Thrift Supervision, Office of | 12, V |
| Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation | 45, XVIII |
| United States and Canada, International Joint Commission | 22, IV |
| United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section | 22, XI |
| Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission | 43, III |
| Veterans Affairs Department | 38, I |
| Federal Acquisition Regulation | 48, 8 |
| Veterans' Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for | 41, 61; 20, IX |
| Vice President of the United States, Office of | 32, XXVIII |
| Vocational and Adult Education, Office of | 34, IV |
| Wage and Hour Division | 29, V |
| Water Resources Council | 18, VI |
| Workers' Compensation Programs, Office of | 20, I |
| World Agricultural Outlook Board | 7, XXXVIII |

# List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations which were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 2001, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.

For the period before January 1, 2001, see the ''List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, 1973–1985, and 1986–2000'', published in 11 separate volumes.

## 2001

## 34 CFR

66 FR Page

Subtitle A

75.224 Added ..... 60138
75.225 Added ..... 60138

## 2002

## 34 CFR

67 FR Page

Subtitle A

36 Added ..... 69655
75.225 (a)(2) corrected ..... 4316

Chapter II

200 Heading and authority citation revised ..... 45039
Authority citation revised ..... 71715
200.1—200.29 (Subpart A) Undesignated center headings removed ..... 71715
200.1 Undesignated center heading and section revised ..... 45039
200.2 Revised ..... 45039
200.3 Revised ..... 45039
200.4 Revised ..... 45039
200.5 Revised ..... 45039
200.6 Revised ..... 45039
(a)(2) revised ..... 71715
200.7 Added ..... 45042
(c) and (d) added ..... 71715
200.8 Undesignated center heading transferred to 200.18; section redesignated as 200.18; new 200.8 added ..... 45042
200.9 Added ..... 45043
200.10 Redesignated as 200.14; new 200.10 added ..... 45043

## 34 CFR—Continued

67 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

200.11 Undesignated center heading added; section revised ..... 71715
200.12 Revised ..... 71716
200.13 Undesignated center heading added; section revised; OMB number ..... 71716
200.14 Redesignated from 200.10 ..... 45043
Revised ..... 71716
200.15 Revised ..... 71716
200.16 Revised ..... 71716
200.17 Amended ..... 45042
Revised ..... 71716
200.18 Undesignated center heading transferred from 200.8; section redesignated from 200.8 ..... 45042
Revised ..... 71716
200.19 Added ..... 71717
200.20 Revised ..... 71717
200.21 Revised ..... 71718
200.22 Removed ..... 71718
200.23 Removed ..... 71718
200.24 Removed ..... 71718
200.25 Undesignated center heading added; section revised ..... 71718
200.26 Added; OMB number ..... 71718
200.27 Revised; OMB number ..... 71719
200.28 Revised; OMB number ..... 71719
200.29 Added ..... 71720
200.30 Transferred to subpart A; undesignated center heading added; section revised; OMB number ..... 71720
200.31 Added; OMB number ..... 71721
200.32 Added ..... 71721
200.33 Added; OMB number ..... 71721

## 34 CFR—Continued

67 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

200.34 Added; OMB number ..... 71721
200.35 Added ..... 71721
200.36 Added; OMB number ..... 71721
200.37 Added; OMB number ..... 71721
200.38 Added; OMB number ..... 71721
200.39 Added; OMB number ..... 71721
200.40 Transferred to subpart A; revised ..... 71723
200.41 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71723
200.42 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71723
200.43 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71723
200.44 Transferred to subpart A; revised ..... 71723
200.45 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71723
200.46 Added; OMB number ..... 71725
200.47 Added; OMB number ..... 71725
200.48 Added ..... 71725
200.49 Added; OMB number ..... 71725
200.50 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71727
200.51 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71727
200.52 Added; OMB number ..... 71728
200.53 Added; OMB number ..... 71728
200.55 Undesignated center heading and section added ..... 71729
200.56 Added; OMB number ..... 71729
200.57 Added; OMB number ..... 71729
200.58 Added ..... 71729
200.59 Added ..... 71729
200.60 Transferred to subpart A; revised ..... 71731
200.61 Transferred to subpart A; revised ..... 71731
200.62 Undesignated center heading and section added; OMB number ..... 71732
200.63 Transferred to subpart A; revised; OMB number ..... 71732
200.64 Added ..... 71732
200.65 Transferred to subpart A; revised ..... 71733
200.66 Added ..... 71733

## 34 CFR—Continued

67 FR Page

Chapter II—Continued

200.67 Added ..... 71733
200.70 Undesignated center heading and section added; OMB number ..... 71733
200.71 Added; OMB number ..... 71733
200.72 Added; OMB number ..... 71733
200.73 Added; OMB number ..... 71733
200.74 Added; OMB number ..... 71733
200.75 Added; OMB number ..... 71733
200.77 Undesignated center heading and section added ..... 71735
200.78 Added ..... 71735
200.79 Undesignated center heading and section added ..... 71736
200.80 (Subpart B) revised ..... 71736
200.81—200.89 (Subpart C) revised; OMB numbers ..... 71736
200.90—200.99 (Subpart D) revised; OMB numbers ..... 71738
200.91 OMB number ..... 71738
200.100—200.109 (Subpart E) revised; OMB numbers ..... 71738
200.100 OMB number ..... 71739
222.170—222.196 (Subpart L) Added ..... 53682
263 Revised ..... 47696

# 2003

(Regulations published from January 1, 2003, through July 1, 2003)

## 34 CFR

68 FR Page

Subtitle A

34 Added ..... 8142

Chapter II

200.13 (b) corrected ..... 1008
200.29 (a)(1) correctly designated ..... 1008
200.82 Introductory text corrected ..... 19152
200.83 OMB Number ..... 19152
200.84 OMB Number ..... 19152
200.86 Corrected ..... 19152
200.88 OMB Number ..... 19152